THE HISTORY OF THE VVORLD: OR, AN Account of Time.

Compiled by the

learned Dionisius Petavius.

And Continued by Others,

To the Year of Our Lord, 1659.

Together with

A Geographicall Description OF *Europe, Asia, Africa,* and *America.*

LONDON,

Printed by *J. Streater,* and are to be sold by *Luke Fawne,* at the Parrot in *Paul's* Church-Yard, MDCLIX.

To the Reader.

Ingenious Reader,

WE present thee One of the most Eminent pieces of History in the whole World. The acuteneſſe of the Author in his manifold polite Writings is fully demonſtrated to all persons in Chriſtendome. Inſomuch, that who hath not heard of his Fame, may be juſtly reputed to have ſpent his dayes in ſome Anchorite's Cell in the *Terra incognita*. Great and Exquiſite is the Learning, which he hath manifeſted in his Books of the *Doctrine of the Times*: though it muſt be confeſt, he is ſomewhat too liberal in his laſhing of *Scaliger*, a man of great Knowledge, yet too much doting upon his own parts. In this Diſcourſe he ſhews the conciſeneſſe of his pen without obſcurity. Sir *Walter Rawleigh* and others that have highly deſerved by their Atchievements in the Theatre of Hiſtory, have ſo voluminouſly inlarged themſelves, that the Reader's patience is too diſcourteouſly oppreſſed. We muſt acknowledg much to the view of the four Monarchies exhibited by *Sleidan*; yet the curtneſſe of that Piece is ſuch, that many ſtately and heroick Actions of Noble Princes are either not toucht at all, or ſleightly paſt over, without ſatisfaction given to the diligent Inquirer. *Cluverius* hath written well, but not comparably to this Learned Man: having not ſo well ſtated the Chronological part of his Hiſtory. Whereas Here, beſides the innumerable teſtimonies of all the Ancient and Modern Authours, whoſe Writings are of any uſe and ſubſidiary help to ſo general and brave a Work; ye have likewiſe many of the moſt famous Eclipſes and Celeſtial Characters ſet down in their diſtinct places out of *Herodotus*, *Thucydides*, *Ariſtotle*, *Plutarch*, and hundreds of others in the Monkiſh Age, which are moſt infallible demonſtrations of the truth of thoſe paſſages and relations herein delivered. So that we may ſafely ſay, without the Cenſure of arrogance, That in reſpect of thoſe heavenly *Phænomena*, whereby Hiſtory is made to ride in its moſt triumphant Chariot, there was never yet an Hiſtoricall Book ſo Compleat as this, Extant in any Age. He is not ſo ſhort, as to draw the vail of brevity over any Noble Actions: He is not ſo long and profuſe, as to Nauſeate the Reader with prolixe and te-

dious

dious circumstances: wherein others take too much liberty to insert their own private Judgments and descants upon the Warlike Actions and deliberated Counsels of great Kings and Generals, sometimes impertinently, sometimes absurdly and childishly; whereas the matter of fact, a thing principally to be attended by sober Historians, might be comprehended in a small view. Insomuch, that we may truly term this, *The Index of Times*; so that any person that is inquisitive into more ample Narrations, may by his choice Citations furnish himself with a whole Library of History. In a word, he deserves the Laurell from them all, a Temple of praise to be erected to his honour, and all other Historians to be offered up as Victims to his renown.

Furthermore, We must acquaint thee (most Candid Reader) that where Our Noble Author does terminate his Account of the History of former times; that the Work might be produced Compleat in all its parts, we have made use of various helps and observations of those who have lived beyond the Seas, as well as at home, to draw the Discourse down to this very day. We have indeed in the latter years more copiously inlarged, because the great and general Wars of Christendome, since the blazing of the great Comet in 1618, have administred more plentifull matter both at home and abroad, then several Ages that have preceded.

In the last place, We have annexed a Compendious Geographical Discourse of the whole Earth, and its most memorable places, that so the beautifull Statue of History might have both her eyes (*Chronology* and *Geography*) in a most lively manner inserted for the grand ornament of her personage. From whence the Historical passages in the foregoing Treatises may be fixed to the very places wherein they were acted by the Noble Chieftains of Armies, in their several Warlike Expeditions against their Enemies.

Accept therefore this Tract as a most choice Treasure: whereby thou mayest be inriched with the knowledge of the rarest and most material Transactions that have happened under the Conduct of Divine Providence ever since the World began.

Thine to serve thee,

R. P.

to do it: unto whoſe education, thy Father (never without praiſe to be named) hath paſsed thee over. The which when he did, he gave together therewith, a pledge and token of his ſingular eſteem and affection of it; and likewiſe he obliged Its faithfulneſſe towards thee, that by what means it could, it ſhould imploy it ſelf both for the enlarging thy renown, and alſo for helping, and ſtirring up thy ſtudies. I therefore, who, becauſe I am of that Fellowſhip, and a lover of liberall Arts, do think my ſelf held by the law of both duties, I judged that I muſt perform my duty in that very thing, by fathering this Work on thee: within which all Hiſtory from the beginning of the World unto the times of our Age, with as much briefneſſe, and diligence as I could, I have contained. For ſo I thought I might chiefly profit thy ſtudies; whoſe chief part is placed in the knowledge of Hiſtory, and Antiquity. But Wiſe men rightly deliver, this to be not onely comely for Princes, but very profitable. Whether becauſe the civill learning of Prudence is taken out of that, while men learn from others examples and chances, with no pains of theirs, and danger, what in managing their own, or common affairs, is to be held, and avoided; or from ſo daily a changeableneſſe of humane affairs, and fortune, which they gather from thence, and the downfall of Empires, and Cities, they are wont to make little regard of thoſe, and, both in defending them, or requiring them, to give a mean to their deſires; and paſſe over their purpoſes unto the fruit of ſound and conſtant glory, which by vertue and godlineſſe alone is received. That this is even the moſt excellent uſe of reading Hiſtory, eſpecially that grave Author Otho of Friſingia, doth (not once) admoniſh, chiefly in theſe words, which he hath placed in the end of his ſecond Book. All theſe evills of things, nodding, or ſhaking (as I may ſo ſpeak), the daily deaths of mortall men, ought to ſend us unto the true, and remaining life of eternity. Thou ſhalt gather out of this our book the ſame kind of fruit, of manners, and life, not onely more profitably, but alſo, which is the goodneſſe of thy Wit, more pleaſantly, than that of ſcience, and knowledge, of which there is eſpecially a forcible love in Children. And hence, laſt of all, from thoſe two duties towards thee, which I have ſaid to be owing from me with the whole ſociety, there will be made another conſequent, that although there being as yet no private Deſerts of thine; of thy moſt illuſtrious Father, ſurely there is toward me, as alſo toward our Society, common to both, I will in like manner pay the Honour, and Obſervance due from me by this (what ſort ſoever) commendation of thy name.

ILL. C. T.

Thy Moſt Obliged,
Dionyſ. Petave.

A Collection or Summe of the moſt Chriſtian King's Prerogative-Royall.

IT is provided by the Authority of the King, That none in his Kingdom, or other places ſubject to his power, may in any character or form, print, or otherwiſe ſell being printed, or in any other manner ſell or ſpread abroad, the Book which is thus inſcribed, *An Account of Times, of* Dionyſius Petavius, *Jeſuite*, within ten years, to be reckoned from the day of the firſt Edition finiſhed, beſides *Sebaſtian Cramoiſy*, chief Printer of the King and Queen, Governour of the King's Printing, and who alſo hath been Conſul of the City. He that ſhall do otherwiſe, a Fine is proclaimed, as in the King's Letters Patents is more largely contained. Given at *Paris* the 19th day of September, 1647.

This firſt Edition was perfected the 25th day of *May*, 1651.

The Sufferance of R. P. *V. Provinciall.*

I *Charls* of *Allemant* V. Provincial of the Jeſuites Society in the Province of *France*, do grant, that the Book inſcribed, *The Account of Times, of Dionyſius Petavius*, and approved by three Learned Men of this Province of the ſame Society, be committed to the Preſſe; For the confirmation of which thing, we have given theſe Letters ſubſcribed with our hand, and fortified with our ſeal, at *Lutetia* of *Paris*, the 29th day of *Aprill*, 1651.

Charls of *Allemant.*

TO

The moſt Illuſtrious PRINCE,

D. Ludovick Borbon,

Duke of *Enguienna.*

IF *Arts and Diſciplines (Moſt Famous Prince) could of themſelves ſpeak, truly they would give great thanks unto thee and thy Father, a moſt excellent man; neither would they leſſe gratify themſelves with this honour, the which, at this day, by your judgment concerning them, they have attained, very great.*

For this is a clear witneſſe, how much ye have made of them; becauſe both being of ſo great a Nobleneſſe, he would have thee be brought up in the Boſome, and Lap of them; Thou haſt held the delights and pleaſures of the Court, inferiour to the company and familiarity of the ſame. This is, I ſay, a thing altogether Noble, and Honourable unto our Learning, that thou, a child of a Kingly ſtock, and towardneſſe, doſt accuſtome thy ſelf in handling thoſe; not that thou calleſt forth the Maſters of them home unto thee, or receiveſt them in the room of a delight, and pleaſant Narration, but that thou thy ſelf of thine own accord commeſt daily to their houſes; neither in performing the Duties of Schollers, doſt take any thing proper to thy ſelf above others. Wherefore either of you both get unto your ſelves an everlaſting name, and fame; and alſo do give an example to this and the following Age, in what great eſteem henceforward they ought to be accounted; That that may be plucked out of the opinion of men, which ſeemeth to have made many of that rank, either openly, or by a ſilent cuſtome and judgment, to believe: that, as every one is born in the higheſt place, ſo he is to have the leaſt commerce with thoſe idle and ſloathfull ſtudies. But if any one ſhall dare to boaſt for the future; not of Alexander *the Great, nor of* Charls *our Countryman, not of the reſt (whom from the remembrance of Antiquity we are wont to produce) but, by that thy more modern, and the practiſe of thy moſt famous Parent, he ſhall be refuted. By this honour therefore, as I have ſaid, how very great thanks ſhould Sciences, if they could uſe ſpeech, profeſſe themſelves to owe unto you both, and alſo they who can do this, their Favourites, and Lovers, ſhall plentifully, and abundantly do it; and they ſhall joyn the commendation of this praiſe to others, the ſtanding Corn, and matter of which, they have finiſhed in thy moſt fa-*

mow Father; but in thee nothing leſſe, and they truſt will be agreeable to theſe good things of Birth and Nature, which thou beareſt before thee. The which hope, conceived of thee by the opinion of all, thoſe ſo many tokens of excelling Vertues, which thou haſt euen at that Age, do render confirmed, and ſure. I know not what altogether Diuine thing there is in you Princes, and a higher towardneſſe then the common capacity, which ſeparateth you from the common ſort, and plainly ſheweth that ye were born unto the Rule of Men, and to take in hand great and difficult matters. And as in the Bee's kind, ſome ſigns are put on their Kings, whereby they are eaſily known from the reſt. Or as the ſucceſſours of the Spartans *were made remarkable by a Launce; The* Pelopidans *by an Ivory ſhoulder; The* Seleucidans *by an Anchor, others by other naturall marks: So there is wont to be in Great men ſome excellent thing; whom the will of God, who governeth not ſo much the condition of a ſtock, as all things, and ſetting down to every one his own rank, lifteth up above the Lot of other men.*

Thoſe ſame things we have learned to be in Thee; firſt of all a ſharp, and excelling wit, of which there is ſuch a ſpeedineſſe to comprehend all Arts, that now it being the Eleventh year of thy Age, thou holdeſt the chiefeſt ſeats of Learning and induſtry in the School of Eloquence, a Mind alſo ſtirred up with the pricks of praiſe and glory; often Combats with the Adverſary concerning all kind of Learnings; neither are the Conqueſts and Victories more ſeldome then the contentions. Whiles thou indeed obtaineſt the chiefdome among thy Equalls, of all things, wherewith that Age is wont to be adorned; and, whether by the perſwaſion of thy father, or of thy own accord, thou attaineſt that, which unto a certain Prince (with Homer) *going to warfare, his father is read to have commanded him--*

Αἰὲν ἀριστεύειν, καὶ ὑπείροχον ἔμμεναι ἄλλων

Alwaies to be the beſt i'th Train;
Other's exceller, and remain.

That, being a Child, in this ſhadowy, and ſporting encounter, thou makeſt a flouriſh with thoſe Triumphs, which afterward in a ripe Age thou ſhalt carry back from lawfull enemies, and battels. Unto theſe, which commonly ſeem more gorgeous, thoſe many better things happen; A certain flower of integrity, and comelineſſe, beſmeared with the ſpots of no Vices, a teachable nature, and pliant and bending to the will of the faſhioner, as alſo pure Manners, and lovely, and, toward all, even the loweſt, the greateſt gentleneſſe, and courteſy of talk. Laſtly, a diligent lover of Chriſtian Piety, and worſhip, without guile. Theſe, and others of like ſort, great of themſelves, yet in thee they are but the ſeeds and beginnings, with which thy mind waxeth by degrees ripe, and is perfected unto the grace beſeeming a Prince.

But I have not determined here to make a ſolemn cry of thy praiſes. That, when there ſhall be need, the which I had begun to ſpeak of, it ſhall behoove all chiefly, who follow after Learning's Studies, to agree, and endeavour together for that end: and alſo above all, our Society ſhall need

Anno 730. J. P. unto 2386.

THE HISTORY OF THE VVORLD. OR, AN Account of Time.

The First Book.

Containing the years from the beginning of the World, or from the year of the Julian *Period* 730, *unto the third of* Solomon, *which is the* 3702 *year of the same Period.*

CHAP. I.

What things have first come to passe worthy of remembrance from the Creation of the world, unto the Deluge; wherein first is treated of the six dayes works, and of the year of Noah's *Floud.*

IF Divine Authority could not perswade us, that God did create the World, yet its contemplation would sufficiently teach us the same: Although that great Artificer could in a moment of

Anno 730. J. P. unto 2386.

Gen. 1.

time create it whole and compleat in all its parts, yet was he rather willing to perfect it by little and little, in the space of six dayes.

Wherefore in the beginning of all things nothing did appear and exist besides the earth, and that huge immensity of waters that overspreaded the Earth: Then the waters were not so thick joyned together, as we see them now, but thin, and like unto a vapour, and the mist had filled up this whole *vacuum* or hollow place, which the vastnesse of the celestial bodies, and of the other Elements did possesse upon the Earth. *Moses* declareth them partly by the denomination of waters, and partly of the deep; which he saith to have been encompassed by darkenesse, when the light was not yet brought forth, and that the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. Out of the Water and Earth, as out of their matter, were afterward all the other bodies formed, that are reckoned in the six dayes work. Now when *Moses* saith, That, *In the beginning God created the Heavens and the Earth*; it's a general sentence that comprehends all that which was done in those six dayes, which afterwards is expounded throughout all its parts.

On the first day God created the Light, which the Water or that thin and immense Region of vapours did receive, the Sun not being yet produced; and that he might define and distinguish the spaces of the day and of the night, he encompassed this same Light with the motion and agitation of that misty body.

On the second day was the Firmament formed of God; by which appellation we believe are signified as well the celestial bodies, as the Ayr and Skye: that is, all that which appears from the Earth unto the extremities and farthermost parts of the World, which is vulgarly believed to be hollow and empty: for the forming of all which, the deep, that is, that huge and infinite lump of waters subtilised and attenuated into a vapour, did afford the matter: Again, the Firmament hath that power given unto it to divide the waters above, from the waters below: not that it self whole should in its middle come betwixt them both, but only in one of its parts, which being the neerest to the Earth, is called the lower Region of the Ayr; for as it is part of the Firmament that is of that outstretched voidnesse, so likewise it may be called Firmament or spreading: the higher-most waters are clouds, hanging in the midst of the ayr, out of which rain is engendred, the lowermost are the Seas and the Rivers, which had their beginning the day following.

On the third day he first gathered the waters into one place, yea even into so many places as there are Seas and Rivers, for having heaped the Mountains to an immensity, and made hollow channels, he made them receptacles and passages of waters: thence he commanded the earth to be cloathed with the greennesse and verdure of the herbs and plants, and to bring forth Trees.

And

Anno 730. Jul. Period, unto 2386.

And God set the Sun, the Moon, and the Stars in the Firmament of the Heaven on the fourth day.

And on the fifth day God created the fishes and the fowls out of the water.

On the sixth day he at last formed Man out of the earth, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life, and man became a living soul, to whom he gave the name of *Adam*, from the Earth: Then did God transport this new man into those most pleasant and delightfull Gardens which he had planted, which by a right apprehenfion were in the Land of *Babylon*, or in the Confines of *Babylon* and *Mesopotamia*: for *Tygris* and *Euphrates*, which *Moses* menttioneth by name, have not their channels running in any other place. Now in this garden, amongst all other Trees, for the use and delight of Man, God did plant two remarkable Trees, the one of life, and the other of Knowledge of Good and Evill; the former hath gotten its name from the effect, because it had the vertue to lengthen health, and foment life, as *Augustine*, *Prosper*, and others do judge: the latter is so called from the event, because that as soon as they had tasted of its fruit, they understood into what a great evill they had fallen, having lost so great a good, as it seemeth to the same *Augustine*, and also to *Bar Cephe* in his Commentary of Paradise; or because the Serpent did promise from that Tree, the knowledge of good and evill, as *Rupertus* observes it, very discreetly: There the Lord formed that ribb which he had taken out of the side of *Adam* when he was asleep, into a woman, which he gave to him for his companion and help-meet: but she brought upon her self and him a more grievous ruine, then any cruel enemy; who, being inticed by her flatteries, did eat that fruit presented by her to him of the forbidden Tree; the guilt of which wickedness procured upon him a sudden and present punishment, and a future upon his posterity: Therefore being cast out of that blessed Mansion, he with the companion of his fault is cast out into the miseries of this life. Then the first of men that were born of them, were *Cain* and *Abel*, of whom the first exercised his life in the tilling of the ground, and the other in the feeding of Cattel, who for his integrity and uprightness was best accepted of God; And for this cause *Cain* burning with wrath and envy, murthered his innocent brother; and in revenge of this his murther, being a fugitive and vagabond on the Earth, he begat children like to himself, namely rebels and enemies of God; and he built a City, and called it by the name of his son *Enoch*: But *Seth*, a while after *Abel*'s death, being born to *Adam*, begat a posterity contrary to that, namely godly and religious; whose son *Enos* is said to have began to call upon the Name of the Lord; because, as the opinion is, he did publickly re-establish that Worship of God, which had been blotted out by *Cain's* children; and amongst the rest came that excellent and renowned *Enoch*, *Jared's* son: Whom God having loved for his innocency, he took up to himself alive from the eyes of men, having not yet fully ended

The Earthly Paradise.

Augustt. 3. civ. c. 20. Prosper. 2. de vita cont. c. 18. Augustt. 14. civ. c. 17. par. 1. c. 19.

Rup. 2. de Trin. c. 27. Gen. 4. Gen. 4. 14. Gen. 4. 26. Gen. 5. 22.

Gen. 6.

Anno 2387. Julian Period, unto 2752.

his dayes; whose posterity, whom the Scripture calls, The sons of God, being grown worse, and degenerated from their good manners, joyned themselves in marriage with *Cain*'s posterity, out of which mixture and commerce were Gyants brought forth. Then mortal men addicting themselves to all sorts of wickednesse, did turn and draw Gods wrath upon themselves. When no cause of delay could be objected to him, all Vertue being extinguished and blotted out from amongst men: Then therefore God, angry and offended by *Adam*'s posterity, decreed to destroy them all by an inundation of waters. There remained one onely of *Seth*'s bloud, who did persist in the faith and obedience of God: to him doth God reveal the certainty of his counsel a hundred and twenty years before-hand; and commands him to build an Ark for himself, in it to save few men and beasts. This Patriarch employed a whole hundred years in the building of it, which was three hundred cubits in length, in breadth fifty, and in heighth thirty, having the first, second, and third stories, in which he gave to every kind of living creatures their mansion; eight heads of men in all, of every clean beasts and fowls by seven, and of unclean by two, were shut up in this Ship, and so raised up and taken away by the waters of the deluge, all other things were destroyed by the overflowing and inundation of the waters over all the earth, which the continuall rain of fourty dayes, and the fountains of the great deep, being broken, had caused; so that the high Hills that were under the whole Heaven were covered by it, and the water prevailed fifteen cubits over them. And that was the year from the Creation of the World, 1656, and before Christs birth, 2329.

Noah's Ark.

Gen. 7. 2.

CHAP. II.

What things are remembred both out of Sacred and profane Histories, that were done in that interval of time, which began from the year of the Julian *period* 2387, *unto* 2752. *Wherein is spoken of the building of* Babel, *of* Abraham's *original, and of his pilgrimage. Of the Kingdoms of the* Assyrians, Ægyptians, *and* Sicyonians.

Josephus 1. antiq. c. 4.

THe Deluge being past, *Noah* being come forth out of the Ark, offered burnt-offerings unto the Lord in the Mountains of *Armenia*; where some ancient Authors have recorded, That the remnants and pieces of this Ark were reserved a very long time.

After this, *Noah* having applyed his mind to husbandry, planted a Vineyard, and having drunk somewhat largely of the Wine, whose vertue and strength he did not yet know, became drunk, and then fell into a sleep, whom undecently lying in his Tent, with his shame uncovered, *Ham* mocked, and shewed to his brethren; but they turning their backs and going backward, did cast a cloke upon it: But their father afterwards knowing the thing, having cursed

curſed *Ham*'s poſterity; did bleſſe *Seth*'s and *Japhet*'s children. Then Mankind being propagated by theſe three, did ſoon encreaſe ſo much, that one Countrey could not alone contain them any longer, and even the other parts of the World alſo were to be inhabited. Into which before they went to ſojourn, and before they were ſeparated aſunder, they went about to build a high Tower in the Land of *Shinar*, whoſe top might reach unto Heaven, that might be to them a name, and a general Monument to all their poſterity; for then the whole Earth was of one language, and of one ſpeech, and God did confound it, for to fruſtrate their endeavours and Imaginations, diſtracting it into ſeveral other tongues; ſo the commerce and underſtanding of the voice being taken away from them, they then left and caſt away their counſel and deſign of building; And what remained of this matter, is thought to have been for the beginning of *Babylon*; for that Tower began to be named *Babel*, from the mixture and confuſion of tongues. And as theſe things are leſſe judged to have been done at the beginning of this great Tower, which was a full Century of years after the Floud; ſo it's not convenient for us to inlarge our ſelves farther upon them. Now the firſt part of the next Century being paſt, then happened the diverſity of Languages, and the propagation of People and Kingdoms. Anno 2387. Jul. Period, unto 2752.

From *Heber*'s poſterity, with whom the uſe of the firſt tongue, and the true Religion remained, had *Abraham* his pedegree, who was to be an excellent and great proof and example of godlineſſe and obedience. His father was *Terah* of *Caldea*, out of which Countrey by Gods command, he being aged ſeventy years, went together with his father into *Meſopotamia*, and he dwelt in *Haran* about five years. There having left his Father, as he was commanded, he ſoon travelled into the Land of *Canaan*, with his Wife *Sarah*, and *Lot* his Nephew, it being then the 145 year of *Terah* his father, and his 75th year: Then in the dayes of his father he lived near ſixty years in the Land of *Canaan*, which being expired, he in the 135th year of his age returned into *Meſopotamia*, and into his fathers houſe, whence, by the command of God, he returned again into *Canaan*: And thus are reconciled thoſe things which are uſually objected out of the Hiſtory of *Moſes*, and of the *Acts*. *Abraham*'s pedegree.

After that *Noah*'s poſterity was diſperſed throughout the whole face of the Earth, then began the diverſity of Nations and Kingdoms, of whom the firſt beginnings are recorded in the Scriptures; the ancienteſt of which, was that of the *Aſſyrians* or *Chaldeans*: That began firſt in *Babylon*, thence in *Nineveh*, and thence was tranſported into *Aſſyria*, and there remained, near a thouſand and three hundred years. For thoſe things which *Euſebius* relates out of *Africanus*, concerning ancienter Kingdoms of the *Arabians* and *Chaldeans*, are more like unto a fable, then to a real truth. The *Aſſyrians* Kingdom.

Belus is put the firſt in the liſt of the Kings of the Kingdome of *Aſſyria*, who reigned in *Babylon*; and by profane Authors is thought *Belus*, or rather *Nimrod*.

to

Anno 2387. Jul. Period, unto 2752.

to be the builder of it, whence he seemeth to be he, who in the Divine Records is called *Nimrod*; to him, having reigned 65 years, succeeded *Ninus*, of whom was built *Nineveh*, and thither was the Throne of the Kingdom transported, which afterwards received its name from the *Assyrians*. Beyond him the prophane Histories do not mention any one; And he is said the first to have waged Warrs against other Nations, out of the lust and desire he had to inlarge and extend his Empire, having brought *Asia* into his own subjection, he at length overcame the *Bactrians*, and their King *Zoroastres*: Thence having taken *Semiramis* for his Wife, and by her having begotten his son *Ninia*, he dyeth fifty two years after he had began his reign.

Diod. 2. Just. 2.

Diod. 2. Just. 1. Euseb. Chro.

Semiramis having put out of the Kingdom this young son, she taketh by art and cunning the Kingdom to her self, the which she obtained fourty two years. The Greek Chronicles do assert, That *Babylon* was built by her, but it may rather be said, that *Babylon* was amplified and enlarged by her, and environed by a most admirable wall, whose circuit was of four hundred and eighty furlongs; and the said Annals record farther, That she entred into *Asia*, *Media*, *Persia*, *Ægypt*, *Libya*, and *Ethiopia*, and subdued them, and that she after that entred with her Army into *India*, and spoyled and ruinated it. At length this lascivious woman provoking her son to incest, is by him killed in the 42. year of her reign; and in the 24th year of *Semiramis* reign was *Abraham* born, and not as *Eusebius* falsly hath perswaded himself.

Herodot. 2.

Ninias having killed his Mother, with much sloath and idleness held that Kingdom, which had been exceedingly amplified and inlarged by his Ancestors, and governing all things by Governors and Deputies, and seldom appearing; he passed the rest of his life in the company of Harlots, and was set in the list of the effœminates; which life the Kings that followed him embracing, were scarely known to posterity by their name, or remarkable in any thing, being reckoned in *Eusebius*'s Chronicles three hundred and three; *Africanus* numbreth four more in their rank, and lengtheneth that intervall of the whole Empire more then reasonably he should; which (as I have already demonstrated) is limited in 1300 years.

B. 9. de doct. temp. 25.

In the same time that the Kingdom of the *Assyrians* had its beginning, there were also other Kingdoms established in other places; especially the Kingdoms of the *Ægyptians*, and *Sicyonians*, but the licence of fables hath corrupted and perverted their beginning and original: The *Sicyonians* Kingdom was erected in *Sicyo* almost twelve years after that of the *Assyrians*, and 2164 years before Christs Nativity, and continued near upon a thousand years.

The Egyptians fable.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Anno 2753. Jul. Period, unto 3183.

The ſumme of the Sacred Hiſtory comprehended in that ſpace of time which was from the year of the Julian *Period* 2753. *unto the* 3183. *of the ſame. Wherein is treated of the deeds of* Abraham, Iſaac, *and* Jacob, *and of his Children; And alſo of* Job *at laſt.*

THe various Pilgrimages and things acted, both by *Abraham*, and his Poſterity; are contained in the ſpace of theſe years. *Abraham*, the Famine being great almoſt in that very firſt year that he tranſported himſelf into *Canaan*, went into *Egypt*: Where God preſerved his Wife *Sarah* from the luſt of the King: Thence being returned again into *Canaan*, he is put away and ſeparated from *Lot* his brothers Son, who had travelled with him out of *Meſopotamia*, and had long been his domeſtical companion. He deſired and choſe to dwell in the Countrey of *Sodom*, but *Abraham* dwelt in *Hebron* in the plain of *Mamre*.

Abraham's deeds. Gen. 12. 10. Gen. 13. Gen. 14.

Thence followed that War in which thoſe five Kings, of the number of whom the Kings of *Sodome* and *Gomorrah* were; being overcome, and their Cities deſtroyed by *Chedorlaomer* and the three other Kings. His Confederates *Lot* with his family and all his goods, was part of the prey; but *Abraham* having heard of it ſurpriſed on a ſudden the Conquerours, and they ſmitten and put to flight, in an unexpected and quiet night, he recovered all things ſafe, together with *Lot* his Kinſman. And *Melchiſedeck* King of *Salem*, as he was returning from the defeat of the Kings; brought him gifts, and an oblation of Myſticall Bread and Wine, and this *Salem* is *Jeruſalem*, and to him *Abraham* reciprocally gave the tenth part of all the ſpoil.

Gen. 16, 3. Gen. 16. 16. Gen. 17. 1. Gen. 18. & 19.

Ten years after that, *Abraham* had began to dwell in *Canaan*, *Sarah* ſeeing her ſelf barren, ſuffered, and gave her handmaid *Agar* to her Husband; She being with child, and deſpiſing her Miſtreſs, being hard dealt by with her, flyeth into the Wilderneſs, but being returned home by the Angels command, brought forth *Iſmael* to *Abraham* then aged 86. years.

This Patriarch in the 99th year of his age, by that Covenant that he had made with God, was Circumciſed with all his family, and *Iſmael* his Son, then aged between thirteen and fourteen years.

This ſame year was fatall to *Sodom*, *Gomorrah*, *Admah*, and *Zeboim*; which Cities for their abominable wickedneſs, and by reaſon of their unreaſonable luſt, the fire from Heaven being kindled and fomented with Pitch and Brimſtone conſumed them. Out of which burning *Lot* being delivered and ſnatched by the Angels, having loſt his wife, which contrary to the forbidding command looking back, was Metamorphoſed into an Image of Salt, he firſt eſcaped into the City *Zegor* or *Zoar*, which by his prayers he delivered from that imminent danger and deſtruction, thence

The burning of *Sodom*. Gen. 17. 17.

Anno 2753. Julian Period, unto 3183.

thence he retired himself into the next mountain; where, in the night, and through drunkenness, he defiled his daughters with incest: thence were begotten *Moab* and *Ammon*, from whom did also two people descend and propagate.

Gen. 21. 5. *Abraham* in the hundreth year of his age begat *Isaac* of *Sarah* his Wife, then ninety years old, it being 1936. years before *Christ's* birth: and some few years after, he by her warning, as well as by Gods command; turned *Agar* out of dores, together with *Ishmael* her Son. *Isaac* having now attained unto mans estate, that is (as *Josephus* thinketh) the 25th year of his age, stands ready to be offered up for a sacrifice by his father, in the Mountain of *Moriah*, being soon delivered again by the command of God that had commanded him to be offered up. After his mothers death, which died the 127th year of her age: he married to wife *Rebeccah*, the daughter of *Bethuel*, Son of *Nahor*, *Abrahams* brother. And then was *Isaac* in the fourtieth year of his age. *Abraham* having taken *Kethura* for his second Wife, got six sons by her. *Isaac* aged sixty years, having by his prayers turned away his Wives barrenness, he begat of her twins, *Esau* and *Jacob* in the year before *Christ* 1876. Then dyeth *Abraham*, in the 175. year of his age, and before *Christs* birth 1862.

Joseph. 1. Orig. c. 14.

Gen. 24. Gen. 25. 20.

Gen. 25. 26.

Gen. 25. 7. Gen. 26. &c. Then *Isaac* being exercised by divers travels and troubles, his Son being grown to the age of 77. years, he himself being 137. years old (as it is deducted from *Joseph's* age when he went into *Ægypt*, and from *Jacobs* abode with *Laban*) desirous to bless his Son *Esau*, he first commands him to get him some Venison; but *Jacob* by his Mothers advice surreptitiously beguils him. After which, fearfull of his brothers revenge, he flies into *Mesopotamia*, to his Uncle *Labans*. In which Journey he is incouraged by divers promises from God, appearing to him in a Vision, as he slept on the top of a ladder. But when he had served *Laban* seven years in the nature of a Shepheard; he was not permitted to have *Rachell*, for whom he had bargained, before he married her elder sister *Leah*, which was effected by guile, in the 84. year of his age, in the 2921. year of the first Period. From these and their two handmaids, *Bala* and *Zelpha*, had *Jacob* twelve Sons; of *Lea* seven; *Reuben*, *Simeon*, *Levi*, *Judah*, *Issachar*, *Zabulon*, and one daughter called *Dina*. Of *Rachel*, two; *Joseph*, and *Benjamin*. Of *Bala*, two; *Dan*, and *Nepthali*. Of *Zelpha*, two; *Gad*, *Aser*. Twelve Sons and one daughter; After twenty years spent with *Laban*, *Jacob* returns to *Canaan*, (a) about the 97. year of his age. Where he pitched his Tent in divers places, but especially at *Succoth*, and at *Salem*, a Town of the *Sichemites*. Where after ten years that he came from *Mesopotamia*, his Daughter *Dina* is ravisht by *Sichem*, the Son of *Hemor* the King. Which two of her Brothers, *Simeon* and *Levi* revenged, by the death of the *Sichemites*, and spoiling of their City; From thence *Jacob* departs for *Bethlem*, having received the name of *Israel*. Which the Angel with whom he wrastled at his return from *Mesopotamia* to his fathers;

Gen. 29.

Gen. 30.

(a) A.C. 1780.

(b) Alexand. Poly. apud. Euseb. 9. præ. pag. 227.

gave

gave him as (c) a token of his ſtrength. (d) *Rachel* dieth in child-birth of *Benjamin*, when *Joſeph* was between (e) ſixteen and ſeventeen years old. Who a while after through the envy of his brothers being drawn away and carried into *Ægypt*, was bought by *Potapher* one of *Pharaoh's* chief officers. With whom after he had been a while, being by his wife often, in vain, allured to commit fornication, by means of her falſe accuſation ſuffered a three years impriſonment, as the reward of his innocency; from whence being fetcht to interpret the Kings dream, when as he had preſaged the enſuing plenty of ſeven years, as alſo the imminent ſcarcity of ſeven other, he was placed as governour over all *Ægypt*. Thither went *Jacob* by the importunity of his Son (f) with all his Family and goods, being in the third year of the Famine, before the comming of *Chriſt* 1747 years, himſelf being (g) 130. years old, and in the fourtieth year of his Son *Joſeph's* age. *Jacob* lived in *Ægypt* 17. years compleat. Where dying, his body by his own direction, was carried into *Paleſtine*, where he was buried in the Sepulchre of his Parents.

Anno 2752. Jul. Period, unto 3183.

(c) Gen. 23. 28.
(d) Gen. 35. 19.
(e) Gen. 37. 2. &c.
(f) Gen. 47.
(g) Gen. 47. 9.

(a) *Joſeph* having compleated 110 years, dyes in the year of the World 2308. being about 71. years after *Jacobs* Journey into *Ægypt*. The Generation of *Iſrael* now every day increaſing, (b) the King of *Ægypt*, whether of envy or fear, to obſtruct their growth, Commands all their Males to be killed and thrown into the River as they were born; (c) ſo that *Moſes* expoſed to drowning, was by the Kings daughter taken up, and foſtered in the Court as her own. He was *Amrams* Son, *Caathus* Grand-ſon, *Levi* being his great Grandfather, *Maria* was his ſiſter, and *Aaron* his younger brother. Being of the age of (d) fourty years, going to ſee his Countreymen, he ſlew an *Ægyptian* whom he found ſmiting an *Hebrew*, which comming to the Kings ear, he for fear flew into *Midian*, where he married *Sephora* *Jethro's* daughter, the Prieſt. (e) In the 80. year of his age, feeding his ſheep in *Oreb*, which is alſo called *Sinai*, being incouraged by a divine voice from out a burning buſh, he returns into *Ægypt*.

(a) Gen. 50. 25
(b) Exod. 1.
(c) Exod. 2.
(d) Acts 7. 30.
(e) Exod. 3. 4.

At that time it is very probable that *Job* that admirable pattern of patience and fortitude was in being, (f) whom, as moſt of the Ancient writers ſuppoſe, was deſcended from *Eſau*. Him from probable grounds we conjecture to be much about this time. He was born of *Zara*, being Grand-child to *Eſau*, the 232. year before the chidren of *Iſraels* Journying out of *Ægypt*; Before *Chriſt* 1763. He in the 50. year of his age was permitted to ſuffer various afflictions from the Devill in one year: After which having eſcaped, he lived 139 years, and died in the 189th year of his age, (a) 45. years before the Children of *Iſrael* went out of *Ægypt*.

(f) Euſeb. 1. de Dem. c. 4. Epiph. Chry. ſoſt. Hom. 2. de Job.
Aug. 18. civ. c. 47.
(a) A. C. 1575.

Anno 2759. Jul. Period, anno 3183.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Kingdome of the Grecians, Inachus *his Posterity, and* Ogyges *his deluge; of* Prometheus, *and the Kingdome of the* Athenians.

Argivorum regnum init.

IN the sixth year after *Abrahams* death, 1857. years before *Christ*, the new Empire of *Greece* was established in *Peloponnesus*; *Inachus* being the Author of it. Whom most of the Ancients make equall to *Moses*. But *Eusebius* affirms that he was long before his time. We limit the beginning of his Kingdome from 327. years before the Children of *Israel* went out of *Ægypt*. After *Inachus*, *Greece* continued its Empire 546. years under 13. Kings. Of whom the nine first, even to *Gelanore*, were called *Inachads*, as descending in a direct line from *Inachus*. *Gelanore* being expelled of the *Grecians*, by their generall consent, *Danaus* is invested with the Empire, having been a Sojourner in *Ægypt*. He derived his Originall from *Inachus*. For *Epaphus*, *Belus* his son, whom *Io* the daughter of *Inachus* bore to *Jupiter*, was reported to be his great Grand-father. Between *Danaus* and *Acrisius* were four others possest of the Empire, who after that by his imprudence, he was slain of *Perseus* his Grand-child, *Micenus* interposeth in the Kingdome. The last of whose bloud, was *Erysthenus*. He being slain by the *Heraclides*, the *Pelopides*, in number six, enjoyed his estate, the last Kings of whom, were *Tisamenus*, and *Penthilus*, *Oresles* Son. The *Mycæni* reigned 210. years. In the whole from *Inachus*, 756. years, to the 80. year after the destruction of *Troy*. All which, though here glanc'd at, will afterwards be set down in their direct intervals. These happened for the most part, in that intervall which terminates the Children of *Israels* progresse out of *Ægypt*.

Castor apud Euseb.

(a) Apol. 2. Euseb. (b) Paus. cor. p. 52.

Phoroneus, Son of (a) *Inachus* and *Melissa Oceanina*, Instituted laws to govern them, who hitherto were (b) rude, and lived dispersi, and, if we may credit (c) *Apollodorus*, had *Peloponnesus* under his Government.

(c) Init. l. 2. (d) Apol. 2.

(d) His Son was *Apis*, from whom *Apia* derives its name, which afterwards was called *Peloponnesus*, who being hated for his tyranny, was treacherously slain of *Thelxion* and *Thelchines*, leaving no Issue behind him. After his death he was consecrated with divine (e) honours in *Ægypt*, and also *Io* (f) *Inachus* his daughter, they report, was there canonized, (g) and named *Isis*. But *Pausanias* attributes it to *Jasus* Son to *Triopas*, which seems more probable.

(e) Euseb. & Aug. 18. civ. c. 6. (f) Herod. 1. (g) Euseb.

Under the same *Phoroneus* reigned *Ogyges* in *Attica*, in whose time hapned that great inundation which was called by his name. (b) This is reported by *Acusilaus* to precede the first *Olympiade* 1020. years. By which computation it was before *Christ* 1796. being

(b) Excerpta Scal. Græca p. 363.

being in the fifth year after the death of *Isaac*, (*i*) Although some would have it to be about twenty two years before. Anno 3184. Jul. Period, unto 3701.

In the reign of *Apis* was built *Sparta*, saith *Eusebius*.

(*a*) In the time of *Triopas* the seventh King of *Greece*, *Cecrops* also governing in *Attica*, Were *Prometheus* the Son of *Iapetus*, and *Atlas* his brother, two famous *Astrologers*, made much more famous by the fictions of the Poets. This was about the time of the *Hebrews* departure out of *Egypt*. *Triopas* truly began his (*b*) raign in the 1557. year before *Christ*, and the 23. before the progresse of the people of God. In a short time after, *Cecrops* began to reign over *Athens*, which, saith *Eusebius*, was 1558. years before Christ.

(*i*) Vide 5. l. 2. par. 2.
(*a*) Tatianus.
(*b*) Vid. loc. cit. par. 2.

CHAP. V.

Of those remarkable passages which happened to the people of Israel *the first Fourty six years after their departure out of* Ægypt.

Moses in the 80. year of his age, (*d*) went according to command, to deliver the children of *Israel* from the *Egyptian* bondage. (*a*) And having in vain sued to *Pharaoh* for their dismission, He by many prodigious calamities so terrified the *Egyptians*, that when (*b*) last of all, the first born of all *Egypt* were by an Angell slain in the night, they thereupon suffered them to depart. Which before they did, they solemnly dedicated the Feast of the Passeover, which day was from thence forth for ever Instituted to be observed in memoriall of their deliverance. (*c*) That appears to be the second night in *April*. (*d*) There were numbred of the children of *Israel*, of able Sword-men onely, six hundred thousand. (*e*) Immediately after, *Pharaoh* pursues them in their departure. But *Moses* broke a way thorow the red Sea for them to passe; whom when by the same the *Egyptians* pursued, *Moses* smiting with his rod, even as it parted, so it closed again, and overwhelmed their trembling enemies. So the *Israelites* passing over to the *Arabian* shore, in the third Moneth, which is (*f*) *Siwan*, received the Law made by God, by which both sacred and prophane Laws were instituted.

(*d*) Ant. Chri. 1531.
(*a*) Ex. 5. 6. &c.
(*b*) Exod. 12.
(*c*) Lib. 9. de doct. temp. c. 24.
(*d*) Ex. 12. 37.
(*e*) Exod. 14.
(*f*) Ex. 19. 1.

After many journeyes ended, in the beginning of the next (*g*) year after their comming out of *Egypt*, about the eighth day of *April*, *Moses* erected a Tabernacle; and made *Aaron* a High Priest, his Sons being Priests under him. But the ungratefull people notwithstanding so many benefits received, as continually *Manna* rained down from Heaven to feed them, (*h*) with Quails also sent down amongst them, disrelishing these dainties, desisted not yet to murmure against [illegible] and at *Moses*. (*i*) Afterwards *Moses* sending ten men to search the Land of *Canaan*. Who returning after fourty dayes, did so possesse the minds of the people with terrour. Notwithstanding *Joshua* and *Calebs* indeavours to

(*g*) Ex. ult. 15.
(*h*) Numb. 11.
(*i*) Numb. 13.

Anno 3184. Jul. Period, unto 3703.

the Contrary, who themselves also went to view the Land, that they were ready to rebell, (a) for this they were denyed an admittance into the land of *Canaan*, and led back again by the desarts of *Arabia*, till after all the Rebells being consumed, and dead, two onely remaining of the whole multitude, *Joshua* and *Caleb*, who had persevered in Faith. Wherefore about thirty nine year they wandred up and down in that Desart like Pilgrims; in which they suffered the severe punishment of their obstinate rebellion against God and *Moses*. (b) First of all *Core*, *Dathan*, and *Abiram*, the Authors of a wicked revolt, were with their families swallowed up by the earth, and 250. of their faction burning Incense, were by fire from Heaven devoured. 14700. more being immediately devoured by the same fire, were made exemplary to the rest. Many more also, for their daily provoking of *Moses*, were slain with the biting of fiery Serpents. Which evill to prevent from spreading too far; *Moses* (c) erected a Brazen Serpent. These things hapned in the fortieth year of their comming out of *Egypt*. In which *Aaron* the (d) High Priest dying, his Son *Eleazer* supplied his room. After this *Sion* King of the *Ammorites*, and *Og* the King of *Bashan* being overcome, *Balak* King of the *Moabites*, joyning with him the *Midianites*, opposed the *Hebrews*, not so much by open war, as by subtile craft, bringing along with him *Balaam* the Soothsayer to curse them. But his curses being by divine providence turned into a blessing. The King of *Israel* by *Balaam*'s advice, thought to have insnared them by the beauty of their Women whom they proffered to them, (e) at which time *Phineas* the Son of *Eleazer*, out of his great zeal of piety to God, finding one of the chief of the people in company with a Harlot, ran them both thorow in the sight of all the Congregation, by which means he not onely gained to himself the perpetuall honour of his Priesthood, but pardon to the people for that great sin.

(b) Numb. 16.

(c) Numb. 22.

(d) Numb. 20.

(e) Numb. 25.

(b) In the fourtieth year of their departure out of *Egypt* at the latter end of the eleventh Month, *Moses* dyeth in Mount *Nebo*, which riseth from the plains of *Moab*, in (c) the 120. year of his age. He was succeeded by *Joshua* the Son of *Nun*, of the Tribe of *Ephraim*, who led the people into *Canaan* over *Jordan*, the River being dryed up; the (d) tenth day of the first Month, which is *Nisan*, which is about the sixth day of *Aprill*. After which besieging divers Cities, he destroyed them and their Inhabitants by fire and Sword, (e) beginning with *Jericho*, the walls of which City after seven dayes surrounding with the Ark, by blowing of horns, and the shout of the Souldiers, he level'd with the ground. He put to flight (f) five Kings of *Gibeon*, which was surrendred up to the *Hebrews*, in pursuit of whom, and to their utter ruine, that he might have the more space, he commanded the Sun and Moon to stand still a whole day. After all this, in the last place having overcome (g) thirty one Kings, and in six years space overcome the greatest part of *Palestine*; He devided it amongst the *Hebrews* by their Tribes about the year before Christ, 1486. Chap.

(b) Deut. 34.

(c) Ant. Chr. 1491.

(d) Josh. 4.

(e) Josh. 6.

(f) Josh. 10.

(g) Josh. 12.

CHAP. VI.

Anno 3184. Jul. Period, unto 3781.

The remainder of the ſacred Hiſtory to the building of the Temple, wherein both what was done by the Judges, as by Saul, David, *and* Solomon *are contained.*

Joſhuah (*a*) departing out of his life the 14th year after *Moſes* his deceaſe, in the 110th year of his age; The Elders then governed the Common-wealth about 10 years; after which others ſucceeded them both in order and time. To ſpeak more fully of each particular action of them, and their deputies, brevity doth here forbid. Wherefore ſome few of them ſhall here ſuffice. (*b*) After the death of *Joſhua*, the Tribe of *Judah* overcame *Adonibezec* King of the Canaanites in battel, whom apprehending in his flight, they cut off his thumbs and his toes, the ſame puniſhment being reſerved for him, which he before had inflicted upon ſeventy other Kings. Other Cities this Tribe overcame, taking ſome, and making the others their Tributaries; not without offending God, by whom all conditions with that Nation were forbidden to them.

(*a*) Joſh. ult.

(*b*) Judg. 1.

The Hiſtory of *Micha* and the Tribe of *Dan*, which is comprehended in the 18 Chapter of *Judges*, appears to have come to paſſe under thoſe Elders which ſucceeded *Joſhua*, as alſo *Jonathan*, grandchild of *Moſes*, and his ſons that were choſen for Prieſts to the Tribe of *Dan*, are in the ſame place ſpoken of.

At that ſame time aroſe that Civil War occaſioned by a rape committed by the *Gibeonites* of the Tribe of *Benjamin*, upon the Wife of a Levite; which offence the other Tribes moſt ſharply revenged. The *Benjamites* which ſtood up for the defence of their fellows, being in the third Battel almoſt all ſlain, who had been conquerors in the two former. This happened about the ſame time which I ſpoke of, (*a*) that *Phineas Eliazer*'s ſon, *Aarons* grandſon, officiated in the Prieſthood.

(*a*) Joſh. 10. 21.

Thoſe Elders being now extinct, who although by their Authority they had kept the people in Order, they forſaking now their own Religion, (*b*) and being forſaken of God, were by *Chus*, the King of the *Moabites*, oppreſt with 8. years bondage. That by their adverſity they might be brought to remember God, whom in their proſperity they had forgotten. But upon their repentance God rais'd up *Othoniel* to revenge their quarrel, and for their deliverance, being in the year before Chriſt, 1459, who vanquiſhing *Chus*, for fourty years procured them their liberty. But after his death revolting to the ſame wickedneſs, they were alſo puniſht with the like ſervitude, which they ſuffered 18 years under *Eglon* King of the *Moabites*, till the 3313 year of the Julian Period. *Eglon* being ſlain, *Ehud* for his virtue was preferr'd to be Judge, who governed for a long time, (to wit) 80 years.

(*b*) Judg. 3.

Anno 3184. J. P. unto 3701.

In the year before Christ, 1301. (c) *Israel* subdued by *Jabin* King of *Canan*, were for 20 years by him oppressed; after which being again reconcil'd to God, they shake off their yoke. The Instruments of their victory and delivery were two Women; *Deborah* the Prophetesse, who encouraged and stirr'd up *Barack* of *Nephthali* to undertake the War. And *Jael*, who receiving *Sisera* flying from his Army into her tent, slew him, by driving a nail through his temples as he slept.

(c) Judg. 4. 5.

(a) Judg. 6. 7.

(a) *Deborah* being dead, the Hebrews relapse into their pristine wickednesse and Idolatry, for which they are delivered into the hands of the *Midianites* in bondage, which when they had undergone 7 years in the year of the World, 2730. they are restored to their liberty by *Gideon*, (b) who by Gods appointment chose out 300 men, whom he instructed with trumpets and earthen pitchers, which when he brought forth to the battel, breaking their pitchers, wherein their lamps were included, and at the same time sounding their trumpets, their Enemies were so terrified, that they ran one upon another to their mutual destruction.

(b) Ant. Chr. 1254.

(c) Judg. 9.

Gideon after 40 years (c) dying, *Abimelech* his son tyrannously usurps his succession, assisted by the means of the *Sichemites*, who confirming the Kingdom by murther, which he had gained by guile, most barbarously slew his 70 brothers; having finisht his third year by great impotence and cruelty. After he took the City of *Thebes*, and besieg'd the Tower, unadvisedly going under the wall, smitten in the head with a stone thrown down by a woman, offered himself to be slain of his Armour-bearer.

(d) Judg. 11.

(d) Some Judges escaping us who did nothing worthy of memory. *Jephtha* of great esteem, though of obscure birth, (being the son of a Harlot) was a valiant and active man: Whom the *Israelites* that inhabited at *Gilead*, being oppresst by the *Ammonites*, chose to be their Captain, wandring up and down with a company of Robbers. He being about to encounter his enemies, made a Vow to offer in sacrifice to God, whatsoever first met him at his return home. In pursuance of which vow, he sacrificeth his daughter, who was the first that came to meet him. This happened in the year before Christ, 1166, about 18 years after the destruction of *Troy*, being ten years more after *Agamemnon* likewise slew his daughter: unlesse this Fable be feign'd in allusion to this true history.

(a) Judg. 14. &c.

(a) In the year before Crist, 1135, began *Sampson* to officiate as Judge, a man of most heroick valour, appointed by God to suppresse the Tyranny of the *Philistines*; (b) He was born of a woman that was barren, being consecrated by God from his mothers womb to be unshorn, after the manner of the (c) *Nazarites*, by which means he was indued with such strength, That meeting with a Lion, he tore him even as a kid. He married his Wife from amongst the *Philistines*, which in his absence, joyned her self to another: being highly incensed with the Injury, he determined

(b) Judg. 14.

(c) Ibidem.

in

in a hoſtile manner to oppoſe himſelf againſt them. (*d*) And firſt of all, taking 300 Foxes, to whoſe tails he faſtned fire-brands, which letting go amongſt their ſtanding corn, immediately conſumed it. After this being by the Philiſtines demanded, to inflict puniſhment upon him, and delivered up to them by the *Hebrews*, whom they had then under their ſubjection, He immediately breaking his bands, and ſnatching up what was next him, which was the Jaw-bone of an Aſſe, he therewith ſlew 1000 of his enemies. But (*e*) all *Gaza's* City gates being ſhut upon him, and he there intercepted, pull'd up the gates with the poſts thereof, which together he carried away upon his ſhoulders to the top of the next hill. After this and the like examples of his unparallell'd ſtrength, being deceived by the allurements of a woman, and by her betrayed to the Philiſtines, by whom he was bliaded, and expoſed to be the ſubject of their ſport; He taking the pillars in both his arms, which were the ſupporters of that houſe wherein the Nobles being aſſembled together to feaſt themſelves, and to behold him, were buried together with him in the Ruines of the ſame, in the 20th year after he began to be Judge.

Anno 3184. Jul. Period. unto 3791.

(*d*) Judg. 15.

(*e*) Judg. 16.

Sampſon being dead, in the year before Chriſt, 1115, (*a*) *Eli* the high Prieſt under the title of Judge, governed the people 20 years; for the former 20 he aſſiſted *Sampſon*. Both of them governing the Common-wealth. In the ſecond year of *Sampſon* before Chriſt, 1134, *Samuel* (it appears) was born. His father was *Elcana*, of the poſterity of *Caath*, of the tribe of *Levi*, as the (*b*) Scripture demonſtrates: Whom having by prayer obtained from God, his Mother *Anna*, a pious woman, devoted him to the Miniſtry of the Temple. By him *Eli* in vain admoniſht to reſtrain the luſt of his ſons, injurious to their holy office, was of God ſeverely reveng'd. (*c*) The *Hebrews* being overcome by the mighty Army of the *Philiſtines*, the Ark alſo by them taken, which they had placed in their Campas their chief ſafeguard; both the ſons of the high Prieſt ſlain, Their father at the news falling backward from his Seat, broke his neck.

(*a*) 1 Reg. c. 1. &c.

(*b*) 1 Paral. c. 6.

(*c*) 1 Reg. 4.

(*d*) Afterwards *Samuel* about the 40 year of his age, takes upon him the charge of the people. To whom with *Saul* the book of the (*e*) *Acts* aſcribes 40 years; twelve of which to *Saul*, the reſt we attribute to the Prophet onely, as we conjecture. No ſooner *Samuel* came to the Government, but things ſoon changed for the better. (*f*) The Ark which for 7 moneths had been detained by the *Philiſtines*, which whitherſoever they carried it, brought a peſtilential ruine with it, being ſent back again to the *Iſraelites*, continued 20 years at *Cariathjearim*. (*a*) After that time in the year of the World, 2909, the people ſolemnly convening it to *Mizpeh*, *Samuel* made a Covenant with the Lord. The token of Gods reconcilement to them, was a remarkable Victory obtained againſt the *Philiſtines*, whom the Prophet compell'd to contain themſelves within

(*d*) Ant. Chr. 1095.

(*e*) Act. 13. 20.

(*f*) 1 Reg. 6.

(*a*) 1 Sam. 7.

Anno 3184. Jul. Period, unto 3725.

within the limits of their own Countrey, dispoyling them of the booty they had gain'd in their former battels.

(b) Ant. Chr. 1067.

(b) After this, the people tired out with too much liberty, (c) petitioning for a King, *Saul* (d) the son of *Kis*, of the Tribe of *Benjamin*, first by the appointment of God, and afterwards by the general suffrage of the people, was advanc'd to that dignity; (e) from him the Inhabitants of *Jabesh Gilead* dissenting, he overcame *Naash* the King of the *Ammonites*, who had caused them to make a covenant with him, with conditions to thrust out their right eyes. From the *Ammonites* he converted his force against the *Philistines*, which then (f) kept the *Hebrews* under their subjection, whom by the bold attempt of his son *Jonathan*, being discomfited, he slew throughout their whole Camp, and that with so much eagerness, that he permitted not any upon pain of death to taste one bit of food; of which restraint *Jonathan* being ignorant, he with the end of his rod tasted a little honey, being innocently condemn'd of his Inraged father, he hardly escaped, notwithstanding the importunity of the people. But he by degrees varying his manners, was discovered by God; and (g) *David* the son of *Jesse*, of the Tribe of *Judah*, was appointed to succeed him. Whom about the 22 year of his age, *Samuel* privately anointed, in the year before Christ, 1063.

(c) 1 Sam. 8.
(d) 1 Sam. 9.
(e) 1 Sam. 11.
(f) 1 Sam. 14.
(g) 1 Sam. 16. 13.

(a) Ant. Chr. 1057.

Six years after, *Samuel* the Prophet dyes, (a) two years before *Saul*, as *Clemens Alexandrinus* declares in *Strom.* 1.

(b) 1 Sam. 31.
(c) Ant. Chr. 1055.

(b) *Saul* after 22 years fighting with the *Philistines*, (c) was, together with his son *Jonathan* slain, whose head being plac'd in the Temple of Dagon, his body they hung upon the Walls.

(d) 2 Sam. 1.
(e) 2 Sam. 5. 4, 5.

(d) *David* bewailing the death of them both, takes the Kingdome, ruling first over his own Tribe 7 years (e) and 6 moneths, when as he was anointed with great solemnity in the open Assembly at *Hebron*, in the 30th year of his age.

(f) 2 Sam. 2. 8.

(f) In the mean time *Ishbosheth* son of *Saul*, ruled over the other Tribes; nor was the end of this, lesse then Civil Wars between both Competitors; the one claiming the Kingdom by right of Succession; the other vindicating his divine establishment, and both by arms: but humane at length gave place to divine might; in the 8th year (g) that he had succeeded his father, he was in his own house by a desperate attempt privately murthered, leaving the sole possession of the Kingdom to *David*.

(g) 2 Reg. 4. & 5.

(h) 2 Reg. 5.

(h) In the year before Christ, 2047, all the Tribes of *Israel* convening together, he was at last made King at *Hebron*, being a man of undaunted courage, and famous for his atchievements; yet far more renowned for his piety. His first rudiments he had under King *Saul*, with whom much ingratiated for his behaviour, as also that memorable atchievement in killing *Goliah*, and subduing the *Philistines*, he was admitted into affinity with the King, and (i) married his daughter *Michol*. But the ardent affection in a moment turn'd into the greatest envy and hatred; for being often

(i) 1 Sam. 19. *David's calamities.*

often ſought after to have been ſlain, through deſarts, rocks and caves obſcuring himſelf, he diſappointed the ſedulity and earneſt endeavours of his father-in-laws ſtrict and diligent ſearch of him. Nor would he once lay hands on him when he had him at his mercy. By ſuch like examples of his patience and meekneſſe, being ſeven years exerciſed; *Saul* (as before ſpoken) being dead, firſt of all over his own Tribe, and afterwards over the reſt of the people, (*Iſhboſheth* being dead) he without any Competitor obtained the Government. Anno 3184. Jul. Period, unto 3707. *Rex fit Judæ.*

Which no ſooner gotten, but he took the Tower of *Sion*, and having (*a*) thence expell'd the *Jebuſites*, he there conſtituted his Court. (*a*) 2 Sam. 5. 7.

But (*b*) in the year before Chriſt, 1045, he removed the Ark from the houſe of *Aminadab*, in the Town of *Gibeah*, which as it was a carrying to *Sion*, *Uzziah* unadviſedly touching, was ſtruck dead. At which *David* affrighted, turns aſide with it into the houſe of *Obed-Edon* the *Gittite*, and from thence after 3 moneths brings it to *Sion* in great pomp. (*b*) 2 Sam. 6.

(*c*) About the year before Chriſt, 1039, which is computed to be the 17. from the death of *Saul*, happened the Adultery of *David*, and the murther of the Innocent *Uriah* in the *Ammoniſh* War. In the following year, was (*d*) *Solomon* born of *Bathſheba*, which was now become his Wife. About the ſame time it was, that *Amnon* committed inceſt upon his ſiſter (*e*) *Thamar*. (*f*) Two years after *Amnon* was ſlain by *Abſolon*, *Thamar*'s own brother trecherouſly at a feaſt. (*c*) 2 Sam. 11. (*d*) 2 Sam. 12. (*e*) 2 Sam. 13. (*f*) 2 Sam. 13. 23.

(*g*) Fourty years after *Saul* was made King, being the 27. from his death, was *David* expell'd from *Jeruſalem*, and baniſht from his kingdom by his *Abſolon*, who entring his Court, did moſt reproachfully defile his fathers Concubines. But a while after, being overcome and expoſed to flight, carried by his Mule under the thick boughes of a ſpreading Oak, he was there hang'd by the hair of his head; And that which he gloried in as his greateſt Ornament, became the Inſtrument to hang him, as ſaith (*a*) *Joſephus* in his Commentary, which is ſcarce credible; but more probable it is, that he hung by the Neck, when *Joab* one of the Captains of *David*'s Army ran him thorow with three darts. (*g*) 2 Sam. 15. 7. (*a*) Lib. 7. cap. 9.

(*b*) *David* ſpending the reſt of his life, and raign in peace and proſperity, and now become an old man, worn as it were out with his former labours. When he had eſtabliſhed his ſon *Solomon* in his Throne, in the 40th year of raign, being 70 years old, dyed. *Solomon* was then about 23 years old, the beginning of whoſe raign was before Chriſt, 1015 years. (*c*) He ſuſpecting his brother *Adoniah*, ſlew him. (*d*) He took to Wife *Pharaoh*'s daughter king of *Ægypt*. God appearing to him in a viſion, and tendring him his choice of whatſoever he ſhould deſire, when as he preferr'd wiſdome before riches and what ever elſe, he not onely obtained what he deſired, wiſdome; but, in addition to his wiſhes, thoſe other things which he neglected. (*b*) Lib. 5. 1 Reg. 2. (*c*) 1 Reg. 2. 25. (*d*) 1 Reg. 3. 1.

Anno 3184. Jul. Period, unto 3701.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Originall of the Ancient Greeks which was compriſed in that ſpace of time, from the Iſraelites *departure out of* Ægypt, *to the fourth year of* Solomon. *Of the threefold kind of the* Græcians, Æolicks, Doricks, *and* Ionicks; *which ſprang from* Hellen, *Sonne to* Deucalion.

THis Intervall comprehends the Originall of the Ancienteſt *Greeks*: of which, however the truth be; it is ſo confounded with thoſe many fictions of the Poets, that it is ſomething dubious to judge of. Notwithſtanding which, we ſhall endeavour from the probableſt of ancient writers to digeſt it in ſome order of time. And ſeeing the *Grecian* affairs and thoſe renowned people, are the ſubject and ſcope of the work, it will be here pertinent to ſpeak of the *Grecians* themſelves, and of the firſt derivation of that name and ſtock.

Their name and ſtock derived from *Hellen* the Son of *Deucalion*, is diſtinguiſhed and divided into three kinds; *Æolick*, *Dorick*, and *Ionick*; the Authour of this progeny, as I ſaid, was *Deucalion*, who is reported to have had his Kingdome and ſeat in *Theſſaly*. In his age was the inundation of *Greece*, whoſe time from the probable opinions of divers, we conceive to be in the year before Chriſt, 1529. the third year after the *Iſraelites* progreſſe out of *Ægypt*, as we ſhall demonſtrate in its convenient place.

Ex. Apollod. lib. 1. Diod. 4. Strab. 8. Pauſan. Conon apud Phot. Cod. 186.

The Sons of *Deucalion* and *Pyrrha* were two, *Hellen*, and *Amphiction*. *Amphiction*, expelling *Cranaus*, reigned in *Athens*. From *Hellen* the *Greeks* are called Ἕλληνες. He begot three Sons of *Orſeis*, *Æolus*, *Dorus*, and *Xuthus*. * *Æolus* being the eldeſt, ſucceeded his Father, and obtained whatſoever lay between the Rivers *Enipeus*, and *Aſopus*. So that beſides *Theſſaly*, he became maſter of *Locris*, and *Beotia*. To *Dorus*'s lot, fell that Country which is under *Parnaſſus*. He built *Boeus*, *Cytinus*, *Pindus*, and *Erineus*, From him the Kingdome of *Doris* took its name. *Xuthus* the youngeſt Son, expelled by his brothers for robbing his Father of his treaſure, took his flight into *Attica*, where he built *Tetrapolis*, and married *Creuſa*, the daughter of *Erechtheus*.

*Conon. apud Phot. lib. 27.

Æolidarum ſoboles.

Æolus begat ſeven Sons, and five daughters of *Enares* the daughter of *Deimachus*. His Sons were, *Cretheus*, *Siſyphus*, *Athamas*, *Salmoneus*, *Deion*, *Magnes*, and *Perieres*; and his daughters, *Canache*, *Alcyone*, *Piſidice*, *Calyce*, and *Perimide*. *Cretheus* of *Tyro*, his Brother *Salmoneus*'s daughter, begat *Æſon*, *Amythaon*, and *Pheres*. The Son of *Æſon* was *Jaſon*, *Amythaon*, inhabited *Pilos*, in *Peloponneſus*, and begot *Melampos* and *Biantes*. *Melampos* for curing the daughters of *Prœtus* of a Frenzy, had the Kingdome of *Greece*; together with his Brother *Byantes* delivered to him from *Anaxagoras*, the Son of *Megapenthes*; and of *Iphianira*, *Prœtus* his daughter, he had *Antiphas*, *Mantus*, *Bias*, and *Pronoes*: the Sons of *Antiphas* were *Oicles*, or

or as *Pausanias* calls him, *Iocles*, and *Amphalx*: but *Oïcles* begat *Amphiaraus*, father of *Amphilochus*, and *Alcmeon*. Anno 3184. Jul. Period, unto 3701.

Bias begat *Talaus*, father of *Adrastus*, and *Parthenopæus*, of *Perona*, and *Eriphyle* of *Amphiara*, his Wife.

Pheres, begat *Admetus*, and *Lycurgus*, from him sprang *Opheltes*, who was also called *Archemorus*. These were *Critheus* his Sons.

Sisyphus founded *Corinth*, and of *Merops* the daughter of *Atlas* he had *Glaucus* the father of *Bellerophon*.

Athamas being King of *Beotia*, by *Nephele*, had *Phryxus* and *Helen*: Afterwards of *Ino* daughter of *Cadmus*, he had Sons *Learchus* and *Melicertes*.

Salmoneus first inhabited *Thessaly*, and after that, *Elis*; whose daughter *Tyro*, before she was married to her Uncle *Critheus*, brought forth to *Neptune*, *Pelias*, and *Neleus*. Who when they came to age, falling to variance amongst themselves, *Neleus* flies to *Messana*; and of *Chloris*, *Amphion's* daughter, had eleven Sons, who were all (except *Nestor*) slain by *Hercules*. And but one daughter named *Pero*.

Peltas governed in *Thessaly*, having two Children, *Acastus*, and his sister *Alcestis*; *Deion* possest *Phocis*, and besides other Sons, had *Cephalus*, whose Wife was *Procris*. *Magnes*, his Sons were *Polydectes*, and *Dictys*, Inhabitants of *Seriphus*. *Perieris* of *Gorgophone* daughter to *Perseus*, begat *Apharcus*, *Leucippus*, *Tyndareus*, and *Icarus*.

Hitherto *Apollodorus* brings the progeny of the *Æolids*. But * *Diodorus Siculus*, besides these, mentioneth another Son of *Æolus*, called *Mimas*, who wandring remote from his brothers, reigned in *Æolis*. his Son was *Hippotes*, who of *Melanippe* begat *Æolus*, whose daughter was *Arne*, who being got with child of *Neptune*, and for that reason delivered in custody to a *Metapontinean*, by her Father, she at his house was brought to bed of Twins, *Æolus* named after his Grandfather, and *Beotus*, of whom *Æolus* inhabited those Islands, from him called *Æoles*: and *Beotus*, returns to his Grand-father, and ruled in *Æolis*, who built *Arnes*, naming the Inhabitants *Beotians* after his own name. * Lib. 4. p. 187. † Græc. edit.

But *Xuthus* (for of *Dorus* progeny there is nothing memorable) *Hellens* youngest Son, expelled by his brothers, made his abode in *Attica*, where marrying the daughter of *Erechtheus*, King of *Athens*, he had Sons, *Achæus*, and *Ion*. *Achæus* against his will becomming guilty of murther, (as *Conon* upon *Photius* hath it) escapes to *Peloponnesus*, and in that Kingdome which he named *Achaia*, (but, before, *Ægialea*) he built *Tetrapolis*; After which, by the assistance and aid of the *Athenians*, and *Ægialenses*, going into *Thessaly*, he received his fathers possession. Ionum stirps.

Ion remained at *Athens*, and if we may credit *Conon*, *Erechtheus* being dead, obtained the same Kingdome; From him also were the *Atticks* called *Iones*. But this onely that Authour asserts. Neither is *Ion* in-registred amongst the Kings of the *Attick*. But Iones called Attick.

Anno 3184. Julian Period, unto 3701.

Pauſanias ſaith, that after the death of *Erechtheus*, there ariſing a contention amongſt his Sons about their ſucceſſion, that *Xuthus* of *Achaia*, the father of *Ion*, was by them choſen as Umpire, who adjudging the Kingdome to *Cecrops*, as being the eldeſt, being conſtrained to obſcure himſelf from the other brothers, he betook himſelf to *Ægialus*, which was then in *Achaia*, where he died. Of *Ion* the ſame *Pauſanias* relates, that in *Achaia*, when he made his eſcape out of *Attica* to make war againſt *Selinunt*, was to him reconciled, by an agreement of marriage with *Helice*. *Selinunt's* onely daughter, and afterwards ſucceeding his Father in Law, he named them *Iones*, which before were called *Ægialenſes*. Afterwards there ariſing a war between the *Athenians* and the *Eleuſinians*, by whom *Ion* being choſen Captain, coming out of *Achaia*, he finiſht his life in *Attica*. This *Pauſanias* relates concerning the *Achaians* and the *Atticks*.

De Græcorum variis linguis.

It is now worth our labour to conſider what diſtinction of Languages were uſed amonſt the firſt *Græcians*, for the people were principally derived into three kinds, *Æolicks*, *Doricks*, and *Ionicks*, to which may be added *Atticks*; who could not conſiſt without being joyned to the *Ionians*. *Strabo* ſaith of theſe four languages, or dialects of the *Greeks*, there were but two Originally. The other being corruptly formed from the commixture of the others. The two former are the *Doricks*, and the *Atticks*, whereof the former is the Antient *Æolick*, and the other the *Ionick*. But that which was afterwards termed to be the *Æolick* and *Ionick*, through their commerce with divers Nations, varied its property according to their ſeverall conditions; for the former remained incorrupted, becauſe that they poſſeſſed quietly the Countrey of the *Doricks*, and *Atticks*, by reaſon of their roughneſſe and barrenneſſe, being little invaded by ſtrangers and Forreigners.

The ſame Author adds, That all the People beyond *Iſthmus* were in *Greece*, excepting the *Athenians*, *Megarenſes*, and *Doricks*, the Inhabitants of *Parnaſſus*, and were called *Æolians* even to this time. But of ancient time the *Æolenſes* inhabited between *Iſthmus*, with whom the *Iones* coming out of *Attica*, and the *Doricks* from *Doris* were mingled. Theſe alſo the *Heraclides* brought back into *Peloponneſus*: but why the *Doricks* are reported by *Strabo* to be brought back into *Peloponneſus*, I do not very well ſee; nor that afterwards the *Ionians* and *Æolians* had firſt their ſeat there, as we read. But the ſame Author in his 9th book writes, That *Æpalius* King of the *Doricks* being by *Hercules* reſtored to his Kingdom, for requital of that favour, adopted *Hyllus*, *Hercules's* ſon, whom alſo he left his ſucceſſor: from whence ſprang the *Heraclides*, the inhabiters of *Peloponneſus*. Moreover, the *Ionians* (as * *Strabo* writes) were by the *Achaians*, of the *Æolian's* ſtock, driven out of *Agialus*, or *Achaia*; from whence there remained but two ſorts in *Peloponneſus*, the *Doricks*, and *Æolicks*.

† Strabo lib. 8.

Moreover, the *Arcadians* and *Eleans*, who inhabited th ſe ancient Seats, who by reaſon of the Mountains in that Kingdo n, and craggy

craggy rocks, could hardly be approacht unto, ſacrificing to *Jupiter Olympius*, uſed the *Dorick* tongue; but the others, a language made up of the *Attick* and *Dorick* dialect, ſaith *Strabo*, in the beginning of his 8th book; which quotation of the Author is ſomething corrupted. Anno 3184. Jul. Period, unto 3701.

It is not in the power of humane Art exactly to compute the times wherein theſe things happened, yet I ſhall endeavour it in a homely ſtyle. *Xathus* baniſht out of *Theſsaly* into *Attica*, repairs to King *Erectheus*; *Erectheus* began to raign in the year before Chriſt 1400, *Deucalion*'s flood is reported to be much about the year before Chriſt, 1529. So that the ſtock of *Hellen* being named *Grecians*, and diſtinguiſhed into ſeveral kinds of people, were about 14. or 15. ages before Chriſt. Much about the time that the *Iſraelites* poſſeſt of *Paleſtine*, began to be under Judges. This order obſerved, partly out of other probable Hiſtories, and partly by conjecture, we ſhall prudently compute the time of the ſeveral poſterities of *Hellen*, which in this place will be needleſſe to do.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the time of the Mæcenian *Kings, which ſucceeded the* Grecians, *and of the* Inachids, *and ſome remarkable paſsages of* Perſeus *his progeny, conducing to better knowledg of Antiquity.*

THe ancienteſt family of the *Grecian* Kings (ſaith *Euſebius*) took its riſe from *Acriſius*, and from thence he ſaith was the Kingdom of *Mycæne* tranſlated by *Perſeus*, the City whereof he built, ſtill governing *Greece*; for after the death of *Acriſius*, *Megapenthe Prœtus* his ſon, *Talaus* and *Adraſtus* made this City the head of the Kingdom, *Talaus* ſucceeding *Megapenthe*; after whoſe death *Adraſtus* his ſon leaving *Greece*, travell'd into *Sycione*, where after he had govern'd certain years, he return'd to *Greece* again, where he received *Tydius* and *Polynices*, two fugitives. But truly at that time when *Agamemnon* govern'd *Mycene*, did *Diomedes* the ſon of *Tydius* rule over *Greece*, as *Euſtathius* obſerves about the 9th Iliad in this verſe; Vide 9. de doct. temp. c. 16. & 18.

Ἡμίσεων ἐπὶ δίκῃ, ἐν Ἄργεϊ πηλόθι πᾶσης.

That we may come to the *Mycenians*, we muſt explain the ſtock of *Perſeus*, with which are contained the chiefeſt Acts of the *Grecians* in that Age. But deriving their original yet higher, we ſhall ſpeak of the progenie of the *Agenorians* or *Cadmeians*, in which we ſhall follow *Apollodorus*. *Inachus* had a daughter named *Io*. ſhe going into *Egypt*, had by *Jupiter*, *Epaphus* the King of *Egypt*, of whoſe daughter *Lybia* and *Neptune* got *Belus* and *Agenor*, being twins; ſo faith *Apollodorus*: But we aſſent rather to (a) *Pauſanias*, who makes this *Io*, not the daughter of *Inachus*, but of *Jaſus* many years ſince, which

Bitidarum ſtirps.

(a) Pauſ. Corin. p. 58.

Anno 3184. Jul. Period, unto 3701.

which also appears by the time of *Danaus*. Besides these two, *Neptune* is said to have begotten of *Lybia*, *Busiris* (*b*) also, who leading his life not far remote from *Nilus*, was very noted for theft and murther, much about the Jews departure out of Egypt. I shall return to the sons of *Epaphus*, of whom *Agenor* went into *Phœnicia*; *Belus* governed in Egypt, and had two sons, *Ægyptus*, and *Danaus*; the former he sent to *Arabia* to obtain it; the other into *Lybia*. After which, when *Ægyptus* had 50 sons, *Danus* as many daughters, who being by the Oracle advised, that he should be slain by one of his brother's sons, he escapes into *Greece* in a Ship rowed with 50 Oars, where *Sthenelus* being dead, and *Gelanor* his Successor banisht by the consent of the people, he was made King the year before Christ, 1475, the third after the death of *Joseph*: by his name were the *Grecians* called *Danai*. After this, the sons of *Ægyptus* going into *Greece*, were there murthered by their Wives, the Daughters of *Danaus*; Onely *Lynceus* excepted, who succeeded his father-in-Law. *Lynceus* took his beginning from the year before Christ 1425, wherefore a little before this, by consequence, happened this massacre. *Lynceus* had a son named *Abas*; he also had two sons, *Prœtus*, and *Acrisius*; the former of whom, *Eusebius* saith, governed in *Greece*; but * *Pausanius* saith, That they so divided their fathers kingdom, that *Acrisius* obtained *Argos*; *Prœtus*, *Tyrinthe*, *Midea*, and *Hæreon*. (*a*) *Apollodorus* mentions, that after the death of their father *Abas*, they contended for the Kingdom, and that *Acrisius* being conquerour, continued at *Argos*: *Prœtus* making his escape to *Iobates* in *Lycia*, whose daughter *Sthenobea*, or, as *Homer* would have it, *Antia*, he married; after which, relying upon his father-in laws assistance, he returned to *Peloponnesus*, and possest himself of *Tyrinth*; but *Eusebius* opposeth this, who ranketh *Prœtus* amongst the Kings of *Greece* in order before *Acrisius*, wherefore his 17 past years must be restored to *Abas* or *Acrisius*. This is that *Prœtus*, to whom *Bellerophon* the sixth son of *Glaucus* fled from *Deucalion*, when he had committed murther; and being allured by *Stenobea* to commit fornication with her, upon his denyal, being subtilly by her accused, he was sent to (*b*) *Iobates* in *Cilicia*, where he is said to have encountred with the *Chimæra*, which falls out to be in the year before Christ 1360, *Ehud* exercising the office of Judge to the Hebrews.

(*b*) Eusb. Apol. 4.

Danaus of whom the Grecians.

* Corin. p. 58. & vid. 9. de doct. Temp. cap. 18.

(*a*) Apollod. 2.

(*b*) Apollod. 2.

In the raign of *Acrisius*, as I suppose, was *Perseus* born of his daughter *Danæ*, which in his second year was computed before Christ, 1343, He having overcome those dangers which are noted by those fables of him, about the 25 year of his age going with an Army into the East, he atchieved those things at *Cepheum*, which are celebrated by the verses of the Poets, and had to Wife *Andromeda*. Which from ancient Chronologies, *Clemens Alexandrinus* notes to be 34 years before the destruction of *Troy*, it being a manifest errour, which in some foregoing pages he contradicts by another computation of time. † *Acrisius* was unawares slain by

Clement's error, Strom. 1.

† Eusb. Chron..

by *Perſeus* his grandchild about the 31 year of his raign, being in the year before Chriſt 1312, or 1311; at that time was *Perſeus* in *Greece* with his Wife *Andromeda*, being about ſome five or ſix years before he deliver'd it; for it's more probable, that *Acriſius* then reigning, and not dead, *Perſeus* was born, who was not above 30 years old when he ſlew *Acriſius*, † who being dead, not any longer abiding to live at *Argos*, he chang'd his Empire with *Megapenthe* his Uncle, ſon to *Prætus*, and at *Tyrynth*, which fell to *Prætus* his ſhare, as is before ſpoken, he conſtituted his Kingdom, which afterwards he tranſlated to *Mycenæ*, a City by himſelf built. But *Megapenthe*, when he had reigned certain years at *Argos*, reſigns his kingdom to *Talaus*, as is before ſaid.

Anno 3184. Jul. Period, unto 3701.

† Paul. Corinth. p. 58.

Perſeus therefore about 1312 years before Chriſt, began to reign firſt at *Tyrinth*, and afterwards at *Mycænæ*, who beſides *Perſes*, whom he left with his father-in law *Cepheus*, from whom the *Perſians* are named; He begot of his Wife *Andromeda* at *Mycenæ*, ſix ſons, *Alcheus*, *Sthenelus*, *Hela*, *Meſtor*, *Electryon*, and a daughter called *Gorgophone*, whom *Perierus Æolus* his ſon, and *Hellen's* grandſon married, as a little before I ſhewed you.

Perſeus his ſons.

To *Alcæus* of *Hypominome*, *Menœcius* his daughter, was born *Amphitrus*, and a daughter called *Anaxo*; of *Meſtor* and *Lyſidice*, daughter of *Pelops*, was born *Hyppothoë*, of whom by *Neptune* was brought forth *Taphius*, who built the City *Taphon* in *Cephallenia*, naming the people *Teleboans*; *Taphaus* his ſon was *Pterelas*, whom *Neptune* made immortal.

Electrio by *Anaxo* daughter of *Alceus*, had *Alcmena*, beſides nine ſons, and *Licymnius* of *Midea*'s baſtard. *Sthenelus* by *Nicippe* the daughter to *Pelops*, begat *Euriſtheus*, to whoſe ſervice *Hercules* devoted himſelf.

Between the beginning of *Perſeus* his reign, and *Sthenelus*'s, were 58 years; for *Sthenelus* began about the year of the World 2730, which interval *Perſeus* doth not ſeem to exceed, if we may credit *Apollodorus*, who ſaith, That *Electrion* govern'd *Micenæ* with *Taphius*. But *Pauſanias* in his *Corinth* ſaith, at *Midea*. And that may be, that he might both reign at *Micænæ*, and at *Midea* too; for *Midea* and *Tyrens* are tributaries to *Micænæ*. Moreover, in the Catalogue of *Micæna*'s Kings, are reckoned *Electrio* and *Taphius*, *Perſeus* his ſons, who are ſet before *Sthenelus*, unleſs that at the ſame time we will have more Kings to govern all together, which in thoſe dayes was uſed, when the Governours but of Cities went under the term of Kings. *Taphius* truly, and *Electrion* ſwayed the Scepter both together, whoſe ſons demanding their part of their father's Kingdom from *Electryon*, there ariſing a great conteſt, ſlew his ſons; which to revenge, *Electrio* gave his daughter *Alcmena* to *Amphitruon*, upon that condition, that he ſhould not have her, till his return from his Expedition againſt the *Teleboans*; but when *Amphitruon* had imprudently ſlain *Electrio*, expell'd by *Sthenelus*, with his Wife *Alcmena*, he eſcapes to *Creon* at *Thebes*,

Anno 3284. Jul. Period, unto 3701.

Hercules *born.* Eusebius *notatur.*

Thebes, by whom being acquitted according to his former Covenant, he prosecuted his design against the *Teleboans*. About that time the report goes of *Hercules* his birth, that it was 1289 before Christ; which being thus, it doth extenuate the credit of *Eusebius* his catalogue of the *Mycenian* Kings; for *Perseus* being dead, *Electrio* governed before *Sthenelus*; nor was *Perseus* over the *Mycenians* above 58 years, as from his and *Pausanias*'s computation we have already shewed.

The Posterity of *Perseus* ending with *Eurisheus*, The *Pelopides* sprung from *Pelops*, that was son to *Tantalus* King of *Phrygia*; from these had *Peloponnesus* its name, and, as some conjectured, they held their dominion over all *Peloponnesus*: but it is not so, for he first reigned in *Pisa*, and by his great Valour and Industry, he reduced most of the Inhabitants of that Island, as (*a*) *Diodorus* affirms. He removed out of *Phrygia* into *Greece*, and obtained *Hippodamia Oenemaus* his daughter more by craft, then as the true reward of his swiftnesse in the race wherein they contended, which happened in the year before Christ 1324, at the expiring of *Ehud*'s Government over *Israel*. (*b*) His sons were *Atreus* and *Thyestes*, who became very noted to Posterity, from their hatefull parricides and Incestuous rapes: *Thyestes* defiled *Atrope* his brothers Wife. *Atreus* on the other side made him a feast of his sons being murthered. After this, *Thyestes* in whoredome with *Pelop*'s daughter, begat *Ægysthus*, which slew *Agamemnon*, *Atreus* his son, whom *Apollodorus* would have to be descended of *Plisthene*, *Atreus* his son, as also *Menelaus* asserts; and this *Eustathius*, from *Hesiod* his Author, confirms, at the beginning of his Iliads, in these words;

(*a*) Diod. lib. 4. p. 192.

(*b*) Hyg. f. 81, &c.

Ἀτρείδης τε ἄναξ ἀνδρῶν.

Where it is evident, that the Kingdome of the *Mycenians* was translated to the *Pelopides*, about the time that the *Heraclides* enjoyed *Peloponnesus*; of which hereafter: for the *Pelopides* came came into Affinity with the stock of *Perseus*; so that, of *Nicippe*, *Pelop*'s daughter, *Sthenelus* begat *Eurisheus*, as aforesaid.

CHAP. IX.

Of another double Progeny of the Inachids, Agenorians, *and* Pelasgians, *and of* Cadmus *his stock.*

HItherto we insisted upon the race of *Belus*, or *Danaus*, from whom the *Persians* sprang: now we shall speak a little to the other stock of the *Inachids*, which took its rise from *Agenor*; this is not impertinent, for to give us a light into the more ancient Atchievements of *Greece*.

Agenor of *Telephassa* begat *Europa* his daughter, besides three sons,

Sons *Phœnices*, *Cadmus*, and *Cilices*; as *Apollodorus* in his third Book, who in his second Book asserts that *Agenor* had these Sons when he was in Phœnicia, which is a Kingdome in Asia, and in the third, after his coming into Europe, to which agrees that *Phœnices* being sent with his brother *Cadmus* to seek his sister, whom not finding, he went into Phœnicia, that from thence his father might not send him away. Wherefore when *Jupiter* had ravisht *Europa*, *Agenor* appoints his three Sons to go to seek her, with whom went their Mother *Telephassa*. Whereupon *Phœnix* inhabites Phœnicia; *Cilix*, Cilicia. *Cadmus* after his Mother *Telephassus* death, comes into *Greece* and builds *Thebes* after the names, as it appears, of the Country. For *Agenor* seems to take his rise from the *Ægyptian Thebes*. (a) *Conon* upon *Photius* writes that *Europa* was the daughter of *Phœnix* (which also *Apollodorus* affirms). But *Cadmus* who had great Authority among the Phœnicians, was by their King sent into Europe to erect a new Government, there dissembling his intent to be the seeking of his sister. And last of all he is thought to have built *Thebes* in *Beotia* borrowing its name from the *Ægyptian* word, because the Phœnicians having got a great part of Asia, placed the seat of the *Thebane* Kingdome in *Ægypt*: from this is that fable that *Cadmus* sailing into Europe to seek his sister who came to inhabite Europe; thus saith *Conon*. (b) *Pindarus Scholiastes* asserts that *Agenor* raigned in Phœnicia. But however things were, it must needs be that *Cadmus* his comming into *Greece*, and building of *Thebes*, was in the time of the first constitution of Judges, and the Hebrews.

Anno 3184. Jul. Period. unto 3701.

Cadmus.

(a) Conon. lib. 32. 37.

(b) Nemeac. 10.

Cadmus by *Harmonia*, had these daughters *Autonoe*, *Ino*, *Semele*, and *Agave*, his Sons name being *Polydorus*. *Autonoe* he married to *Aristæus*, *Ino* to *Athamas*, and *Agave* to *Echionus*. *Semele* brought forth *Bacchus* about 1354. years before Christ. *Ehud* being then Judge over the Hebrews. *Eusebius* would have it to be 628. years from *Abraham*, which was before Christ 1389. But *Semele* was not then born, *Phryxus* his flight with his sister *Hellen*, was about this time; (a) both which *Nephete* bore to *Athamus*. He afterwards married to *Ino*, by whose craft *Phryxus* and *Hellen*, being by their Father destinated to dye, she compel'd them to convey themselves to *Cholchos*. In which journey *Hellen* falling into the Sea, It was afterwards called by her name. *Phryxus* arriving whither he steered his course, committed the Treasure which he brought along with him, to the custody of the King of *Colchos*. The Licence of Poetick Verses, relates this to be the Golden-Fleece, which rich booty *Phryxus* bringing along with him, left there to be kept. *Polydorus* ruled at *Thebes*, and of *Nicteis*, daughter of *Nicteus*, he begat *Labdacus*, who dying after *Pentheus*, he left behind him his Son *Laius*, being but a year old, wherefore *Lycus*, *Nicteus* his brother (they both came of *Eubea*) takes possession of the Kingdome. *Nicteus* his daughter was *Antiopa*, who being great with child by *Jupiter*, fearing her fathers anger, flyes into *Sycione*, to *Epopeus* whom she married. *Nicteus* dying desires his

Cadmus his posterity.

Bacchus his age.

(a) Apol. 1. Hyg. fab. 4.

Anno 3184. Jul. Period, unto 3701.

brother *Lycus* to take revenge upon *Epopeus*, whom having taken at *Sycione* and slain, he brought back *Antiopa*, who in her journey was delivered, at *Eulethera* in *Beotia*, of *Zethus* and *Amphion* being twins; where they were taken by a Cow-heard, and by him brought up. In the interim, *Antiopa* being but ill treated of *Lycus*, and his Wife *Dirce*, is owned by her Sons, being now grown to age, who having slain *Lycus*, and fastned *Dirces* to the tail of a wild Bull, to be torn in pieces, they injoyed the kingdome of *Thebes*. *Laius* being by them expel'd, betakes himself to *Peloponnesus*, and *Zethus* to *Thebes*; *Amphion* marries *Niobe* daughter of *Tantalus*; who being all defunct, *Laius* is restored to the Kingdome, and takes *Jocasta* to wife, the daughter of *Menœcius*, by whom he had *Oedipus*, whose incest in marrying his Mother, and slaughter of his Sons, is the general subject of Poets, being personated upon every Theatre. A little after he was expelled *Thebes*; The time wherein hapned the rest, may be computed from the first year of his comming into *Greece*. Thus *Apollodorus*, *lib.* 3.

(*a*) Eusch. chron.

(*b*) Diod. 4. p. 183.

Last of all from *Europa* and *Asterius* King of *Crete*, as (*a*) *Eusebius* saith, but *Apollodorus* asserts from *Jupiter*, *Minos Radamanthus*, and *Sarpedon* were born. (*b*) *Diodorus* is the Author of two *Minoes*, one being the Son, the other the Grand-son of *Europa*.

The third race of the Inachids.

(*c*) Dion. Hal. lib. 1. Apol. 2. & 3. (*d*) Apollod. l. 3.

The Poets and Historiographers mention a third race, of the *Pelasgians* to proceed from *Inachus*: for *Pelasgus* being descended from *Jupiter* by *Niobe* the daughter of *Phoraneus*, who was *Inachus* his Neece; *Lycaon* Son of (*c*) *Pelasgus*, had fifty children, who were all except *Nyctimus* slain; he had also a daughter named (*d*) *Callistone*, of whom was born *Arcas*: His Sons were *Elatus* and *Aphidas*, who begat *Aleus* and *Stenobea*, Wife to *Pretus*. To *Aleus* were born *Cepheus*, *Lycurgus*, and *Auge* sister to them both, who bore to *Theuthrantis*, *Telephus* King of *Mysia*. *Lycurgus* his Sons are reported to be *Anceus*, *Epochus*, *Amphidamas*, and *Ideus*; of *Amphidamus*, *Melanion*, who married *Atlanta*, the daughter of *Jasus* or *Schœneus*, and Mother to *Parthenopæus*, one of the seven Captains that attempted the taking of *Thebes*.

Strab. l. 5. p. 153. Dion. Halic. l. 4. p. 14.

Therefore the *Pelasgians* seem to be the same with the *Arcadians*, which, expelled out of *Peloponnesus*, went into *Hemonia*, which is also *Thessaly*, under the conduct of *Achæus*, *Pythius*, and *Pelasgus*, from whence after six years being driven by the *Curetians* and *Letegians* which afterwards were called *Ætolians* and *Locrians*, some to *Crete*, some to the *Cyclades*, others to *Hestiotis*, which lyes at the foot of *Olympus*, and *Ossa*. Others to *Beotia*, *Phocis*, and *Eulœa*, others betaking themselves to Asia, Hellespont, and Lesbos, many of them escaping into Saturnia, which is Italy, there made their Original abode, as saith *Dyonisius*, to which *Strabo* assents.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Anno 3184. J. P. unto 3701.

Of Hercules, Jason, *The Expedition of the* Argonautes, Minos, Theseus, Oedipus, *and his sons, and of the* Thebane *Warr.*

AT that time which immediately followed the departure of the Hebrews out of Egypt, were extant those names famous amongst the Poets in their verses, and also those fabulous Grecian Heroes; some whereof are rank'd amongst the greater, other esteemed to be of the demie and lesser gods. Most of these here and there, as occasion hath offered, we have already treated of; and now we shall come to speak of some of the most noted amongst them; and first of all of *Hercules*, which name appears not to be attributed to one alone. (*a*) There were three mentioned by *Diodorus*, one of the ancientest of which was *Ægyptius*, who travelled over all the World in the exercise of arms. The second, *Cretensis*, who came of the Cybells Priests, and instituted the Olympick games. The last of all was born of *Alcmena*, a little before the Trojan Wars, who was subject to the commands of *Eurisstheus*: These, *Diodorus* asserts, are by the Vulgar reduc'd to One. (*b*) *Cicero* reckons six, the last of which is this same son of *Alcmena*, of whom we shall here speak. The father of *Alcmena*, was *Electrio*, the son of *Perseas* and *Andromedes*; his Mother, as *Apollodorus* thinks, was *Anaxo* the daughter of *Alceus*; but as (*c*) *Diodorus* saith, *Eurymeda* or *Eurydice* of *Pelops*; She when she had married *Amphitruon* her Cozen-german, (for he was the son of *Alceus*, the brother of *Electrio*, *Perseus* his son,) was delivered of *Hercules* by *Jupiter*, whose age appears to be much about the time of *Gideon*'s command, for *Eurystheus* began to reign in the year of the Julian Period 3468, the ninth year of *Gideon*, and before Christ 1246. *Hercules* being born at *Tyrene*, was carried with *Amphitruon* to *Thebes*, (*d*) which City as it began to increase by his means, shook off their subjection to the command of *Erginus* King of the *Minians*, and overthrew Orchomen, a City in Bœotia, which was the Metropolitan of that Kingdom. For which, *Creon* King of *Thebes* gave him *Megera* his daughter to his Wife. After which, obliged to the service of *Eurystheus*, he atchieved various attempts. (*e*) He went also with *Jason* amongst the *Argonautes* to Colchos, and encountring the (*f*) Amazones, together with their Queen *Hyppolita*, overcame them at the City of Themissa, from thence returning to (*a*) Troy, he is reported, having overcome it, and slain *Laomedon*, to have conferr'd the kingdom upon *Priamus*. He also made incursion upon Spain and Italy some 55 years before the last subversion of Troy, as by and by shall be spoken of: but at the celebration of the (*b*) Olympick games in Greece, falling into a desperate sickness, he cast himself living into a burning fire: of all which, the certain time may be conjectured, from the

(*a*) Diodor. sine. l. 3. Hercules plures.

(*b*) Cic. 3. de Nat. deorum. Herculis Posteri gesta.

(*c*) Lib. 4. P. 151.

Hercules gesta.

(*d*) Diodor. 4. P. 152.

(*e*) Diod. 4. p. 18. Hyg. fab. 14. & 89. Apoll. 1.

(*f*) Diod. 4. p. 156. Apol. 2.

(*a*) Diod. 4. p. 165. Hyg. 89.

(*b*) Diod. 4. p. 170. Euseb. Chro.

Anno 3184. J. P. unto 3701.

Expedition of the Argonautes; of which therefore it will be here convenient to ſpeak a little.

(c) Apoll. 1. Argonautarum Expeditio.

(c) *Critheus* the ſon of *Æolus*, grandchild to *Hellen*, whoſe great grandfather was *Deucalion*, begat *Æſon* the father of *Jaſon*, upon *Salmon* the daughter of *Tyron*, and of her, being raviſh'd by *Neptune*, *Pelias* was begotten. He, *Critheus* being dead, invades the kingdom of Theſſalie, having expell'd his brother *Æſon*, whoſe ſon increaſing now in vigorous years and ſtrength, whom fearing, he commands him to ſail for Colchos, to fetch thence the Golden Fleece, which was to regain that Treaſure which *Phryxus* in his flight had there laid up. The fame of this Expedition being ſpread through Greece, which then abounded with moſt valiant men, many of which he makes his aſſociates and partners of this ſo glorious an enterprize, whoſe names are various. The (d) chiefeſt are famed to be *Hercules* the ſon of *Alcmena*, *Orpheus* born of *Oeagrus* and *Calliopa*, eminent in Muſick and Poetry; *Caſtor* and *Pollux*, *Peleus* the father of *Achilles*, *Telamon*, *Theſus*, *Peritheus*, and others. Who having conſtituted *Jaſon* their Captain, and provided a Ship larger then hitherto had been ſeen any, to whom for her ſwiftneſſe they gave the name *Argo*, hoiſt ſail for Troas. Where *Hercules* delivered *Heſion* the daughter of *Laomedon*, having ſlain the Whale to which ſhe was expoſed to be devoured; and having a grant of her for his labour, he left her behind with her father, together with his ſwift horſes, till at his return from his Expedition, he might receive them altogether. *Jaſon* no ſooner arrives at Colchos, but falling in league with *Medea*, the daughter of King *Æeta*, is made maſter of his deſires, whom having wedded, he conveys her, together with the Golden Fleece for Theſſaly. *Hercules* demanding his contracted-for reward from *Laomedon*, and ſeeing himſelf deluded by his perjury, vanquiſheth Troy, ſlayes *Laomedon*, and delivers the Kingdom to his ſon *Priamus*. The writer of the leſſer *Iliads* reports, this to be done about fourty years before the Grecians utterly demoliſh'd *Troy*. Wherefore the Voyage of the *Argonautes* apppears (if it be ſo) to have been in the year that is numbred before our Chriſtian Epock 1226; *Dares* the *Phrygian* relateth theſe things ſomewhat variouſly, ſaying, That theſe Argonautes being denyed the Harbour of *Troy* by *Laomedon*, that ſoon after they were returned into Greece, having furniſhed themſelves with a Fleet of Men of War, having ſailed to Troas, took the City of *Ilium*, and ſlew *Laomedon* with all his ſons, one onely excepted, who was then happily abſent, *Priamus* by name; and that *Heſio* fell to *Telamon*'s lot in reward of his vertue: whom *Priamus* by his Ambaſſadours in vain redemanding, he ſent his ſon *Alexander* into Greece with an Army, by whom *Menelaus*'s Wife, *Helen* by name, being carried away, hereby was cauſed that huge and ſo memorable War; Thus ſaith *Dares*, the *Phrygian*.

(d) Vid. Hyg. fab. 14. Apoll. 1. Apollon. Rhod. Val. Orph. &c.

Dion. 4. Hyg. &c.

Theſe

(a) These *Argonautes* being returned home into their Countrey, they appinted to make, in *Jupiter*'s honour, a solemn Play, with great preparation and shew, and they committed the care of it to *Hercules*; who erected the Olympick games in *Elis*, a Province of *Peloponnesus*, near the River *Alpheus*, although that (b) *Velleius* makes *Atreus* the Author of them, and that he saith, That through them *Hercules* was the Conqueror of all sorts of games; but it may be that these games were not onely once, and by both in a short space of time played and celebrated, *Hercules* death was not long before the attempt of his posterity upon *Peloponnesus*, and before *Eristheus*'s death, which falls upon the twentieth year before *Troy*'s utter destruction, as hereafter shall be evidenced.

Anno 3184. Jul. Period, unto 3701.

(a) Diod. 4. p. 176.
(b) Vell. 1.

In the mean time *Jason* living at *Corinth* with *Creon* the King, he married *Glauce* his daughter, having repudiated *Medea*, having now lived ten years with her; which injury his cruel formal Wife, revenging upon *Creon*'s family, and upon her own children which she had by *Jason*, she flyeth for security to *Hercules* then in *Thebes*; and after tedious and long wandrings, she at last after a long space of time returns into her own Countrey; *Jason* by reason of his treachery being much envied, being destitute of all things, he bereft himself of his life. There escaped *Thessalus*, he onely one of *Jason*'s and *Medea*'s children, who afterwards setting upon *Iolcus* his fathers Countrey, took the Kingdom due to him by his father's right, which from him was called *Thessalia*; though the same *Velleius* attributeth this to another of the same name.

Diod. p. 179. Apoll. 1. Diod. Ibidem.

Diod. p. 180.

Vell. 1. Diod. 4. p. 183. plu. Thes. Apol. 3. Hyg.

At the same time did *Minos* reign in *Crete*, the Nephew of that other *Minos* who is said to be *Jupiter*'s son by *Europa*; *Ægeus*, *Theseus*'s father, caused this man's son named *Androgeus*, to be murthered in *Attica*: And for this cause did *Minos* wage War with the *Athenians*, then at the same time a great famine and drought being sent of God into *Attica*, and throughout all *Greece*, the Princes of the Cities sent to *Delphos* to consult the Oracle, What remedy they might take for this evil? And as they were asking, the Oracle answered, That they should make *Æacus* the son of *Jupiter* and *Ægena*, the Patron and Mediator of all *Greece*. *Æacus* having taken well and in good part their vows, restored fertility and plentifulnesse to the fields of them all, except of the *Athenians*: But they going again to the Oracle, *Apollos* answered, That they should not have an end put to this evil, untill they satisfied *Minos*'s desire concerning *Androgeus*'s death; therefore by his decree, every seventh year they are commanded to send seven Males, and so many females into *Crete*. Whither *Theseus Ægeus*'s son, being come, either by his own free will, or by chance having overcome the *Minotaurus* (which is said to have been *Minos*'s General under the name of a Bull) by the help and danger of *Ariadna*, which was in love of him, he freed for ever the *Athenians* from this bondage: This happened a little before the death of *Ægeus*, and the beginning of *Theseus*'s reign; for when *Ægeus* saw a ship of *Theseus* sailing from *Crete* with sails, and not white, as amongst them

Diod.

Hyg. fab. 41. 42.

Anno 3184. Jul. Period, unto 3701.

them was agreed, into the harbour of *Athens*, he is said to have cast himself headlong into the Sea. Again, *Theseus* began to reign some fourty seven years or thereabouts before the ruine of *Troy*. Then *Minos* fetching back by force of arms, *Dedalus* his engineer, who had fled from *Crete* to *Cocalus*, King of *Sicily*, was smothered in a Bath by the said *Cocalus*. *Theseus* at the emulation of *Hercules* having atchieved great things, got a famous name throughout all *Greece*.

Clem. Alex. 1. Strom. Diod. 4. p. 194. Hig. 43. Thes. vide. par. 2. l. 2. c. 9.

Amongst his chief exploits he cut to pieces the *Amazonian* Armies, which from *Pontus* had bordered upon the coasts of *Athens*, in the Moneth *Boedromio*, having spoiled them of their Colours; who for the memoriall of this signall Victory, had afterwards this name. Afterwards, he preserved in the safeguard of the Athenians, with an excellent commendation of fidelity, *Hercules* his posterity from *Euristhem*, who pursued them with arms. At length having ravished *Helen*, a Virgin of ten years of age, some five and twenty years before the destruction of *Troy*, and having provoked the *Tyndars* to war against himself, being expelled out of *Athens* by *Menescæus*'s faction, he retired himself into the Island *Syrus*, and there he dyed for grief, not without the detestation of his ungrateful Countrey, which divided into Borroughs and Villages at the beginning of his reign, he had brought into a body of a whole City.

Plu. Thes. Diod. 4. p. 163. Diod. 4. p. 185. Vetus Chronol. apud. Clem. Alex. l. 1. Plutarch. Arund marm. Plut.

Before this time, there was a sad spectacle done at *Thebes*. *Oedipus* having slain his father *Laius* unadvisedly, in recompence of his slaying *Sphinx*, he married *Jocasta* his Mother, from which wedlock were born *Eteocles* and *Polynices*. The thing being found out, *Oedipus* his eyes being plucked out, freely and willingly suffered punishment; his Sons did so agree together, that they should reign every year at their turns, but *Eteocles* having reigned his year, would not afterwards yield the dominion to his brother *Polynices*, who retiring to *Adrastus* into *Argos* became his Son in Law. Hence, *Theseus* being yet living, there arose a vehement war against the *Thebans*, *Polynices* stirring up *Adrastes* and other Princes, who are said to be seven in number, to war against his brother *Eteocles*. *Adrastus* who ruled at Argos. *Tydeus* the son of *Oeneus*, the *Calydonian*, *Capaneus*, *Hippomedon*, *Parthenopeus*, born of *Atalantha*, *Schenoeus*'s daughter, *Amphiaraus* who had married *Eriphile*, *Adrastes* sister, and *Polynices*: all which perished with an exceeding great slaughter of their Army, the Carcasses of all whom *Creon*, the brother of this same mans Mother, and brother in law to *Oedipus*, forbad to be buried; *Adrastus* onely escaping alive. But the Athenians, *Theseus* being their Captain General, denounced wars to the *Thebans*, according to common civility; and having taken their City, they gave them liberty to celebrate the Funerals of their Friends.

Diod. 4. p. 185. Hig. 67. &c. Apoll. 3.

Apoll. 3. Diod. 4. p. 185. Hyg. 68. & seq. The names of the seven Princes that went against Thebes.

Apol. 3.

This *Thebane* war was, if we may give faith to the old Chronicles of *Clemens*, thirty seven years before the overthrow of *Troy*, and ten years after that, those Princes were destroyed before *Thebes*: their Sons who were called *Epigonians*, having chosen *Alemeon*,

Clem. Alex. 1. Strom. Diod. 4. p. 187. Hyg.

meon, Amphiaraus's Son for their Generall, they undertook a War against the *Thebans*, and these *Thebans* being overcome in fight, they demolish the City; they lead away prisoner *Tiresia*, who died by the way, and send away his daughter from *Manto* to *Delphos*, which thence went into *Asia*. *Diodorus* calls her *Daphne*, and saith that she remained at *Delphos*, and relates that the Oracles have elegantly set forth her beauty, and rare qualities, out of which Oracles he saith that *Homer* took not a little: The *Thebans* being expelled out of their City, they likewise turn the *Dorians* out of their Towns and City, and many of them afterwards returned to *Thebes*.

Anno 3184. Julian Period, unto 3701.

Paus. Achaic. p. 208.

Diod. 4. 187.

Diod. 4. 187.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Trojans *Kingdome, and of the ruine of* Troy, *of* Æneas's *travell into* Italy, *of the age of* Jupiter *and* Saturn.

ALmost fifty years after the Children of *Israel* went forth out of *Ægypt*, a little before *Joshua*'s death, was erected the Kingdome of *Troy* in *Asia*, by *Dardanus*, although *Teucer* is said to have reigned the first in *Troy*, who was the Son of *Scamander* and of *Idea* the Nymph, from whom the people were called *Teucri*. Moreover *Jupiter* and *Electra*, had yet two Sons more, *Dardanus* and *Jasion* or *Jasius*, who both reigned first in *Italy*, and that in the City *Coritus* in *Tuscia*, though some do not consent that they draw their Originall out of *Italy*, but out of *Arcadia*; therefore having both left their fathers Court, they came into *Samothracia*.

Apolled. 3. Diod. 4. 2. p. 191.

Virg. 3. Æn. & Ser. Varro. and Greeks. apud Serv. ibid.

Whence afterwards; *Dardanus* travelling to *Troy*, was courteously received of *Teucer* the King, and married his daughter *Batiea*. Some say that *Dardanus* slew his brother *Jasius*. *Apollodorus* saith that for his attempting to violate *Ceres*, he was killed by a Thunderbolt: There are yet some who think that *Dardanus* reigned in *Troy* before *Teucer*, and that this man came from *Crete*. *Teucer* being dead, *Dardanus* built a City of his name in Mount *Ida*, near the Sea, and called the people *Dardanians*, after his name: his Son *Erichthonius* begat *Tros* of *Astyoche*, *Simoes* daughter; by whom the Countrey was called *Troia*. This *Tros* begat of *Callirrhoe*, *Scamandrus*'s daughter, *Ilus*, *Assaracus*, *Ganimedes*, and *Cleopatra* a daughter. *Tantalus* King of *Paphlagonia*, stole *Ganimed* away about 192. years before the destruction of *Troy*, as *Clemens Alexandrine* asserteth out of the old Chronicles. *Eusebius*'s Chronicles mention this History a little after this time, and calls the King of *Phrygia*, which then was called *Meonia*, *Tantalus*. *Ilus* avenging this injury by arms, expells *Tantalus* out of his kingdome. To *Assaracus* was born *Capys*, who begat *Anchises*, father to *Æneas*. *Ilus* built up *Ilium* in the Champion Countrey of *Troas*, and begat *Laomedon*, who had two Sons *Tithonus* and *Podarces*, and a daughter

Serv. ad 3. Æn. aut Troy. Apoll. 3.

Serv. ad 3. Æn. auct. 1. de prog. aug.

Apol. Diod.

Apoll. Ibid.

Diod. 4. p. 191. Clem. Alex. 1. Stro.

Diod.

Anno 3184. Jul. Period, unto 3701. Auct. Trois.

daughter called *Hesion*. *Tythonus* being gone into the East, and *Æthiopia*; there he begat *Memnon* his Son. *Podarces*, *Laomedon* being slain, as we have said above, received the kingdome of *Hercules*, which he is said to have held fourty years, he had many children. Amongst whom was *Alexander* who is called *Paris*, who being carried by shipping into *Peloponnesus* and *Sparta*, he ravished and stole away his Host *Menelaus*'s Wife: For whose sake the *Greeks* waged a cruel and bloudy war of ten years time against the *Trojans*, to the great detriment of both Nations, and to losse of both their valiant Generals. But the *Greeks* at last whose cause was more Just, obtained the Victory, having taken and demolished the City by *Anthenors*'s and *Æneas*'s treason. This overthrow certainly was in that very year 3530. of the *Julian Period*, before Christ, 1184. in the time of *Jair* Judge over the *Hebrews*: fortune was not much more favourable, to the Conquerours, as they returned home, than she had been to them that were conquered; for most part were cast away or oppressed by the Tempest. *Agamemnon* in the imbraces of his houshold Gods, and of his wife, was thrust through, and so murthered by the adulterer *Ægisthus*, *Thyesta*'s Son, but his Son *Orestes* did afterwards avenge his death, who with *Electra* his sister, familiar to all his counsells, did slay *Ægisthus* and *Clytemnestra* his own Mother, the Gods (as it is reported) approving this his parricide, blessed him with a long and happy reign, for he reigned seventy years and lived ninety, and he married *Hermio*, *Menelaus*'s and *Helena*'s daughter, *Pyrrhus Achilles* Son, being slain at *Delphos*, who had taken to himself his contracted spouse twenty years after *Ilium*'s destruction.

The Trojan War. Dyctis Cret. Dares Phryg. Hyg.

Velle l. 1. Hyg. fab. 119.

With better successe did those two *Trojans*, *Antenor* and *Æneas*, from the burning of *Troy*, go into far Countreys; of whom, the first landing in the *Venetian* shore, built there *Patavia*, the other with a fleet of two and twenty ships arrived into *Latium* which was then ruled by *Latius*, *Faunius*'s son, or as some would have it *Hercules*'s Son: Before whom we find there was but four Kings, *Janus*, *Saturnus*, *Picus*, and *Faunus*: whilest *Janus* reigned *Saturn* being expelled by his Son *Jupiter*, he came to the *Italian* shore, and there being courteously entertained, he built a Tower not far from *Janiculum*, which from his name he called *Saturnia*. *Eusebius*'s Chronicles allot 130. years to these four Kings: whence it appears that the beginning of *Janus*'s reign was about 1330. years before Christ, and by this we may gather what is the ancienty of the heathenish Gods: for being *Saturn* as I have said, was alive when *Janus* ruled in the year 1330. before Christ, his son *Jupiter* could not be born much before that, and that was in the time of *Ehud*, judge over the *Hebrews*, about three thousand years before this our age, about which time was the Golden age so much commended by the Poets Fables. *Virgil* and *Ovid* assert that *Picus* was *Saturns* son: But when *Faunus* reigned, then did *Evander* sail from *Arcadia* into *Italy*, it being some threescore years

Euseb. Æneas goes into Italy. Dictys l. 5. Virg. 1. Æn. Dares Halic. 1. Liv. 1. Euseb. Chron. l. de orig. Rom. Halic. vide par. 2. l. 2. c. 10.

Vide Last. fine l. 1.

The age of Jupiter and Saturn. Æn. c. 7. 14. Met. Dion. Halic. 1. Victor de Orig.

years before *Troy*'s deſtruction, and built there *Palantium*, where room was built after: Before his time, the *Pelaſgians* went firſt out of *Theſſaly* into *Epiros* and *Dodona*; then, being gone thence into *Italy*, they joyned themſelves with the *Aboriginians*, who long time before had gone into *Italy* from *Arcadia*, by whom the *Sicilians* being expelled in the ſpace of ſixty years, as *Philiſtus* ſaith, or ninety, that is three *yeres*, as *Hellanicus* hath written; they went into *Trinacria* or *Sicania*, which from them was called *Sicily*: five years after, *Evander* arived in *Italy*; and five and fifty before *Troy*'s deſtruction, *Hercules* with a fleet of *Græcians* abborded the thores of *Italy*, was courteouſly received and entertained by *Evander*.

Anno 3184. Jul. Period, unto 3701.

Hercules's arrival into *Italy*.

Then *Latinus* reigning, in the 35th year of his reign, *Æneas* three years after the *Trojans* calamity was brought to *Laurentum*'s Countrey: he made peace and alliance with *Latinus*, marrying his daughter *Lavinia*, after whoſe name he called that City he built, *Lavinium*. Then *Turnus* the *Rutulians*'s King waged Warr with *Latinus* and *Æneas* together, being diſpleaſed with both, becauſe he had given his daughter *Lavinia* rather to a ſtranger, then to him an inborn Prince, to whom ſhe had already been promiſed. The *Rutulians* being overcome in fight, there were both *Turnus* and *Latinus* ſlain the fourth year after *Troy*'s deſtruction: And ſo *Æneas* alone enjoyed all for the ſpace of three years, whom being ſlain in the next Warrs he had with the *Rutulians* and *Mezentius*, Kings of the *Tyrrhenians*, his ſon *Aſcanius* ſucceeded, he having diſperſed his enemies, and made peace with *Mezentius*, 30 years after the building of *Lavinium*, he built *Alba*: In which City 14 Kings after *Aſcanius*, had their ſeat, ruling unto *Romulus*'s time, and to the firſt foundation of *Rome*.

Dion. Halic. 1. Liv. 1. Aliter Conon apud Phot. cod. 186. l. 46.

Æneas his death.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Expeditions of Hercules's *Poſterity into* Peloponneſus; *of* Melanthus *and* Codrus, *Kings of* Athens; *then of the* Archontians, *of the* Æolick *and* Ionick *tranſplantations*; *and of ſome other particulars.*

Hercules the ſon of *Alcmene* and *Amphitryo*, had his original both from *Peloponneſus*, and from the *Mycenian* Kings: for both his Father and Mother were *Perſeus*'s grandchildren, and were brothers children; for *Alceus*, *Amphitryo*'s father, was *Perſeus* his ſon; and *Alcmena* was daughter to *Electrio*, *Perſeus*'s ſon: *Amphitryo* having ſlain his brother and ſtep-father inconſiderately, being baniſhed out of *Mycenæ* by his Uncle, went to *Thebes*; *Hercules* being dead, *Euriſtheus* the King of *Mycenæ*, *Sthenelus*'s ſon, did endeavour utterly to extinguiſh his poſterity, fearing, that if they ſhould come to age, they would ſway the Scepter of the *Mycenians*

Ex Apoll. 2. Diod. l. 4. p. 281. & ſeq. Pauſ. Corin. p. 60. & alibi paſſim. Euſeb. 5. de præp. p. 204.

Anno 2184. Jul. Period, unto 3701.

nians Kingdom. Therefore he denounceth to *Ceycus* King of *Trachone*, with whom they were to baniſh out of his Countrey thoſe Children whom he ſuſpected, if he had not rather to deliver them up to him; the which if he doth not, he muſt expect nothing but Warr. The *Heraclides* being affrighted by this command, no body daring to receive and entertain them for fear of *Eurillheus*, they retire themſelves to *Theſeus*, then King of the *Athenians*, and not to *Demophoon*, as *Euripides* ſaith: *Euriſtheus* raiſeth a great Army againſt them, thereupon was the battel given; In which were chief Commanders *Iolaus* the ſon of *Hercules*'s brother, and *Hillus*, whom *Hercules* had begotten by *Deianira*, and *Theſeus*; *Eriſtheus* being overcome, is killed by *Hillus*, and all his poſterity, being a ſon, dyed with him. The *Heraclides* being conquerours, poſſeſſe themſelves of *Peloponneſus*, and in a ſhort time recover all that they had loſt. But the Plague being imminent, having haſtened their return before the time appointed, being warned by the Oracle, they freely departed. After this, *Hillus* having again conſulted the Oracle, he was anſwered, to ſtay untill the third gathering of the fruits; that was as much as, unto the third age of man: But he underſtanding it to be the third year, after this time he prepares a new Expedition, and ſendeth his Forces through *Iſthmus*, being again deceived by that ambiguous Oracle, that promiſed the victory to the Leaders *through wet ſtraights*: by which deceitfull ſpeech, *Apollos* underſtood the Sea, through which one ſayls to the mouth of *Peloponneſus*. As the *Heraclides* approached near *Atreus*, *Eriſthæus*'s Uncle and his oppoſed himſelf with forces to them: The fight being begun, *Ariſtomachus*, one of the *Heraclides*, is killed, and then *Hillus* challenges any one of the enemies to fight with him in a ſingle duel, upon the condition, That whoſoever of either party ſhould overcome, the ſame party ſhould poſſeſſe *Peloponneſus*, and that the *Heraclides* if their enemy ſhould overcome them, ſhould not come again againſt *Peloponneſus* ſuch a certain time; (which *Diodorus* ſaith, was the ſpace of fifty years, and others ſay an hundred. The condition being excepted, *Echemus* King of the *Tegeatars*, fights with *Hillus*, and at length kills him; The *Heraclides* return back again to *Attica*. This firſt irruption was twenty years before *Troy*'s ruine.

In Heraclid.

Apol. 2.

Euſeb. 5. de præp.

Thucyd. 1.

Thucyd. & Scholl. l. 1.

Schol. Thucyd ad l. 1.

Then an hundred years after this, and fourſcore years after the overthrow of *Troy*, the *Heraclides* aſſault *Peloponneſus* again. The Chiefs of this Expedition were *Ariſtomachus* his three ſons, *Temenus* or *Temenes*; *Creſphontes*; and *Ariſtodemus*; while they ſayled to *Lepantum*, *Ariſtodemus* dyed either by a Thunder-bolt, or by the plot of *Pylades* and *Electra*, children, *Tiſamenus* Kinſmen, whoſe place his two ſons *Procles* and *Euriſthenus* ſupplyed, who by the Oracle's command made *Trioculus*, or a man with 3 eyes, General of the Expedition, they lighted upon a purblind man, riding upon a Mule, *Oxylus* by name of *Ætolia*, having agreed with him to give him *Elis*. By his conduct and encouragement, they prepared a Navy

Thucyd. 1. Vell. 1. Tatian. Eratoſt. apud Clem. Alex. 1. Strom. Apoll. 2. Paul. init. Lacon. Apollod. 2. Pauſan. Eliac. 1.

a Navy, and invade *Peloponneſus*. About this time the Countrey was inhabited almoſt by two people, the *Achaians* and the *Iones*, ſo called from *Xuthus* his two ſons; the *Achaians* dwelt at *Argos* and *Lacedemon*, under the dominion of the *Pelopides*, which were *Agamemnon*'s poſterity, *Tiſamenus* and *Pentilus* by name, whoſe father was *Oreſtes*. The *Iones* poſſeſſed *Achaia*: The *Heraclides* having expelled the *Achaians*, they diſtribute their lot into three parts, of which *Argos* befell to *Temenes*, and *Meſſenia* to *Creſphontes*, and *Laconia* to *Ariſtomedes*'s ſons; and they ſaid, that theſe Countreys did belong to them by right of inheritance, as well as of conqueſt, becauſe that the poſterity of *Perſeus* poſſeſſed *Argos* before *Pelop*'s children, and that *Hercules* had committed *Laconia* to *Tindareus*, having ſlain *Hippocoontes* who held it firſt, and *Meſſenia* to *Neſtor* which he had conquer'd, having ſlain *Neleus* his father, and all his brothers. Anno 3184. Jul. Period, ante 3701. Pauſan. Meſſen. 113. Apoll. Pauſ. Cor. p. 60. Pauſ. Eliac. 1. p. 150. Strabo. l. 8.

Oxylus took poſſeſſion of *Elis* as they had covenanted, of whoſe off-ſpring was *Iphitus*, who renewed the Olympick agonals. The *Arcadians* alone remained in their former ſituation, becauſe they lived in unacceſſible and rocky places. The *Elidians* received in one part of their Countrey the *Æolians* that were ſtrangers. *Renindas Falcus*'s ſon did invade the *Phliaſians*, having expelled *Hippaſus*, who thence went to *Samos*, and had a ſon called *Euphrones*, who was father to *Meſarchus*, of whom deſcended *Pythagoras*. Pauſ. Cor. p. 56.

This incurſion of the *Heraclides* afforded great motions and tranſmigrations throughout all *Greece*: for whenſoever any one Nation was ejected out of her own Countrey by a ſtronger, ſhe fell upon the next weaker then her ſelf; even as it's done in the Sea, tormented and toſſed by the winds, where the waves ariſing from far off, drive away the next in their way. The *Achaians* being forced to yield their Countrey to them, as I have ſaid, they fall upon the *Ionians* in *Achaia*, and theſe being overcome and put to flight, they went into their Countrey, having killed *Tiſſamenus* the King in the battel. The *Ionians* fled into *Attica*, where *Melanthus* received them, who himſelf had come thither with the children of *Neleides* and *Neſtor*, together with others not long afore. Pauſ. in Eliac. 1. and in Acha. p. 206. Pauſ. in Acha.

Pauſanias ſaith, That this man was *Andropompus*'s ſon, the grandchild of *Borus*, whoſe father was *Penthilus*, who was the grandchild of *Periclymenus*, *Neſtor*'s ſon, and that ſince the *Heraclidian* expulſion he went to ſojourn in *Athens*, with whom *Conon* agrees. Perhaps then the *Athenians* with the *Bœotians* waged Warr at *Oenon*, and ſo for the ſingularity of theſe Kings battel it was demoliſhed. *Thymetes* King of *Athens* fearing him, *Melanthus* being in hope of the Kingdom, underwent the danger. And having ſlain *Xanthus* the King of the *Boetians*, he changed his baniſhment to the *Athenian* Empire, ſoon after he a ſtranger received the *Ionians* that the *Achaians* had driven away. Hence it appears, that Corint. p. 60. Conon. l. 39. apud Phot. cod. 186. Suid. in voce Μέλανθος.

Anno 3184. Jul. Period, unto 3701.

Melanthus began his reign in *Attica*, after the *Heraclides* return into *Peloponnesus*; though *Eusebius* in his Chronicles, seems to think otherwise. *Codrus* emulating his father *Melanthus*'s glory, he also deserved greater praises; for in the Warr that was betwee n the *Dorienses*, the new Inhabitants of *Peloponnesus*, and the *Athenians*, *Apollos* having answered, That those should be the Conquerors whose General should die in the battel, having put on a Shepherds habit, he enters the enemies Army, there rashly stirring up a quarrel, he is slain by a common Souldier whom he had wounded: The *Dorienses* finding it to be the corps of the King, they then retired without fighting: In which deed of his, whether his contempt of his life, or of his Kingdom, is most to be admired, it's hard to resolve, because mortal men usually prefer these two things before any other thing, though never so dear and precious. This fight was in the year before our Christian account 1071, which is according to the Julian period 3643.

Velle. 1. Just. 2. Paus. Acha. p. 232. Codrus.

By *Codrus*'s death the Kings of *Athens* succession being extinguished, and the Government of the Republick being permitted to the Magistrates, whom they called ἄρχοντας, they at the beginning were in office for life, and the first of them was *Medon*, *Codrus*'s son, lame of one foot, whom his brother *Neleus* not willing that he should be a Prince, the thing being referred to *Apollo*'s answer, he commanded *Medon* to have the office.

Paus.. Acha. p. 206.

The *Æolians* transplantation.

That I may make an end to what I had resolved touching the transplantations and Colonies of the *Grecians*, After the return of the *Heraclides* there was two remarkable ones. The first *Æolick*, whereof was Commander in chief *Penthilus Orestes*'s son, who as soon as he left *Laconia*, entred first with his men into *Thracia*; then he being dead, there they transported themselves into *Asia*, and possessed that part which afterwards was called *Æolis*; for the *Achaians* who inhabited *Laconia*, were the *Æolians*. The other transplantation was much more renowned, which is called *Ionick*, an hundred and thirty years after the ruine of *Troy*, or, as some other do think, 140 years. The *Ionians* being gone to *Athens*, as we have already declared, after *Codrus*'s death, his sons *Neleus* and *Androchus* being their Leaders, they transported themselves into *Asia*, and into that confine of it which by them was called *Ionia*, the Towns whereof they inhabited.

Strabo. li 13.

Paus. Acha. p. 206. Ælian. l. 8. Varr. c. 5. Herod. in vita Hom. Velleius.

In the space between these two transplantations, *Theras*, *Antesion*'s son, the great grandchild of *Polynices Oedipus*'s son, whose sister *Argia* being married to *Aristodemus*, brought forth to him *Procles* and *Euristhenes*, led a Colony of *Minyans* out of *Lacedæmonia*; Now these *Minians* were the posterity of the *Argonautes* of *Lemnos*, who being driven out of *Lemnos* by the *Pelasgians*, they with entreaties obtained entertainment in *Lacedemon*, where being courteously received, and suffered to dwell in the City, as they began to grow insolent, and to vindicate to themselves the right of the Kingdom, they are cast into prisons; thence having changed their habits with their

their Wives, they escape into *Taygetum*. But as the *Lacedemonians* were leading them to the punishment, *Teras* required, that they might be forgiven and granted to him, for to lead them to a new Plantation: Having obtained them for the companions of his Voyage, he led them into the Island *Calistis*, which is between *Crete* and *Lybia*, and commanded it to be called *Thera* after his name; *Pausanias* saith, That this was done an Age before the *Ionick* transplantation, which is esteemed to be thirty years. Anno 3184. Jul. Period, unto 3701. Paus. Acha. p. 206. Strabo 13.

After the *Ions* transplantation out of *Attica*, the *Æolians* began to inhabit the City *Cuma Phricotis*, or *Phriconis*, or *Æolick*, who about the same time being departed out of *Laconia* towards *Locris*, and possessed that Mountain *Phrixum*, whence being transported into *Asia*, they called that City *Cuma*, from that Mountain which they hast possessed twenty years after *Lesbon*, was frequented by her Citizens; but it's manifest, that this Plantation was increased at the *Ionians* arrival into *Asia* with new Colonies. Herod in vita Hom. Ælian. l. 8. Varr. c. 5.

The *Æolians* in the eighteenth year after they had arrived to *Cuma*, built *Smyrna*, that is 168 after the destruction of *Troy*; At which time was born that admirable and clear light of understanding, *Homer*, about a thousand years before Christ, *Solomon* then ruling over the Jews; although Authors do not punctually agree about his age: Near equal to him was *Hesiodus*, at the same time born in genius and fame, then living, who some say was fore him, and others say, after him; but the learned in the Poetick Art do gather from *Arctinus* rising, that he was equall to him. Velleius. Cyril. 7. Con. Jul. Vide Euseb. de præp. Longom. 2 Sphær. P. 83.

Cuma was one of the Towns of the Island *Eubœa*, out of which *Calcides*, *Hippocles*, *Cameus*, and *Megasthenes*, the *Chalcidonian* leading Colonies into *Italy*, there they built *Cuma*, whose travel and steering (as it's said) a Pidgeon directed flying about before them, or the noyse of brass, such as was wont to be done at the Virgils of *Ceres* festivals. It's said, that they agreed so amongst themselves, that of the two people, the one should be the Colony, and the other should give him his name; and so having the *Cumeans* name, she was properly of the *Chalcedonians*, which *Virgil* therefore doth call *Eubœick*. *Strabo* saith, That of all the transplantations which went into *Italy* or *Sicily*, this was the ancientest, and therefore ancienter then the *Trojan* affairs; but *Velleius* and *Eusebius* judge it far otherwise. Steph. Strabo 5. Vell. 1. Euseb. Chron.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Kingdomes of the Lacedemonians *and* Corinthians, *and of* Cypselus *and* Periander.

THe *Dorians* with the *Heraclides*, having possessed *Peloponnesus*, established there two chief Kingdomes the *Lacedemonian*, and the *Corinthian*, the sons of *Aristodemus*, having expelled the *Achaians*, and *Orestidians*, invested themselves of *Lacedemon*.

Procles

Anno 3184. Jul. Period, unto 3701.

Procles and *Euristides* by name, whom *Cicero* hath declared to have been both alive, onely that *Procles* dyed a year before his brother and did greater atchievements, of whom the two families of Kings were propagated in that City, of the *Eurestbidians* which was esteemed the chiefest, and of the *Procledians*, which was the second in Principality; this same was also called the house of the *Euredipondites*, from *Euripontes*, *Procles* his Grandchild: the list of the Kings, out of the first stock was more diligently observed, the other remained more obscure, without the number of the years that every one of them reigned. The beginning of that first Kingdome was soon after the return of the *Heraclides* into *Peloponnesus*, in the 1102. year before Christ, it ended in *Egesipolis* and *Lycurgus*, who both after *Cliomenes* death, did reign about the first Olymp. year, 140.

L. 2. de div.

Polyb. 4. p. 271. and 304.

About the same time that the *Heraclides* began to rule in *Lacedemon*, then also did the *Corinthians* erect a Kingdome, the which the *Æolians* or *Sisiphians* held afore, as *Pausanias* saith, out of which progeny the last *Dorides*, and *Hyantydas* being disinvested of the kingdome by *Atletes*, *Hippotes's* Son, grand-child of *Philantes*, and kinsman to *Antiochus* in the third degree, and to *Hercules* in the fourth, remained as private men in the same City, and after that *Atletes's* children did enjoy the kingdome, of whom *Teleste* is numbred the last by *Pausanias*, after whom were chosen the annuall Consulls; *Automenes* being the first; whom *Eusebius* makes a king, yet the new family of the *Corinthian* kings is wont to be esteemed, as extracted first of *Bacchides*, and is called the house of the *Bacchides*. The last king of the *Heraclides*, *Telestes* by name, according to *Eusebius* ceased to reign three years before the first Olympiad, unto which are reckned 324. years from the beginning of *Atletes* reign, which is the next year after the *Heraclides* return to *Peloponnesus*.

Vide l. 9. de doct. temp. c. 31. Corint. p. 47.

After *Automenes*, the chiefest of the same house of the *Barchidians* did govern the City, one of the family being every year created chief Magistrate, whom they called *πρύτανιν*, unto *Cypselus*, who had his originall of *Melas*, *Antasus's* son. This *Melus* was born in the Town *Gonussa*, near to *Sycio*, who with *Atletes* and the *Heraclides*, overcame *Corinth*: he was by them afterwards made a Citizen. *Cypselus* reigned thirty years in Tyranny, and his Son *Periander*, fourty four. And therefore from the beginning of the *Heraclides* reign, unto *Periander's* death were 518. years.

Herod. l. 5. c. 92. Aristot. 5. Poll. c. 12.

The END of the FIRST BOOK.

THE

Anno 3702. Jul. Period, unto 4185.

THE HISTORY OF THE VVORLD. OR, AN Account of Time.

The Second Book.

Containing 484 *Years, from the fourth year of* Salomon, *which is* 3702 *year of the* Julian *Period, to the death of* Cyrus, 4185 *years of the ſame Period.*

CHAP. I.

Of the Kings of Judah, *from* Solomon *to* Jehoſaphat; *and of the Kings of the* Iſraelites, *from* Jeroboam *to* Baaſha, *things done, and the times.*

IN the 2972 year from the framing of things before Chriſt 1012 years. *Solomon,* Wiſdome being gotten from God, and being furniſhed with incredible proviſion of plenty, which his father in times paſt unto this time had gathered together, he goes about the Temple in Jeruſalem; which hereafter ſhould be the holy place of the Jewiſh Religion. That was finiſhed in the eighth year. 3 Kings 6. *Solomon.*

(a) After the Temple *Solomon* builded princely Palaces for himſelf, (a) 3 Kings 7. 1.

Anno 3702. J. P. unto 4185.

himself, and his Wife the daughter of *Pharaoh*, and also other houses, thirteen years. Although it may be, that he built the Temple of the Lord, and those Palaces at the same time, and so, that not in the 24th year of his Kingdom, but in the sixteenth all the building was brought to an end.

(*b*) 3 King. 11.

(*b*) In the mean while he far excelling all mortal men in riches and wisdom, when as he was rewarded with honour by the gifts and services both of Kings and people, and the bounds of his kingdome being farther enlarged, he enjoyed peace and rest; at last he bare not the greatness of prosperous affairs. For age now declining, he being taken by the enticements of Wives and Concubines, (both of which he had gathered to the number of a thousand) he is drawn away unto forbidden and wicked superstitions. Neither is it hitherto certain, whether he repented before his death, whereby a doubtful conjecture is left to posterity of his salvation.

(*c*) 3 Kings 12.

Reboboam overthroweth the Kingdom, trodden under foot by his fathers vice. (*c*) For this King being intreated by the people, that it might be done a little milder toward them, then had been done by his father, exerciseth dominion, the counsel of the old men being rejected, who thought something must be granted to their just complaints, he answereth them proudly and roughly after the opinion of his equals. Which thing so heightened their minds, that ten Tribes being wholly rent from *David*'s family, they appointed themselves a new King, *Jeroboam* the son of *Nebat*, an *Ephramite*, onely the two Tribes of *Judah* and *Benjamin*, being the numbers left for *Reboboam*. By that, was the Jewish name cleft into two kingdoms; whereof one was called the kingdom of *Judah*, the other of *Israel*; but this latter also was wont to be called the kingdom of *Ephraim*, from its builder *Jeroboam*, and of *Samaria*; afterward the seat of the kingdom was transported into that Town,

(*a*) 3 Kings 12. 25.

which hitherto had been placed in the City of *Sichem*, (*a*) which *Jeroboam* built in Mount Ephraim; for the strength of either kingdome was in Jerusalem. One and twenty Successours of *David* held the kingdom in the Tribe of *Judah*; of *Israel*, eighteen. The former ruled after the death of *Solomon* about 387 years, the latter almost 254.

(*b*) 3 Kings 12. &c.

That I may return to both those Kings, True piety towards God remained with neither. Yet the *Israelite* sooner failed, (*b*) who as soon as he was made King, fearing lest if his Subjects should go together to Jerusalem unto the solemn Feasts appointed, by little and little a wearinesse of their divorce should take them, he forbade them to go any more thither for the sake of holy things: and, that they might have that with them which they might worship, he rais'd up the golden likenesses of Calves, especially in *Bethel*, and *Dan*: to the which he also appointed sacrificing Priests, and profane worshippings of god like the true. Whom, burning Frankincense to the golden Image of the Calf, the Prophet did exceedingly chide. But the King bearing that unworthily

unworthily straightway commanded him to be laid hold of; but when his hand, wherewith he beckened that he should be taken, had dryed up, he being affrighted with this wonder, and being turned to intreaties, obtained favour of his punishment. The Prophet returning thither from whence he came, he is invited by another Prophet to his house, and there taking care of his body, contrary than was commanded him of God; straightway as soon as he departed, he is slain by a Lion, the Asse: whereby he was carried, being left safe. Anno 3702. Jul. Period, unto 4185.

(a) *Rehoboam* being touched with the same superstition of gods, he also drew his Subjects into destruction. Therefore he placed Altars and Temples here and there, and dedicated groves in profane places to gods. Hence God being angry, sent *Sesacus* King of *Egypt* against them, whom *Josephus* thinketh to be (b) *Sesostris*, who coming to Jerusalem in the (c) fifth year of *Rehoboam*, the treasures, and all the presents being taken away, he departed. (a) 3 Kings ch. 14. & 2 Chr. 12. (b) Lib. 8. ch. 4. (c) 3 Kings 14. 25.

(d) Under *Abiam* the king, the son of *Rehoboam*; *Jeroboam* received a great slaughter. This king drew out eight hundred thousand into an Army. Against whom *Abiam* going with four hundred thousand, and being nigh besieged, he begging the help of his father's God, obtained a famous victory, five hundred thousand of his enemies being slain: The which by reason of the straits of both kingdomes, may scarce have credit, if it were related by any other witnesse then God. Neither yet could he by so great a blessing, be affrighted from imitating his fathers impiety. (d) 2 Chr. 13.

(e) The beginnnings of *Asa* were most laudable. For he took away the Altars and Idolls, and the steps of his fathers superstition, onely the high places being left. These Altars were indeed for the worship of the true God, but here and there erected, and elsewhere, than in the chief City, against the injunction of *Moses*. (f) He reigning, *Zerah* king of the *Æthiopians* breaking in with ten hundred thousand souldiers, and three hundred Chariots; God serving the turn at the godly prayers of the king, he was vanquished with an universall slaughter. (g) Afterwards *Baashah* fencing *Ramah* against *Asa*. *Benhadad* king of *Syria* being called out by great gifts, compelled him to leave off his enterprize. Which the Scripture maketh mention to be done in the (a) year 36. to wit, from that time wherein both kingdomes were rent asunder. But when he was reproved by *Hanan* the Prophet, for that he had passed over his hope from God unto humane defences, he taking that grievously, commanded the admonisher to be led away into custody: Neither afterwards stood he in his duty. Therefore being afflicted for three years space with pains of his feet, the help of God being despised, he being diligently bent on the art onely of Physitians, he perished in the 41. year of his kingdome. (b) His buriall was celebrated with ambitious pomp, and pretious superfluity of sweet smells and Oyntments. (e) 3 Kings 15. & 2 Chr. 14. (f) 2 Chr. 16. (g) 3 Kings 15. & 2. (a) 2 Chr. 16. 1. (b) 2 Chr. 16. 14.

Anno 3704. Jul. Period, unto 4185.

The sixth from *David* was *Jehoshaphat*, alike famous, both in godlinesse and riches. He had the chiefest care in the beginning of his kingdome, of appointing religion. (c) For the Monuments of wicked superstition being taken away, in the third year of his kingdome, he sent forth his Princes with Levites, about the walled towns, to instruct the people, in the year of the *Julian* Circuit 3802. which was the year of Sabbath's or rest, and therefore the more fit for that purpose. By that thing so great a terrour of his name cast it self on the neighbouring nations, that striving who should exceed, they paid him tributes. (d) But he had for the Garrison of his kingdome, that which may be incredible, seventeen hundred thousand of valiant men.

(c) 2 Chr. 17.

(d) 2 Chr. 17.

CHAP. II.

Of the other Kings of Judah *and* Israel, *even to* Hezekiah.

But in the *Israelitish* Kingdome, (a) *Baasha* being dead, and his Son *Elam*, who both reigned twenty and four years, nor those entire; *Zimri*, by whom *Elam* was slain, enjoyed his affairs only seven daies. (b) From that time the people of *Israel* went into two factions. For the one part obeyed *Thebni* the Son of *Gineth*; the other part followed *Amri*; (c) by whom when *Zimri* was besieged at *Tirza*, despairing of safety, he burned himself with his Pallace. And that Civill dissention seemeth to be continued for four years; that is, to the 31 year of *Asa*, wherein *Amri* (d) fought for the kingdom; the which we so interpret, that from that time he reigned alone, his competitor or fellow-suiter being taken away. (e) This is that *Amri*, who when he had the seat of his kingdom six years at *Tirza*, he bought the Mountain *Semoron*, of *Semer*, and there built *Samaria*, whither also he passed over the mansion place of the kingdom, about the year of Christ, 923.

(a) 3 Kings 16 15.

(b) 3 Kings 16. 21.

(c) In the same place, v. 18.

(d) In the same place, v. 23.

(e) 3 Kings 16. 24. *Samaria* built.

This man, being dead, in the twelfth year of his reign (f) *Ahab* his son succeeded, worse than his father, (g) who took to Wife *Jezabel* the daughter of the King of *Tyre* by unhappy enterprizes, a destroying and troublesome Woman. With affinity of this King *Jehosaphat* was infolded. (h) For he gave his daughter to *Joram* the son of *Ahab* & *Jezabel*. About that time, and about the 13 year of *Ahab*, as the Jews affirm in *Sederholam*, *Eliah* the *Tishbite* began to go forth; that is, about the year of the Julian Circuit 3809, before Christ 905, whose parents, and beginning of age the Scripture is silent of. (i) This man foretold a drought of three years and six moneths. Then staying sometime at the Brook *Cerith*, a Raven supplying him with victuals, he came forward to the Widow of *Sarepta*, whose dead son afterwards he restored to life. The same man, as it were an Umpire of the World, at the promised day restored rain and fruitfulnesse to the Earth: When the

(f) 3 Kings 16. 19.

(g) 3 Kings 16. 31.

(h) 2 Chr. 21. 6.

(i) 3 Kings 17. & 18.

Priests

Priests of *Baal* being called forth to confirm the faith of the true God by a miracle, and they bestirring themselves in vain, he had obtained or pleased God, by sacrifice-fire being called forth out of Heaven, and had slain 850 of those Priests in number. For that thing he being sought for to the death, and flying from the threatenings of wicked *Jezabel*, he enjoyeth talk with God, and by his (*b*) warning, chooseth *Elisha* the Prophet his Successour. Anno 3792. Jul. Period, unto 4189. (*b*) 3 Kings 19. 19.

(*c*) *Benhadad* King of *Syria* moving War again and again against *Ahab* with a strong Army, *Eliah* frustrating all his endeavours, after a most foul slaughter, in which a hundred and twenty seven thousand (*d*) *Syrians* were slain, he being humble desired peace. (*c*) 3 Kings 20. (*d*) In the same chap. v. 29.

(*e*) But the King of the *Israelites* being fully bent to falshood against so many benefits of God, gave punishments to the utmost, both by other wickednesses, & also by the reproach of *Naboth* who was slain, and in the battel which he had begun against the *Syrians*, in the third year when he had made peace with them, being smitten thorow with an Arrow, he dyed the death. But *Jehosaphat*, who by joyning Armies together came into the fellowship of his danger, by the help of God is wonderfully snatched out. (*g*) After these things innumerable multitudes of *Moabites* and *Ammonites* pitching their Camps against *Jehosaphat*; by his prayers they were destroyed by a slaughter: Whereby the prey was so great, that they could not carry it away in three dayes. (*e*) 3 Kings 22. & 2 Chr. 18. (*g*) 2 Chr. 20.

Ahab being dead, *Ahaziah* his son held the kingdom of the *Israelites* in the year before Christ 897. Moreover, in which year *Elijah* being caught up into Heaven in a fiery Chariot, cast his cloak on the top of *Elisha*, and appointed him the heir of his Prophetical gift. The Chronicle of the *Hebrews* which they name *Seder-holam* doth confirm that to have happened in the 17th year of *Jehosaphat*. But also the (*a*) fourth book of the Kings sheweth, that not long after the death of *Ahaziah* King of *Israel*, *Elijah* was a liver on the earth. For in the same year *Ahaziah* dyeth, who being sick, had sent certain men on a Message, to ask counsel of *Baalzebub* concerning his recovery; whom *Elias* meeting, bade them to tell the blamed Prince, that he should dye of that disease. (*b*) By and by, fire being called down from Heaven, he consumed the men of the guard that were sent to take him. (*a*) 4 Kings 1. & 2. (*b*) 4 Kings 1.

After *Ahaziah* his brother *Joram* was chief over *Israel* in the (*c*) eighteenth year of *Jehosaphat*, an heir of his fathers wickedness, although he was sometimes more gentle. To this King leading an Army with *Jehosaphat* and the King of the *Edomites*, against the *Moabites*; and being in danger in a thirsty Country for want of drink, *Elisha* came for relief for *Jehosaphats* sake: and besides water, gave victory also over the enemy: in which War the King of the *Moabites* came unto that despair, that he being inclosed by a siege laid, and in vain endeavouring to break forth, (*d*) he sacrificed (*c*) 4 Kings 3. 1. (*d*) Ibid. ver. 27.

Anno 3782. Jul. Periods unto 4128.

crificed his own son the heir of his kingdom, through a cruel murdering Religion. After those things *Elisha* waxed famous in a greater manner by miracles, and foretellings of things to come; the which are declared in some Chapters of the (a) fourth book of the *Kings*.

(a) 4 Kings 4. & following.

About the same time two *Joram*s both ruled in the kingdome, the one the son of *Josaphat*, the other of *Ahab*. For *Josaphat* in twenty and five years finished his reign; after whose death *Joram* slew his brethren, and by the like unhappinesse and treachery the other four years being finished, he (b) gave place to *Ahaziah* the son of *Athaliah*, the daughter of *Ahab*, the Neece of *Amri*, who scarce performing his office a whole year, was slain by *Jehu* with *Joram* the King of *Israel*. For the Lord carried up this man to the kingdom of *Israel*, to blot out utterly the stock of *Ahab*. The which as soon as he had gotten, he stoutly indeed endeavoured that work for God; for he commanded *Jezabel* to be cast headlong out of a window; whose dead carcass when it was sought for burial, nothing of her was found besides the skull and feet, and upper parts of her hands; the rest, the dogs devoured: but he took care also at the same moment to have the seventy sons of *Ahab* slain. Also all the sacrificing Priests of *Baal* gathered together into one place through the shew of a holy solemnity, he commanded to be killed, he burned the Image with fire, demolished its house: but that which remained, he restored not the worship of his fathers god: and he abode in the worshipping of the Calves which *Jeroboam* had placed.

(b) 4 Kings 10. & 2 Chr. 22.

But (c) *Athaliah* the Wife of *Joram* King of *Judah*, *Ahaziah* being dead, whatsoever remained of the kingly stock, she took away, and proceeded with tyranny. One son of *Ahaziah*, *Joash* by name, was delivered from death by his Aunt *Josaba*, the Wife of *Jehoiadah* the high Priest. Whom, after six years, *Athaliah* being killed, *Jehoiadah* restored into his fathers Throne.

(c) 4 Kings 11.

(a) *Joash* King of *Judah*, as long as *Jehoiadah* lived, might be reckoned among the best kings. He being dead (b) in the 130th year of his age, being corrupted by the flatteries of Courtiers, his fathers Religion being despised, he had regard to groves and Idols. And he added to his wicked superstition the (c) most unworthy death of *Zachary* the Prophet, the son of that *Jehoiadah*, to whom he owed his life and kingdom: because he, the Spirit of God constraining him, reproved their wickednesse. Neither did God long defer the revenging of so great wickednesse. The year following, *Hazael* King of *Syria* with small Armies, having wasted the kingdom of *Judah*, slew all the Princes, and could scarce be turned away from *Jerusalem*, the which he now sought occasion against, by great gifts, into which all the treasures were poured out. *Joash* himself a little after being taken with a most grievous sicknesse, being thrust thorow by his servanes in his bed, dyed in the fourtieth year of his reign, neither was he laid among the Sepulchres of the Kings.

(a) 4 Kings 12. & 2 Chr. (b) 2 Chr. 24. 25.

(c) In the same place, v. 20.

Among

Among the *Israelites* *Jehu* being dead, his son *Jehoahaz* an also *Joash* the son of *Jehoahaz* do begin reign seaven years. Then *Jeroboam*, the son of *Ioas* fourty one years, all not worthy to be named, and given to Idols. Moreover, *Joash* king of *Judah* had *Amaziah* his son his Successour thirty one years. *Amaziah*, *Azariah* took by craft, who is alſo *Oziah*, and was chief ſix years.

Anno 3792. J. P. unto 4135.

4 Kings 13. & following. *Jehoahaz* king of *Israel*.

The eleventh from *David* reigned *Amaziah* the ſon of *Joaſh*, (d) whoſe beginnings, even as of his father, were worthy of praiſe; their ends were unlike. He raiſing war againſt the *Edomites* with the whole ſtrength of the kingdom, armed three hundred thouſand of his Souldiers; beſide whom, he hired out of the Iſraelitiſh kingdome an hundred thouſand; the which the charges which he had beſtowed on them being fleighted, he ſtraightway ſent home at the word of one Prophet, forbidding him to make uſe of the help of ſuch. God being delighted with the king's obedience, gave him to overcome his enemy. But that victory, as proſperous affairs are oftentimes wont, turn'd into the deſtruction of the Conquerour. For very many Images of gods being gotten among the ſpoyles, he purſued with worſhip and holy rites: Neither would he hearken to the Prophet affrighting him from that wickedneſs. Therefore he being forſaken of God, firſt of all he is overcome and taken by *Joaſh* king of *Iſrael*, whom he had fooliſhly provoked; the Walls of *Jeruſalem* being broken down; all his riches as well ſacred as kingly being taken away. At length, *Amaziah* after fifteen years from the death of *Joaſh*, was ſlain by the conſpiracy of his ſervants.

(d) 4 Kings 14. & 2 Chr. 25.

(a) *Joaſh* reigning, and in his tenth year, if any credit may be given to the Hebrew Chronicles, *Eliſha* dyeth, which is the 3884 year of the Julian Circuit; the which by this account, muſt needs perform that Prophetical gift very long, under ſix kings of *Iſrael*; he dying, promiſed a threefold victory to King *Joaſh* over the *Syrian*; which alſo a little after he obtained. But into his Sepulchre the dead careaſs of a man being caſt, ſtraightway as ſoon as it touched the bones of the good man, it is raiſed to life.

(a) 4 Kings 13.

Azariah reigned the twelfth from *David*, or *Oziah*, a Prince good enough, and therefore he being covered with God's defence, happily governed the kingdom. But at laſt forgetting himſelf whiles he uſurpeth through pride the offices belonging to the Prieſts, being made leprous on a ſudden, he is driven out from all, even civil office, the ordering of the kingdom being paſſed over unto his ſon *Jotham*.

Among the *Iſraelites* *Jeroboam* at that time ſwayed the Scepter, in which time *Azariah* began; for this man is ſaid to have begun in the (b) 27. year of him.

(b) 4 Kings 15. 1.

Under this and *Oziah* kings, many Prophets flouriſhed, eſpecially in the kingdom of *Iſrael*, the which as it was more corrupt, ſo it had need of more often remedies. (a) Therefore while *Jeroboam* reigned, *Jonah* ſtood forth or up, who foretold to him a victory over the *Syrians*. Moreover under *Oziah* were famous, *Hoſea*, *Joel*, *Amos*, *Abdiah*, *Iſaiah* alſo propheſied under the ſame king. (b) The

(a) 4 Reg. 14. 25.

Anno 3790. Jul. Period. unto 4185.

(b) 4 Kings 15. 4.

(c) 4 Kings 16. & 2 Chr. 28.

(b) The thirteenth from *David* in the kingdom of Judah was *Jotham*, not unlike to his Father *Oziah* in godlinesse. (c) But his son *Ahaz* was the worst of Kings, and so despised his fathers Religion, that he worshipped *Baal*, and set Images and Altars by him, he sacrificed his sons by a wicked custome in the fire. For that thing the neighbouring kings vexed him with very great slaughters; the king of *Israel*, *Syria*, and the *Assyrian*, whom he had stirred up against this king with great rewards: also the *Edomites*, and *Philistines*. That he might appease those calamities by foolish counsel, he appointed cursed rites, to pacifie the gods of *Damascus* towards him, and the Temple being shut up, he rais'd up Altars here and there to Heathenish gods.

Ahaz governing the Tribe of Judah, *Hosea* was chief over the *Israelites*, a little more tolerable than former Kings of *Israel*; neither yet cast he away the worship of vain gods, or brought over his mind to the worshipping of the true.

(d) 4 Kings 18. & 2 Chr. 29.

But (d) *Hezekiah* king of *Judah*, who succeeded his father *Ahaz* next to *David*, far excelled all Princes. For this king cast down all Images and Temples, cut down the groves, took away the high places: And lastly, wholly obeyed the Law of *Moses*. In the sixth year of this king, the ninth of *Hosea*, the 3993 year of the Julian Period, *Salmanassar* the king of the *Assyrians*, *Samaria* being taken, he carried away all the *Israelites* into *Assyria*, and so the kingdom of *Israel* ceased, which remained almost 254 years.

(a) 4 Kings 18. 13. & ch. 19.

(a) In the fourteenth year of *Hezekiah*, the 4000th year of the Julian Circuit *Sennacherib* the son of *Salmanassar*, king of the *Assyrians*, breaking into *Judea*, took many Towns, or overthrew them. And then he sends *Rabshakeh* with Armies to besiege *Jerusalem*, who returning, while he is making ready to invade *Jerusalem*, in one night an hundred eighty and five thousand are slain by the Angel.

In the same year, after the slaughter of the *Assyrians*, *Hezekiah* falls into a deadly disease; of the which he was healed from God by *Isaiah* the Propher, and his life prolonged for fifteen years.

(b) See the 9. of the doctr. of times, ch. 56.

(b) They do disorderly, who place the disease of *Hezekiah* before the slaughter of the *Assyrians*.

(c) See 10. of doctr. of times, ch. 4.

Among the *Israelites*, who were carried away by *Salmanassar*, (c) was *Tobiah*, a most holy man, whose History is delivered in a particular book of writing.

4 Kings 31. & 2 Chr. 33.

The sixteenth from *David* reigneth *Manasseh*, in the twelfth year of his age, who so degenerated from his fathers manners, that thou canst not know, whether, on either part, was more famous: the one in piety towards God, and performances of other virtues; the other in the the contempt of his fathers worship, in cruelty, lust, whereby he made forcible assaults on sacred, and likewise on humane things. Therefore in the eighth year, as we gusse, of his reign, he being taken by the Princes of the king of *Assyria*'s Army, and bound in fetters, he is brought into *Babylon*; where he being shewed his evils, and turned with his whole heart unto the

the Lord, he is wholly restored by him, and straightway the Idols and all the Monuments of wicked superstition being taken away, he endeavoured to shew forth the worship of his father's God. (a) To us, as also to many others, it seemeth to be probable, that *Manasseh* was taken by *Nebuchadnezzar* both ruler of *Babylon*, and subject to the King of *Assyria*; For both their times do agree, as we shall see afterwards. And about that time, (b) the History of *Judith* and *Holophernes* to have happened. For *Nebuchadnezzar* one of the successours of *Asarhaddon*, had the *Medes* and *Babylonians*, and other peoples and Lords of great power subject unto him: yet so, that they in the mean while managed their own affairs by themselves, and severally also they themselves exercised Government. (c) Wherefore about the year before Christ, 688. we believe the famous act of *Judith* to have happened.

Anno 3988. Jul. Period, unto 4188.

(a) See the 12. of Doctr. of times, ch. 26.

(b) Judith.

(c) See the 12. of Doctr. of times, ch. 26.

(d) After *Amnon* the Son of *Manasseh*, who imitating the former life of his father, he most wickedly reigned, even to two years space. (e) *Josiah* a child of eight years old, was exalted to the Government, who excelled in holiness and religion, even from his tender years, and all the remembrance of Images and heathenish devotions being wholly abolished, he worshipped God sincerely and from his heart. In the eighteenth year of his reign he repaired the Temple by contribution Money. There the book of the Law being found, and read before the King, for the terrour of punishment denounced against the back-sliders, he rent his Garments. In the same year he proclaimed a Passeover with a most famous provision at *Jerusalem*. But at length, while he set himself with an Army unadvisedly against *Necho*, or *Nechao* King of *Egypt*, bending himself against the *Assyrians*, he was slain in battel the 31th year of his reign.

(d) 4 Kin. 21. & 2 Chr. 33.

(e) 4 King. 22. and following. & 2 Chr. 34. and following.

CHAP. III.

Of the succeeders of Josiah, *especially* Zedekiah, *and the destruction of* Jerusalem, *and their seventy years bondage.*

THe (a) sons of *Josiah* are reckoned four; *Johanan*, *Joakim*, *Zedekiah*, and *Shallum*. Of the which (b) *Jeremiah* writeth, *Shallum* to have reigned after his father. Therefore he is the same with *Jehoahaz*, who succeeded *Josiah*, and reigned six Moneths. He was both cast down from his royal seat by *Necho* King of *Egypt*, and carried away into *Egypt*: who appointed *Eliakim* or *Joakim* his brother King in his place. Moreover it seemeth *Johanan* deceased, *Josiah* as yet living. Therefore *Jehohahaz* being taken away who, as is suspected, was by a faction of the people put before his elder brethren. *Joakim* reigned in the year of the Jul. Cir. 4104. in whose (d) third year entring, *Nebuchadnezzar* being sent by his Father *Nabopollazar* into *Syria*, and (e) *Necho* King of *Egypt* being overcome, he subdued *Joakim* to himself in (f) the entrance of his fourth

See animad. Epiph. pag. 18 & 19. of Doctr. of times, ch. 61

(a) 2 Chr. 3. 15.

(b) Chap. 22. 11. 4 Kings 23. 30.

Joakim.

(d) Dan. 1.

(e) 4 Kings 24. 7.

(f) Jer. 15. 1.

Anno 3701. Jul. Period. ante 4185.

fourth year. (g) Who, when after three years he had rebelled, he was taken by the Army of *Nebuchadnezzar*; and *Ioakim* his Son, who also was called *Iechoniah*, commanded to reign in his room. But after three Moneths, *Nebuchadnezzar* comming again to besiege *Ierusalem*, (h) *Iechoniah* yielded to him of his own accord, and he was led away with his mother, and nobles, and many others, into *Babylon*. This man in the fourth book of Kings is said to be made king, being eighteen years of age, but in the second of *Chronicles*, as eight years of age; the which may be so interpreted; that he was taken by his father into the fellowship of the kingdome, about the second year of his reign, and reigned with him ten years.

(g) 4 Kings 24. Jer. 52. Iechoniah.

(h) 4 Kings 24. 36. & 2 Chron. 6. Jechoniah.

(a) The last King of *Iudah* made by *Nebuchadnezzar* in the place of *Iechoniah*, is *Mathaniah*, who is also called *Zedechiah*, the son of *Iosiah*, he also being a forsaker of divine worship and faith, as well payed to God, as performed to him of *Babylon*, by whom he was made King. For from the ninth year of his reign he revolted, and provoked the same against him. Therefore he began to besiege *Ierusalem* at the (b) beginning of the year of rest, or Sabbaths. Moreover the 3393. year of the World, as is gathered (c) out of *Ieremy*, and in the third year it being taken, and the Temple burnt with fire, *Zedechiah* being brought back from flight, and being deprived of his eyes, with the which he had first seen his children slain before him, he is led away in chains unto *Babylon*.

(a) 4 Kings 25. Jer. 52. Zedechiah.

(b) Of Jul. Cir. 4123. before Christ, 591.

(c) Chap. 34.

Jerusalem taken.

The City was won by assault in the year before Christ 589. in the fourth moneth and fifth day, (d) as *Ieremy* writeth, but the same man in another place determined it the (e) ninth day. Indeed on the fifth day some part of the City was seized on, but on the ninth wholly broken up. Which day agreeth with *Iune* 16. (f) in the following Moneth, which was *Ab*, on the 10. day, which runneth into the 20. of *Iuly*, the City with the Temple is set on fire.

(d) Ch. 39. 2.

(e) Ch. 52. 6.

(f) Jer. 52. 6.

With *Zedekiah* the King, were famous Prophets, *Ieremiah* and *Ezekiel*. But *Daniel* lived then a young man in *Babylon*, whither he was carried with the rest, in the fourth year of *Ioakim*. But *Ezekiel*, with *Iechoniah*, after eight years (g) *Ieremiah*, who for many years, and especially in the time of the siege, was cruelly vexed by his own countreymen; the City being taken at the command of *Nebuchadnezzar*, he was honourably esteemed by *Nebuzardan*, Leave being granted him of dwelling where he would. When he would not depart from the ruines of his countrey, being recommended to *Gedaliah*, whom the *Chaldean* made chief over the remainder of the people, he a little while after being slain by *Ishmael*, is snatched away against his will with *Baruch*, by his own people. There while he withstood the wickednesses of the *Iews*, having suffered very many things, (a) at length by them is slain.

(g) 4 Kings 25. Jer. 42.

(a) Epiph. of Prophetic. men.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Anno 3702. Jul. Period, unto 4289.

Of the Tyrian *Kings, the building of* Carthage, *of* Lycurgus *the Law-giver, and the beginnings of the* Medes *and* Macedonians.

ABout the same time, wherein to both kingdoms of the *Hebrews*, Princes of their own Nation were as chief; and for a long space after both kingdoms were extinct, there was a kingly government at *Tyre*, a place inhabited of the *Sydonians*: the which was built two hundred and fourty years before the Temple was founded by *Solomon*: (a) *Josephus* affirmeth this out of the Annals or yearly Chronicles of the *Tyrians*. That time happens on *Gideon*'s Lievtenantship, and the year before Christ, 1247, before the destruction of *Troy* almost the seventieth year. But Antiquity hath blotted out the remembrance of the former Kings of *Tyre*; neither of any of them is there an ancienter than *Abibal*, and his son *Hiram*; who lived in *David*'s, and *Solomon*'s time: and being joyned in league and friendship with them both, he also plentifully supplyed this latter with matter and cunning Work-men to build the Temple.

(a) Joseph. 8. Antiq. ch. 8. The year of the Jul. Cir. 3467. before Christ, 1247.

Hiram king of Tyre.

Ithobaal the high Priest of King *Astartus*, is named to have reigned the eighth from *Hiram*, whose daughter *Jezabel*, *Ahab* the wicked king of the Israelites took in marriage. Moreover, *Pygmalion* is reckoned the eleventh from the same *Hiram*; who deprived *Sichæus* (*Hercules* Priest, the husband of his sister *Elisa* or *Dido*, gaping after his riches) of his life. But *Dido*, all her riches being secretly put into Ships, not a few companions of the flight being gotten, sayled into *Africa*, where buying a field of (b) *Hyarba* the Governour of the Tauny-Moors, she built a Town, which they called *Byrsa* at the first, (that was the name of a Tower) after that, *Carthage*. That departure is delivered by (c) *Josephus* out of the Records of *Phœnicians*, to be in the seventh year of *Pygmalion*. But *Carthage* is said to be founded in the 144 year after the Temple was begun, which is the 316. year after the misery of *Troy*, before Christ 868 years. Therefore the account of *Virgil* is least agreeable, who determined *Dido* to be equal in time to *Æneas*, whom it is certain, among the Annals, to have lived almost three hundred years after. For although some of the Antients have written the building of *Carthage* to be before the taking of *Troy* by siege: yet those have not judged *Dido* the sister of *Pygmalion* to have been the author of it.

Ithobaal.
3 King. 16. 31.

Dido and the building of *Carthage*.

(b) Solinus, chap. 30.

(c) Joseph. against Appio pag. 1043.

Virgill is taken notice of.

At the same season, wherein a new Town is placed in *Africa* by the *Tyrians*, *Lycurgus* the son of *Euxomus*, of the stock of *Proculus* or the *Europontides*, founded the Common-wealth of the (d) *Lacedemonians* in *Greece* with most wholesome Laws, whose brother *Polydectus* the King being dead, when his Wife would agree with him in marriage, through the death of a son which she carried in her womb, the lust of the woman being wisely shifted off, or mocked, he ordained the young Prince as yet an Infant, to be placed

Lycurgus.

(d) Plutarch. of Lycurg. Justine, Book

Anno 3702. Jul. Period, unto 4185.

from his birth in the Kingly Throne: and resigning to him the kingdom, he afterward purely administred the Common-wealth in the place of a Guardian. *Charilaus* (that was the name of the Child) being ripe of age, that he might purge away the envy of an affected dominion, going afar off, he brought back a frame of Laws and civil discipline, composed from the customs of divers sorts of people, into his Countrey. First of all, he divided equally the ground of *Sparta* amongst them all: he utterly took away the use of gold and silver, as the cause of strifes and all wickednesses, weighty pieces of Iron-money being brought in. And lest riot should give an occasion of getting wealth, he both forbad all to feast publickly, and also to accustome themselves with thrifty and hard fare. A great sedition arising, brought almost death on him, giving in charge these and other statutes to his Citizens, the which while he endeavoureth to avoid by flight, *Alcander*, his head being turned about, put out his eye, looking back by chance. By this spectacle their minds being bent to pitty, the authour of that wicked act is committed to punishment, whom he receiving into his house, so bound to himself by gentlenesse and intreaty, that none from thenceforth was more friendly. In that manner his Laws being openly received, that he might give an everlasting continuance to them, he told them that he would go to the Oracle at *Delphos*, and bound all his Citizens with an Oath, that they should change nothing of his Lawes before he returned. So he going into *Creet*, remained there even untill his death. (a) *Tertullian* relateth, he taking it grievously that the *Lacedemonians* had changed the Laws given them by him, ended his life by voluntary hunger. Moreover also, he dying, commanded his bones to be cast into the Sea, lest they, being brought back to *Sparta*, the *Lacedemonians* should believe that they were loosed from the bond of their oath. The time of these things, by reason of the disagreement of writers cannot be certainly concluded. (a) Some will have him to have flourished under the first Olympiad, others that he was before them an hundred years, and more than that.

(a) Apolog.

(a) Pausan. El. 1. p. 150. (b) Cret. with Diod. 1. p. 83. & Athen. book 12. Just. 1. of same Chr. The begin. of the *Medes*.

A whole age before the first Olympiad, the old Kingdome of the *Assyrians* failed; *Sardanapalus* the last King being despised by *Arbaces*, the chief ruler of the *Medes* for his riot and sloath, and after his army dispersed, forced to dye. It was a custome of the *Assyrian* Princes delivered of old, that they should offer themselves to be seen of none, because they did lead a life shamefull and not beseeming men, among flocks of Harlots. Contrary to this custome *Arbaces* being admitted, when he had beheld *Sardanapalus* drawing or carding wool among Harlots in womens apparell, being much moved with the unworthinesse of the thing, revolted from him. And after some battels managed with a changeable event, last of all he forced him, being overcome, to a despairing of his Kingdome and life. Therefore betaking himself into an inner room of his Pallace, all his treasures being heaped on a pile of wood, he cast himself on it, and burnt himself alive, that by this bold

bold enterprise, however he might shew himself a man. So the royall power of the *Medes* was founded in *Asia*, about the eighth year of *Iehu* King of *Israel*, but the third year of *Ioash* the son of *Ahaziah*, King of *Iudah*, before Christ 876. The first in the *Medes* order reigned *Arbaces*, the last *Astyages* the Grandfather of *Cyrus*. There were nine Kings in all, who enjoyed their affairs 317 years. Anno 4708. Jul. Period. unto 4185.

But *Herodotus* hath delivered things a little otherwise concerning the *Medes*. For he telleth that the *Assyrians* held *Asia* 520 years. Afterwards the *Medes* fell off from them, who when they had lived very long without laws and Government, at last King *Deioces* was chief over them; in whose prudence of declaring right, or civill Law, they were made skilful. By this king, was the Town of *Ecbatana* built.

Sixty and two years after the beginning of the *Medes*, *Amaziah* reigning in the Tribe of *Iudah*, but *Ieroboam* of *Israel*; the kingdome of the (a) *Macedonians* was founded by *Caranus* a Grecian the brother of *Phidon*; (b) him who first is said to have found out measures and weights. The lineage of these men is drawn from *Hercules*, from whom *Caranus* is reckoned by *Dexippus*, the eleventh; by *Velleius*, the sixteenth; who, a great company of men being drawn together out of all *Peloponnesus*, came into *Macedonia*, and there began to consult of a Kingdome. Hence the Kings of *Macedonia*, and also the *Alexandrians*, arising from *Lagus Ptolomey*, a *Macedonian*, cal'd themselves the sons of *Hercules*. The beginning of *Caranus* out of the Chronicle of *Eusebius*, agreeth with the year of *Abraham* 1204, of the Jul. Cir. 3901. which is the 38th year before the first Olympiad. The last king of the *Macedonians*, *Perseus* the son of *Phillip* was taken by the *Romans*, in the year of the City built, 586, when as Kings had now reigned in number 40, 647, years. And in the beginning they being shut up in narrow bounds, they waged daily but mean wars with the *Romans* and *Thracians*. (d) By the which, *Europus* or *Æropa* being king, a thing truly worthy remembrance happened. *Philip* the son of *Argæus* the sixth king in order, about the year of the J. C. 4116. the third of the 45. Olymp. dying, left *Europus* almost as yet an Infant, his heir. Whose age being despised, the *Romans* wage war with the *Macedonians*. They being overcome in the first battel, by and by the strife being renewed, they place their King laid in a cradle before the Army; and from the beholding of him they took such heat of courage in their mind, that their enemies being scattered with a great slaughter, they bring back a noble victory gotten over them. The rest even to *Philip*, and *Alexander* the Great, were almost in nothing famous.

The Kingd. of Macedon.

(a) Dexippus in Exerc. Euseb. Gr. p. 49.

(b) Euseb. Chron.

(d) Justin. 7.

Anno 3704. J. P. anno 4185.

CHAP. V.

Of the Olympick *Conflicts or Games.*

THe most famous Olympick conflict or Game, was set up in the 408. year after *Troy* was overthrown, before *Rome* was built the twenty and third, when *Uzziah* had now reigned over the Jews the thirty and fourth year. The chief repairer of this, was *Iphitus*, the Son of *Praxonida*, *Elean*, who brought back his lineage to *Hercules*. Moreover there were many *Herculesses*. Of these, he which is reckoned among *Ida's Cybeles* Priests, first set forth those playes, the which after that were renewed by others, *Pelops* the son of *Tantalus*, and *Atreus*; and afterwards *Hercules*, the son of *Alcmena* celebrated them. At length by *Iphitus*, and him which I have spoken of, they began to be never-failing in their time, that they might return in the beginning of every fifth year; from whence they were called [*πεντετηρικὸς*] that is, five years Games or Conflicts. For four years being perfected, they ran back into a Circle. But this four years space consisted in that kind of year, which *Greece* of old used, which was made by the Moon, but lesse exact, as we have shewn in (a) another place. *Africanus* in *George Monk* shewed, that the Moon is called by the *Ægyptians*, *Olympias*, because she wanders through the twelve parts or signs of the *Zodiack* every Month; which Circle is by the Antients named (*Ολυμπος*) whence he thought them to be called *Olympiads*. But that is least true; For the name of *Olympiads* seemeth among the Greeks to have been more ancient, than the dividing of the compasse or Zodiack into twelve pieces, as we shall discourse (a) elsewhere. Therefore their name is put upon them from the place. It found the name of *Pisates* from the chief City *Pisa*, in Princely *Peloponnesus*; the which, *Stephanus* being Author, is also called *Olympia*. (b) This City, their neighbours the people of *Elis* overthrew, when the *Pisates* had endeavoured to snatch themselves out of their power, to which they had been subdued. At or near to the same City was the most antient Temple of *Jupiter*, distant from *Elis* three hundred Furlongs, nigh the River *Alpheus*. Neither far from thence is there a Wood set with wild Olives, of which the Crowns of the Conquerours were weav'd, as also a race or Furlong, wherein the pastime playes or spectacles were shewn.

(a) Book 1. of the Doctr. of times, and 4. Var. disc. to Ura.

(a) Book 2. of Var. discour. to Uran. ch. 2.

(b) Pausan. Eliac. 1. & 200. Strabo, 8.

Pausanius writeth, the Temple being made of *Dorick*-work, had from the lowest floor unto the highest top, sixty and eight foot, broad ninety five, but long 330. foot, whose Master builder was *Libo*; Paved with *Pentelick* Marble, that is, such as *Mercuries* Images were of: for Tyles, the covering was of this; in it was (d) the Altar of *Jupiter Olympus*, whose border was 125 foot in compasse, the height 22. They called the border (*βῶμον*) in which the sacrifices were slain, but their limbs were burnt on the top of

(d) Pausan.

of the Altar. Therefore *Pauſanias* telleth that this Altar was made out of aſhes. But both the ſteps, and that even to the (*πεῤῥωτον*) or border were of ſtone, from thence to the Altar they were of aſhes (a) In the ſame place was the memorable Image of *Jupiter Olympus*; the which being wrought by *Phidias*, *Panænus* the Painter painted with colours.

Ann. 3720. Jul. Period. ann. 4284.

(a) Strabo.

(b) Now the *Eleans* were the chief of thoſe ſports, and they utterly overthrew the *Piſates*, who endeavoured to uſurp that right. (c) The ſame being ſafe by the worſhip of *Jupiter* and the games, had a ceaſing from weapons, and lived almoſt in the Country. But, that reſt being deſpiſed, when afterwards they had taken part in wars, they fell into great calamities. (d) Therefore of that Nation the Judges of the conflicts, which they called (*agonothetas*), or (*Hellanodicas*), were at the firſt two, then nine, afterwards ten, and twelve; from thence they are made eight, and at laſt, ten.

(b) Pauſan. Eliac. An. pag. 200.
(c) Polyb. b. 4. pag. 337.
(d) Pauſ. Eliac. An. pag. 156.

(e) Before theſe the Champions being brought to the Image of *Jupiter Fidius*, they were bound with an oath which they named (*Iuſus*), that they ſhould fulfill all kind of diſciplines, or artificiall exerciſes, ten moneths before the day of the conflict. The (f) chief and moſt ancient kind of contending was running, which they called a race, afterwards they added others. (g) Five dayes were wholly given for the renewing the Playes, from the eleventh day of the Moneth, to the fifteenth. For at the full of the Moon, they went to the conflict, as ſaith *Pindarus*. (h) And a little before the paſtime, a league being proclaimed throughout the Cities, if any waged war one with another, they were commanded to abſtain from arms.

(e) Pauſ. Eliac. An. p. 173.
(f) Pauſ. Eliac. An. p. 200.
(g) Pindar. & his Schol. to the Olymp. 5. Tzetz. to Lycoph.
(h) Thuc. book 5. p. 380. the vech. edit.

(i) Now when the Champions did ſtrive altogether naked, a law and baſhfulneſſe drove away the female ſex from thoſe beholdings: in the which time, (k) *Ælianus* ſet Flies before them, which flying away of their own accord, appeared no where for that time. The reward of the Conquerours was a crown of the Wild Olive tree. Then they performed rites at ſix Altars, all which a pair of gods obtained. The firſt Olympiad or four hours exerciſe imployed *Coræbus* a Citizen of *Elis* for his courſe, whom *Athæneus* declares to have been a Cook by Trade. Moreover the Olympiade began in the 3938. year of Jul. Cir. Of the World 3208. which is before the birthday of Chriſt, 776. And the games were acted from the 19. day of *July* to the 23. for the juſt time of them was in Summer, under the very Solſtice, or Sun-ſtead.

(i) Dion. Halic. b. 7. about the end.
(k) b. 5. of the liv. Creat. ch. 17.

CHAP.

Anno 3708. Jul. Period. anno 4218.

CHAP. VI.

Of the latter and revived Kingdome of the Assyrians, *and of its Princes*; *and of* Judith, *and* Olofernes; *and of* Sargon *and* Thartan: *as also the beginning of the* Babylonish *Kingdome.*

THere is made frequent mention in sacred books, of the *Assyrian* Kings; even after that time, wherein *Sardanapalus* being dead, it is manifest that Empire, first begun by *Belus* or *Ninus*, had an end. For it is agreed amongst all, that that happened in that year, wherein the foundations of the royall government of the *Medes* were laid, the which indeed we have shewn above in the 4th chapter, to have happened an hundred years before the first Olympiade, that is, three hundred and seventeen years before the beginning of *Cyrus*. But long after that time, other Princes of the *Assyrians* are reckoned up. So *Azariah* reigning after his nine and thirtieth year; *Phul* King of the *Assyrians* is said to have (b) vexed the *Israelites*. Which year is numbred seven hundred seventy one years before Christ, and is the hundreth and sixth year from the death of *Sardanapalus*, and the destruction of *Nineveh*.

(b) 4 Kings ch. 15. 19.

Jul. Cir. 3493. That I may not stay thee longer; I think that after that old Empire of the *Assyrians* put out, or passed over to the *Medes*, the *Medes* waxing old by little and little, and their strength being weakned through sloath and calmnesse, some fell off from them: first the *Assyrians*, and then the *Babylonians*. For because the *Medes* kept not the same course of fortune from *Arbaces* to *Deioces*, from that, it is very likely, that *Herodotus* saith, the *Medes* in that mean space were free, and to have lived without a King. Wherefore *Nineveh* being overthrown, and the former *Assyrian* Kings being taken away, there were afterwards new Kings, who restored that City, and bare a large rule, untill they were overcome in war by the *Babylonian* Kings. The names of these, and what Kings were reigning in *Judea*, which indeed are mentioned in Scripture, I will write down.

A Re-

Anno 3702. Jul. Period. unto 4185.

A Regiſter of the Aſſyrian Kings.

	The Kings of *Aſſyria.*	Kings reigning in *Judea.*		The years of the Jul. Circ. into which their mention falls.
1	*Phul.*	*Oſea.*	4 *Kin.* 15.	3943.
2	*Teglathpelazar.*	*Joatham* and *Phacee.*	19, *ib.* v. 29.	3955.
3				
4	*Salmanaſſar.*	*Hezekiah.*	4 *Kin.* 17. v.	3993.
5	*Sennacherib,* his ſon.	*Hezekiah.*	3, *ib.* 18, 13. & 1 *Tob.* 1. 18.	4000.
	Aſſarhaddon, Sennacherib's ſon.	*Hezekiah.*	4 *Kin.* 19. 37	4001.
6	*Nebuchadnezzar differing from a* Babylonian.	*Manaſſeh.*	*Judith* 1. 5.	4025.

Theſe are the Kings of the *Aſſyrians,* of which the Scripture hath made mention: the which at the beginning it appears to have conquered *Babylon,* out of the (a) ſacred Hiſtory of the Kings: Where *Salmanaſſar* is ſaid to have ſent inhabitants out of *Babylon* and other countries into *Samaria.* But it is gathered out of the (b) ſame book that they reigned over the *Medes.*

(a) 4 Kings 17. v. 24.
(b) Ch. 18. 2. See Iſaiah, 23. 13. out of the Hebr. interpr.

(c) *Salmanaſſar* invaded the Kingdome of *Iſrael,* and ſent away the *Iſraelites,* in which name all, or almoſt the ten Tribes were conteined, into *Media* and *Babylon,* and other Eaſtern Provinces for them; he ſpread Inhabitants out of divers nations into their empty ſeats; to whom when Lions were troubleſome, the King of *Aſſyrians* ſendeth unto them one of the Captive Prieſts of the *Jews,* by whom they being perfectly taught the worſhip of the *Hebrews* God, they embraced every one theſe ſame together with the profane ſuperſtitions of their own countrey. Hence the filthy dirt of the *Samaritanes* took beginning, and was increaſed for a long time.

(c) 4 King. 17. and following.

The Samaritans gathered together of divers Nations.

(a) After the waſting of *Iſrael,* which fell out under the ſixth year of *Hezekiah*; *Salmanaſſar* could not reign beyond the 14. year of *Hezekiah.* For *Sennacherib* ſucceeded him about that year, in which year he led an Army into *Judea*; and many walled Towns being won by aſſault, while he attempteth *Jeruſalem,* and by Ambaſſadours triumpheth with reproachfull words over King *Hezekiah* and the *Iſraelite's* God, in one night, 185000. being deſtroyed by the Angell, he trembling, returned home. Where, through the parricide or father-killing murder, of his ſons, amongſt his holy things, and in the very ſight of his God, he moſt wretchedly

(a) 4 King. 18. and following.

Anno 3702. Jul. Period, unto 4185.

chedly perished; when (b) first by the death of the banished *Jews*, which he had carried away into his Kingdome, he had revenged the slaughter received in their Countrey.

(b) Tob. 1. See the 18. Book of Doct. of Times.

But *Nebuchadnezzar* whom we have numbred the last in order that is, he, who in the History of (c) *Judith*, is said, a battel being entred against *Arphaxad* King of the *Medes*, by whom *Ecbatana* was built, to have overcome in the twelfth year of his reign. *Arphaxad* is no other then the *Deioces* of *Herodotus*, and *Ctesias*, who is placed the first king of the *Medes* by *Herodotus*. For the times do wonderfully agree. Hence we believe with the most, *Judith* to belong to the times of *Manasseh*. Moreover *Manasseh* began to reign in the 4016. year of the Jul. Cir. But *Deioces* the 4018. in *Babylon*, notwithstanding some Princes from *Nebonassar* afterwards ordered the Kingdome. Which little thing or kingdome in the beginning, was also subjected to the Government of the *Assyrians*. Whence (a) *Merodach*, who about that time held *Babylon*, is called one of the Princes of *Nebuchadnezzar*, by whom *Manasseh* was taken and led away into *Babylon*. Who being absent, *Nebuchadnezzar* sent *Olofernes* into *Judea*, who by *Judith* a most laudable woman, was wisely mocked and slain.

(c) Judith 1.

The time of Judith.

(a) 2 Chr. 33. 11.

Besides these *Assyrian* kings, (b) *Isaiah* mentioneth *Sargon* king of the *Assyrians*, who sent *Tartan*, whom most confound with *Sennacherib*, (c) because this King is said to have sent *Tartan*. Yet they are not wanting, who make both to be different; to whom if we hearken, he shall be thrust in between *Salmanassar* and *Sennacherib*, and is to have been thought either the Father, or surely the brother of this. Because (d) *Salmanassar* being dead, *Sennacherib* his son is said to have reigned in his stead. Therefore none seemeth to be placed between them both. But those things which we have a little before cast in by the way, concerning the beginning of the Kingdome of *Babylon*; they are supported by the witnesse of *Ptolomey*, and old Astronomers, who do reckon their times from the beginning of *Nabonassar* king of *Babylon*, which beginning goeth before the reckoning of Christ, (e) 747. years. From hence the old kingdome of the *Chaldeans* seemeth to have begun. In holy Books, the first mention of the *Babylonian* kings is under the reign of *Hezekiah*, about his fourteenth year, in which *Merodash* the son of *Baladan* king of the *Babylonians*; is said to have sent Ambassadours to *Hezekiah*, that he might ask him concerning the wonder, which had happened in the land; as also because he had learned that he was sick. The fourteenth year of *Hezekiah*, from these things which have been above explained, runneth into the year before Christ, 714. which is the thirty fourth from the beginning of *Nabonassar*. There is an old rule or Canon of the *Babylonian* kings, which *Ptolemy* and other Mathematicians have used, which is lengthened from *Nabonassar* unto the death of *Alexander* the Great. Moreover in that Canon, *Mardoxempadus*, who is named *Meradach* in sacred books, began to reign twenty seven years from *Nabonassar*, and peradventure that

(b) Ch. 20. 1.

(c) 4 K. 18. 17.

(d) Tob. 1. 18.

(e) Jul. Cir. 1967.

Baladan

Baladan is his father, whom *Conon* calleth *Iludæus*.

Wherefore there is a probable gueſſe, that ſome ſpace of time after the *Aſſyrians*, the *Babylonians* fell off from the *Medes*, and appointed themſelves a private kingdome, *Nabonaſſar* being their Captain. Which kingdome ſmall in the beginning, and ſubject to the *Aſſyrians*, was inlarged by *Nabopolaſſar* and his ſon *Nebuchadnezzar*, as alſo the *Medes* themſelves, and the *Aſſyrians* it ſubjected to it ſelf. Of which thing afterwards. But the beginnings of that Empire are very dark. Of which, Hiſtory hath almoſt left nothing but conjecture.

Anno 3702. Jul. Period. unto 4185.

CHAP. VII.

Of Romulus *and the building of* Rome, *and of the deeds of him, and of the ſix following Kings.*

Amulius reigned the twelfth from *Æneas* over the *Latines*, his brother *Numitor* being oppreſſed, to whom for his age the right of the kingdome did belong. There was one onely daughter of *Numitor*, *Sylvia*, the which *Amulius*, leſt there ſhould be any hope of poſterity, made a Veſtall Nunne. But ſhe, it being uncertain by whom ſhe was defloured, brought forth twins, *Romulus* and *Remus*: who being put abroad by the command of the king, and being privily brought up by *Fauſtulus* a ſhepheard, after they were of ripe age, *Amulius* being ſlain, they reſtored their Grandfather into the Kingdome, and in his ſecond year built *Rome*. Which by the (b) account of *Varro* happened on the third year of the ſixth Olympiad.

(a) Dionyſ. Hal. b. 1. & 2. b. 1. Plut. life of Romul. Victor. of the beg. of Rome.

(b) Plutarch.

(c) *Dionyſius* is the Author, that *Romulus* was born the ſecond year of the ſecond Olympiad going out, which is before (d) Chriſt 750. and the eighteenth year after, that is (e) before Chriſt 753. to have proſperouſly built the City. This man therefore in the eighteenth year of his age, by the power of many ſorts of people meeting together, is firſt ſaluted king, when as already his brother ſtriving for a new kingdome, he had taken out of the way. Straight way the ſtate of things, being ſet in order, and the people being divided into charges of office, he took the maids of the (f) *Sabines* by force, through occaſion of ſports, in the fourth year of his kingdome, whereby they waged a fierce and long war with the *Sabines*. The *Cæninenſes*, *Antemnates*, *Cruſtumini* being overcome: and at length the *Sabines* with their Captain *Tatius* overcharging them, through the mediation of the taken maids, it is agreed between them both, that they ſhould dwell commonly at *Rome*, and that two ſhould rule together; *Romulus* and *Tatius*. But this man after ſix years, being ſlain; *Romulus* alone reigned over them both, and filled up 38. years, the neighbouring Cities in the mean time being overcome by war. Firſt of all the *Fidenates* and *Veienſes*. (a) At length while he had an aſſembly at the

(c) b. 2. p. 119. the Vech. edit.
(d) Jul. Cir. 3944.
(e) Jul. Cir. 3961. Romulus.
(f) Halic. 2. p. 100. Liv. Florus Plut.
(a) Dionyſ. Livy, Plut. Flor.

See the 10. of the Doctr. of times, ch. 21.

Anno 3702. J. P. unto 4185.

Marsh *Caprea*, a dark tempest suddenly arising, he no where appeared, being torn in pieces, as many are of opinion, by the Counsellours of State, of whom he had began to be hated for his wilfulnesse. His death happened the first year of the 16 Olympiad going out, (b) before Christ 715, about the 13th year of *Hezekiah*, in which year on the 26 day of *May* a little before Sunsetting he deceased.

(b) Jul. Cir. 3993.

He first distributed the City into thirty Wards; the people into three Tribes, he set forth or allowed small safeguards of the mightier men, whom also he named Senators. He carried three Triumphs over a conquered Enemy into the City; 1. Of the *Cœninenses*, and *Antemnates*; when also *Acron* their King being slain with his own hand, he carried back the chiefest of the spoyls to *Jupiter Feretrius*. 2. Of the *Camerines*. 3. Over the *Fidenates* and *Veienses*.

Numa.

After one years interval of the kingdom, *Numa Pompilius* was desired King by the *Romans*, by birth a *Sabine*, and springing from the family of the *Curii*, (c) in the third year of the sixteenth Olympiad, before the account of Christ 714, who being turned to the study of peace, appointed the *Roman* religious rites; he increased their year two moneths, hitherto consisting of ten. Moreover, the Temple being shut up, he gave a continual rest unto his Subjects. He reigned 38 years.

(c) Dionys. l. 2. p. 120. Livy, 1. Plutarch in the Life of *Numa*.

The third King of *Rome* reigned *Tullus Hostilius*, (a) who began the second year of the 27 Olympiad, before Christ 671, a man unaccustomed to peace, and given to Wars. This King, the *Albanes* being overcome, rooted out their City, when he had brought over all their wealth and the people it self to *Rome*; and had drawn in divers pieces *Metius Fuffetius* the Dictator or chief Officer of the *Albanes*, he being manifestly reproved of treachery, bound between two Chariots, the Horses being driven. He triumphed thrice over the *Albanes*, *Fidenates*, and *Sabines*. He Reigned 32 years, and being stricken from Heaven, he perished with his Wife and Family.

(a) Dionys. 3.

The fourth reigned *Ancus Martius*, the Nephew of *Numa Pompilius*, the year before Christ 639, the second year of the 35 Olympiad, of whom the *Latines* were overcome, and many received into the City, who were placed in *Aventinum*. The Town *Janiculum* was fenced by the same king, and entries being framed, *Tyber* is joyned by a bridge made of posts. He reigned twenty four years.

The fifth King of *Rome*, *Tarquinius Priscus*, began the second year of the 41 Olympiad, before Christ 615. This Man was the son of *Demeratus Corinthus*, of the stock of the *Bacchiadæ* or people of *Corinth*, a fugitive, and, at first called *Lucumo*, wandred to *Rome*, and from the *Tarquines*, a Town of the *Etruscians*, where he had hitherto dwelt with his Father, was called *Lucius Tarquinius*. He having gotten the Empire, enlarged the Senate; subdued 12 people of *Tuscia*, and took from them honourable tokens of the highest authority

authority, bundles of rods carried before the Magistrate, the King's robe or kirtle, Chariots and Ivory Chairs, the Senatours long silken robe, and other things of that sort. Moreover, he built stately Works in the City; as Channels, whereby the water was derived into *Tyber*. He began the Temple of (b) *Jupiter Capitolinus*: He was slain by the sons of *Ancus*, when he had reigned 38 years.

Anno 3702. Jul. Period, unto 4185.

(b) Dionys. 4 &c.

Servius Tullius, the son in law of this King, reigned the sixth in order, in the fourth year of the 50 Olympiad, before Christ 577. This Man was born of *Ocrisia Corniculana*, a captive Mother; and being commended by *Tarquinius* the King for his virtue, he is put before the heads of the kingly race. Many things were famously ordained by him in the Common-wealth. He first appointed a (a) reckoning or numbring of the people, and decreed it every fifth year turning about to be made. By the accounting he distributed the People into Companies and Bands of an hundred footmen. He enlarged the City it self. At length, the kingdom being governed for 44 years with the greatest praise, by the accursed parricide of his son in law *Tarquinius* and his daughter, his life was taken from him.

(a) See the first book of Doctr. of times, ch. 76.

In the fourth year of the 61 Olympiad, as *Dionysius* sheweth, before Christ 533, the seventh and last reigned *Tarquinius*, by sirname, *the Proud*, whom most of the old *Romans*, and those *Livie* hath followed, have affirmed to be the son of *Priscus*. *Dionysius* makes us believe he was his Nephew. This man governed the kingdom gotten by wickedness, no better than he had sought it. He assaulted the Senators and Nobles with slaughters and robberies. He made the Temple in *Albanum* commune to his Companions the *Latines*, and framed the Latine holy-dayes. He built the Temple of *Jupiter Capitolinus*, begun by his Grandfather, from spoyls taken in War. At length, for a ravishment brought on a most Noble woman *Lucretia*, by *Arunites* his son, he being absent, while he besieged *Ardea*, by the agreement of the People his highest dignity was taken away, and with him the name of King was taken away out of the City, the year of the City's building going out, 244.

Dionys. 4. p. 212. Liv. 1. &c.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Messenian *war, and their King* Aristoments; *and of* Tyrtæus *the Poet.*

Messenia is the next Countrey to (a) *Laconia*, the which, the Successours of *Hercules* possessed. The Inhabitants of this Countrey, a great and daily War being valiantly waged with the *Lacedemonians*, at length are overcome, and compelled to change their soyl. The cause of the War seemeth to have been the covetousness and ambition of the *Lacedemonians*, from the which, envy,

(a) Pausan. Messen. Just. 3. Things gathered out of *Diodor.* set forth by *Vales.* p. 226.

Anno 3703 Jul. Period, unto 4185.

envy and grudging ariseth against Neighbours. Either a ravishment offered to the *Laconian* women by the *Messenians* through a shew of holy things, and death brought on *Teleclus* King of the *Lacedemonians* by the same; or mutual injuries of private persons, gave the occasion: the which while the Cities prosecured courageously, a fierce War waxed hot on both sides. The *Lacedemonians* made the first assault, who, the *Messenians* provoking them in vain to equal conditions, binding themselves first with a most grievous oath, That they would not cease from Arms, before they should obtain *Messenia*; they possessed their Town *Amphia*, placed on the side of an hill. (b) That happened in the second year of the ninth Olympiad; this is of Jul. Cir. 3971, *Euphaes* reigning over the *Messenians*. On the fourth year after, which was of Jul. Cir. 3975, a cruel battel was fought, as also a new breaking in of the *Lacedemonians*; and lastly, the *Messenians*, other Towns being left, do fence *Ithome*. *Euphaes* being dead, *Aristodemus* is chosen King by the *Messenians*, he who killed his daughter before the Oracle. That fell out about the 3984 year of Jul. Cir. the third year of the 12 Olympiad. The *Lacedemonians* received a great slaughter from this king: (a) whom it so pleased, as to prostitute their Wives to supply off-spring. Whence were born those whom they called *Parthenians*, of which afterwards. That thing happened about the third year of the 13 Olympiad, the fifth year of *Aristodemus*. At length *Aristodemus*, the safety of his Countrey being despaired of, because the *Spartans* did oppresse *Ithome* with a most straight siege, he stabbed himself at his daughters grave, after he had reigned six years, and a greater part of the seventh. But in the first year of the 14 Olympiad going out, of the Jul. Circ. 3991, the twentieth after the *Messenian* War was begun, *Ithome* was forsaken by the *Messenians*, and overthrown by the *Lacedemonians*. Thus an end is put to the former War. After this some of the *Messenians*, *Alcimadas* being their Captain, through Shipwrack, travel to *Rhegium*, which is a Town of *Italy*.

The *Messenian* War.

(b) Pausan. Messen. p. 116.

(a) Justin. 3.

The Parthenians.

After 38 years from thence, this is the 4th year of the twenty third Olympiad, of Jul. Cir. 4029. *Tlesias* being chief Governour of *Athens*, as *Pausanias* saith, through the encouragement of *Aristomenes*, a man endued with Heroick valour, the *Messenians* renew the War against the *Lacedemonians*; in which Warr the *Lacedemonians* desire a Captain from the *Athenians*, by the Oracle. These ordain for them *Tyrtæus* the Poet, a Schoolmaster, who being Commander, at the first they are overcome; afterwards they are made the superiours rather by deceit, than virtue. The *Messenians* betake themselves into the Mountain *Ira* in the third year of the War: where they resisted their enemies eleven years. *Aristomenes* about that time did (b) many incredible and astonishing things. At length in the first year of the 27 Olympiad, *Ira* was vanquished, before Christ 671, and the War ceased, which by the report of *Pausanias* is gathered, to have held 14 years.

(b) Pausan. of the Messen. 128, &c.

(a) Yet

(a) Yet *Justine* sheweth, that the second War was renewed by the *Messenians* after eighty years from the former; when all this space of time, they had been kept in a slavish manner by the *Lacedemonians*. The *Messenians*, their Country being overthrown, the Spring coming on, do sail into *Sicilia*, and there possesse *Zancles*, which they name *Messena*.

Anno 3702. Jul. Period, unto 4185.

(a) See Valesi, ad Exc. Diod. p. 38.

CHAP. LX.

Of Cyaxar *King of the* Medes, *and the breaking in of the* Scythians; *and of the Kings of the* Babylonians, *especially of* Nebuchadnezzar, *and his Successours.*

HErodotus (b) in the first book of the *Medes*, writeth, That *Phaortes* the Father of *Cyaxar*, reigning, the Empire was increased and enlarged; and that by him the *Persians* and people of *Asia* were by War tamed and subdued. Who when he assaulted the *Assyrians*, and besieged *Ninus*, he there perished with the greatest part of his Army, *Cyaxar* the son of *Phaortes*, that he might revenge his Father, he also undertook a War against the *Assyrians*: The which being overcome, in the very besieging of *Ninus*, by a sudden breaking in of the *Scythians*, he is repressed: Who, the *Cymmerians* a people of *Italy*, following after them, *Madys* being their Captain, had flowed into *Asia* and *Media*. The same ruled over *Asia* twenty and eight years, taking continual preys out of it, and robbing by the high-waies, unpunished, none forbidding them; untill after 28 years *Cyaxar* receiv'd them with a banquet, and they being allured with large cups, and made drunken, he slew them every one, and recovered his ancient kingdom.

(b) Herod. b. 1. ch. 102.

The breaking in of the *Scythians*.

Afterwards when some of the *Scythian* Nation came to the same *Cyaxar*, he received them favourably: unto whom also the Children of the *Medes* he delivered to be instructed in the *Scythian* language, and skilfulnesse of Archery, in which they excelled others.

In the mean while the *Scythians* going daily to hunting, they alwayes brought some Venison to the King; the which when sometimes through want of prey they had failed to do, they were unkindly received by him. Which injury they revenged with a barbarous cruelty. For they bring to the King one of their Scholars being killed, and dressed after the manner of Venison; and straightway betake themselves as suppliants unto *Alyates* the King of *Lydia*. *Cyaxar*, the wicked act being found out, requireth the run-awayes to be yielded to him for punishment; and, unless he should obtain his request, threatneth War with the *Lydians*. Therefore a five years War being waged through divers and doubtful chances, at length in the sixth year there is a battel betwixt them: from the which through the suddain darkning of the Sun, they being affrighted, gave off. At length, by the endeavor

of

Anno 3702. Jul. Period, unto 4185.

of *Cilix* a *Syennian*, and *Labynitus* a *Babylonian*, they were made friends one with another, and a peace is established by a nuptial Covenant. For *Arienne* the daughter of *Alyattes*, married *Astyages* the son of *Cyaxar*. That *Labynitus* seemeth to be the same, who in holy books is called *Nebuchadnezzar*, the son of *Nabopolassar*, who both reigned in *Babylon*, and the rule of the *Medes* being now shook off, enlarged the *Babylonian* affairs; of the which mention is to be made hereafter.

After *Nabonassar*, whom we rightly think the Founder of the *Babylonian* Empire, many, but obscure ones, are numbred even to *Nabopolassar* in the Mathematicians Canon, of the which we have made mention above. *Nabopolossar* increased by weapons the *Babylonian* kingdom, the which he had received little. For (a) *Berosus*, an equal Writer of the Chaldaick Annals, and of the times of *Alexander* the Great, hath delivered, That *Nabopolassar*, the Father of *Nebuchadnezzar*, bearing rule over *Egypt*, *Cælesyria*, and *Phœnicia*, a Lievtenant, was chief over them: who when he fell off, *Nabopolassar* being now of great age, sent his son *Nebuchadnezzar* against him with an Army; who, his stubborn enemies being overcome, and his command recovered, when as between these things *Nabopolassar* was by Natures destiny dead, he speedily fled to *Babylon*, all his Armies together with the prey being left with a certain one of his friends, that he might carry those things into *Babylon*. *Nabopolassar* reigned twenty and one years, and began in the year of the Jul. Cir. 4089 of *Josiah* the King the 17. Moreover, that former Expedition of *Nebuchadnezzar* happened in the third year of *Joachim* the son of King *Josiah*, or the fourth entring of the Jul. Cir. 4107, from which the Jews have counted the beginning of King *Nebuchadnezzar*; although *Nabopolassar* was alive two years space after this year. Moreover, *Nebuchadnezzar* being much more famous than his Father, waged very exceeding great Warrs, and passed through very many Nations, by overcoming them; the which not onely the holy Writings do witnesse; but also *Megasthenes* in his fourth book of the *Indian* affairs, according to (b) *Josephus*, hath wrote concerning this King, That *Hercules* was much exceeded by him in valour, and greatness of things done. For both that chief City of *Africa*, and the greater part of *Spain*, he brought by weapons under the yoke. *Philostratus* addeth in the Histories of the *Phœnicians* and *Indians*, That *Tyre* was besieged by the same king thirteen years; the which he seemeth to have attempted about the sixteenth year of his reign, of the Jul. Cir. 4122, an year before he besieged *Jerusalem*, *Zedekiah* reigning. *Nebuchadnezzar* being lifted up with such successes, would first have himself to be worshipped as a god; (a) and an Image of gold being raised up, to his great self, as it (b) pleaseth some, he commanded it to be worshipped after the fashion of a god. The which impiety the three Hebrews, *Ananias*, *Azarias*, and *Misael*, freely refusing to do, he commanded them to be cast alive into a burning furnace. But, when the men of

(a) According to Joseph. b. 9. of Antiq. ch. 11. & 1. against App. p. 925. the Edition of Frob. Eus. 9. of Præp. p. 267.

(b) Joseph. Antiq. ch. 31.

(a) Dan. 3.
(b) Hierome.

The three Children cast into a fiery Furnace.

of the guard which were about it being ſlain, the flame had ſpared thoſe three, and amongſt them a certain fourth of an unknown ſhape, but more majeſtical, than is belonging to a man, was ſeen: His anger being turned into amazement and Religion, the King gave afterwards all honour unto thoſe young men and *Daniel* their companion; and alſo paſſed over the worſhip and reverence unto the Hebrews god by a godly Edict, the which he had uſurped wickedly to himſelf. But his (c) manners ſliding back into pride, after that he neither ſuffered himſelf by the divine wonders, nor by *Daniel*'s exhorting, to be called back unto his duty, he ran into madneſs; whereby he living after the manner of Cattel, and by fodder, he paſſed away ſeven whole years under the open Firmament abroad; untill, his underſtanding being received, and pardon of his wickedneſs intreated, he was reſtored unto his ancient condition. And then he dyeth after the death of his father, the fourty third year of his reign, (d) before Chriſt 563, in which the ſecond year of the 54 Olympiad entreth.

Anno 3708. Jul. Period, unto 4185.

(c) Dan. 4.

(d) Jul. Cir. 4151.

(e) *Evilmerodach* the ſon ſucceeded this King; who preſently as ſoon as he came to the kingdom, he had in eſteem *Joachin* or *Jeconiah*, the ſon of *Joachim*, who had yielded himſelf to *Nebuchadnezzar*, being freed out of priſon, and received him into familiarity. The ſiſter of this King, *Nerigloſſoor* had in marriage, and of her he begat *Laboroſſarchod*. Therefore *Evilmerodach* being ſlain, after two years reign being fulfilled, as it were in the name of a guardian, for his ſon *Laboroſſarchod*, whom we believe to be *Belſhazzar*, he governed the kingdom four years; the which indeed are wont ſometimes to be imputed to *Laboroſſarchod*. But this King, his father being dead, when he (b) added unto riot, and continual drinking, ſacriledge, and had commanded the holy veſſels, which his grandfather had carried out of the Temple of *Jeruſalem*, to be committed to the profane uſes of Feaſts, he ſaw the fingers of a man's hand moving themſelves on the wall, and painting three words; the which when none could interpret, beſides *Daniel*, he got the higheſt honour thereby. But the King was ſlain the ſame night by the conſpiracy of his ſervants, whom he for his evil diſpoſition had eſtranged from him, nine compleat moneths after the death of his Father.

(e) Beroſ. with Joſeph. 1. againſt App. p. 226. Edit. Frob. & Euſeb. 10. of Præp. p. 267.

(b) Dan. 5.

Then by the agreement of the Nobles the Government is beſtowed on *Nabonidus*, a certain *Mede* by birth, and a companion of the conſpiracy. The which when he had adminiſtred ſeventeen years, he being invaded by War by *Cyrus* King of *Perſia*, and being ſhut up within the Tower *Borſippa*, a yielding being made, he was removed into *Carmania*.

CHAP.

Anno 3702. Jul. Period, unto 4185.

CHAP. X.

Of the last Kings of Ægypt out of Herodotus, *Sethon, the twelve Princes,* Psammeticus, Nechaus, Amasides, *and others.*

THe beginnings and lordly powers of the *Ægyptians*, which *George Monk* hath gathered out of *Africanus* and *Eusebius*, are mixed with many fables. Wherefore those being let passe, we will bring into publique view a few Kings out of *Herodotus*, which do seem needful to illustrate this our, & the sacred History.

(a) Herodot. 2. ch. 141. &c.

Sethon.

(a) He therefore, some kings being rehearsed, writeth, *Sethon* the Priest of *Vulcan* to have reigned; who when he behaved himself scornfully in a warlike kind, fell into his discontent. Therefore when *Sennacherib* king of the *Arabians* and *Assyrians* had with great Forces assaulted *Egypt*, *Sethon* being forsaken by his Army, implored the ayd of his god; from whom a multitude of field Mice being sent by night, gnawed asunder their quivers of Arrows, and strings of their bowes, and rains of their bucklers. So the day after the enemies being naked of weapons fled. There is no doubt, but that *Sennacherib* was the same King of *Assyrians*, who, *Hezekiah* reigning, sacked *Judea*. For times on both sides do agree.

Twelve Princes.

After *Sethon*, twelve *Ægyptian* kings were chief over them, the Countrey being divided into so many parts. One of these was *Psammeticus*; who being driven out by his fellows, and removed into marshy places, by the help of the *Ionians* and *Carians*; the other eleven being overcome, he possessed all Egypt; and made friendship with the *Greeks*, and he first gave them a field or Land in Egypt to inhabit in. His beginning happeneth into the year before Christ 670, the third of the 26 Olympiad; and from that, he reigned fifty four years, of the which he spent thirty one years in besieging *Azotus*, a Town of *Palestina*.

Necho.

After this King *Necho* his son was chief, whom, *Herodotus* is Author, the *Syrians* overcame with an Army at *Magdolum*.

(a) 4 Kings 23. 29. & 2 Chr. 35. 20.

(a) This is *Necho* the king of Ægypt, by whom *Josiah* was slain in *Megiddo*, about the year before Christ 611. in which, *Necho* now reigned the sixth year. Who, sixteen years being finished in his kingdom, he had *Psammis* his Successour: This man had *Apries*,

(b) Jer. 44. 30.

Apries.

who, according to (b) *Jerem*, is *Ephree*.

The *Ægyptians* fell off from him, by reason of the *Cyrenian* Expedition, in no case managed from judgment; to the appeasing of whom, saith *Herodotus*, *Amasis*, a Lieutenant was sent, who making the Rebels friends to himself, he invaded the kingdom, and yielded up *Apries* to those that required him to be kept in custody, and then to the *Ægyptians* for death. *Apries* began, by the

the accounts of *Herodotus*, in the year of the Julian Cir. 4120, and he reigned twenty five years. Thus *Amasis* began in the year of the Julian Circuit 4145. Whom at the first I have believed to have been set over *Ægypt* by *Nebuchadnezzar*, *Necho* as yet living: and after *Apries* being slain, the rule of the *Babylonians* being shook off, to have begun to reign by their own authorities. For *Nabopolassar*, as I have shewn above, had long ago subdued *Ægypt*; which, as it appeareth, being suffered with their own Kings, and those made tributary, he added an Overseer, who should keep it in its homage: the which also his son *Nebuchadnezzar* afterwards appointed.

Anno 3708. Jul. Period unto 4185.

(a) *Herodotus* reports, That *Amasis*, because he was of a common stock, was in the beginning despised of his Subjects: but he brought these by counsel and diligence, rather than by force unto the reverencing of him after this manner. He brake a golden bason, in which he had wont to wash his feet with his guests, and made out of it the Image of a God, and dedicated it openly. The which when he had learned to be had in great honour by the *Ægyptians*, an assembly being called, he said, That Image which they so worshipped, was made of that bason, which had accustomed to serve unto base uses. But it had happened to him as unto that; who when as before he had been of the common people; now he is their Prince. Therefore it seemeth meet, that from henceforth honour should be had by him from all: by which speech he by and by effected what he would have.

(a) Herod. b. 2. ch. 172.

(b) Also it is reported, that by the same King this Law was given, That every year all should confesse openly before the Presidents of the Provinces, from whence they got their living; he that either should not do this, or not prove an account of his manner of life, should be punished with death: The which law, *Solon* afterwards having imitated, is said to have brought on the *Athenians*. *Amasis* deceased about six moneths before that *Cambyses* rushed into *Ægypt*; of whom it shall be spoken a little after.

(b) Herod. b. 2. ch. 177.

Anno 3708. Jul. Period, unto 4185.

CHAP. XI.

Of Aſtyages *the laſt King of the* Medes, *and of the fall of the* Medean *Kingdome, and of the beginning of the* Perſian: *Of* Crœſus *and* Cyrus, *and things done by this King, his Monarchy, and death; and of the return of the* Jewes *from* Babylonian *bondage.*

(a) Herod. 1. Cteſ. Juſt. 1.

THe laſt over the *Medes* reigned *Aſtyages*, as (a) *Herodotus*, and *Cteſias*, and other Hiſtorians out of them have ſince delivered. This man joyned onely one daughter which he had, (ſeeing he wanted manly off-ſpring), *Mandanes*, with a certain *Perſian*, *Cambyſes*, a quiet man, nor deſirous of new affairs, becauſe he had learned by a dream, that he ſhould be deprived of his Kingdome by a Nephew. For the ſame cauſe he calls his daughter unto him being great with child, and delivereth the infant that was born of her, to *Harpagus* to be ſlain; which one man he had moſt familiar, and the partaker of all his ſecrets. But he gave him to be put out privily unto the kings ſhepheard, of whom being brought up, when as he came to age, he fullfilled the truth of the dreams. For when as he was acknowledged of *Aſtyages*, and received into favour, at length *Harpagus* counſelling him, (whoſe ſon *Aſtyages*, for keeping his Nephew alive, had ſlain, and offered to his father to be eaten,) he fell off from his Grandfather. *Aſtyages* having forgotten what he had committed againſt *Harpagus*, delivered unto him the chief accompliſhment of the war. Who ſtraightway betrayed all the army to *Cyrus*. After theſe things *Aſtyages* new armies being drawn together on every ſide, encounters with *Cyrus*; who being overcome in battell, loſt his liberty, together with his kingdome, in the which he had (a) fulfilled thirty and five years. So the Rule paſſed from the *Medes* to the *Perſians* after three hundred and ſeventeen years, the 55. Olympiad entring, as the agreement of all the antient Hiſtorians hath it, (b) which is the year before Chriſt, 559.

The infancy of Cyrus.

(a) Her. 1. ch. 130.

(b) Jul. Cir. 4155.

Aſtyages being over[illegible]me, there was a contention with *Crœſus* and the *Lydians*. For *Crœſus* being joyned in affinity with *Aſtyages*, as I have above rehearſed, he not bearing both the increaſings of *Cyrus* and the *Perſians* with a moderate mind, waged war on them. In the which he being overcome, came with all his Kingdome, and the Sea-inhabited places of *Greece* into the power of *Cyrus*. (d) *Diodorus* writeth, that *Eurybatus* an *Epheſian*, being ſent with a great ſum of money from *Crœſus*, that he might muſter Souldiers in *Peloponneſus*, and the other part of *Greece*, he ran away to *Cyrus*. Thence the name of *Eurobatus* is accounted for a reproach, that whoſe notable treachery and diſhoneſty they would ſignify, him they would call *Eurybatus*. That ſlaughter of the *Lydians* ſeemeth to have happened about the 59. Olympiad beginning (e) before Chriſt 544.

(d) In things path, out of Valeſ. ſet forth p. 341.

(e) The year of Jul. Cir. 4170.

Crœſus

Cræſus being condemned by the Conquerour *Cyrus* to the burning flame, when as he often times one after another named the name of *Solon* to *Cyrus*; demanding at length what that man ſhould be, he anſwered, he was a wiſe *Athenian*, who in times paſt had admoniſhed him, That no mortall man ought to be called bleſſed before death; which word how true it was, now at length he did underſtand. This being heard, *Cyrus* not onely ſpared the man, but alſo afterwards had him in eſteem. And then *Lydia* being ſubdued, he vanquiſhed *Aſia*, over which he made *Mazares* chief; from whom when the *Lydians* had again rebelled by the Counſell of *Cræſus*, weapons and Horſes being taken away, they were commanded to exerciſe Taverns, and playing paſtime arts, and bawderies, from the which the very words *ludorum* and *ludiorum*, that is, of playes and paſtimes, are believed to have flown. After this man, *Harpagus* took care of the ſame Province, and made (a) *Ionia*, and other nigh Provinces, of the *Perſian* Empire, beginning from the City of *Phocas*; whoſe rude inhabitants for fear of ſlavery, all their goods being put into Ships, and curſing themſelves with a curſe, if ever they returned, they ſailed to *Corſica*, and *Italy*, and the Coaſt of *France*, and in (b) this built a noble Town which they called *Maſſilia*, which happened about the 60 Olympiad. Although others ſay, *Moſſilia* was built by the ſame *Phoceans* not a little before that time; and (c) *Harpocratio* is witneſſe, that the moſt excellent man *Ariſtotle* was in that opinion, and *Euſebius* records the building of it to be at the 45. Olympiad. In the mean time *Cyrus*, an army being tranſported into *Babylon*; in the which then reigned *Nabonidas*, whom we have ſhewed above to have been called *Darius* the *Mede*, begotten of a *Mede*, his father an inhabitant of *Babylon*, after a long ſiege he took *Babylon* the head of the Nation, about the 22. year after they had overthrown the riches of the *Medes*, (d) before Chriſt, 538. in which the third year of the 60. Olympiad entred. But he carried away *Darius* the *Mede* into *Carmania*. From this year of *Babylon* being taken, *Cyrus* received a new beginning of rule, and from thence his years are wont to be reckoned in Holy Writings.

Anno 3702. Jul. Period, unto 4185.

(a) Herod. 1.

(b) Iſocrat. in Archid. Juſtin. 43.

(c) Harp. on *Maſſilia*. See Scal. to Euſeb. 1417.

(d) Jul. Cir. 4176.

Cyrus being liſted up with ſo many Victories, waged War with the *Maſſageti*, the which was in the beginning proſperous, in the end it proved miſerable unto *Cyrus* himſelf, and his *Perſians*. For *Tomyris* the Queen, whoſe ſon, *Cyrus*, when he had feigned a flight, being enticed by Wine, and Banquets, had ſlain, with a great ſlaughter of the *Scythians*, overthrew the ſame *Cyrus*, with his whole army, being taken by the ſame wife. Whoſe head being cut off, *Tomyris* is ſaid to have caſt into a Veſſell of man's bloud and to have cryed out; *Satisfy thy ſelf with bloud, of the which thou haſt alway been inſatiable.* Theſe things almoſt *Herodotus* and *Juſtine*. *Cteſias* a little otherwiſe, who firſt of all denyeth *Aſtyages* to have been joyned with *Cyrus* in any right of nearneſſe, but afterwards to be made his ſon in Law, when *Cyrus* took his daughter

Anno 3702. Jul. Period, unto 4185.

Amyntas to wife. After that he ſheweth that the *Bactrians* ſubmitted themſelves of their own accord to *Cyrus*. Then the *Sacheans* being overcome by him, and their King *Amorges* taken. Afterwards the *Lydians* and *Cræſus* at laſt fighting in battell againſt the *Derbians*, a wound being received, to have the third day after deceaſed, his Empire being divided between his two Sons. Whereof the elder *Cambyſes* ſucceeded his Father, but the younger *Tanaxarces* obtained the principality over the *Bactrians*, *Choramnians*, *Parthians*, and *Carmanians*. *Cyrus* died the thirtieth year of his reign, the fourth of the 62. Olympiad, (a) before Chriſt, 529.

(a) Jul. Cir. 4185.

(b) In the firſt year of the *Babylonian* rule, which was the twenty and ſecond from the beginning of the *Perſian* reign, this King gave power by an edict to the *Jews*, of returning into their Country, and of repairing the City, and likewiſe the Temple. For of the City (c) *Joſephus* ſpeaketh by name. Therefore *Zerubbabel* the ſon of *Salathiel* being their Captain, and alſo *Joſhuah* the Son of *Jozedeck* High Prieſt, the *Jews* went away (d) 42360. in number, who firſt of all, the Altar being built, the ſeventh moneth beginning, they offer a daily ſacrifice. (e) But in the ſecond year after they came thither, in the ſecond Moneth, which happened into *Aprill*, the foundations of the Temple were laid. But the work was diſturbed by the reproaches of their adverſaries, and hindred *Cyrus* being alive, untill it was renewed in the ſecond year of *Darius* the ſon of *Hyſtaſpis*.

(b) 2 Chr. ch. laſt. & 1 Eſdr. 1

(c) Joſeph. b. 11. Ant. ch. 1. See 1 Eſd. ch. 4. 11. & 12. Of the Doctr. of times, ch. 31

(d) 1 Eſd. 2. 64

1 Eſd. 4.

(e) 1 Eſd. 3.

CHAP. XII.

Of thoſe things, which in this whole interval of time, are gathered, delivered, ſpread here and there in Hiſtories, which is, from the building of the Temple, unto the death of Cyrus; *and of men of that Age excelling in learning.*

(d) Dioder. in things gath. out of Valeſ. p. 119. Schol. Pind. on the 2. Pyth.

A Little before the firſt *Meſſenian* War, a beginning was given to many famous Cities. Firſt of all to *Syracuſa*, whereof the builder was *Archias* a *Corinthian*, of the ſtock of the *Bacchiades*, who, (c) four Towns being overthrown, *Achradines*, *Neapolis*, *Epipolis*, *Tyches*, he made out of them all, one City, unto which alſo *Ortygia* happened, which hitherto had been an Iſland. Both names, both of *Ortygia*, and *Syracuſa*, either gave it to thoſe places; or ſo many daughters of *Archias*, which, being born there, he called *Ortygia* and *Syracuſa*, took their name from thoſe Cities. Afterward he being ſlain by *Telephus* a certain man, through deceit, who was beloved of him, he gave him puniſhment for the old wickedneſſe committed in his country, for that he was compelled to depart out of *Greece*. But that was after this manner.

(d) Plut on 4. Amat. Nar. Diodor. in Excerpt. Valeſ. p. 229. Maxim. diſſ. of the Tyr. Apollon. Schol. to b. 4.

(d) *Meliſſus* was of *Corinth*, born of that *Abron*, who had privily opened to them the counſells of *Phido* a King of the *Grecians*, ſeeking

ing an occasion against the liberty of the *Corinthians*; and for that thing he being endowed with a City from them, he travelled thither with his whole house. This mans Son *Actæon*, of a fine beauty of body, but induced with a greater chastity, when *Archias* had in vain solicited with gifts, and divers allurements, he tryed to take him away by force. For a great company of servants and friends being raised, he brake into the house of *Melissus*, and *Actæon* being laid hold of, he began to lead him away from thence. But his father and household servants resisting them, the Lad being drawn away on both sides, was destroyed between their hands, and represented the death, both of him (a) of the Surname, and of that fabulous thing, not with an unlike manner of dying, he being torn asunder by his own dogs, even as he was. *Melissus*, the aid of Lawes and Magistrates being besought in vain, when he would expresse more indignation and grief of all things, than what was meet, he goes up through the *Isthmian* enterlude, and a frequent Market of *Greece* there, into the Temple of *Neptune*, which was placed in a steep place. There, after that he had thorowly pleaded many things against the *Bacchiades*, and concerning the deserts of his father *Abron* towards the *Corinthians*, at last praying the Gods to be his revengers, he cast himself headlong from the top. A little after, a drought and Plague arising, the *Corinthians* sent *Archias* to *Delphos* to ask the cause of *Apollo*. To this man, asking counsell, the Oracle answered, this evil should thus cease, If the *Corinthians* had taken punishment for the death of *Actæon*. which thing being heard, *Archias* not daring to go back to *Corinth*, sailed into *Sicily*. All the *Bacchides* being cast out of *Corinth*, changed their soil: *Eusebius* set forth by *Pontacus*, sheweth the building of *Syracusa* to be in the fourth year of the ninth *Olympiad*, which is before Christ 741. The edition of *Scaliger*, brings it into the fourth year of the eleventh.

Anno 3702. Jul. Period, unto 4185.

(a) Diod. & Schol. Apol.

Also *Thucidides* writeth that (a) *Naxus* was built a year before *Syracusa*, (b) *Thucles* a *Chalcidian* of the Island *Eubœa*, being the author, who also in (c) the fifth year after *Syracusa*, replenished *Catana* with people, the *Sicilians* being driven thence.

(a) Thucid. b. 6. (b) Thucid. b. 5. Steph. (c) Thucid. 5.

Out of the same off-spring of the *Bacchiades*, *Cherscrates* and he himself a run-away from *Corinth*, led inhabitants into the Island *Corcyra*; as (d) *Timæus* hath delivered. But he hath added that that was done six hundred years after the destruction of *Troy*, the which doth least of all agree, for it was the first year of the fourty and ninth Olympiad, which is far absent from the building of *Syracusa*, and the *Bacchiades* driven from *Corinth*. *Eusebius* writes down the building of *Corcyra* to be at the eighteenth Olympiad.

(d) Among Schol. Apol. b. 4.

The (e) *Lacedemonians* being overcome by *Aristodemus* in the *Messenian* war in a great battell for the supplying of off-spring, they send souldiers of a flourishing age home, and they make to them an Army of men of the women left there. Whence sprang those whom they named *Parthenians*, who in the thirtieth year after

(e) Paus. Phoc. p. 326. Just. 3. Lact. b. 1. ch. 20.

The Parthenians.

Anno 3702. Jul. Period, unto 4185.

ter, as *Juſtine* ſaith, being ſent away to ſeek new ſeats, ſayling into *Italy* with their Captain *Phalantus*, they built *Tarentum*. The ſlaughter of the *Lacedemonians* ſeemeth to have happened in the 726 year before Chriſt, in the third year of the 13 Olympiad. Therefore the wandring of the *Parthenians* is brought by *Juſtine*, into the year before Chriſt 696 which is the firſt year of the twenty firſt Olympiad. Wherefore a little after this time, *Tarentum* was built by the *Lacedemonians*. (f) Not much after *Chalcedon* was built by the *Megarenſes*, to wit in the fourth year of the 22. Olympiad; in the third year after, *Cyzicus* in *Aſia*, and *Locris* in *Italy* are founded.

(f) Euſeb. Pont.

In the 39. Olympiad, the year before Chriſt, 624, (b) *Epidamnus* was built by the *Corcyræans*. Neither much after, *Battus* erected *Cyrene* in *Lybia*, the which *Solinus* affirmeth to have happened in the 45 Olympiad, the 568 year after *Troy* was taken. This ſhall be about the ſecond year of that Olympiad. But (c) *Pliny* aſſigneth the 143 year of the City, which is the ſecond year of the 43 Olympiad, before Chriſt 611. the which is alſo agreeable to (d) *Theophraſtus*, who affirmed *Cyrene* to be built about three hundred years before *Simonides Archontes*, which is the ſecond year of the 117 Olympiad, before Chriſt 311. Moreover the ſame *Theophraſtus* writeth *Silphius* to have riſen up ſeven years before *Cyrene* was built, a ſhowre of Pitch ſuddenly moiſtening the earth, about the Gardens of the *Heſperides*, and the greater *Syrtis* or Gulf.

(b) Thuc. 1. Strab. 7. Euſ. Pont. Cyrene built.

(c) b. 19. ch. 3.

(d) Theop. b. 6. Of Cauſes, ch. 3.

Draco ſet forth Lawes to the *Athenians* (e) under the 29 Olympiad, (which they called (f) θεσμοὺς, or Laws eſtabliſhed and written in Tables, written, as ſaid *Damades*, rather (g) with bloud than ink. For their roughneſſe was ſuch, that a capital puniſhment was equally inflicted on ſmall and great offences; and he which was condemned of idleneſſe, was puniſhed no leſſe with death, than he that had committed parricide. Thoſe Lawes, except thoſe that were concerning privy murtherers, *Solon* afterwards aboliſhed.

(e) Clem. Alex. 1. Stro. Euſeb. (f) Ælian. 8. Varro. (g) Plut. Sol.

(h) In the ſame City about the 45 Olympiad, there was a memorable enterpriſe of *Cylo*, one of the Princes. Who being admoniſhed by the Oracle to poſſeſſe the Towre or Caſtle, and lordſhip; On a moſt famous feaſt day of *Jupiter*, he goes about that thing, between the time of the Olympick game, he being ignorant that there was another feaſt of *Jupiter*, which they called *Diaſia*. Therefore the end anſwered not his endeavour. He being encompaſſed by a ſiege of his own people, he eſcaped with his brother, the reſt being forced by hunger and thirſt, fate down ſuppliants at the Altar which was in the Caſtle, when promiſe being given, nevertheleſſe being brought forth hence, they were ſlain: the authors of this murther, and their poſterity, were accounted for ſacrilegious perſons, and hainous offenders, and were afterwards baniſhed out of the City.

(h) Thuc. 1. Plut. Solon. The enterprize of Cylo.

As Fortune made void the counſells of them, of exerciſing Lordlineſſe over their Countrey; ſo many in that very age going about

about the same thing as it were by agreement, obtained what they would. Memorable of that number of Tyrants were, (a) *Periander* a *Corinthian*, the son of *Cypselus*, (b) who four and fourty years exercised maistership, and began in the thirty and eighth Olympiad, before Christ 628, and deceased in the fourth year of the 48. Olympiad, that is, one year before the 49. Olympiad, as *Sosicrates* according to *Diogenes* sheweth, before Christ 585. (c) This man slew his wife *Lysides*, whom he named *Melissa*, the daughter of *Procles* a Tyrant of the *Epidaurians*, the which his son *Lycophron* taking grievously, first of all he being rejected by him, and then banished into *Corcyra*, when afterwards he was called back by his father to take the tyranny on him, he was slain by the men of *Corcyra*. For that thing *Periander* sent three hundred children of the chief men of that Island unto *Alyattes* King of *Lydia* to be gelded; the which being brought into *Samos*, the *Samians* took away, and sent back into their Countrey. (d) *Arion* a Musitian of *Methymna* worshipped this man, whom also returning out of *Italy*, both being compelled by the Marriners to cast himself into the Sea, and carried back by a Dolphin, he received. (a) Also *Thrasybulus* a Tyrant of *Miletum* was joyned in friendship to *Periander*.

Anno 3702. Jul. Period. unto 4185.

(a) *Periander*.

(b) Herod. b. 1. & 3. b. Aristot. 5. Pol. ch. 12.

(c) Herod. 3. Diodor.

(d) Herod. b. 1.

Not much after the death of *Periander*, (b) that is, about the fifty and third Olympiad, *Phalaris* snatched up the Tyranny of *Agrigentum* in *Sicily*. For when he was of the receipt of custome, or a publicane, and was chief in building the top of *Apolloes* Towre publique moneyes being received, he hired Mercenary fellows in great number, and bought many slaves. Then having gotten by stealth matter to be brought privily to him out of the Tower, he received power of fencing the Tower; therefore he took the Tyranny at unawares, the which afterwards by the highest cruelty he exercised sixteen years.

(b) Eusеb.

(c) Polyænus l. 5. c. 1.

(d) Eusеb.

Equal to this was *Pisistratus*, who (e) possessed *Athens* twice; first about the 55. Olympiad, and beginning of *Cyrus*. But in (f) a short time after, he being driven out by the faction of a very mighty Citizen *Megacles*, when he had reconciled him to himself by an agreement of a Marriage, he was brought into the Tower by the same, through a woman set forth in the shew of *Minerva*. Whence he being cast out by the conspiracy of *Megacles*, he was at length again restored in the eleventh year, about that time, wherein *Cræsus* waging war against *Cyrus*, looked out for the aid of the *Greeks*. He died about the first year of the 62. Olympiad, his son *Hippias* being left his successour, when he had enjoyed the tyranny no more then seventeen years.

Pisistratus.

(e) Aristot. 5. Pol. ch. 12.

(f) Herod. 1. ch. 59. &c.

Moreover this *Megacles* had a son, *Alcmæones*, who was enriched by *Cræsus*, and he begat a son, *Megacles*, of the same name with his father, the son in law of *Clisthenes*, Prince of the *Sicyonians*. (g) For this man being willing to give his daughter *Agarista* in marriage to the most excellent man of all *Greece*, appointed a certain day, at which all her suiters should come to *Sicyo*, out of whose number

Clisthenes.

(g) Herod. in the same place

Anno 3702. Jul. Period, unto 4185.

number he chose *Megacles* the son of *Alcmæon*. Also among others, (a) *Smyndirides* a *Sibarite* is said to have been present, famous about that time for wealth and riot. And *Herodotus* is witnesse, that this happened the second Age after *Solon* and *Crœsus*.

(a) Herod. Diod. in excerpt. Vales. p. 230.

There were at that season men famous for Wit, and in the praise of wisdom; of Poets indeed, *Archilochus* in the (b) 23 Olympiad; *Stesichorus*, who is born, saith *Suidas*, the 37 Olympiad, and dyeth in the 57.

(b) Tatia. Cyr. 1. ag. Jul.

Alcman, a Lyrick Poet, flourished (c) about the 42 Olympiad.

(c) Eusеb.

At the same time also *Alcæus* lived, who exercised enmity with *Pittacus*, and other mighty ones. *Eusebius* in his Chronicle, sets down *Alcæus*; and *Sappho* in the 44, or 45 Olympiad.

Theognis flourished in the 58 Olympiad, *Eusebius* being witness, whom (d) some report to have been a *Megarenian* of *Sicily*. Others affirm him to have sprung from *Megara*, a neighbouring City to the *Corinthian Isthmus*.

(d) Plat. 1. of Laws. Theod. 5. ag. Gen.

Hipponax, a writer of biting Jambick verses, was in the 60 Olympiad, as (e) *Pliny* saith.

(e) b. 36. ch. 5.

Moreover, in Philosophy, or the love of Wisdom, those seven were chiefly famous, who made that word proper to themselves. These *Plato* in *Protagoras*, and out of him (f) *Pausanias* thus repeateth in the History of the *Phocians*.

The seven Wise men.

(f) Pausan. Phoc. p. 340.

The first was *Thales Milesius* born in the first year of the 35 Olympiad, *Damasias* being chief Governour: he dyed in the 58 Olympiad, after he was present with *Crœsus*, in the Expedition against *Cyrus*. Wherefore he lived not, as *Diogenes* saith, 70, or 90, but 96 years; he finished 24 whole Olympiads.

The second, *Pittacus*, of *Mitylene*, who flourished in the 42 (a) Olympiad, and dyed in the third year of the 52 Olympiad, *Aristomenes* being chief Governour.

(a) Diog. Laert.

(b) Diog.

The third, *Bias* of *Prienna*, (b) who lived in the same time, under *Alyattes*, and *Crœsus*, kings of *Lydia*.

Whose notable act is to be celebrated with everlasting praise, is delivered by *Diodorus* in his Collection lately set forth. For when Noble Virgins of *Messenia* were taken by Robbers, he nourished them, being redeemed with his own money, and had them in the place of daughters. The which when their kindred a little while after required, no price being taken of their redeeming, nor nourishment, he restored unto them. The Maids being mindfull of this singular good turn, when they returned home, when as a little after that time the Fishermen of *Messenia* had drawn out a brazen trivett, on which was written, [*To the most wise*;] they concluded by argument among their kindred, That he should be sent to *Bias*, as the most worthy of all men.

(d) Diog. Plut.

The fourth, *Solon*, who was Prætor at *Athens* in the (d) third year of the 45 Olympiad, *Tarquinius Priscus* reigning at *Rome*; in which time also he gave Laws to the *Athenians*, and set in order their Common-wealth. He dyed being (e) 80 years old, in the same year, as it appeareth, wherein *Cyrus* began to reign in *Persia*,

(e) Diog.

(f) a

(f) a little after the matterſhip exercised by *Piſiſtratus* over the *Athenians*.

Anno 3702. Jul. Period, unto 4185.

The fifth, *Cleobulus Lyndius* equall in time with *Solon*.

The ſixth, *Myſon* of *Chenas*, of a Town in *Laconia*, or rather of *Oetlus*, which he calleth *Chenas*.

(f) Ælian. 8. Var. ch. 16.

The ſeventh, *Chilo*, a *Lacedemonian*, whom *Diogenes* ſaith, was an old man in the 45 Olympiad.

For *Myſo*, ſaith *Pauſanias*, many reckon *Periander* of the *Corinthians*; others, *Anacharſis* the *Scythian*, who lived at that ſeaſon.

Alſo *Æſop*, the writer of fables, flouriſhed in that Age; whom *Euſebius* reports to be killed by the people of *Delphos*, in the 54 Olympiad.

Epimenides a *Cretian*, is written down among the wiſe men of thoſe times; who in the (a) 46 Olympiad coming to *Athens*, purged the City from the defilement of the hainous offence of *Cylo*. (b) He is reported to have ſlept 57 years in a cave, to have lived 154, or 157, or 298 years. Moreover, *Diogenes* writeth, That he raiſed up many Altars for the purging of the *Athenians*, dedicated to no certain god. Unto which, *Paul* in the 13th of *Acts*, ſeemeth to have had reſpect.

(a) Diog.

(b) In the ſame place.

(c) *Anaximander* the *Mileſian*, in the ſecond year of the 58 Olympiad, was 64 years of age, and a little after dyed. *Anaximenes*, and he alſo a *Mileſian*, was born in the 63 Olympiad, and dyed about the taking of *Sardis*, as ſaith *Diogenes*; but falſly. For (d) *Sardis* was taken by *Cyrus* in the firſt year of the 59 Olympiad.

(c) Diog.

(d) See the 13 book of the Doctr. of times.

(e) *Xenophanes* was famous in the 60 Olympiad; in which ſame time *Pherecides* a *Syrian* Philoſopher lived.

There are ſome who reckon *Periander*, as I have ſaid, of *Corinth*, and *Piſiſtratus*, Tyrants of *Athens*, among the Wiſe men of that Age.

The End of the Second Book.

THE

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

THE HISTORY OF THE VVORLD. OR, AN Account of Time.

The Third Book.

Containing the Times from the Year of the Julian *Period* 4186 *to* 4430 : *or from the beginning of* Cambyſes, *unto the beginings of* Ptolomey Philadelphus.

CHAP. I.

Of thoſe things which happened under Cambyſes *and* Darius, *worthy of memory; eſpecially of the* Marathonian *Conflict.*

Cambyſes in the fourth year of the 62 Olympiad, before Chriſt 529, as hath been ſhewn, began to reign in *Perſia*; in the fifth year, as *Euſebius* writeth, he invadeth *Ægypt*.

(a) Lib 3. Init.

(a) *Herodotus* ſheweth a ridiculous cauſe of this War: *Cambyſes* deſired the daughter of *Amaſis* to Wife: but for her, *Nitetis* the daughter of *Apries* being ſent by *Amaſis*, becauſe he knew ſhe was not to be accounted in the place of a lawful Wife, but of an whore or leman; when *Cambyſes* underſtood that matter, he turned his weapons againſt *Egypt*. But ſeeing that *Apries* dyed 44 years

Things done by *Cambyſes*.

years before that *Cambyſes* deſired *Ægypt*, it is not likely to be true, that the daughter of *Apries* could be choſen for a Maid in the marriage of *Cambyſes*. Wherefore it more probable, the which alſo *Herodotus* writeth ſome to affirm, that affinity to have been ſought after, not by *Cambyſes*, but by *Cyrus*. Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

Which thing alſo *Polyænus* believed. For he writeth unto *Cyrus*, requiring the daughter of *Amaſis* to wedlock; *Nitetis* the daughter of *Apries* being ſent by *Amaſis*, in her room; which *Nitetis*, the matter being diſſembled, when as ſhe had born many children by *Cyrus*, and among theſe *Cambyſes*, the deceit being confeſſed to *Cyrus*, he forced him, That becauſe *Amaſis* was dead, he ſhould revenge himſelf on his ſon *Pſammeticus*. But in the providing, *Cyrus* being dead, *Cambyſes* by the encouragement of his Mother, paſſed over the kingdome of *Ægypt* unto the Succeſſours of *Apries*.

(b) Before that *Cambyſes* went into *Egypt*, *Amaſis* dyed, and his ſon *Pſammeticus* ſucceeded him. Who being taken by *Cambyſes*, he lived ſometime in *Perſia*. *Cambyſes* was holpen in that Expedition by a Navy of *Polycrates*, a Tyrant of the *Samians*. *Ægypt* being ſubdued, he acted many things in a cruel and wicked manner. He leading an Army againſt the *Æthiopians*, for want of proviſion, left off his enterprize. But when he had ſent about 50 thouſand to burn the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*, by that tempeſt, and great heaps of ſand, they were overwhelmed. (b) Herod. in the ſame place.

Moreover, he commanded *Cræſus*, friendly admoniſhing him of what was his duty, to be led to death. But the *Perſians* withdrew him privily. Which thing being known, being glad of his ſafety, he puniſhed his preſervers with a mortal puniſhment. *Cræſus* freed from death.

At length, in the beginning of the eighth year of his reign, before Chriſt 522, *Cambyſes* fell into madneſs, and commanded his own brother *Smerdis* to be ſlain; becauſe he had ſeen in a dream him ſitting in his Chair of State. *Prexaſpes* executed that command. So indeed *Herodotus*. But *Cteſias* writeth his name to have been *Tanyoxar*: and he explaineth the matter a little otherwiſe. Not much after, *Cambyſes* falling ſuddenly upon timber, he hurt the muſcle of his thigh, and the eleventh day after he dyed.

(b) *Cambyſes* being ſick, *Polycrates* in *Samos*, in the 11th year of his tyranny, being called forth through deceit by *Orætes* the Lievtenant of *Sardis* is ſlain, and his dead carcaſſe is hung upon a gibbet. (b) Herod. in the ſame place.

About the ſame time, before the death of *Cambyſes*, *Magus*, a certain man moſt like to *Smerdis*, put his perſon on himſelf, and *Cambyſes* being dead, held the kingdom ſeven moneths. *Magus* entreth on the Kingdome.

(c) Who being ſlain by ſeven of the chief men, *Darius*, one of this number, by the endeavour of *Oebares* his Groom, and by the neighing of his horſe, obtained the kingdom, being 28 years of age. For *Herodotus* in the end of his firſt book, ſaith, in the laſt year of *Cyrus*, *Darius* was about 20 years old. He a little after killed *Oeretes*. He puniſhed *Intaphernes*, one of his ſix aſſiſtants, (c) Herod. 3. Valer. Max. 7. ch. 6. Juſt. 1.

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

with death, becauſe he being forbidden by the uſher of his Chamber, and Porter, to come unto the King, he had cut off both their noſes and ears. He reduced the Tributes to a certain mean. The ſumme of theſe out of *Aſia* and *Egypt* was 14560 of *Euboean* talents; the which being reduced to our braſs money, do make 10374000 of our Targets.

He gave to *Syloſontes* the brother of *Polycrates*, of whom being deprived, he was as yet endowed with a robe or a chief Counſellour in *Egypt*, the chief rule of his Country, the Iſle of *Samos*. At which time almoſt, *Babylon* fell off; the which being beſieged 20 moneths, he obtained through *Zopyrus* a Prince of great truſt: which fell out next after the third year of the 67 Olympiad.

Herod. 4. Juſt. 1. Corn. Nep. in Milt.

There was a two-fold famous Expedition made by him. The former againſt the *Scythians*; the other againſt the *Greeks*. In the former he commanded *Boſphorus*, a narrow Sea with a bridge; then the other he made in the River *Danubius*: for the keeping of which, he placed Princes of the *Ionian* Cities, by whom it was deliberated, whether or no, the bridge being broken down, to which thing the *Scythians* perſwaded them, they ſhould deliver *Darius*, and the ſtrength of the *Perſians* to be overthrown, by an univerſal ſlaughter on the ſame. But the opinion of *Hiſtiæus Mileſius* prevailed, who perſwaded, that that ſhould not be done for this reaſon, becauſe by the kingdom of *Darius*, their own ſafety and rule was ſupported. Therefore *Darius*, a great part of his Army being loſt, returned with grief into *Aſia*; *Megabazus* being left with 70 thouſand in *Europe*, that he might ſubdue it by weapons. This diſpatch againſt the *Scythians* happened, the 68 Olympiad beginning, before the account of Chriſt 508.

The Expedition of *Darius* againſt the *Scythians*.

(b) Herod. 5.

(b) *Megabazus* ſubdued *Thracia* and *Macedonia* unto the Government of *Darius*. At which time *Alexander* the ſon of *Amyntas* King of the *Macedonians*, ſlew certain chief of the *Perſians*, wantonly ſporting themſelves in a banquet at his own houſe. *Darius* returning into *Perſia*, drew *Hiſtiæus*, a Tyrant of *Miletus* along with him againſt his will, through a ſhew of honour, and ſet his Couzen-german over the City in his place: Whom afterward, was privily encouraged, that he would fall off from the King, and ſhould draw the *Ionians* with him into the fellowſhip of the War. For through a deſire of his Countrey, and a wearineſs of the *Perſian* Court, he took that counſel, that under pretence of quenching that domeſtick flame, he might obtain leave to travel from *Darius*. In the mean time, *Ariſtagoras*, freedom being reſtored to the *Mileſians*, and Tyrants, as far as he could, being every where taken away, he looked at the ayd of the *Grecians*. Therefore the *Lacedemonians* being tryed in vain, he cometh to *Athens*; of whom he being holpen with a Navy of twenty Ships, he openly fell off from the *Perſians*: Straightway by their help *Sardis* was taken and ſet on fire. That happened in the 69 Olympiad. The *Perſians* following hard after the *Ionians*, do ſcatter and put them to flight. Who being forſaken by the *Athenians*, they however maintained

Hiſtiæus Mileſius.

no

no leſſer war againſt the *Perſians*. They take *Byzantium* and other Cities. *Darius*, it being heard that *Sardis* was burned by the *Athenians*, being covetous of revenging, commanded, that he ſhould be daily put in mind of bringing war on the *Athenians*.

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

(a) *Ariſtagoras* being afterwards ſlain in the Army, *Hiſtiæus*, who was ſent by *Darius*, doth vainly ſtrive againſt the King with the *Ionians*: who being overcome in a Sea-fight, *Miletus* in the ſixth year from the falling away of *Ariſtagoras*, was vanquiſhed and conſumed with fire; *Hiſtiæus* being taken in fight by *Harpagus* Captain of the *Perſians*, and being brought unto *Artaphernes* the brother of *Darius*, they hang him on a gibbet.

(a) Herod. 6.

Darius ſends *Mardonius* his ſon in law againſt the *Grecians* with an Army; who, Tyrants being taken away out of the Cities of *Ionia*, in their ſtead he appointed Governments popular, or of the people. Thereby he ſubjected *Thracia*, *Macedonia*, and the Neighbouring Countreys unto himſelf. He being toſſed at the Mountain *Atho* with a grievous calamity, loſt twenty thouſand men. After theſe things *Darius* ſent Ambaſſadours into *Greece*, who ſhould take away by force, or demand, the water and fire, unto which the people of *Ægina* did homage.

At length, in the third year of the 72 Olympiad, 4224 of the Jul. Cir. they fought at *Maratho*.

(b) A deſire partly of ſpreading his command into *Europe* and *Greece*, partly of revenging on the *Athenians*, afforded to *Darius* the cauſe of this War, who had helped the *Ionians* againſt themſelves, and had burnt *Sardis*. He not onely pretended this latter for his Expedition; but this moreover, that he might reſtore *Hippias* the ſon of *Piſiſtratus*, who was caſt out of *Athens*, and become an humble ſuiter to him, into his tyranny.

(b) Herod. 6. Cor. Nepos. Milt. Pauſ. Att. p. 31. Juſt. ch.

Darius being moved with theſe things, ſends a Navy into *Greece* of ſix hundred Galleys with Oars, as ſaith *Herodotus*; but as *Cornelius Nepos* relateth in *Miltiades*, of five hundred; wherein he put two hundred thouſand footmen, ten thouſand horſemen, if we believe the ſame man. But *Lyſias* in his Epitaph numbreth five hundred thouſand. That Navy (*Datis*, and *Artaphernes* the ſon of *Artaphernes*, the brother of *Darius*, being Captains) firſt being brought to *Eubœa*, took *Eretria*. From thence it cometh into *Attica*, and ſet forth its Armies on the plain field *Maratho*. The *Athenians* create ten Prætors or Maiors againſt them, who were chief over the Army; amongſt whom was *Miltiades*, by whoſe Succeſſes with a very ſmall company (for he had not more than ten thouſand, whereof nine thouſand of *Athenians*, of the *Plateans* there were a thouſand) the *Barbarians* were ſcattered. *Cornelius Nepos* affirmeth *Datis* to have brought an hundred thouſand of footmen, and ten thouſand horſemen into battel array; 6400 being ſlain of the *Perſians*. The *Athenians* make famous 192 on the 16 day of [*Boëdromion*], as ſaith (c) *Plutarch*, this is the 29 of September: Among others, *Callimachus* a chief Warriour of the *Athenians*,

(c) Plut. in Cam.

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

Athenians, and *Cynægirus*, who laying hold of the flags of an enemies ship with his hand, it being cut off, he dyed.

After this slaughter, *Darius* made a greater provision against the *Greeks* of (a) three whole years space. But in the fourth year *Ægypt* forsook him. While therefore he fitteth himself to be revenged of both, a dissention arising between his sons, who required to be by their father chosen King, contrary to the custome; at length *Xerxes* was by him ordained and put before *Artabazanes* the elder, because he was also born of *Atossa* the daughter of *Cyrus*; and was received into the chief power. At length in the year following, from the falling off of *Ægypt*, *Darius* dyeth. These things *Herodotus*. From the which, this is concluded, the *Marathonian* fight to have happened in the thirty and second year of *Darius*; That is, in the fifth year before his death.

(a) Herod. 7. in the begin.

CHAP. II.

Of the History of those of the Family of Pisistratus, *and the death of* Hipparchus; *as also of the Lordship of* Miltiades; *and the most grievous Errour of* Cornelius Nepos.

IN the twentieth year before the *Marathonian* battel, as (b) *Thucydides* is Authour, the rule of those of *Pisistratus* was quenched in *Athens*, by the endeavour of the *Alcmæonides*, and the help of the *Lacedemonians*. For *Hippias* the son of *Pisistratus*, was driven out, when he had been chief 18 years after the death of his Father; whose brother was *Hipparchus*, as (c) *Plato* is witnesse, a moderate and learned man. Yet *Diodorus* saith, That *Hipparchus* and *Hippias* were violent and wilfull men; but the third son of *Pisistratus*, *Thessalus*, to have been civil and well manner'd, who, Tyranny being renounced, was much beloved of his Citizens: whom again (a) *Heraclides* contradicteth, who saith, *Thessalus* to have been the younger, and fiercely rash in boldness: Whom the Conspirators being willing to kill, they slew *Hipparchus*, far more gentle than his two brethren, in his stead. This man was slain by the conspiracy of *Harmodius* and *Aristogiton*, in the time of the *Athenians* exercising their active games. Who both being killed by them of the guard, many others were tortured, and punished. (b) After that, *Hippias* lorded it three years over the *Athenians*; and in the fourth being driven out, he fled to *Darius*, in the twentieth year before the fight at *Maratho*, as saith *Thucydides*. Wherefore the death of *Hipparchus* happened in the fourth year of the 66 Olympiad; in which year, it is gathered from thence, the five yearly active games, sacred to the *Athenians*, were wont to be proclaimed. But this year was before Christ 513. But *Hippias* was cast out in the third year of the 67 Olympiad, of the jul. Circuit 4204; afterwards Images were publiquely placed for *Harmodius* and

(b) b. 6. Herod. 5. & 6.

(c) A discourse of desire of gain. In Collec. of Valer. p. 250.

(a) b. of Polic.

(b) Pausan. Arc.

and *Ariſtogiton*, as (c) *Pliny* writeth; who ſaith, that was done in the ſame year, wherein the Rulers were driven away. But they were thruſt out in the third year of the ſame Olympiad going out; that is, of the Jul. Cir. 4205.

Anno 4186. Jul. Periodi unto 4430.

(c) b. 34. ch. 4.

(d) About the ſame time, wherein *Darius* by Ambaſſadours required the water and fire from the *Grecian* Cities, when the people of *Ægina* had obeyed his commands, and *Cleomenes* Ruler in *Lacedemon* had come thither to enquire into, or hear their cauſe debated, he being by his companion in Office *Demaratus* led into a fault, he cauſed the Government to be taken away from this very man; *Pythias* being brought in as a falſe witneſs; which denyed *Demaratus* to be the lawful ſon of *Ariſto*, *Leotychides* was ordained in the rooom of this man; of whom he being ſharply touched with a mock, he fan away to the *Perſians*.

(d) Herod. b. 6.

At that ſeaſon *Miltiades* the ſon of *Cimon* was renowned at *Athens*, who obtained dominion in *Cherroneſus*, a City of *Thracia*. For *Miltiades* the Uncle of this man, the ſon of *Cypſelus* born of the ſame Mother as *Cimon*, by the *Dolonean* or ſwift-footed *Thracians*, who inhabited *Cherroneſus*, he being called to the chief rule, by the Oracle, at *Athens*, *Creſus* reigning, with whom when he exerciſed friendſhip, he held that Countrey. He dying, left *Steſagoras* the ſon of his brother *Cimon* his ſucceſſour. Who being killed by a privy murderer, the ſons of *Piſiſtratus*, ſaith *Herodotus*, ſend *Miltiades* the ſon of *Cimon*, whom they themſelves had taken away from amongſt them, thither; who there enjoyed the affairs. But in the third year after it came to paſſe, the *Scythians* break into *Thracia*, whom *Darius* had provoked by his Expedition made againſt them. Whom *Miltiades* ſhunning, left *Cherroneſus*, and was reſtored afterward to the ſame by the *Thracians*. Theſe things *Herodotus*. Which that they may be true, it muſt needs be, that *Miltiades* was ſent by *Hippias* onely after the death of *Hipparchus*, for in the third year after, the *Scythians* made their violent aſſault or inroad.

Wherein the Errour of *Cornelius Nepos* is worthy the taking notice of, who hath confounded the former *Miltiades* with the latter, and hath aſcribed the deeds of both unto one. But *Elianus* (in his divers things) rightly diſtinguiſheth of three *Miltiades*, in like manner, as we have done.

The great errour of Corn. Nep. concerning *Miltiad.*

Miltiades the ſon of of *Cimon*, when the *Perſian* Navy got over that whole Sea, he ſlipt to *Athens*, and afterward being General againſt the Army of *Darius*, he contended in the field of *Marathon* with a moſt proſperous and glorious ſucceſs. Which victory being gotten, he is ſent to purſue its remainder with a Navy; and while he compaſſeth by the Iſlands of *Bella*, a Town in *Campania*, he goeth to *Paros*; and what with a falſe fright of an Army of *Perſians* invading, what through the ſickneſs of an hurt body, being beaten off from thence, he was fined by the unjuſt ſentences of his Citizens, with a great ſumm of money; and becauſe he had

not

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

not paid it, he was cast into prison, till he dyed. These things happened the next year after the *Marathonian* victory.

CHAP. III.

Of certain Learned men who lived about that time.

IN the interim, from the third year of the 60 Olympiad, an the rise of *Cyrus* in *Babylonia*, to the death of *Darius*, and the beginning of the reign of *Xerxes*, the memories of the most famous in all literature and several Arts are delivered to posterity. Some exquisite in Poetry, *Simonides Ceus*, a famous Lyrick, to whom *Eusebius* ascribes the Bayes in the 61 Olympiad, together with *Phocylis*.

Simonides.
Phocylides.

Anacreon.

After him *Anacreon*, a great Favourite of *Polycrates* the *Samian* Tyrant, as (a) *Herodotus* tells us: which *Polycrates* dyed by the hands of *Orates* in the 64 Olympiad.

(a) Lib. 3. c. 3.

(b) *Æschylus* also, the brother of *Cynegirus*, who behaved himself so valiantly in the Battle at *Marathonia*, was very famous at *Athens* about this time: which *Æschylus* likewise was in the same fight, as the Writer of his life tells us: But in the life of *Sophocles* we are informed *Cynegirus* was son to one *Archontes Philippus*, and born in the second year of the 71 Olympiad, and younger than *Æschylus* by 17 years; by which account, *Æschylus* was born in the first year of the 67 Olympiad, and of the Julian Period the 4202, and fought this Battle of *Marathonia* in the 22, or 23 year of his age; so that his death will fall in the 4267 year of the Julian Period. For he lived 65 years. But since 'tis apparent he lived and dyed in the time of *Hiero* King of *Sicilie*, and that *Hiero* himself dyed in the 4247 year of the Julian Period; the story hangs not well together, but in all likelihood he was born long before the 67 Olympiad.

(b) Scol. Æsch.

Amongst the Philosophers, *Xenophanes*, an excellent Naturalist, stands upon record, who was also very famous for Poetry, whom *Diogenes* and *Eusebius* place about the 60 Olympian.

Pythagoras

But this Age was more honourable in nothing than *Pythagoras* himself, who took his origen from *Samos*, and after a long travel returning to his native Countrey, *Polycrates* still reigning there, went to *Crotona* in *Italy*, where he had the discipline of very many who came to be tutor'd by him, as *Diogenes* reports. Some say he very much disaffected *Sylosontes*, brother and successour to *Polycrates*. He was renowned in the 60 Olympiad, if we may believe *Diogenes*. About the 62 Olympiad he writes, That *Jamblicus* went into *Italy*, where *Polycrates* had begun his reign. He dyed in the fourth year of the 70 Olympiad, when he had lived either eighty or ninety years, as *Diogenes* delivers. *Jamblicus* reports he was very intimate with *Phalaris* the Tyrant, and *Abaris* the

Iambl. in vita Pyth. Diog. Diod. in Excerpt. Vales. p. 241.

Abaris.

the ſame *Jamblicus* who writes of his life and Doctrines. This *Abaris* was a Prieſt of *Apollo*, who adored *Pythagoras* inſtead of *Apollo*, and brought him a wonderfull ſtrange and curious Arrow, with which croſſing the River, he freed the cities that were infected, from the peſtilence; and other things moſt miraculous, he acted by vertue thereof; as we have it from *Jamblicus*. But (a) *Tertullian* writes, that this *Pythagoras* aymed at the ſoveraignty of the *Thurians*.

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

(a) In Apol. c. 46.

By the ſage precepts of *Pythagoras*, the *Crotoniats* inſtituted their Common-wealth, and thereby improved, not onely in civility, and good government, but in Martiall Diſcipline, ſo much, that 100 thouſand of them encountred with 300 thouſand of the *Sybaritans* at the River *Sagra* (under the conduct of *Milo*) and having put the enemy to the Sword, utterly demoliſhed the very city.

Diod. 12.

Heraclitus the *Epheſian* was in great eſteem about the 69 Olymp. as *Diogenes* teſtifies: nor will we forget how famous (b) *Zeno Eleates* was at this time,

(b) Tert. ad Marc. c. 4.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Kings dethroned at Rome, *and the wars thence kindled amongſt the* Romans.

Livius ſayes, *Rome* was a Monarchy for 244. years from the foundation of it before it became a free State. Therefore in the 245 year they depoſed their King, diſannulled that government, and then were Conſulls firſt elected and created. Wherefore ſince (by the teſtimony of *Varro*) the City was erected in the third year of the 6 Olymp. or in the year before Chriſt, 753. the deceaſe of Kingſhip, and the riſing of Conſulſhip, there fall upon the fourth year of the 67 Olymp. the year before Chriſt, 509 if we follow the ſame ſite of Moneths, as in the old Roman year, and is now obſerved in the Julian Account. The *Palilia*, or feaſt of *Pales*, were celebrated on the 6th of the Calends of *May*, whence the time from the building of the City was computed. And the Olympian years from the ſolſtice. So that the beginning of the City-accounte of their years, and the end of the Olympian, agreed exactly. But the Roman Moneths this while kept not the ſame order with the Olympian; and what rule they then obſerved, we can by no means find out; therefore we commonly uſe the ſite of Moneths now known and ſetled amongſt us at this day.

Lib. 1. in fine. Dion. lib. 4. Plut. in Popl. Jul. Per. 3961.

The Monarchy of *Rome* was diſſolved, and *Lucretius* (then Monarch) expelled, becauſe his ſon offered to have ravithed *Lucretia*. This was tranſacted upon the 6th of the Calends of *March*, on which day the *Regifugium*, or expulſion and departure of Kings is noted to have been in the Roman Calender.

Vid. Io. de doct. Temp. c. 21.

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

Instead of their Kings, when the Præfect of the City had summoned together the noble men, (as we have it in the Commentaries of *Servius Tullius*) two of them, to wit, *L. Junius Brutus*, and *L. Tarquinius Collatinus* were created Consulls. One of them (*i.e.*) *Tarquinius* being a neighbour of the *Tarquinii*, and one of the Family of *Damaratus*, and his Grandfather; who after the detection of that conspiracy, in which the sons of *Brutus*, and a sisters son of the said *Tarquinius* were taken, because he behaved himself too favourably towards the conspirators; by *Brutus* his own means, was banished amongst the rest; and one *P. Valerius Poplicola* supplyed his place. After this, the King *Tarquinius* waged a war against the *Romans*, wherein *Brutus* fell, and in his place, first *Lucretius*, and afterwards *M. Horatius* were made Consull. And at last they made a decree, that every year two new Consulls should be chosen, and so the state of *Rome* was governed by an anniversary pair of Consulls.

(a) Liv. 2. Dion. 5. Plut. in Popl.

(a) In the third year from the *Roman* liberty, *Porsenna* a petty King of the *Clusini* (to restore the *Tarquinii*) waged a war against the *Romans*, in which war the singular prowess of *M. Hortensius Cocles* was most illustrious and notable. He himself alone kept a bridge against the enemy, do they the utmost they could, an the bridge being cut down, swam safe to land. *Mutius Scævola* having aspired to the crown, and being baffled in his design. This *Horatius* took him, and held his hand in the fire till he was so terrified, that he sued for peace with the *Romans*. The fortitude of the Female Sex at this time was no lesse conspicuous, but of *Cleliа* especially amongst them all, who being delivered as a Hostage to the King, having deceived her keeper, escaped over a great River to her own party.

(b) Liv. 2. Dion. 6.

(b) After the repulse of the *Etrusci*ans succeeded an insurrection of *Romans*, stirred up by the incitations of *Oct. Mamilius*, a Son in Law of *Tarquinius*, and a Roman himself. The war raging violently, *Posthumius*, made Dictator in the year of the City 258. was sent out against these incendiaries, who having overthrown them in a pitcht field, at a place called *Regulus Lacus*, (*i. e.*) Kings-Mear, restored the Conquered to the friendship of the Romans. Nor was this the first Dictator; for before him, in the year of the City 250. *T. Lartius*, having borrowed money, and therewith bribed the people to give their voices, by that means was created Dictatour.

The first Dictatour.

(c) Liv. 2. Plut. Cor. The Volscian war.

(d) Dion. l. 8. Liv. Plut.

(c) After they began to make war upon the *Volsci*, which by reason of intermissions, was protracted for many years. Therefore take notice that it began in the year of the City 259. (d) In this war the stupendious successe of *C. Marcius Coriolanus* is most worthy of memory, who in the year of the City 263. playing least in sight, for that he was under contempt at home, went to the *Volsci*, and stirred them up to a war, for the managing whereof, they elected him and one *Tullius Accius*, who were so befriended by fortune in that war, that after many victories had against the Romans

Romans, at last they followed them to the very City-walls; when, by the intreaty of his Mother, he was taken off the enterprise of the City, which fell out in the year, according to the City-account, 266. Notwithstanding the losse of *Coriolanus*, the *Volsci* prosecuted the War, but were conquered most tryumphantly by *Spurius Cassius* who had been thrice Consull. Anno 4186. Jul. Period. unto 4430.

But this good fortune was the ruine of the man. For he was the first after the depulsion of the *Tarquinii*, that was so hardy as to attempt the Soveraignty of *Rome*, but was suppresst in the attempt (e) and for his pains precipitated from the Rock *Tarpeia*. *Anno, U.C.* 269. He was the chief man in bringing in the *Agrarian* Law, but the very year before his death. (e) Dion. 8. Liv. 2. The first Agrarian Law.

But in the 261 year of *Rome*, the common people being so exhausted by usury and oppression, that they were not able to pay their debts betook themselves to the Mount called *Sacrum*, or holy, and by the Counsell and Oration of *Menius Agrippa*, found the means to recover themselves, he having first ordered a Magistracy, which he made use of for his own safety against the violence of the Fathers of *Rome*, and these they called Tribunes. The Creation of Tribunes.

CHAP. V.

Of Xerxes *his expedition into* Greece, *The* Grecians *victory at Sea* (*near* Salamis) *and the destruction of the* Persians.

THe tenth year after the *Marathonian* fight, the battle of *Salamis* was disputed, as *Thucidides* reports. (f) For *Xerxes* who in the fourth year of the 73 Olymp. and the year before Christ 485 (his father being dead) began his reign, as well by the advice and instigation of the *Pisistratans* and *Alvadarians*, as also being incited thereto by many and fearfull Visions in the 5th year of his reign) of the Jul. Per. the 4233. or the 4th year of the 74 Olymp. took his voyage into *Asia*, and having passed over the Winter at *Sardis*, the Spring following, he passed into *Greece*. *Herodotus*, tells us there were five Millions two hundred eighty three thousand heads in his Army, (g) *Plutarch* five Millions. (h) *Theodoretus*, thirty hundred thousand. *Cornelius Nepos* 700 thousand foot, and 400 thousand Horse. The same Author reckons his Navy to 12 hundred *Lacedemonians*, under the command of *Leonidas*, with 300 *Spartans*, and 4000 of other *Greeks* from the borders of *Thessaly*, called by the name *Thermopylæ*, who had formerly repelled his Army from their coasts, but the other *Grecians* being all departed, the *Lacedemonians* being incompassed by the *Persians*, were overcome. The *Athenians* being warned by an Oracle that they should make themselves woodden Bulwarks, (as we find by *Themistocles*) they left their countrey, and, with their Families, and all they had, betook themselves to the Sea; and to that end provided and got together, (as *Cornelius Nepos* stories it) 200. (f) Herod. 7. & 8. Plutarch in Them. & Arist. Just. 2. Cor. Nep. in Them. Diod. 11. (g) In Paral. (h) Orat. 10. con. Græc.

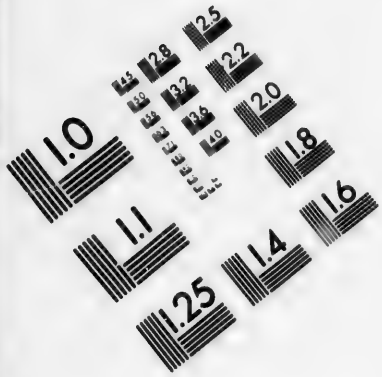
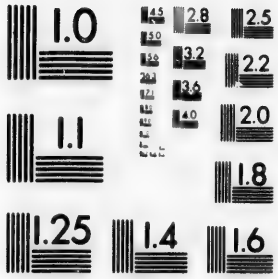
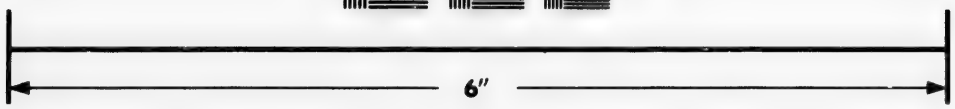
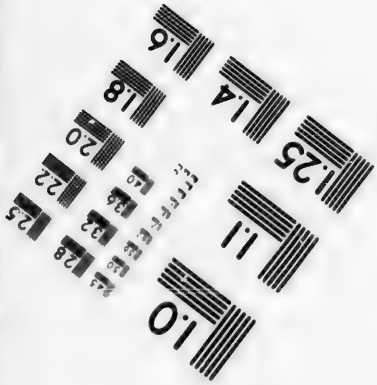
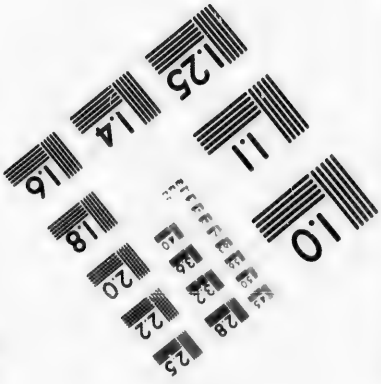


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)









Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

Sail, to which 100 more *Greek* Ships being added, they made up a fleet of three hundred sail. *Herodotus* mentions but a hundred twenty seven *Attick* Ships; but in all they amounted to 271. *Xerxes* entring *Attica* set *Athens* on fire. Then began the conflict at *Salamina*, in which the *Persians* were routed, on the 20, day of the Moneth *Boedromion*, which falls upon the 23th of our *September*. *Xerxes* betook himself to flight, and the 45 day after the fight arrived at *Hellespont*, having left *Mardonius* with 300000. foot Souldiers in *Græcia*. This Sea-fight happened in the beginning of the first year of the 75 Olymp. the 480 of the account before Christ, being the next ensuing. *Mardonius* being fought by *Pausanias* the *Lacedemonian*, and *Aristides*, the *Grecian* Generalls, was vanquished at *Platea*, the third of *Boedromion*, or 25th of *September* (k) upon which very day, the *Græcians* overthrew the *Persians* in another Sea fight at *Mycale*.

(i) Herod. 8. init.

(k) Herod. l. 9. Diod. 11. Plut. Arist.

At the same time that the *Græcians* and *Persians* were Grapling by Sea. The *Carthaginians* whom *Xerxes* had incited to invade *Sicily* were routed in a Land-fight at *Himera* by *Gelo*, as * *Diodorus* observes.

* Lib. 11.

CHAP. VI.

Of the most memorable occurrences transacted in Græcia, *after the* Persian *war ended, and other, and the civill broils in* Greece.

WHen the storm of the *Persian* war was allayed, the *Græcians* had their hands full at home. For their two chief Cities *Athens* and *Lacedemonia* were at contention which of them should have the preheminence, and with these (some with one, some with the other) all the other Cities sided.

(l) Diod. 11. Cor. Nep. Them. Plut. Them.

(l) The *Athenians* chief care was when they had ordered their affairs, to re-edify their walls which had been ruined by the *Persians*, which by the industry of *Themistocles* they accomplished, (do the *Lacedemonians* what they could to hinder it) who opposed it lest it might become a better fortyfied City then *Peloponnesus*, (which the *Barbarians* made their safeguard and refuge, whilst they forraged and plundered *Græcia*). But it was plain, they opposed it not so much for any affection to the publique good, as out of fear and envy, lest their rivall City should out-top them, but by the advice of the same (m) *Themistocles*, the *Athenians* made them a Haven in the *Piræum*, whereas hitherto they had made use of *Phalericum*.

(m) Thucid. l. 1. pag. 62. Corn. Nep.

(n) Diod. 11. Corn. Nep. in Pausan. (o) Thucid. 1. Diod. 11. Cor. Nep. Plut. Parall.

(n) Afterwards the *Grecians* sent *Pausanias* with a fleet into *Cyprus* and *Hellespont*, to clear those parts from the *Barbarians* (o) Who having taken *Byzantium* whilst he stayed there, dealt privately with the *Persians*, about the betraying of *Greece*, which being made known to the *Grecians*, he was sent for, condemned, and died for it. In the mean time out of distast, at the haughtinesse of

of *Pauſanias*. The *Grecian* people were much alienated in their affections to the *Lacedemonians*, which opportunity the *Athenians* laid hold on, and by the means of *Ariſtides* confederated them to themſelves, who thought convenient to make a certain Treaſure in the Iſland *Belos*, into which every year they caſt in every man ſomewhat, which cuſtome the *Athenians* held afterwards. Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

After the death of *Pauſanias*, *Themiſtocles* being accuſed of Treachery by the *Lacedemonians*, he betook him to his heels, and fled to the *Perſians*, which *Diodorus* reckons to be in the ſecond year of the 77 Olymp. the year before Chriſt, 471. being the ninth year after the great ſlaughter at *Salamis*, ſo that *Xerxes* being then living, to him it was that *Themiſtocles* went as elſewhere we have declared. The flight of Themiſtocles.

(p) The year after, *Cimon* the ſon of *Miltiades* with a fleet of 250. Veſſels, worſted, and utterly routed, and diſperſed in downright fighting 340. Sail of the *Barbarians*, and the ſame day having clothed his Souldiers in *Perſian* habit, and put them into the ſhips he had taken in the battell with the *Barbarians*, came upon the *Perſian* Army at unawares on land, and utterly cut them off at the River *Eurimedon*. (p) Diod. 11. Plut. in Cim. Corn. Nep.

Lacedemon terrified with a great Earthquake which was in *Peloponneſus*, when the *Helots* and *Meſſenii* were ſwallowed up, firſt craved ayd of the *Athenians*; but whileſt the Auxiliaries were marching toward their relief, (the enemy being reſtrained by *Archidamus*) the *Lacedemonians* ſuſpected the Auxiliary forces of *Athens*, and durſt not truſt them, but ſent them back the ſame way they came; which was ſo reſented, that it was the cauſe of much Heart-burning betwixt them. This *Diodorus* writes to be in the fourth year of the 77 Olympiad.

The following year being the 78 Olympiad, *Mycænæ*, becauſe they would not ſubmit to the *Græcians*, *Diodorus* tells us, they and their City were utterly deſtroyed by them, and then (q) *Pauſanias* (as the ſame Author intimates) out of emulation of their ſpringing glory began to hate the *Grecians* perfectly, becauſe in the *Perſian* War the *Argivi* ſate quiet at home, whileſt the *Mycænians* ſent 80 Souldiers to *Thermopylæ* againſt the *Perſians*. In the year following he ſayes *Hiero* King of *Syracuſe* dyed, when he had reigned eleven years, and his brother *Thraſibulus* ſucceeded him, who being dethroned by the unanimous vote and conſent of the *Syracuſans*, went to the *Locri*. (r) From this time to the reign of *Dionyſius*, the *Syracuſans* lived in a continued peace and tranquillity, which was for the ſpace of 60 years; which *Diodorus* reckons to the third year of the 78 Olympiad. (q) Pauſ. Cor. 59. *Hiero.* (r) Diod. 11.

(s) In the fourth year of the ſame Olympiad, *Xerxes* was ſlain by *Artabanus*; and in the very year before that, *Darius* his ſon was murthered by *Artaxerxes* his brother, whom *Artabanus* accuſed before him of the fact, and he judged *Artaxerxes*, and condemned him (s) Diod. 11. Juſt. 5.

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

him according to his demerit. So *Artaxerxes* ὁ μακρόχειρ, the same year began his reign. This man in the third year of his reign, and the second of the 79 Olympiad, warred upon Ægypt, which fell off from him, together with *Inarus* King of *Lybia*. But *Inarus* being back'd with the *Athenians* ayds, stood it out with the *Persians*, who were, but the third year of the same Olympiad, routed by the *Athenians* in a conflict at Sea, and the next year after were pursued by them to *Memphis*, and besieged there. At last, in the (t) Thucyd. 1. 81 Olympiad, (t) the *Ægyptians* deserting the *Athenians*, they were glad to come off upon equal terms: *Inarus* was executed for his revolt, and Ægypt recovered.

In the interim, the seeds of discord grew up so by degrees betwixt the two Cities, that at last they fell from words to blows, by the continual provocation one of another. For the *Athenians* were so taken with their own breeding and generosity, that being puft with pride, the great ones of them behaved themselves not onely arrogantly, but injuriously insulted over their fellows; so (u) Diod. 11. that many of them fled over to the *Lacedemonians*, as saith (u) *Thucydides*, in the 79 Olympiad of his *Ægineta*. Whereupon they made several incursions upon one anothers Territories. The *Athenians*, when under their Captain *Leocrites* they had routed the *Corinthians* and *Epidaurians*, marched for *Peloponnese* in the second year of the 80 Olympiad. And the 81 Olympiad, under their General *Tolmides*, harassed *Laconia*, and subjected *Ægina* to their Dominion.

(x) Thucyd. 1. p. 72. (x) After that, by the means of *Cymon*, the quinquennial or fifth year Truce was compounded, they turned the dint of the Warr against their old enemies the *Persians*. *Cymon* with a Navy under his Command marched for *Cyprus*, and defeated the *Barbarians* both by Land and Sea, and brought *Artaxerxes* to compound for peace, than which nothing to this day redounded more to the honour of *Greece*, or to the disparagement of the *Persians*. For they were glad to accept peace upon these conditions, That they should not come within a dayes journey for a well-mounted horse-man, of the Sea-side; and that they should not passe betwixt the *Cyaneans* and *Chelidonians* in any long or beaked Ships, and that (y) Diod. 11. Thucyd. 3. Plut. & Corn. Nep. in Cimone. they should set free all the Cities of *Asia* which they held. (y) This peace was concluded in the fourth year of the 82 Olympiad, as *Diodorus* reports. The very same year *Cymon*, as he lay at the Leaguer of *Citium*, fell sick and dyed.

(z) Thucyd, Diod, 12. (z) After this, the old grudge amongst the *Grecians* began to fester, and the War broke out anew, notwithstanding that it was reconciled by that triennial League in the third year of the 83 Olympiad. In this interim the *Samians* revolted from the *Athenians*, and were light upon by *Pericles*, and foyled and reduced in the 4th year of the 84 Olympiad. Also the *Corinthians* warring upon the *Corcyræans* and the *Athenians*, two Allies and Confederates, about the second year of the 86 Olympiad, were clearly baffled in a Conflict at Sea. Therefore the *Lacedemonians* and their

their sides-men alledge, That the *Athenians* violated the Articles the 4th year after they were concluded. And so the *Peloponnesian* War, as they call it, broke forth in plain terms.

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Roman *Affairs, from the* 271 *year, from the buil ding of the City, to the* 323; *and the beginning of the* Peloponnesian *war.*

THe (a) *Veian* War began at *Rome*, according to the City account, the 271 year; which when the *Fabii* alone undertook to manage the War themselves upon their own charge, and had pitcht their Tents at the River *Cremera*, their quarters were beaten up the very first day, and six hundred of them put to the sword; which *Gellius* sayes was in the 277 year of the City account; and the 4th after the Battle was at *Salamis*. But the year following, the *Veians* had to do with *Servilius Consul*.

(a) Liv. 2. Dion. 9. Gellius 17. cap. 20.

(b) The War went on with the *Volsci*, who were often overcome, especially by *T. Quinctius Capitolinus*. He, the 286 year of the City, destroyed *Antium* the head of that Nation; and the 296, was sent Dictator against the *Æqui*, and being but a man that came from the plough-tayl, delivered *Minutius Consul*, who was hemm'd in by them, and subjugated his enemies, and made them Tributary.

(b) Liv. l. 3. Dion. 10.

(c) In the 303 year of the City-account, and the 451 before Christ, the Constitution of the *Roman* State was altered, according to *Dionysius*. For then the *Decemviri* (or the Government by Ten) were established in the Supream Authority, who appointed several Laws for the *Romans*, which they gathered out of certain Constitutions brought thither the year before, by certain Legates out of *Greece*, which I say they new-modelled and fitted to the Constitution of the *Roman* Common-Wealth. But these men presently made use of the power put into their hands, to Tyranny and Oppression; insomuch, that one of them (by name *Appius Claudius*) seeking by force to compell *Virginia* to be his Concubine, her father, to prevent him, slew her with his own hands. Whereupon grew another Insurrection amongst the common people; to appease which mutiny, they were fain to suppresse the *Decemviri*, and restore the *Tribunes* of the People and *Consuls*, to Office again: which fell out upon the 305 year of the City, and the (d) 60 after the liberty thereof, the year before Christ 449; so that the *Decemviri* had ruled but three years at most.

(c) Dion. 10. & 11. Liv. 3.

(d) Cicer. 2. de fin.

(e) In the 315 year of the City, *Sp. Melius* took the opportunity of engaging the affections of the people to him, as a probable way to attain the Soveraignty, by distributing corn amongst them very liberally in a most raging famine. But was cut off by the command of *Quinctius* the Dictator, and by the hand of *C. Servilius*. The year following, the *Fidenates* fell off to *Lartes Tolumnius*,

(e) Liv. 4. Val. l. 5. c. 3.

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

nius, King of the *Viens*, and put to death the *Roman* Legates, whose Statues or Monument were erected in the *Forum*; and the year following, being the 317 of the City, they were vanquished by *Mamercus Æmilius* the Dictator. *Tolumnius* was slain by *Cornelius Cossus*, who was the first but *Romulus* that devoted a rich booty to *Jupiter Feretrius*; although *Sigonius* thinks he dedicated them in his Consul-ship the 326 year of the City.

(f) Liv. 4. (f) The first Censors at *Rome* were created the 311th year, who were constituted Quinquennial or for five years; but in the 320 they were reduced to be half-yearly, by *Mamercus Æmilius* the Dictator.

In the 323 year, *A. Posthumius* the Dictator was very fortunate in his War against the *Æqui* and *Volsci*, but the honour of his victory was very much defiled by the blood of his son, whom he punished no lesse severe, for but fighting without Orders, than with the Dint of his Ax.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the most Learned men, fam'd in the World during the interval betwixt the Persian *Expedition into* Greece, *and the* Peloponnesian *Warr.*

THe most ingenious Philosophers in these times were *Anaxagoras*, who the very year that *Xerxes* failed into *Greece*, arrived the age of 20 years; in which year also he began to read Philosophy, as *Diogenes* reports; by which account he was born the 70 Olympiad, (which *Apollodorus* confirms) and dyed the 88: where *Diogenes* mistakes himself, and writes ὀγδηκοστῇ (i. e.) 70, for ἐνενηκοστῇ (i. e.) 80. *Pericles* was Schollar to this *Anaxagoras*.

(g) Diog. Laert. (g) *Socrates* also, that father of Philosophers, was born the 4th year of the 77 Olympiad, on the sixth day of the moneth *Thargelion* which falls upon the 4246 year of the Julian Period, and the 468 year before Christ. He lived 70 years, and dyed in the first of the 95 Olympiad.

Democritus was born the third year of the 77 Olympiad, being a year before *Socrates*, (as *Thrasillus* reports out of *Diogenes*) and lived 109 years, so that his death fell upon the 4th year of the 105 Olympiad. But in regard he testifies he wrote a book, entituled, μικρὸς διάκοσμος, in the 730 year after the destruction of *Troy*, which year, according to our reckoning agrees with the 4260 of the Jul. Period, it's evident by this account, he was but then 15 years old. But it may be *Troy* was destroyed some years before this; as we have noted elsewhere.

(h) Apol. 46. (h) *Tertullianus* avers, That this *Democritus* put his own eyes because he could not behold a woman without lustfull imaginations.

(i) Diog. Laert. Euseb. (i) *Empedocles* and *Protagoras* were illustrious in the world about th

the 84 Olympiad; at which time alſo *Meliſſus*, and not long after *Parmenides*, who was ſo famed in the 90 Olympiad, contracted great admiration. Nor muſt we forget the honour thoſe times received by *Gorgias*, *Hippias*, *Prodicus*, and *Hippocrates* the Phyſitian, whom *Euſebius* places in the 86 Olympiad. *Meto* the Aſtronomer, who obſerved the Solſtice before the *Peloponneſian* Warr, hath deſerved no leſſe obſervation. Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

Of Poets famous in theſe times were *Pindarus*, (k) who had attained 40 years of age a year before *Xerxes* paſſed into *Greece*, and appear'd upon the ſtage of this World in the 65 Olympiad; and *Bacchylides*, whom *Euſebius* places in the 82 Olympiad. The famous Tragedians of this Age were *Eſchylus*, of whom we have ſpoken formerly; *Sophocles*, who was 17 years younger than *Eſchylus*, was born the ſecond year of the 71 Olympiad, the 495 year before Chriſt, and dyed in the 90 year of his age, being the third of the 93 Olympiad, the 4308 year of the Julian Period, as (l) *Diodorus* reports; who likewiſe tells us, that *Apollodorus* makes mention in his Chronicle, That *Euripides* dyed the very ſame year; who was born (as *Thomas Magiſter* in his Life ſets down) in that very firſt year of the 75 Olympiad, in which *Xerxes* invaded *Greece*, and lived to the age of 75 years. (k) Pind. vita. *Sophocles.* *Eſchylus.* (l) Diod. 13.

Of Comicks alſo, *Cratinus* and *Ariſtarchus* ſtand upon record, in the 81 Olymp. in *Euſebius*.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Peloponneſian *War*; *and other Tranſactions contemporary, in* Greece.

THat bloody and ſo long continued War in *Greece*, between the *Athenians* and *Peloponneſians*, took date from the latter end of the firſt year of the 85 Olymp. in the Spring ſeaſon, (*Pythodorus* being Governour) the 431 year before Chriſt. *Pericles* was the chief Incendiary of this combuſtion, who having too laviſhly expended 7000 talents, rather than he would be called to account, he would confuſe the affairs of *Greece*. Thucyd. 2. Diod. 12. Plut. Peric.

In this War, Madam *Fortuna* played faſt and looſe to the production of many contrary events, and great variety of Tranſactions. *Pericles* at the end of two years and ſix moneths from the beginning of this War, dyed of a Plague, which began to rage and ſpread it ſelf, the ſecond year of this War. The (b) *Leſbians*, and eſpecially the *Mitylenians* revolted from the *Athenians*, the fourth year of the War; but the next year after, were received again by *Pachetes* the Captain, who had very much ado to ſave their lives; and the 10th year *Cleo*, General of the *Athenians*, and *Barſidas* of the *Lacedemonians*, both periſhing in the War, they had truce on both ſides for 15 years, but it was broken at eight years end. The death of *Pericles*. (b) Thucyd. 3. Diod. 13.

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

(c) Thucyd. 3. Diod. 12.

(c) In the 16th year of this War, being the 91 Olympiad, and the time of the Truce, the *Athenians* invaded *Sicilie*, to the relief of the *Ægeſtans* and *Leontins*, againſt the *Syracuſans*; over which Expedition, *Alcibiades*, *Nicias*, and *Lamachus* were made Generals; but *Alcibiades* being accuſed of ſacrilege in his abſence, was commanded home about it; whereupon he fled to the *Lacedemonians*, and perſwaded them to ſend ayd to the *Syracuſans*: In which Voyage *Gylippus* was ſent General; by whom the *Athenians*, who hitherto had proceeded to their hearts deſire in every thing, were vanquiſhed both by Sea and Land, and fell wholly into his hands. In this conflict the moſt valiant Commanders, *Demeſthenes* and *Nycias*, fell under the ſwords dint. This fell out the 19th year of the War, and the 413 before Chriſt.

The *Sicilians* Conqueſt at *Athens*.

From this time the Declenſion of the *Athenians* fortune was obſerved; which nevertheleſs (d) *Alcibiades* recovered in all he might, when he was reſtored to his Countrey, having aboliſht the then Government or rule over the people, and conſtituted the Common-wealth among four hundred perſons, which afterwards were five thouſand.

(d) Thucyd. l. 8. Diod. 13.

(e) Corn. Nep. & Plu. in Lyſan. Diod. 13.

(e) At laſt the *Athenians* were totally routed at the bridge of *Ægos*, by the two Generals, *Aracus* and *Lyſandrus*, and the very City came into their hands, and ſo the War ended in the beginning of the 28 year, the 16 day of the moneth *Munychion*, which falls about the 18th of April. The war therefore continued 27 whole years, even untill the *Athenian* ſubjection. (f) But *Xenophon* will have it to laſt till the Autumn following, in which the Sun declined its wonted courſe, which fell upon the 404 year before Chriſt, being the firſt of the 94 Olympiad, the third day of September. But if he reckons it to have come to paſſe the ninth Olymp. following; ſo it falls to be the next after that, which he reckons moſt appoſitely to be the 93, in the beginning of his firſt book.

The *Athenian* bondage.

(f) Xeno. 2. Hellen. p. 270. Græc.

The War began the 34 year of *Artaxerxes Longimanus* his reign, (for he dyed the ſeventh year of the War, as we find by (g) *Thucydides*, when he had reigned 40 year,) and ended in the latter end of the firſt, or beginning of the ſecond of *Artaxerxes Memorioſus*, as appears by (h) *Diodorus*.

(g) Thucyd. l. 3. p. 285.

(h) Diod. 13.

During this ſame War, as *Diodorus* teſtifies in the 22 year thereof, the *Ægeſtans*, who came to the aid of the *Athenians*, robbed them of all they could, and ſo fled to the *Carthaginians*, who ſent out *Hannibal* the ſon of *Amilcar* with a ſtrong party. He ſpoyled *Selinunte*, and deſtroyed *Himera*. Againſt him *Hermocrates* the *Syracuſan* in his baniſhment made ſtrong oppoſition; but he having ſecretly got into *Syracuſa* the firſt year of the 93 Olympiad, together with his accomplices, was put to the ſword, amongſt whom *Dionyſius* (that afterwards in the laſt year of the *Peloponneſian* War was poſſeſt of the Soveraignty) was, but eſcaped. (i) But *Dionyſius Halicarnaſſus* writes, That *Callia* being Preſident in the third year of the 93 Olympiad; (who began his rule the 4309 year of the Julian Period,) (k) *Dionyſius* compaſſed the Sove-

(i) Lib. 7. Init.

(k) Diod. 13. Zeno. 2. Ἔτος λλω.

raignty

raignty amongſt the *Syracuſans*, by the ſame wile that *Piſiſtratus* had before uſed amongſt the *Athenians*.

anno 4186. Jul. Period. anno 4430.

CHAP. X.

Of all the Memorable Occurrences tranſacted from the end of the Peloponneſian *War, to the reign of* Philip *King of* Macedon.

After the (a) *Athenians* were ſubjugated by *Lyſander*, the management of *Athens* was committed to 30 Governours, who, inſulting too imperiouſly upon the people, were depoſed by *Thraſibulus*, and the *Athenians* reſtored to liberty the fourth year of the 94 Olympiad, and the fourth year after the City was taken. In which very year, *Cyrus* the younger ſon of *Darius* the brother of *Artaxerxes Mnemon*, being made Preſident of *Aſia* by his father, he, encouraged by the aſſiſtance of *Greece*, and eſpecially *Lacedemon*, warred upon his brother, and was ſlain in a battle. The *Grecian* Auxiliaries being brought from ten, to five thouſand, (b) *Xenophon* amongſt others being a Commander amongſt them, moſt ſtrangely eſcaped through *Armenia* and *Paphlagonia*, and the very Army of the King, in the firſt year of the 95 Olympiad.

(a) Xenoph. l. 2. Ἑλλην. Diod. 13. 14.

(b) Xenoph. in libris Ἀναβασ. Chion. ad Matthidem.

In the mean time, *Pharnabazus* and *Tiſſaphernes* being made Governours of *Aſia* by *Artaxerxes*, the *Lacedemonians* joyned with *Pharnabazus* againſt *Tiſſaphernes*, by whom, *Conon* the *Athenian* was made Admiral.

Ageſilaus likewiſe, when he was made Preſident of *Aſia*, behaved himſelf very valiantly; (c) but when *Tiſſaphernes* the King was ſlain, a peace being concluded with the *Perſians*, the *Bœotians*, *Athenians*, *Corinthians*, and *Grecians* conſpiring againſt the *Lacedemonians*, he was call'd home, and fought the *Bœotians*, and came off with equal ſucceſſe. This, *Diodorus* ſayes, happened the ſecond year of the *96* Olympiad.

(c) Diod. 14. Xenoph. 4. Ἑλλην. Plut. in Ageſ. Cor. in Ageſ.

After this, the *Lacedemonians* grew weaker and weaker. They were utterly routed alſo by the *Perſians* at *Gnidus*, under their General *Conon*, at what time the Sun declined its wonted courſe, as *Zenophon* and *Plut.* in *Ageſ.* tell us. This fell out the 4320 year of the Jul. Per. the 14 day of *Auguſt*.

The moſt famous Generalls of this time, were, at *Athens*, *Iphicrates*, *Chabrias*, *Thraſybulus*, *Timothem*; amongſt the *Thebanes*, *Pelopidas*, and *Epaminondas*, a man not onely honourable for his learning, but alſo moſt illuſtrious for his valour, and Juſtice, who ſtirred up his *Thebans* to take in hand the ſoveraignty of *Greece*. For he quelled the *Lacedemonians* whilſt they ſought to recover their decayed luſtre, more by treachery then valour. *Phœbidas* being ſent Generall againſt the *Corinthians*, (d) by a wile poſſeſt himſelf of *Cadmea*, a Fort of the *Thebans*, and conſtituted Tyrants there, the third year of the *99*. Olymp. as *Diodorus* takes it. But at the end of the 4th year, by the advice and contrivement of

The famous Commanders of the *Athenians*.

(d) Xenoph. Hell. 5. Died. 15. Plut. Pelop. Juſt. 6. Cor. Nep. in Pelop.

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, anno 4430.

Pelopidas, they recovered not onely their liberty, but their Fort. After, the Cities of *Greece*, all joyning their forces, were wholly bent against the *Lacedemonians*, the *Athenians* being the Ring-leaders, but *Artaxerxes* made war upon the *Ægyptians* who had revolted. And, lest his Armies should any longer be detained in *Greece*, commanded that they should all lay down their arms, and return to their wonted liberty, and that all the Forts should be disgarisonned; which whosoever should dissent from, he would account as foes. To this proposall of peace, all *Greece* gladly adhered, except the *Thebans*, whom *Epimanondas* had preoccupated with a fear of danger in joyning therein. But this concord amongst the *Grecians* lasted not long. For soon after the war broke out again, and grew more violent then ever. The *Thebans* took up arms against the *Athenians*, and to satisfy an old grudge, destroyed *Platea*. Then went they against the *Athenians*, and overcame them at *Leuctra*, in *Bœotia*. (although they were the far greater in number) under the conduct of *Epimanondas* their Generall, in which conflict, *Cleombrotus* perished. (e) This (as *Diodor.* tells us) happened upon the second year of the 102. Olymp.

The battle at Leuctra. (e) Xen. Hel. 6. Cor. Nep. in Epam. vide l. 10. de Doctr. Temp. c. 32.

After this, the *Lacedemonians* began to grow contempeible, and were again sadly foyled by the *Arcadians*. Furthermore, the *Thebans* under their Generall *Epaminondas*, invaded *Laconica*, and laid siege to *Sparta*. The *Lacedemonians* send for aid to *Athens*, but *Epimanondas* (do they both what they could to hinder him) pillaged the field of the *Lacedemonians* again. At length in the third year of the 103 Olymp. the *Lacedemonians* were reconciled to the *Thebans*, by the means of the *Persian* King. Then they converted the dint of their weapons against *Alexander Pheræus* the Tyrant, against whom *Pelopidas* fighting, was slain whilst the Victory was on his part. Again, the *Thebans* being requested to the aid of the *Mantinians* (who stood off from the rest of the *Arcadians*) took up arms under the command of *Epimanondas*. (f) He ingaged in the last conflict at *Mantinea* with the *Lacedemonians* and *Arcadians*, where he came off Conquerour, but so wounded, that soon after he died, the second year of the 105 Olymp.

(f) Diod. 15. Xen. 7. Cor. Nep. in Epam.

The year following (g) *Agesilaus* died in the 84 year of his age and the 41. of his reign in *Cyrenaica*, as he returned out of *Ægypt* from the aid of *Tachon* their King, who had revolted from the *Persians*.

The death of Epimanondas. (g) Diod. 15. Plut. Ages. Cor. Nep. in Ages. Xenop. in Encom. Ages.

(h) But in this mean while *Dionysius* was busy in the war in *Sicilia*. Nor had he more to do to defend himself against forreigners, than his own countreymen the *Carthaginians*. He often quelled the insurrections of the *Syracusans*, advantaged by the assistance of the *Lacedemonian* power, and had many a sore dispute with the *Carthaginians* constantly; who (under the command of *Imilcon* their Generall) whilst they besieged *Syracusa* (making havock of all that came in their way, not sparing the most holy things) were struck with a very sore plague, so that what by this

(h) *Dionisius* (the father) the Tyrant. Diod. 15.

Pestilence

Peſtilence, what by the *Syracuſan* Navy, and the Army of *Dionyſius*, they were utterly vanquiſhed both by Land and Sea, in the firſt year of the 96. Olymp. (as *Diodorus* teſtifies). But they for all this, again invaded *Sicily*, and at laſt made a peace with *Dionyſius*, who afterwards when he would have renewed the war, (i) dyed of a ſurfet whilſt he was preparing his Artillery, and after he had heard himſelf proclaimed twice Victor in the *Lenæan* games at *Athens*. (k) He reigned 38. years, began his ſovereignty the 25. of his age, and died in the beginning of the 103 Olym. the year before Chriſt, 368, and his ſon who bore the ſame name ſucceeded him in the Throne, (l) againſt whom, *Dio* the ſon of *Hipparinus* (whoſe ſiſter *Ariſtomache* was wife to the former *Dionyſius*) by the guidance of two pack-Pedlers, went out of *Greece*, and (taking the opportunity of the Governours abſence) poſſeſt himſelf of *Syracuſa*. Who having Garriſonned the Caſtle, when he ſaw he could bring the *Syracuſans* to no conditions, ſailed into *Italy*. In the interim, *Dio* was butchered by the *Zacynthian* Mercenaries, (m) in the third year of the 106 Olymp. *Dionyſius*, the tenth year after his ejection, recovered *Syracuſa*, being the ſecond of the 108. Olymp. At laſt *Timoleon* the *Corinthian* petitioned thereunto by the *Syracuſans*, depoſed *Dionyſius*, and ſent him to *Corinth*, where he kept a private School of boyes till he was very old. This came to paſſe the ſecond year of the 109 Olymp. the year before Chriſt 343.

Anno 4186. Jul. Period. unto 4432.

(i) Diod. 15.

(k) Cic. Tuſc. 5.

(l) Diod. ib. Corn. Nep. & Plut in Dione.

Dionyſius the younger.

Dio.

(m) Diod. 16. Plut. Corn. Nep. in Dion.

Timoleon.

About the time theſe things were agitated, *Timoleon* having aboliſht all the reliques of Monarchy, gave the *Carthaginians* a ſignal overthrow, the ſeventh day of the Moneth *Thargelion*, which falls upon the 26 of *May*, the latter end of the 4th year of the 110 Olymp. and ſo having appeaſed *Sicily*, ſpent the reſidue of his daies there in peace, and quiet.

Plut. & Corn. Nep. in Timol. Diod. 16.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Sociall and Sacred war in Greece, *and of the exploits of* Philip *of* Macedon.

THe Sociall war in *Greece*, broke out in the third year of the 105 Olymp. (a) in which the *Byzantians*, *Rhodians*, *Coans*, and *Chians*, together with *Mauſolus* Prince of *Caria*: conſpired together againſt the *Athenians*. *Chabrias*, the Generall of the *Athenians* periſhed in the war, the very ſame year, and in the 4th year that war was terminated.

(a) Diod. 16.

(b) About this time, another war (which they called *Sacrum*, or the Holy, aroſe. The *Amphictyones* (which were certain Judges or Counſellours, elected out of all parts of *Greece*) impoſed a mulct upon the *Lacedemonians* and *Phocenſes*; on the one, becauſe they held *Cadmea*, one of the *Cadmeans* Fortreſſes; on the other, for

(b) Diod. 16. Pauſan. Phoc. P. 318. Juſt. 3. Oroſ. 3. c. 12.

Anno 4186. Julian Period, anno 4430.

Phocensian War.

for that they had incroached upon some holy or dedicated land. *Philomelus* stirred his *Phocenses* to the spoyling of the Temple at *Delphos*. When the City was thus tainted with sacriledge, they were presently ingaged in another Broyl with the *Locrians*, and the *Thebans*, wherein they expiated that heynous fact, with the utter ruine and slaughter of their whole Nation. In which it is most remarkable what (c) *Philo* in *Eusebius* writes, That whereas there was a Law, that whosoever should rob the Temple, of her money or Ornaments, should either be precipitated, or drowned, or burnt, three chief Captains of the *Phocenses*, who were partakers in this sacriledge, perished by these three severall deaths: for first *Philomelus* being conquered by the *Thebans*, cast himself from a Precipice, and so died, as *Diod.* tells us, in the third year of the 106 Olymp. After him, *Onomarchus* was thrown into the waters by his own souldiers, and so drowned, the fourth year of the same Olymp. The third was *Phyallus*, who, the year following, was burnt alive in the Temple at *Abas*, although *Diodorus* and others say, he died of a Consumption. This was accomplished by *Philip* King of *Macedon*, to whose aid the *Thebans* flocked, and the *Phocenses* had supplies from both *Lacedemon*, and *Athens*. Yet all the Cities of the *Phocenses* except *Abas* which was clear of the sacriledge, were levelled with the Ground. This war began, as *Diodorus* reckons, in the second year of the hundred and sixth Olympiad, the three hundred ninety and ninth year from, or after, the foundation of *Rome*, and ended the very beginning of the tenth year of it in the latter end of the second of the hundred and eighth Olympiad; of the Julian Period, the four thousand three hundred sixty eighth, although (d) *Pausanias* will have it to begin whilst *Agathocles* was Prætor at *Athens*, and in the fourth year of the hundred and fifth Olympiad, and to expire in the beginning of the hundred and eighth Olympiad, *Theophilus* being President, being two years before *Diodorus* his account, but I think it safer to consent to the opinion of *Diod.* For (e) *Demosthenes* in his *Orat. de Ementit. Legat.* testifies, that in the very same year the Cities of the *Phocenses* were demolished by *Philip*; the *Pythian* Games were celebrated, to which (by reason of their great mourning) the *Athenians* omitted the sending of their θεωρους & θεωροδοκους. (*i. e.*) their sacred Legats, and that the (f) *Pythian* Games ended in the latter end of the second year of the tetraeterick Olympian sports.

(c) Philo de Provid. apud. Euseb. 8. de Præp. Evang. p. 233.

(d) Paus. Phoc. p. 318.

(e) Demosthen. περὶ παραπρ.

(f) Vide l. 1. Doct. Temp. c. 83.

This Victory established *Philip* in the favour and great opinion of the *Grecians* in general, and at last in the soveraignty it self. He was the son of *Amyntas*, and being a Pledge at *Athens*, lived some time with *Epaminondas*, under whose discipline onely, his Acts afterwards sufficiently expresse how much he improved. (g) His three Brothers (of which *Perdiccas* was the last) being dead, he ascended the Throne the second year of the hundred and fifth Olympiad. The same year

(g) Diod. 16. Just. 8. Philip of Macedon.

year having vanquiſhed the *Athenians* at *Methon*, he made peace with *Amphipolis*, that ſo he might with the more facility, ſubjugate his next neighbours. Then he Conquered the *Paons*, and *Illyrians*; which done, he took *Amphipolis*, and having Conquered three Kings of the *Thracians*, *Paons*, and *Illyrians*, he brought the *Olynthii* into his ſubjection by Policy; that is to ſay, bribes and deceits in plain *Engliſh*, in the beginning of the hundred and eighth Olympiad, in which very year the *Phocenſes* being utterly expunged, he put an end to the Warre called *Sacrum*, or the Holy Warre, to which he came as an aſſiſtant, and Generall, at the intreaty of the *Thebans*. Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

(h) In the third year of the hundred and ninth Olympiad, after the death of *Arymbas*, King of the *Moloſſi*, he dethroned *Æacid*, the ſon of *Arymbas*, and the Father of *Pyrrhus*, and ſet *Alexander*, the Brother of his Wife *Olympias*, in his place. (h) Plut. Pyr.

When he had oppoſed *Byzantium*, he was deterred from that enterpriſe, when he ſaw the *Athenians*, and other *Grecians* agree together againſt him, and therefore he concluded a peace with the *Athenians*, the hundred and tenth Olympiad; Which being broken, the third year after, he had a conflict with the ſame *Athenians*, and the *Bœotians* at *Chæronea*, and having the Victory, proſecuted it very moderately, and by the advice of *Demades*, renewed the peace and friendſhip with the *Athenians*. (i) After the Victory at *Chæronea*, he gave this teſtimony of a very moderate and ſober mind, that he commanded that every day he ſhould be put in mind of his frail condition, and to that very end he appointed a Boy, who ſhould daily, before he left his Chamber, proclaim theſe words to him; *Philip thou art but a man.* At laſt being made Generall for the *Græcians* againſt the *Perſians*, whileſt he was preparing himſelf for the Warre, in the very height of the ſport, in the Games which *Ægis* ſet up in *Macedonia*, he was (k) ſtabbed by *Pauſanias*, a Yeoman of the body to him; it is uncertain whether ſet on by his Wife *Olympias*, or his Son *Alexander*, which fell out in the beginning of the ninety firſt Olympiad, the year before Chriſt, three hundred thirty ſix. He reigned twenty four years. (i) Ælia. l. 9. Var. c. 15. (k) Diod. 16. Juſt. 8. & 9.

CHAP.

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

CHAP. XII.

The most memorable Transactions in the Roman *Affairs, from the beginning of the* Peloponnesian *War, to the death of* Philip, *that is, from the* 373, *to the* 418 *year of the City-Account.*

(a) Liv. 4. & 5. Flor. l. 1. c. 12. Eutro. 1.

SEveral Wars were waged at *Rome*, from the beginning of the *Peloponnesian* War, to the death of *Philip*. (a) For they had to do not onely with the *Æqui* and *Volsci*, but also with the *Veians*, whose City they besieged and kept at the Leaguer ten years together. When it was, that it came first into use to make Tents of Skins to defend themselves from the sharpnesse of the Winter-storms. They began the siege the 349, and the City was taken by *Camillus* the Dictator, the 358th year of the City-Account. The same *Camillus* reduced the *Falisci* to the *Roman* Empire, (not so much by force, as by the opinion he gained amongst them by his singular Justice) the 360 year from the foundation of *Rome*.

(b) Liv. 5. Flor. l. 1. c. 13. Plut. Cam. Eutr. 1.

(b) But *Rome* her self, that famous Conquerefs, had almost been brought to nothing by the *Galls*. Who, when in the 363 year they had besieged *Clusium*, and the *Romans* had sent the three *Fabii* Legates thither, they, (contrary to the Laws of Nations) when they had once appeared in the front of the Army, forsook *Clusium*, and fled to the City.

The City is taken by the *Galls*.

At the first onset those *Romans* that stood to it were routed, and fled to *Alia*: and at last the City was taken, set on fire, and the Capitol (into which the flower of the City had betaken themselves) beset, and *Manlius* being absent, had been taken by the enemy, but for the gagling of certain Geese at their approach; which awaked *Manlius* and the rest, who came together thither, and forc'd the *Galls* down a precipice from the Capitol. In this mean time, *Camillus*, who was banished, and at *Ardea*, was restored home, and while he was absent, elected Dictator. He, when he came, rally'd the *Roman* forces, and repell'd the *Galls*, and clear'd the Coasts of them within eight miles of the City.

M. Manlius.

After this, the Dictator, *Camillus*, perswaded the *Romans* from a phansie they were very earnest in, of leaving the ruines of *Rome*, and invading the *Veians*, (but with very much ado) and brought them to repair the ruines of their own Country. But *M. Manlius*, taken with the splendour of the Capitol, from which he had the sirname, *Capitolinus*, being puff'd up with arrogance, he was induced, through his own ambition, and the favour he had with the people, to propose to himself, and go about the means of compassing the Soveraignty to himself; but being taken in this project, was precipitated from the (c) *Tarpeian* rock, (the very place he had had in charge to defend) the 370 year after the City was built.

(c) Liv. l. 6. Plut. Cam.

(d) Liv. 6. Flor. l. 1. c. 26.

(d) At length a great difference grew between the *Patricii* and the

the common people. For *C. Licinius*, and *L. Sextius*, Tribunes, made a law the 377 year of the City, That the Commons should have the election of another *Consul*; which when the Senate opposed most violently, the *Tribunes* would suffer no Officers of State to be created: (e) By which means *Rome* became an *Anarchy* for the space of five years, and at last the *Plebeians* prevailed in the 387 year of the City; and the year following, the common people made their first Consul, *L. Sextius*.

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

(e) Liv. 7. The first Consul of the People.

(f) In the 392 year of the City, there happening a great opening or gaping of the Earth in the midst of the *Forum*, and the Oracle commanded, that the best thing the *Romans* had, should be dedicated to it. Whilest all men wondred what this should mean, *M. Curtius*, an excellent young Souldier, and notably valorous, all armed and mounted on horseback, cast himself into the jaws of the gaping earth, accounting, That no virtue more became a *Roman*, than valour and courage, nor was a greater good.

(f) Liv. 7. Oros. 3. c. 5.

M. Curtius.

After this, they went to War with the *Tiburtians*, the *Tarquinii* and *Falisci*, but most hotly the 398 year of the City, when the *Falisci* and *Tarquinians* fighting with fire-brands, and casting Serpents in the front, to the great terrour of the Priests, were conquered by *Fabius Consul*, and had conditions of peace granted to them both for 40 years, in the 403 year of *Rome*.

With the *Galls* also they had to do more than once. Whilest they stood in battalia, *M. Valerius*, Tribune of the host, at the age of 23 years, Pichier'd a certain bravado of the enemy, who stood challenging and inticing the *Romans* to battle, and slew him by the help of *Corvus*, in the 405 year of the City; whence he took the firname *Corvinus*; and the year following, for his singular deserts, was made Consul.

But none of these Wars proved more tedious and virulent, than the *Samnian*, which the *Romans* took upon them at the request of the *Campani*, the 411 year of the City. For they being vanquish'd by the *Samnians*, put themselves under the protection of the *Romans*, by a League of fealty, and so engaged the *Romans* in that War, (d) which lasted 70, or 71 full years, although the *Samnians* were often that while conquered, and often entred into League with the *Romans*; as in the 413th year they (e) renewed their hostility against the *Romans*; but the year following were conquered again by *Cos. Torquatus* and *Decius*, one of whom struck his son with an Ax, for that he had engaged in fight without commission; the other engaged himself for the Army, and they committed themselves to his fealty and protection; but soon after, *viz.* the 460 year, they rebelled, and were then clearly eradicated.

The *Samnian* War. Liv. l. 7. Flor. l. 1. c. 16. Eutr. 2.

(d) Liv. 31.

(e) Liv. 8. Flor. l. 1. c. 14 Oros. 3. c. 9.

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

CHAP. XIII.

The famous Wits of those Times.

(a) Diog. in Plat. ex Apol. *Plato.*

THe (a) most fam'd for ingenuity and wisdome, in *Greece*, amongst the Philosophers, were *Plato*, who was born the first year of the 88 Olympiad, the 7th day of the moneth *Thargelion*, *Aminias* being President, who was also called *Epaminon*, which was in the 3556 year of the World, (for this year the Magistrateship of *Aminias* expired a little before the beginning of the Olympiad) and dyed the first year of the 108 Olympiad, under the rule of *Theophilus*, the 406 year of the City-account, the 348 year before Christ, it being then the 81 year of his age. He began to hear *Socrates* his Lectures when he was twenty years of age; upon which account he could be his hearer not above eight years; for *Socrates* dyed the first year of the 95 Olympiad, when *Plato* was but 28 years of age.

(b) Diog.

(b) *Speusippus* his sister's son succeeded *Plato* in his School, who dyed the second year of the 110 Olympiad; *Lysimachus* then presiding, so that he kept that School about eight years.

(c) In Apol. c. 46.

(c) *Tertullianus* sayes, this *Speusippus* being taken in adultery, dyed for it. Him *Zenocrates* succeeded for the space of 25 years.

(d) Diog. Laert.

(d) *Aristotle*, that founder of the Sect of the *Peripateticks*, (as *Apolledorus* in *Diogenes* conceives) was born the first year of the 99 Olympiad, the 384th year before Christ, being younger than *Plato*, about 43 years, whom he began to learn of, in the 17th year of his age, was an auditor 20 years, and dyed when he had arrived to 63, being the third year of the 114 Olympiad; in which year also *Demosthenes* descended the stage of this World.

(e) Vide l. 2. de doct. Temp. c. 6.

(e) *Eudoxus Cnidius* was famous the 103 Olympiad, as *Diogenes* tells us, who by the general account of that Age merited the crown amongst Astronomers.

(f) Diog.

(f) *Xenophon*, that support of *Platonists*, was illustrious at this time, not onely for his skill in Philosophy, but for his exquisite Souldier-ship. He, together with his brother *Cyrus*, the 4th year of the 94 Olympiad, whilest *Zenænetus* presided, being the year preceding the death of *Socrates*, undertook an Expedition against *Artaxerxes*; and having put a period to the War, brought back the *Greek* Auxiliaries into *Greece* in safety. He departed the Scene of this world at *Corinth*, the first year of the 105 Olympiad, in the time of *Callidemides* his Magistrateship, in which very year *Philip* began his reign over the *Macedons*, which falls in with the 3625 year of the World.

(g) Gellius, l. 15. c. 23.

(g) This Age also was not a little famous for illustrious and most exquisite Historians, amongst whom *Thucydides* was the chief, concerning whom, that place of *Gellius*, in the eleventh book of *Pamphylus*, is most worthy taking notice of. *Hellanicus in initio belli Peloponnesiaci, &c.* (i.e) *Hellanicus* in the beginning of the *Pelo-*

ponnesian

ponneſian War had lived 60 years. *Herodotus*, 53. *& Thucydides*, 40.

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

Philiſtus the *Syracuſan*, a familiar acquaintance of both the *Dionyſius's*, left this life the 106 Olympiad, in a conflict at Sea which he had with the *Syracuſans*, in behalf of *Dionyſius minor*, or the leſs, as we have formerly related out of *Diodorus*.

Theopompus the Scholar of *Iſocrates*, and *Ephorus* the *Cumæan*, who was deſcended from *Ulyſſes*; *Cteſias* alſo the *Cnidian* Phyſitian, who flouriſh'd in the time of the younger *Cyrus*: But *Iſocrates*, that Maſter of Eloquence, was born the 86 Olympiad. *Lyſimachus* præſiding four years before the *Peloponneſian* war, and the 3548 year of the World, as *Dionyſius* and *Plutarch* relate it, in his Life. He left this life the ſame year that the *Athenians* received that ſignal overthrow at *Chæronea*, in the time of *Cheronidas* or *Charondas* his Preſident-ſhip, the 3646 year of the World.

Amongſt the Poets of this Age, the moſt famous were *Ariſtophanes* the Comick about the *Peloponneſian* war, *Eupolis* and *Cratinus* alſo, two other Comicks, were not obſcure then; neither *Philoxenus Cythereius*, *Timotheus*, *Teleſtes*, *Dithyrambicks* or Poets of *Bacchus*, flouriſhed then alſo; as *Diodorus* records it in his 14th book. And *Dionyſius* the *major* Tyrant, writ his Tragedies about this time.

CHAP. XIV.

Of Alexander *the* Great, *and his time, with many Acts by him performed; of the death of* Darius; *the fall of the* Perſian *Empire; and the death of* Alexander.

(a) *Alexander* the ſon of *Philip*, for his high atchievements, was ſirnamed *Great*. He was born the 106 Olympiad, the 328 year of the City, the 3628 of the World, and 356 before Chriſt, according to *Diodor*. *Plutarch* alſo adds, it was upon the 6th day of the moneth *Hecatombeon*; on which very day, he tells us, *Philip* received three moſt welcome meſſages when he had taken *Potidæa*; the firſt was, the victory *Parmenion* had over the *Illyrians*. The ſecond, that he had the prize in the Olympick games, by the ſwiftneſſe of his horſe: and the laſt, the news of his ſon's birth; all which 'tis poſſible might fall out the ſame moneth *Lous* or *Hecatombeon*; but they were never brought to his year the very ſame day. Likewiſe the Olympick *Agones* were celebrated in the *Plenilunium* or full of the Moon of that moneth which anſwers to *Hecatombæon*, unleſſe perchance the firſt moneth of the *Elidenſes* happened that year to precede the *Attick Hecatombeon* or *Lous*. *Rupertus in his* 9th *book*, *de victoria verbi Dei*, in the 11th Chapter of it, (out of what Author I know not) delivers, That *Nectanebus*, a certain Inchanter, whileſt the Olympick games were at the height of agitation, turned himſelf into the

(a) Diod. Plut. in Alexand. Arria. Curt. Vide l. 10. de Doct. Temp. c. 32. & Paral. pag. 856.

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, anno 4430.

ſhape of *Ammon* or Cornuted *Jove*, and by that means begat *Alexander*.

It's paſt controverſie, that the ſame night *Alexander* entred the ſtage of this life, the Temple of *Diana* at *Epheſus* was on fire, from which proceeded that ſaying of *Timæus*, *That it was no wonder that* Diana *whileſt ſhe was preſent at ſome part of the Olympick Sports, ſhould be abſent from her Temple.* Which (b) *Cicero* commends as an acute phanſie; but *Plutarch juſtly* deſpiſeth it, as ſilly and diſ-ingenious.

(b) 2. de Nat. Deor.

(c) Diog. Laert. in Ariſt.

(d) Arianus init. l. 1.

(c) *Alexander* was committed to the Tutorſhip of *Ariſtotle* at the age of 15, and in the 20th of his age, and the 418th of the City; his father *Philip* being ſlain, he began his reign; (d) *Pythodorus* being then Preſident at *Athens*, who was alſo called *Pythoeumus*.

In the very ſame year *Darius Codomanus*, the laſt of the *Perſian* Kings, was crowned. Againſt whom, *Alexander*, by the general vote of *Greece*, beſides the *Lacedemonians*, was elected General. But the *Greeks*, like fickle-headed people as they were, whileſt (e) *Alexander* was at war in *Thracia*, revolted from him. When he heard this, he made all ſpeed with his Army towards them; and having reconciled himſelf to the *Athenians*, and ſome others, upon their fair deport, bent his Forces againſt the *Thebans*, who ſtood moſt ſtiffly againſt him, and having taken their City by force, utterly deſtroyed it the 15 day of the moneth *Boedromion*, which fell upon the fourth day of *October*, in the ſecond year of the 111 Olympiad, as I conceive, (f) 90000 of the *Thebans* being put to the ſword, and 30000 captivated; the children were all led captive, except the Hoſts of *Philip*, who when he was a boy, was pledg in that City, and the off-ſpring of the old Poet *Pindar*, whoſe houſe only *Alexander* left ſtanding in the whole City.

(e) Diod. 17. Aria. 1. Plut. Juſt. 11.

(f) Ælia. 13. Var. c. 7.

From thence paſſing the *Helleſpont*, he arrived in *Aſia* the 3650 year of the VVorld, the third year of his reign, as (g) *Zozimus* tells us. He had then in his Army 30000 foot, & 4500 horſe; with which ſo ſmall number, but old experienced and hardy Souldiers, he deſtroyed and aboliſht the *Perſian* Empire. The firſt Combat happened to be at the River *Granicus* in *Phrygia*, where the *Perſians* were vanquiſhed, and almoſt all *Aſia* became the Triumph of that victory, being peſtered every where with the Greek Colonies, whileſt *Memnon*, in the mean time, the beſt Commander *Darius* had, harraſſed the Iſlands.

(g) Zoz. 1.

(h) Curtius, l. 3.

(h) The ſecond conflict was at *Iſſum*, a little before which fight, *Alexander* fell dangerouſly ſick, but by the skill of a Phyſician of his father *Philips*, he ſoon recovered: at long running the *Perſians* were worſted, although their Army conſiſted of no leſſe than 400000 foot, and 100000 horſe. The Tents of *Darius*, with his Mother, Wife, and Children, fell into the hands of *Alexander*, who treated them moſt courteouſly and vertuouſly. This happened the 333 year before Chriſt, the 3651 year of the World; and

and the year following, being the first of the 112 Olympiad, *Alexander* arrived in *Phœnicia*, (i) which when he was wholly possest of, saving *Tyre*, he sent thither Heraulds to perswade them to peace; but the *Tyrians*, contrary to the Law of Nations, put them to death, and cast them into the Sea. He was sorely provoked by this affront, and presently laid strict siege to the City, raised great bull-works against it, and used all military engins and force to the storming of the City: When they within, what through despair of pardon, what by being out of all hopes of, and from the *Carthaginians*, whose Ambassadours by chance were then there, and resolv'd them of that matter, stood it out the more resolutely, but at last were vanquished by plain force the seventh moneth after the siege was layd, when he commanded that they should all, except those that took sanctuary at the Temple, be put to the sword, and their houses set on fire, but 15000 of them were saved by the *Sidonians* of *Alexander*'s Army, and carried to *Sidon*. There were six thousand men of war slain in the City; 2000 that escaped the sword, were crucified along the Sea-shore. The City was taken (as (k) *Arianus* tells us, *Aniceru*s being chief Magistrate, (who is named *Niceratus* by *Diodor.*) the 332 year before Christ, in the moneth *Hecatombeon*, which falls much about the Solstice. *Diod.* writes, That *Hephæstion* gave *Balonymus* for a King to this City, descended indeed of a royal stock, but by poverty become a gardner in the Suburbs of it. (l) But *Curtius* tells us, That before the captivity of *Tyre*, *Abdolominus* was not onely made King of this City, but of *Sidon* also. After this, *Alexander* subdued *Gaza* by force of Arms.

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

(i) Diod. Curt. 4. Arianus Plut. Just. *Tyre taken.*

(k) Lib. 2.

(l) Curt. l. 4.

About this time, comming to *Jerusalem* he was entertained by *Jadduas* the Priest there. He sacrificed in the Temple, and bestowed many gifts upon the *Jews*; professing that he had an Apparition in *Macedonia*, in the very same garb that the high Priest came to meet him in, who advised him to go on with the *Persian* expedition, and promised him the Victory.

Joseph. l. 11. cap. 8.

Afterwards he went to *Ægypt*, and visited the Oracle of *Jupiter Ammon*, and in his return thence, built *Alexandria*. At length he became Victor in the last battle, at *Arbella*, with *Darius*, in the second year of the 112 Olymp. the 331 year before Christ, and the 423 of the City, in which battle, *Plutarch* further recounts, *Darius* had ten hundred thousand souldiers in his Army, which Author (as also *Arrianus*) places the building of *Alexandria* before the sacrifice he made at the Temple of *Ammon*; But *Curtius*, *Diodor*, and *Justin*, conceive it to be after.

Diod. l. 5. Curt. 4. Plutarch. Alex. Just. 11.

Plin. l. 2. c. 90.

Upon this account the year of the World, 3653, and the 331 year before Christ, was the very year wherein *Alexandria* was founded. In which very year also the utter rout of the *Persians* at *Arbella*, or *Gaugamela*, put a period to the *Persian*, and gave beginning to the *Macedonian* or *Grecian* Empire. Which year is thought to be the sixth year of the reign of *Alexander*, and so much after the death of his father *Phillip*.

The last and utter break-neck of the *Persian* Empire and *Darius*.

Darius

Anno 4186 Jul. Period, unto 4430.

Darius with much ado eſcaped out of the fight, and by the ſwiftneſſe of his horſes heels, fruſtrated the purſuit of *Alexander* after him, and having rallyed his forces, and joyned in battle again, was by *Beſſus* the commander of the *Bactrians* baſely butchered, the next year after the overthrow at *Arbella*. In the mean while, *Alexander* being poſſeſſed of *Suſiana*, he ſpoiled *Perſepolis* the head of the Nation, and burned the Kings Palace therein to the ground.

Nor was *Antipater*, *Alexanders* Generall, leſſe fortunate in his conteſt with the *Lacedemonians*, wherein *Agis* the King loſt his life.

In the Eaſt, *Alexander* got more victories then he marcht paces, every where as he went. He brought under his ſubjection all *Hyrcania*, the *Paropomiſades*, the Inhabitants of *Caucaſus*, the *Indians* when he had firſt conquered their King, and taken him priſoner, and after them divers Nations and Provinces far and wide. The firſt year of the 113 Olymp. *Beſſus* was delivered up to him and he gave him condigne puniſhment for his treachery to his Lord and Maſter *Darius*. By this he was ſo puft with his high ſucceſſe, that not able to bear ſo great fortune, he began to forget his humane ſtate, and would be accounted the ſon of *Jupiter*.

Then by flattery, luxury, and exceſſe, his diſpoſition was quite altered into immane cruelty, inſomuch that he put many friends to death, who had deſerved very well both of him and his father *Philip*. Amongſt theſe, he too raſhly brought *Parmenion*, a moſt valiant Captain, and his ſon *Philotas*? and ſlew *Clitus* with his own hands at a Banquet. About two years before his death, he loſt *Hephæſtion* his chief friend, whoſe death he took to heart out of meaſure, and moſt womanly; whoſe body he commanded to be carried to *Babylon*, and there to be interred with great ſolemnity. And would needs have him accounted a god, as *Lucian* tells us in his book, *De Calumnia*.

Diod. l. 18. Arrian. 7. Plut. Alex. Juſt. 12. Curt. 10.

At laſt in the thirteenth year of his reign, that is, when he had reigned twelve compleat years and ſeven Moneths, he died at *Babylon* of a diſeaſe he had contracted by his intemperance in drinking, or (as ſome think) by poyſon, in the beginning of the thirty third year of his age.

CHAP. XV.

The moſt remarkable occurrences tranſacted in the East *and in* Greece *from the death of* Alexander *unto* Pyrrhus *his time.*

(a) Diod. l. 18. Dexip. apud Phot. cod. 82. Curt. l. 10. Arrian. de rebus poſt, Alex. obitum geſtis apud Phot. Cod. 82.

After *Alexander's* death, in regard he would nominate no ſucceſſour, there grew up almoſt as many kings as there were Governours and Captains belonging to him: but *Perdiccas* at firſt had the command of almoſt all, for that *Alexander* upon his death-bed, gave him his ring: and afterwards their minds changing, *Aridæus*,

Aridæus, ſon of *Philip* by *Philinna* a *Theſſalian*, and a Concubine of his was made titular (and had very near been indeed) King, and took to himſelf, and had given him the name of *Philip*; and *Perdiccas* was appointed his vice-gerent: then were the Satrapæ's and Præfectures all diſtributed into Principalities, and aſſigned; to *Ptolomey* the Son of *Lagus*, *Ægypt*; to *Laodemon* the *Mitylenean*, *Syria*; to *Philotas*, *Sicilia*; to *Python*, *Media*; *Paphlagonia* to *Eumenes*, with *Cappadocia*, and the outer Provinces; *Pamphilia* to *Antigonus* with *Lyſia* and *Phrygia* the Greater; *Caria* to *Caſſander*, *Lydia* to *Meleager*, *Phrygia* the leſſe to *Leonnatus*, *Thracia* to *Lyſimachus*; *Macedonia* to *Antipater*; the upper Provinces of *Aſia* to thoſe who were then Governours of them. *Seleucus* was made commander of the Horſe of his companions. *Craterus* at this time had been ſent by *Alexander* with 10000 choiſe and tryed Souldiers in *Cilicia*, to whom, together with *Antipater*, was *Græcia* appointed.

Anno 4185. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

The Succeſſours of Alexander.

This while, the *Grecians* hearing of the death of *Alexander* were every where in a tumult. In the firſt place the *Athenians*, who under their Captain *Leoſthenes*, called the *Greeks* to liberty; overthrew *Antipater*, and beſieged him at *Lamia*, a Town of *Theſſaly*, whence it was called the *Lamian* war, which began the firſt year after the death of *Alexander* (b) but the year following, when *Craterus* joyned his forces with *Antipater*, the *Athenians* were foyled at *Cranon* in the Moneth *Metagitnion*, which falls even with our *Auguſt*, and in *Boedormion*, that is *September*, they received the Guard of *Macedonians* againſt *Munychias*.

The Lamian War.

(b) Auct. Cit. & Plut. in Demoſt.

(c) But *Perdiccas*, deſiring to bring all things in the Eaſt to himſelf and his command, in order to his ſuppreſſing the Governours and commanders, he reſolved to begin with *Ptolemy*. Againſt whom he led a moſt ſtrong Army, but by his pride having alienated the affections of his Souldiers, in the paſſing of *Nilus* they conſpired againſt him and ſlew him the 322 year before Chriſt. But *Eumenes* a friend to *Perdiccas*, a little before had a conflict with *Craterus* and *Neoptolemus*, and came off Victor, which two being both conquered and ſlain, the one with his own hands, for this cauſe both *Eumenes*; and *Alcetas*, *Perdiccas* his brother; were voted enemies, and all things elſe were diſpoſed and ordered by *Ptolomey* and *Antipater*, under whoſe juriſdiction the Principality of *Antigonus* then was, *Antigonus* by that means being ſent againſt *Eumenes* and *Alcetas*, overthrew them both in *Piſidia*. *Antipater* died whilſt *Polyſpercon* was tutor of King *Aridæus*, and his wife *Euridice*, and his ſon *Caſſander Chiliarch*; with which fortune being not content, he fell over to *Ptolemey Polyſpercon*, recalled *Olympias* the Mother of *Alexander* to *Macedonia*, from *Epirus*; whither ſhe had fled for fear of *Antipater*. She, when ſhe was reſtored, put to death *Philippus Aridæus*, and his wife *Euridice*, and many other Princes that were friends to *Caſſander*. (d) *Diodor.* ſayes this fell out about the three hundred and eighteenth year before Chriſt, who aſſigns ſix years and four Moneths to the reign of *Aridæus*.

(c) Diod. Dex. Cor. Nep. ac Plut. in Eum.

(d) Diod. 19.

At

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

At the ſame time *Caſsander* had to do with *Polyſpercon* in *Græcia*, and *Eumenes* (one that held with *Polyſpercon* and *Olympias*) with *Antigonus* in *Aſia*. The *Athenians* came into the hands of *Caſsander*: who took away their popular Government, and conſtituted *Demetrius Phalerius* over them. This *Demetrius* was the Scholer of *Theophraſtus*, whoſe parallell for Eloquence and Philoſophy that age could not produce. This mutation of State-affairs happened in the Prætorſhip of (e) *Archippus*, in the third year of the 115. Olympiad, a little before which *Phocion* being a condemned perſon, was lit on by *Polyſpercon*, and ſent to *Athens*, (f) where he was executed by the *Athenians* (as the manner was) with a potion of wild Hemlock. *Caſsander*, the firſt year of the 116. Olympiad, having got poſſeſſion of *Macedonia*, ſent *Olympias* out of the World, and took *Theſsalonice* the ſiſter of *Alexander* the Great, to his conjugall bed.

(e) Diod. 19.

(f) Plut. Phoc. Cor. Nep.

(g) Cor. Nep. & Plut. in Eum. Diod. 19.

(g) *Eumenes* having a long while tyred out *Antigonus* in *Aſia*, was at laſt betrayed into his hands by his old ſouldiers called *Argyraſpidi* or ſilver-ſhielded, and put away by him the tenth year after the death of *Alexander* the Great. From this time *Antigonus* growing very much in power and wealth, together with his ſon *Demetrius*, who was ſurnamed *Polyorcetes*, waged war againſt *Caſsander* and *Ptolomey*; both of them pretending to reſtore the liberty of the *Græcian* Cities, which *Caſsander* had infringed. The greateſt part of them, by the help of his ſon *Demetrius*, *Antigonus* reſtored to their own Laws and priviledges. In the firſt place, the 15th year after they had been brought under by the *Lamian* war, he removed the Garriſon from *Athens*, and reſtored the City to its former immunities the 307. year before Chriſt. In which year not onely they two, but all the reſt of *Alexanders* ſucceſſours took to themſelves both the name and port of Kings, Immediately upon this, in the 24th year after the death of *Alexander*, the 301. year before Chriſt, and the laſt of the 119 Olymp. when the extraordinary power of *Antigonus* and *Demetrius* was become formidable to all the reſt, *Lyſimachus*, *Caſsander*, and *Seleucus* joyned their forces, (to the number of 74000 foot; of horſe, 10500; and 120. Chariots) againſt them two, whoſe armies conſiſted of 70000 foot, and 10000 horſe, and 75 Elephants: which all met, and fought at the very Town of *Phrygia*. *Antigonus* was conquered, and died in the battle, and *Demetrius* fleeing into *Græcia*, was kept out by the *Athenians*. (h) But a little after having recruited his forces, he made againſt *Athens*, and took the City after a years ſiege, and depoſed *Lachares* (who ruled as King there) in the firſt year of the 121 Olymp. Then appeared the Kings great clemency, who behaved himſelf ſo courteouſly towards them (who, being conquered, could expect nothing but the utmoſt) that after ſome verball reprehenſions, he reſtored unto them, not onely their liberty, but all things elſe that were theirs, and having placed a Garriſon there, bent his forces againſt the *Lacedemonians*, whom with their king *Achidanus*, when he had conquered, and was preparing

(h) Plut. in Demet.

parting to beſie
(i) for that la
120 Olymp.)
the eldeſt of w
now the other
Kingdome, w
Antipater the ſ
ſaw her ſomet
him) ſlew his
breaſts he had
of *Pyrrhus*, wh
into his power.
Alexander had
ter, and ſlain A
third year of th
(k) But whe
thouſand foot,
hundred ſhips,
Ptolomeus, and
him. Being e
of other of his
of *Seleucus*: wh
to his Son *Anti*
her, that there
third year after
and Luxury, b
Olympiad.
(l) Not long
ſon of *Lagus* ha
ſon, left this li
Olympiad. *Ly*
two hundred e
againſt *Seleucus*,
Age. And *Sel*
anders aſſociate
cunning and tre
delphus, loſt the
from *Lyſimachu*
poſterity reign
of *Philip*, of wh
And theſe ar
roſe out of his a
Prophet, ſhade
were *Ptolomeus*
and *Syria*; *Caſs*
in *Aſia*: all w
the Title, Badg
118 Olympiad,
307. In emula

parting to beſiege *Sparta*, he was incouraged to make for *Macedon*, (i) for that lately *Caſſander* had died (to wit, the third year of the 120 Olymp.) and left three ſons which he had by *Theſſalonica*, the eldeſt of which named *Phillip*, having reigned but one year now the other two, *Antipater* and *Alexander* were at ods about the Kingdome, which was the ground of freſh hopes to *Demetrius*. *Antipater* the ſon in Law to *Lyſimachus* King of *Thrace* (for that he ſaw her ſomething more inclined to his brother *Alexander* then to him) ſlew his mother, ſhe begging her life of him by thoſe her breaſts he had been nouriſht by. *Alexander* therefore deſired aid of *Pyrrhus*, who, upon that condition, received part of *Macedonia* into his power. At this time alſo came *Demetrius*, whom alſo *Alexander* had ſent for, who, having expell'd *Pyrrhus* and *Antipater*, and ſlain *Alexander*, got the whole poſſeſſion of *Macedonia*, the third year of the 121 Olymp.

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

(i) Juſt. 16. The death of Caſſander.

(k) But when he levied a great army conſiſting of two hundred thouſand foot, and twelve thouſand horſe, with a Navy of five hundred ſhips, for the regaining of *Aſia*; *Seleucus*, *Lyſimachus*, *Ptolomeus*, and *Pyrrhus*, with one conſent prepared for to oppoſe him. Being expel'd *Macedonia*, and terrified with the defection of other of his Cities, he is forc't to yield himſelf into the hands of *Seleucus*: who voluntarily gave his daughter *Stratonice* to Wife to his Son *Antiochus*, becauſe he was ſo deſperately in love with her, that thereby he was in danger of his life, and with him the third year after, he moſt ingloriouſly died by his intemperance and Luxury, being the third year of the hundred twenty third Olympiad.

(k) Plut. in Pyrrho. & Demetrio.

Demetrius his death.

(l) Not long after, theſe three Conquerours died. *Ptolomeus* the ſon of *Lagus* having transferred the Kingdome to *Philadelphus*, his ſon, left this life the firſt yeat of the hundred twenty and fourth Olympiad. *Lyſimachus* the third year of the ſame Olympiad, the two hundred eighty ſecond year before Chriſt, paſt into Aſia againſt *Seleucus*, and there in a fight died the ſeventy fourth of his Age. And *Seleucus* in his ſeventy ſeventh year (the laſt of *Alexanders* aſſociates in war) about ſeven Moneths after, diſtreſt by the cunning and treachery of *Ptolomeus Ceraunus*, the brother of *Philadelphus*, loſt the Kingdome of *Macedonia* (which he had taken from *Lyſimachus*) and with it his life. *Demetrius* being dead, his poſterity reigned in *Macedonia*, untill the time of *Perſeus* the ſon of *Philip*, of whom we ſhall ſpeak more hereafter.

(l) Juſt. 17. Pauſ. Phoc. 335. Dexip. apud. Euſeb. in Collec. Gr. p. 49.

And theſe are the chief Kingdomes that after *Alexander's* death roſe out of his aſhes, and which are numbred four by *Daniel* the Prophet, ſhadowed under obſcure figures, The Chief of them were *Ptolomeus* the ſon of *Lagus*, in *Ægypt*; *Seleucus* in *Babylonia*, and *Syria*; *Caſſander* in *Macedonia* and *Græcia*, and *Antigonus* in *Aſia*: all which (as alſo did *Lyſimachus* in *Thracia*) aſſumed the Title, Badges, and Port of Kings, in the ſecond year of the 118 Olympiad, (c) as we find by *Diodorus*, the year before Chriſt 307. In emulation of whom, Tyrant *Agathocles* (who then

The four Dominions of the Greeks.

(m) Dan. 7. 6.

(c) Died. 20.

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

chanc'd to be in *Africa* at war with the *Carthaginians*) took upon him also the honour and title of King. At last, *Antigonus* being subdued, the whole fell into the power of the three Dominions, to wit, that of *Ægypt*, *Syria*, and *Macedonia*: to which that of *Pergamus* was added, which took its rise, and was founded in the reign of *Lysimachus*.

The *Ptolemeys* Kings of Egypt.

The Dominion or Kingship of the *Ptolemeys* in *Ægypt* continued along in the direct line of Posterity, from *Ptolemæus* the son of *Lagus* the very founder of it, (or, as *Pausanias* in his *Atticks* tells us, of *Philip* the father of *Alexander* the *Great*, who although he had the title of King but the eighteenth year after the death of *Alexander*, yet his Kingdom or reign is reckoned from the very year wherein *Alexander* dyed. From this time therefore began the *Ptolemeys* to reign in Egypt. For they have fourty years attributed to them by *Eusebius*, and all the rest,) and reach't from the 3660 year of the VVorld, to the 3699. For in this very year he substituted his son *Ptolemey*, sirnamed *Philadelphus*, King in his life-time; which son was born unto him by *Berenice* his Wife.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Agathocles, Pyrrhus, *and divers Expeditions of the* Gauls *into* Græcia.

(a) Diod. l. 19.

(b) Diod. l. 20. Just. 20. &c.

(c) Diod. 20. & in Ecl. l. 21. Just. 23.

(d) Excerp. Valef. p. 25.

ABout the same time (a) *Agathocles* reigned in *Syria*, very meanly born, the son of *Carcinus* a private Citizen of *Rheginum*, of whom he learnt the trade of a Potter. He got to be Tyrant in *Syracusa* the fourth year of the 115th Olympiad, the 3667th year of the VVorld; which place he continued in for about twenty eight years, through most strange variety of fortune. (b) Having often conquered the *Sicilians*, he had to do also with the *Carthaginians*, by whom at the River *Himera*, being worsted in the third year of the 117 Olympiad, unadvisedly conveying his Forces into *Africa*, he there requited the destruction of his Forces to the Victors. *Curtius* makes this Expedition of the *Syracusans* into *Africa*, and the siege of *Carthage* contemporary; in which account he is out no less than two and twenty years. The year wherein *Agathocles* passed into *Africa*, is noted for a most remarkable Eclipse of the Sun, by *Diodorus* and *Justin*, which happened at *Syracusa* about eight of the clock in the morning, of the 15th day of August, the 4404th year of the Julian Period, the 310 year before Christ. The *Carthaginians* being reduced to very great extremity, sacrifice their children to *Saturn*, and recall their General *Amilcar* from *Sicilia*. But he having besieged the *Syracusans*, is taken by the very besieged, and put to death. (c) At last, *Agathocles* taking Sea against the *Bruttians* in the 4th year of the 122 Olympiad, the 289 before Christ, is poysoned by his Nephew *Agathocles*. (d) *Diodorus* in his excerptions of the last Edition calls him *Agatharchus*.

The

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

(e) The various fortune of *Pyrrhus* was no leſs ſtupendious, but his virtue as a lawful Prince much more illuſtrious, who being the ſon of *Æacidas*, the ſon of *Arybas*, who was born Prince of the *Moloſſi*; and being depell'd from his Country under *Demetrius Poliorcetes*, who had married his ſiſter *Deidamia*, had the very elements of his martial diſcipline. For in that famous conflict, wherein *Demetrius* with his father *Antigonus* was overcome; he was one being yet a very youth. Afterwards by the affinity and furtherance of *Ptolemy Lagidas*, and his wife *Berenice*, he regained his Kingdom, whoſe beginning (f) *Velleius* attributes to that year, wherein *Q. Fabius*, and *P. Decius Mus.* were Conſuls, which is the 459 year of the City-account, and the 3689 year of the World. In which very year being intreated in ayd into *Macedonia*, to *Alexander* the ſon of *Caſſander*, he requires his part of it. Whence being depuls'd by *Demetrius Poliorcetes* for ſome years, partly by himſelf, partly joyning his Forces with *Lyſimachus*, *Ptolemey*, and *Seleucus*, he made war upon him, and for his reward enjoyed *Macedonia*, indeed, but not above ſeven moneths. Immediately after being called to the ayd of the *Tarentines* into *Italy*, he warrs in vain upon the *Romans*. And likewiſe attempting *Sicilia*, he was beaten as well thence, as out of *Italy*, and ſo return'd home. Then again he gets poſſeſſion of *Macedonia*, having ejected *Antigonus* the ſon of *Demetrius*. Laſtly, being called to the ayd of *Cleonymus* of *Sparta*, the ſon of *Areus* into *Peloponneſus* againſt *Antigonus*, he dyed at *Argos* the firſt year of the 127 Olympiad, and the 272 year before Chriſt, in the 23 year of his reign, as it appeareth, in that he began to reign the 459th of the City, and the 295 before Chriſt. He had a very ſad *Auſpicium* that very night that he entred *Argos*, A Bird ſitting upon the point of his Spear; as *Ælianus* writes.

(e) Plut. in Pyrrho. Diodori Eclog. Juſtinus, l. 16. & ſeq.

(f) Velleius, lib. 1.

(c) A diſpatch alſo of the *Gauls* into *Thrace* and *Greece* happened into the ſame ſpace of time. It is deſcribed by *Pauſanias* to be threefold. Firſt of all, *Cambaules* being Captain, they pierced even into *Thrace*; with whoſe waſting being contented, they returned home. Secondly, their Army being divided in three parts, ſome came to *Thrace*, *Cerethrius* being Leader, others to *Pannonia*, *Brennus*, and *Achichore* Leaders; the reſt *Bolgius* carried into *Macedonia* and *Illyricum*. The *Macedonians* daring to reſiſt this man, do receive a great ſlaughter. The valour of one chief one, *Soſthenes*, raiſed up the affairs of *Macedonia*, being paſt hope; who beat back the *Barbarians*, triumphingly rejoycing in victory, and drave them out of the borders of *Macedonia*; and by that deſert obtained the Kingdom. (a) *Polybius* writeth, That four Kings, *Ptolomey Lagidas*, *Lyſimachus*, *Seleucus*, and *Ptolomy Ceraune*, dyed within the 124 Olympiad. Wherefore the murder of *Ceraune* ſhall be truly reckoned to the fourth year of that Olympiad going out, of the World 3704.

(c) Book 10. of Hiſt. of years, ch. 36. The breaking in of the *Gaules* into Thrace and Greece. Pauſan. Phoc. p. 335. Juſt. b. 34. Dexip. in Coll. of Scal.

(a) Polyb. 2. p. 128. & 135.

The year following brought a third breaking in of the *Gauls* into *Greece*, *Brennus* and *Achichore* being Generals, whoſe Army

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

consisted of 152 thousand footmen, twenty thousand and four hundred horsemen; unto every of which horsemen, were adjoyned two servants, who should succeed their dead masters: which σύνταγμα, or certain number of Souldiers, they called τριμαρκισίαν, or a three-horsing. For the *French* or *Gauls* did name a horse, μάρκα, saith *Pausanias*. So there were sixty and one thousand horsemen, and two hundred more. They are first overcome at *Thermopyla*, then at *Parnassus*, whither they had broken thorow, for obtaining and spoyling the Temple of *Delphos* sake. *Brennus* himself, many wounds being received, drinking down new wine more largely, voluntarily ended his life. That calamity of the *Gauls* is noted by *Pausanias*, *Anaxicrates* being chief Ruler, in winter-time; this was in the second year of the 125 Olympiad before Christ 279.

Pausan. Phoc. fol. 335.

Again, the following year, *Democles* being Pretor of *Athens*, the *Gaules* poured forth themselves into *Asia*, as the same *Pausanias* sheweth: But *Polybius* writeth, That in the same year the remainders of the *Gaules* invaded *Thrace*, *Comontorius* being their Captain, and required tribute from the *Byzantines*.

Polyb. 4. p. 313.

CHAP. XVII.

Things done by the Romans, *from the year of the City Built*, 419, *unto* 472.

WHile in the East, and *Greece*, all things were, by *Alexander* the Great, and his succeeders, through Wars and Tumults, in a hurly-burly, *Italy* suffered no lesse storms of weapons; in which the *Roman* valour exercised it self unto the dominion of the world.

(a) Liv. 9. Eutrop. The War with the *Samnites*. b. ch. 12.

(a) The War with the *Samnites* was beyond the rest, of a long continuance, and very dreadful, (b) of which I have made mention above; the which in this space of time was most sharply carried on with some slaughter, in the mean time, and disgrace of the *Romans*; but with a great, and, which is the top of all, the last of the *Samnites*, who being at last subdued, in the year of the C. B. 482, made an end of War, in the 71 year, as we have already

(c) Liv. 9.

said; to wit, from the year of the City 411, unto 481. (c) In which space, the *Caudinæ furcæ*, or gallows made of the trunks of Trees, were made noble by the disgrace of the *Romans*, in the year of the City 433, the 4th after the death of *Alexander the Great*, when the *Roman* Army yielded to their enemies, and, with both Consuls, was cast under the yoke. But that disgrace, the year following, *Papyrius* repayed with a greater overthrow of the *Samnites*, and like disgrace, a most valiant Commander in that Age:

(d) Liv. 9.

besides whom, many others also are reckoned up by *Livy*, (d) who might be equal to *Alexander*, if (as the report was) he had

(e) Liv. 9. Just. 12. Oros. 3. ch. 11.

come into *Italy*. (e) Another *Alexander* King of *Epirus*, Uncle of of the Great, being sent for into *Italy*, by the *Tarentines*, when as he

he had oftentimes fought valiantly againſt the *Samnites*, *Bruttians*, and *Lucanes*, a peace being made with the *Romans* in the year of the C. B. 422, was at length ſlain by the *Lucanes* at the River *Acherunt*, in the year of C. B. 428, the third of the 113 Olympiad, *Alexander* the Great ſurviving.

Anno 4184. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

(b) Polyb. 2. p. 106. Liv. 7.

(f) With the *Gaules* alſo a fight is renewed one time after another; whoſe divers in-breakings, I will briefly touch at, out of of *Polybius*, and the Roman Annals. The thirtieth year after that they conquered *Rome*, not far from the *Colline*, or little hill-gate, a great ſlaughter being made on both ſides, they were ſcarce turned away. *Servilius Anhala* being choſen Dictator, was the cauſe of that Tumult, in the year of C. B. 394. In the 12th year after, which was of the City 405, they were again ſlain by *Camillus*; at which time *Valerius Corvine* overcame the provoking *Gaul* by the help of a Raven or Crow. After thirteen years, they make a Peace and League with the *Romans*, in which they remained 30 years. Therefore a little before the 45th year of C. B. the *Gaules* on this ſide the *Alpes*, with thoſe beyond the *Alpes*, and *Etruſcians*, deſtroyed the fields of the *Romans*. Thence thoſe of this ſide the *Alps* being returned with a great prey, about this very prey do fight with ſwords among themſelves. The 4th year after, they being joyned together with the *Samnites* and *Etruſcians*, a battel being joyned, they ſlew the *Roman* Legion, of which *L. Scipio-Propretor* was chief. At which time another fight flaming, and the left-wing of the Army now giving back, *P. Decius*, Conſul, avowed his head, and brought forth a victory by his own death, in the year of C. B. 459.

Wars begun with the *Gaules*.

(a) Polyb. p. 107. & 108. Eutr. Epit. Liv. 13.

(a) Ten years after theſe things being ſlidden away, the *Senonian Gauls* being again called forth by the *Lucanes*, *Bruttians*, *Samnites*, and *Etruſcians*, beſieged *Aretius*; and *L. Cæcilius* the Pretor being overcome, they ſlew thirteen thouſand of the *Romans*. Which overthrow, the Conſul *Dolabella* ſtraightway revenged, and the *Gauls* being put to flight, their City *Sena* being taken, he brought thither a plantation. The *Boians* being much troubled at the miſery of the *Senones*, and conſpiring with the *Etruſcians*, make fight at the Lake of *Vadimo*; in which all the *Etruſcians* for the moſt part were ſlain, very few of the *Boians* eſcaped. That happened in the 471 year of the City. But the following year, the *Boians* being again by the *Romans* utterly overthrown, intreated peace, and a league, the third year before *Pyrrhus* came into *Italy*.

(b) Liv. 8.

(b) Moreover, the *Palæolitans*, where now is *Neapolis*, daring to bring War on the *Romans*, in the third year, which was of C. B. 428. were by *Publilius* the Proconſul ſubdued.

So, 12 people of the *Etruſcians* being ſtirred up for the deſtruction of the *Roman* name, in the year of C. B. 442, (c) were overcome in the year 444 by *Fabius* the Conſul, in a great battel, in the which were ſlain, or taken, to the number of 60 thouſand of the enemies.

(c) Liv. 9. Flor. 1. c. 17. Oros. 3. ch. 21.

CHAP.

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

CHAP. XVIII

Of Men excelling in Learning.

AT *Athens*, after the (d) death of *Aristotle*, who dyed in the third year of the 114 Olympiad, *Theophrastus Eresius* governed the School of the *Peripateticks*; when as two years before, *Diogenes* the Cynick departed out of life, (e) to wit, in the same year (wherein also *Alexander* the Great dyed) almost ninety years of age.

(d) Diog. in Aristot.
(e) The same Author in Diog. the Cyn.

(f) *Xenocrates*, Master of *Plato*'s sect, when he had been chief over it five and twenty years, to wit, from the second of the 110 Olympiad, and *Lysimachus* chief Ruler, dyeth in the third year of the 116 Olympiad. (a) Also *Polemo* the hearer of *Xenocrates*; *Crates* of *Polemo*; and *Crantor* of *Sola*, of him; likewise *Arcesilaus* the hearer of *Crantor*, was the author of a middle University, of *Pitana*, a Town of *Æolis*, who was accounted famous in the 120 Olympiad.

(f) Diog. in Xenocrat.
(a) Idem.

In the third year of the 109 Olympiad, *Epicurus* was brought forth to light; he dyed in the second year of the 127 Olympiad, being 92 years old. *Zeno* the founder of the sect of the Stoicks, before the Schollar of *Crates*, beautified that same Age; whom *Eusebius* sheweth to have dyed in the 129 Olympiad. Likewise *Demetrius Phalereus* the Schollar of *Theophrastus*, no lesse noble in the ability of governing the Common-Wealth, than of Philosophy and Eloquence. He was chief Governour of *Athens* 10 years, as saith *Diogenes Laertius*. (b) But he began in the third year of the 115 Olympiad; in which year, *Cassander* conquered *Athens*. But in the second year of the 118 Olympiad, *Demetrius Poliorcetes* obtaining, he fled into *Ægypt* unto *Ptolomy* the son of *Lagus*, (c) who dying, and being by *Ptolomey Philadelphus*, banished, and pining with grief, he perished with the biting of an Aspe about the first year of the 124 Olympiad. (d) *Timocharis* was famous in the knowledg of Astronomy about the 121 Olympiad.

Diog. in Epicurus.
Zeno the Stoick.
(b) Diog. 18. Plut. in Phoc.
(c) Diog. in Demetr.
(d) Ptolem. 7. ch. 3.

But *Demosthenes* overcame the rest in the famousnesse of a name, (e) who in the third year from the death of *Alexander*, the same in which *Aristotle* yielded to Natures destiny in the Island *Galauria*, whither he had betaken himself for fear of the *Macedonians*.

(e) Plut. in Demost.

Menander the Comical Poet is declared to have dyed, *Philip* being chief Governour; as it is in an old note or writing, seeing he was born in the third year of the 109 Olympiad, *Sosigenes* being chief Ruler: So he dyed, being fifty years of age.

(f) *Timæus*

(f) *Timæus* a *Sicilian Tauromenite* in the time of *Agathocles*, wrote a History, by whom being driven out of *Sicily*, he vindicated himself in a phrase of writing, the which he is said to have used the more intemperate against him. (g) But on the contrary, *Callias* of *Syracusa*, because he had been moved by the same Tyrant, with great benefits in his History, shamefully flattered him.

But *Alexander* the Great reigning, (h) *Berosus* the *Egyptian*, and under his Successours, *Ptolemæis Lagidæ*, and *Philadelpho* (i) *Manethon* of the City of *Diospolis*, Historians, are remembred.

Anno 4186. † Jul. Period, unto 4436.

(f) Diod. in collect. of Vales. p. 258.
(g) The same.
(h) Tatian. with Eus. of Præp. in 289.
(i) Joseph. Antiq. ch. 3. Theeph. to Autol. 3.

The End of the Third Book.

THE

Anno 4431. Jul. Period. unto 4713.

THE HISTORY OF THE VVORLD. OR, AN Account of Time.

The Fourth Book.

Containing an History of memorable affairs from the Year of the Julian *Period* 4431. *to* 4713.

CHAP. I.

Occurrences in the Roman *state, from the Account of the City,* 472. *to* 536. *and chiefly concerning the* Epirotick, *first* Punick, *and* Gallick *wars.*

THe *Romans* now began to redeem their liberty from the *Greeks*, obtained by their courages and powers, which began to be debilitated, and therefore *Italy* and *Africk* will yield greater subjects for History then the Orient which is the cause of our first beginning with the *Roman* History.

(a) Epit. Liv. 13. Plut. in Pyr. Eutrop. 2. Flor. l. 1. c. 18. Oros. l. 4. c. 4. Just. 24. Died. in Eclo.

(a) The people called *Tarentini* assoon as the *Roman* Army removed thence, in the year from the foundation of the City 472. fell injuriously upon the *Roman* Legats, for lucres sake, and thereby provoked the *Romans*, not because they had any such strength, whereby

whereby they might possibly make good their affront, but passionnately by *Grecian* levity incited thereunto, for which *L. Aimilius Barbula* overcame in battail the *Tarentines*, *Samnites*, and *Salentinians*, which so inraged them, that they procured *Pyrrhus* to their aid who in the year of the account of the City 474. drew his Army into *Italy*, and waged a war with the *Romans*, which continued six years, when the *Romans* fitst met with themthey retreated, *Levinus* being their leader, surprised not so much with the Army as the unwonted sight of their Elephants. *Pyrrhus* at the requeit of *C. Fabricius*, released the prisoners without any ransome at all. Presently peace was endeavoured by the Embassy of *Cinea*, which took no effect, blind *Appius* working against it; twice they joyned in battell with the *Romans*, it being uncertain whether side had the greatest losse, then called by the *Syracusians* against the *Pœni*; where things succeeded not according to his desire, he returned into *Italy*. In the year of the City 479. he was overcome, spoiled of his Castles, and being driven out of *Tarentum*, returned into *Epirus*; after he had warred six in *Italy*, and the *Poeni*.

Anno 4116. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

(a) *Pyrrhus* being quite chased away, the *Tarentines*, *Brutians*, and *Carthaginians*, who contrary to their league assisted in this War, overcome in fight, submitted to the *Roman* authority and power, and obtained quiet and liberty in the year from the foundation of the City 482, in that which went before (b) *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, was united, or associated himself to the *Romans*.

(a) Epit. Liv. 14. Oros. 4. c. 3.

(b) Eutr. 2.

(c) The *Pirenian*, *Selentinian*, and lastly of all the most grievous war the (d) *Punick* followed, which was first begun in the year of the City account 490. the eleventh year after *Pyrrhus* returned into *Epirus*.

(c) Flor. 1. c. 19

(d) Polyb. 1. Epit. Liv.

(e) The cause of the first *Punick* war, was the ambition of both Cities, and their mutual suspected and formidable power. The *Maritimi* offered affronts to *Hiero* King of the *Syracusians* and ally of the *Carthaginians*, who (f) in the year of the Olympiad, 126. the second was first made Governour by the *Syracusians*, and after saluted King the fourth Olympiad, 127, he made war against the *Mamertini*, who dwell in *Messana*: These implore the *Roman* aid, having begun to fight against the forces brought into the Island by *Hiero*, and the *Carthaginians*; the fortune of that war was long doubtfull, the *Carthaginians* prevailing at Sea, and the *Romans* upon the land, who at last in the fourth year of the War, in the year of the City, 493, obtained the art of Sailing and fighting at Sea better then formerly. But that being again and again laid aside, and taken up, they at last had the upper hand. In that war, *Attilius* a Prince or Duke, commeth to be remembred with the first or chief; who, the forces of the *Carthaginians* being broken in a Sea and land battell, when as he would not grant peace to them desiring it, but on unequall terms, was overcome by *Xanthippus*, a Captain of the *Lacedemonians*, and taken in the battell with 15. thousand souldiers, 30 thousand being slain, in the year of the City 500. lacking two. He afterwards being sent to *Rome* by the *Carthaginians*;

(e) Polyb. 1. p. 12. & seq. Epit. Liv. Flor. 2. c. 2. Eutrp. 2. Appian. Oros. l. 4. c. 7.

(f) Polyb. 1. p. 8. Pausan. Eliac. 2. p. 189.

Anno 443 1. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

Carthaginians, that he might treat with the Senate about the exchanging of Captives, he interceded that that might not be done; and of his own accord returned to *Carthage* unto a moſt certain execution. *C. Duilius* firſt got a Sea-victory of the *Romans*, in the fifth year of the war. *C. Lutatius* the latter, in the 23. and laſt year, in which Victory he warred with the *Carthaginians* at the Iſland *Ægas*; with whom peace was granted on theſe conditions, That they ſhould yield up all the Iſlands that lay between *Italy*, and *Africa*, and ſhould pay for 20 years, two thouſand and two hundred Talents. That was done in the year of the City built, 513, before Chriſt, 241. A greater danger at home took hold on the *Carthaginians*, having finiſhed a forreign war. For the hired ſouldiers, of which ſort, the *Carthagenians* made very much uſe, required their payes, and the rewards of warfare, which thing, the treaſury being exhauſted, could not be performed. Therefore robbing and killing throughout *Africa*, and largely waſting all things, it could hardly be ſtopped. (b) At length, after three years and four Moneths, they put an end to that war. (c) In the year of the City 519. which very ſeldome happeneth at *Rome*, the Temple of *Janus* was ſhut, wars being every where appeaſed. But a little after, new ſtirs ariſing, it was opened. The *Ligurians*, *Sardians*, *Corſians*, being ſubdued. And then a war being begun with the *Illyrians*, and Queen *Teuta*, in the year of the City 524. the third year after, was finiſhed, and then, Embaſſadors, Meſſengers of Conqueſt being ſent thorow *Greece*. (d) The *Corinthians* received the *Romans* into the fellowſhip of the *Iſthmians*.

(b) Polyb. b. 1. p. 65. App. in Pun. Diod. in Collect. p. 275

(b) Polyb. 1. p. 88.
(c) Eutr. 3. Plut. in Numa Oroſ. 4. ch. 13.

(d). Polyb. 2. P. 101.

e) Moreover, there was a fearfull in-breach of the *French* or *Gauls*. The *Inſubrians* and *Boians* by reaſon of the *Picene*-field or land taken away from the *French Senones*, and divided by the field law (f) by *Flaminius*, Tribune of the Communalty (which law was given forth in the 522 year of the City, the *French* beyond the *Alps*, *Geſates*, (ſo they called *Mercenary* ſouldiers) being called to them, fought againſt the *Romans*. Againſt whom the *Romans* muſtered, which is ſcarce to be believed, (g) 700000 footmen, 70000. horſemen. The *French* were often overcome, and their Army led over *Padus*, eſpecially in the 530 year of the City built; and the *Inſubrians* were tamed, (h) and *Virdumur* King of the *Geſates* being by *C. Marcellus* the Conſull ſlain, gave from himſelf rich ſpoils, (a) Unto this war *Hiero* King of *Sicily*, who a little before the beginning of the *Punick* or *Carthaginian* war being overcome by the *Romans*, had paſſed over into the parties and friendſhip of the conquerours, ſent a very great ſtore of bread-corn, the price whereof, when the war was ended, he received.

(e) Polyb. 2. p. 109. Flor. 2. ch. 4. Oroſ. 4. ch. 13.
(f) Cic. 2. Univerſity queſtions.

(g) Polyb. 2. p. 113. Eutr. 2.

(h) Eutr. 2.

(a) Dioder. Eccl. 25.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

The ſecond Carthaginian *war.*

THen another war with *Carthage* followed, (b) in the four and twentieth year from the end of the former, the which indeed was leſſe in ſpace of time, but ſo more dreadfull in the cruelty of ſlaughters, ſaith *Florus*, that if any one compareth the loſſes of both people, the people that conquereth, is more like to the conquered. There was the ſame cauſe of the war, as of the former, deſire of Maſterdome: and in the *Carthaginians* an impatience of bondage, becauſe they being overcome, had (as I have ſaid) already the four and twentyeth year yielded to the weapons of the *Romans*. *Hannibal* the ſon of *Amilcar*, put under the chief torch unto this flame, of that *Amilcar* who being Generall of the *Carthaginians* in the former war, had received with grief the conditions of peace; and who, things being compoſed in *Africa*, in the year of the City (as is gathered out of (c) *Polybius*) 517. being ſent into *Spain*, had taken *Hanniball*, being nine years of age, along with him; when as he had firſt commanded him to ſwear at the Altar, that he would never be in friendſhip with the *Romans*. *Amilcar* being about nine years after ſlain; *Haſdrubal* his ſon in Law was put in his room, who ſent for *Hanniball*, and after eight years, being ſlain, had him for his ſucceſſour, of the City 534. when he had began about the ſeven and twentieth year of his age by which account, he ſeemeth to be born in the year of the City built, 507; before Chriſt 247. Therefore preſently, aſſoon as he is made chief Commander, he ſubjected to himſelf all *Spain* within the River *Iber*. (d) Hence after ſeven moneths, great forces being raiſed up, he took *Saguntum* an aſſociate City of the *Romans*. All the *Saguntines*, help being in vain looked for of the *Romans*, partly by the ſword of the Enemy, partly by their own hand, were ſlain. Thus the ſecond *Carthaginian* war was moved, the which beginning in the year of C.B. 536. (e) *P. Cornelius Scipio*, and *T. Sempronius Longus*, being Conſulls, had an end in the ſeventeenth year, *M. Servilius Geminus*, and *T. Claudius Nero*, being Conſulls of the City built, the year 552. *Hannibal* had in his army, as (a) *Polybius* writeth, of footmen, 90 thouſand, of horſemen twelve thouſand. *Livy* declareth diverſly concerning the number. At the firſt onſet, both Conſulls are overcome, *P. Cornelius* at *Ticinum*, *Sempronius* at *Trebeia*. The following year of the City built, 537. a greater ſlaughter is received at the Lake *Thraſumene*; when in the mean time, *Æ. Fabius Maximus*, being made Pro-dictator by the people, however by delaying, upheld the buſineſſe. (b) But the moſt cruell deſtruction of all happened in the year of the C. B. 538. at *Canna*, through the raſhneſſe of *Terence Varro*, another Conſull. In that fight were ſlain of the *Romans* 40000. Neither yet, their courage being unbroken for that calamity, they would

(b) Polyb. 2. Liv. 1. Dec. 3. Flor. 2. ch. 6. Plut. Fab. & Marc. Appia Oroſ. ch. 14.

(c) Polyb. in the beginning of b. 1. Corn. Nep. in Hannibal. Pliny of famous men.

(d) Liv. 21. Polyb. 3.

(e) Liv. 30.

(a) Polyb. 3. p. 189. Liv. 21.

(b) Polyb. 3. p. 264. Liv. 2. Appian. Flor. and others quoted.

Anno 4431 Jul. Period, unto 4713.

would not redeem thoſe that were taken in the *Cannian* battell. (c) Then *Marcellus* the Conſull beſieged *Syracuſa*, which City, after the death of *Hiero*, which fell out in the 539 year of the C. B. had fell away from the fellowſhip of the *Romans*, in the year of the City 540. which the induſtry of one man defended from his fierce aſſault. That man was *Archimedes*, who being an excellent muſer of the Heaven and Stars in that age; but in the inventings of Engines and warlike works, much more famous, mocked all the preparations of the *Romans*, with a very light matter. Therefore at length, ſcarce in the third year, of the City 542, could *Syracuſa* be taken. At which time it is delivered, *Archimedes*, his mind being earneſtly bent on thoſe ſtudies unto which he had been given, and thinking nothing of thoſe things which were carried on by this tumult, being by an unknown Souldier, and in vain, enquiring who he was, ſlain; *Marcellus* to have taken great grief from his death, who had commanded the Souldiers breaking into the City, that they ſhould preſerve his life; and to have taken care for his buriall.

(c) Polyb. 8. p. 515. & fol. Liv. 3. Dec. 4. Plut. Marc. Archimedes.

(d) Liv. Dec. 3. b. 5.

This miſery of the *Syracuſans* put an end to Kingly rule in *Sicily*, the which, that *Hiero* of whom we have made mention a little before, had reſtored; and had by courteſy and clemency made of a Tyrannicall a juſt one, and acceptable to the common people; when as he took nothing as chief to himſelf, from ſo great dignity, beſides care, and liberality. But he reigned 54 years, beginning from the 485 year of the C. B. the ſixty before the firſt *Carthagenian* war, who entring, being overcome by *Appius* the Conſull, he fell off from the fellowſhip of the *Carthaginians* unto the *Romans*, and continued in their friendſhip nigh fifty years. (b) He had a ſon, *Gelo*, of the ſame manners, who died before his father in the fiftieth year of his age, and he left *Jerom*, begotten from *Nereis* the daughter of *Pyrrhus*, King of the *Epirotes*, heir of his Grandfathers Kingdome, the which he came to in the 539 year of the City, *Hiero* being dead, being in the 15th year of his age. But as he was of a very bad diſpoſition, running out into all kind of wickedneſſe and cruelty, by the conſpiracy of his own ſubjects, he is the ſame year killed.

e) Polyb. in Collect. of Valeſ. p. 10. & b. 1. Hiſt. p. 16.

a) Liv. b. 4. Dec.

b) Polib. in Collect. of Valeſ. p. 13. Liv. b. 4. Dec. 3. Pauſ. El. 2. Juſtin. 28.

c) Liv. 3. Dec. 4

In the mean time *Lævine* the Pretour cruſhed *Philip* king of *Macedonia*, having made a fellowſhip with *Hannibal*, waiting for an advantage againſt *Italy*, and conſtrained him, his Navy being of his own accord burnt, to betake himſelf into his own *Macedonia*, in the year of C. B. 542. But in *Spain*, *P.* and *Cn. Scipiones*, brethren, who had hitherto ſtopped up the paſſage of *Hadruball* unto his brother *Hannibal* into *Italy*, and had performed many things valiantly there, the Army being overthrown, they both fell,

d) Liv. 3. Dec. 5

(d) *L. Marcius* a *Roman* Knight, being choſen, (in fear, a Captain by the voice of the Souldiery, ſupported a decaying ſtate. Under whoſe conduct, in one night and day, two camps of the enemies were vanquiſhed, and ſlain of the enemies 37 thouſand,

e) Liv. 3. Dec. 6

the which happened in that year of the City 542. (e) And at the ſame

same time *Tarentum*, besides a Castle, being taken by *Hannibal*, and *Capua* besieged by the *Romans*; (f) from the which, that *Hannibal* might turn them away, he bends to *Rome*. But a sudden tempest arising suddenly, drave back this man from its walls and fight. And then *Capua* being delivered to the *Romans*, whose Princes took away their own life by poyson; the Senators being beheaded, the City was reduced unto a Lievtenantship.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

(f) Liv. 3. Dec. 9.

(g) *P. Scipio* was the son of that *P. Scipio*, whom we have mentioned to have been slain in *Spain*; who after that Spanish overthrow, all being affrighted, being four & twenty years old, he professed himself to carry his commanding power into *Spain*, and thither he was sent for a Consul, in the year of the City 543. (h) There very great things being done, and *Hasdrubal* the son of *Gisco*, and *Mago* being overcome, in the 5th year after he had come, cast out the *Carthaginians* from all *Spain*. Thence going forward into *Africa*, he joyned friendship with *Syphax* of the *Masilians*, and then with *Masanissa* of the *Masulians*, Kings. These things were done in the year of the City 548, the third year from the overthrow of *Marcellus* the Consul; (a) who in the year 546 some prosperous battles being made with *Hannibal*, he being compassed about by the layings in wait of the same, is slain. (b) But the following year *Hasdrubal* the brother of *Hannibal*, who had come with a new Army into *Italy*, before he could joyn himself together with his brother, was by two Consuls, *Claudius Nero*, and *Livy Salinator*, with his Army overthrown. *Hannibal* was then in *Apulia*; against whom *Nero* the Consul had opposed himself. *Livy* had Camps in *France* on this side the *Alps*, against *Hasdrubal*. The letters of *Hasdrubal* being intercepted, *Nero* came privily, *Hannibal* not knowing it, having measured over all *Italy* in six dayes space, unto the Camps of his co-partner, with part of his Army; and his enemies, as hath been mentioned, being overcome, returned unto his standing Camps, before that *Hannibal* thought him to have departed; 56 thousand are reported to be slain of the enemies in that battel; taken, 5000, and 400. The head of *Hasdrubal* being cast by *Nero* before the standing places of the *Carthaginians*, was a sorrowful token unto *Hannibal* of the received slaughter.

(g) Livy in the same place. Val. 3. ch. 7. Plin. of famous men.

(h) Liv. 3. Dec. b. 6. Polyb. 11. p. 638.

(a) Liv. 3. Dec. 7. Plut. Mart.

(b) Liv. in the same place. Polyb. in the beginning of b. 11.

(c) But *P. Scipio*, that he might call back *Hannibal* from *Italy*, determined to transport the War into *Africa*; the which at length in the year of the City 549, in which he bare the Consulship, he attempted. But in the beginning, seeing that thing was accounted rash counsel, there was nothing neither of money nor Souldiers publiquely supplyed; So none but a voluntary Souldiery being mustered, and money received upon borrowing, and gathered by intreaty, first being Consul, unto *Sicily*; thence, being Pro-consul in the year of the City 550, the fifteenth of the War, he came with a Navy into *Africa*. (d) In which year, the image of the Mother *Idea* being brought from *Pessinunt* in *Phrygia*, from the Oracle, unto *Rome*, by *P. Scipio Nasica* the son of *Cn.* which young man,

(c) Liv. 28. Appia.

(d) Liv. Plin. of famous men. Herodian. b. 1.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

Liv. Appian. Flor, &c.

man the Senate had dedicated as a moſt excellent or very good man, it was received.

Haſdrubal the ſon of *Giſco* is ſet by the *Carthaginians*, a Captain, againſt *Scipio*; who had eſpouſed *Sophoniſba* the daughter of *Maſaniſſa*. But the people of the *Carthaginians*, her father, and the betroathed man being abſent, joyned her openly unto *Syphax*, who being taken in love of the Maid, waſted their fields, that they might bring him over from the friendſhip of the *Romans* unto their own. With which wrong *Maſaniſſa* being much moved, gave himſelf wholly to the *Romans*; and afterwards brought great help to beat down the *Carthaginians*.

Syphax and *Haſdrubal* came ſuddenly upon *Scipio*, beſieging *Utica* with 100000 armed men, whoſe Camps the ſame day were deſtroyed, 40000 being ſlain, ſix thouſand taken; and both again, their Armies being renewed, were overcome in another battle. *Syphax* was by *Lælius*, and King *Maſaniſſa* taken alive.

When as *Maſaniſſa* had carried away *Sophoniſba* his Wife, being blamed by *Scipio*, he ſent poyſon unto her, wherewith ſhe brought death on her ſelf. (a) *Hannibal* being called by the *Carthaginians*, leaving *Italy*, in the 16th year of the War, of the City 551, he returned into *Africa*; (b) his companions that would not follow, what being ſlain, what being brought into bondage, and a peace being in vain attempted by diſcourſe together, he having joyned in battel, is by *Scipio* overcome: after him *Vermina* the ſon of *Syphax*, who had come for ayd to the *Carthaginians*. *Scipio* made conditions of peace with the *Carthaginians*, the Senate and people of *Rome* being the author; *Hannibal* fled away to *Antiochus*.

(a) Liv. 3. Dec. 10. App. &c. Polyb. 15.

(b) Diod. in Coll. of Valeſ. p. 290.

(c) Liv. 3. Polyb. 15.

(d) Polyb. 16. p. 733.

(e) In the end of book 10. Dec 3.

(f) Valer. Max. b. 5. ch. 1.

(c) The War was ended in the 17th year, of the City 552, *M. Servilius Geminus*, and *T. Claudius Nero* being Conſuls, and the following year peace being granted to the *Carthaginians* by the Senate; and *Scipio* was carried triumphing into the City, (d) and in that triumphing *Syphax* was led, a little after dying at *Tybur* in priſon. But (e) *Livy* tells, that he dyed before the triumph, (f) and was advanced with an open Funeral. Where alſo he affirmeth *Polybius* to think that which I have ſaid. This King, he ſaith, to have been led in the triumph, *Polybius* an author, in no caſe to be deſpiſed, delivereth: which rehearſing of the moſt excellent hiſtorian, ſeemeth unto me to be too ſtraight, and nothing copious.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

Of the first beginning of the Achæans, *the enterprises of* Pyrrhus, *and his death, and the original of the Kings of* Troy, *and the* Parthians.

FUrthermore, in *Greece* and the Eastern parts, these things chiefly appertain to history. The Common-wealth of *Troas* and *Peloponnesus* did by degrees close into one, (a) whose foundations were laid in the 124 Olympiad, about the time *Pyrrhus* went over into *Italy*; when the *Dymæans*, *Patrensians*, *Tritæans*, and the *Pharæans*, were agreed, to whom all the rest for the future betook themselves. These at the first appointed one Scribe and two Prætors for the publick. When 25 years were expired, they were content to make choice of one onely Prætor. He was wont to be made so about the appearance of the seven Stars, (b) as *Polybius* our Author reporteth, and *Marcus Corynensis* the chief of all the Pretors, is by him betrayed. In whose fourth year *Aratus Sycionius* being 20 years of age, began to be famous for what he had done. Wherefore in the last year of that Olympiad, arose this Common-wealth in the year before Christ 281, in the year of the City 471. In the following year *Pyrrhus* went over Sea into *Italy*. The *Lacedemonians* being perplexed with sedition at home, came to be governed by *Pyrrhus*. *Cleomenes* after 60 years and ten moneths dyed in his Kingdome, as *Diodorus* witnesseth, when *Demetrius Phalereus* was Pretor at *Athens*. He is the fourth of the 117 Olympiad. (c) This man begat two sons, *Acrotatus*, who dying before his father, left a son called *Areus*; and a younger son, whose name was *Cleonymus*. When they were at variance about his succession, the Senate preferred *Areus* before *Cleonymus*: him they studied to entice by fair speeches, honours, and preferments, not to be advised against the Common-wealth. For amongst other things, he being sent unto *Tarentum* against the *Lucanes* and *Romans* with ayd, overcame the *Lucanes*. He vanquished *Tarentum*, which had fallen off, in the year of the City built 451, in the second year of the 119 Olympiad, as (d) *Diodore* is author. After the City of the *Salentines* being taken by the *Romans*, *Aimilius* Consul being Captain, in the year 452, being put to flight with his Navy, he comes to the *Patavine* shoares ravening the prey; where his Navy being very badly entertained, the fifth part of it scarcely returned home, as *Livy* (a) writeth, who nameth not this King of the *Lacedemonians* aright. But he, after many years, being both mindful of the repulse, and also provoked by a new injury, because *Acrotatus* the son of *Areus*, had suddenly snatched away *Chelidonis* his Wife, called forth *Pyrrhus* into *Laconica*, (b) in the same year, wherein he having returned out of *Italy*, had taken possession of *Macedonia*, *Antigonus* being driven out; which is the 481 of the City built. Therefore the following year, an inroad being made into *Laconica*, he took the City

(a) Polyb. 22. pag. 129.

(b) Polyb. init. 5. p. 350.

(c) Diod. 20. Pausan. in Lacon. p. 87. Plut. in Ag. & Cleo. See b. 10. of doctr. of times, ch. 5.

(d) Diod. 26.

(a) Liv. 10.

(b) Plut. in Pyrrhus, Justin. 25.

The death of *Pyrrhus*.

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, anno 4430.

City almoſt void of defenders. But being driven out through the valour of the Townesmen, he contendeth at *Argos*: which City having entred into, and fighting againſt *Antigonus*, a tyle being by a woman daſhed on his head, he was ſlain, in the entrance of the 127 Olympiad; That is the 272 year before Chriſt, unto which, from that year wherein *Cleonymus* was caſt off from the Kingdome, which was before Chriſt 309, about ſeven and thirty years come between.

(c) Strabo. b. 13. Pauſ. Attic. p. 7. The Kingdom of *Pergamus*.

(c) At the ſame time, in which the Cities of the *Achaians* began to be reduced into one body, at *Caycus*, a River of *Pergamus*, a Town of the greater *Phrygia*, the foundations of a new kingdom were laid. About the 124 Olympiad, in the laſt year of *Ptolemy Lagides*, *Philetære*, an Eunuch, high Treaſurer, taking grievouſly from *Lyſimachus* the death of his ſon *Agathocles*, whom, his father of falſe crimes, by his Wife *Arſinoe*, being accuſed, had taken away by poyſon, fell off from him, and was chief of a new royal authority at *Pergamus*. This man had two brethren, *Eumenes* and *Attalus*, who alſo ſucceeded in the Kingdom: but *Attalus* firſt took on him the Kingly Title, as ſaith *Strabo*. The laſt was *Attalus*, nephew of the former *Attalus*, who dying, appointed the people of *Rome* his heir, in the year of the City built, 621. So the Kings of *Pergamus* reigned about 152 years.

The beginning of the *Parthians*.

The Kingdom of the *Parthians*, that was afterward ſtrivingly ambitious with the *Roman*, whoſe founder was *Arſaces*, began at the ſame time, in which the firſt *Carthaginian* War flamed in the Weſt. But by reaſon of the diſagreement of the Ancients concerning its beginning, it is uncertain.

(d) Juſt. 41.

(d) *Juſtine* indeed makes mention, that the firſt falling away of the *Parthians* happened in the firſt *Carthaginian* War, *L. Manlius Vulſo*, and *Attilius Regulus* being Conſuls, *Seleucus* reigning, whoſe diſcord with his brother *Antiochus* gave a lack of puniſhment to that falling away. Thoſe Conſuls poſſeſſe the 504th year of the City built, before Chriſt 250, in which year *Antiochus*, [ὁ θεὸς,] that is, the God, the third of the *Seleucidain* race, the father of *Seleucus Callinicus*. Unto *Seleucus* were born, *Seleucus Ceraunus*, who after his father *Callinicus* dying in the twentieth year of his reign, reigned three years: and *Antiochus* the Great, who ſucceeded his brother *Callinicus*. *Juſtine*, who ſaith, the *Parthians* fell off from *Seleucus* the great grandchild of *Antiochus Soter*, underſtood not *Callinicus*, but his ſon *Ceraunus*, whoſe brother *Antiochus* was. In which, he is wonderfully deceived. *Seleucus Ceraunus* began his reign in the ſecond year of the 138 Olymp. In the firſt year of the Olymp. following, he dyed; for he reigned three years. Therefore the beginning of him agreeth with the year of the City 527, which is the 19th from the peace made with the *Carthaginians*; and from the Conſulſhip of *Vulſo* and *Attilius*, the four and twentieth. Moreover, *Euſebius* aſcribes it under *Antiochus* the god, to the 133 Olympiad, two years after the Conſuls mentioned by *Juſtine*.

Juſtine's Errour.

(a) But

(a) But *Strabo* writeth, *Arsaces* to have fled, *Callinicus* reigning, which agreeth well enough with *Eusebius*. *Appian* saith, the *Persians* to have fallen off at that time, wherein *Antiochus* the god (that would be so called) being dead, *Laodice* kills *Bernice* another of his Wives; whose death her brother *Ptolemy Euergetes* desiring to revenge, went into *Syria*, & even unto *Babylon*. These things were done in the very first year of *Seleucus Callinicus*, a little after the death of *Antiochus* the god. Wherefore we do believe, that the beginnings of the *Parthians* were laid under *Callinicus*, and in the first of his reign, about the 246th year before Christ. For (b) *Arrian* with *Photius*, is author, that *Arsaces*, with his brother *Teridates*, slew *Phereeles*, Lieutenant (from *Antiochus* the god) of his Country, for the chastity of either of them tempted or tryed by him. Whence, even *Antiochus* the god, as yet living, or a little after his death, that thing is very likely to have happened.

Ann 443 1. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

(a) Strabo the 13. Appian. in the end of Syr.

(b) Arria, in Parthic. Phot. in book 58.

Hence forward, the Princes of the *Parthians* took their name from *Arsaces*, even as from *Cæsar* and *Augustus*, the Roman Emperors, were called *Augustuses* and *Cæsars*. The royal command of these, remained unto about 472 years; from the year before Christ 246, unto 220 years after Christ, and even to the fifth of the son of *Alexander Mammeat*; (a) In which year, *Artaxerxes* by birth a *Persian*, *Artabanus* King of the *Parthians* being slain, passed over the top of their affairs unto the *Persians*.

(a) Herodian. 6.

Theodotus also, Governour of the *Bactrians*, is (at the same time wherein *Arsaces*) made the founder of a new Kingdom. Which very thing was of very small continuance, and yielded it self into the title of the *Parthians*.

CHAP. IV.

what things were carried on in Greece, *and through the East, from the year before Christ* 252, *unto* 219, *and the beginning of the second* Punick *Warr.*

THe Common-wealth of the *Achaians* (c) in *Peloponnesus*, through the valour of *Aratus Sicyo*, grew up with great increases. This man in the twentieth year of his age (which is reckoned both the eleventh year of the former *Carthaginian* War, and, from the Common-wealth of the *Achaians* founded, the one and thirtieth, (d) that is, the 4th year of the Lieutenantship of *Marc* of *Caryna*) attempted to wrest the *Greek* Cities, which for the most part were at that time held by Tyrants, from theirs, and also from the *Macedonian* yoke. Of which thing, he made a beginning from his Countrey, the which being endowed with liberty, (*Nicocles* the Tyrant being driven out) he joyned to the Council of the *Achaians*, in the 253 year before Christ, of the City built 501. But when more than 500 banished persons returning unto *Sicyo*, required their goods, *Aratus* going into *Ægypt*, wrung out

(c) Polyb. 2. p. 130. Plutar. in Aratus. Pausan. Cor. 51.

(d) Polyb. 2. p. 130.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

150 talents from *Ptolomey Philadelphus*, wherewith he might ſatisfie them. The eighth year after, he was firſt made Prætor; and (e) a year coming between, he again took the ſame Office: by which, (f) a garriſon being thrown out of a Caſtle of the *Macedonians*, over which *Perſeus* the Stoick was chief, he freed *Corinth*; which example prevailed in many or moſt Towns, who followed the ſame fellowſhip. But that thing happened before the laſt victory of the *Romans* over the *Carthaginians*, as *Polybius* ſheweth, in the twenty ſecond year of the former *Carthaginian* War; of the City, 511.

(e) Plut. in Aratus.
(f) Polyb. Plut. Pauſan.

(a) A little before, or about the ſame time, a tumult aroſe at *Lacedemon*, *Agis*, and *Leonidas* reigning, the one whereof was of the family of the *Eurition ides*, or *Euripontides*, the ſixth from that *Ageſilaus* the Great, who had in times paſt done famous things againſt the *Barbarians*. *Leonidas* was ſprung from the ſtock of the *Agides*, or *Euriſthenides*, which excelled the other in worthineſſe, born of his father *Cleonymus*, which ſon of the aboveſaid *Cleomenes*, being put after *Areus*, the ſon of *Acrotatus* his brother, I have (b) ſhewn above, *Pyrrhus* to have brought into *Laconia*. *Agis* not as yet in the twentieth year of his age, deſiring to reſtore the fallen diſcipline of *Lycurgus*, he attempted to do it by new obligatory writings, and dividing of their fields; whom when the chief men of the City, and amongſt them the other King or Ruler, *Leonidas* withſtood; nevertheleſſe he perſiſted in his enterpriſe, having gotten *Lyſander* a *Lacedemonian* Magiſtrate, an aſſiſter of his counſells, by whom *Leonidas* being required for judgment, the Kingdome being repealed, and conferred on *Cleombrotus* his ſon in law, he ſeeled himſelf a ſuppliant in the Temple of *Minerva*. Afterwards, new *Ephori* or *Lacedemonian* Magiſtrates ſucceeding, and citing *Lyſander*, and other favourers of *Agis* to declare the cauſe: both the Kings come into the aſſembly with a guard of friends, they reduce the *Ephori* into order: for theſe, when they do ordain others of their own parties, and alſo *Ageſilaus* a moſt large husbandman, but wrapped or covered in debt; who therefore was a worker on *Agis*, that before the law for the ground, he ſhould ſet forth new obligations to mitigate the common people. When *Agis* had yielded to his counſel, when it came unto the dividing of the fields, *Ageſilaus* was diligent to mock or deceive, and wrangle by wonderful crafts: which thing eſtranged the minds of the Citizens from *Agis*. Therefore by the conſpiracy of his enemies, *Leonidas* is call'd back from baniſhment, and is reſtored to the Kingdom. *Agis* and *Cleombrotus* being ſuppliants, fly together unto the Temple of *Minerva Chalciaca*. *Cleombrotus*, through *Chelonis* his Wife, the daughter of *Leonidas*, his life being by requeſt obtained, changeth his ſoyl; and thither *Chelonis* followed her husband, her father in vain reſtraining her. *Agis* being laid hold on by the *Ephori*, and condemned for his life, ended his life with an halter: and with the ſame puniſhment *Agiſtrata* his Mother, and *Archidamia* his grandmother were diſſolved; his brother

(a) Plut. Ag. & Cleomen.

(b) Ch. 4.

The Hiſtory of Agis.

ther (c) *Archidamus* escaped death by flight, who a little after being call'd back again by *Leonidas*, and taken into the fellowship of the Kingdom, he being dead, (a) *Polybius* sheweth, to have fled again for fear of *Cleomenes*, and by him at length to be slain. *Agiatis* the wife of *Leonidas*, was constrained to marry her son *Cleomenes*, being as yet a child: whom, after the example of her former husband, she more vehemently inflameth to follow after the same enterprizes, being stirred thereunto of his own accord. That calamity of *Agis* happened about the finishing of the first *Punick* War, and the Castle of *Corinth* possessed by *Aratus*.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

(c) Plut.

(a) book 5. p. 385.

Leonidas a little after having finished his life, *Cleomenes* reigned about the year, as we think, before Christ 235; of the City built, 519, a young man of a great courage, but hot, and cruel, and especially stout in War. Who, the *Achaians* flourishing in strength and rule, and all *Peloponnesus*, with their Captain *Aratus*, flying, he often overthrew in battel; when as the *Lacedemonians* had passed away from their league, the which they had hitherto openly maintained, unto the fellowship of the *Ætolians*, with whom they had warr. For the *Achaians*, that which they had alwayes desired, that they much more about this time did prosecute by the Author *Aratus*, that of all the Cities of *Peloponnesus*, they might make one Common-wealth. Which thing the Kings of *Macedon* fearing, they either had placed in most of them cruel Lords; or did confirm those that were already appointed by themselves with their safeguard. In the beating down these by any force, in bringing those by any free-will into a common covenant, *Aratus* performed a diligent endeavour; and to perfect that thing, he much prevailed by industry and counsel. Therefore *Antigonus Gonatas* as yet living, the son of *Demetrius Poliorcetes*, besides other Towns, he joyned *Sycio* and *Corinth* (the Tyrant being cast out from thence; from hence, the garrison of the *Macedonians*) unto the covenant of his own Countreymen. But then *Gonatas* being dead in the third year of the 134 Olympiad, of the City built 512, and *Demetrius* his son, who dyed (ten years being finished) in the year of the City 522, before Christ 232; he betook all his endeavour for the freeing of *Greece*. At what time, he first of all loosed *Attica* from the yoke of the *Macedonians*; *Diogenes*, who was chief over it, being allured to betray it, with great rewards. And then the *Argivi*, *Hermionenses*, *Phliasii*, and others, the cruel Lords yielding themselves of their own accord, for fear of Treason, and applying themselves to the common league of the *Græcians*. Against whose so prosperous affairs, the *Ætolians*, and *Cleomenes* King of the *Lacedemonians*, objected delayes: they, through envy and craftinesse; he, through open force and weapons: whereby he often, as we have already said, overcame and put to flight *Aratus* and other Commanders of the *Achaians*. Which war, as he order'd it by his own advice, nor at the direction of others, made him, which thing he long since thought, that the *Ephori* being taken away, he might challenge all the authority and command un-

The deeds of *Cleomenes*.

(b) Polyb. & Plut. in Aratus.

Things done by Aratus.

Anno 4431 Jul. Period, unto 4713.

to himself; and he declared the old discipline of his house, in the tenth year of his reign, of the City of *Rome* 528, or next following. After that, being loosed and free from home-bred fear, he wholly bent himself on the *Achaick* War. When the *Achaians* saw themselves unfit for the undergoing this war, *Aratus* being already weary and languishing, and great slaughters being received from *Cleomenes*, that same man, or *Aratus*, being the author, they had regard unto the help of the *Macedonians*. *Antigonus*, by surname, Δώσων, that is, one about to give or profit, reigned over *Macedonia*. Which name he obtained from this, because he said he would give sundry times one after another what was asked of him. This man governed the kingdom for *Philip* the son of *Demetrius*, from the year before Christ, 232; of the City 522, the 137 Olympiad entring, to wit, a little before the passing over *Rome* into *Illyricum*, as (a) *Polybius* saith. Therefore *Aratus* requireth the fellowship of *Antigonus*, with his Citizens, when as hitherto they had made use of the friendship of *Ptolomey*; which new Covenant they joyned in, by a great hire of the Town or Castle of *Corinth*, from which they parted to the *Macedonian*, and straightway renounced both by Sea and Land the same Captain of the Greek name. There came into the (b) communion of that league, the *Macedonians*, *Achaians*, those of *Epirus*, the *Phocians*, *Boetians*, *Arcadians*, *Thessalians*. *Cleomenes*, *Antigonus* breaking in with great Armies, when he met him at the *Isthmus* or narrow creek of land, being affrighted at the revolting of the *Grecians*, went back to defend his Countrey. So the *Macedonians*, no man forbidding them, came to *Peloponnesus* in the year of the World, 3761, of the City, 531, in which the second year of the 149 Olympiad began; and in the year following they conquered many Towns. *Cleomenes* in the mean time not loytering, who took *Megalopolis* at unawares, and utterly overthrew it, because the Citizens had refused to enter into fellowship with him, although they should be vagabonds in their Countrey, *Philopœmenes* thus perswading, (a) who was then thirty years of age. Last of all, in the year of the City 533. before Christ 221, in which the 4th year of the same Olympiad began, a (b) battel being pitched or joyned, at *Selasia*, a Town of *Laconia*, *Cleomenes* was overcome by *Antigonus*: when as this brought out twenty thousand, the other thirty thousand into the battel, *Cleomenes* having slipt out of the battel, saileth over Sea to *Ptolomey Euergetes* into *Ægypt*, leaving *Lacedemon* empty for defenders against *Antigonus*: To the which he coming, restored to it its liberty, and all its ancient rights. The next day he being certified, that the borders of *Macedonia* were invaded by the neighbouring *Barbarians*, he hasts thither as speedily as he could. In his passage he was present at the *Nemean* sports; by whom he was received with great acclamations, and all kind of honour by the *Greeks*. But as soon as he came to *Macedonia*, the *Illyrians*, and other *Barbarians* being put to flight, his body long ago being taken with a consumption, he deceased, and left

(a) book 2. p. 131.

(b) Polyb. p. 279.

(a) Plut. in Philop.

(b) Polyb. 5. Plut. in Ag. & Cleom.

left the Government to *Philip*, who afterward warred against the *Romans*. That happened in the 533 year of the City, of the World 3763, in which the 4th year of the 139 Olympiad is numbred; the mentioning of the *Nemean* pastime perswadeth it, which about the end of the third Olympick year, and near the Sunstead, was wont to be begun, (c) as we have shewn elsewhere. Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

(c) Notes to Jul. p. 323. &c.

Cleomenes being very honourably, and lovingly received by *Ptolemey Euergetes*, he a little after dying, he came into suspition with *Philopator*, the succeeder of *Euergetes*; who from the counsel of *Sosibius*, by whose authority the Kingdom was ordered, kept him in custody, making haste into *Greece*; out of which he at length breaking with a few, and their swords being drawn, he running thorow the whole City, and in vain calling to the *Alexandrians* for liberty, laid hands on himself; (d) in the third year after he came to *Ægypt*, the (e) sixteenth of his reign being finished. For presently after the death of *Cleomenes*, *Polybius* (f) witnesseth, *Cœlosyria* was betrayed by *Theodotus* to *Antiochus*; which happened in the 535 year of the City built, the second of the 140 Olympiad. After this manner the beginning of *Cleomenes* is affirmed, the which we have ascribed to the second year of the 136 Olympiad, of the City 519. For from that time, to the year of the City 535, full sixteen years do run between.

Polyb. 2. p. 155.

(d) Polyb. 4. p. 304.

(e) Plut. Ag. & Cleom.

(f) book 9. p. 385.

CHAP. V.

Of the Wars of Antiochus *the Great, and the fight of* Ptolemy Philopator *at* Raphia; *the famous deeds of* Achæus.

IN *Syria* the riot and cruelty of the Princes had miserable issue; *Antiochus* the Nephew of *Seleucus Nicanor*, had *Laodices* the daughter of *Ptolemy Philadelphus* to wife, as (a) *Appian* telleth; and by her he had two sons, *Seleucus Callinicus*, and *Antiochus Jeraces*; and when both Kings waged very great Wars between themselves, at length they came unto these conditions of peace, That *Bernice* the other daughter of *Philadelphus* should marry *Antiochus*, *Laodices* being either refused, or accounted in the place of a Concubine. And then *Philadelphus* being dead, in the year of the City, 507; before Christ, 247, *Antiochus* overcome with love, calls *Laodices* back again, who fearing the unconstancy of her husband, took away his life by poyson. Then *Bernice*, and her son, as yet an Infant, being slain, she carried up her son *Seleucus* to the Kingdom. This *Bernice* was Aunt to him whom (b) *Polybius* sheweth was slain by *Ptolemy Philopator*.

(a) Appian. in the end of Syr. Jerome at the end of 11. ch. Dan.

(b) book. 5. p. 382.

(c) *Ptolemy Euergetes*, who succeeded *Philadelphus*, being brought into *Syria*, revenged the death of his sister, with the slaughter of another: Neither being content with that fruit of his victory, he over-ran a great part of *Asia*; & being call'd back by an home-bred tumult,

(c) Jerom. Polyb. 5. p. 423.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, anno 4713.

tumult, he obtained *Syria*, which I think was *Cœles*, by his Souldiers; (d) but he left *Cilicia* to *Antiochus Jeraces*: He dyeth in the 26th year of his reign, of the World 3763, wherein the third year of the 39 Olympiad ended. But (e) *Polybius* is author, that he deceased in that Olympiad, who also, he saith, was dissolved by a disease. But (f) *Justine* affirmeth him to be taken away by the parricide of his son; on whom, he writeth, the firname of [*Philopator*] or lover of his father, was imposed by a mock.

(d) Jerom. (e) b. 2. p. 5. (f) Just. b. 36.

Therefore in that year, which I have set, *Ptolemy Philopator* began to sway the Scepter in *Ægypt*, (g) who presently slew his brother *Magas*, and *Berenice*, as *Polybius* sheweth, (h) and gave himself wholly over unto gluttonies and luxury. The which he did so much the more freely, because he thought security to be gotten for him both at home and abroad for a long time. For both his brother, and others that were near to him being killed, he brought terrour to his own kindred; and *Antigonus* of *Macedonia*, and *Seleucus* of *Syria*, Kings, being dead, in their places came *Antiochus* and *Philip*, almost as yet children, from whom he then feared nothing on himself.

(g) Polyb. 5. p. 380. Just. 30. (h) Polyb. 5. p. 380. Plut. Ag. & Cleom. Just. 30.

(a) For there being a fit opportunity, *Seleucus Callinicus* being dead, who reigned twenty years; and his son *Seleucus* his successor, after an unhappy fight with *Ptolemy Euergetes*, being killed by the lying in wait of his friends, *Antiochus*, the brother of *Seleucus* the son of *Callinicus*, was called from *Babylon* to take the Kingdom, almost a child, the 139 Olympiad entring, of the City built, 530; who for valiant deeds done, and not a little part of the Empire being recovered, he obtained the name of *Great*. For this man's beginning was tumultuous, and exercised or full of action; his Lievtenants of Provinces falling off from him through contempt of his age. (b) First *Molo* Governour of *Media*, and *Alexander* of *Persia*, his brother, shake off the yoke; unto which counsel the fear of *Hermias Caris*, a most wicked man, who could do all things with the King, chiefly inforced them. These, *Antiochus* being vexed a few years, that is, not full three, according as we have gathered out of *Polybius*, and his Captain *Xenœtas* being overcome and slain, many Cities being vanquished, at length being overcome by the King himself, they prevented deserved punishment by a voluntary death. And in the same year *Hermias* endeavouring wicked attempts against the life of the King, he commanding, he is by lying in wait slain, which was the year of the City built, 533, the very same year, wherein we have related in the former Chapter, also *Cleomenes* King of *Sparta*, to have been overcome by *Antigonus*.

(a) App. Syr. The beginning of *Antiochus* the Great.

(b) Polyb. 5. p. 86.

(c) When *Seleucus Ceraunus* (as hath been spoken) was slain, *Achæus* his neer kinsman having revenged his death, recovered by War whatsoever was on this side the Mountain *Taurus*, and despising *Antiochus*, took the kingdom to himself: (d) At which time *Molo* being subdued by war, *Antiochus* beat *Artabazanes*, a noble Lord, in the very year of the City which we have mentioned, 533, in the

Achæus usurps the Kingdom. (c) Polyb. b. 4. p. 271. & 324. (d) Polyb. 4. p. 99.

the 4th year of the 139 Olympiad; (c) and after two years from the death of *Seleucus*, the younger brother of *Antiochus*. But before that *Antiochus* moved againſt *Achæus*, he firſt agreed to attempt *Cœloſyria*; (a) which Province the *Ægyptians* held of old, and had wont to make more of the poſſeſſion of that, than even of *Ægypt* it ſelf, becauſe the ſituation of that is very fit againſt the Kingdom of *Syria*. Therefore in the year of the World 3765, of the City 535, the third year before the *Raphian* fight, (b) which *Polybius* ſheweth, he led an Army into (c) *Cœloſyria*, and firſt vanquiſhed *Seleucia*. After which things, *Theodotus*, an *Ætolian* by birth, the Lievtenant of *Cœloſyria* under *Ptolemey*, partly through deſpiſing of this man, partly becauſe he had the good will of his Governours, ſuſpected toward him, fell off to *Antiochus*, and delivered that Province unto him. (d) *Ptolomey* being privily furniſhed with a great proviſion of war, proceedeth againſt *Antiochus*; whom (e) their enſigns being pitched over againſt each other at *Raphia*, a Town of *Phœnicia*, he overcame. Seventy thouſand footmen, five thouſand horſemen, with ſeventy and three Elephants, are (f) written to have been in the Army of *Ptolomey*. *Antiochus* numbred ſixty two thouſand footmen, ſix thouſand horſemen, an hundred and two Elephants. (g) The left wing of *Ptolomey* was ſcattered by the right of *Antiochus*; the left wing of this, by the others right: the four-ſquare Army or wings reſtored the fight on both ſides: in which the Souldiers of *Antiochus* in the laſt field gave place. Of theſe, almoſt to the number of ten thouſand are loſt, with three hundred horſemen. Of *Ptolemey*'s Souldiers, a thouſand five hundred footmen, ſeventy horſemen. This is that combate, of which the third book Apocryphal of the *Macchabees* in the beginning mentioneth; which moreover relateth a bold deed of *Theodotus* of *Syria*, a Traytor, when breaking into *Ptolomey*'s Tent before the fight, with two men, he by chance not being found, he killed another for him: the which alſo (h) *Polybius* hath committed to memory. The third of the *Macchabees* addeth, That *Arſinoes*, the ſiſter of *Philopator*, was preſent at that battle, and the Souldiers of *Antiochus* making ſtrong reſiſtance againſt them, ſhe quickned her Souldiers to battle, when her hair being ſpread abroad in rowes or order, the tears ran down, and promiſed to every Souldier two pounds of gold, thereby it came to paſſe, that the *Ægyptians* were uppermoſt in the battle, in the ſame year they fought at *Raphia*; (i) *Polybius* is author: in which year the *Romans* were overcome by *Hannibal* at *Thraſumenum* in *Etruria*, the third year of the 140 Olympiad, and he ſheweth that (a) ſame thing to have happened in the Spring-time; at which time alſo the *Romans* contended at *Thraſumenum*. Moreover, the wane of the Moon went before the ſame fight, as (b) *Polybius* writeth; which by the reckoning above, happened on the 536 of the year of the City, before Chriſt 218, in the Calends of *September*.

(c) *Philopator* knew not how to make uſe of ſuch a victory gotten

Anno 4431. Jul. Period. unto 4713.

(c) Polyb. 4. p. 315.
(a) Polyb. 5. p. 380. & 428. Juſt. 30.
(b) book 5. p. 409.
(c) Polyb. 5. p. 402. & 405.
(d) Polyb. 5. p. 407. & 7. &c.
(e) Polyb. 5. p. 422.
(f) Polyb. 4. p. 421.
(g) Polyb. 5. p. 420. &c.
(h) book 5. p. 425.
(i) book 5. p. 422.
(a) p. 421. & 431.
(b) book 5. p. 420.
(c) Polyb. p. 428. Juſt. 30.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

ten beyond hope and desert, who if he had joyned unto fortune, courage, and industry, he might have spoyled *Antiochus* of his kingdom. Now he being contented to recover what he had lost, granted a peace unto *Antiochus* asking it; as also he stayed three moneths in *Syria* and *Phœnicia*; (d) in which time while the Jews had sent to give him thanks, he came to *Jerusalem*, and there sacrifices, of right, being celebrated, he tryed to enter into the very innermost holier place, or holy of holies of the Temple; The which while he desireth to attempt, they in vain resisting him; he being by an hidden power cast on the earth, his body being dissolved or weakened, and his voyce hindered, he is carried away by his guardians, being filled with fear and amazement; and from that moment he departed thence, raging and threatening. He being returned unto *Alexandria*, whatsoever there was of the Jewish Nation throughout *Ægypt*, he commandeth to be divided into Companies, and to be brought away bound in fetters to *Alexandria*, and to be inclosed in a circle; then Elephants to be brought into the place, that he might expose them to be bruised by their feet, in the sight of all the people. Unto this spectacle, when he had oftentimes appointed a certain day, as often as it came, his remembrance was taken away by God; in all of that which he had decreed, neither could he at any time execute the things determined. Therefore his hatred being suddenly changed into pitty, and afterward into love of the Nation, he let them all go; and after that behaved himself more fairly and liberally towards them, than any of the Kings hitherto. Moreover, he suffered them, that they might inflict punishment on the forsakers of the Countrey Religion of their kindred. *Philopator* having dispatched these cares, by and by returned unto his ancient manners, and having forgotten kingly Majesty, and all shame, he spent dayes and nights in whoredoms and mischievous deeds. For *Eurydices* his sister being slain, and the same a wife, he is ensnared by the flatteries of *Agathoclea* an harlot, and he yielded himself wholly to her, his brother *Agathocles* being joyned, and his Mother *Oenanthes* unto them, by whose will all things, the greatest and least were handled or ordered.

(d) 3 Mac. 1. *Ptolemy* is forbidden to enter into the secret place.

Just. 30. *Jerome*.

(a) But in *Asia*, which is on this side *Taurus*, *Achæus* in the mean time, while *Antiochus* contends with *Ptolomey* about *Cœlosyria*, endeavoured to confirm and spread his kingdom as largely as he could, bringing daily wars on the neighbouring Kings, and Cities. (b) Whom *Attalus* King of *Pergamus* not sluggishly resisted, even the *Gaules* of *Tectosagia* being hired out of *Thracia* for Auxiliaries; to whom afterwards drawing back from the warfare, and that because the Moon, their Camps being pitched, had left shining upon *Megistus*, a River of *Mysia*, they holding it for a religious observation, he gave leave to depart, in the third year of the 140 Olympiad, of the City 536. For in that year the Moon was darkned in the Calends of September. The same *Gaules* afterwards abundantly wasting all things, (c) *Prusias* King of *Bythinia*, not

(a) Polyb. 5., pag. 415, &c.

(b) Polyb. p. 420.

(c) Polyb. in the end of b. 5. p. 447.

not far from
year of the C
(d) *Antioc*
syria being los
also being be
he reduced in
ments, in the
(c) About
Raphia, did pr
dians was shal
of the Walls
Image of *Rhod*
ty of Kings an
losus lay many
the *Saracens*,
about the yea
height; and
Earthquake th
scholar of *Lysi*
bigger than m
of brass. Thi
139 Olympiad
it.

Of the Social w
being made

ANtigonus
[Δόσων,]
nes, he being
amongst other
lians should no
while after, al
his life; (b)
(c) of a great t
ber in that Ag
which also bot
ly beauty of hi
the acquaintan
Heraclidas, &
so many good t
him. The (e)
when it long si
they were accu
preys on every
from the sacki

not far from *Helleſpont* or the *Grecian* Sea, killed every one, in the year of the City, 538. Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

(d) *Antiochus* (things with *Ptolomey* being compoſed, and *Cœloſyria* being loſt) turned the weight of his War on *Achæus*; whom alſo being beſieged at *Sardis*, through the treachery of two *Cretians*, he reduced into his power, and ended his life by extreameſt torments, in the year of the City 539. (d) Polyb. 5. p. 444. & b. 8. p. 526. & book 8. p. 522.

(e) About the ſame time, wherein *Antiochus* being overcome at *Raphia*, did prepare War againſt *Achæus*, the City of the *Rhodians* was ſhaken with a great Earthquake, whereby a great part of the Walls and Ship-docks being caſt down, the great *Coloſſus* or Image of *Rhodes* decayed or fell. Which loſſe, the large liberality of Kings and Cities toward them a little after repaired. *Coloſſus* lay many years on the ground, (f) untill *Mauvia* King of the *Saracens*, *Rhodes* being taken, ſold it to a certain Merchant, about the year of Chriſt 653. This Statue was 70 cubits in height; and (g) *Pliny* writeth, that it was proſtrated by the Earthquake the 56th year after that it was made by *Charetes* the ſcholar of *Lyſippus*: few could graſp his thumb; his fingers were bigger than many images; made in twelve years of 300 talents of braſs. This ruine *Euſebius* bringeth into the ſecond year of the 139 Olympiad: *Polybius* (as I have ſaid) into the ſeventh from it. (e) Polyb. 9. p. 428. (f) The Coloſsus of Rhodes. (g) book 34. ch. 6.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Social War againſt the Ætolians, Philip *King of* Macedonia *being made Captain; and of the famous Deeds of the ſame* Philip.

ANtigonus, who from his liberal promiſes was ſirnamed [Δόσων,] being called by the *Achaians* for ayd againſt *Cleomenes*, he being overcome, he (a) made peace with all *Greece*; amongſt other of whoſe conditions that was one, That the *Ætolians* ſhould not enter into *Achaia* with an Army. *Philip*, a little while after, almoſt a child, ſucceeded this man, having finiſhed his life; (b) for he had not yet exceeded the ſeventeenth year; (c) of a great towardneſſe, and an excelling example of the number in that Age, to accompliſh manly works and great things: which alſo both the comelineſſe of his ſpeech, and a certain kingly beauty of his whole body did commend. But a little after, by the acquaintance of wicked perſons, (d) eſpecially of *Tarentinus Heraclidas*, & licentiouſneſs of deteſtable acts, he overthrew thoſe ſo many good things of Nature, and the hopes of men concerning him. The (e) *Ætolians*, the age of this King being deſpiſed, when it long ſince grieved them for their publick peace, becauſe they were accuſtomed, otherwiſe, to live by robbery, and to take preys on every ſide, made a beginning of troubling the peace, from the ſacking of *Meſſenia*, which was now in their fellow- (a) Polyb. 4. p. 272. & 276. (b) Polyb. in the ſame. p. 274. & 294. (c) Polyb. 4. p. 339. (d) Diod. in the Collect. of Valeſ. p. 191. (e) Polyb. 4. p. 271. & 285.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, anno 4713.

ſhip. (f) *Dorimachus* and *Scopas* were chief; to whom when *Aratus* and the *Achaians* had declared in vain, that they ſhould forbear their weapons and wrongs from the borders of the *Peloponneſians*, the matter is brought unto a War, the 139 Olympiad going out, which was the year before Chriſt 220, of the City built, 534. (g) The firſt battle between them was fought at *Caphyas*, a Town of *Arcadia*, wherein the *Achaians* were overcome. The *Ætolians* (a greater boldneſſe being taken thereby) robbed all *Peloponneſus*. Againſt whom *Philip* is called forth by the common conſent of the Companions, into whoſe number the *Meſſenians* are received, he proclaimeth a War againſt them, which was called, A Social, or fellowly War, begun (h) from the firſt year of the 140 Olympiad, before Chriſt 220, of the City built 534, when *Aratus* was Prætor of the *Achaians*. In the ſame firſt year (i) of the Olympiad, but before Chriſt 219, the Spring now in the prime, that is, about, or a little before the riſing of the ſeven Stars; at which time the Prætors of the *Achaians* entred into their Office; *Aratus* the younger, the ſon of *Aratus*, being put into his father's place, *Philip* attempted to fight againſt the *Ætolians*: while at the ſame time *Hannibal* fits himſelf for the ſiege of the *Saguntines*; the *Romans* move war againſt *Demetrius Pharius* Prince of the *Illyrians*, *Æmilius* the Conſul being chief Commander; who a little after being overcome, betaketh himſelf unto *Philip*. Then, *Lycurgus* being made King preſently after the death of *Cleomenes*, a League being made with the *Ætolians*, vexed the *Achaians*. The *Rhodians*, *Pruſia* King of the *Bythinia* being joyned to them, contend againſt the *Byzantines*; becauſe they being compelled to pay tribute to the *Gaules*, they impoſed certain cuſtoms on Merchants. The *Synopians* defend themſelves with a garriſon of *Rhodians* againſt *Mithridates* King of *Pontus*, watching an advantage againſt their City. Thoſe ſo many beginnings of Wars, (a) *Polybius* obſerveth to have happened in the ſame firſt year of the 140 Olympiad; and he ſheweth the cauſe of them to be, for that then new Princes almoſt of the whole known world, came to their Kingdoms and Empires.

(f) Of this, ſee Dion. Collect. Valeſ. p. 278.

(g) Polyb. 4. p. 281.

The ſociable War.

(h) Polyb. 4. p. 295. & 298.

(i) Polyb. 4. p. 305.

Great ſtirs every where the 140 Olymp. entring.

(a) In the end of the ſecond book, &c. p. 271.

The Social-War *Philip* ordered unto the third year, having (b) made much uſe of *Aratus*, whom, when being moved at the reproaches of his Governours, he had ſomewhat eſtranged from him; by and by, as ſoon as indeed he knew what a man he was, he had him in the greater eſteem. (c) But the ſame man again being brought to envy, he took care to kill him by poyſon, about the year of the City built, 541; the 4th of the 141 Olympiad; (d) a little after the Ships of *Philip* being burnt by the *Romans*, and (e) about the beſieging of the *Syracuſans*, begun by *Marcellus* in the year of the City 542: wherefore, in the 62 year of his age beginning, *Aratus* dyed, which was the fifth from the end of the Social-War. (f) For in this year of the City 537, the third year of the 140 Olympiad ending, it was finiſhed, peace being made with the *Ætolians*: when as a ſlaughter of the *Romans* being

(b) Polyb. b. 4. p. 338. 802. Plut. Arat.

(c) Polyb. 8. p. 519. Plut.

(d) Plut. in Arat.

(e) Polyb. 8. p. 519.

The death of *Aratus*.

(f) Polyb. b. 4. p. 297. & 443.

ing heard of, *Philip* desired to sayl into *Italy* to the Lake of *Thrasumenum*, and to take part with the *Carthaginians* of victory. (g) Therefore being carried into *Illyricum* with a Navy, he being suddenly beat back through fear of the *Romans*, he left off from his enterprize. Afterward in the year of the City 559, he (h) entred into a League with *Hannibal*; whereby he brake forth into open War with the *Romans*, in the year of the City built 540, in which the Coasts of *Illyricum* being tryed, (a) by *Marcus Valerius Lævinus*, he being much affrighted, his Ships being drawn away or burnt, he came to *Macedonia* by Land. *Lævinus* makes an agreement with the *Ætolians* against *Philip*, in the (b) year of the City 542. With these and King *Attalus*, the *Romans* fight against the *Macedonians* and their Companions; whereof the chief were the *Achaians*. (c) *Philopomenen* the Prince of these was famous in that Age; by whom *Machanidas*, a Tyrant of the *Lacedemonians*, was driven to *Mantinæa*, about the year of the City 548; (d) whom *Nabis*, a far more cruel one than him, received. But when things were neglected by the *Romans* in *Greece*, because they were busied in a domestique war with the *Carthaginians*, at length the *Epirotes* coming between, a peace was made between them and *Philip*, and the companions of them both; in the year of the City, 549.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

(g) Polyb. in the same, p. 446.

(h) The same, b. 7. Livy. b. 24.

(a) Liv. b. 21.

(b) Liv. 26.

(c) Polyb. b. 11. p. 629. Liv. Decad. 4. b. 4. & 5.

(d) Polyb. b. 13. p. 674. & Diod. in Coll. Vales. p. 285.

(e) Things in *Europe* being appeased, *Philip* bends his mind to possesse *Egypt*. A fit opportunity, *Ptolemy* departed this life in the year before Christ 204, of the City 550. *Ptolemy Epiphanes* his son of four years of age being left. Therefore *Philip* entred into counsel with *Antiochus*, of invading his kingdom. But the *Alexandrians*, *Agathocles*, the Protector or guardian, and his sister *Agathoclea* being taken away, sent Embassadours to *Rome*, who granted them safeguard. *Antiochus* in the mean time recovereth *Cœlosyria* and *Phœnicia*. And then *Onias* the High Priest, with very many Jews, flyeth into *Egypt*, where, under *Philometor*, he afterward at *Heliopolis* built a City.

(e) Polyb. b. 15. Jerome on 11 ch. Dan. Just. b. 30.

CHAP. VII.

Of Men excelling in wit, who lived from the 125 Olympiad, to the 145; or from the year of the City built 474, unto 554.

Chrysippus the Stoick, the Scholar of *Cleantes*, was in this time famous. *Diogenes* writeth him to have dyed the 143 Olympiad, 73 years of age. So about the beginning of the 124 Olympiad, he came forth into light. *Strato Lampsacenus* of the School of the *Peripateticks*, was chief after *Theophrastus* 18 years, *Diogenes* being witnesse. Wherefore when he began to teach in the 123 Olympiad, as (a) the same *Diogenes* sheweth, about the end of the 127 Olympiad he dyed, *Lyco* succeeded *Strato*, (b) and held the School 40 years, but he lived 74 years. *Lacydes*, a *Cyrenian*, an author

(a) Laert. in Lyco.

(b) Diog. Laert.

Anno 4431. Jul. Periody into 4713.

of a new Univerſity, began to teach (c) in the 4th year of the 134 Olymp. and held the School 26 years.

(c) Diog.

Eratoſthenes, a man endued with divers kind of learning, and ſirnamed [*Beta*,] becauſe he kept the ſeconds in every kind of Science or knowledg; he was born in the 126 Olymp. and being 80 years old, he ended his life with want; ſaith *Suidas*.

(d) Suidas.

(d) Amongſt Poets, *Callimachus*, a *Cyrenian*, was made famous in *Greece*, *Ptolemy Philadelphus* reigning.

The Life of *Aratus*.

And alſo *Aratus*, who flouriſhed under *Antigonus Gonatas*.

Livy the Poet.

But at *Rome*, *Livius* a Poet, in the year of the City built 514, firſt taught a Comedy. *Nævius* deceaſed in the 144 Olymp. as *Jerome* placeth him in the Chronicle of *Euſebius*.

But the following Olympiad *Plautus* dyed, the ſame being author, in the 554 year of the City.

Quintus Ennius was born in the year of the City built 515, he innobled the ſame Age.

CHAP. VIII.

The famous Deeds of the Romans *againſt* Philip *King of the* Macedonians, Antiochus *of* Syria, *and* Perſeus *of the* Macedonians, *in like manner Kings.*

(e) Liv. b. 31. Flor. 2. ch. 7. Plut. in Flam. Juſtin. 30. Eut. 4.

THe (e) ſecond *Punick*-War being finiſhed, the *Macedonian* war ſucceeded with King *Philip*; which being begun almoſt ten years before, ſaith *Livy*, was laid down in the third year. Indeed almoſt thirteen years before, the 540 of the City, *Philip* began to be vexed by *Lævinus* the Prætor; but in the year of the City built 549, they returned into agreement. Peace being granted to the *Carthaginians*, the War with *Macedon* was taken up afreſh; which was proclaimed in the 554 year of the City. Both the old injuries of *Philip* drove the *Romans* to that thing, and alſo a new annoyance of their Aſſociates, eſpecially of the *Athenians*, who being much waſted by the King, had fled together to the *Romans*.

The Macedonian War.

(a) Polyb. book. 16. p. 735. Plut. in Flaminius.

(a) *Philip* made a beginning of waging War from the ſiege of the *Abydeni*; whom he caſt into that deſpair, that after the manner of the *Saguntines* they ruſhed on death. At length, in the fourth year after it was reſtored, of the City 557, it was ended by *Titus Quinctius Flaminius*, *Philip* being overcome at *Cynoſcephalæ* in *Theſſaly*.

(b) Polyb. book 7. p. 702.

(b) *Polybius* relateth, and out of him *Plutarch*, That eight thouſand of the *Macedonians* were ſlain, five thouſand taken. The price of the victory, was the liberty of *Greece*; the which being declared by the voyce of the publiſher at a ſolemn paſtime of the (c) *Iſthmians*; ſo great an out-cry delivered it ſelf with applauſe, that Crowes fell down on the earth, flying over the race: *Florus*, not through a light errour, affirmeth that to be done at the *Nemean* or *Achaian* games, being five years ſports. For neither was the game of the *Nemeans*, five yearly; and *Polybius* and *Plu-*

(c) Polyb. Eccl. 9. Plut. in Flam.

The errour of *Florus*.

tarch

tarch do affirm
over, in the *N*
ed *Argivi*, alo
(e) *Lucius*
*Acarna*s, bei
render.
(f) After t
rant of the *La*
peace. So of th
which in the
ing killed by h
A few yea
King *Antiochus*
Captain of *Pt*
began to be fe
chiefly ſtirred
fled to him in t
alſo of the *Æt*
ſhip of the *Ro*
tiochus being b
with *Ptolemy*, u
riage, and in th
Judea. He bro
taken in the 56
In the year of t
coming into *A*
Embaſſadour,
chus. (a) *Liv*
ſand horſemen
Antiochus, with
up all Countrey
(b) *Antiochi*
tamed by *Fulvi*
and in the ſam
Manlius, anothe
In the 149 O
lius Scipio, *Hann*
the (c) *Petillian*
peace granted,
Lucius was conc
(d) *Publius* in th
City; in which
before the Cen
Conſuls, he perf
ters do differ,
death, ended hi
571, *Philopœmen*
ſenians, was ſla

tarch do affirm this to have happened in the *Isthmians*. (d) Moreover, in the *Nemeans*, freedom was pronounced to the *Greeks* called *Argivi*, alone.

Anno 4431 Jul. Period, unto 4713.

(e) *Lucius* the brother of *Titus* at the same time received the *Acarnanes*, being discouraged or overcome unto an yielding or surrender.

(d) Livie, b. 34.
(e) Liv. 33.

(f) After that, *Titus Quinctius* moved War against *Nabis*, a Tyrant of the *Lacedemonians*: but *Argos* being freed, he granted him peace. So of the *Grecian* Cities, *Sparta* alone is left in bondage; the which in the 562 year of the City built, *Philopomenen*, *Nabis* being killed by him, joyned unto the fellowship of the *Achaians*.

(f) Liv. 35. Polyb. Eccl. 22. Plut. in Philop.

A few years after the *Macedonian* War, war was waged with King *Antiochus*; who, (g) *Syria* being recovered, and *Scopas* the Captain of *Ptolemæus Epiphanes* being overthrown, he had now began to be fearful unto the *Romans*. Against whom *Hannibal* chiefly stirred him up, (h) who fearing the same enemies, had fled to him in the year of the City built 559. The Embassadors also of the *Ætolians*, who were now estranged from the fellowship of the *Romans*, brought no small moment thereto. (i) *Antiochus* being by these things enforced, a peace being composed with *Ptolemy*, unto whom he gave *Cleopatra* his daughter in marriage, and in the name of a dowry he granted him *Cœlosyria* and *Judea*. He brought war on the *Romans*; the which being undertaken in the 562 year of the City built, held full three years. For in the year of the City 564, *Lucius Cornelius Scipio* being Consul, coming into *Asia* with *Publius Cornelius Africanus* his brother, an Embassadour, by this man's counsel chiefly, he overcame *Antiochus*. (a) *Livy* relateth, That fifty thousand footmen, four thousand horsemen were slain in one battel. Peace being granted to *Antiochus*, with other conditions, as also that, that he should yield up all Countreys which were on this side the Mountain *Taurus*.

The War with *Antiochus*.
(g) Polyb. book 16.
(h) Liv. b. 33. at the end. Corn. Nep. in Hann.
(i) Liv. 34. &c. Flor. 2. ch. 8. Appian. Syr. Just. 31. Eutr. 4. Oros. 4. ch. 10.
(a) Livy, book 37.

(b) *Antiochus* being overcome, straightway the *Ætolians* are tamed by *Fulvius* the Consul, in the year of the City built, 565; and in the same year the *Gallo-Greeks* were subdued by *Cneius Manlius*, another Consul.

(b) Livy, b. 38. Flor. 2. ch. 9.

In the 149 Olympiad, three notable Commanders dyed, *Publius Scipio*, *Hannibal*, and *Philopœmenes*. *Publius*, a day being set by the (c) *Petillian* Tribunes, of taking the money from *Antiochus* for peace granted, he sent back *Literanus* into *Campania*. His brother *Lucius* was condemned of robbing the common Treasury. But (d) *Publius* in that Julian year dyed, which began the 570 of the City; in which year, *Publius Claudius*, *Lucius Porcius*, were Consuls before the Censureship of *Marcus Cato*, which, the same being Consuls, he performed. *Hannibal* a year or two after, (e) for Writers do differ, being demanded of *Prusias* King of *Bythinia* for death, ended his life with poyson. (f) In the year of the City 571, *Philopœmen*, Captain of the *Achaians*, being taken by the *Messenians*, was slain; when indeed he had compelled the *Lacedemonians*

The death of *P. Scipio*, *Hannibal*, and *Philopœmen*.
(c) Livy in the same place.
(d) Livy about the end of b. 39.
(e) Livy in the same Corn. Nep. in Hannib.
(f) Livy in the same Plut.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

demonians, falling off from the fellowſhip of the *Achaians*, being naked of Walls and Laws, to endure the yoke.

(g) Polyb. Coll. Legat. 52. & 53.

(g) The death of this man, *Lycortas* the Prætor of the *Achaians* revenged; and reſtored the *Meſſenians* and *Lacedemonians* into the council or agreement of the *Achaians*. For both, but theſe eſpecially, very hardly obeyed, truſting in the power of the *Romans*, who ſuffered the fellowſhip of the *Achaians* to grow together againſt their will.

In the mean while, *Philip*, being rather beaten back by the *Romans* in the former fight, than overcome, wholly imployed himſelf about the proviſion of a new War; who (h) ſeeing he had two ſons, *Perſeus* the elder, and *Demetrius*, and this man very acceptable to the *Romans*, with whom he had lived ſome years, as a pledge in War, a grudg ariſing between them both, he put to death *Demetrius*, being ſuſpected through the friendſhip of the *Romans*, and his brother's reproaches, the 150 Olympiad entring, in the year of the City built 574.

(h) Livy b. 40. Polyb. Eccl. 50.

(i) Liv. b. 45.

(i) Therefore in the year following, which is reckoned the ſecond of the 150 Olympiad, of the World 3802, of the City built 575, *Perſeus* the laſt King of the *Macedonians* began, the fourty firſt from *Caranus*, who firſt reigned there. This King being heir of his father's hatred againſt the *Romans*, and counſel, waged war againſt them; which in the 4th year ended as well in the ſlaughter and ſlavery of him, as of the whole *Macedonian* Empire, in the firſt year of the 153 Olympiad, of the City built 586. The (a) General of the *Romans* in that battle, was the Conſul *Æmilius Paulus*, wherein were ſlain in battel of the *Macedonians* to the number of twenty thouſand, taken eleven thouſand. No more than an hundred of the *Romans* fell. That famous victory and fall of the *Macedonian* Kingdom, was in the decreaſe of the Moon; the which the day before that day, wherein they contended, happened on that night, which came between the 4 and 5. of the *Roman* September, which in the Julian Calender was the middle between the 21 and 22 of June. That cannot agree on another year, than what was 168 (b) before the Chriſtian account of the World 3816. Therefore in this very year the *Macedonian* Empire was put out by the *Romans*, in the 11th year of King *Perſeus*; For ſo many *Livie* aſſigneth; *Euſebius* one leſs, whom alſo before, we have followed; now, we prefer *Livie* before him.

Perſeus the laſt King of the Macedonians.

(a) Livy b. 44. Velleius, 1. Plut. in Æmil. Juſt. b. 33. Flor. 2. c. 12. Evar. b. 4.

(b) Jul. Cir. 4646.

An addition to the *Romans* of the *Macedonian* War and victory, was *Gentius* King of the *Illyrians*; who being led into the fellowſhip of danger by *Perſeus* through deceit, yielded matter unto *Lucius Anicius* the Prætor, of the *Illyrian* triumph, whom in the ſame year he carried away: concerning which *Perſeus* of the *Macedonians*, *Æmilius* writes. Each King going before the Chariot of his conquerour, in the year of the City 587; *Macedonia* and *Illyricum* departed into the form of a Province.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

Of the Jewiſh Affairs, and miſeries, which they ſuffered under Antiochus Epiphanes, *and of the diſpatches of* Epiphanes *into* Egypt, *and of the Temple of* Jeruſalem *defiled by that King.*

WHiles *Europe* and *Aſia* is ſhaken through *Roman* weapons, alſo forreign and likewiſe domeſtique ſtorms were hurtful to *Judæa*. (d) *Antiochus* the Great, when he would rob or ſpoyl the Temple of *Jupiter Belus* among the *Elymæans* in *Suſiana*, he was by the *Barbarians* ſlain, as *Strabo* telleth, in the ſecond of the 148 Olympiad, of the Greeks 126. *Seleucus Philopator* his ſon ſucceeded him. Who reigning, *Onias* the third of that name held the high-Prieſthood, a holy man, who (a) freed *Heliodorus* one of the Senators of *Seleucus*, being ſent to rob the Treaſury of the Temple, and ſcourged by Angels, and half dead, by his prayers.

(d) Strabo, book 16. Juſt. b. 32. See 10. b. of doctr. of times, ch. 45.

Heliodorus ſcourged.

(b) *Seleucus* having finiſhed twelve years of his reign, and being ſlain by the lying in wait of *Heliodorus*, as *Appian* writeth, *Antiochus Epiphanes* was put in his place, in the (c) year of the Greeks 137, which is the firſt of the 151 Olympiad, of the City of *Rome* 578, before Chriſt 176, as is gathered by a ſure account of the Grecian years.

(b) App. in Syr.

(c) 1 Mach. 1. 11.

By that King, all holy and profane things at *Jeruſalem*, and throughout all *Judæa* were trodden and trampled under foot. His firſt fury ſet upon the Prieſthood of the Nation; *Onias*, a man moſt worthy to be praiſed, (as I have ſaid already) was high-Prieſt. (e) *Jaſon* his brother, a deſtructive and wicked man, bought the high-prieſthood of *Antiochus* with a great ſumme of money, as appeareth, about the very beginning of his reign, who brought in Heatheniſh cuſtomes to *Jeruſalem*. *Onias* departed to *Antiochia*.

(e) 2 b. Mac. ch. 4.

About the ſame time *Ptolemy Philometor*, the ſon of *Ptolemy Philopator*, and *Cleopatra* the ſiſter of *Antiochus* reigned at *Alexandria*; whoſe beginning fell into the year before Chriſt 181, of the City built 573, the 4th year of the 150 Olympiad.

(f) *Ptolemy Energetes* was brother to this man, *Cleopatra* ſiſter, all of a weak age. For that cauſe, things were ordered by Tutors, *Eulæus* their nouriſher, an Eunuch, and *Leneus*; who daring to require *Cœloſyria*, which *Antiochus* held, being recovered by his father, they ſtirred him up againſt them, otherwiſe watching an advantage againſt *Ægypt*; the governing of which Kingdom, by a defenders right, he challenged to himſelf, under the name of neerneſſe of kin. For he both ſent *Apollonius* his Captain, for that thing's ſake into *Ægypt*, and by the chief men of the Kingdom, as (g) the writing ſaith, was fruſtrated of his deſire. But then going unto *Jeruſalem*, he is with the greateſt honour received of *Jaſon*; and thence went away into *Phœnicia* to build a Navy, which ſeemeth to have fallen out in the 139 year of the Greeks, of the City 580.

(f) Jerome on Dan. 11. Luc. 42.

The War of *Antiochus* with *Philometor*.

(g) 2 Mac. 4. 21.

Anno 3431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

580. While therefore both Kings with great provision on both sides prepare War, they (a) sent Embassadours to *Rome*, by the which they accused one another: Neither in the mean time, the *Ægyptians* delaying, bended (b) *Antiochus* sloathfully toward *Egypt*. There, between *Pelusium*, and the Mountain *Casius*, a fight is begun, (c) wherein the *Ægyptians* being overcome, might have been blotted out by killing, unless *Antiochus* himself riding between the ranks of his Souldiers, had commanded them to spare the slaughter, and to take them alive: by which humanity he profited more than by arms. For presently he obtained *Pelusium*, and afterward all *Egypt*.

(a) Polyb. in Embas. 71, & 72.

(b) Jerome on Daniel.

(c) Diod. in Collect. Valef. p. 330.

(d) Liv. 44. (d) *Philometor*, this slaughter being received, being despised of his Subjects, and being driven out of *Alexandria* by his younger brother *Euergetes*, was received by *Antiochus*, who through an honest shew of reducing him unto the King, brought war on the *Alexandrians*; by whom *Euergetes*, who also was called *Physcon*, was declared King. The (e) Greek Collections of *George Monk*, which *Scaliger* fathers upon *Eusebius*, say, *Ptolemy Philometor* to have reigned onely eleven years, and then to be overcome by *Antiochus*, and to be driven from his Kingdom. But (f) *Livy*, to whom we rather give credit, sheweth *Philometor* not to be cast out by *Antiochus*, but by his younger brother: but *Antiochus*, which I said but now, to have made war with the younger brother, through pretence of bringing back the elder; and being conquerour at *Pelusium* in a Sea-fight, to have besieged *Alexandria*. Therefore *Ptolemy* and *Cleopatra* sent Embassadours to the Senate: Wherewith the Patriots being moved, they commanded out of hand *Caius Popilius*, with two others, to go to *Alexandria*, to make the Kings, (g) Liv. 45. friends between themselves. (g) *Antiochus*, the walls of *Alexandria* being in vain attempted, *Philometor* being left at *Memphis*, and other places in *Egypt* delivered unto him, left the strong garrison of *Pelusium*, and from thence went away into *Syria*, and came to *Jerusalem*. There he robbed the Temple, made a slaughter, and (h) 1 Mach. 1. brought great mourning on the Jews. The (h) Scripture witnesseth this to have fell out, in the 143 year of the Greeks, in these words; *And* Antiochus *turned, after he smote Egypt, in the hundreth and fourty third year, and came up to Israel.* Which year of the Greeks runneth into the five hundreth eighty fourth year of the City built, of the hundred and fifty second Olympiad, the third, (a) Regist. Capit. and it had (a) *Aulus Mancinus*, and *Aulus Attilius Serranus*, Consuls. But the year following, of the City 585, is noted to be when *Quintus Marcus Philippus* II. and *Cneius Servius Cæpio* were Consuls, which was the 144 year of the Greeks; that their errour may be manifest, who ascribe that battel of *Antiochus* with the *Egyptians*, between *Casium* and *Pelusium*, to *Philip* II. and *Cæpio* Consuls, against the credit of the writing. Moreover, the beginning of this War, which was moved by the *Egyptians* for *Cœlosyria*, was in the year of the City 582, *Popilius Consul.* and *Publius Ælius* being Con- (b) b. 42. suls, (b) as *Livy* sheweth, who sheweth plainly in the year following,

(e) Eusеb. Chr. in the former part, p. 54.

(f) Liv. 44.

lowing, *Publius Licinius Craſſus* and *Caius Caſſius* Conſuls, this war to have been already enforced.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

(c) A little before that, *Antiochus* deſired *Ægypt*, that is, after three years ſpace from the High Prieſthood being gotten, and ſo in the year of the *Greeks* 142, *Jaſon* the High Prieſt ſent *Menelaus* unto *Antiochus* with moneys. But he bought the High Prieſthood of the King, by an agreement of three hundred talents more than *Jaſon* payed. But when he performed not his promiſe, he was removed from the Prieſthood, his brother *Lyſimachus* being his ſucceſſour, or rather given for a Vicar to him. For the *Greek* writings ſay, *Menelaus* to have left his brother *Lyſimachus* ſucceſſour of the Prieſthood. (d) But the *Latine* ſay, *Menelaus* to be removed from the Prieſt-hood. Neither that to be done againſt his will, the following Hiſtory doth demonſtrate. For a little after he killed *Onias* a moſt holy man, and the lawfull High Prieſt, who had ſhut himſelf up in the Sanctuary of *Apollo*, being drawn out by deceit through the endeavour of *Andronicus*; whoſe death *Antiochus* bewailing, condemned *Andronicus* to loſe his head. And then *Menelaus* returning to *Jeruſalem*, moved *Lyſimachus* to rob the holy treaſury. But in the very wicked act, *Lyſimachus* was oppreſſed or grieved. *Menelaus* being complained of to the King, through favour and corruption got the better, his accuſers being ſlain. Concerning theſe two brethren, it is not a vain queſtion, whether or no they were of the ſtock of *Aaron*, in which power alone, the right of the Prieſthood was, or of another Tribe, eſpecially of *Benjamin*: becauſe the (a) writing nameth *Menelaus* to be the Brother of *Simon*; Moreover the ſame is (b) witneſs, *Simon* to have been of the Tribe of *Benjamin*. *Joſephus* maketh them both the brothers of *Onias* and *Jaſon*, the which alſo we embrace, but the word of [brother] may be referred to ſome affinity.

(c) Mach. 4. 23. Wicked High Prieſts of the Jews.

(d) In the ſame place v. 9.

Holy Onias is killed.

(a) 2 Mach. 4. 23.

(b) 2 Mach. 3. 4. Joſeph. b. 11. ch. 8. See 10. of Doct. of times: ch. 50.

In the mean time, *Philometor* fearing the lying in wait or treachery of *Antiochus*, confirmeth a peace with his brother and ſiſter, at which their agreement, *Antiochus* being offended, prepareth war againſt them both in the 144 year of the *Greeks*. The *Ptolomies* ſend three Ambaſſadours to *Rome*, for the obtaining of help. Theſe getting forward from *Rome*, came to *Alexandria* in the Moneth of *March*, as thou mayeſt gather (d) out of *Livy* (which then happened about our *December*; the which that decreaſe of the Moon doth ſhew, which before the *Macedonian* battel happened in the Moneth *September*, which then poſſeſſed *June*, as we have minded in the 8th Chapter) but a little or juſt after the victory of the *Romans* over King *Perſeus*, that is, after the Summer of the year before Chriſt, 168. of the City 586, of the *Greeks* 145. But there they beat back *Antiochus*, buſily imploying himſelf in the ſiege of the City, and ſwelling with a Sea victory gotten at *Cyprus*, with their authority alone. For (e) *Pompilius*, one of the Ambaſſadours, delivered a Table to him, ſtretching forth his right hand, conteining the decree of the Senate: which being

(d) Book 45.

(e) Polib. Ecl. 92. Liv. 45. Valer. Max. b. 6. ch. 4. Juſt. b. 35. Vell. 1. *Ponilius* Ambaſſadour affrights *Antiochus*.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

read thorow, when *Antiochus* had said, he would consider, his friends being brought together, what should be done by them; the Ambassadour drew a line about with a rod which he held, and commanded him, before that he went off that Circle to give an answer, which he might carry back to the Senate. With which boldnesse of speech the King being affrighted, answered that he would be in the power of the Senate. Thus by the word and power, or Authority of one Ambassadour, the land and Sea-armies of *Antiochus*, were driven away from *Ægypt*.

(f) 2 Mach. 5.

Antiochus being deceived of this hope of possessing anothers right or title, and being mad with fury came unto *Jerusalem*, especially (f) having heard, that *Jason* (a false report being spread abroad of his death) had moved arms against *Menelaus*, and had taken the City. For that thing he being angry with the *Jews*, by a promiscuous slaughter, and burning flame, *Jerusalem* being wasted, (g) he defiled the Temple; and filled all places with Idols, and abominable devotions, after two years from the former comming, on the fifteenth day of *Chisleu*, which fell into *November*. (i) Moreover he forced divers Citizens with cursed punishments, to renounce with an oath their Countrey-Religion. He being returned to *Antiochia*, delivered *Eleazer*, (a) and seven brethren, with their mother, because they refused to eat of Swines-flesh, against the command of God; to be sundry wayes tormented to death.

(g) The profaning of the Temple.

(i) Mach. 1. 30. & 57. Joseph. b. 12. ch. 1.

(a) 2 Mach. ch. 6. & 7.

CHAP. X.

Of the affairs of the Jews, *from the profaning of the Temple, unto the death of* Simon; *Where, of* Judas Macchabeus, *and the Kings of* Syria.

(b) 1 Mach. 2. see b. 10. of the Doct. of times, 50.

Antiochus wickedly going on to the destruction of the *Jewish* Nation, and holy things, (b) *Mattathias* of the stock of *Joarib* High Priest, one of the Kings guard being killed, who forced the people to prophane customes, runs away out of the Town *Modin*, and a company of *Jews* being gathered together, he despised the kings threatnings. He dying in the year of the *Greeks* 146, of the City built 587. He encouraged five sons which he had, most valiant men, to defend their liberty. The chief of these were *Judas* syrnamed *Machabæus*, *Jonathas* and *Simon*, who one by one were chief among the people.

Judas Machabæus.

(c) 1 Mach. 3. & 4.

(c) The first *Judas Machabæus*, some prosperous battels being made with the Captains of *Antiochus*, he going into *Persia*, purged again the Temple, and restored divine worship, which had been hindred for three years: that happened in the hundred fourty eighth year of the *Greeks*, the 25th of *Chisleu*, which runneth into *November*.

(d) I

(d) In the mean time, *Antiochus*, while he imitateth the example of his father's sacriledge, in robbing the Temple of *Diana*, which was in *Elymais*, by the concourse of the Towns-men he being cast out, went away into *Babylon*. But in the journey, a falling off of the Jews being heard of; being mad with grief and anger, he fell into a grievous disease, and horrible pains of his bowells, and his body being consumed with worms, requiring pardon of his wickedness from God in vain, he died a wretched death (e) in the year of the *Greeks* 149, of the City built 590. when he had reigned eleven whole years.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

(a) 1 Mach. 6. & b. 3. ch. 9. The death of *Antiochus*.

(e) In the same place, v. 6.

Lysias the Oratour being diligent about it, his son *Antiochus Eupator* succeeded him. Who to bring help to his friends, who were besieged in a Tower by *Judas*, he led an Army to *Jerusalem*, and besieged it, the year of Sabbaths or Rest running on; of the (a) *Greek*, 150; before Christ, 163. Lastly, peace being made with the Jews, he being taken within the City, contrary to promise, their walls being overturned, goeth to *Antiochia*; when as now *Judas* was carried up by the consent of the people unto the High Priests Office.

Antiochus Eupator.

(a) 1 Mach. 6. v. 20. & 53.

(b) For *Josephus* and *Eusebius* relate, that he was in that office three years space. By this account, about the 149 year of the *Greeks*, in which *Antiochus* dyed, from the Captain of the people he was made High Priest.

(b) Josephi b. 12. ch. 17.

(c) Two years after, of the *Greeks* 151, *Demetrius Soter* the son of *Seleuthus*, who was the brother of *Epiphanes Antiochus*, in times past given by his father a pledge to the *Romans* for *Antiochus*, when as *Epiphanes* being dead, he required himself to be let go in vain, he ran away privily out of the City into *Syria*, and *Antiochus Eupator*, and *Lysias*, by his command being killed, he began to reign being twenty and three years old, as (d) *Polybius* writeth, and *Appian*. To this man (e) *Alcimus*, coming of a Priestly stock, a destructive man, obtained the High Priest-hood. But *Judas* most sharply resisted him, who also, the Kings Army being scattered, he slew his Captain *Nicanor*, the 151 of the *Greeks* going out, on the thirteenth day of the Moneth *Adar*, which falls into the year before Christ 161. (g) About these times, Ambassadours being sent to *Rome*, he entred a league, and into fellowship with the Romans: At length in the year of the *Greeks* 152, when *Demetrius* had sent *Bacchides* and *Alcimus*, with 20000 footmen, and 2000. Horsemen against the Jews, (h) *Judas* being forsaken by his Souldiers, guarded no more then with eight hundred, he was bold to begin, or commit himself to battell; The which when he had undergone a whole day, he died a glorious death. A man second to none in Godlinesse and warlike valour: *Jonathas* his brother succeeded him, who was chief about eighteen years. But *Alcimus* while he demolisheth the work of the Temple, a disease being inflicted on him from God, he perished in the hundred fifty third year of the *Greeks*.

Demetrius Soter.

(c) 1 Mach. 7. ch. Polyb. Ecl. b. 1. 4.

(d) Polyb. Ecl. 107. App. Syr.

(e) 1 b. Mach. 7. v. 49. & 2 Mac. 14.

g) 1 Mac. 8.

h) 1 Mac. 9. The death of *Judas*.

i) B. 10. Dost. times, ch. 50.

Moreover *Demetrius*, that he might make the *Romans* his friends,

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

he ſent *Leptines* and *Iſocrates* a Grammarian bound, of whom, the one had killed *Cneius Octavius*, an Ambaſſadour come from *Rome*, unto *Antiochus Eupator*, in the 150 year of the *Greeks*, he had proved the fact, in the 152 year of the *Greeks*, as is gathered out of *Appian* and (a) *Polybius*. He expelled *Ariathes* King of *Cappadocia* his Kingdome, being hired by an agreement of a thouſand Talents from his brother *Olophernes*, who going to *Rome* the (b) Senate decreed that both brethren ſhould reign together. Moreover three Kings being ſtirred up againſt him, *Ptolomy* of *Ægypt*, *Attalus* of *Aſia*, and, whom I have named, *Ariathes* of *Cappadocia*; *Prompalus*, a certain young man of a deſperate fortune, being by the ſame, ſuborned or ſet forth in honour, who ſhould report himſelf to be begotten by *Antiochus*, he is thruſt down from the Kingdome. (c) For he naming himſelf *Alexander*, by ſurname *Balam*, in the 160 year of the *Greeks*, raiſed arms againſt *Demetrius*, and after two years ſpace took away from him his Kingdome and life, *Jonathas* the High Prieſt of the Jews, being reconciled unto him, ſtraightway he married *Cleopatra* the daughter of *Ptolomey Philometor*, a woman born for the deſtruction of *Syria*, and the family of *Seleucus*. So he being carried up to the higheſt power beyond hope and deſert, while he lived a deſtructive life in his Pallace in riot, and ſloath; (d) *Demetrius Nicanor*, the ſon of *Demetrius Soter*, comming out of *Crete* in the 165 year of the *Greeks*, ſets upon him. Alſo *Ptolomey Philometor* ſailing into *Syria*, and being received with great ſolemnity by his ſon in law, by a notable treachery he took from him the Kingdome, with his daughter *Cleopatra*, whom he appointed to *Demetrius*. From thence joyning in battel with *Alexander*, he forced him to fly into *Arabia*: where (e) being beheaded, he alſo received puniſhment for the old injury againſt *Demetrius Soter*, in the 167 yeer of the *Greeks*, of the City of *Rome* 608. Three dayes after, *Philometor* died of a wound, his brother *Euergetes* being left his ſucceeder: with whom there had been a grudge. For (f) when both had lived at *Alexandria* ſix years, from the 12 of *Philometor* to the 17th, the kingdome being afterward divided, in the 18th year of *Philometor*, 150 of the *Greeks*, *Lybia* and *Cyrenia* fell by lot to *Euergetes*, with which he being leaſt of all contented, made his complaints to the Senate of *Rome*; who decreed *Cyprus* to be given unto him, as *Polybius* is Author, and *Euſebius* in his Chronicle. *Philometor* being dead (g) *Euergetes* being ſent for from *Cyrene*, reigned at *Alexandria*, deformed in his countenance, and the ſtuffing of his belly more like a beaſt than a man, who in the very day of Marriage, which he had joyned with *Cleopatra* his ſiſter, and ſometime the wife of his Brother, he killed a little one the ſon of them both, in the very mothers arms or embracing. Neither afterwards held he the Kingdome with leſſe cruelty. So that his Citizens being embittered, he was compelled to fly into *Cyprus*, with the daughter of his, and the ſame ſiſter of *Philometor*, the which, her mother being divorced, he had joyned to himſelf, being firſt raviſhed in wedlock

a) Polyb. Ecl. 125. & foll.

b) Polyb. Ecl. 125. App. Syr.

c) 1 Mac. 10. Juſt. 35. Joſeph. *Jonathas* the High Prieſt.

d) 1 Mac. 10. 67. & ch. 11. *Demetrius Nicanor.* The *Ptolomies* Kings.

e) In the ſame v. 19. Epit. Liv. 52.

(f) The Collect. Euſeb. 62. p. 54. Potib. Eccl. 113. 117.

(g) Juſt. 38.

wedlock. Th
by the *Alexa*
patra, to her,
(d) *Demet*
the *Antiochia*
diers. But w
who had bin
his ſon, who
Arabians, Kin
year of the G
lowſhip with
(b) *Trybon*, l
through *Jona*
wait, he ſlew
tain of the pe
with *Demetri*
the Greeks, c
mon's chief Pr
ſo vanquiſhed
he fortified, a
Demetrius,
Media, as ſa
have gone thi
and uſed kind
Rhodogunes in
Demetrius b
under his fath
untill about th
Appian ſaith,
in the 1 *Mac.*
of *Antiochus* th
have obſerved
While the
Demetrius Soter
ſent for by *Cle*
ed *Tryphon* in
ged War with
come by *Joann*
The treache
founded the p
in-law with tw
named *Hircan*
that was chief
happened on
bat; which wa
3848, from th
went to reckon
which *Schebat*
Hiſtory proce

wedlock. There he having heard, that his images were caſt down by the *Alexandrians*, he ſent a ſon which he had begotten of *Cleopatra*, to her, divided in pieces.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

(d) *Demetrius* being in the mean while vexed with ſedition by the *Antiochians*, he reſtrained them by a Garriſon of Jewiſh Soldiers. But when he was hated of all, *Diodotus* ſirnamed *Tryphon*, who had bin a guard-man of *Alexander Balam*, appointed *Antiochus* his ſon, who was brought up with *Emalthuel*, or *Malchus* King of *Arabians*, King; and endeavoured to get *Jonathas* on his ſide, in the year of the Greeks 168; at which time alſo *Jonathas* renewed fellowſhip with the *Romans* and *Spartans*. In the following year (b) *Tryphon*, loving tyranny, that there might not be any delay, through *Jonathas*, unto his counſels, him being taken by lying in wait, he ſlew, in whoſe place *Simon* his brother, was made Captain of the people and chief Prieſt. Who entring into a League with *Demetrius*, he got liberty from him, (c) in the 170 year of the Greeks, of the City 611, from which time the years of *Simon's* chief Prieſthood, began to be reckoned. The ſame man alſo vanquiſhed *Gaza*, and the Tower of *Jeruſalem*, the which alſo he fortified, and afterwards dwelt there.

(a) 1 Mac. 1. Joſeph. b. 13. ch. 9.

(b) 2 Mac. 12. *Simon* High Prieſt.

(c) 1 Mac. 13. 41. See 10 b. doctr. times, ch. 12.

Demetrius, that he might get help againſt *Tryphon*, went into *Media*, as ſaith the writing; but (d) *Juſtine* witneſſeth him to have gone thither to beſiege the *Parthians*; by whom he was taken and uſed kindly: ſo that *Phraates* the King gave him his daughter *Rhodogunes* in marriage.

(d) Juſt. b. 36. & 38. App. Syr.

Demetrius being taken, *Tryphon* ſlew *Antiochus* a pupil, or not under his father's power, and took the Crown, which he held untill about the third year, (e) *Joſephus* being author; although *Appian* ſaith, he reigned one. Whence there is a conjecture, that, in the 1 *Mac.* ch. 14. the Expedition of *Demetrius* after the death of *Antiochus* the brother of *Alexander*, in that, the Writer not to have obſerved the order of time, but of declaring.

Demetrius taken by the Parthians.

(e) Joſeph. b. 12. ch. 13.

While theſe things are done, (a) *Antiochus Sidetes* the ſon of *Demetrius Soter*, the brother of *Nicator*, came into *Syria*, and being ſent for by *Cleopatra*, the Wife of his brother married her, and killed *Tryphon* in the 174 year of the Greeks. He afterwards (b) waged War with *Simon* by *Cendebæus* his Captain, who was overcome by *Joannes* the ſon of *Simon*.

(a) Juſt. 36. Joſeph. in the ſame place.

(b) 1 Mac. 16.

The treachery of *Ptolemy* (he was the ſon in law of *Simon*) confounded the proſperous affairs of the Jews, who ſlew his father-in-law with two ſons, being received to a Feaſt. But *Joannes*, ſirnamed *Hircanus*, the ſon of the ſame *Simon*, eſcaped; who after that was chief among the Jews 31 years. (c) That ſlaughter happened on 177 year of the Greeks, in the eleventh moneth *Schebat*; which was the year of reſt, begun in the year of the World 3848, from the account of the City 618, as the *Seleucides* had wont to reckon. But the Jews, from the moneth *Niſan*, from the which *Schebat* is numbred, the eleventh. And hitherto the holy Hiſtory proceedeth.

Simon high Prieſt ſlain.

(c) 1 Mac. 16. 14. Joſeph. b. 1. ch. 15. Euſeb. 8. of Præp.

Antiochus

Anno 4431 Jul. Period, unto 4713.

Antiochus Sidetes, in the fourth year of his reign, (saith (e) *Josephus*, in the fourth of *Hircanus*, encompassed *Jerusalem* with a most straight siege, to wit, in the year of the Greeks 178, before Christ 135, and at the Feast of Tabernacles, seven dayes truce being granted; he so anger'd *Hircanus*, that he requested peace of him on equal terms.

(e) Joseph. b. 13. ch. 16.

CHAP. XI.

The famous Deeds or Affairs of the Romans, *and divers Wars, the* Achaick, Punick, 3 Macedonick, 3 Numantine, *the slavish War.*

THe *Macedonians*, after *Antiochus* the Great, being by the other War tamed, and their Kingdom reduced into the form of a Province, none afterwards was ashamed to serve the *Romans*. Therefore people and kings, emulating one another, gave themselves over unto the obedience of those, and from those they took the Umpires or judgments of peace and war between themselves. (f) Of Kings, two, before others, endeavoured to allure their favour, *Eumenes* of *Asia*, and *Prusias* of *Bythinia*, who was (g) sirnamed [*venator*] or hunter, one whereof being suspected of hidden favour toward *Perseus*, that he might purge himself, he sent his brother *Attalus* to *Rome*; the which his brother shewing that he had remained faithful, was most acceptable unto the Senate; who lest he should ask the kingdome privately for himself, he was affrighted from it by *Stratius* a Physitian, whom *Eumenes* had given to him a companion in that counsel. That, *Livy* sheweth, was done in the 587 year of the City.

(f) Polyb. Ecl. 93. Liv. b. 45. Epit.

(g) App. Mith.

(a) *Prusias*, who being joyned in affinity with *Perseus*, had nourished or taken neither part, he coming to *Rome* with his son *Nicomedes*, after a servile manner he flattered the Senators, so that he called them, in saluting them, gods, that were preservers from danger, and named himself their bondman made free. The same King departing from *Rome*, he left his son to be brought up, in the same year of the City.

(a) Polyb. Ecl. 97. Livy 45. App. on Mith.

But *Eumenes* King of *Pergamus* being dead, about the year of the City 596. For he reigned full fourty years, seeing he had left a son, *Eumenes* as yet of a weak age; the Kingdome procured *Attalus* his brother a guardian for him 21 years. (b) With whom the year following, when *Prusias* waged war; which was in the year of the City built 601, by the command of the *Romans* it was appeased.

(b) Polyb. 5. Ecl. 128, 135. 136. App. Mith. Epit. Liv. 50.

The *Rhodians* very greatly feared the anger of the free people of *Rome*, and truly they had deserved it. (c) For they had been diligent for *Perseus*, and dared proudly, not so much to perswade them to peace, as to command; also they had added threatenings, that they would account them for enemies, by the which it had

(c) Liv. 44. Polyb. Ecl. 80. & 99.

had continued, that there could not be a peace made. Therefore *Perſeus* being overcome, it wanted but little, but a War ſhould have been decreed againſt them. The which by the moſt humble intreaties they had turned away, *Lycias* and *Carias* being taken away from amongſt them. Anno 4431. Jul. Period. unto 4713.

But two people, not with a ſingle damage of their affairs, but with the deſtruction of their Cities, purged away the hatreds of the *Romans*, the *Achaians* and *Carthaginians*. The former, many being partly allured into one body of a Common-wealth, partly Cities, being conſtrained by force, were the moſt mighty of all *Greece*. The ſame compelled the *Lacedemonians* againſt their wills (their Walls and Laws being taken away) into the ſame ſociety, as we have already above mentioned. With whoſe complaint the Senate being very much moved. When it had not once interpoſed between the endeavours of the *Achaians*, and leſt their wealth ſhould be too much, endeavoured to draw them aſunder, (a) at length in the year of the City built 606, of the world 3836, it ſent Embaſſadours into *Greece*; who commanded them to rent aſunder not onely the *Lacedemonians*, but alſo *Corinth*, *Argos*, *Heraclea*, and the *Orchomenian Archadians*, from their body. They uttering theſe things, *Critolaus* chiefly ſtirring them up, ſo great a ſedition aroſe on a ſudden, that they killed all ſtrangers, eſpecially the *Lacedemonians*; and they had not ſpared even the Embaſſadours themſelves, but that their flight had prevented their force. For which cauſes, a War is proclaimed againſt them, in the 607 year of the City; and firſt of all, they are overcome by *Metellus* the Prætor in two battles at *Thermopylæ*, and in *Phocia*; in one whereof *Critolaus* was Captain; in the other *Diæus*: at length in the ſame year, which was of the City 608, by *Lucius Mummius* Conſul, all *Achaia* being brought unto a ſurrender, *Corinth* it ſelf the head of the Nation, was burnt with fire. Then by the ſentence of ten Embaſſadours, the Council of *Greece* being taken away, and the form of a tribute written down, it was appointed, that a Prætor ſhould be ſent every year to declare the law. (b) From which time all *Greece* took the name of *Achaia*, as *Pauſanius* is witneſſe. The Achaick War. (a) Polyb. Ecl. 142. Pauſ. Ach. Juſt. 14. Oroſ. b. 5. c. 3. Flor. b. 2. c. 16. Velleius, 1. Epit. Liv. 52. Corinth overthrown. (b) See Plin. b. 8. Ep. the laſt, and our notes to the 35 Ep. Jul.

Corinth being on a flame of fire, from the gold, ſilver and braſs being melted, and mingled one among another, the chance found out that kind of moſt pretious braſs, which they called *Corinthian*, wonderfully praiſed by the Ancients. (c) The deſtruction of that moſt noble City, *Pliny* that thing elegantly witneſſing, happened in the third year of the 158 Olympiad, of the City 608, before Chriſt 146. (c) Plin. b. 33. ch. 2.

(d) The ſame year alſo gave an end to the third *Punick* War in *Africa*, with the fall of *Carthage*. The colour for this War was gotten from King *Maſaniſſa*, whom the *Carthaginians* had beaten back by arms, invading their borders; and the cauſe being brought to the *Romans*, by their judgment they had been fined in Land, moreover and in money. But the *Romans* under any pretence (d) Flor. b. 2. ch. 45. Epit. Liv. 52. App. Lybian Eutr. 4. Oſor. 4. ch. 23. The third *Punick*-War, and *Carthage* overthrown.

had

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

had decreed utterly to blot out *Carthage*, especially *Marcus Cato* the Censor urging it, who was wont to adde this, in the Senate, unto all his speeches. Therefore in the year of the City 605, the *Carthaginians* begun to be besieged by two Consuls, *Manilius*, and *Censorinus*, when they had yielded themselves to the *Romans*; which same thing, the *Uticenses* had done, in vain. They being commanded out of hand, their City being beaten down, to seat themselves ten miles from the Sea, being turned into madnesse and despair, they resisted beyond their strength; untill in the 4th year in the same, as I have said, in which *Corinth* was destroyed, by *Publius Cornelius Scipio* Proconsul, who being begotten by *Paulus Æmilius*, was adopted for the son of *Scipio Africanus*, *Carthage* was taken, set on fire, and utterly overthrown. Abour, or a little before the beginning of the War, *Masanissa* King of *Numidians*, almost for sixty years (they are the (a) words of *Eutropius*) being a friend of the people of *Rome*, in the year of his life 97 dyed, leaving 44 sons. By whose desire *Scipio* being sent by *Manilius* the Consul, received the last breath of him dying, and divided his kingdom amongst his sons.

(a) Eutrop. 4.

(b) About the same time the *Lusitanians* in *Spain* grieve the *Romans* with a foul slaughter, *Viriathus* being Captain; who being suddenly made from a hunter, a robber; from a robber, a Captain and chief Commander, often overcame the Army of the *Romans*. That was memorable among other slaughters, wherein, in the year of the City built 608, as *Appian* writeth, he slew *Vetilius*, the Prætor being taken, his Armies being scattered. *Orosius* witnesseth of the year; but he reports *Vetilius* to have escaped by flight. Neither was he alone overcome by *Viriathus*: but others besides, of which the (c) Annals have made mention. Against whom first of all *Caius Lælius* the (d) Prætor, in the year 609, excellently fought. Afterwards *Quintus Fabius Maximus Æmilianus*, Proconsul, the warlike discipline being renewed, overcame the same man. Then *Quintus Fabius Maximus Servilianus* Consul, the brother of the other, forced, scattered and put him to flight, into *Lusitania*, in the 612th year. But when he being compassed about by *Viriathus*, might have been suddenly taken, to him, much desiring peace, he yielded on equal conditions. But that being lightly regarded, *Quintus Servilius Cæpio* in the year 614, suddenly setting upon *Viriathus*, his Embassadours being corrupted, slew him by deceit, it being a greater disgrace of the people of *Rome*, than worth their labour.

(b) Vell. init. b. 2. Flor. l. 2. ch. 17. Oros. l. 5. c. 4. Epit. Livy 52.

The *Viriathick* War.

(c) See Sigon. Fast.

(d) Cic. in Lælius.

The *Numantine* War.

For a much more cruel War rose up in *Spain*. (e) For the *Numantines* when they had received the *Segidenses*, their Companions, having escaped out of the hands of the *Romans*, being commanded by *Metellus* the Pro-consul, to yield them up in an humble manner, to lay down their arms to him, they refused to do either. Thereupon, although unequal in number and riches, they valiantly resisted the *Romans* some years; (a) The Army of *Marcus Popilius*, Proconsul, being beaten by them in the year of the City 616, and

(e) App. Epit. 55. of Spain, &c. Flor. 2. ch. 18.

(a) Epit. 55. Front. b. 3. App. Eutr. 4. Plin. of Illust. men.

and also in the following year thirty thousand of the *Romans*, their Captain *Mancinus* being Consul, were scattered by four thousand *Numantines*; the which disgrace, a more shameful peace followed. But the Senate would not have it confirmed. Therefore in the 618 year of the City built, *Mancinus* was given to the *Numantines* by that law, which he himself moved. But the *Numantines* received him not. (b) At length, *Scipio* being Captain, who had rooted out *Carthage*, the *Numantines* were overcome and put to flight; and being besieged within their own City with the utmost despair, they were constrained to dye. So none being left alive, (for all of them killed themselves together) *Numantia* is made equal to the ground in the ninth year after they had fallen off from the *Romans*; which same year is numbred by (c) *Eutropius* the fourteenth from *Carthage* being overthrown; but of the City built 621. So (d) *Florus* is to be interpreted, who saith, *Numantia* without a Wall, without Towers, situated by the River *Durius* on a little hill, meanly high, with four thousand *Spaniards*, to have alone withstood an Army of 40000 for 14 years: which cannot be understood of *Numantia* alone; but so, as that the War of *Viriathus* with the *Romans* must be comprehended together with it.

Anno 4431, Jul. Period, unto 4713.

(b) Epit. 59. App. &c. *Numantia* overthrown.

(c) Eutrop. 4.

(d) Flor. b. 2. ch. 10.

The *Achaians* and *Carthaginians* had not yielded unto the *Roman* Generals, when (e) *Macedonia* was the third time by them tamed: the which *Andriscus* a certain man of the lowest condition representing himself for *Philip* the son of *Perseus*, had possessed, in the year of the City 605. Who in the year 606 was overcome by *Quintus Cæcilius Metellus* the Prætor, 25 thousand of his Army being slain. From thence the firname of *Macedonicus* was put upon *Metellus*.

(e) Flor. b. 2. ch. 14. Eut. 4. Epit. 49.

The *Macedonian* War.

While the *Romans* are busied in *Spain*, with the *Spanish* and *Numantine* War, a Servile or slavish Tumult arose in *Sicily*, in the year, (f) as *Orosius* thinketh, of the City 619. *Fulvius Flaccus*, and *Calpurnius Piso* being Consuls, a certain (g) *Syrian*, *Eunus* by name, a frantique rage being feigned, while he boasts of the Ceremonies of the *Syrian* goddess, he stirred up servants unto liberty and arms, as it were, by the command of the gods, as saith *Florus*. Hence great Armies being gathered, even to seventy thousand, and four *Roman* Prætors being overcome; at last in the fourth year, of the City 622, by *Publius Rupilius* Consul, he was put to flight.

The Servile War.

(f) Oros. b. 6. ch. 6.

(g) Flor. b. 3. ch. 19. Epit. 59. Valer. Max. b. 2.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

CHAP. XII.

What Men were accounted famous in the praise of Wit, from the 145 Olympiad, to the 162; or from the year of the City 564, to 622.

Cæcilius a Comical Poet, *Insuber Gallus*, and the chamber-fellow of *Ennius*, was accounted famous in the 150 Olympiad, of the City 574, as *Jerome* writeth in his Chronicle.

Ennius dyed, being seventy years old, *Cæpio* being Consul, and *Philip* the second time, of the City 585, *Cicero* being author, in his book of old age.

Ten years after, that is, of the City 595, *Terence* the Comical Poet, did his duty to Nature; it is witnessed in his life.

Also *Pacuvius*, and *Accius* were made famous: of whom the one is said by *Jerome* to have flourished about the year of the City 600; the other, 601.

Of Philosophers, three especially adorned that Age, *Diogenes* the Stoick, *Carneades* the Academick, and *Critolaus* the Peripatetick, who were sent Embassadours from *Athens* to *Rome*, that they might require the fine of five hundred talents to be forgiven to the City, for the wasting of (b) *Oropus* which it had made, the *Sicyonians* condemning them; to whom the judgment of that cause had been granted by the Senate: The time of that embassage is delivered with wonderfull disagreement of Authors. *Gellius*, book 17, relateth those to have come to *Rome* under the second *Punick*-war; and maketh *Ennius* later than their coming. Which I think to be false. For *Ennius* dyed, as hath been said, in the year of the City of *Rome* 585. But *Cicero* (2. of Academicks) assigneth that embassage to *Publius Scipio*, and *Marcus Marcellus*, being Consuls, which is the year 585. But *Pausanias* in his *Achaicks*, under the (c) 603 year of the City, sheweth them to have come. For he writeth, *Menalcidas* bearing the Lieutenantship of the *Achaians*, a little after that embassage, *Oropus* to have been spoyled by the *Athenians*; and not long after, *Metellus* to have led an Army against *Andriscus*.

(b) Paus. Ach. p. 216. Cic. 2. Acad: Gell. b. 7. ch. 14. & b. 17. ch. last.

(c) In the same year *Causabon* thinketh that to have happened, in his *Synopsis* to Polyb.

In the same space of time, *Hipparchus* the Prince of Astronomy lived, whose first observation of the Æquinoctial of Autumn, agreeth with the year of the World 3822, of the City 592, as (a) *Ptolemy* is Author. But the last of the Spring Æquinoctial falls into the year of the World 3856, of the City 626. Wherefore the Lunar or Moon Eclipses, which *Ptolemy* sheweth out of *Hipparchus* in the end of the fourth book, whereof the first runneth into the year of the World 3783, of the City 553, do not seem to be marked with the eyes of *Hipparchus* himself; but to be taken by others. For the space between from this eclipse, unto the last Æquinoctial found out by *Hipparchus*, is of years, 74.

(a) Ptol. 2. See b. 4. of Doct. Times, ch. 26.

Attalus also lived in that Age, not an ignoble Grammarian, nor

nor ignorant of Aſtronomy, (b) who hath illuſtrated or made plain *Aratus* with Commentaries.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

(b) Hippar. b. 1. to Pharon. of Arat.

CHAP. XIII.

The Warrs of the Seleucian *and* Ægyptian *Kings, and of the* Jews, *from the year of the World* 3854, *which was of the City* 624, *unto the year of the World* 3865, *of the City* 665.

Antiochus Sidetes in the ninth and laſt year of his reign, (for ſo many he reigned, as *Euſebius* is witneſs in his Chronicle) led an Army againſt the *Parthians*, under a pretence of recovering his brother *Demetrius*, as (c) *Appian* ſheweth; but *Juſtine* ſheweth a far differing cauſe. *Joannes Hircanus* went together with him with ayds of Jews. *Phaortes* King of the *Parthians* ſends *Demetrius* into *Syria*, to poſſeſſe the kingdome with a *Parthian* defence; and in the mean time ſets upon *Antiochus* at unawares, who being forſaken of his ſouldiers, was ſlain, ſaith *Juſtine*. *Appian* affirmeth him to be killed with his own hand. But many think him to be that *Antiochus*, of whom mention is made in the (d) Epiſtle of the Jews at *Jeruſalem* unto the *Ægyptians*. Where *Antiochus* is ſaid to be ſlain in the Temple of *Nanea*, when he would have robbed its moneys. It may be, that the Victory being loſt, he deſiring with the remainder of his army to fly upon that prey, and being ſhut in, brought death on himſelf. This thing happened, as is gathered from his beginning, and the ſpace of his reign, in the year of the *Greeks* 183. of the world 3854. about winter, as *Juſtine* ſheweth.

(c) App. Syr. Juſt.

(d) 2 Mach. ch. 1.

(a) *Hircanus* being a little before diſmiſſed as appeareth, from *Antiochus*, his death being heard of, he vanquiſheth ſome Towns, and among theſe *Garizim* of the *Samaritanes*, where he overthrew their Temple, built two hundred years before, in the time of *Alexander*.

Hircanus High Prieſt.

(a) Joſeph. b. 23. ch. 17.

Demetrius the ſecond time enjoying the kingdome of *Syria*, held that four years, untill being hated of all, and overcome by *Alexander Zebinas*, whom *Ptolomy* had ſent to the *Syrians* deſiring a king, was by his Wife *Cleopatra* ſlain, bearing it unworthily that he had married *Rhodogunes*, as (b) *Appian* is Author. *Juſtine* affirmeth, when he went to *Tyre* by the command of the Governour, he was ſlain going out of the Ship, which happened in the year of the World 3859.

(b) App. Syr. Juſt. 39. See b. 10. of Doctr. of times ch. 45.

Unto *Demetrius* were born of *Cleopatra* two ſons, *Seleucus*, and *Antiochus Grypus*. Unto *Antiochus Sidetes*, by the ſame, *Antiochus Cyzicenus*. *Seleucus*, becauſe he had taken the Crown without his Mothers bidding, was by her ſtruck thorow with a Dart or Arrow, ſaith (c) *Appian*. *Grypus* married *Gryphina*, others call her *Tryphæna*, the daughter of *Ptolomy*, he ſlew *Alexander*; his mother drinking poyſon to him, he compelled her ſelf to drink it, in the fourth

(c) App. Syr. Juſt. 39.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

year of his reign. For he reigned twelve years, as *Eusebius* writes in his Chronicle. But *Justine* telleth, that he reigned eight years peaceably after the death of his mother, and indeed he added seventeen other years, in which he contended with continuall hatreds with his brother, as (d) *Josephus* sheweth, who writeth that he reigned 29. years.

(d) Joseph. b. 13. ch. 21.

Moreover *Ptolomey Euergetes* was the father in law of *Grypus*, whose wickednesses, and loose life, we have before sharply touched; and he, (e) his sister *Cleopatra* being reconciled to him, which was a great wonder, at what time he did favour *Antiochus Grypus* against *Alexander Zebina*; dying about the year of the World 3867, of the City built 637, as the (f) race of the Kings of the *Ægyptians* sheweth; he left the kingdome to his wife *Cleopatra*, the daughter of *Cleopatra*, his sister, and sometimes wife; and to that child of his, which she should choose. His children were 2, *Ptolomy Lathurus*, and *Ptolomey Alexander*; and besides these, a third born of an Harlot, *Ptolomey Appio*, to whom his father granted by will the Kingdome of the *Cyrenians*, (a) *Justine* being Author, who departing this life, about the year of the City built, 657. made the people of *Rome* his heir.

(e) Just. 37.

(f) See 10. b. of Dest. times, ch. 46.

Ptolomy King of *Cyrenians*. (a) Just. 39. Epit. 70. Jul. obs.

Cleopatra was more inclined toward her son *Alexander*: but being compelled by the people to chuse the elder; before she gave him the kingdome, she took away *Cleopatra* a most dear wife and sister to him, and for her she commanded him to marry the younger *Seleuces*. *Cleopatra* married *Antiochus Cyzicenus*, which, *Antiochia* being by *Grypus* taken, by the command of her sister *Gryphina*, the wife of *Grypus*, she is slain in the Temple. Neither much after, *Cyzicenus*, *Gryphina* being likewise slain, celebrated his wives funerall. The death of *Cleopatra* seemeth to have happened in the thirteenth year of *Grypus*, of the City 642, to wit, after those eight peaceable ones, which I have above mentioned out of *Justine*. But of *Gryphina*, the year following.

(b) Just. 39. Euseb. Chr. Paus. Attick. p. 7.

(b) In *Ægypt*, *Cleopatra* the mother, expelled *Ptolomey Lathurus*, and for him appointed *Alexander* king, in the 654 year of the City, the 170 Olymp. entring, as is gathered out of the Chronicle of *Eusebius*, and the race of the *Ægyptian* Kings. He being driven out, held *Cyprus*, and warred with *Alexander* king of the Jews. But *Cleopatra* persecuting him with an implacable hatred, fled from *Judæa*, and at length was killed by her son *Alexander*, in the year of the City 664. Therefore this man being cast out by the *Alexandrians*, after he had reigned ten years, he also in the year of the City, 665. by *Chæreas* a Ship-master, or Pilot, is slain. But then *Lathurus* being called back again, he afterwards finished eight years. This is that *Ptolomy*, the eighth from the son of *Lagus*, whom *Pausanias* calls *Philometor*, or lover, or beloved of his Mother, affirming that he was so called by a mock, because his Mother troubled him with more than step-mothers hatred. Which thing he hath put upon some of the writers of the Annalls, who have passed over that declaration of *Pausanias*, unto the sixth *Ptolomey Philometor*.

(c) In

Cap. 14.

(c) In the me
the High Priest
sumed with fact
tle and little wa
stretched forth
ly. He compe
ceive Jewish cu
nesse. Neither
which his son
hood being perf
a cursed and
and youngest br
of the City 651
of the brethren
ker of the kingd
brethren imploy
contented with
man was hated
and factions;
For he slew no l
waged often wa
Demetrius Eucæ
course of fortu
drew it out un
teth.

The Romane *affa*
ally the sedition
Cymbrians,

THat I may
time; *At*
after the death o
dian, ending his
the year of the C
he appointed the
the son of *Eumen*
Asia, and overth
Perperna he was
which war, *Mar*
Which year was
and *Numantinus*,
given him by his
teth. *Asia* being
it passed over i
made the people

(c) In the mean time things chiefly flouriſhed under *Hircanus* the High Prieſt; when as the power of the *Seleucians* being conſumed with father-killing hatreds, and mutual ſlaughters, by little and little was waxen old or forgotten. Therefore *Hircanus* ſtretched forth the borders of his power or title, longly and largely. He compelled the *Idumæans*, being by war ſubdued, to receive Jewiſh cuſtomes, with Circumciſion, (a) *Joſephus* being witneſſe. Neither yet uſed he a Crown, or a kingly name, (b) the which his ſon *Ariſtobulus* firſt appointed; who, the High Prieſthood being performed thirty and one years, ſucceeded his Father, a curſed and wicked man. For he killed both his Mother, and youngeſt brother, the other three he kept in bonds, in the year of the City 651. his Wife *Salome*, or *Saalina*, made *Alexander* one of the brethren of her Husband, an obtainer of his deſire, or partaker of the kingdome, and of his wedlock. Who killed one of his brethren imploying himſelf about new matters; the other being contented with a private life and reſt, he retained. The ſame man was hated of the Jews, and toſſed to and fro by their hatreds and factions; whom likewiſe he cruelly was revenged of. For he ſlew no leſſe than fifty thouſand of them in ſix years. (c) He waged often wars, for theſe things, with *Ptolomey Lathurus*, and *Demetrius Eucærus* and others, and through the interchangeable courſe of fortune, his rule being nevertheleſſe enlarged, he drew it out unto twenty and ſeven years, as *Joſephus* Writeth.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

(c) Joſeph. b. 13. ch. 7. *Hyrcanus.*

(a) Joſeph. 13. ch. 19.

(b) Joſeph. in the ſame place. The firſt King of the Jews, after times of the *Maccabees.*

(c) Joſeph. b. 3. of Exc. ch. 3. & 4.

CHAP. XIV.

The Romane *affairs from the year of the City built*, 621. *to* 662. *Eſpecially the ſeditions of the* Gracchians, *the wars of* Marius *with the* Cymbrians, *and* Teutons: *And alſo the* Jugurthine *war.*

THat I may touch at the *Romane* affairs, which fell into that time; *Attalus* the ſon of *Eumenes* (his Uncle *Attalus*, who after the death of *Eumenes*, took care of the Kingdome as a Guardian, ending his life) having reigned five years, and dying about the year of the City built 622. as is (d) gathered out of *Strabo*, he appointed the people of *Rome* his heir: the which *Ariſtonichus*, the ſon of *Eumenes* by an Harlot, taking grievouſly, he invadeth *Aſia*, and overthroweth the Army. Afterwards by the Conſull *Perperna* he was put to flight in the year 624, the remainder of which war, *Marcus Aquilius* Conſul, in the year following finiſhed. Which year was lamentable through the death of *Scipio Africanus*, and *Numantinus*, who not without ſuſpicion of a luſtfull diſeaſe given him by his wife, was found dead in the bed, as *Velleius* writeth. *Aſia* being made the *Romans*, ſaith *Juſtine*, with its riches, it paſſed over its vices alſo to *Rome*. In which year, *Attalus* made the people of *Rome* his heir, a cruel ſedition aroſe at *Rome*.

(d) Strabo b. 13. Vell. b. 2. Flor. b. 2. ch. 20. Eutr. 4. Oroſ. 5. ch. 10.

(b) For

Anne 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

The ſedition of thoſe of *Gracchus*.

(b) For *Tiberius Gracchus* the Tribune of the people (a Law for land being made, that none ſhould poſſeſſe more than fifty Acres of Ground) when he had taken away the office from *Octavius* his companion withſtanding him, and moreover would have the money of King *Attalus* among the people, and alſo ambitiouſly ſought for the Tribuneſhip on the year following, the Senators being by that thing moved, *Publius Cornelius Naſſica* being the Authour, in the Capitoll, in which he had betaken himſelf, was ſlain.

(b) Liv. Ep. 58. Vel. 2. Flor. 3. ch. 13. App. 1. Civil. Plut. in Grac.

After the death of *Tiberius*, (c) *Caius* his brother following the ſame ſect, by *Opimius* the Conſull, in the year of the City built, 633, he was overcharged, and with him, *Fulvius Flaccus* one of the Councell, ſtraitway *Opimius* exerciſed a moſt cruell examination, in the which three thouſand men were ſlain, as (d) *Auguſtine* ſheweth.

(c) The ſame Flor. b. 3. ch. 15.

d) Auguſt. b. 3. of the City, ch. 24.

The *Romans* fought firſt in *France*, with the people beyond the *Alps*, in the year of the City built 629. (e) The beginning was cauſed by the *Salvians* and *Allobrogians*, whom *Fulvius Flaccus*, the ſame who after four years, as I have ſaid, was ſlain with *Caius Gracchus*, tamed in war. But in the year 633. *Fabius* Conſul finiſhed the *Allobrogian* War. who overcame *Bituitus* King of the *Averni* in battell, 120000 of his army being ſlain at *Iſara*, the King himſelf coming to *Rome* to ſatisfy the Senate, he was committed into cuſtody at *Alba*. Then alſo *Narbony* in *France*, was made a Province, and a Colony, or Plantation, was brought unto *Narbo*, as (f) *Velleius* teacheth in the 636 year of the City.

e) The Allobreg.

The Colony of Narbo.

f) Vel. ch. 1.

Afterwards the *Romans* had almoſt a continuall ſtriſe with the *French*, by whom they received many and great ſlaughters. The *Cimbrians* and *Teutonians*, were a terrour above others; who, *France* and *Spain* being compaſſed, when as they deſired *Italy*, and had not by requeſt obtained ground from the Senate, they ſcattered *Marcus Silanus* the Conſull, in the year of the City 645, as appeareth out of (g) *Aſconius*. In like manner in the year following *Scaurus* another Conſull is overcome by the *Cimbrians*. (h) *Tacitus* being Author, by the *Tigurine Helvetians* (i) *Lucius Caſſius*, Conſul in the year of the City 647, in the borders of the *Allobrogians*; which thing is manifeſt out of *Cæſar*. But more memorable than the reſt was the calamity of *Quinctius Cæpio*, of him who being Conſull, *Toloſa* being robbed among the *Tectoſagi*, took away 110000 pound weight of Gold, five Millions in pound-weight of ſilver, as *Juſtine* writeth, which was done in the year of the City built, 648. (a) But in the following year, the Proconſul, with *Caius Manilius* Conſull, purged away the theft by the ſlaughter of the *Romane* Army. It is manifeſt that there was ſlain of the *Romans* in that battell, and of their companions, 80 thouſand, of ſlaves and drudges 60000. The command of *Rome* was repealed from *Cæpio*.

g) Aſcon. in Corn. Tac. of Germaners.

(i) Cæſar 1. Comment. Epit. Liv. 75. Flor. l. 3. ch. 3. Juſt. 32.

(a) Epit. 63. Oroſ. b. 3. ch. 19.

(b) Plut. Mar. Epit. 68. Oroſ. 5. ch. 16. Flor. in the place cited Eutr. 5.

(b) At length by *Marius* the fourth time Conſull, the *Teutons* and *Ambrones* being almoſt all killed, 200 thouſand being ſlain, ſeventy thouſand taken, in the year of the City 652. The ſame Conſull

Conſull in the year 653, with *Catulus* the Proconſul, he cut down the *Cymbrians* breaking in through *Noricum*, a hundred and twenty thouſand being ſlain, ſixty thouſand taken.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

Unto ſo many Victories *Marius* heaped up the victory gotten in the war with (c) *Jugurtha*. For in the 643 year of the City, as is gathered out of *Saluſt*, a war was taken up with *Jugurtha* King of *Numidia*, (d) becauſe he had ſpoiled *Hiempſal*, and *Adherbal* the ſons of *Micipſa*, the Nephews of *Maſaniſſa*, and his fathers brothers ſons, of their Kingdom and life. But when he had vanquiſhed the *Romans* for ſome years, rather by Gold than by weapons, firſt of all being broken by *Metellus* Conſull, a commander of the antient rigour: laſt of all by *Marius* the Conſull, in the year of the City built 647. and in the year following he being Proconſull, beaten down, through the Treaſon of *Bocchus* King of *Mauritania*, unto whom he had fled, he came into the power of the conquerour, whoſe triumph being honoured, he was killed in priſon. Afterwards the frequent and moſt foul tempeſts at home interrupted the proſperous courſe of the *Romane* rule abroad, the beginnings of which ſprung from the Tribunes, (e) *Saturninus*, a field law being made, that what land *Caius Marius*, the *Cymbrians* being driven out of *France*, had gotten, ſhould be divided among the people, *Metellus Numidicus* reſiſting him, he puniſhed with baniſhment, and at length by *Caius Marius* the ſixth time Conſull, in the year from the building of *Rome* 654, he was ſlain. *Metellus* the year following being called back from baniſhment.

The victory of *Marius* over the *Cymbrians*.
(c) Plut. Mar.
(d) Saluſt of the *Jugurthan* War. Plut. Mar. & Sylla. Epit. 62. Eutr. 4. Oroſ. 5. ch. 15.
(e) Epit. 69. App. 1. of the City. Plut. in Mar. Oroſ. 5. ch. 17.

(f) After this man *Livius Druſius*, a Tribune of the common people, when to recover the ancient honour with the Senate, he would paſſe over judgments unto them, the which *Caius Gracchus* had communicated with horſemen, he took away the ſame field-Lawes, and gave hope to his fellows of obtaining the City, the which, when he could not perform, he runs into the hatred of all, and was privily thruſt thorow with a Sword, in the year of the City ſix hundred ſixty three.

(f) Epit. Liv. 71. Flor. 3. ch. 17. App. 3. City. Oroſ. b. 5. ch. 18.

CHAP. XV.

The laſt Affairs of the Seleucians *in* Syria, *and their downfall; and alſo of the* Ptolemies *in* Egypt.

THe Kingdom of the *Seleucian* Kings in the Eaſt through riot and diſcord, by little and little came to ruine, *Antiochus Grypus* is killed by the lying in wait of *Heracleon*, in the 45 year of his age, of his reign 29, ſaith (a) *Joſephus*, who imputeth all that time to his reign, wherein others reigning, he was ſurviving; becauſe in the mean time, he ruled in ſome part of *Syria*. For the Chronicle of *Euſebius* aſſigneth twelve years alone for his reign.

(a) Joſeph. 25. ch. 2.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

reign. He therefore, about the 658 year of the City dyeth, (b) four sons being left, *Seleucus*, *Antiochus*, *Philip*, *Demetrius Eucærus*, as *Josephus* is Author: *Seleucus* succeeded his father, who killed his Uncle *Antiochus Cyzicenus*, in the year 659; he (c) in the year following being by *Antiochus Pius* the son of *Cyzicenus*, driven away at *Mopsuestia*, by a civil sedition was burnt alive.

(b) b. 10. of Doctr. of Times, ch. 45.

(c) Joseph. & App. Syr.

Antiochus Pius took to Wife *Selene*, which had first married his father *Cyzicenus*, and his uncle *Grypus*, and of her he begat *Antiochus*, sirnamed *Asiaticus*. The same man deprived the son of *Grypus*, *Antiochus*, of his Army and life. But *Ptolemy Lathurus* carried on *Demetrius Eucærus* to the Kingdom. Thus at the same time there were many Kings in *Syria*; untill the *Syrians* through the wearinesse of so many civil Wars, and Parricides, called *Tigranes* King of *Armenia*, at that season very mighty, thereunto: who, as (d) *Justine* writeth, held *Syria* quietly 18, but as *Appian*, 14 years. (e) He being overcome, *Lucullus* in the 686 year of the City built, saluted *Antiochus Asiaticus* King of *Syria*. Wherefore 18 years being withdrawn from 686, the 669. of the City is gathered, wherein *Tigranes* began to reign in *Syria*; and so *Antiochus Eusebes* reigned about nine years.

(d) Just. 40.

(e) Appian.

Pompey in the year of the City 688, *Tigranes* being received upon surrender, or made to yield, took away *Syria* from *Antiochus Asiaticus*. Therefore they reigned in *Syria* from the beginning of *Seleucus* the first, unto the beginning of *Tigranes* 228 years, to the last year of *Asiaticus* 247 years.

In *Egypt*, *Ptolemy Lathurus* dyed, in the year of the City built 623, in which *Lucius Sulla* made (a) *Alexander* the son of the brother of *Alexander Lathurus* King of *Ægypt*. But he after 19 dayes being killed by the *Alexandrians*, another of the same name, and his Cousen-german obtained the Kingdom; the which we (b) shew in another work. And this man about the year 689 being driven away by his Subjects, departed unto *Tyre*, where he also dying, appointed the people of *Rome* to be his heir.

(a) Cic. of the field-law, 1. & 2. Trog. Pomp. 39. App. b. 1. Civil.

(b) book 10. of Doctr. Times, ch. 46.

After this King, (c) *Ptolemy* [*Auletes*] so called, from the study of Pipes, followed; a stranger from the stock of the *Ptolemies*; who being guilty to himself, both of his own birth, and of the will of *Alexander*, bought the fellowship and friendship of the people of *Rome* with an infinite summ of money; by reason of which, he burthening the *Ægyptians* with cruel Taxes, by their agreement he is driven away in the eighth year of his raign; of the City 697. Therefore he began in the year about 690. He being absent, the *Alexandrians* carry away the Scepter unto his eldest daughter, and compell her to marry *Cybio-sactas*, a filthy and obscure man of *Syria*, whom the Queen, a few dayes after slew. And then she married *Archelaus*, a Priest of the *Comani* in *Pontus*. *Auletes* two year after, of the City built 699, is, at the command of *Pompey*, restored by *Gabinius*. He took away his daughter with her husband; all which things (d) *Strabo* hath delivered to memory. This King seemeth to have done his duty to nature in the 703 year

(c) Strabo 17. Clem. Alex. Strom. Eus. Chr. Epiph. of moneths. Chr. Alex.

(d) b. 17.

year of the City; the which (e) *Cælius* writing unto *Cicero* sheweth. Therefore he reigned 13 years. Anno 4431 Jul. Period, unto 4713.

(f) *Ptolemy* sirnamed [Δίονυσος] that is, *Bacchus*, the son of this King, first with his sister *Cleopatra*; by and by, she, as it seemeth, in the year of the City 706, being driven away, held the Kingdome alone; (g) in which time *Cæsar* came into *Ægypt*; *Ptolemy* his sister being cast out, that he might drive her from the entrance of the kingdom, was ready with an Army; the which is manifest out of *Dion*, to have been the 706 year. (h) Moreover, in the year following, he fighting against *Cæsar*, fell, and left the kingdom to his sister *Cleopatra*.

(e) b. 8. Epist. Fa. ep. 5.
(f) Vide 10. de Doct. Temp. c. 45.
(g) App. 2. Civ. Dion. 42.
(h) Hircan. of the Alex: War.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the Social War, the War with Mithridates, *of* Sylla *and* Marius; *the* Sertorian *War*; *the Servile War*; *the Conspiracy of* Catiline.

THe *Romans* (a) almost at that time, waged two most hard and fearful Wars; whereof the one happened in *Italy*, the other without *Italy*. That was called the Social or *Marsian*, because it was first stirred up by the *Marsians*. For all the Latines, and most people of *Italy*, taking it unworthily, that they, who were partakers of all labours and dangers, should be shut out from the fellowship of Government and Honour, they endeavoured, the City through *Drusus* being vainly hoped for, to get that by weapons, which they could not by right. And first of all, at the time of the Latine holy-dayes or Solemnities, they endeavoured, in the year of the City 663, to kill both the Consuls, *Philip* and *Cæsar*: the thing being discovered, they fell off openly. They killed *Quintus Servilius* Proconsul, *Fonteius* the Embassadour, and all the *Romans* of *Asculum*. After these things they fought with a diverse event. The chief honour of victory *Cneius Pompeius Strabo*, the father of the Great *Pompey*, first of all the Embassadour of *Publius Rutilius* Consul, obtained against them, in the year of the City 664, in which, a breaking out being made out of the Town *Firmum*, he drave back the Latines besieging it, and chased them to *Asculum*, and then the Consul, in the year 665, wherein he took *Asculum*, reduced the *Vestini* and *Peligni* unto a surrender, and triumphed over them. Also *Lucius Sylla*, the Embassadour of *Lucius Cæsar*, Consul, in the year 664, many and the greatest battels being dispatched with the greatest praise, obtained the Consulship in the year 666; and in that, pursued the remainders of the war. (b) *Appian* writeth, in that War the free-men were first called to an oath.

(a) App. Civ. Epit. 71. Flor. 3. ch. 18. Plut. Syll. Eutr. 5. Oros. 5. ch. 18.

(b) App. Civ. 1. Macrob. 1. Sat. ch. 11.

(c) The other War was undertaken against *Mithridates* in *Asia*, who drew his beginning from the Kings of the *Persians*, and is numbred the sixteenth from *Darius* the son of *Hystaspis*, (for so it must

(c) Vell. 2. App. Mithr. Ep. 76, &c. Flor. 3. ch. 5. Eutr. 5. Oros. 5. ch. 19. The War with *Mithridates*.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

must needs be read(d) with *Appian*) ἑκταῖός κατος ἀν ἐκ Δαρείου τοῦ Ὑστάσπου, not as is commonly read [ἕκτος] the eighth from that *Mithridates*, who a little after the death of *Alexander*, fell away from the *Macedonians*; although *Appian* had thought him the fixth before him. The War arose from thence, because *Mithridates*, *Ariathes* King of *Cappadocia*, the husband of his sister being killed by lying in wait, then his son of the same name, possessed the Kingdom; and afterward he being driven away by an unjust possession, he had expelled (a) *Ariobarzanes* given unto the *Cappadocians* by the Senate; whom indeed *Lucius Sylla* Prætor restored in the year of the City built, 660.

(d) App. in Mithr. ch. 149. Græcol.

(a) Epit. 74. see Sigon.

(b) After these things, *Ariobarzanes* from *Cappadocia*, *Nicomedes* from *Bythinia*, being through the endeavour of *Mithridates*, expelled, by the decree of the Senate, they recovered their kingdoms; the which *Mithridates* taking grievously: and moreover, being provoked by *Roman* weapons, invadeth *Cappadocia* and *Bithynia*, puts to flight the *Roman* Armies, kills all the *Italians* at an appointed day, reduceth *Macedonia*, *Thracia*, *Greece*, and *Athens* into his power or title. Against this King *Sylla*, the Consul going, in the year of the City built 668, taketh *Athens*. The Captains of *Mithridates* being overcome, brings him to conditions of peace, That he should yield up, or depart from *Asia*, *Bithynia*, and *Cappadocia*.

(b) Epit. 74. Appr. Mithr. Plut. Syll. & Pomp. Flor. 3. ch. 5. Eutr. 5. Oros. 6. ch. 2.

(c) For a Civil War came on, the which also brought delayes on *Sylla*, the Consul setting forward. For before this time, in the year of the City 666, *Marius*, although stricken with old age, burning with a desire of waging the *Mithridatick* War, through *Caius Sulpitius* the Tribune of the common people, he had taken away that Province of *Sylla*, and had passed it over unto himself or them. For which thing *Sylla* being much moved, possesseth the City, and *Sulpitius* being slain, he puts *Marius* to flight. But he being absent, *Cinna* the Consul in the year 667, much troubling the Common-wealth, by *Octavius*, his Companion in office, being driven out of the City, *Marius*, *Carbo*, and *Sertorius* being joyned unto him; the Armies being divided into four parts, he assaults his Country. That being taken, many Citizens are slain. *Marius* the year following was quenched by a disease.

(c) Vell. 2. App. 1. Civ. Plut. Syl. & Mar. Flor. 3. ch. 21. Eutr. 5.

The factions of *Sulp.* Trib. of the common people.

A peace being made with *Mithridates*, *Sylla* being returned into *Italy*, in the year 671 he finished a Civil War, *Carbo*, *Norbane*, *Marius* the younger, and others being vanquished; and a Dictator the year 672 was proclaimed, and he likewise took away the many of the *Marian* parties by banishment.

The *Marian* banishment.

(d) *Quintus Sertorius* in the year 671, his parties despairing, went into the farther *Spain*; where he underwent War for some years with the like valour and industry.

(d) Vell. 2. Plut. in Sert. Ep. 96. Oros. 5. ch 23.

(a) *Sylla*, when he had resigned himself of the Dictatorship the year 675, he dyed in the year following of a lowzie disease being 60 years old. After whose death *Lepidus* the Consul tempting destructive counsels of revoking his Acts, he is put flight by *Catulus* his fellow-Consul, in the year of the City

(a) Plut. Syll. App. 1. Civ. Vell. Flor. 3. ch. 22. Oros. 5. The Civil War of *Lepidus*.

6

676. But in that year that followed, he coming unto the City with an Army, he being overcome by the ſame *Catulus* and *Cneius Pompeius*, fleeth into *Sardinia*, where he dyed of a diſeaſe. The ſame *Pompey* being ſent into *Spain* againſt *Sertorius*, that he might ſuccour *Metellus*, he advanced not very much. But he being overcharged by the treachery of his own Souldiers, the other eaſily received the Province, in the year of the City built 682.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

In the mean time, the War with *Mithridates* (*Sylla* as yet living) waxeth new again; the which was waged by *Lucius Murena*, in the year of the City built 672, as the (b) Epitomy of *Livy* teacheth. After the death of *Sylla*, when as the King had made a league with *Sertorius*, and had poſſeſſed himſelf of *Bythinia* by Arms; the which *Nicomedes* dying in the year 679, had left unto the people of *Rome*. *Lucius Lucullus* Conſul, in the year 680, going thither, by moſt proſperous battels made at Land and Sea, he conſtrained *Mithridates* firſt to fly into *Pontus*, and thence by and by into *Armenia* to *Tigranes*, in the year of the City built 683. So *Pontus* being ſubdued, he overcame in battle both Kings, going together with two hundred thouſand footmen, ſixty thouſand horſemen, in the year 685; the which (c) *Phlegon* witneſſeth, aſſigning that to the fourth year of the 177 Olympiad. About theſe times, *Tigranocerta* the head of *Armenia*, and alſo *Niſibis*, very great Cities, were taken. But at laſt, *Lucullus* being forſaken by his Souldiers, he was forced to yield up the fruit of ſo many labours and victories unto *Cneius Pompeius*, in the year 688. *Pompey*, a Law being made, in the year which I have ſaid, by *Cneius Manilius* Tribune of the common people, he undertook a War with both Kings, he commanded *Tigranes*, being brought to a ſurrender, to be contented with *Armenia* alone. While he followed after *Mithridates*, he added the *Iberi*, and *Albanes* to the *Roman* Empire, in the year of the City 689. Laſtly, *Mithridates* being beaten on every ſide, in the year 691, things being deſperate at home, thinking of a flight into *France*, being very much affrighted through the failing or falling away of his ſon *Pharnaces*, and his Army, he took away his own life. Which account of Times, is manifeſt out of (a) old Hiſtorians, and yearly Regiſters.

The *Mithridatick* War put to an end.

(b) Vell. 2. Epit. 72. Plut. Luc. App. 1. Civ. Dio. 33. Eutr. 6.

(c) With Phot. Cod 97.

The Law of *Manilius*.

(a) Dio. 36. Plut. Pomp. App. Mithr.

Thus the *Mithridatick* War was ended in that year wherein *Cicero* was Conſul, of the City 691, the which (b) *Florus* affirmeth to have remained 40 years. More, *Appian* in his beginning of *Mithridates*; but in the end 40: ſo many *Eutropius*. But *Oroſius*, but 30 hath given, from the year 662, unto 691, wherein *Cicero* was Conſul: But in the year, as I have above mentioned, 660, *Sylla* Prætor reſtoreth *Ariobarzanes*, againſt *Mithridates*. Thence to the Conſulſhip of *Cicero* are full 32 years. *Appian* reckons the moving of *Mithridates* from the 173 Olympiad, which began in the year of the City built 666; in which year, the matter was brought into an open War, and *Sylla* ſailed into *Greece*. By this account, ſix and twenty, not fourty, ſhall the years be thought or reckoned.

(b) Flor. 3. ch. 5. App. begin. of Mithr. Eutr. 6. Oroſ. ch. 6.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

He lived, as the same *Appian* writeth, 68 years, or 69; he reigned 57. *Eutropius* thinks he reigned 40.

(c) The War with *Mithridates* being in a flame, a Servile war was blown together, in the year of the City 681, *Spartacus Oenomaus*, and *Crixus*, cut-throats, the School of *Lentulus* being broken up at *Capua*, and not a little company of loose fellows being gathered together, they more then once scattered the *Roman* Armies; and at length by *Crassus* the Prætor, and *Pompey*, they were put to flight, in the year 683.

(c) Vell. 1. Epit. 96. Plut. Crass. Flor. 3. ch. 10. Eutr. 6 Oros. 5. ch. 24. The *Spartan* War. The *Pirate* War.

Also (d) *Pirates*, who being stirred up or procured by *Mithridates*, troubled all Seas, and Coasts. *Pompey* in the year 687, in a short time brought under, having gotten an extraordinary power from the *Gabinian* Law.

(d) Plut. Pomp. Epit. 99.

(e) While the *Roman* Empire is enlarged abroad by *Pompey*, almost the head of the Empire was overthrown by the conspiracy of wicked Citizens; who, *Catiline* being Captain, *Lentulus* Prætor, *Cethegus* and other Senators joyned to them, had conspired of the death of *Cicero* the Consul, and of setting on fire, and robbing the City. But the watchfulnesse of the Consul disappointed the endeavours of these men. *Catiline* being cast without the walls, runs away to provide an Army; punishment being taken on *Lentulus* and the chief of the Conspirators, the very Consulship of *Cicero* going out in the year 691. The year following *Catiline* being overcome by *Petreius* the Embassadour of *Antonius* Proconsul, he fell in fight.

(e) Sull. in Cataline War. Cic. in speech of Catil. Dio. 36. Jos. 14. ch. 8. Plut. Cic. Ep. 102. Flor. 4. ch. 1.

CHAP. XVII.

What things happened under Hircanus *and* Aristobulus; *and how their liberty being lost, they were brought back into the power of the* Romans.

See b. 10. of Dect. Times, ch. 54.

THe Common-wealth of the Jews, through the ambition of the Princes and Civil discords, was brought into the utmost destruction. The first, as hath been said, in that Nation, *Aristobulus* of the *Hasamonæans*, usurpeth a Kingdom, the son of *Joannes Hircanus* high Priest, the Nephew of *Simon Machabæus*, who when he had reigned one year, had (a) *Alexander Jannæus* his brother, heir of the Kingdom and Priesthood, in the year of the City built 650, the first of the 169 Olympiad, who of *Salomes*, or *Alexandra*, or *Saalina*, before the wife of *Aristobulus*, begat two sons; *Hircanus*, more desirous of peace and rest, than of war; and *Aristobulus*, a man of a cruel disposition, and greedy of rule: and in the year of the City built 766, dying, he touched at the 27th year of his reign, as, *Josephus* being Author, is manifest. (b) *Salome* after the death of her husband, ordered the Kingdom nine years, and left the chief Priesthood to *Hircanus*, and lived 73 years. *Aristobulus* in the 9th year entring from the death of *Alexander*, falling off from

(a) Joseph. Ant. b. 13. ch. 24. Hegesi. 2.

(b) Joseph. in the same b. 13. ch. 23.

from his Mother, attempts to poſſeſſe Cities by force. She being dead, in the third year (c) ſaith *Joſephus*) of the 177 Olympiad, *Hortenſius* and *Metellus Creticus* being Conſuls, (this is the year *Varronian*, of the City 685, wherein the third year of the Olympiad ended, and the 4th began,) *Ariſtobulus* moveth war againſt *Hircanus* high Prieſt. But ſtraightway a peace being compoſed, the Prieſthood fell out to *Hircanus*, the Kingdom unto *Ariſtobulus*. A little after, (d) *Antipater*, an *Idumæan*, a moneyed-man, rents *Hircanus* from that agreement, and deſirous of new things, by whoſe perſwaſion *Hircanus* fleeth privily unto *Aretas* King of the *Arabians*, until *Jeruſalem* being taken by *Pompey* in the 179 Olympiad, *Cicero* and *Antonius* being Conſulls, which is the year of the city 691. *Hircanus* received the chief Prieſthood: But from that time, *Jeruſalem* began to pay tribute to the *Romans*, and many Cities, which hitherto had been tributaries to the *Jews*, a chief ruler of their own being allowed them, the nation it ſelf was reduced within its old bounds. (a) Theſe things *Joſephus*.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period. unto 4713.

(c) Joſeph. b. 14. ch. 1.

(d) Joſeph. 1. ch. 2. Hegeſ. 1. ch. 14.

Which change of things is, to be accounted as it were a certain hinge before the eyes of the Jewiſh Hiſtory, which ariſeth afterwards. Therefore *Hircanus* bare the chief Prieſthood twelve years, from the year of the city built ſix hundred ſeventy ſix, in which his Father *Alexander* died, even untill the year ſix hundred eighty eight. For in this year he ſeemeth to have fled to the King of *Arabians*, although (b) *Joſephus* ſaith, *Ariſtobulus* bare the High Prieſts office three years, and as many moneths after *Hircanus*, untill *Jeruſalem* was taken by *Pompey*, which by (c) the ſame Authour is delivered, to be taken in the 691 year of the city built, on the third Moneth.

(a) Joſeph. b. 14. ch. 8.

(b) b. 20. ch. 6.

(c) b. 14. ch. 8.

Pompey led away *Ariſtobulus*, with his ſon *Alexander* and *Antigonus*, and as many daughters to *Rome*. *Alexander* ſlipping away privily, ceaſed not to raiſe a tumult againſt *Hircanus* in *Judæa*, untill he had expelled him, (e) whom *Gabinius* reſtored, in the year of the city built ſix hundred ninety eight, who alſo appointed five Law-Seſſions in *Judæa*. *Gabinius Ariſtobulus* eſcaping out of bonds, and making a diſturbance in *Judæa*, he ſent back to *Rome*. Who being looſed out of priſon by *Jul. Cæſar* in the year of the city built, ſeven hundred and five, was taken away by poyſon. But *Alexander*, by the command of *Pompey*, was ſmitten by *Scipio* with an hatchet. At length (f) *Antigonus*, *Aſinius* and *Domitius* being conſuls, which is the year of the city built ſeven hundred and fourteen, by the help of the *Parthians*, gave his Uncle *Hircanus*, having cut off his ears, to be led away by the ſame Barbarians. This breaking in of the *Parthians*, *Dio* brings into the year, which I have ſaid, that therefore *Joſephus* after *Jeruſalem* being taken by *Pompey*, rightly reckoneth twenty four years to *Hircanus* the High Prieſt. But in the year ſeven hundred and ſeventeen, *Herod* by the endeavour of *Soſius*, the city being vanquiſhed, quenched *Antigonus*, of which thing a little after. From thoſe things it is manifeſt, that the *Romane* Empire was incredibly enlarged by *Pompey*.

(e) Joſeph. b. 14. ch. 10.

(f) Joſeph. in the ſame b. ch. 19.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

pey, an infinite of people being added to it. So that in a(g) ſpeech or Oration, he gloried, He had taken in *Aſia* (underſtand the Leſſe) the farthermoſt of Provinces, and had reſtored half of the ſame unto his countrey.

The praiſe of *Pompey*.

(g) Plin, 7. ch. 26.

CHAP. XVIII

Of the Civill war of Pompey *and* Cæſar.

THe whole World being now almoſt tamed; the fortune of the *Roman* Empire had come unto that ſtate, that it could neither enlarge it ſelf any farther, nor conſiſt in that degree which it held. Therefore when there could be no force through the utmoſt attempts, for the overthrowing of this, at length it conſumed it ſelf by its own wealth. The which miſery the ambition of Princes, and civill diſcord procured thereby, brought upon it.

(a) Plut. Cæſ. Dio. 37. App. 2. Civ. Vel. 2. Suet. Cæſ. Flor. 4. ch. 1. Epit. 109. Eutr. 6. Oroſ. ch. 15. & foll. The deeds of *Cæſar*.

(a) *Caius Cæſar* by the City Prætorſhip, having gotten the Province of *Liſitania*, in the year of the City 693, and things in the ſame place being famouſly managed, obtained a triumph. But he put the ſure hope of this, after the honour of the Conſull-ſhip, the which while he earneſtly ſought in the year of the city 694, at the ſame time *Pompey*, *Lucullus* interrupting his acts, which he would have had made eſtabliſhed decrees by the Senate, joyned himſelf with *Cæſar* and *Craſſus*, and other chief ones. So *Cæſar* obtained the Conſullſhip in the year 695. wherein he alſo approved or confirmed *Pompeys* acts through the Senate, and divided the *Campanian* land, among very many citizens, and eaſed the common Farmers of the Knight order, deſiring an abatement of a third part of their rents. A daughter of *Julia* being appointed for *Pompey*, he married *Calpurnia* of *Piſon*. When as by theſe Arts and infinite bounty, he had gotten the favour of all ranks of men unto himſelf, he got the *French* Province, the which from the year of the city 696, he began to Govern, and ruled nine years, as (b) *Suetonius* is Author: In which ſpace of time he reduced all *France*, which is conteined by the *Pyrenean* Alps, the Rivers of *Rhene* and *Rhodane* or *Roan*, and impoſed on it every year the debt or title of a Stipend or Subſidy: he alſo, firſt of the *Romans*, provoked the *Germans* beyond *Rhene*, a bridge being laid over *Rhene*. He alſo was preſent with the *Brittains*, whither none before had pierced. Among theſe things, in the year of the city built 698. he made ſuch an agreement with *Pompey* and *Craſſus*, that the Province of *France* was continued unto him, *Pompey* enjoyed *Spain*, *Craſſus*, *Syria*, by lot, and the *Parthian* war, to which (c) he going in the year 699. in the third year from thence, he moſt miſerably periſhed with the greater part of his Army. After that ſlaughter, the *Parthians* ruſhing into *Syria*, *Caſſius* honourably beat back.

(b) Suet. in Jul. ch. 25. See *Cæſar*.

(c) Plut. Craſ. Dio. App. Parth.

(a) *Craſſ*

Anno 4186. Jul. Period, unto 4430.

(a) *Craſſus* being dead, when neither *Pompey* could bear his equall, nor *Cæſar* any more a Superiour, a civill war aroſe. Thoſe of *Pompeys* party working that that *Cæſar* (the time being fulfilled) ſhould part with the Province and army. Moreover, thoſe of *Cæſars*, endeavouring the ſame thing as *Pompey* did, at laſt in the year 705. *Caius Claudius Marcellus*, and *Lucius Cornelius Lentulus*, Conſulls, (b) the Senate decreed, that before a certain day *Cæſar* ſhould diſmiſſe his army: *Antonius* and *Caſſius* interceding in vain, are conſtrained to flee unto *Cæſar*; who haſtening with his Army to the city, ſo affrighted *Pompey* and others, that without delay, the city, and after that, all *Italy* being left, they ſailed into *Greece*. *Cæſar* going into *Spain*, overcame *Afranius* and *Petreius*, and brought their Army unto a ſurrender. In his return he vanquiſhed *Maſſilia*, and entred into the firſt Dictatourſhip, the (c) which indeed he held four times, and laſt of all, alwaies.

(a) Suet. in Jul. Plut. in Pomp. & *Cæſar* Flor. 4. ch. 2. Dio. 46. & foll. App. 2. Civil. Eutr. b. 6. Oroſ. 6.

(b) Cæſ 1. Civ. The Civill war of *Pompey* and *Cæſar*.

(c) b. 10. of Doctr. times, ch. 97.

In the year 706. *Pompey* being overcome by *Cæſar* in the *Pharſalian* fields, went away into *Ægypt*, and there by the command of *Ptolomy* is ſlain, in the 59th year of his age. The ſame moſt dangerous battell being finiſhed, when *Cæſar* the year following had come to *Alexandria*, he granted the Kingdome of *Ægypt* unto *Cleopatra* and her brother. The year following he overcame *Scipio* and *Cato* in *Africa*, with King *Juba*. *Cato* at *Utica* brought a voluntary death on himſelf. The year that followed this, of the City built 708. gave a beginning to a moſt excellent thing, the correcting of *Calendars*, and the year: the which *Cæſar* in this year gathered; from whence the *Julian* years went forward. The beginning of which hath wont to be drawn from the Calends of *January*, of the year of the City 709. When by a moſt great and hard war, he had overcome the ſons of *Pompey* the following year, which is of the City built 710, is numbred the ſecond of the *Julian* ſetting forth, by the conſpiracy of *Brutus* and *Caſſius*, and other he was thruſt thorow in the very Senate, in the fifty ſixth year of his age, as ſaith *Plutarch*. Wherefore he was born in the year of the city built, 654. *Caius Marius* the ſixth, and *Flaccus* being Conſulls.

The civill war of *Cæſar* and *Pompey*, both other wonders or ſigns foreſhewed, and alſo a (a) fearfull Eclipſe or failing of the Sun, which happened in the year of the World 3933, which went next before the *Julian* year, in which the civill war was begun. But it happened on the ſeventh day of our *March*, nine digits or inches after noon, of which ſign *Dio Lucan*, and *Petronicus* are to be underſtood. Beſide theſe ſhakings of weapons; with which the whole World was ſhaken, others leſſe, roſe up at *Rome* in the mean while. (b) *Clodius Pulcher*, or the fair, being paſſed over from the Senators, unto thoſe of the common people, and made a Tribune of the common people, puniſhed *Cicero* with baniſhment, in the year of the city 696. becauſe he had condemned with death noble citizens, the companions of *Catiline*, the cauſe not being ſhown, the which miſery he bare more gently, than for the other worthineſſe of

(a) b. 10. Doctr. times, ch. 18. An Eclipſe of the Sun.

(b) Dio 39. App. 2. Civ. Plut. in Cic. *Clodius* cauſe out *Cicero*.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

of his life. But in the year following, he is by the endeavour of *Pompey*, and *Lentulus* Consull, called back, and received with the greatest honour. The same *Clodius* the people of *Rome* adjudged to *Cyprus*, to possesse which, *Cato* being sent, *Ptolomy*, King of that Island, his moneys being cast into the Sea, prevented the reproach by a voluntary death, in the year of the city built 698. (c) The Senate decreed the Prætorship unto *Cato*, being returned to *Rome* without assemblies of election; Which honour he would not make use of, desiring rather to obtain that by the lawfull voices of the people, but his hope deceived him. For by the faction of *Pompey* and *Crassus*, he went without that office which he desired, and *Vatinius* was preferred before him. After that, *Trebonius* the Tribune of the common people working, they obtain, *Crassus*, *Syria*, *Pompey*, *Spain*, for five years. *France* being prolonged to *Cæsar* for three years space. *Crassus* went in his Consullship into the East, in the year of the City six hundred ninety and nine.

(c) Plut. in Cat. & Crass. Dio. 39.

(d) Affectation of honour, moreover, waxing hot in the assemblies of Elections, and the suiters in white garments filthily confounding all things, when as there had been an intervall of Government a long time, at *Rome*; *Cneius Pompey*, after a new manner, neither hitherto heard of was created Consull without a partner in the same office: in which Magistracy, he both most severely pursued an examinationof other faults, and also of the death of *Clodius*, whom *Milo* in the same year killed, and therefore he went away into banishment.

(d) Plut. Pomp. Dio 40. Vell. b. 2.

CHAP. XIX.

Of Men Excelling in Learning which that Age brought forth, from the Year of the City, about 622, unto 710.

Carneades (a) with great commendation of Wisedome flourished in *Greece* before others, by country a *Cyrenian*, a standard-bearer of Universi[illegible] men. Of whose death it is a wonder that old Chronologers have delivered so uncertain, yea false, things. For *Apollodorus* with *Diogenes* in his chronicles, affirmed him to have died in the fourth year of the 162 Olymp. into which the 626 year of the City falleth, (b) in which time it is delivered to memory, the Moon to have failed of light. But it may be gathered out of *Cicero* that he deceased long after that time; with whom (in his first of an Oratour) *Antonius* saith, when he went into *Asia*, Proconsull, he met with *Carneades* the Academick at *Athens*, who after his countrey manner, was contrary to all of the sect in disputing. That year of the Proconsulship of *Antonius* was from the building of the city 652. *Marius* 4. and *Catulus* being Consulls. Therefore *Carneades* was yet a liver in that time. (c) Whom we read to have increased his age unto ninety years.

(a) See Miscel. our Exer. to Julianus. ch. 8.

(b) Dieg. Carn Hesych.

The death of Carneades.

(c) Cic. 4. Acad. Val. Max. 8. ch. 7.

Metrodotus

(d) *Metrodorus* alſo, a Sceptick Philoſopher, and famous Orator; and endued, as alſo *Carneades*, with an excelling memory, lived in the time of *Mithridates*, and *Tigranes*: with whom he was in friendſhip.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

(d) Strab. 13. Cic. 2. of an Orat.

Alſo (e) *Geminus* a Mathematician lived about the ſix hundred ſeventy ſeventh year of the City, as we have ſhewn out of *Geminus* himſelf.

(e) b. 2. Doct. times, ch. 6. & in notes on *Geminus*. p. 411.

But at *Rome*, and in *Italy*, as it were the glory of Learning being paſſed over with the Empire, many more in that age excelled in learning. Orators indeed alſo many, nothing inferiour to the old *Greek*, as *Marcus Antonius*, as *Lucius Craſſus*, and many others, whom (f) *Cicero* reckons up, and among the reſt *Hortenſius*. But one darkned the brightneſſe of all *Latines*, and *Greeks* in the fame of *Eloquence*, *Cicero*, unto which alſo he joyned the Grace of Philoſophy. This man was born in the 600 fourty eighth year of the City, the third of the Nones of *January*, as (g) *Gellius* ſaith, in which year, nine Moneths after, *Pompey* was born, who, (a) *Pliny* is witneſſe, was born the day before the Kalends of *October*, moſt large honours being born in the Commonwealth, whoſe parent and builder, *Cataline* being quenched, he deſerved to be called; he died in the ſixty fourth of his age, in the Triumviral or three men's, baniſhment, of the City built 711.

(f) b. of famous Orat.

(g) Gell. b. 15. ch. 28.

(a) Plin. b. 37. ch. 2. Vell. b. 2. Plut. Cic.

Cæſar.

That I may be ſilent of *Cæſar*, who may be numbred up among the moſt learned and Eloquent, but that he had rather ſpread the bayes of his rule and triumph than wit. *Marcus Terentius Varro* obtained the chief in that age, of learning. There was alſo another of the ſame name, a Poet, *Publius Terentius Varro*, born in the Village *Attaces* in *Narbony*, (b) in the year of the City 672.

Two *Varros*.

(b) Jerom. Chron.

Alſo *Lucius Cælius Antipater*, a writer of Hiſtory, about the year of the City built 630. to wit in the time of the *Gracchi*. Likewiſe (c) *Caius Criſpus Saluſt*. Of the *Greeks*, *Diodorus Siculus*, as by his book appeareth. Alſo *Didymus* the *Grammarian* of *Alexandria* (d) ſyrnamed *Chalcenterus*. But Poets in repute, were, *Turpilius* a Comicall, and *Lucilius* a Satyricall Poet; who, *Jerome* ſaith, died about the year of the City built 651. And alſo *Tullius Quintius Atta*, a writer of Gown-matters, died in the year of the City built 676. as the ſame ſheweth. Moreover, *Lucretius*, (e) who about the year of the city built 700. brought death on himſelf, 44 years of age. *Jerome* affirmeth *Catullus* to have been born in the 668 year of the City. In the (f) ſeventeenth year after, the year of the City 684. *Virgil* the Prince of Poets was born, in the Ides of *October*, *Vitruvius* alſo was famous under *Jul. Cæſar*, in the knowledge of building, or Architecture; the which appeareth by his writings.

(c) Valer. Max. 1. ch. 7.

(d) Suidas.

(e) Jerome Chron.

(f) Phleg. with Phoc. Cod. 9. Don. in the life of Virgil.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

CHAP. XX.

What things happened unto the Roman *Affairs, from* Cæsar's *death, unto the* Actian *Victory.*

CÆsar dyed, as I have made mention above, in the year of the City built 710, the second Julian year, the Ides of *March*; which year indeed, the Sun was of an unusual paleness, foul, and swan, (g) as *Pliny* writeth, and *Virgil*; yet no other eclipse or failing of the Sun was in that year, as we have (h) taught in its place. (i) *Cæsar* being slain, *Antonius* Consul, so moved the people by a seditious speech, that they burnt his body openly, and threatned sword and faggot to the houses of the Citizens. After, the tumults being appeased, he repeals the Dictatorship; *Cæsar's* will being made void, he attempts many things through force and Tyranny. *Octavius Cæsar*, born of *Accia* the daughter of his sister *Julius*, and adopted by the will of *Julius Cæsar*, when he was despised by *Antonius*, he gathereth an Army of old Souldiers, and opposeth himself to his Tyranny. *Antonius* obtaineth the Province of *France* from the people by force, whose passage to it, *Mutina* being possessed, *Decimus Brutus* shuts up; therefore in the same place by *Antonius* he is besieged.

(g) Plin. b. 2. ch. 30. Virg. b. 1. Georg.
(h) b. 10. Doctr. of Times, ch. 63.
(i) Plut. Anton. Dio. 24. &c. App. 2. &c. Epit. 1. 7. &c. Vell. 2. Cic. Phil. 1.

(a) Hirtius and *Pansus* being Consuls, in the year of the City 711, *Cicero* sounding the Trumpet, a War is undertaken against *Antonius*, being judged an enemy, and *Octavius* is joyned unto both Consuls, with a Proconsular power, being about the (b) twentieth year of his age. There is made a fierce and cruel battle at *Mutina*, (c) wherein the Prætorian Souldiers dyed every one. But *Antonius* is overcome, and *Brutus* freed of the siege; nevertheless both Consuls were slain.

(a) Plut. in Ant. and Brut. and Cic. Dio. 45. &c. App. 3. Civ. Epit. 117. Flor. 4. ch. 5.
(b) Vell. 2.
(c) App. 3. Civ.

(d) Which things, while they are carried on in *Italy*, in the very year of *Rome* built 711, *Dolabella*, when he came into *Asia*, *Trebonius* being laid hold of at *Smyrna*, an examination being first had for two dayes with stripes and torments, punished him of his head. (e) *Cassius* (a great Army being got together, or made up, unto twelve Legions, one legion 6200 foot, and 730 horsemen,) forced likewise *Dolabella*, being besieged at *Laodicea*, to death.

(d) Dio. 47. App. 3. Civ. Cic. Phil. 11.
(e) App. 4. Civ.

(f) In *Macedonia*, *Brutus* lying in wait for him, killed *Caius Antonius* the brother of *Marcus*; and he got him a strong or stout Army. (g) After that, lest it should climb higher, the Senate appointed by little and little, to gather *Octavius* into an order or degree of dignity; the which he obtaining, agreeth with *Antonius* and *Lepidus*. So [*Triumviri*,] or the three men, are made for the setting in order the Common-wealth the 27 of November: who, the *Roman* Empire being three manner of wayes divided, they banished very many Citizens. Among these, *Mar. Tull. Cicero*, who going about to take his flight into *Greece*, while he stood still

(f) App. &c.
(g) Plut. Cic. App. Dio. Vell. &c.

The *Triumviri.*

The death of *Cicero.*

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

ſtill a little while, his head being cut off by *Popilius* a Centurion, whom he had defended in the cauſe of his head, he dyeth the 7th of Decemb. the 64 year of his age. (a) In that baniſhment, many, and on both parts memorable examples, are ſet forth; and (b) *Velleius* writeth, There was toward the baniſhed men the greateſt faithful dealing or ayd of their Wives; indifferent, of the freemen, ſome, of the ſervants; of their ſons, none. The Epitome of *Livy* relates, That there was 130 names of Senators. (c) The ſame year of the City built 711, gave a beginning to the moſt noble Town of *Lugdunum* or *Lyons* in *France*, the Author *Munatius Plancus* Proconſul, at the meeting together of the Rivers *Arar* and *Rhodane*.

(a) See App. 4. Civ.
(b) book 2.
(c) Dio. Strabo. Jerome. Chron.

The War of *Brutus* and *Caſſius*.

But the year following, *Octavius* and *Antonius* contended in battel with *Marcus Brutus*, and the chief of the Conſpirators, in *Theſſaly*, at the City of *Philippi*, with an uncertain event. (d) For both the right wings of the Armies overcame, and the Camps were robbed on both ſides. But *Caſſius*, who was in that wing which was beaten, ſuppoſing the whole Army to be ſcattered, felt death to himſelf of his own accord. *Brutus* being overcome in another battel, he alſo ended his life with his own hand, living the ſeven and thirtieth year, ſaith *Valleius*. Moreover, none of the ſtabbers of *Cæſar* was living more than three years ſpace; and all were taken away by a violent death, as ſaith *Suetonius*; ſome killed themſelves with the ſame dagger, with which they had ſtabbed *Cæſar*.

(d) Epit. 123. Dio. 47. Plut. Brut. App. 4. Civ. Flor. 4. ch. 6.

(e) After the victory *Antonius* went into *Aſia*, *Octavius Cæſar* into *Italy*. This *Cæſar* had war againſt *Lucius Antonius* the brother of the *Triumviri*, and his Wife *Fulvia*, a woman of a manly courage; and *Lucius* being driven out of the City, and judged an enemy, and ſhut up in *Peruſia*, he forced to a ſurrender. (f) In the mean time, the *Parthians* being ſtirred up by *Labienus* of *Pompey*'s parties, break into *Syria*, in the year of the City built 714, whom, in the following year, *Ventidius* (they being afflicted with a moſt great ſlaughter, their King being ſlain,) expelled, and recovered *Syria*.

(e) Dio 48. Epit. 127. &c. Plut. 4.
(f) App. Parth. Flor. b. 4. ch. 9.

(g) The brother of *Cneius Pompey*, commanding the Sea with a Navy, troubled it with robberies. *Cæſar* going againſt him, in a Sea-fight being overcome, put him to flight, in the year of the City built 718. In the ſame year *Lepidus*, who had paſſed over from *Africa* into *Sicily*, having put off the Government, he granted to live a private life. But (h) *Sextus Pompey* betaking himſelf unto *Antonius*, was by his command killed, being 40 years old. When as the ſame *Antonius* a little before, a diſpatch being undertaken againſt the *Parthians*, had received a great ſlaughter.

(g) App. 5. Civ. Dio. 49. Epit. 18. &c. Flor. 4. ch. 8.
(h) App. in the end Civ. Flor. 4. ch. 10.

(a) At laſt, *Antonius*, when he had given himſelf wholly unto *Cleopatra*, *Octavia* the ſiſter of *Cæſar* being forſaken, he proclaimed war againſt him, and at length he was overcome by a Navy at *Actium*, a Promontory of *Epirus*. *Cæſar* had more than 400 ſhips, *Antonius* about 200, but of a huge bulk, that they yielded the ſhew

(a) Epit. 132. & 133. Dio. 50. Plut. Ant. Flor. 4. ch. 11.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

The *Actian* Fight.

of Caſtles and Cities walking thorow the Sea. The aſtoniſhed tumult of *Cleopatra*, otherwiſe a doubtful fight turned unto the deſtruction of *Antonius*. Who fleeing, being followed by *Octavius* into *Ægypt*, and beſieged at *Alexandria*, ſlew himſelf; whom ſtraightway *Cleopatra* following, that ſhe might not live at the will of the Conquerour, an Aſp being put to her, periſhed.

CHAP. XXI.

Of the Roman *Affairs, from the* Actian *Victory, unto the birth of Chriſt; and alſo of Learned Men, who lived,* Auguſtus Cæſar *enjoying the affairs.*

ANtonius and *Cleopatra* being dead, *Ægypt* was reduced into the form of a Province, in the 294th year after the poſterity of *Lagus* ruled in it. (b) *Cæſar* in the 725 year of the City built, made three Triumphs, the *Dalmatian*, *Actian* and *Ægyptian*, in the ſame moneth (c) of Auguſt. After which, whether in earneſt or feignedly, he deliberated with *Agrippa* and *Mæcenas*, of laying down the Empire. The firſt perſwading it, the latter affrighting from it; when he had determined to follow the counſel of this, nevertheleſſe he declared to the Senate of reſigning the Empire; and by this (d) cunning he brought it to paſſe, that it was confirmed unto him by the Senate and people, in the year of the City built 726.

(b) Dio. 51.

(c) Macrob. Saturn. 1. ch. 12.

(d) Dio. 52. & 53. Sueton.

(e) Dio. ibid. (e) *Cornelius Gallus* a Knight of *Rome*, Lievtenant in Egypt, for his proud boldneſs being condemned to baniſhment, killed himſelf in the year 728, when *Auguſtus* waged war ſome years by his Captains, with the *Cantabrians* and *Aſturians*, from the year 729, to 735, in which they were tamed by *Agrippa*; (f) who indeed being returned, refuſed to make a triumph offered to him. *Phraates*, King of the *Parthians*, in the year 734, reſtored the *Roman* Enſigns taken away from *Craſſus*.

(f) Dio. 54.

(a) Dio. 55. (a) But he had two friends in eſtimation above others, *Mæcenas* and *Marcus Viſpanius Agrippa*. The one being contented with the degree of a Knight, dyed in the 38 Julian year, a ſingular refuge of learning and all learned men. *Auguſtus* made *Agrippa* his ſon in law, his daughter *Julia* being given him in marriage, which he begat of *Scribonia*, of whom were born *Caius* and *Lucius Cæſars*, *Agrippa* a poſthume, or born after his father's death, *Agrippina* married to *Germanicus* the ſon of *Druſus* the ſon of *Livia*; and *Julia*, whom *Æmilius* married. Moreover, *Auguſtus* took away (b) *Livia*, being great with child, by her former husband *Tiberius Nero*, by whom he had no off-ſpring, when as ſhe had brought forth by *Nero*, *Tiberius*, who afterwards reigned, and *Druſus*, who periſhed in *Germany*, in the (c) Julian year 37, *Agrippa* (d) being now dead in the Julian year 34. Moreover, *Caius Cæſar Agrippa*, and *Julia*, was born in the Julian year 26; but *Lucius* in the year 29.

(b) Dio. Sueton.

(c) Dio. 55.
(d) Dio. 54.

(c) *Tiberius*

(c) *Tiberius* in the 40th Julian year, obtained the power of a Tribune for five years ſpace, *Armenia* being committed unto him, in the following year he departed into the Iſle of *Rhodes*; where fearing the ill will of his ſons in law, he ſate down ſeven years. The chief cauſe of his ſeparating, was the hatred of his Wife *Julia*, who ſpent her life in all kinds of deteſtable wickedneſſes. Whom being found out, *Auguſtus* in the 44 Julian year, baniſhed for the infamy of this thing.

Anno 443 p. Jul. Period, unto 4715.

Tyberius endued with the Tribune power.

The Age of this Emperour, was fruitful of great Wits. Among the Greeks *Dionyſius* of *Halicarnaſſus*, who delivers that he lived, *Auguſtus* being Emperour, who famouſly, in brief, handled Hiſtory: and *Nicolaus Damaſcenus*, who likewiſe was dear to *Auguſtus*, and *Herod* in a few things. Of the Latines, *Cornelius Nepos*, the ſon-in law of *Atticus*. (f) *Saluſt*, who dyed four years before the *Actian* battel. *Marcus Portius Latro*, famous in the faculty of ſpeaking, through the wearineſſe of a double quartane Ague, he brought violence on himſelf in 40 (g) year of *Auguſtus*. In Aſia (h) *Hybreas*, an Orator, flouriſhed under *Antonius* and *Cleopatra*. (i) At Rome, *Hyginus*, a Grammarian, by ſirname *Polyhiſtor*. Alſo the moſt famous Poets of the whole Age lived in great number. (l) *Virgil* (*Sentius Saturnicus*, and *Lucretius Cinna*, Conſuls) in the year of the World 3965, before Chriſt 19 years, dyeth at *Brunduſium*, being fifty years old. (m) For he was born in the year of the City built 684. *Pompey* and *Craſſus*, Conſuls, before Chriſt, the ſeventieth, of the World 3914. (a) *Horace*, *Cenſorinus*, and *Gallus* Conſuls, dyed the 57th year of his age turning. For he was born, *Cotta* and *Torquatus* Conſuls, in the year of the City built 689, the ſixth of the *Ides* of *Decemb.* he dyed, *Cenſorinus* and *Gallus* Conſuls, of the City 746, 5 Calends *Decemb.* in which ſame year alſo *Mecænas*, but he departed in the twelfth after *Virgil*. Alſo *Tibullus* and *Propertius*, writers of Elegies or mournful Verſes, and the equal of them, *Ovid*, who was born, *Hirtus* and *Panſa* being Conſuls, to wit, in the year as he hath ſung,——

(f) Jerome Chron.

(g) Jerome Chron.

(h) In the ſame place.

(i) In the ſame place.

(l) Jerome Chron.

(m) *Donat* in the Life of *Virg.*

(a) The Life of *Horace.*

Wherein, by equall deſtiny,
Both Conſuls fell, by Anthony.

He (b) ended his life in baniſhment at *Tomos*, a City in *Pontus*, in the year of Chriſt 17, of the City 770, of his age, 60.

(b) In the ſame.

CHAP.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period. unto 4713.

CHAP. XXII.

The History of Herod.

See b. 10. of Doct. Times, ch. 65. and b. 11. ch. 1. &c.

FOr the searching out the Birth of CHRIST the Saviour, the History of *Herod* is altogether needfull; whose beginning, and the years in which he reigned, we will set down in this Chapter.

This man was the son of *Antipater* an *Idumæan*, therefore he also an *Idumæan* by birth, not an *Ascalonite*; which thing (c) *Africanus* with *Eusebius*, from the report of some, hath delivered. We rather believe (d) *Josephus*, who maketh this man an *Idumæen*; the which as 'tis more likely to be true, so that is least to be reproved, because all the ancient Fathers almost, do say *Herod* to have been a stranger. For the Idumæans are reckoned strangers, that is, born of another stock, not as from *Jacob*, although following the same Religion with the *Jacobites*, they were by profession Jews, not by stock. But of begetting and Nature we treat, not of Faith and Religion, when we seek concerning a Native and a stranger, as in that controversie of *Herod*. *Antipater* in that disagreement of brethren, of which we (e) have spoken before, adhered to *Hircanus*, and was appointed by *Julius Cæsar* Solicitor of (f) Judæa, who presently made his son *Herod* Lievtenant of *Galilee*, about twenty five years old, not fifteen, as (g) *Josephus* is deceived. From the sixth year after, *Herod* was set over *Cœlosyria* by *Cæsar*, in the year of the City built seven hundred and seven. For in this sixth year *Cæsar* appointed Legions of Souldiers over *Syria*, (h) *Hirtius* being Author; after the fight at *Philippi*, he (i) obtained a Tetrarchy with his brother *Phasaëlus*, from *Antonius*, in the fifth Julian year. After that, the *Parthians* being stirred up in Judæa by *Antigonus* the brother of *Aristobulus*, for the bargain of a thousand talents, *Herod* fleeth unto *Antonius*; through whom, he was beyond hope, made King of Judæa by the Senate. (a) *Calvinus* and *Pollio* being Consuls, in the sixth Julian year, the 185 Olympiad entring. For with that purpose he had come to *Rome*, that he might ask the Kingdome for *Alexander* the Nephew of *Aristobulus* his Wives brother. He being returned into Judea, with *Antigonus* the brother of *Aristobulus*, he strove more than two years. At length, *Sosius* the Captain of *Antonius* bringing help, he besieged and took Jerusalem, wherein *Antigonus* had shut himself, in the third moneth in a day of fasting. (b) *Dio* writeth, it was the Sabbath day; *Josephus*, the year of Sabbaths; *Agrippa* and *Gallus* being Consuls. This year of the World is necessarily numbred by us, 3947. Julian, the 9th. Of the City, seven hundred and seventeen. Therefore *Dio* is to be corrected, who

(c) Euseb. 1. hist. ch. 7.

(d) Joseph. b. 14. ch. 2. See Lit. of Doct. Times, ch. 5.

(e) Chap. 17.

(f) Joseph. 14. ch. 5.

(g) book 14. ch. 17.

(h) Hirt. of Alex. War.

(i) Joseph. b. 14. ch. 23.

(a) Joseph. b. 14. ch. 26.

(b) Dio. 49. Joseph. 14. ch. last.

who assigneth him to *Claudius* and *Norbanus* Consuls, that is, in the 8th Julian year. But the Character of the year of Sabbath reproveth him of falshood. *Antigonus* being bound to a stake, and beaten with rods, a little after was smitten with a hatchet, as *Dio* and *Josephus* report. Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

Thus the chief rule of the *Hasamonæans* ceased, after the year, saith *Josephus*, 126; the which is most true. For *Judas* first was made chief Priest of that stock, in the year of the World 3820, of the City 90; from which, the hundred twenty sixth is the 717 year of the City.

Hence it appeareth, there was a two-fold beginning of the reign of *Herod*; one from the sixth Julian year; the other from the 9th: in the former, he was declared King by the Senate; in the latter, he reigned alone, his fellow-suiter being taken away. Moreover, (d) *Josephus* writeth, That from the former beginning, *Herod* enjoyed the Kingdome for thirty seven years; from the latter, thirty four: and the same man bringing some of his years to remembrance, in about (e) six places, he drawes them from the latter. A double beginning of *Herod*. (d) Joseph. 17. ch. 10. (e) book 15. ch. 7. 12. 13. 14. b. 16. ch. 9. b. 17. ch. 10.

Herod married *Mariamnes* in the third year after he had been declared King by the *Romans*; that is, in that very year, wherein Jerusalem was taken, (f) *Josephus* being witnesse; whose (g) brother *Aristobulus* he made high Priest in the eighteenth year of his age: And the same man he straightway stifled in a fish-pond, because he seemed to be most acceptable to the people. The same in the War against *Cæsar*, followed *Antonius* his parties, he being overcome, first *Hircanus* the grandfather of *Mariamnes* being killed, he goeth to *Rhodes* (h) unto *Cæsar*, by whom he was courteously used: and by his authority, and a new decree of the Senate, the Kingdom was confirmed unto him. When as he returned to (a) *Jerusalem*, he slayeth *Mariamnes* his wife, and also her mother *Alexandra*. See b. 11. of Doctr. of Times, ch. 1. (f) b. 14. ch. 27. (g) Joseph. 15. ch. 3. (h) In the same b. ch. 10. (a) In the same b. ch. 11.

(b) In the eighteenth year of his reign, which is the twenty eighth Julian, he began to repair the Temple at Jerusalem, even from the foundations, as *Josephus* writeth, or appointed to mend it. (b) In the same b. ch. 14.

(c) Last of all, being carried forth with a greater madnesse every day, the sons which he had begotten of *Mariamnes*, young men of a famous towardnesse, *Alexander* and *Aristobulus* being accused of false crimes by their brother *Antipater*, he killed, a few years before his death, which falls into the fourty two Julian year, if we believe *Dio* and *Josephus*; whereof the one writeth, *Herod* to have reigned thirty four years from the 9th Julian year, wherein *Antigonus* was slain. (d) But *Dio* from the Julian year fifty one, *Lepidus* and *Aruntius* being Consuls, saith, *Herod* the *Palestine* being accus'd by his brethren, beyond the Alps, was lifted up again by *Augustus*, and the Tetrarchy given to a Province. This can be no other than *Archilaus*, who, *Herod* being dead, obtained (c) In the same b. 16. ch. last. (d) Dio. 43.

Anno 4431. Jul. Period, unto 4713.

ed the Tetrarchy of of Judæa by request from *Augustus*, and was cast out from the same in the tenth year. Nine whole years being deducted from 51, the 42 Julian year is left, wherein *Herod* dyed; (e) whose death, an eclipse of the Moon went before, *Josephus* being witnesse; which in the same year is beheld *March* 13. almost the third hour from Mid-night.

(e) Joseph. b. 18. ch. 15. b. 17. ch. 8. & 15.

The End of the Fourth Book.

THE

Anno 1. of Christ, to the 34.

THE Latter Section or Division OF *Dionysius Petavius*, Jesuite, OF THE Account of Time.

The Fifth Book.

Containing Years from the first of CHRIST, to the Thirty fourth.

CHAP. I.

Of the death of Augustus Cæsar, *and the Government and death of* Tiberius Nero. *And also of the Birth and Death of CHRIST, and the things which happened in those first Christian times.*

IN the year of Christ 14. at *Nola* in *Campania*, *Augustus* dyed, on the fourteenth of the Calends of *September*, in the year of his age 76. when he had lived 56. years from the first entrance into office: from the death of *Antonius*, fourty and three, full: A Prince most excellent, and needful for the *Roman* Commonwealth. Which, labouring with too much happinesse, nor capable of its own fortune, but running headlong into ruine, he supported; and both with the best Laws, and also riches, and all plenty of things, he so furnished it, the City it self also being adorned with stately works, that he might rightly be called, the second builder

Sueton. August 100. Dio 56. *Augustus.*

Anno 1. of Christ, to the 34.

builder of it, and father of his countrey, and [*Augustus*] that is, Magnificent, royall, or renowned.

Tiberius.

Of which, cruelty and filthinesse increased a desire of *Tiberius* that was great of it self, whom he had his succeeder. This man, his father *Nero*, *Livia* his Mother, was born the 16th Kalends of *December*, in the year of the City built 714. the 4th Julian year, (b) after the *Philippian* War. Being in the 55th year of his age, in that very year in which *Augustus* dyed, he reigned, the most sorrowfull of mortall men, and through cruelty, robbery, lust, and arrogancy, was hated of all: which vices notwithstanding, about the beginning of his chief rule, he dissembled with wonderfull cunning, through fear of *Germanicus*, whom he by the charge of his brother, had adopted the son of a Father in law, flourishing both in all the praise of virtues and famous warlike deeds, and because he was fitter for Government, very greatly mistrusted. This man when he had dispatched successefully the greatest wars, he passed over out of *Germany* into the East, and he (a) opposed the *Parthians*, in the year of the City built 769. *Cneius Piso*, at the same time an ordinary Lievtenant, being sent into *Syria*: with whom, & *Germanicus* there were great enmities. Therefore *Germanicus* was put out, not without suspicion of poyson given him by him, (b) in the year of the City built 772 in the sixth of *Tiberius*. For that thing, he being required to *Rome* for judgment, (c) *Piso*, prevented the sentence by a voluntary death.

(b) Sueton. Tiber. 5.

a) Tacitus.2.

b) Tacit. 16. Dio 17. Suet. in Caio. 1. & 2.

c) Tacit. 5. *Scianus.*

And then (d) *Ælius Seianus*, carried up by *Tiberius* in the Knight-order, after many wickednesses, now determining all the highest things in his mind, one letter of *Tiberius* being delivered to the Senate against him, he is cast down from that top or pitch, and by the hand of the Executioner, was killed with all his stock.

d) Tacit. 4. Dio 58.

Two years before this time, that is, the 16. of *Tiberius*, the 29 of Christ, *Livia* the mother of *Tiberius* deceased, in (f) the year of her age 86. (g) *Tiberius* was then in the Island *Caprea*, whither about the thirteenth year of his reign, of Christ 26. he had departed, never to return afterwards to the City. Where the Judges being removed, he wallowed himself in all kinds of detestable acts. Among these disgraces, not more to all others, than cursed to himself, he died the seventeenth Kalends of *April*, of his reign the 23d year, of Christ 37. being in the 78 year of his life.

f) Tacit. 5. Dio 58.

g) Tac. 4. Dio. 58.

The death of *Tyberius.*

Augustus enjoying the affairs, *Jesus Christ*, the Son of God is born of the Virgin *Mary*, under the 194 Olymp. *Tiberius* reigning, when he had fullfilled the thirty fourth year, for the recovering the salvation of man-kind, he suffered voluntary pains, with the punishment of the Crosse. *Tiberius Varro*, and *Seianus* Consulls on the 23 of *March*. After that, on the third day, rising from the dead, on the fourtieth after he had revived, he was carried back into Heaven, before the eyes of his Disciples.

After the death of Christ, and the Holy Spirit having fallen on the

the Disciples boldly, they professing what they had seen, and openly; the *Jews* waxed bitterly cruell against them. (a) *Stephen* one of the seven, who were chosen to perform profane and holy services in the company of the Christians, because he more fervently imployed himself, in publishing the glory of Christ, being laid hold of by contentious, envious persons, was overwhelmed with stones.

Anno 37. of Christ, to the 68.

What things happened a little after the year of suffering.

From that time the chief of the *Jews* endeavoured to blot out the name of the Christians, by what means they could: but especially, (b) *Saul* burned against them, who, the largest power being made over to him from the High Priest, when as he bended to *Damascus*, that he might oppresse them, he is affrighted, and being struck down, he suddenly applyed himself wholly unto his worship. That happened on the third year from the death of *Christ*. For those thirty five years, wherein the Antients affirm *Paul* to have served *Christ*, as we have before taught, from the 13 of *Nero*; of *Christ* 67, numbred backward; end into that which is the third from the year of Christ's suffering.

a) Act. 6. & 7.

b) Act. 6. The conversion of *Paul*.

CHAP. II.

Of Caius Caligula, Claudius, *and* Nero: *Whose deeds are sharply touched.*

From the 37. of *Christ*, to the 68.

Caius Cæsar Caligula, so called from a warlike shooe or sock, which being a boy he was wont to use in the Camps (*Germanicus* his father, his Mother *Agrippina*, the daughter of *Marcus Agrippa*, and *Julia*) succeeded *Tiberius*, in the same year in which he died, in the year of Christ 37. (d) Who now ending his life is said to have hit or struck against his Jaws with his own hand. He was then entring the twenty fifth year of his age, for he was born saith *Suetonius*, at *Antium* the day before the Kalends of *September*, saith (e) *Suetonius*, his father and *Capito* being Consuls, which is of the Christian account, the twelfth year. Assoon as he attained the Empire, there was great gladnesse of the people, nor lesse hope of the Diviners, that he would be like to his father *Germanicus*, (f) to whom it is delivered to memory, all vertues of the mind and body came. And indeed, as there are wont to be for the most part, the best beginnings of the worst Princes, he brought forth not a few signes of a moderate and civill mind; but a little after, as if he had put off Man, he overcame the very wild beasts in cruelty, striving for the slaughters of all ranks of men: he killed (a) *Macro* Lievtenant of the Prætorians, by whose endeavour he had been made Emperour. Also he accustomed to commit whoredome with his sisters. Infinite riches being exhausted, and

d) Suet. Caius 12. *Caius Caligula.*

e) Suet. ch. 8.

f) Suet. in the same 3.

a) Dio 59. Suet. 26.

Anno 1. of Chriſt, to the 34.

ſcarce a year turning about, that whole twenty and ſeven thouſand *H. S.* the which *Tiberius* had gathered together, being conſumed, the which amount almoſt to 72561500 Crowns of Gold, he turned his mind unto baniſhments, and robberies. Amongſt other tokens of cruelty, this word was taken: Would the people of *Rome* had one neck! In his buildings, he covered to effect no works ſo much, as what was denied could be effected. (c) He joyned together the middle ſpace of the City, *Baia* in *Campania*, and the heaps or water-dams of *Puteoli*, three miles, and ſix hundred paces, with a bridge, in the year of Chriſt 39. (e) The ſame commanded, if he could, to be worſhipped for a God throughout the whole world, and Temples to be built for him. At laſt the 9th Kalends *Febr.* he was killed by *Chæreas Caſſius* a Tribune of the *Prætorian* band, and other conſpirators, in the year of Chriſt 41, when he had reigned three years, and ten Moneths, and eight daies as (e f) *Suetonius* Writeth, but he lived twenty and nine years.

(c) Suet. 19. Dio. 9.

(a) Suet. Philo of Legat. Joſeph. 19. Ant. ch. 2. Suet. 58.

(e) Chap. 59. Dio 59.

(f) Suet. Claud. Dio 59.

(f) *Claudius Nero* the Uncle of *Caius Caligula*, the ſon of *Druſus* was chief after *Caius*, a man very little evill by nature, but fooliſh and blockiſh: Therefore he was not ſo much cruell of his own nature, as through others leading, and will, eſpecially of freemen and wives, to whoſe power he committed himſelf, and all things. (g) He had firſt of all *Meſſalina* to wife, whoſe whoredomes and unheard of wickedneſſes unknown to none, he alone knew not, untill ſhe daring openly to marry *Silius* a Knight, by his command ſhe is killed with the adulterer, *Narciſſus* conſtraining him, who, with *Pallantes* another freeman, could do all things with him. That happened in the eighth year of his reign, of Chriſt 48. *Dio* and *Tacitus* being witneſſes. Another token of fooliſhneſſe was, that *Meſſalina* being ſlain, of whom he had begotten *Brittannicus*, a ſon, and *Octavia*; he married *Agrippina* the daughter of his brother *Germanicus*, the Mother of *Nero* by *Domitian*, in the ninth year of his reign, of Chriſt 49. And that at the perſwaſion of *Pallantes*: whoſe ſon (*Nero*) alſo by the intreaties of *Agrippina*, he adopted in the tenth year of his reign, and *Brittanicus* being paſſed by he ordained him his ſucceſſour. The ſame drove away the Jews from Rome, in the year of Chriſt fourty and nine, the

(g) Tacit. b. 11. Suet. Dio 60.

(a) Tacit. 12. Suet.

(a) Mathematicians from *Italy*, in the year fifty and two. An expedition being made into the Iſland *Brittain*, within ſixteen

(b) Dio 60.

(b) dayes he ſubdued the whole, as ſaith *Dio*, in the third year of his Empire. He dyeth, *Marcellus* and *Aviolas*, being Conſulls, 3. Ides *October*, in the year of Chriſt fifty four, when as poiſon was given him in a Muſhrome by *Agrippina*. He (c) reigned

(c) Suet. Dio.

(c) thirteen years, eight Moneths, and twenty dayes; he lived ſixty four years.

(d) Suet. Dio. 62. (e) Suet Ner. 8.

God being angry with the *Romans*, after the death of his father in law, *Domitius Nero* took the Empire, being (e) ſeventeen years old, the which in the beginning he ſo carried on, that he might

have been accounted the beſt of Princes: to wit, as long as he obeyed the precepts of his Maſter *Seneca*. Afterward, being corrupted through the liberty of age, and flattery, he was more like a Monſter then a Man. He (f) beat back the *Parthians*, robbing or ſpoyling, *Armenia* being taken by *Corbulo*, a ſtout Captain, both of antient vertue and ſevereneſſe. Who alſo recieved *Armenia* in (g) ſeventh year of *Nero*, of Chriſt ſixty, and compelled *Tiridates* the brother of *Vologeſis*, King of the *Parthians*, to come to Rome, and to ask the Crown of *Nero*. Which was done, in the (h) year of Chriſt, ſixty ſix, of *Nero*, thirteen, in which year alſo he compelled *Corbulo* honourably called back to dye. Preſently as he began to reign, he took away *Britannicus* by poyſon. His mother (i) *Agrippina* being firſt ſpoyled of all honour, and driven out of her Palace, at laſt he commanded to be killed. Which Parricide leaſt any thing ſhould be wanting to the unhappineſſe of thoſe times, the Senate approved of. That fell out in the year of Chriſt fifty and nine, of *Nero* ſix. (l) After theſe things *Poppæa* being brought in, which he had taken away from *Otho*, *Octavia* ſent a far off, he ſlayeth. The (m) conſpiracy of *Piſo* and others againſt him, being diſcloſed he puniſhed with death *Lucan*, the Poet, *Seneca* the Philoſopher, with very many others in the year of Chriſt ſixty and five, and in the ſame year he killed *Poppæa* being great with child, with a ſtroak of his heel. He added to this cruelty, the reproach of a moſt ſhamefull diſgrace, becauſe he feared not to come forth on the Stage among Stage-players, or to play and ſing among Harpers, and to ride about Horſes, in the Circian or Circle-ſports. Moreover that he might ſet forth the likeneſſe of burning *Troy*, as it were by paſtime, he ſet the City on fire, in the (a) year of Chriſt ſixty four, by which deteſtable acts, when he had come into the hatred and contempt of his ſubjects, being forſaken of all, and ſought out for puniſhment, he played the part of an Executioner on himſelf in the 14. year of his Empire, of the account of Chriſt, 68. (b) on that day wherein he killed *Octavia*.

Anno 1. of Chriſt, to the 34.

(f) Tac. 15. Dio 62. Corbulo an excellent Captain.

(g) Tac. 14.

(h) Tac. 16. Dio 63.

(i) Suet. 34. Tac. 14. Dio 61.

(l) Suet. Dio. 62. Tac. 14.

(m) Tac. 15. Dio 62. Suet.

(a) Tac. 15. Suet. Dio. 63.

(b) Suet.

CHAP. III.

Jewiſh and Chriſtian affairs under Caius Claudius *and* Nero.

From *Chriſt* 37. *unto* 68.

Agrippa the ſon of *Ariſtobulus*, the Nephew of *Herod*, the elder, being bound by *Tiberius*, becauſe endeavouring for *Caius Caligula*, he had intreated for him the Empire; ſtraightway aſſoon as *Tiberius* died, he was looſed by *Caius* from bonds, and and was endowed with the Tetrarchies of *Philippi*, and *Lyſania*, with the title of King, (c) *Joſephus* being author; and the year following

See b. 11. of doct. times, ch. 10. & foll. King *Agrippa*.

(c) Joſeph. 18. Ant. 8.

Anno 37. of Chriſt, to the 68.

lowing, the ſecond year of *Caius*, as the ſame man ſheweth, he ſayled unto his Kingdome, after whoſe imitation, his ſiſter *Herodias*, who, her husband *Philip* being left, had joyned an inceſtuous marriage with his brother *Herod Antipater*, Tetrarch of *Galilee*, ſhe conſtrained this very man to go unto *Rome*, to obtain the Kingly grace. But there, by the letters of *Agrippa*, he finds *Caius* to be offended with him, (d) and he changed his hoped-for honour of King, for baniſhment, and was ſent away to *Lugdunum*, and *Agrippa* increaſed his Tetrarchy, the which to have happened in the third year of *Caius*, or the fourth entring, will be a little after manifeſted. At which time *Petronius* was granted ſucceſſour to *Vitellius* Lievtenant of *Syria*, to whom it was commanded by *Caius*, that he ſhould place his Image, in the Temple of *Jeruſalem*, but *Petronius* prolonging it, in the (e) mean time *Caius* dyed. The Jews alſo of *Alexandria* being unworthily uſed by *Flaccus Avilius* the Governour, they ſent (f) *Philo*, a noble and diſcreet man of their own nation, in embaſſage unto *Caius*, by whom he was ſhifted off and caſt out. Moreover in the ſame year, *Pilate* weary of his life, as we have learned (a) out of *Euſebius*, brought death on himſelf.

(d) Joſeph. in the ſame ch. 19.

(e) Joſeph. ch. 11.

(f) Phil. b. of Embaſſad. Joſeph. in the ſame, ch. 10.

(a) In his Chr. & 2. Hiſt. 7.

Caius taken from the living, *Claudius* who ſucceeded him in the year of Chriſt 41. (b) in that very year he inlarged the Kingdome of *Agrippa*; *Judæa*, and *Samaria* being added. So the Kingdome of *Herod*, after his death being divided into pieces, *Agrippa* firſt poſſeſſed the whole of it. Who preſently going unto *Jeruſalem*, he began to perſecute the Chriſtians, whereby he might make the Jews friends unto him, and firſt of all he (c) killed *James*: and then caſt *Peter* into Priſon: from whence he was ſnatcht forth by the Angel. Neither forbare heavenly anger long, the cruell and ambitious Prince. After three years that he was made King of all *Paleſtina*, when he was at *Cæſarea*, which is called *Strato's* Tower, (d) and made a ſpeech at the Tribunall ſeat, ſuffering them to cry him up as it were a god, by the ſudden wrath of God he was diſpatched by a conſumption of worms, iſſuing out of his body. You ſhall find the relation of his death in *Joſephus*, a little differing from *Luke*. But of the time, that we have ſpoken he affirmeth; He affirmeth, that he reigned four years, *Caius* being Emperour, three under *Claudius*, in the whole ſeven years, afterward *Judea* was given to *Syria*, and ceaſed to have Kings of their own.

(b) Joſeph. b. 19. ch. 4.

(c) Act. 9.

(d) Act. 12. Joſeph. 19. ch. 7.

The increaſe of Chriſtian affairs.

In the mean while Chriſtian Godlineſſe began to be increaſed through *Judæa* and *Syria*, and farther alſo, the Diſciples diligently imploying themſelves in that matter, and eſpecially *Peter* and *Paul*, of whom, the firſt travelling over Syria, is believed to have faſtned the Biſhop-ſeat of *Antiochia*, the ſeventh year after the ſuffering of Chriſt, the 37. of the common account, over which he was chief ſix whole years; from thence (e) about the ſecond year of *Claudius*, he travelled to Rome, as *Euſebius* writeth in his Chronicle, who alſo ſheweth, that *Peter* was Biſhop of the City 25 years. *Dionyſius Alexandrinus*, with *Euſebius*, is Author, that *Peter* preached

(e) Euſeb. 2. Hiſt. ch. 14.

ed first of all the Faith at *Rome*, or there founded a Church. The beginning of this seat falls into the third year of *Claudius*, of Christ 43, which is the next year from his going thither, when as *Paul* had not as yet come thither, 3 who in the mean time purely administred the Gospell in *Asia* and *Greece*, and *Macedonia*: and in the 25. year after the suffering of Christ, of *Nero* the second, he was brought bound to *Rome*, (f) as *Jerome* witnesseth, which is the year of Christ 56. Therefore *Peter* came to Rome long before *Paul*.

Anno 37. of Christ, to the 68.

Peters seat at Rome.

(f) Jerome Writ of the Church.

Paul was heard before *Nero*, and was freed. But when through the endeavour of both Apostles, as appeareth, the Christian faith increased, *Nero* first persecuted it: who when he had set fire on the City, as was abovesaid, in the 11 year of his reign, of the Christian account, 64. he falsly turned away the envy of his wickednesse on the Christians. Therefore many were laid hold of, and afflicted with fearfull punishments, so that (a) some being smeared over with Tallow, fatt and Pitch, burned like Torches for the use of night-light. Almost at the same time, *Simon Magus*, (b) who, *Philip* carrying the Christian Religion to *Samaria*, had given him that name, and had afterwards returned to mischievous arts, came to *Rome*, and deluded the *Romans* by his impostures. (c) Whom *Peter*, he being carryed up into the Ayre, and flying, cast down by his praying. For that thing, by the command of *Nero*, as well he as *Paul*, were condemned of their life. the 3 Kalends of July, in the year of Christ, 67. the thirteenth of *Nero* going out. (d) *Peter*, the soals of his feet being turned inward, was fastned to a Crosse. (e) *Paul* the same day was beheaded with a sword.

The first persecution under Nero.

(a) Tacit. Ann. 13. Suet. 16.
(b) Act. 8.
(c) Arnob. 2. Cyrill. Cat. Chrysol. Ser. 47. 6. Sulp. b. 2. Chryf. Hom. 18. on acts Ephr. Ser. of heret. 803. and others.

The death of *Peter* and *Paul*.

(d) Ambr. on 118. Ps. Oct. 21. Euseb. 3. of Dem. p. 75. Aug. Ser. 28. of Sanct.
(e) Jerome of Scrip. Chryf. hom. 2. on Ep. Rom

No acts almost of the other Apostles are certain, and worthy credit, they lye hid comprehended in History in the dark. Of *Matthew*, (f) *Irenæus* writeth the Gospell to be written by him, when *Peter* appointed the *Romane* Church. Also *James* the Lords younger brother, who was ordained the first chief ruler at Jerusalem by the Apostles, (g) in the thirtieth year of his seat, the seventh of *Nero*, the Jews slew, which beginneth on the 61 year of Christ. *Simon* succeeded *James*, *Linus*, *Peter*, who hitherto is thought to have been Bishop of some Region.

(f) Iren. b. 2. ch. 1.

James the younger.

(g) Jerome of Writ. of the Church. Euseb. Chron.

The time of either chair is supported with Authority. But the *Roman* intervall hath more witnesses than the *Antiochian*. For *Eusebius* alone is the assertor of this, in his Chronicle, who sets down its beginning at the last year of *Tiberius*, from the which in the seventh year after, he marks *Peter* to have gone to *Rome*. But that first rent from the *Antiochian* Seat, is not proper, seeing it neither appeareth in old books; and he teacheth absurdly, *Peter* to have remained 25. years at Antioch. Of the *Roman* seat the antients speak more certainly, whose end was made in *Peters* death, in the year of Christ 67. the 13 of *Nero*, as yet sliding, and the fourteenth at hand, but that fourteenth year is reckoned by *Jerome*, who writeth both the Apostles to have dyed in that very year, and numbreth 37 after the suffering of Christ. a) Moreover he

The Roman seat is demonstrated. See the 11. of Doctr. of times, chap. 13.

(a) Jerome of famous men.

Anno 68. of Christ, to 96.

he saith, *Peter* obtained the Roman seat 25 years. Whence it may seem that he made his beginning the 43 year of Christ, but of the seat of *Antioch* six years before, of Christ 37. Neither truly do the Ancients deliver the Roman Church only to be founded by *Peter*. But also *Innocent* the first, in his first Epistle, it is manifest, saith he, into all *Italy*, *France*, *Spain*, *Africa*, and *Sicily*, and the Islands lying between them, none to have ordained Churches, but those Priests whom the reverend Apostle *Peter*, or his successors have appointed: If there be another Apostle, saith he, in these Provinces, they either send him as a Deputy, or he is chosen to have taught.

CHAP. IV.

Of Galba, Otho, Vitellius, Vespasian, Titus, Domitian; *and of the destruction of* Jerusalem.

From the 68 of Christ, to 96.

(b) Suet. Ner. ch. 40. & 41. Xiph.

A Little before the death of *Nero*, (b) *Caius Julius*, a redresser of things, who governed *France* as a Prætor, openly falling off, instantly perswaded *Sergius Galba*, governing Spain, to take the Empire; the which, he, the redresser being a little while after killed with his own hand, continued steadfastly to do. (c) Thus, *Nero* being taken away, he reigned about seven moneths, already of a great age: and the year following, the 69 of Christ beginning, he perished with *Piso*, him whom he had adopted: when as now *Marcus Sylvius Otho* was proclaimed Emperour. But to this man, there was a very short space of reigning, as of three moneths.

(c) Suet. Galba. Xiphil.

(d) Tac. 1. hist. & 2. Suet. in Otho & Vitel. Plut. in Otho. Xiphil.

In the mean time, (d) *Vitellius*, through the boldnesse of the *Germane* Legions, over whom, as the Consuls Embassadour, he was chief, usurps the name of Emperour; and at *Bebriacum* by an easie battel he overcomes the Army of *Otho*, who being weary of Civil arms, killed himself about the moneth of *April*, in the 37th year of his age.

(a) Suet. Tac. Xiphil.

(a) *Vitellius* after *Otho* bare the Empire almost eight moneths in the same year of Christ 69; which space of time he fulfilled not alone. For *Flavius Vespasian*, who was sent by *Nero* to suppresse the Jews, *Alexander* Lievtenant of Egypt, and *Mucianus* President of *Syria*, helping him, as it were, floting in the slaughter of three Princes, and he undertook an uncertain Empire. (b) First *Tiberius* in the Kalends of July, of the year of Christ 69, forced the Legions to an oath in his words: and he, the first day of his principality being celebrated the next day after, saith *Tacitus*, (c) governed the Empire ten years with the greatest equity and clemency. He suffered the freedom of slanderers, and especially of Philosophers, most patiently. Yet he banished *Helvidius Priscus* the

(b) Tac. hist. 2.

(c) Suet. Xiphil.

the ſon in law of *Thraſeas*, by ſect a Stoick, and Prætor, being conſtained by his too much inſolency, and commanded him to be killed, and alſo he removed the Philoſophers, one *Muſonius* excepted, from the City, in the year of Chriſt 73. He embraced Wits and Learning with great liberality. He appointed an hundred pounds yearly to Latine and Greek Rhetoricians, out of his Exchequer. Onely covetouſneſſe of money was blamed in him; the which notwithſtanding he was wont to excuſe with the ſcarcity of the money-treaſury, affirming, That there was four hundred thouſand needful, that the Common-wealth might ſtand. That ſum being reduced to our money, will make about 10750000 Crowns of gold. Anno 68 of Chriſt, to 96.

The Jewiſh War was finiſhed by that Emperour; unto which being as yet a private man, he was ſent by *Nero*, as I have taught above. That had its beginning from ſome ſeditious perſons; of whom (d) the Captain was *Eleazar* the ſon of *Ananias* the High Prieſt; who through ſhew of Religion raiſed arms againſt the *Romans*. Afterwards through the ſlaughter of their own Country-men, that were ſlain by the *Cæſarians*, and them of *Scythopolis*, and others here and there, the mad Nation contended the more ſtifly againſt the *Romans*. *Ceſtius Gallus* the Embaſſadour of *Syria*, beſieging *Jeruſalem*, with a great ſlaughter of his Army is put to flight, in the (e) 12th year of *Nero*, in the moneth of Novemb. of Chriſt 65. The Conquerours returning to *Jeruſalem*, as they chooſe both other Captains of the War, and alſo *Joſephus* the ſon of *Matthias*, in the (a) year of Chriſt 67. *Veſpaſian* coaſting about through *Galilee* and *Judea* with weapons, he reduced *Joſephus* himſelf, a Captain of the War, into his power: by whom alſo the Empire was foretold unto him. Laſt of all ſetting upon Jeruſalem, the head of the Nation; ſtraightway being now Emperour, he reneweth the ſiege by his ſon *Titus*, that was interrupted by the ſlaughter of *Nero* and others, in the ſecond year of his reign, of Chriſt the 70, at the dayes of unleavened bread. And at length, on the (b) 10th of *Lois*, or the 5th day of Auguſt, the Temple being ſet on fire, the City was wholly taken, the (c) 8th of *Gorpiæus*, which anſwers to Septemb. 1. the 7th reſting day, as *Xiphilinus*, hath declared out of *Dio*.

The deſtruction of Jeruſalem.

(d) Joſeph. b. 2. of deſtruct. ch. 17. &c.

(e) Joſeph. b. 2. ch. 24. *Joſephus* the Hiſtorian.

(a) Joſeph. b. 2 of deſtruct. ch 14. Sues. Xiph.

(b) Joſeph. b. 10. of deſtruc. ch. 26.

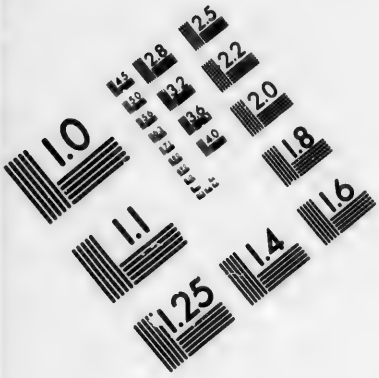
(c) The ſame, book. 6, 47.

That ſlaughter brought deſtruction on the Jewiſh Nation and name, and ſo great a force of calamity, and ſuch a manifold kind of evils was there, that it did appear for the moſt unworthy death of that Son of God, thoſe puniſhments were throughly paid them. (d) For both horrible hunger enforced thoſe that were ſhut up within the walls into that madneſſe, that they did eat man's fleſh, and alſo mothers conſumed the bodies of their children; and eleven hundred thouſand, which was ſcarce given credit to being ſpoken, periſhed in that one ſiege. Laſt of all, the City it ſelf being made equal to the ground, (e) over which alſo the Conquerour thruſt in the plow, in the third year of his reign, of Chriſt 71. (f) *Veſpaſian* with his ſon *Titus* triumphed over the Jews; and

(d) Joſeph. b. 7. of deſtr. Dio 68.

(e) Jerome on 8. of Zach.

(f) Joſeph. 7. ch. 24. or 25.



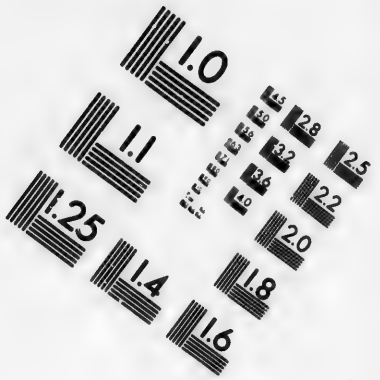
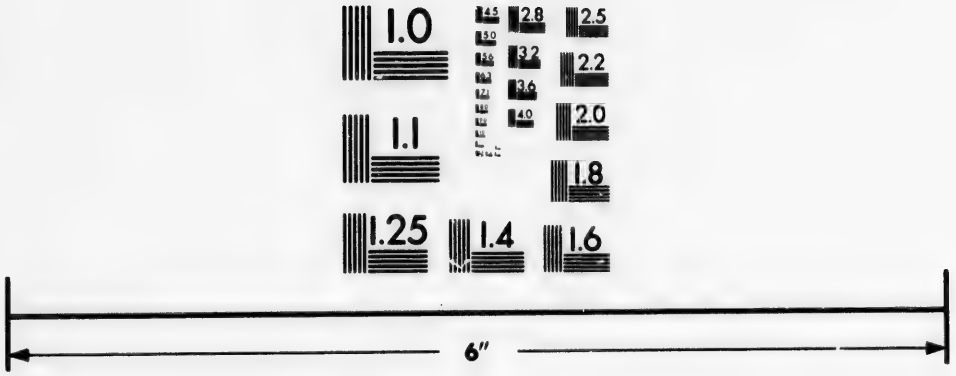
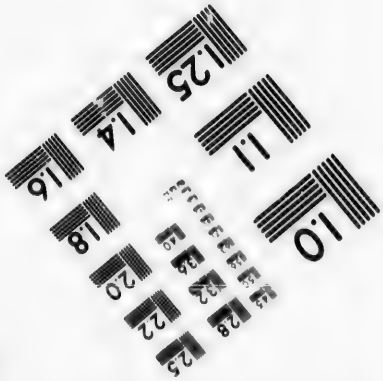


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)





Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

Anno 68 of Christ, to 96.

and then he shut up the Temple of *Janus*, and began to build a Temple of Peace. In the same year, the Jews making tumults at *Alexandria*, (g) *Lupus* the Governour stopped up their Temple *Onion*, so called from *Onias* the high Priest, who had founded it. Moreover, in his ninth Consulship, which he bare with *Titus* his son, (h) he deceased, of a disease, while he answered or heard Embassages, affirming; It behoveth an Emperour to dye standing. This was the 79th year of Christ, the eighth day of the Calends of July, when he had lived 69 years, one moneth, seven dayes; he reigned ten years.

(g) The same book, ch. 30. or λζ'.

(h) Suet. Vesp. ch. 14. Dio. 66.

(i) Among the best Emperours, *Titus*, who was put in the place of his father *Vespasian*, is by right numbred; although before he reigned, he was mistrusted of cruelty, covetousnesse, and lust. But whatsoever were his manners, in his chief rule he so turned for the better, that he deserved to be called, *The Love and delight of Mankind*. There was an especial fame of meekness and readinesse in him. Being wont to deny any thing to none, he said, None ought to depart sorrowfull from his Prince. When after Supper, he had remembred, that he had performed nothing for any one that day; Oh friends, said he, I have lost a day. He being Emperour, in the year of Christ 80, a great force of flames of fire, and straightway ashes, brake out of the Mountain *Vesuvius*. (a) But it passed through into *Africa*, *Syria*, and even to *Ægypt*. Two Towns perished, of *Pompey* and *Hercules*. He dedicated the Amphitheatre or Play-house, and hot Baths, with his own name.

(i) Suet. Xiphil.

(a) Xiphil. Plin. Jun. b. 6. Ep. 16.

He dyeth in the year of Christ 81, in the Ides of September after two years, and as many moneths, and 20 dayes after he had succeeded his father, (b) in the fourty and first year of his age, not without suspition of poyson given him by *Domitian* his brother.

(b) Sueton.

Titus dying, had left a great lack of him to the Senate and people. (c) *Domitian* increased that desire, his brother and succeeder, the most naught of almost all Princes, who hitherto had, and afterwards lived. But among the beginnings of his principality, some shew of clemency and justice utter'd it self. But straightway he betrayed his disposition, and shewes himself an imitator of *Nero*, in cruelty, robbery, and riot. Being lavish in gifts and spectacles, he, among other things, appointed a five years game, a three-fold, on the Capitol of *Jupiter*, a musical riding, and exercising game, in the year of Christ 86. He first would be called Lord, and God. When he had made a beginning of reigning in the year of Christ 81, he was quenched by the conspiracy of his Subjects, in the year 96, the fourteenth of the Kalends of Octob. the 45 year of his age, when he had commanded 15 years, six dayes.

(c) Suet. Xiphil.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Anno 68 of Christ, to 96.

Of Christian Affairs, from the death of Nero, *unto the last year of* Domitian; *or from the year of Christ* 68, *unto* 96.

CHristian Affairs of that time, are conversant in no great light: it was rather through the scarceness of Writers, than because there was nothing which might have been committed to letters. For it is to be believed, the Apostles and Disciples of Christ to have carried on neither small matters, nor things unworthy to be known: but many things are sprinckled with fables and uncertain tales. And also we have decreed to commit to this book, not an exact history of all things, but only some chief heads of things.

Peter being slain by *Nero*, *Linus* undertook to govern the *Roman* Church, as (a) ancient Writers affirm, by whom is given by voyce an old table of the Roman Bishops, framed together in the time of *Liberius*, the which we have in our possession. They assign to this man 11 years, two moneths, and some dayes; that he deceased in the year of Christ 78, whom *Cletus* afterward succeeded, whom *Irenæus* calls *Anacletus*, as also many of the Greeks; and he sate twelve years, and seven moneths; and suffered Martyrdom in the year of Christ 91, and had *Clement* his successour. Furthermore, in the (b) 13th of *Domitian*, or 14th, a persecution began to wax hot against the Christian name; in which, Saint *John* the Apostle being banished into the Isle *Patmos*, (c) wrote the *Revelation*, (d) about the death of *Domitian*; when as before at *Rome*, being overwhelmed in burning oyl, he had come forth unhurt; the which (e) *Jerome* approveth of, out of *Tertullian*. Also *Flavius Clemens*, Consul, couzen of *Domitian*, and his Wife *Flavia Domitilla*, kinswoman of the same Emperour, suffered; on whom the crime of ungodlineſſe and Judaism was cast, as (f) *Dio* writeth; *Eusebius* saith, or *Jerome* in his Chronicle, *Domitilla* was the Nepheweſs of *Clement* the Consul by his sister; and he nameth the same Virgin, a famous Roman Martyr.

The Roman Bishops.

(a) Iren. b. 5. ch. 3. Tert. Carm. against Mar. b. 3. Euseb. Chron. Epiph. hær. 28.

(b) Euseb. Chron.

(c) Jerome of Writ. of the Church.

(d) Iren. b. 5. ch. 30.

(e) Jerom. l. 1. in Jovin.

(f) Dio b. 67.

Moreover, there were many Hereticks in the same space of time; but the chief, *Simon Magus*, cast down from on high by the Apostle *Peter*: *Nicolaus*, from whom the Sect of the *Nicolaitans* flowed forth. (g) *Hymenæus*, *Philetus*, *Phygellus*, *Alexander*, of whom the Apostle makes mention. (h) *Ebion*, after the destruction of Jerusalem, spread the poysons of his heresie, as *Epiphanius* writeth. *Menander* also, and *Cerinthus* lived in those dayes.

(g) 2 Tim. 1. & 2. & 4.

(h) Epiph. hær. 30.

Anno 96. of Chriſt, to 138.

CHAP. VI.

Of Men excelling in the praiſe of Learning, who flouriſhed from the birth of Chriſt, to the death of Domitian, *almoſt a whole Age.*

THe Eloquence, and likewiſe the wiſdome of *Philo* the Jew, made famous this Age; (a) who performed an Embaſſage for the Jews of *Alexandria*, with *Caius* the Emperour. As alſo *Muſonius Tyrrhenus* ſprung from the *Vulſinians*, by Sect a Stoick, who lived in *Nero*'s time, as ſaith *Suidas*. *Apollonius Tyaneus*, a familiar friend of *Muſonius*. *Demetrius* the Cynick much (b) praiſed by *Seneca*. But *Seneca* himſelf, the Stoick, was accounted far more famous, and the Maſter of *Nero*, and compelled by the ſame to dye. Under *Tiberius* flouriſhed (c) *Strabo* a Philoſopher, and likewiſe a Geographer. Under *Nero* famous Poets, were *Lucan Silius* an *Italian*, who being Conſul, *Nero* dyed. *Perſius* a writer of Satyrs. A little after, under *Domitian*, *Martial*, *Valerius Flaccus*, *Statius Juvenal*. Hiſtorians, *Suetonius*, *Tacitus*; Among the Jews (d) *Joſephus*, who in the 13th year of *Domitian*, about the 93 of Chriſt finiſhed the Jewiſh Antiquities, in the 56 year of his age, as he profeſſeth. So he ſhould be born in the 37th year of Chriſt, the firſt of *Caius Caligula*, the which he himſelf witneſſeth in his life. His equal and imitator was *Juſtus Tiberiadenſis*, of whom (e) *Photius*. Alſo, *Veſpaſian* being Emperour, *Quintus Curtius*, a moſt poliſhed or fine Hiſtorian is reported to have lived. Under *Tiberius*, *Appio* a Grammarian, born at *Alexandria*, bare the conqueſt of divers kinds of Learning; *Plinius* the elder, who, in the ſecond year of *Titus*, while he beholdeth the flame of the Mountain *Veſuvius* nearer than was ſafe, he was (f) quenched in the 80 year of Chriſt. Likewiſe *Pliny* the younger born of his ſiſter, was famous under *Domitian* and *Trajane*, and *Quintilian* at the ſame time. *Aſconius Pedianus*, a moſt noble Interpreter of *Cicero*, in the 7th year of *Veſpaſian*, as *Jerome* writeth in his Chronicle, being 73 years old, he was taken blind, he lived afterward twelve years.

(a) Phil. of Embaſ.

(b) Sen. Ep. 63.

(c) Strabo. 13.

Famous Poets.

(d) Joſeph. in End of 10. book.

(e) Phot. b. 35.

(f) Plin. Jun. b. 6. Ep. 6.

CHAP. VII.

Of Nerva, Trajanus, *and* Hadrianus, *and what things moſt remarkable have been done by them, and in their times.*

From the 96 year of Chriſt, unto the 138.

(a) Dio. 68. Aur. victor. Eutr. 5.

(a) *Cocceius Nerva*, born in the Town of *Narney*, being already full of years, took the Empire after *Domitian*, in the 96 year of Chriſt's Nativity, and reigned one year, four moneths, and eleven dayes, a very good Prince, but deſpiſed by reaſon of his age,

age; he revok
lence and injuſ
lived in the Th
ſhould be a pri
keep the Sould
tian, of whom
it, were killed
his ſon, *Trajanu*
ved three mon
ving lived 65 y
lived 72 years.

Then *Ulpius*
pina, the 98 ye
City *Tudertina*
born in *Spain* n
fairs, wiſe, mo
ſent of all, he
That his friend
courteous to al
ſuch an Emperou
did deſire Emper
vinces *Dacia* of
who dyed by
Being gone int
Colchians, the *S*
rians. Falling
Seleucia, *Cteſip*
whiles he ſails
from him, wh
manders he ſub
ſwayed the Sce
by which were
a ſudden ſmoth
a window, eſc
cruelty againſt
Cyprus, whom
Turbo. At len
the King given
to war againſt
into the City *S*
the 117 year af
called *Trajanop*
tropius ſaith 63
15 dayes, as (
(c) *Ælius H*
trey-man, (for
Trajan's Wife
man of much V
for vice: he ap

age; he revoked *Domitian*'s Acts, and reſtored thoſe that by violence and injuſtice had been nullified. He ſaid, That he had ſo lived in the Throne, that he nothing feared to live ſecurely, if he ſhould be a private man again. But he wanted authority for to keep the Souldiery under: Therefore they that had ſlain *Domitian*, of whom he had received the Empire, he himſelf oppoſing to it, were killed by the Pretorian bands; wherefore he adopted for his ſon, *Trajanus*, then governing *Germany*, (b) with whom he lived three moneths; he dyed the 6th of *February*-Kalends, (c) having lived 65 years, 10 moneths, and 10 dayes: *Eutropius* ſaith, he lived 72 years. Anno 96. of Chriſt, to 138. (b) Victor. (c) Dio.

Then *Ulpius Trajanus* took the Empire upon him in *Collen-Agrippina*, the 98 year of Chriſt, being then 42 years old, born in the City *Tudertina*, as *Victor* (d) writeth. *Eutropius* ſaith, that he was born in *Spain* near *Italy*; he was ſtrong and expert in military affairs, wiſe, moderate, and courteous; ſo that by the general conſent of all, he deſerved the name of *Very good*. *Eutropius* ſaith, That his friends blaming him, becauſe he was too familiar and courteous to all ſorts of perſons; he anſwered them, That *He was ſuch an Emperour to private perſons, as when he was a private perſon he did deſire Emperours to be towards him.* He added to the Roman Provinces *Dacia* of Schythia, having conquered *Decebalus* the King, who dyed by his own proper hands the 102 year of Chriſt. (e) Being gone into the Eaſt, he ſubdued the *Armenians*, *Iberians*, the *Colchians*, the *Sarmates*, the *Oſrhoënes*, the *Arabians*, and the *Boſphorians*. Falling upon the *Parthians*, he brought under his power *Seleucia*, *Cteſiphon*, and *Babylon*, and ſeveral other Cities. But whiles he ſails into the red-Sea, moſt of theſe people revolted from him, whom ſoon both in his own perſon, and by his Commanders he ſubdued again. (a) A huge Earthquake, whileſt that he ſwayed the Scepter, overthrew *Antioch*, in the year of Chriſt 115; by which were ſtricken *Meſſala* and *Pedo*, of whom *Pedo* was on a ſudden ſmothered in the ruine, *Trajanus* being drawn out through a window, eſcaped hardly. The *Cyrenian* Jews alſo with much cruelty againſt the *Romans* and *Grecians* did over-run *Egypt* and *Cyprus*, whom *Trojanus* defeated with a great ſlaughter, by *Martius Turbo*. At length the *Parthians* rebelling, who had chaſed away the King given to them by the Roman Emperour, diſpoſing himſelf to war againſt them, he fell ſick, and of that diſeaſe, being carried into the City *Selinuntes* of *Cilicia*, there he dyed the 4th of Auguſt, the 117 year after Chriſt's birth, and from him was the City called *Trajanopolis*, he lived, as *Victor* Records, 64 years; and *Eutropius* ſaith 63; he ruled the Empire 19 years, 6 moneths, and 15 dayes, as (b) *Diod.* ſaith. (d) Dio. l. 68. Victor. Eutrop. 8. *Trajan*'s golden Proverb. (e) Dio. Euſeb. Chro. (a) Dio. (b) Dio. 68.

(c) *Ælius Hadrianus*, *Trajan*'s Couzen-german and his Countrey-man, (for he was an *Italian*) by *Plotina*'s favour, which was *Trajan*'s Wife, began to reign in the 117 year of Chriſt; A man of much Wit and great ſagacity, and fit for vertue, as well as for vice: he applyed his mind almoſt to all ſorts of Arts, both of (c) Spartia. Dio. 66. Victor. Eutrop. 8.

Anno 96. of Chriſt, to 138.

of the exquiſiteſt and ſmalleſt, the maſters whereof, as emulators with him, he was wont to put down; he had an excellent memory, and he was careful and diligent in his Government of the Provinces, and therefore did no man travel ſo many Countreys as he did. After *Trajan*'s death, he left *Parthia*, *Armenia*, *Aſſyria*, and *Meſopotamia*, he had alſo forſaken *Dacia*, had he not feared the loſs of many thouſand Roman Citizens that were in it.

(d) Spart. Dio. 69. Xiphil. Euſeb. Chron. Oroſ. 7. c. 13.

(d) The Jews riſing up in arms, were firſt ſuppreſſed under him by *Martius Turbo* in the ſecond year of his Empire. After this, he repaired *Jeruſalem*, which he called *Ælia Capitolina*, and brought a Colony to it; and in the very ſame place where the Temple had been, there he built another to *Jupiter*. The which deed ſo moved the ſpirits of the Jews, that having taken up arms more fiercely than ever afore under their General *Barcocheba*, againſt whom *Hadrian* ſent *Severus*, whom he had ſent for from the *Britains*, with other chief Officers, by whom the Jews being by little and little ſuppreſſed, were at laſt utterly defeated, and in that battel were killed of the Jews fourſcore thouſand men, as *Diod.* ſaith, beſide an infinite number that were devoured by famine, by ſickneſſe, and fire, ſo that all *Paleſtine* was almoſt reduced to a deſart. From that time the Jews were forbidden to return to Jeruſalem under pain of death, except for one day in the year to lament their great loſs. This War was put to a period in the 135 year of Chriſt, at which time *Hadrian* was going into the twentieth year of his Empire.

Greg. Naz. Orat. 12.

(b) Spart. Dio. 69. Eutrop. Vict.

(b) At laſt, growing ancient, and ſickly, having no children, he adopted *Ceionius Commodus Verus* for his ſon, whom he named *Ælius Verus*, and created him *Ceſar*, in the 137 year of Chriſt; But he dyed in January-Kalends on the very next year, as *Spartianus* writeth. Thereupon *Hadrian* being ſick, he adopted *Arrius Antoninus*, who afterwards was called *Pius*, upon thoſe terms, that he ſhould adopt two others to himſelf, viz. *Annius Verus*, *Ælius Verus* his ſon; and *Marcus Aurelius Antoninus*. At length, having killed *Servianus*, his ſiſters husband, a man of 90 years of age, having with vexation and wearineſs of his life ſeveral waies attempted to diſpatch his life, he at laſt dyed at *Baia* the 6th of July, in the year of Chriſt 138, in the preſence of *Antoninus Pius*, having lived 62 years, five moneths, and 17 dayes; and having reigned 22 years, and 11 moneths.

Dio. 69. Xiphil. Spart. vide 11. de Doct. Temp. c. 31.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Anno 138. of Christ, to the 192.

Of Antoninus Pius, M. Aurelius, Verus, Commodus.

Anno 138 *of Christ, unto* 192.

Antoninus Pius, adopted by *Hadrian*, governed the Roman Empire in the year of Christ 138, with so much virtue and goodnesse, that he excelled all other examples. For he governed the Common-wealth rather by a fatherly, then Princely affection; and he governed the whole World by his sole authority, without any war, all the time of his Empire: therefore was he compared with *Numa*. The Forrain and far distant Princes and people did so dread him, that they would make him the Arbitrator of their differences, he forbid enquiry to be made after them that had conspired against him. He dieth in the year of his age 70, and of his Empire twenty four, *Victor* gives him up seventy two years, he died in the hundred sixty one year after Christs Nativity, in the Moneth of March having taken the Scepter, the fifth of July, in the one hundred thirty eighth year of Christ; so that he Governed the Empire two and twenty years, and almost eight Moneths. Capitolinus Victor. Eutrop. 8.

After him, ruled the Empire *M. Antoninus Verus*, *Pius*'s son in law; For he had in marriage his daughter *Valeria Faustina*. He from his very youth being brought up and instructed in the studies of virtue, as well as of all other Arts, he had vertue no lesse in his life and manners, then in his speeches and profession. At first he made *L. Ælius Verus*, to whom he had married his daughter *Lucilla*, his companion in the Government of the Empire; and then did first two Emperours by name of *Cæsars* rule at once. *And this thing was so full of dignity and novelty, that some of the chief Consulls, took hence their order of Consulls*, saith *Spartianus*. (b) They then reigned eleven years together, as the same with *Eutropius* Records, being of a contrary manner of his life: for *Verus* was sloathfull, drowned in riot and pleasure, and of an uncivill and unmanlerly disposition, which was moderated and mitigated by his brother's reverence and respect: By whom being sent against the *Parthians*, he for the space of four years, had by his chief officers prosperous successe. Therefore they both triumphed over the *Parthians*: Then, after it, they undertook the *Marcomanni* Wars. But *Verus* died in that exploit of the Apoplexy, between *Concordia* and *Altinum*, in the 171 year of Christs birth, if he attained the eleventh year of his Empire; or in the 169, if he did not exceed the ninth, for *Eusebius*'s Chronicles mention both: Therefore did *M. Aurelius* alone, fight for the space of three years with the *Marcomans*, to whom the *Quades*, the *Vandalls*, the *Sarmates*, the *Swedes*, and all the other barbarous nations there-about those parts, had joyned themselves to; and at last overcame them in a most dangerous (b) Spart. in Vero Eutrop. 8. Capitol.

Anno 130 of Christ, to 192.

gerous fight: whereing his Army languishing and perishing for want of water, the Christian Legion refreshed them with that rain that by their prayers they had obtained from Heaven, the which (as *Eusebius* sheweth) was the 174 year after. The publick treasure being spent, and exhausted, lest he should burthen any one by taxes, he sold and pawned all the plates, ornaments and Jewells that belonged to his imperiall Majesty, and after his victory he repayed the price back again to them that had bought them, and were willing to render them back: *Avidius Cassius* upon a false report of his death took the Government upon himselt, and, after it, was killed within three Moneths. *M. Aurelius* having Governed the Empire 19 years, and 11 Moneths, he died in *Vienna*, of sickness, in the 180 year of Christ, being aged 59. years as *Victor* saith: for he was born, *Verus* his Grandfather being Consul, the Author of the Capitoll being *Augur*, which agrees with the 121 year of Christs birth.

Volcat. Gallus

Xiphil. Capitol. Herodia 1. Victor. Eutrop.

To this very good father succeeded a very bad son *Aurelius Commodus Antoninus*, full of cruelty, lust, covetousnesse, and of foridd and villanous and mechanicall arts, unfit and unworthy an Emperour; very like to *Nero* for filthy life and conversation: Having quelled all in *Germany*, he triumphed in *Rome*: He killed *Lucilla* his sister, which with severall others had conspired against him. The Annuall Prefect Prætor, being the Judge of the fact, who himself being soon after deprehended in the same fault, had his head cut off: from that time were two invested with the Pretors office. To the perennall office succeeded *Cleander*, who for his cruelty and covetousnesse was hated of the people, who by the command of *Commodus*, was killed for having raised a sedition. He is insnared by the conspiracy of them of his own, whom he had appointed to death, and so he dieth, having swayed the Scepter twelve years, nine Moneths, and 14. dayes, as saith *Xiphilinus*, after he had lived one and thirty years and four Moneths: he died the first day of January-Calends, in the year 192 after Christ's birth.

Lampr.

CHAP. IX.

By whom the Christian Interest, either by their bloud, or by their right, hath been defended, and under what Princes, and what were the worthy and renowned persons of that time, both of Gentiles and Hereticks for their Doctrine.

Mier. de script. er. Plin. l. 10. Ep. 98. Euf. 3. Hif. c. 33. et in Chr. ex. Tert. Apol.

WHilest that *Trajan* ruled the Roman Empire, no new persecution suddenly arose; but *Domitian's* edict once published, caused some Martyrs. Amongst whom, was that renounced Bishop of Rome, *St. Clement*, who died in the third year of *Trajans* Empire, having been nine years and six Moneths Bishop of the Dioceste; whom *Anacletus* succeeded.

But

But in *Bythinia*, *C. Plinius*, Proconsull questioning the Christians, and finding them ordinarily accused of false crimes, having received an answer from *Trajan*, he desisted from farther enquiry; so that he punished onely those that were obstinate and refractory, being brought before him. Anno 96. of Christ, to the 192.

Again, about the tenth year of *Trajans* Empire, was the third persecution stirred up; wherein *Simeon*, *Cleophas's* son, being 120. years old, was crucified: And also *Ignatius* brought out of Asia to Rome, is exposed to Lions in the Amphitheater, in the 108 year of Christs birth: and *Maximus* Martyr is mistaken, to place *Ignatius's* death before that of *Domitian*, because that *Dionysius* in his 5. ch. mentions *Ignatius* amongst the divine names. *Onesimus*, also St. *Pauls* Disciple, Bishop of *Ephesus* suffers for Christs name, and Pope *Anacletus* having had the Sea of Rome, 9. years and 3. Moneths, yet *Euaristus* excepts him. *Trajans* Persecution. Euseb. Chron. and 3. Hist. c. 32. & following.

Trajans successor, viz. *Hadrian*, increased the persecution, and shewed himself very cruell towards many Martyrs. Pope *Euaristus* being by him put to death, left the seat to *Alexander*, which he by his Martyrdome in the 15. year of *Hadrians* Empire left to *Sixtus*, *Faustinus*, and *Jovita*, both of *Brixia* in *Italy*, by his command having been put to death, about the fourth year of his Empire. Acta. S. S. Faust. et Jov.

Under *Antonius Pius's* Empire, *Justine Martyr* made his first Apology and defence; and the other he made under *M. Aurelius*, and *L. Verus*; at the beginning of whose Empire, he underwent a most famous Martyrdome. *Justin. Martyr.* Euseb. b. 4. Hist. c. 16. Plie. 1. de scripe.

And these Roman Bishops suffered Martyrdome for Christs cause, *Sixtus* in the second year of *Antonius* Empire, having officiated in the place near upon ten years. *Telesphorus* in the 14 year of his Empire. *Haginius* in the 18. And *Pius* in the 5. year of *Aurelian*: To *Pius* succeeded *Anicetus*, who also suffered Martyrdome, in the 13 year of his Empire. Then to Rome went *Polycarpus*, the Bishop of the Church in *Asia*, and soon after about the seventh year of *Marcus Aurelius's* Empire, he underwent a most excellent combat for Christ in *Asia*. *Pionus* suffered also the same Martyrdome in the same Province. *Soter* having possessed the See of Rome four years after *Anicetus*, filled the place of the Emperours sacrifice, and to him was subrogated *Eleutherius*, about the 17 year of *M. Aurelius's* Empire, when in the *Gauls* and *France* many Christians suffered Martyrdome by the Emperours cruell edicts, amongst whom the Martyrs at *Lions* were the eminentest, chiefly, the Bishop *Photinus*; *Attalus*, *Alexander Medicus*, *Blandina*: "*And then were these the first Martyrdoms that were seen in France* (saith *Severus*) *Gods Religion being seriously received, and sincerely entertained beyond the* Alps. *Polycarpus.* Iren. b. 3. & 3. Eus. b. 4. Hist. c. 14. and following. and Chron. Euseb. l. 5. Hist. c. 1. and following. Lib. 2.

This came to passe in the 177 year after Christ, St. *Beatrix* also with her seven sons, suffered under *Aurelius*: Many excellent persons in that age, did defend the Christian faith against the Gentiles and Hereticks, as *Agrippa Castor*, who in *Hadrians* time writ Martyrolog. Rom. Euseb. 4. Hist. Hier. de scripe.

Anno 96. of Chriſt, to the 192.

writ againſt *Baſilides* the Heretick, *Quadratus* and *Ariſtides* the *Athenian*, who made the Chriſtian Religion's Apology and defence, the ſame being Emperour.

Scriptores Eccleſiaſtici, Papias.

Alſo like to them was *Papias*, *John's* Diſciple, and *Hegeſippus* who is recorded by *Hieronymus*, to have lived at Rome under *Anicetus*, and *Eleutherus*; that is, *Marcus Aurelius* and *Commodus* being Emperours, when *Melito* of *Sardis*, and *Apollinaris* the Hierapolitan, and *Dionyſius* the Corinthian being Biſhops, and *Athenagoras* the Athenian Philoſopher, did ſpread abroad the fame of Godlineſſe and Orthodox doctrine.

Xiphil. et Euſeb. Chron.

Amongſt the Gentiles under *Trajan*, *Plutarchus* the *Cheronean* was eſteemed a notable and renowned Philoſopher: ſo was alſo *Dio*, the Pruſæna: under *Hadrian*, *Favorinus*, *Euphrates* the *Stoick*, who charged with age and ſickneſſe ended his dayes, with a draught of poyſon, by *Hadrian's* leave. Alſo *Sextus*, *Agathobulus*, *Oenomaus*, under *Antoninus Pius*, did *Taurus Beritius* the Platonick live. Likewiſe *Arrianus* the Nicomedian Philoſopher and Hiſtorian. *Maximus Tyrius*, *Apollonius Chalcidicus* the Stoick, and *Baſilides* the *Scythopolitan*; who were all *M. Aurelius's* tutors, in whoſe time *Peregrinus* the Philoſopher, ſyrnamed *Proteus*, burnt himſelf in the fire that was made at the Olympick-play in *Piſa*, in the 236 Olympiad, as *Euſebius* writeth in his Chron. *Lucius* mentions him in a particular book that he made of his death. *Menelaus* the Mathematician firſt obſerved in the firſt year of *Trajan*, the Moon in the ſign of Virgo, in the 98 year after Chriſt, and a little after *Ptolomeus* the Prince of *Aſtronomers* appeared under *Hadrian* and *Antoninus*.

Capitol. Euſ. Chron.

Ptole. b. 7. 270. Græ.

Philoſtr. Euſ. Chron. Suid.

For witty learning, and excellent ſpeech, under *Trajan* the Emperour were eſteemed *C. Plinius* the younger; *Dio Pruſæn* whom *Trajan* did wonderfully honour *Polemo*, of *Laodicea*, near Lycus the Rhetorician, and Sophiſta *Ariſtides's* Maſter who flouriſhed under *Hadrianus*, *Fronto* that famous Orator, *Philoſtratus* of *Lemnius*; *Herodes*, the *Athenian*, who was renowned in the time of theſe Emperours, *Trajan*, *Hadrian*, and *Antoninus*; *Hermogenes* the Tarſian, whom *Suidas* mentions to have been profeſſour in Rhetorick with great admiration, when he was but 18. years old, and at the 24. year of his age, to have utterly forgotten all; no diſcontentment nor ſickneſſe appearing, to have waxed old in an extream folly and ignorance. *Phlegon*, *Hadrian's* ſervant, who produced his work unto the two hundred twenty ninth Olympiad, that is, unto *Hadrians* death, and unto the hundred thirty ſeventh year after Chriſt. In the ſame age flouriſhed *Galenus*, who was eſteemed the Prince of Phyſitians.

Suid.

Suid.

Theſe ſet forth Hiſtories; *Pauſanias*, *Herodes's* equal, *Appianus*, *Juſtinus*, *Ælianus Præneſtinus*, who for his own eloquence was preferred to the *Grecians*: Alſo *Lucianus*, and *Apuleius* who followed him, all gallant Hiſtoriographers, are eſteemed to have lived about this time. And of great Doctors at Law, theſe, in *Trajan's* and *Antoninus's* time, are eſteemed moſt remarkable, *Neratius Priſcus*,

Capitol.

Priſcus, Domitius Labeo, Salvius Julianus, Voluſius Mætianus. Grammarians, *Aper, Pollio, Eutychius, Proculus Siccenſis, Aulus Gellius.*

Anno 193 of Chriſt, to 235.

(d) The Hereticks under *Trajan* and *Hadrian*, moſt memorable, were theſe; *Elxais*, who, as *Epiphanius* ſaith, joyned himſelf to the *Oſſenes, Saturninus Antiochenus, Baſilides Alexandrinus, Carpocrates*, of whom iſſued that unlucky ſect of the *Gnoſticks*. *Prodicus* and *Marcio Ponticus*, whom we find to have ſpread his poyſonous doctrine about the 134th year of Chriſt, which was in the latter end of (e) *Hadrian*'s life, came to Rome: *Cerdo, Tatianus, Juſtin Martyr*'s diſciple, the hereſie of the (f) *Cataphrygians*, whereof *Montanus* was Author, and *Priſcilla* and *Maximilla*, two mad and ſilly women, ſprung up under *Aurelian*'s Empire, as the Annals do teſtifie.

(d) Euſeb. 4. hiſt. Epiph. Hær. 19. & 27. &c.

(e) Vide animad. ad Epiph. p. 83. Iren. l. 3. c. 4. Euſ. 4. hiſt. c. 10.

(f) Euſ. Chr. Epiph. hær. 48.

Amongſt the Hereticks muſt theſe two Interpreters of the Bible be reckoned who lived in that Age, *Aquila*, a man half a Jew, and half a Chriſtian, who, as (g) *Epiphanius* relates, lived unto *Hadrian*'s time; and *Symmachus*, who writ under *M. Aurelius*. *Theodoſius* was not far from theſe, as we have already obſerved.

The Greek Interpreters of the Scripture.

(g) Epiph. de Menſ. et pond. In animad. ad Epiph. p. 399.

CHAP. X.

Of Commodus, Pertinax, Julian, Severus Caracalla, Geta, Macrinus, Alagabalus, Alexander.

Anno 193. of *Chriſt*, unto 235.

Commodus being ſlain in the beginning of the 193 year after Chriſt, *Helvius Pertinax* was made Emperour by them who had deſtroyed *Commodus*: who when he intended to govern the Common-wealth with good Lawes, and to cruſh the military ambition and rudeneſſe, was cut off the 88th day of his Empire, at whoſe death *Didius Julianus* did preſume to aſpire to the government of the Empire, then floating and tottering. But two moneths and five dayes after, he is forſaken by the ſame perſons; becauſe he could not give them the whole gratuity and recompence that they expected, he is ſlain by *Septimius Severus*'s command.

Herod. 2. Xiphil. Capitol. Eutr. Victor.

For this man being born in *Africk*, and Governour of *Pannonia*, through a ſhew of avenging *Pertinax*, he violently took the Empire upon himſelf. And firſt he diſcharged the Pretorian bands circumvented by his own ſervants for murthering *Pertinax* unworthily; then he went againſt *Peſcennius Niger* Governour of *Syria*; and *Clodius Albinus* Governour of *Brittain*, and both competitors of the Empire. *Niger* being the firſt overcome, (*Antioch*, where he had fled, being taken) flying to *Euphrates*, was killed, as ſaith *Herodianus*. *Spartianus* ſaith, That he was killed near *Cyzicum*: *Niger* being ſuppreſſed, *Severus* took *Byzantium*, which perſiſted ſtill in his obedience, after three years ſiege: and having deveſted

Spart. & alii ſuperiores.

Byzantium taken.

Anno 193 of Christ, to 235.

it both of walls and of freedom, made it tributary to the *Perinthians*, near upon the fifth year of his Empire.

Having quieted all things in the East, he turned his arms against *Clodius Albinus*, whose friendship hitherto he had procured to himself, by offering him the dignity of *Cæsar*: encountring him with his Army near *Lions* in *France*, many being slain on both sides, and amongst the rest, *Albinus* himself, he alone enjoyed the Government. The City was burnt and demolished, and *Albinus*'s head sent to Rome, and much cruelty was used towards those of his party and his friends.

Lions destroyed.

Thence again being gone into the East, he subdued the *Parthians*, the *Adiabenians* and the *Arabians*, he granted a Charter of Corporation to the *Alexandrians*. *Plautianus* in the mean while governing all things at Rome, whose daughter *Plautilla* he had betrothed to his son *Antoninus*, and their wedding was solemnized about the tenth year of *Severus*'s Empire, and the had as much for her portion, as would have been a sufficient dowry for fifty Queens. But not long after, near upon the 204th year of Christ, *Plautianus* himself conspiring against the General, is slain by *Antoninus* his son in law, and many more were put to death after him, who were his Confederates in the Conspiracy.

Spart.

Severus went to *Britain* in the 15th year of his Empire, with his two sons; *Bassianus*, whom he sirnamed *Antoninus*, and had made *Augustus* in the seventh year of his Empire; and with *Geta*: There, having had a prosperous success of his affairs for four years space, he retired himself, and fortified it with a wall all round about the Island, and there at length he dyeth at *York* the ninth of *February*, in the year of Christ 211, his eldest son having often plotted against him, after he had governed the Empire 17 years, eight moneths, and three dayes. At his death he left in store seven years revenues and provisions; so that every day might be spent seventy five thousand bushels of corn, and of oyl as much as might suffice all *Italy* in five years.

Xiph.

Spart. Herod. 4. Xiphil. Eutr. Vict.

Antoninus Caracalla, and *Geta*, *Severus*'s two sons, by equal right obtained the Government of the Empire, after their father's death, in the year as I have said, 211 of Christ, who by reason of their contrary nature, had daily and continual dissention and difference together: *Geta* was of a meek and civil nature; the other was a turbulent and fiery man: by whom in the second year of his Empire was his brother, aged 23 years, slain, in the very bosom of their Mother, under a shew of a particular discourse, in the 212th year after Christ, as *Xiphilinus* doth record, and soon upon it was an infinite number of his favourites and friends put to death, amongst whom was that great Doctor in the Law *Papinianus*, because he would not by Law excuse his murther. After this *Antoninus* went into the East, and there he made a great slaughter of the *Alexandrian* Citizens, because they had once spoken some words against him, he deceitfully invaded *Artabanus* King of the *Parthians*, and spoyled his Kingdom, at length, six years and two moneths

moneths after his father's death, he is ſlain by a Marſhal Centurion, or Captain, by the order of *Opilius Macrinus* the Pretor, between *Edeſſa* and *Carras* the ſixth of April, as *Xiphilinus* ſaith in the year of Chriſt 217, and in the 29 of his age; but *Spartianus* gives him 43. Anno 193 of Chriſt, to 235.

Macrinus, a year and two moneths after he had uſurped the Empire, being ſlain by his Souldiers, *Aurelius Antoninus Alagabalus Varius*, together with *Diadumenus*, deſcended of *Jupiter's*, or *Sol's* Prieſt, commonly thought, though falſly, *Caracalla's* ſon, took the Empire. He was the vileſt of all men, inſomuch, that having caſt off all manhood, he difformed himſelf into a woman, and did ſuffer any thing in his body. Therefore having ruled three years and nine moneths, by the conſent of the Souldiers, he was ſlain with his Mother *Semiamira* or *Julia*, in the 222 year of Chriſt, his corps being dragg'd in the channel, and thence drawn into the River *Tiber*, in the 18th year of his age. Moſt Authors attribute to his Empire, two years and ſome moneths; and to his age 16 years: but we rather adhere to *Xiphilinus*, whoſe accompt is given in another place, where mention is made of *Alexander*. Capitol. Lamprid. Herodianus Xiph. Vict. Eutrop.

In the year of Chriſt 222, *Aurelius Severus Alexander* obtained the Empire, having been made *Cæſar* the year before. A Prince far ſurpaſſing all in goodneſſe; and moſt excellent and valiant, both in peace and war. He was wonderfully diligent either in giving judgment, or in requiring juſtice of the Judges, he reprehended and corrected thoſe who by favour or bribes did exceed the bonds of Juſtice and right; he baniſhed out of his Court all flatterers, ſcoffers, and ſhames of the Court. He forbad the Magiſtrates Offices to be bought, aſſerting, That it could not be, but what one had bought, he would ſell it again for hire-ſake: Therefore he did give a Salary out of the Treaſury to the Governours of the Provinces, leſt they ſhould be burthenſome to the people.

He was not an enemy to Chriſt; for he worſhipped him in his Chappel, not being ſuffered by the Senate to give him any publick divine honour, and to build him a Temple: In miniſtring Juſtice, he made uſe of the induſtry of the chieſeſt and ableſt Lawyers, as (a) *Ulpianus*, *Pomponius*, *Celſus*, *Modeſtinus*, *Paulus*, *Proculus*, *Venuleius*. Of theſe, *Ulpianus* being advanced to the Pretorian dignity, he was killed in a mutiny of Souldiers, as *Zoſimus* affirms. But he was a gallant Warrier, as well as an induſtrious Lawyer. In the fifth year of his Empire, *Artaxerxes* the *Perſian*, having overcome the *Parthians* in three field-battels, and ſlain their King *Artabanus*; he re-eſtabliſhed the *Perſian* Empire in the Eaſt, by whom the Magi began to be eſteemed, as *Agathias* writes. Againſt whom, making incurſion upon the Roman Territories, when *Alexander* could not affright him away by his Letters, he went out with an Army, and overcame him; as *Lampridius* records out of the Acts of the Senate; and triumphed the 7th of October. Although this Author relates, That *Herodianus* hath written

(a) Lamptid. Zoſimus 1.

Herodia. 6. Agath. 1. p. 61. *Perſians* recover their Empire.

Anno 193 of Christ, to 235.

written concerning this, far otherwise. Having performed this Expedition, he undertook another against the *Germans*, wherein by the conspiracy of a few Souldiers, he is killed with his Mother at *Moguntiacum*, who as long as he lived, shewed himself obedient, even unto envy it self; so say *Lampridius*, *Herodianus*, and *Zosimus*, by *Maximinus*, who had usurped the Empire, having betrayed him with his Mother. These things were done in the 235th year of Christ. He governed the Empire a little more then 13 years, and lived 29, and 3 moneths.

Hier. in Chron. & Eus. Oros. 7. c. 18. Lamprid. in Alexander. Herod. 6. Zosim. 1.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Christian Affairs in the time of those Emperours; and of the most famous Persons for Piety and Doctrine.

IN the same year that *Commodus* was slain, Pope *Eleutherus* dying, had *Victor* of *Africa* for his Successour; who, excommunicated from the Church, *Theodotus*, a Tanner of *Byzantium*, having an erroneous opinion of Christ: then he pacified and composed the Controversie touching Easter, both in *Rome* and in other places by assembly of Synods: And he also intended to separate from the communion the *Asians*, who continued to celebrate it after the Jewish custom; but (a) *Irenæus* disswaded him from this resolution: In the time of his Papacy, was the tempest of persecution very grievous upon the Christians, which *Eusebius*'s Chronicles record to have been in the tenth year of *Severus*, and in the 202 of Christ. In this persecution, *Leonides*, *Origen*'s Father, of *Alexandria*; and *Ireneus* of *Lions*, with almost all his people, did suffer Martyrdome. This persecution extended so far as to *Africa*, first under the government of *Saturninus*, then of *Scapula*, in that Province.

Euf. 5. hist. c. 27.

(a) Euseb. 6. hist.

Martyr. Rom. Jun. 28.

Tertul. in Scap.

Under *Alexander* the Emperour the Church did enjoy peace; for he is said to have been friendly to the Christians; yet taking into his counsel those, who, as they were best learned in the Law, so likewise were the bitterest and cruellest against Christians, then also were some few Martyrs put to death; amongst whom *Cæcilia* was eminent; with *Tuburtius* and *Valerianus*: the sword did also at that time cut off *Urbanus*, who had been Pope seven years, being succeeded by *Zephyrinus*.

Martyr. *S. Cæcilia.*

These times were made more illustrious and memorable both by the excellent holinesse, and also admirable learning of *Pantænus*, who of a Stoick became a Christian, who having been Rector of the School in *Alexandria*, went to the *Indies*, there to preach the Gospel, and flourished under *Severus* and *Caracalla*: *Asianus*, *Tatianus*'s disciple, flourished at *Rhodes*, under *Commodus* and *Severus*, *Clemens* of *Alexandria*, *Pantenus*'s Auditor, and *Origen*'s Master: *Miltiades* and *Apollonius*, who writ against *Montanus Priscilla* and *Maximilla*, *Apollonius* the Senatour, who made

Hier. de Script.

an

an Apologie in the Senate, in the defence of the Christian faith, and by the Senates decree had his head cut off, *Commodus* then being Emperour. *Polycrates*, the Bishop of *Ephesus*, who resisted with much vehemency *Victor* the Pope of *Rome*, for the Lent. *Tertullian* in Africa, and *Minutius Fœlix* at Rome, flourished under *Severus* and *Caracalla*. *Origen* in *Alexandria*, who was born in the sixth year of *Commodus*'s Empire, and about the 185th year of Christ; he was 17 years old when his Father *Leonides* suffered Martyrdome, as *Eusebius* relates. In that time was *Julius Africanus* eminent, to whom *Origenes* writ under *Alexander*. *Gregorius Thaumaturgus*, *Heracles* Bishop of *Alexandria*, *Ammonius* the Christian Professour in Philosopher in the same City, of whom *Plotinus Lycopolitanus* was a hearer, as *Porphyrius* records in his life. Concerning these and others, whom for brevities sake we omit, you may further consult *Hieronymus*.

Anno 235 of Christ, to 246.

Euf. 6. hist. c. 3. & in Chron. Hier. de Script. Eccl.

CHAP. XII.

Of Maximinus, *the* Gordians, Philip, Decius, Gallus *and* Volusianus, Valerianus, Gallienus, Claudius, Aurelianus, Tacitus, *of the* 30 *Tyrants, and also of* Odenetus *and* Zenobia.

From the 235 *of Christ, to* 276.

Maximinus, *Gothus*'s and *Alanus*'s son, either having slain *Alexander*, as *Herodianus* will have it, or after his death, by no plot of his own contrived and attempted, was made Emperour 135 years after Christs birth, who having prosperously put an end to the Wars of *Germany*, he wintered at *Sirmium*, and in the mean while by his Governours and Deputies, used much cruelty in *Rome*, and put many of the Nobles to death. In the midst of these things, the *Gordians*, both father and son, usurp the Empire in *Carthage*. The *Romans* by the order of the Senate forsake *Maximinus*, and Embassadours are sent every where to keep the Provinces under the power and command of the Senate, and 20 men are chosen for to keep and defend *Rome*. The *Gordiani* within a year and few dayes being slain in Africk by *Capelianus*, *Maximinus*'s General. *Balbinus* and *Maximinus Pupienus*, out of the 20 Governours of *Rome*, were by the Senate advanced to the Imperial dignity, in the year of Christ 237; wherein *Maximinus*, whilest he besieges *Aquileia*, is slain, with his son yet a boy, by his Souldiers; having lived two years and some moneths in great power and authority.

Lamp. Herodia. 7. Eutr. Victor.

(b) *Balbinus* and *Pupienus*, with *Gordianus* a youth, Nephew to that *Gordianus*, who with his son was slain in *Africk*, as saith *Capitolinus*; but *Eutropius* saith his son; governed a full year the Common-wealth. Then they, desiring to put down *Gordianus*, because he obtained the favour more then they, were slain by the Souldiers,

(b) Capitol. Herod. 8. Eut. 9.

Anno 235 of Christ, to 276.

Souldiers, 238 years after Christ; since which time, (c) *Gordianus* alone enjoyed the Empire with the favour of all, being either 11, or 13, or 16 years old, (for it is ambiguously recorded) a child of a very good nature, made and fitted for all sorts of vertues which the discretion of *Misitheus*, a most discreet and learned person, whose daughter he had married, did moderate and direct; with whom both *Janus*'s gates being opened, he went with a puissant Army in the fifth year of his Empire against the *Persians*, and regained from them *Carras*, *Nisibis*, and other Towns, and compelled them into their own Countrey. The next year following *Misitheus* being murthered by the snares and plot of *Philippus* the *Arabian*, soon after *Gordianus* is also murthered by those mutinous Souldiers, whom *Philippus* had stirred up to such a villanie by bribes and gifts, in the 244th year of Christ, having ruled five years, whose dignity this very murtherer did succeed; who having concluded a peace with *Sapor*, returned to *Rome*, in the 4th year of his Empire. At what time he had been Consul the third time, and his son *Philip*, *Cæsar* the second time, were celebrated in *Rome* the secular Playes, being a thousand years after the building of the City, and 248 after Christ, about harvest-time, as we may gather out of (c) *Zosimus*. At length, having ruled 5 years the Empire; at the beginning of the sixth, the elder *Philip* hath his throat cut at *Verona*; the younger at *Rome*, by the Souldiers, in the year of Christ 249; having before taken to himself the purple Robe.

(c) Zos. 1.

Vict. Eus. Zosim. 1.

Vide l. 1. de Doct. Temp. c. 25.

(c) Zos. 2.

(d) Vict. Zosim. Eutr.

(d) *Decius* born in the lower *Pannonia*, a man of excellent vertue, and well exercised in Warr, as *Victor* setteth him forth; he ruled, as the same Author saith, two years and a half, and fighting against the *Barbarians*, he dyed in the promiscuous crowd of the Souldiers, by the flood of a sluce of a pond, opened upon them by the *Barbarians*; insomuch, that his corps could not afterwards be found. By *Gallus*'s treachery, as *Zosimus* writes, secretly conspiring with the *Barbarians*. This slaughter wherein *Decius*'s son dyed, was in the 251 year of Christ.

(e) Vict. Eutrop. Zos. l. 1. Oros. 7. c. 21.

(e) Hence *Gallus Hostilius* the chief Commander of the Army that defended the frontiers in *Mœsia*, being by the suffrage and general voyce of the Souldiers created Emperour; and having associated to himself *Volusianus* his son, two years and 4 moneths after he is slain, together with him, by the Souldiers, near *Interamna*, as he pursued *Æmilianus* then raising new broyls in *Mœsia*. This came to passe in the 254 year of Christ.

(f) Eus. 7. hist. c. 17. Cyp. de Mortal.

(f) In the time of his Government such a pestilential sickness did rage almost all over the World, as before that never was seen the like, in the year 252 after Christ, wherein the charity of Christians did marvellously shine even towards their persecutors.

But the *Persians* invading the borders of the East with an Army destroyed *Antioch*: The *Scythians* being passed over into *Asia*, spoyled and destroyed the Countrey far and near, whom *Æmilianus* valiantly resisted; and having suppressed them, he by the general voyce

voyce of the Souldiers obtained the Imperial dignity, *Gallus*, as we have ſaid, being ſlain: (a) Then, *Æmilianus* being cut, off three moneths after, *Valerian* with *Galienus* his ſon enjoyed the Empire, with whom he governed ſeven years the Empire; and in this ſpace of time the *Roman* power and dominion was much diminiſhed and torn to pieces by the *Barbarians*. St. *Auguſtine* in his 80 Epiſtle ſaith, That in the time of *Galienus*'s reign, the impreſſions, incurſions, and cruelties were ſuch, that they could have wiſhed for the end of the World. In this time alſo did many Tyrants riſe up, in ſeveral parts of the world; who are reckoned 30 in number by *Trebellius Pollio*; *Valerian* then being gone againſt the *Scythians* who had taken *Chalcedon*, burnt *Nicea*, and the Temple of *Diana* at *Epheſus*. Thence being gone againſt *Sapor*, then ſpoyling the Eaſt borders; and taken by him, and uſed in manner of a baſe ſlave, that as often as he got up his horſe's back, he layed his foot upon his head, making him to bow down to the ground; (b) At length he commanded him to be flead alive and ſalted, as *Euſebius* records. This overthrow was in the 260th year of Chriſt. About what time *Odenatus* the Governeur of the *Palmyrenians*, who had married *Zenobia*, did valiantly repulſe and drive back the (c) *Perſians*, who had far entred the *Roman* Empire, and defended the Roman power, having taken the title of King upon himſelf.

Anno 235 of Chriſt, to 276.

(a) Trebell. Eutrop. Victor. Zoſ. 1. Oroſ. 7. c. 22.

(b) Euſeb. Orat. Conſtan. ad San. 2. c. 24. Agath. l. 4. p. 129.

(c) Trebell.

(d) In the mean while, *Galienus*, a man altogether given to luſt and wickedneſſe ſuffered the Empire to be torn to pieces every where, both by the *Barbarians*, and alſo Tyrants. To whom when *Odenatus* having taken *Niſibis* and *Carras*, conquered *Meſopotamia*, put to flight the King of the *Perſians*, ſlain many thouſands, ſent the Princes and chiefeſt of them bound; he, without any ſhame, as though he had conquered them himſelf, triumphed in *Rome*: This victory of *Odenatus* is aſcribed by *Trebellius*, to be in the 262 year of Chriſt, when *Galienus* and *Saturninus* were Conſuls. A few years after, *Odenatus* being declared Emperour by *Galienus*, he is murthered by conſpiracy of his Couzen-german, together with *Herod*'s ſon, whoſe wife *Zenobia*, a woman of a manly ſpirit, took the Empire upon her ſelf. *Galienus* is ſlain near *Millain* by *Martianus* and *Cecropius*, both Generals of the Army that went againſt *Aureolus* the Tyrant, together with his brother *Valerian*; he governed almoſt ſeven years with his father, and eight alone.

(d) Trebell. Vict. Eutrop. Oro. 7. c. 22.

Therefore in the 268. year after Chriſt, *Claudius*, about the 9th of Aprill, as by *Trebellius* appears, began to rule, a providentiall and moderate man, and a Prince of great advantage to the Commonwealth, who having deſtroyed *Aureolus* the Tyrant, he fought gallantly againſt the Goths; it appears that he with his Army deſtroyed and killed 300020. of them, and defeated and deſtroyed two thouſand ſhips of theirs; and them that remained of theſe Barbarians, the Famine and the Plague deſtroyed them, near about Hæmimontum; *Atticianus*, or *Antiochianus*, and *Orphitus* being

Trebell. Vict. Eutrop. Zoſ. l. 1. Oroſ. 7. c. 20.

Anno 235. of Christ, to 276.

ing Consuls, which doth agree with the year of our Lord, 270. *Claudius* soon after, being infected of the plague, dyeth; having ruled a year, and a little more then nine Moneths, as *Eusebius* and *Cassiodorus* do record, but being that *Trebellius* asserts that he dyed in the two hundred seventieth year of Christ, it seems that he did near upon fill the two years; otherwise he died in the latter end of the 269 year.

Vopiscus. Victor. Eutrop. Zos. Oros. 7. c. 13.

His brother *Quintillus* having usurped the Empire, within sixteen dayes after, he was beheaded by the Souldiers: by whom was chosen *Aurelianus*, born of inferiour Parents, but reckoned by the Heathens amongst the most worthy and laudable Princes, unless that he inclined too much to cruelty. By him were subdued the *Alemans*, and the *Marcomans*, who had given a great defeat to the Romans, for which *Aurelian* thought that it was expedient to go to the books of the Sybills, which happened the 3. day of January, in the year of Christ 271, as *Vopiscus* saith. Coming to Rome after this his Victory, he put to death many of the Senatours, he amplified the walls of the City, being gone into the East he overcame *Zenobia*, and led her in his triumph with *Tetricus* the Tyrant, who having received of the Catalonians at their yielding, he recovered France. Then suffering both to live afterwards, he made him the Correctour of *Lucania*, and kept her in the City. *Hieronymus* writes that from her did the Zenonian Family propagate. *Aurelius Victor* saith, that he was the first amongst the Roman Emperours that wore a Diadem upon his head, and that was seen cloathed with a garment of embroidery and jewels. He gave order that Swines-flesh might freely be distributed amongst the people; he died in the beginning of the fifth year of his Empire, in the beginning of the 275th year of Christ, by the conspiracy of *Mnestheus*, Secretary Generall, near Cænophrurium, betwixt Bizantium and Heraclea: After his death, there was an interregnum some seven Moneths, because that in the Election of an Emperour there was risen a great contest and contention between the Senate and the Souldiers, both attributing to themselves the right of Election: At length the 7. of October, he was created Emperour by the Senate.

Zenobia taken with *Tetricus*.

Hier. Chron.

Victor.

Vopisc. Eutrop. Zos. Victor.

Tacitus, a person of excellent breeding, and gifted for the Government of the Common-wealth, who had his pedigree of *Tacitus* the Historian. But he died on the two hundredth day after, at Tarsus of a Feaver, to whom *Florianus* his brother succeeding, *Probus* was made Emperour by the greatest part of the Souldiers, *Florianus* cutting his own veins died within 60. dayes of his own accord, in the 276 year of Christ.

Victor.

CHAP.

Of the Christian
of those Inter
Holinesse,
Aurelianus.

Maximinus
cruelty a
gun the sixth P
nus, a Pope of
enjoyment of it
tyr.

But *Decius*, in
258. stirred up
lianus, the Bish
seat 15 years.
rather then to f
the Idols, and t
died under *Vale*
it may be gathe
suffered death in
Christ, the Ro
nelius succeeded
a schisme, and
party. To wh
ned himself, wh
Under *Decius* an
Apollonia of Al
burning Scaffol
In the first or
Christ, when *D*
neusis saith, *Sa*
whom were sent
of *Paris*, and tha
ed their Martyrd
To whom ag
that *Fuscianus* a
the same time t
amongst the Am
under the Empe
fore *Maximians*
us's follow
slaughter of the
in two years and
supplied his plac
and *Galienus* left

CHAP. XIII.

Anno 235. of Christ, to 276.

Of the Christian affairs and persecutions: and of the Heretick's: as also of those men who were Illustrious and renowned for their Piety, Holinesse, and Learning, who lived from Maximinus's *time, unto* Aurelianus.

Maximinus, as soon as he enjoyed the Empire, exercised great cruelty against the Christians, and, as its thought, he began the sixth Persecution, wherein died of Martyrdome *Pontianus*, a Pope of Rome, to whom succeeding *Anterus*, after the enjoyment of it for a Moneth, he obtained also the Title of Martyr.

Maximinus's Persecution. Euf. l. 6. Hist. c. 28. et in Chron. Oros. 7. c. 19.

But *Decius*, in the beginning of his Empire, in the year of Christ 258. stirred up the seventh Persecution, in which was slain *Fabianus*, the Bishop of Rome, the 20 of January, having held the seat 15 years. *Origines* being comprehended in this persecution, rather then to suffer abominable things, he would offer incense to the Idols, and thence retiring himself to Tyrus, five years after he died under *Valerian* and *Galienus* the sixty ninth year of his age, as it may be gathered out of *Eusebius*; and *Hieronymus* records that he suffered death in *Tyrus*: In the last year of *Decius*, being the 251 of Christ, the Roman Sea having been vacant above one year, *Cornelius* succeeded to *Fabianus*, against whom *Novatianus* blowed up a schisme, and division, being chosen by some few of his own party. To whom *Novatus* the Bishop coming out of Africa, joyned himself, who by many is indifferently taken for *Novatianus*. Under *Decius* among many others, suffered *Agatha*, in Sicilia, and *Apollonia* of Alexandria, which cheerfully cast her self into the burning Scaffold, as *Eusebius* writes.

Decius's Persecution. Euf. 6. Hist. c. 32. Oros. 6. c. Origines sacrificeth to Idols. Epiph. hær. 64. See our observations. Euf. Hist. 7. c. 1. Epist. 55. ad Pammach. Cypr. Ep. 55. Epiph. Hær. 59.

Novatianus's Schisme.

Vide Euf. 26. hist. c. 41.

In the first or second year of *Decius*'s reign being the 250 of Christ, when *Decius* and *Gratus* were Consulls, as *Gregorius Turonensis* saith, *Saturninus* Bishop of Tolose went to Rome; with whom were sent *Gratianus* Bishop of Turine, and *Dionysius* Bishop of *Paris*, and that they together with *Rusticus* and *Eleutherius* suffered their Martyrdome.

Greg. Tur. l. 1. hist. c. 30. S. Dionysius parisiensis Episcopus.

To whom agreeth the author of *St. Omers* life, who relates that *Fuscianus* and *Victorinus*, St. *Denys* companions, preached at the same time the faith of Christ. That *St. Quintins* did the same amongst the Ambianians, but they suffered the 11th of *November* under the Emperour, *Maximinian*: then *Denys* dyed not long before *Maximians* time; that is, about 50. years.

...us's followers, viz. *Gallus* and *Volusianus* prosecuted this same slaughter of the Christians: therefore *Cornelius* Pope of Rome within two years and two Moneths, suffered at Rome. And *Lucius* supplied his place, who being put to Martyrdome under *Valerian* and *Galienus* left the See to *Steven*.

Anno 235. of Christ, to 276.

About the same time flourished that light of the Church of *Africa* St. *Cyprian*, Bishop of *Carthage*; Who when *Philip* was made *Augustus* the third time, and his son *Cæsar* Consull the second time, that is, in the year of Christ 248. was advanced to the office of Bishop. For he writes, that four years after he was invested with the office, there arose a Schism of one *Felicissimus*, when *Cornelius* was first made Pope of Rome, which was upon the 251. year of Christ.

St. Cyprian. Cypr. Epist. 55.

When *Steven* possessed the Roman-See in the 256th year of Christ, *Cyprian* held a councell of Bishops at Carthage, wherein the Hereticks Baptisme was adjudged false, and to be done again anew: this very same thing did *Firmilianus* in Cappadocia, and *Dionysius* of Alexandria decree. But *Steven* by his Apostolick Authority resisted them all: But *Cyprian* not long after washed away this spot with his own bloud under the Emperours *Valerian*, and *Galien*: By whom was revived the persecution about the 4th year of their Empire, which was the 257 year of Christ, that is, when *Valerian* was Consull the 4th time, and *Galien* the third, as *The Acts of Saint Cyprians sufferings* do witnesse; For being banisht that very year, he for Christs sake ended his life the next year after, being the 258th year of Christ, the 18th of October, so he performed the office of a Bishop tenne full years, and some Moneths.

Cypr. Epist. 70. and following. Aug. de bapt. Cont. Don. Vinc. Lirin. The Carthaginian Synod for the rebaptising of Hereticks. Cyprian's Martyrdome.

Act. passio. S. Cyp. Hieron. de Script.

In this same persecution of *Valerian*, *Steven* having officiated in the Roman-See two years and three Moneths, suffered Martyrdome: And so likewise *Sixtus* his successour, having enjoyed the Papall office one year, and almost two Moneths, was put to death for the name of Christ the 8th of August of the 258 year of Christ, and four dayes after, *St. Laurence* and *Hippolitus*, with divers others.

But *Valerian* payed at last very dear for this his cruelty, for being taken by the Persians and constrained to do the sordid and base services of a slave, he was at length flea'd alive, and salted, as we have above observed: *Galienus* being taught by his fathers example, forbad that Christians should be further persecuted.

Euf. 7 hist. 1. c. 13. Oros. 7. c. 22.

The Churches outward storm ceasing, then began the inward: *Paul Samosatene*, Bishop of Antioch, æmulating *Sabellius*, who had divulged a little before, a most pernicious doctrine against the holy Trinity at *Ptolemais*, begins to oppose and deny the divine nature of the Son, against whom was the first Synod held at Antioch, in the year of Christ 260. wherein were *Firmilianus* of *Cæsaria*, *Gregorius* of *Neocæsarea*, and his brother *Athenodorus*. But when *Paul* by his deceitfull tergiversation mocked and shifted away the writings of the Fathers; yet in the next Councill held at Antioch, he was condemned and turned out of his office; which he not willing to deliver up, *Aurelian* the Emperour being petitioned, turned him out per-force, in the two hundred seventieth year of Christ: for then *Aurelianus* was somewhat well affected towards the Christians. But two years after, being the two hundred seven-

Euf. 7 hist. c. 8 Epiph. her. 65. Paul. Samosatene. Euf. 7 hist. c. 22, 23. & 24.

Aurelianus his Persecution.

seventieth year c
many do reckon
fer, to which *Ta*
Martyr do testif
Paul the Herm
Decius afflicted t
himself into a c
year of his age,
Antonius the Gr
Dionysius of *Alex*
as *Eusebius* saith,
Gentiles, *Plotin*
relianus's reign,
out of *Porphyrius*
Suidas saith, th
was his hearer,
blicus the hearer
der *Aurelian*, an
But *Eunapius* ma
not his Master.
rius lengthened
but's Empire;
Longinus is also
whom *Porphyriu*
led *Malchus*: bu
Greek, *Aurelian*
Vopiscus.

Of Probus, Car
Co

Tacitus and
bus by the G
the Empire, the
person indued w
arms, and excell
ted *Augustus*, he
relianus: Thence
of the Barbarian
thousand. Havi
vonia, and overc
thence into the E
overcome them,
ning to Italy, pas

seventieth year of Christ, he stirred up the ninth persecution, as many do reckon, wherein an infinite number of Martyrs did suffer, to which *Tacitus* did put an end, as the Acts of *Chariton* the Martyr do testify:

Anno 276. of Christ, to 304.

Surius 28. Sept. St. Paul the hermit.

Paul the Hermite was a great splendour to that age: who, when *Decius* afflicted the Christians, by reason of escaping death retired himself into a cave, wherein he embraced a solitary life, the 23 year of his age, and of Christ 250. which year brought also forth *Antonius* the Great, as we may gather out of *Hieronymus*, also *Dionysius* of *Alexandria* died in the thirteenth year of *Galien*'s reign, as *Eusebius* saith, and so likewise *Gregorius Thaumaturgus*: of the Gentiles, *Plotinus* the Philosopher, died in the beginning of *Aurelianus*'s reign, being the 270 year of Christ, as may be gathered out of *Porphyrius*, upon his life.

Hier. in Paulo. Idem in Chro. Euf. 7. hist. c. 23.

Suidas saith, that he was very old under *Galien*, and that *Amelius* was his hearer, and that *Porphyrius* was *Amelius*'s hearer, and *Jamblicus* the hearer of *Porphyrius*; and that *Porphyrius* flourished under *Aurelian*, and that he attained the dayes of *Diocletian*'s Empire But *Eunapius* makes *Amelius* to be *Porphyrius*'s School-fellow, and not his Master. He together with *Origenes Aquilinus*, and *Porphyrius* lengthened his dayes unto the time of *Aurelianus*'s, and *Probus*'s Empire: at which time also lived *Dexippus* the Historian, *Longinus* is also reckoned amongst the learned ones of that age, by whom *Porphyrius* was taught and surnamed, being before that called *Malchus*: but *Zenobia* making use of *Longinus* for to teach her Greek, *Aurelianus* therefore caused him to be put to death, as writes *Vopiscus*.

CHAP. XIV.

Of Probus, Carus, Numerianus, Carinus, Diocletian, Maximian, Constantius, Chlorus, and Armentarius.

Anno 276 *of Christ, unto* 304.

Tacitus and *Florianus* his brother, being dead, *M. Aurelius Probus* by the Generall consent of the Souldiery, is invested with the Empire, the 276 year of Christ, born in *Pannonia Sirmiensis*, a person indued with all vertue, for he was admirables in feats of arms, and excellent in good manners, who assoon as he was created *Augustus*, he inquired after those Souldiers that had slain *Aurelianus*: Thence going into *France*, he regained sixty Towns out of the Barbarians hands, and killed of them near upon seventy thousand. Having quieted all things in France, he went into *Slavonia*, and overcame the Nations in Scythia. And being gone thence into the East, he gave battell to the *Persians*, and having overcome them, and taken some of their Cities, as he was returning to Italy, passing through Slavonia, he was killed at Sirmium by

Vopiscus. Victor. Eutrop. Idatius in fastis Zosi. 2.

Anno 276 of Christ, to 304.

by the Souldiers, who hated him for his too great severity, in the 282 year of Christ, and the 7th of his Empire, whereof he lived some four Moneths.

Vopiscus. Victor. Eutrop. 9. Zosim 2. Oros. 7. c. 14. *Carus Carinus* and *Numerianus.*

M. Aurelius Carus born in Narbon in France, succeeded *Probus*, who soon after created his sons *Carinus* and *Numerianus*, *Cæsars*; and having sent *Carinus* into France to keep it in peace, and Govern it, he, with *Numerianus* his son, went into the East, against the Persians: There having overcome Mesopotamia, being gone as far as *Ctesiphon*, he was strucken dead by a Thunderbolt, having governed the Empire about a whole year, it being the 283. year of Christ. *Numerianus*, being exceedingly afflicted for his fathers death, by reason of too much weeping fell into an ocular disease; and as he was carried in a Litter, he was murthered by the conspiracy of *Aprus* his father in law, in the two hundred eighty fourth year of Christ.

Ibid.

Carinus, of a far other temper than his father and brother, lived full of vices, and all defiled with wickedness: For its said that he wanted no manner of mischief and baseness, and that he had no token or spark of vertue and goodness: wherefore being hated both by great and small, a while after his fathers death, he contended against the people as well as against *Diocletian*, by both whom he was hated; and he attained to the year of Christ 285. that is, one year after that *Diocletian* was advanced to the Imperiall dignity. For then, being betrayed by his own party near Margus a town of Moesia, he was killed by *Diocletians* army, which overcame him.

Victor. Eutrop. 10. Euf. Chron. Fasti Siculi Oros. 7. c. 25.

Then about the Month of September, in the year of Christ 284. *Diocletian* who before was called *Diocles*, after *Numerianus*'s death, received the Purple Robe presented to him by the Souldiers; born in *Dalmatia* of low Parentage, (for he is said to have been a bond-servant to *Anulinus* the Senatour) but a gallant warriour: He in the first Assembly, swore that *Numerianus* had been murthered without his consent, or knowledge, and thereupon killed the Murtherer *Aprus* with his own hands, and by it fullfilled that Prophesy, that he had once received, That he should be Emperour, when he had killed *Aper* (which signifieth a Bore) with his own proper hands. Whence in his hunting as often as he lighted upon a Boor, he was wont to kill him with his own hands with a hunting staffe, but after he had slain *Aper*, then he boasted that at length he had found out the fatall Bore: Then the Peasants of France rising up in an uproar that were called *Bacaudes*, having sent *Maximian Herculian* to them, he quieted them in the 285 year, whereupon *Maximian* was made *Cæsar* the first time: For the next year following being the 286 year. *Diocletian* created him *Augustus*; because, saith *Idatius*, he might prop up and uphold the republick that was tottering and falling, what by the Barbarians incursions, what by the Tyrants oppressions. For at the same time *Carausius* being busied among the Britains, and *Achilleus* in Ægypt, had both taken the purple Robe. And from the East

East *Narses*, the King of *Persia* threatened hard with a puissant Army; and *Africa* was spoyled, and destroyed by the *Quinquegentians*. By which troubles and tempests was the Roman Empire tossed and agitated some years together. Therefore in the 7th year of his Empire, and the 291 year of Christ, that he might prevent and resist all these dangers, he created two *Cæsars*, *Constantius Chlorus*, who is said to be the Nephew of *Claudius* the second by his daughter, as *Eutropius* records; and *Galerius Maximian*, born in Dacia, not far from Sardica, who was sirnamed *Armentarius*, because he had been a herdsman. *Diocletian*, that he might joyn these to himself by affinity, gave to *Armentarius* his daughter *Valeria*; and to *Constantius*, *Maximinianus Herculius* gave *Theodora* his daughter in Law: So having divided their Forces into four Armies, *Diocletian* went into Egypt, *Herculius* into Africk, *Armentarius* into the East, and *Constantius* into Brittain. By the long, tedious, and laborious Expeditions of them all, was the Roman world again settled in peace. About the end of the 12th year of *Diocletian*'s Empire, it being the 296 of Christ, as *Eusebius* records in his Chronicle, *Alexandria* after eight moneths siege being taken, together with Egypt, was brought back again unto the obedience of the Romans.

Anno 286 of Christ, to 304. Idat.

Constantius and *Galerius* created *Cæsars* by *Diocletian*.

Carausius seven years after his revolt, was killed by *Alectus* his Associat in the 293 year of Christ; and so the (b) *Brittains* were again recovered, in the tenth year after their revolt, saith *Eutropius*. At the same time were the *Quinquegentians* subdued by *Maximianus Herculius*, and *Galerius Armentarius*, being beaten by *Narseus*, and proudly entertained by *Diocletian*. (a) The year following being the 297, he revenged himself for the ignominy and reproach he had received, defeating the *Persian* Army, and taking prisoners *Narseus*'s Wife, his sisters, and his Children. (b) Therefore did *Diocletian* receive him again with respect and honour in *Mesopotamia*.

(b) Eutrop.

(a) Idat.

(b) Eut. 9. Victor.

(c) At length, after these two *Augustus*'s had both magnificently triumphed at *Rome* for their many and great exploits of Wars, they were both made private persons again, having layd down their purple-Robes. *Diocletian* lived at *Nicomedia*, and *Maximianus* at *Millan*: But *Diocletian* did it of his own accord, or by reason of his old age, and tyred by his great labours, or being wearied and importuned about the Christian Concernments, whom he had no mind to persecute, he retired himself into a Garden in *Salone*. But *Maximian* was forced to it more by the authority of his Associate, then by his own will. This was done in the 20th year of *Diocletian*'s Empire, and of Christ 304; at what time *Diocletian* had been 9 times Consul, and *Maximianus* 8, as *Idatius* writes; who relates, That at that same time *Constantius Chlorus*, and *Galerius Maximianus Armentarius* were declared *Augustus*'s; and that *Severus*, and *Galerius Maximianus Armentarius* sister's son, were created *Cæsars*, as *Victor* saith also.

(c) Idem e. Zosim. Euseb. 8. hist. c. 13. & in Chron. Oros. 7. c. 25. *Diocletian* and *Maximian* lay down their purple Robes

And *Constantius* with *Galerius Maximianus* did enjoy the whole

Roman

Anno 296 of Christ, to 304.

Roman Empire, parting the same between themselves: and to *Galerius Maximinus*'s lot fell Scythia, Asia, and the East; to *Constantius*'s, France, Italy, and Africk, who afterward gave Italy and Africk over to his Companion. And so *Maximian* established *Severus* over Italy, and *Maximinus* over the East. In the mean while, *Constantinus*, *Constantius Chlorus*'s son, having been delivered by his father to *Diocletian* and *Galerius Maximianus* for his hostage and pledge; and being re-demanded by his father, having been cast upon several dangers, and having escaped privately, he flyeth to his father at *Gesoriacum*. So a certain Author of a Manuscript, without name, doth declare.

CHAP. XV.

Of the state of the Christian Religion, from the year of Christ 276, wherein Probus *first entred into the Empire, unto the death of* Constantius Chlorus, *and the beginning of* Constantinus; *that is, unto the 305, or 306th year, wherein is spoken of* Diocletian's *Persecution: Of the Original of the* Donatists, *and of several Pious and Learned Persons.*

IN these few years, that we comprehend in this Chapter, there were very great Troubles and Persecutions against the Church. In the beginning of *Probus*'s Empire, that is, in his second year, and of Christ's 277, broke forth the heresie of the *Manichees*, as we read it in *Eusebius*'s Chronicles: In which time also, notice is taken of the Account of the years of the Antiochenians, and Laodicenians, &c. (Hereticks, so called). (a) Pope *Leo* endeth this year, when *Probus* and *Paulinus* were Consuls: At which time *Archelaus* Bishop of Caschara in Mesopetamia, renowned for his holinesse and learning, resisted strongly and constantly the rage and madnesse of the *Manichees*.

(a) Leo. Hom. 2. de Pent. Vide Epiph. hær. 66. & animad. nostra. Cyr. Cat. 6.

Diocletian's Persecution.

But under *Diocletian*, the persecution of the Christians was so grievous and so great, as afore this time there was never the like, at the latter end of his Empire. Although *Baronius* (c) gathereth out of St. *Sebastian*'s Acts, that before this time he had already begun to exercise his cruelty; and saith, That he began in the second year of his Empire with *Tiburtius Chromatius*, and others.

(c) Apud. Bar. Jan. 20.

But this fire of persecution did flame more vehemently in the latter end of *Diocletian*'s 18th year; or, as (d) *Eusebius* thinks, in the 19th of his Empire; which he begins to reckon from the moneth of Easter. Then it was (in those dayes of Christ's passion) that the Emperours commanded, by their Edicts, that all the Christian Churches should be demolished; and all the sacred books should be burnt; and that all those Christians that had any publick office, should be degraded and turned out, and all the others should be put to death. Thereupon an infinite number of Christians suffered Martyrdome by divers sorts of torments for Christs

(d) Eus. in Chron. & hist. 8. Oros. 7. c. 25.

Divers Martyrs.

Christ's sake; of whom *Eusebius* nameth some, as *Procopius* in *Cesaria* of *Palestine*, *Alpheus*, *Zacchæus*, &c. But the Martyrdoms that are read in the Ecclesiastical Histories are innumerable; of whom were *Marcus*, and *Marcellian*; *Cosma*, and *Damianus*, two brothers; *Vincentius*, *Agnes*, *Lucia*, *Maurice*, and an infinite number of the *Thebeans*. Also Pope *Marcellinus*, in the year of Christ 304, (the Emperours being then reduced to order) suffered Martyrdome for Christ's sake, the 8th of *May*; and the next year after this great Persecution, both the Emperours laid down their dignity, as *Eusebius* saith.

Anno 276 of Christ, to 304.

Divers Martyrs.

And they who for fear and punishment did deliver their Bibles, were called in Africk *Traditores* or *Traytors*, which afterward was the seed of the *Donatists* Schism. And first there was held a Council of Bishops, most of them infected with this crime in (e) Cyrtha of Numidia, wherein *Secundus Tigisitanus* the Primate of Numidia was President. In which for avoiding of Schism, the *Donatists* were taken in, in the year of Christ 303.

(e) Optatus l. 1. Aug. 3. Con. Cresc. c. 16.

And the Church was not onely celebrate and renowned by her Persecutions, but also by the Learning of rare Persons: For (f) *Anatolius* of *Laodicea*, a man of great learning, lived in *Probus*'s time; and under *Carus* and *Diocletian*, lived *Pierius* the elder, of *Alexandria*, and *Pamphilus*, who afterwards suffered under *Maximinus*: *Lucian* put to death in the same persecution. *Methodius* of *Olympus-Licia*, and then Bishop of *Tyrus*, suffered under *Diocletian*. Some think that he suffered under *Decius* and *Valerianus*, as *Hieronymus* saith; but the first is more likely, being he writ against *Porphyrius* and *Origen*, of whom the first attained to the dayes of *Diocletian*'s Empire; and the last lived after *Decius*. *Arnobius*, who under *Diocletian* taught Rhetorick at *Sicca*, and afterwards became a Christian; and his disciple *Lactantius*. The chief Poets amongst the Gentiles under *Carus* and *Diocletian*, were *Calphurnius*, *Siculus*, and *Nemesianus*; and the Historians were *Lampridius*, *Capitolinus*.

(f) Euseb. Chron. Hieron. de Script. The learned and godly persons.

The End of the Fifth Book.

Anno 304 of Christ, to 337.

THE HISTORY OF THE VVORLD. OR, AN Account of Time.

The Sixth Book.

Wherein are contained the Years from the 304 *of* CHRIST, *unto* 491.

CHAP. I.

Of Constantine Chlorus, *and of his son* Constantine; *of* Licinius, *and of the Wars that were between them; and of the original of the Accounts of Times.*

Anno 304 *of Christ, unto* 337.

Diocletian and *Maximian* laying down their dignity, and embracing a private life; that same year and day, were *Julius Constantius Chlorus*, and *Galerianus Maximinus Armentarius*, from *Cæsars*, honoured with the title of *Augustus's*, and Emperours, as (a) *Idatius* saith. Of whom the first contented himself with *France* and *Brittain*, and the (b) last possessed all the other Dominions of the Empire: which when he could

(a) Idatius in fast. (b) Eutrop. l. 10. Victor. Scho. & in Cæs. Oros. 7. c. 25. Zon.

could not rule and govern well alone, he divided the care of it with two more, viz. *Severus* and *Galerius Maximinus* both Scythians: the last being his own sisters son, whom he had also created *Cæsar*; (c) In the same time when *Constantinus* was called *Cæsar*, that was in the 305, or 306. year of Christ, Italy is committed to *Severus*, and the East to *Maximinus*, and *Maximianus* went into Scythia. Anno 304 of Christ, to 337. (c) Victor. Schot.

Constantius Chlorus enjoyed the dignity of *Augustus* a year or two onely, as most do say, and he died in York of England, he was of a meek and civill nature, and liberall, he did not suffer any persecution to be inflicted upon the Christians; yea rather of all those of his company, the Christians were preferred before the others. (d) Eutrop. 10. Victor. Schor. Eus. l. de vita Const. et in Chron. Oros. 7. c. 25. Zonar.

(e) To him fled *Constantinus* his son, who as a pledge lived in *Bononia* or Gassaricum, fearing *Maximian's* treachery; and his father embracing him, died in his arms at York, in the year 306, when *Chlorus* and *Armentarius* were Consulls the sixth time, as (a) *Socrates* saith. (e) Eus. l. de vita Const. Soz. l. c. 7. Victor. Zona. (a) Socr. l. c. 1.

(b) In this year did *Constantinus* begin to rule, although he was then contented with the title of *Cæsar*, yet the year following he received the title of *Augustus* of *Maximian*, whose daughter he had married, he was then 32 or 33 years old, the which we shall better understand from his death hereafter, he was then born about the 273 year of Christ, of *Helena Bithyna*, whom (c) many say to have been a Concubine, and (d) *Ambrosius* saith that she was a victualling house-keeper; others say that she was his legitimate wife, but born of low degree, (e) *Zonaras* leaves it in doubt what she was. (b) Paneg. Const. et Max. dictus. (c) Hier. Chro. Zosim. l. 2. Oros. 7. c. 25. Chr. Alex. (d) Ambr. de fund. Theod. (e) Zona. To. 3.

(f) But *Maxentius*, *Herculius*'s son, assoon as *Constantinus*'s Images were brought to Rome, was immediately created Emperour by the Prætorian bands, who at the first for to obtain the favour of the people, seemed to favour the (g) Christians, and moderated the persecution, but soon after he weltered himself in all sort of cruelty, and wickednesse: (h) Against him *Maximian* sent *Severus Cæsar*; who being forsaken of his own Souldiers, fled to *Ravenna*, *Galerius* going to Rome with his Army, and in vain having exhorted *Maxentius* his son in law by Ambassadours, to deserve the Empire rather by prayers and love, then by Arms; he being cowardly and unworthily forsaken of his Army, fled into Scythia, where he created (i) *Licinius Cæsar* in the 307 year of Christ: (k) whereby *Herculius* having raised his hope of recovering, what he had forsaken against his will, he returns to Rome from *Lucania*: He desires *Diocletian* then living at Corsuntum in Pannonia (and not Cornutum in Celtica, as (l) *Zosimus* wrongfully saith) or as *Victor Salon*, by letters to help him, but he refused. Then having detected *Severus* in a perjury, and bringing him back from Ravens, he brought him in the habit and condition of a prisoner, and in the way going to *Appium* a mile from the City, he caused him to be strangled, as *Idatius* asserts: *Herculius* plotting some (f) Eutrop. 10. Victor. Eus. 8. hist. 14. et de vita Const. (g) Eus. 8. hist. c. 14. Optat. l. 2. (h) Vict. Sch. Eutrop. 10. Zosim. 2. (i) Eutrop. 10. Vict. Sch. (k) Eut. 10. Vict. Epist. Oros. 7. (l) Anon. Zos. 2. Vict. Sch. Oros. ibid.

Anno 304. of Christ, 337.

treachery against *Maxentius* his son, he is driven out of *Rome*, and flyeth into France to *Constantine*, to whom he had given his daughter (m) *Fausta* in Marriage when he created him *Augustus*.

(m) Paneg. Const. et Max. Eutrop. 2. Zosim. 2.

Then in the 308. wherein *Herculius* had been Consull ten times, and *Armentarius* seven, (n) *Licinius* being created Emperour at Carnutum in November, as *Idatius* writes, The Commonwealth began to be governed (o) by four *Augustus*'s, by *Constantine* and *Maxentius*, sons of two *Augustus*'s, by *Galerianus Maximianus*, and *Licinius* both persons of themselves raised up to dignity: (p) *Herculius* in the three hundred and tenth year of Christ, as he plots some wicked design against his son in Law *Constantine*, he is discovered by *Fausta* his daughter, and flying to Marseilles, there he suffereth for his treason, *Idatius* tells when: (q) *Galerius Maximianus* the year following, died of a foul disease the (r) eighth time he was Consull; whom *Maxentius* (a) his son in law did reckon and number amongst the gods.

(n) Hier. chr. Ida. Fast. Vict. Sch.
(o) Eutrop. 10.
(p) Eutr. and others.
(q) Eus. 8. Hist. c. 17.
(r) Eus. and Idat. fal.
(a) Vetus inscr. nummi apud Baro.

(b) In the year three hundred and twelve, *Constantine* having seen the Apparition of the Crosse in Heaven, and being animated against *Maxentius*, and being gone over the Alps, having beaten his commanders, and their Armies unto Verone, he overcame him not far from the City: who hastily stealing away through the Bridge that he caused to be layed over the River (c) Tiber, being smothered in the fall of the Bridge, and so drowned, he died: his head was carried up and down in Rome, and in *Africk*, as *Naxarius* hath said in his Panegyricks.

(b) Euf. 1. de vita. Const. c. 2. & 9. Hist. c. 9. Zosim. 2. Vict. Sch. Eutr. 10.
(c) Zosim. 2. Eutrop. 10.

Things being ordered and well setled in the City, going into Germany, he marrieth his sister, (d) *Constantia* to *Licinius* in Millain, in the three hundred and thirteenth year of Christ, and in that same year *Galerius Maximinus*, that great murtherer of Christians, having foolishly and indiscreetly taken up arms against these two Emperours, being beaten and routed in Schythia, by *Licenius*, he flyeth into Asia, and there in Tarsus of Cilicia, he was consumed by an horrid disease: Neither did these two Princes continue long in amity and friend-ship: (e) for they, as they were the fourth time Consulls, as *Idatius* relates, in the year of Christ three hundred and fifteen, having broken their league and friendship, they fought first near Cibalis a Town in Pannonia, upon the eighth of October; then again in the Mardians fields, where the Lycinians were defeated, routed and put to flight. At length being reconciled, and having concluded a peace, they of new divided the Empire between themselves, in the mean time *Diocletian* died at Salona the third of December, as *Idatius* saith.

(d) Eus. 8. hist. c. 9. & 10. Zosim. l. 2. Eutrop. 10. Vict. Sch. Oros. 7. c. 28.
(e) The same Authors.

(a) In the three hundred twenty fourth year, *Licinius* having again taken up arms against *Constantinus*, accusing him to have broken into another mans dominion (although necessity had forced him to beat back and destroy those who spoyled and invaded the Goths, Thracia, and Moesia) he received a very great overthrow near Hadrianopolis, the ninth of July, as *Idatius* observes; having

(a) Anonym. Zosim. 2. Eus. 1. de vita. Const. &c.

35.

35 thousand slain of his Army, which consisted of 150 thousand foot Souldiers, and 15 thousand horsemen; then flying to *Byzantium*, he is also beaten by Sea; and lastly, being overcome in a field-battle near *Chalcedon*, he came into his Conquerour's hand; of whom having obtained his life by the interposition of his Wife, *Constantine*'s sister; and being sent away to *Thessalonica*, in the (b) year following being 325, he was put to death in the City, for plotting a new design. And thus ended these Intestines and Civil Wars. Anne 304 of Christ, to 337. (b) Idat. *Licinius*'s death.

Domestical troubles attended and received *Constantine*, having atchieved his Martial Exploits to the terrour of his enemies, (c) *Crispus Cæsar* his son by his first Wife *Minervina*, a youth of an excellent beauty and rare nature, being brought into suspition of having attempted incest with his Mother-in-law, he is put to death at Pola in Istria, as (d) *Ammianus* writes; but (e) *Zosimus* saith, that it was at Rome; and (f) *Idatius* saith, That it was in the year of Christ 326. But God did not delay it long, before he avenged the innocent; because the next year was *Fausta* (which had accused wrongfully her son in law) put to death; which being deprehended and convinced of falshood, by *Constantine*'s command was smothered in a hot bath. *Crispus* is put to death. (c) Oros. 7. c. 28. (d) Amm. 14. (e) Zos. 2. (f) Idat. Fast. Hieron. Chron.

(g) *Byzantium* was built up again by *Constantine* the Emperour, and was enriched by the spoyles of almost all the world; insomuch, that it became equal to Rome, and received the name of its builder, as well as his Imperial Throne and Court. *Idatius* records, that it was dedicated the 5th of *May*, in the year 330. Now the Law being there brought and established, and insculpt in a pillar of stone; *Socrates* saith, that he commanded it to be called *New Rome*. (g) Hieron. Chron. Zos. 2. Socr. 1. c. 15. vide 11. de Doct. Temp. c. 44.

(h) The Sarmatians after this being subdued, and distributed into several places of the Roman Empire, the 4th year after, which was the 337th of Christ, on a Whitsunday, *Constantinus* dyeth in the Suburbs of *Nicomedia*, where most of the Antients affirm, that he was baptized a little before his death. (i) With whom Cardinal *Perron* of late did agree. But (k) *Eusebius* of Nicomedia asserts, That *Constantine* was baptized soon after the Convocation of the Nicæan Synod. (h) Hieron. Chron. Anonym. Idat. (i) Perron. in Resp. p. 239. (k) Eusch. 4. de vita Const. Hier. Chron. Ambr. Ora. in fun. Theod. Socr. Theod. Soz.

It's ordinarily thought, That the (l) Indictions had first their original in *Constantine*'s time, and that in the 6th year of his Empire, being the 312 of Christ: but I think, that those who are of that opinion, are in a dream, and speak not truly; for they alledge not one fit witnesse: (m) *Ambrose* makes mention of it in these words; *Now the Indiction beginneth in the moneth of September.* (n) And it is called in *Theod.* book, *The Valennian Indiction*; Ancienter Authors than these, worthy of faith, cannot easily be found: And whence this word *Indiction* came first, and what is its own proper notion, it's not clearer then before. Learned men agree amongst themselves in this, That *Indictions* are nothing else but Customs and Tributes, whose Canon or Modell was declared (l) See b. 11. of Doct. Times, ch. 39. &c. (m) In Epist. ad Episc. Æmiliæ. (n) Leg. 9. Cod. de Indul.

every

Anno 304. of Christ, to 337.

every year: but why he was pleased, that they should end 15 years after, and why first at what time they were begun, there being many conjectures of divers persons, none sufficiently probable as alledged. Now the use of these Indictions is threefold, for one is in September, and is called *Constantinopolitane*; another is in the 8th of September, and is called *Cæsarian*: which of them two is the ancientest, I am not yet well resolved. The third is called *Pontifick* or *Roman*, and is affixed to the Pope's bulls, and takes its beginning in *January*, following the two former Epoches.

CHAP. II.

Of the Affairs of the Church which came to passe in the time of Constantine *the Emperour; of* Maximian's *Persecution; of the Schism of the* Donatists; *of the heresie of the* Arrians; *and of the* Nicean *Synod; and also of those Persons eminent in Piety and Learning.*

THe Persecution commenced by *Diocletian*, and continued after him and *Herculius* against the Christians, was propagated and increased by *Galerius Maximianus*, and by *Galerius Maximinus*: but *Constantine* who ruled France, did not onely abstain from shedding Christian blood, but also had the Christians in great esteem. Above the others, did (a) *Maximinus* rage in the East, putting an infinite number of Christians to Martyrdom; Excellent and renowned persons, were *Pamphilus*, a learned Elder of *Cæsaria*; and *Procopius*, who suffered in the same City. *Peter* Bishop of *Alexandria*, who excluded *Arrius* from the Communion by reason of his Schisms. (b) St. *Potamiena* of *Alexandria*; *Lucian* of *Nicomedia*, &c. (c) Also was spread abroad a most pernicious and detestable book under *Pilat*'s acts by *Maximinus*'s command, wherein many wicked and horrid things were contained of Christ; And *Maxentius* raged as much at Rome. But *Constantine* the Victorious, did put a stop and period to the Persecution; under whose protection and favour the Christian Religion was propagated and enlarged, even farther then the Roman Territories.

(a) Euf. hist. Martyrs under *Maximinus*.

(b) Pallad. Lauf. c. 1.

(c) Eusеb. 9. hist. c. 4.

After this *Licinius* (d) being become an enemy, from a friend and Protector: he made not a few Martyrs also, amongst whom 40 Souldiers of an excellent and commendable valour are reckoned, who were starved of cold in *Cappadocia*; *Basil* Bishop of *Amasea*, and others: when *Licinius* was slain by *Constantine*, then did the Christians enjoy peace.

(d) Euf. in vita, Const. Chro. Socr. 1, c. 8. Oros. 7. c. 22.

Whilest this Tyrant rages with fire and sword against the Christians, the inward and domestick troubles did also afflict the Church; for its said, That two schisms and heresies had their rise under the beginning of *Constantine*'s and *Maxentius*'s Empire; The schism of the *Donatists* in *Africk*, and the schism of *Meletius* in Egypt. The first arose upon these causes.

(a) *Lucilla*

(a) *Lucilla* was a woman of *Chartages* in Spain, mighty and factious, who being reprehended by *Cæcilian* the Arch-deacon, fought the occasion of revenging her self: It happened, that *Mensurius* the Bishop of *Chartage*, being called to Rome by *Maximian*, he commended the Vessels to the care of the Elders: Who being dead, *Cæcilian* was ordained in his place by *Felix Aprungitanus*, who asking of these Elders that that was left in their hands, they refused and opposed his communion, and to them joyned her self *Lucilla*. And this was the first original of the *Donatists*, who had their name from *Donatus*, of the black houses, the chief Author of this schism, by whom was *Majorinus* ordained, although that they had rather to have their denomination from the other *Donatus*, who succeeded *Majorinus*: (b) *Maxentius* being taken away, when the *Donatists* did petition *Constantine* against *Cæcilian*, whom they affirmed to have been ordained by *Felix the Deliverer*. The Emperour committed the cause to *Melchiades* the Pontiff of *Rome*, and to some other Bishops, of whom three were *French*, by whom in the year 313, the *Donatists* were condemned, with their grand-Leader *Donatus*, as Hereticks and Schismaticks. But they again troubling *Africk*, and condemned again by *Ælian* Proconsul, they appeal to the Emperour, by whose command their cause was again examined by a Synod at *Arelatum*, and the sentence was given in *Cæcilian*'s behalf, in the year 314, *Volusianus* and *Amanus* being Consuls; but notwithstanding this, having again appealed to *Constantine*, being commanded first to come to *Rome*, then to *Millan*, there they were at last condemned, and punished by banishment, but *Constantine* afterwards recalled and pardoned their banishment.

Anno 304 of Christ, to 337.

(a) Opt. 1. Aug. 1. Con. Parm. et in brevi & alibi tom. 7. part. 1.

The history of the *Donatists*.

(b) Opt. 1. Aug. Ep. 8. 162. 165. and in severall other places. vide tom. 1. Conc. Gall. and Eus. 10. hist. c. 5.

The other was the Schism of *Meletians*. (c) The Author of it was *Meletius* Bishop of *Lycopolis*, who being degraded by *Peter* Bishop of *Alexandria*, for divers crimes, and for having offered sacrifice to Idols, fell off from him; this business was broached at the same time wherein that of the *Donatists* was.

(c) Athan. Apol. 1. 2. Soer. 1. Soz. 1. Theod. c. 9.

Out of this faction came (d) *Arius*, an Elder of the *Alexandrian* Church, who spread abroad an ungodly and blasphemous heresie against the Son of God, for which being cast out of the Church, he sought for his advocates and defenders, *Eusebius* Bishop of Nicomedia, and another Bishop of *Cæsaria*, with divers others, the which burning, when *Constantius* could not restrain and quench it by letters, nor by his Embassadour *Hosius*, at length he ordained a Synod to be convoked at Nicea, in the year 325, wherein were present 318 Bishops.

(d) Athan. passim. Socr. 1. 28. Soz. 1. 25. Theod. 1. c. 30. Epiph. hær. 69.

By this Synod is condemned *Arius*'s heresie, and the Controversie about the Passeover is determined. (a) *Arius* and eight other that were of his party, by the consent of the Bishop of Nicea were again admitted to the faith, as (b) *Hieronymus* writes; *Arius* upon the condition not to return into *Alexandria*, (c) whose books indeed *Constantius* gave out an Edict, that they should be burnt, (d) and that they who maintained his opinion, should be called *Porphyrians*.

(a) Athan. Apol. 2.
(b) Hieron. Con. Lucif.
(c) Gelas. l. 2. c. 36.
(d) Socr. Trip. 2. c. 15.

Anno 304 of Christ, to 337.

Porphyrians. Now *Athanasius* Deacon to *Alexander* Bishop of *Alexandria* turned upon himself the hatred of all the *Arrians*, because he had prosecuted the action more vehemently then any other. (e) And five moneths after this Synod, *Alexander* dying, he was ordained in his place; Neither could it ever be obtained by prayers nor threats from him, that *Arianus* might have the liberty to return into *Alexandria*. By reason of this being vexed by the Calumnies of the *Melitians* and *Arians*; (f) at length, he was condemned in the year 335, of false crimes, and being come to the Emperour into *Constantinople*, being suspected by him, by reason of his enemies new machinations and false accusations, he is sent prisoner to *Treveris*, in the 336 year of Christ. *Arius* having by all means possible endeavoured to obtain the favour and communion of *Alexander* Bishop of *Constantinople*, as he hastened to the Church, he ended his life with an infamous death.

(e) Theod. l. 15. c. 20.

(f) Athan. Apol. 2. Socr. 2. Theod. Soz. 2. 25. Ruff. 1. *Athanasius's* Troubles.

(g) Ruff. 1. c. 8 Socr. 1. 17. Soz. 2. 24. Ambr. de fund. Theod. Paul. epist. 2. Sever. Sulp. l. 2.

(g) *Helena*, *Constantine* the Emperour's Mother, found the cross of Christ in Jerusalem, (h) and erected two Cathedral Churches, and *Constantine* built a most magnificent one, with the very City.

(h) Eus. 3. de vita Const. (i) Ibid. & Theophia. Cedrenus. (k) Ruff. l. 1. c. 9. Socr. 1. c. 25. Theo. 1. c. 23. Soz. 1. c. 23.

Sapores persecutes the Christians in *Persia*, and puts to Martyrdome *Acepsima*, (i) *Aithales*, and many more, whom the Emperour endeavoured to moderate and mitigate by letters. (k) Again, *Frumentius Tyrius*, a Philosopher, propagated and divulged the Christian faith in the *Indies*, and being ordained Bishop by *Athanasius*, he returned thither the 327th year of Christ, at what time the light of the Gospel, by the means and labour of a certain bondwoman, began to shine amongst the *Scythians*. Now that the Christian concernments might go on prosperously, this godly Emperour provided the Christians with many good laws, (a) whereof this was very remarkable, *viz.* That Bishops should give their sentences in causes and Judgment, it was enacted the 314th year of Christ; he also by another Law granted immunity to the Clergy. (b) then he did forbid the Heretick's Conventicles, and commanded their Churches to be pulled down, and to be confiscated to the Catholicks.

(a) L. 1. Cod. Th. de Ep. &c.

(b) Eus. 3. de vita, c. 61. Soz. 2. c. 32.

(c) Then Synods, kept in several places, did establish the Christian discipline, especially that at *Ancyrane*, wherin *Basilius* Bishop of *Amasia*, who suffered Martyrdome by *Licinius's* command, was present; and that held at *Gangria*, not certainly known what year.

(c) To. 1. Conc.

And that Age was not lesse abounding with persons of holiness, and deep Learning, besides those whom here and there we have mentioned, most of them who were in the Nicean Synod are commended for men of excellent and admirable piety, as *Nicholaus* the Bishop of *Mira*, (d) *Spyridio* of *Trimitum* in *Cyprus*, *Eustathius* of *Antioch*, *Paphnutius* of *Thebes*, and infinite number of others; also *Rhæticus* the *Augustodinian*, was also esteemed amongst the Learned, who together with *Melchiades* was granted to the *Donatists* by *Constantine*, to be their Judge: *Hieronymus* reckoneth amongst these,

(d) Socr. 1. c. 10, 11.

these; *Arnobius*, who of a Rhetorician and Gentile, became a Christian in the 20th year of *Constantine*; but I think that he was long before this time: for he is said to have set out books against the Gentiles; for a certain token that he had embraced the Christian faith, and it appears by his books, that he writ them to the persecutors of the Christians; Then in his second book he testifieth, that it was 1050 years after the first building of the City, which by *Varo*'s accompt falls upon the 297th year of Christ, a little before *Diocletian*'s persecution. *Arnobius* question Jesse writ under *Diocletian*. But *Lactantius*, the most learned man of his time, *Crispus Cæsar*'s Master, lived after him; (c) but so poor, that oftentimes he wanted things needful, as *Hieronymus* saith. Amongst the Poets, *Juvencus* a Spanish Elder was most excellent; and *Publius Optatianus Porphyrius*, who dedicated to *Constantine* his panegyrick, of a pensive Artificer's letters. *Nazarius* and *Patera* were esteemed rare Orators in *France*, living at that time.

Anno 337 of Christ, to 361.

(c) Hieron. Chron.

CHAP. III.

Touching the sons of Constantine *the Great, and their Successours, and chiefly of* Constantine *and* Gallus Cæsar, Vetranius *and* Magnentius *the Tyrants, and of the* Persian *wars.*

From the 337 year of Christ, to 361.

Constantine left three sons, whom he had by *Fausta Maximian*'s daughter, heirs of the Empire, who also divided the Empire amongst themselves, *France* and all what was on this side the *Alpes*, fell to the lot of his eldest son (a) *Constantine*; and *Rome*, *Italy*, *Africa*, *Sicilia*, and all the other Islands, *Scythia*, *Thracia*, *Macedonia*, and *Greece*, to *Constans*; and the second brother *Constantius* had for his lot all *Asia*, from the Sea *Propontides*, and all the East, with Egypt.

(a) Victor, Zosimus 2. Ruf. 1. c. 15.

(b) *Constantinus* their father had two brothers, *Constantius*, *Julian*'s Father, and *Dalmatius*, some call him *Anabalianus*, he had two sons, *Dalmatius*, who was created *Cæsar* in the year 335; as *Idatius* saith, and also called *Censor*, as (c) *Socrates* relates, and *Anabalianus* or *Annibalianus*, whom *Constantine* had established King of the Kings, and people of *Pontus*, therefore doth (d) *Amianus* call him King.

(b) Socr. l. 2. c. 1. Zos. 2. Victor. Eutr.

(c) Lib. 1. c. 27.

(d) Amm. l. 14.

A sudden sedition after *Constantines* death, embroyled them all in bloud, and wars, by the commotion or dissimulation of the Emperour *Constantius*. With them *Optatus*, invested with the title of *Patricius*, newly and first invented by *Constantine*, and *Ablanius* the Governour, were slain in the Judgment-Hall: Then the son of *Constantius Constantinus*'s brother, the brother of *Gallus* and *Julian*, writing to the *S. P. Q. Ath.* hardly escaped. *Gallus* who was sick,

The bloody beginnings of *Constantine*'s sons.

Anno 337. of Christ, to 361.

and *Julian* by reason of his tender age (for he was then but five years old) during the fates and destinies of these horrid murthers, these three brothers obtained the Empire, who were not in unity and peace long together: (c) For four years after their fathers death in the year of Christ 340. *Constantinus* raising wars against his brother *Constans*, and breaking into his territories, he was slain near *Aquileia*. *Constans* himself, ten years after, being the beginning of the 350th year, as we may gather from (a) *Idatius*, is slain by *Gaison*, *Magnentius*'s General, near to the Pyreneyes in Helens castle being then 30 years old, as *Hieronymus* writes in his Chronicles, although *Aurelius Victor* gives him but 27 (b) whose death being known *Vetranius* Commander in chief of the forces in Pannonia, near Mursa, and *Nepotianus* son of *Constantius*'s sister possesse themselves of the Roman Empire, he in May, and this in June, and (c) *Vetranius* eight Moneths after, upon the eighth of January, being reduced to order, lives privately again: *Nepotianus* eight and twenty dayes after was suppressed by *Magnentius* Army: but after that upon the fourth of October (d) next, there was a very hot and bloudy fight between them in Pannonia near Mursa, where *Constantius*'s Army being beaten at the first encounter, became at last victorious, and in this fight was the Roman power much weakened by the loss of an infinite number of people: this was done in the 351 year of our Lord, (e) two years after being the 353, *Magnentius* despairing of all, killed himself near Lyons in France, the third of August: *Decentius* his brother died the 15 of September amongst the Senones.

(c) Eut. 10. Sacr. 2. c. 5. Zosim. Victor. Idat. *Constantine* the younger is slain. Then Constans.

(a) Socr. 2. c. 6. Soz. 4. 1.

(b) Idem.

(c) Idat. Julian. Orat. 1. & 2.

(d) Victor. Socr. 2. c. 31. Soz. 4. c. 7. Oros. 7. c. 29.

(e) Idat. Socr. l. 2. c. 31. Zos. Vict. Eut. &c.

(f) *Gallus* being created *Cæsar* in the year 351, and established over the East Countreys by *Constantius*, and abusing that great power committed into his hands by his cruelty and lust, being called back by *Constantius*, he was put to death in Scythia by his order. (g) *Julian* his brother having been preserved by the sudden arriving of *Eusebia*, *Constantius*'s sister, and sent to Athens to study, afterwards in the year 355 he was invested with the dignity of *Cæsar*, and married to *Helena* the Emperours sister, and made Deputy of France, whereto being come he performed many gallant exploits against the Germans, the French and Alemans: he sent *Connodorus* King of the Alemans bound to Rome: Whose prosperous successe *Constantius* envying, he endeavoured to draw away the souldiers from him, and to transport them into the East against the Persians: (i) but the souldiers saluted *Julian* in Paris by the name of Emperour, as *Constantius* was a preparing war against the Persians, which being somewhat ended or rather delayed, as he was hastning against *Julian*, intending to be revenged of him, he died the third of November at Mopsucrenes near *Tarsus*. (k) *Victor* saith that *Constantius* died in the 44 year of his age, and of his Empire 39, and that he was *Augustus* 24. times. *Eutropius* writes that he died in the 45 year of his age, and 35 of his Empire. *Ammian* gives him but few dayes besides the fourty years of his life. [illegible] Baptized a little before his death by [illegible]

(f) Amm. 14. Idat. Socr. 2. c. 34. Vict. Eutrop. 10. Zos. 3.

(g) Julia. Orat. 3. &c. Amm. 15. Zos. 3. vide Ep. Jul. ad S. P. Q. A.

Julian is created Emperour.

(i) Amm. Hier. Chr. Idat. Zos. Socr. l. 3. c. 1. &c. sup. cit.

Constantius's death.

(k) Vict. Epi. de Const.

sius an Arrian Bishop, as (a) *Socrates* saith. Indeed its true that (b) *Lucifer* Bishop of Calaris did warn him by *Athanasius* and other his companion-Bishops, to seek after the wholesome Baptism, and receive it. Anno 337 of Christ, to 361.

In the time of his Empire *Nisibis* was thrice besieged by *Sapor*, as *Ruffus* writes. (c) First soon after *Constantines* death, in the year 338. it was beleaguered almost two Moneths, when *Constantius* was at *Antioch*, where he was healed of his disease by (d) St. *Spiridio* the Bishop of *Trimitunth*. Secondly in the year three hundred and fifty, when *Constantius* left the East, to follow *Magnentius*; for he being departed, (e) *Julian* asserts that *Sapor* did again assault it, and this siege lasted four Moneths, and was raised by the prayers of Saint *James* the Bishop, there being sent a great Army of Gnats amongst the Barbarians, which drove them away, and put them to flight. Thirdly, when *Julian* was *Cæsar*, and had subdued the Freneh, the Salians and the Quades; and when *Constantius* required of him two legions of Souldiers to send thither: and so *Nisibis* (as it appears) was besieged in the year three hundred and sixty, when *Lucillianus* defended it most valiantly, as (f) *Zosimus* saith.

(a) Socr. l. 2. c. 46.
(b) Lucif. l. 1. Pro. S. Ath.
(c) Hieron. Chron.
(d) Metaph. 12. Sept.
(e) Julia Orat. 1. Theod. 2. Hist. c. 30. and in Philotheus.
(f) Zos. 3.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Ecclesiasticall affairs, during the time of Constantius, *and of the severall Councils; of* Athanasius's *Persecutions, and of the most eminent persons for Holinesse and Excellent Genius.*

GRievous and lasting troubles did attend the Church infected with heresies during *Constantius*'s Empire: for the Arrian perfidious Heresy, which for the fear of *Constantinus* had been suppressed, now began again to lift up its head. One of the causes of so great an evill was a woman, *Constantia* by name, which had married (g) *Licinius*. Dying, she recommended to her brother *Constantine* the Emperour, a certain Elder infected with the opinion of *Arius*, whom he had in great esteem afterwards; and as he died, he committed him his Will, and having delivered it into *Constantius*'s hands, he was no lesse esteemed by him then by his father: wherefore as he had perswaded *Constantinus* to recall *Arianus*, so at last he prevailed so with *Constantius* that he professed himself a strong upholder and preserver of that heresy, and on purpose to spread it abroad he mixt many other things with it.

(g) Ruff. l. 1. c. 11. Socr. l. 1. c. 26. Soz. l. 1. c. 38. and c. 34. and l. 2. c. 1. Theod. 2. c. 3.

Constantius propagates Arianus's Heresy.

Then the care and thoughts of all the Arrians were bent to the destroying of *Athanasius*: on whom at that time the Catholick Concerns did relye: (a) But *Constantine* the younger sends him from France, (b) where he had remained two years and four Moneths, back into Alexandria with very honourable and commendable Letters in the year of our Lord 338. But *Eusebius* of *Nicomedia* and others troubling him; Pope *Julius* warned them both to

(a) Athan. Apol. 2. Theod. l. 2. c. 1. Socr. l. 2.
(b) Theod. l. 2. c. 1.

Athanasius brought to question.

Anno 337. of Christ, to 361.

to come before him to decide the controversy, but the Eusebians shifting, and putting off their appearing, and *Athanasius* having appeared, and stayed in Rome a year and a quarter, in the year 341. he returned into Alexandria: (c) But the same year was held a Councill at Antioch, for to dedicate *Constantines* Cathedrall Church, wherein *Athanasius* being ejected, in his place was ordained *Gregorius Cappadox*, who possessed that place, having committed a great murther, *Athanasius* being secretly escaped, and gone to Rome, whether *Paul*, Bishop of Constantinople, and other Catholick Bishops, being expelled by the Arians, had retired themselves as to a sure place of refuge: (d) And for their cause, by the command of *Constans* and *Constantius*, was a generall Synod assembled at Sardis, in the year 347. By which the Arians retiring and hiding themselves, *Athanasius* was restored to his office, and all the other Bishops also, and the Hereticks being condemned, the Articles of Faith concluded at Nicene, were here ratified. (e) At the same time the Arians convoke a Conventicle at *Philippi* in Thracia, which they also called by the name of Sardis, where they forbad the Word of *Consubstantiall* evermore to be heard, (f) and sent their decree to them in Africa. But then *Constantius* being forced by *Constans*'s threatning letters, commanded *Athanasius* to return into Alexandria: (g) But *Paul* being re-entered into Constantinople, and soon after cast out again, and brought to Cucusum, he was put to death by the Arians, and soon after this is also *Athanasius* turned out; And *Constantius* by all means possible seeking and endeavouring *Athanasius*'s destruction, partly by force partly by threatnings he compells them to condemn him, and he punished partly by prison, partly by banishment, those who disowned and spoke ill of this wickednesse. *Eusebius* of Verselles, *Dionyse* of *Millan* and *Liberius* the Pope are banished, who two years after, for desire of recovering the See of Rome, subscribes *Athanasius*'s condemnation: but *Osius* of Cordubia, having constantly resisted and opposed it, at last, wearied out by sufferings and terrours, he assented also to it.

(c) Athan. Apol. and Ep. ad Orth. Socr. l. 2. c. 10. Zos. l. 3. c. 20. Theod. 2. c. 4. The Councill of Sardis.

(d) Idem. and Sulp. 2.

(e) Socr. 2. c. 20. Soz. 3. c. 10

(f) Extat. apud. Hilar. in frag.

(g) Sulp. 2. Socr. 2. c. 21. Theod. 2. c. 5. Soz. 4. c. 2.

A grievous Persecution for the cause of *Athanasius*.

In the midst of all this, *Athanasius* being narrowly prosecuted to death, by the divine providence and protection, at last escaped.

(a) Athan. &c. citati. vide Anim. nostras ad Epiph. Haer. 73.

(a) Now the Arians were making again new Articles of Faith, such as they had done within Eleven or Twelve years.

(b) Amm. in fine l. 21.

Never at any other time were Synods of Bishops more frequent then under this Emperour, the which (b) *Ammianus* an Heathen writer hath not ably observed as by his own words we may here see. *Confounding* (saith he) *the absolute and simple Christian Religion with superstition, in the searching of which, with more perplexity then gravity in the composing of the same, he stirred up many dissentions, which being dispersed abroad, he maintained and fomented by contention of words, so that he cut off the sinews of the thing carried about, whilest he endeavoureth to draw to his will the whole Ceremony of it, by multitudes of*

of Bishops riding far and near as publick labouring beasts to the Synods, as they call them: (e) Now the chiefest that were held by the Heretick, are reckoned to be these, viz. That of Syrmia in the year 351. Wherein *Photinus Marcellus, Ancyranus*'s Disciple, (d) often brought into Judgment afore and condemned, at length he was reduced into order, *Basilius* chiefly prosecuting him. (e) And that of *Ariminum*, and also that of *Seleucia*, both held at the same time in the three hundred fifty ninth year of Christ, wherein perfidiousnesse was strengthened by the fraud and impiety of the *Arians*.

Anno 337. of Christ, to 361.

(c) Hilar. de Syn. Socr. l. 2. c. 29. Soz. l. 4. c. 6. Animadv. ad Epiph. Hær. 73.

(d) Vide append. hujus operis.

(e) Athan. de Syn. Sever. 2. Socr. 2. c. 29. Soz. 4. c. 16. Ruff. l. 1. c. 21. Theod. 2. c. 18.

Other Heresies besides that of *Arius* broke forth, as that of the Semirianians, who professed the Son of God, to be not of the same substance of the Father, but of a substance like to it, of the *Marcellians*, who revived (f) *Sabellius*'s opinion: of the *Photinians*, who presumed to say that Christ was onely a meer man: of the Macedonians, or Pneumatomachians, who put the Holy Ghost in number of things created. (a) Also the Heresy of the Anomœans, or Eunomians, from *Aëtius Syrus*, and his Disciple *Eunomius*: who asserted the Son to be different from the Father, (b) then of the *Audianians* and *Arrians*; of whom *Epiphanius*, *Theodoretus*, and others do speak.

(f) Epiph. Theod. de hær. Aug. de hær. Sever. 2.

(a) Epiph. hæs. 76. Soz. l. 2. c. 35.

(b) Epiph. hær. 70. & 75.

The persons illustrious for their holinesse that dyed in this Age were chiefly these, *Paul* the first Hermite, and *Antonius* the Monk: *Hieronymus* in his Chronicles writes, That in the 19 year of *Constantius*, dyed *Antonius the Great*; the which (c) *Gregory* of Turin hath followed; the which year in *Scaliger*'s Edition is ascribed to the fourth year of the 283 Olympiad in *Pontacena*, to the first year of the 284 Olympiad, and to the 359th year of Christ; but the 19th year of *Constantius* began in the 355 of Christ, *Arbitianus* and *Lollius* being Consuls; whence it may be, that *Antonius* dyed the year following 356 in January. (d) He was 105 years old, therefore his birth falls upon the 250 year of Christ, *Decius* then possessing the Empire, and persecuting the Christians, as *Hieronymus*'s Chronicles do relate.

Paul the first Hermite, and *Antonius*.

(c) Lib. 1. Hist. Franc. c. 38.

Paul was older then *Antonius* by 23 years; yea *Hieronymus* in *Paul*'s life relates, that *Antonius* was 90 years old when *Paul* dyed, in the 113 year of his life; by this account, this *Paul* was born about the 227th, or 228th year of Christ, and dyed the 340, or 341, and lived in the hermitage 90 years.

(d) Athan. in vita ejus, Hier. Chron.

Nevertheless, *Hieronymus* speaks somewhat confusedly about *Paul*; for he saith, That *Paul*, at that time when *Antonius* came to him, that he had already led an heavenly life for the space of 115 years, and that in the 15th year of his life, for to escape the Persecution, he hid himself in a cave, which doth not well agree together. If he had lived 113 years in the desart after *Decius*'s persecution, he would be said to have dyed the 363d year of our Lord; after the death of *Constantius* and *Antonius*, and had lived 128 years, or *Antonius*, who lived after him 15 years, dyed in the year 378; which is altogether absurd.

At

Anno 361 of Christ, to 363.

At that time did flourish St. *James* Bishop of *Nisibis*; *Eustathius* of *Antioch* ejected out of his Office by the *Arrians* for his faith, in the year 340. *Hilarius* of *Pictavene* 355, banished by *Constantius*. (c) *Josephus Comes*, of a Jew became Christian; *Eusebius* of *Vercelles*, *Paulinus* of *Trevirenes*; And for deep Learning are praised *Eusebius* of *Cæsarea*, who dyed in the 340th year of Christ, *Victorinus* the Rhetorician, and *Donatus* the Grammarian, *Hieronymus*'s Schoolmaster.

(c) Epiph. hær. 30.

CHAP. V.

Of Julian, *and of his Deeds.*

Anno 361 *of Christ, unto* 363.

(a) Julian ad S.P.Q. Ath. Amm. 15. Zos. 3. Socr. 3. Theod. 3. Soz. 4. Sulp. 2. Oros. 7. c. 10.

(a) *Julianus*, his Couzen-german *Constantius* being dead, alone governed the Empire in the year of our Lord 361, having already obtained of *Constantius* the title of (b) *Cæsar*, ever since the 8th of November 355; and having been entituled *Augustus* by the Souldiers, in the 36th year in the City of *Paris*; as soon as he alone enjoyed the whole Empire, he either put to death or banished all *Constantius*'s friends; (c) he opened again the Temples of the Idols, and having renounced all the Sacraments of the Christian Faith, he was consecrated High Priest by prophane ceremonies; then being gone against the *Persians*, in the year 362. being in *Antioch*, and mocked there by the people, he made a Satyrick book in his own vindication, that he entituled, *Misopogon*.

(b) Idat. Fast. Socr. 2. c. 34.

(c) Amm. 21. & 22. Socr. 3. c. 4.

(d) After this in the 363 year, the third of *March*, having led his Army against the *Persians*, having somewhat prosperously pursued the War, he foolishly rejected the honourable and reasonable conditions of peace offered to him by the King of the *Persians*. At length, by his own indiscretion, his Navies being burnt up that went along with the Army to supply them with victuals, and all the provision that was in them being stopt upon the River, and he himself intercepted by the *Persians*, and being in want of all things, he dyed in the midst of the fight; but it's uncertain who shot his Arrow at him, in the (e) 26 of June, of the 363 year of Christ, of his own age 31, having governed the Empire after *Constantius*'s death one year and seven moneths. (f) It is said, That as he dyed, he took some blood out of his wound into his hand, and cast it up towards Heaven, with these words, *Now hast thou overcome, O Galilean.*

(d) Amm. 24. & 25. Zosim. l. 3.

(e) Socr. 5. c. 21. Theod. 3. c. 25.

(f) Theod. 3. c. 25.

(g) Under this Emperour the Christian's Persecution was rather a flattering and inticing, then a forcing and constraining persecution, to make them to worship Idols, and sacrifice to them; for he fought against the Christian Faith by hidden and sly arts and practices: he advanced none but Heathens to places of pub-

(g) Hieron. Chron. Ruff. 1. c. 32. &c. supr. cit.

lick

lick employment; he forbad all Authors but Heathens, to be taught in the Schools: He suffered Prelates and Bishops of divers heresies to live at their own will and fancy, intending by it, that they should not live peaceably and quietly amongst themselves: yet he put some to death, as amongst others, *Artemius* the Governour of Egypt Augustal, who, under pretext of other crimes, being brought to *Antioch*, and accused with the constancy of his faith, to have presumed to blame and speak ill of the Emperour, was slain (a) the 20th of September. Anno 361 of Christ, to 363. (a) Martyr. Rom.

(b) Now *Julian* having by his Edict recalled all them that had been banished; *Athanasius* being returned into *Alexandria*, he convoked a Synod in the year of our Lord, 362, wherein it was decreed, That all the Bishops that had been turned out of their Offices, should again enjoy their places. *Lucifer Calaritanus* soon after came into *Antioch*, divided them into three factions; for some were called *Eustathians*; so called from that great *Eustathius*, who was ejected out of *Antioch* by the *Arrians*; some, *Meletians*, from *Meletius*, infected by the *Arrians* company, who hated the Catholicks; and thirdly, some, *Arrians*, over whom was *Euzoius*. Therefore *Lucifer* being come thither, he ordained *Paulinus*, *Eustathius*'s Presbyter, Bishop for the Catholicks; so that there were three Bishops in that City. After this *Eusebius* of *Verselles* being come thither, disapproved what *Lucifer* had done; whereupon he being offended, and having taken it ill, that all those who had been dispossessed of their Offices, should repossesse and re-enjoy them again, he broke off from the communion of the Catholicks; and this was the first schism that was amongst the *Luciferanians*. (b) Socr. 3. c. 7, 8, 9. Theod. l. 3. c. 4. & 5. The Luciferanian Schism.

(c) Now at the instant request of the *Arrians*, *Julian* commanded *Athanasius* to be turned out of *Alexandria*, who being by the subtile counsel of his persecutor, persecuted to death, at last escaped their hands. (d) This same Emperour being petitioned by the Donatists, restored them to their former estate. (e) Again, he either commanded or suffered the Gentiles to exercise all sorts of villanies and cruelties against the Christians, without punishing them for it. Amongst other things, when those of *Alexandria* butchered (f) *Georgius*, who had been put in *Athanasius*'s place, he contented himself to reprehend them mildly. Upon whose death *Athanasius* seeing the place void, returned to it; whom *Julian* commanded again to be turned out. (c) Ruff. l. 2. c. 34. Socr. l. 3. c. 9. Theod. 3. Soz. 3. (d) Opta. 2. (e) Socr. l. 3. &c. (f) Amm. 22. Julia. Ep. 10.

In this Emperour's time were these persons of great fame for their Learning, (a) *Prohæresius* the Sophist, a Christian, who by reason of *Julian*'s Edict, That no Christian Doctors should teach Schools, gave off keeping of School of his own free will; although *Julian* had excepted him by his own name, being then 85 years old, as it may be gathered out of *Eupanius*; and *Aimerius* also, a Sophist, *Prohæresius*'s emulator, as *Suidas* writes; also (b) *Themistius* the Philosopher, *Libanius* the Sophist, *Oribasius* the Physician, *Maximus* the Philosopher, and *Ecebolius*. Persons of fame. (a) Hier. Chron. Eunap. (b) Aut. cit. & Suidas.

CHAP.

Anno 363 of Christ, to 378.

CHAP. VI.

Of Jovian, Valentinian, *and* Valens;

Anno 363 *of Christ, unto* 378.

(c) Amm. 25. Ruff. 2. c. 2. Socr. 3. c. 24. & c. 2 Soz. 6. Theod. 4. c. Vict. Epit. Zosim. 3.

JOvian, born at (c) *Sigidon* in *Pannonia*, was saluted Emperour by the suffrage and common consent of the Souldiers, the 5th of July, the 363 year of our Lord, as *Idatius* writes. A man of an admirable proportion of body, yet of a more excellent mind for piety and goodneſſe, who ſuddenly brought the Souldiers from the ſuperſtitious worſhip of the Heathens, to the true Chriſtian Religion: And ſet out an Edict, That all the Idols Temples ſhould be ſhut up, and the ſacrifices utterly aboliſht, having concluded a peace more for neceſſity then for honour, with *Sapor* King of *Perſia* for 30 years, by which he yielded *Niſibis*, and the moſt part of *Meſopotamia*, he eſtabliſhed the Roman eſtate. But as he was returning to *Conſtantinople*, he dyed at *Dadaſtane*, in the Territories of *Galatia*, of a ſurfeit, or of the ſmell of Prunes, or by the fall of a new roof, the 11th of March, the 33 year of his age, and the eight moneth of his Reign.

(d) Athan. ad Jovia.

(d) He being an embracer and profeſſor of the Chriſtian faith, he required *Athanaſius* to give him a rule and Canon of the ſame; and he rejected the *Arrians*, cunningly coming and creeping to him: who being met together in the Nicean Council, are ſaid by (e) *Socrates* and *Sozomenus* to have made a form of it, *Meletius* being their chief Leader, and the *Acacians* giving their voyces to it: But *Hieronymus* relates in his Chron. that they by a common decree eſtabliſhed *homouſium*, that is, the word *Conſubſtantial*, to be nullified; and the word *anomœum*, that is, *Unlike*, to be allowed and approved: That is to ſay, they approved and confirmed the opinions of the *Macedonians* and *Semiarians*.

(e) Socr. 2. c. 25. Soz. 6. c. 4.

(f) Amm. 26. Zoſim. lib. 3. & in 4. Victor. Socr. 4. Theod. 4. c. 6. Ruff. l. 2. c. 2.

(f) *Jovianus* being dead in the very ſame year of Chriſt 364, *Valentinian* the next day after Biſſextile was elected Emperour at Nicea, having ſhunned the biſſextile, as Ominous, as *Ammianus* writes, he under his Father *Gratian* governed the ſecond Fencing-School of *Cybalis*, a City in *Pannonia*; but *Julian* removed him out of that dignity, becauſe of his conſtant mind in the Chriſtian Religion, who the ſame year intituled his own brother *Auguſtus*. In *Conſtantinople*, the 4th of April, (as *Idatius* ſaith,) (a) having committed the Eaſt to his charge, he goeth himſelf into the Weſt, he was indued with many ornaments of virtue; but he exceeded moſt in the love of Juſtice, inſomuch, that ſometimes he exceeded in puniſhing of vices, he had an admirable face, and an excellent genius, he was learned and experienced in divers Arts, he was wonderfully temperate, and yet more worthy of praiſes for his conſtancy and integrity in the Chriſtian faith, and that much the more, becauſe his brother did renounce it to his great defame. He waged

(a) Amm. 30. Vict.

Valentinian's noble qualities.

waged wars against the *Alemans*, the *Quades*, and the *Saxons*, besides other Nations: The *Quades* or *Sarmats* at length wasting the borders, when as he was a preparing an Army against them, and that they had sent their Embassadors to him in way of submission, being somewhat extraordinarily passionate against them; being suddenly taken with an Apoplexy, he dyed the 15 of December in *Pannonia*, in *Brigition*'s Castle, as *Idatius* saith, (b) in the 55 year of his age, and the 12th of his Empire. He left his son *Gratian*, already made *Augustus* afore, to succeed him in the Empire. And (c) *Valentinian* his other son by *Justina*, six dayes after was invested with the same honour at *Acincum* in *Pannonia* by the Souldiers.

Anno 363 of Christ, to 378.

(b) Amm. 30.

(c) Idat.

(d) *Valens* at the very beginning of his Empire, envying and hating *Procopius Silex*, *Julian*'s kinsman, because he had possessed himself of the Government of *Constantinople*, he subdued him in *Phrygia*, in the year 366, and put him to a cruel death the 6th of June; (e) Then he had continual Wars with the *Goths*; whose King asking peace of him, obtained it in the year 369. But in the year 379, he courteously and civilly entertained him and *Fritigernes*, when they were expelled out by the *Hunns*, (f) and setled them in *Thracia*, with the *Goths* there. They afterwards being stirred up by *Lupicinus*'s covetousnesse, rose up against the *Romans*. (g) And *Valens* himself at length fighting against them near *Hadrianopolis*, and being wounded with a dart, was burnt with *Tugurium*, the Town whither he had retired himself the 5th of August 378, by the *Barbarians*, as *Idatius* witnesseth: he dyed, being almost 50 years old, and having governed the Empire 14 years, and some four moneths. *Ammian* records, That his manners and disposition were indeed tempered with some virtues, but with many more vices, especially of wrath, cruelty, and envy; which were the more violent, by reason of his impiety towards God, and the poyson of that contagious heresie of the *Arrians*.

(d) Amm. 26. &c. Zosim. 4. Socr. 4. c. 3. & 5. Soz. 6. c. 8. Theo. 4. c. 12. Them. Orat. 9. Oros. 7.

(e) Amm. 27. vide Jornam.

(f) Amm. 31.

(g) Hieron. Chron. Amm. 31. Zos. 4. Socr. 4. c. 38. Soz. 7. c. 49. Ruff. l. 2. c. 13. Oros. 7. c. 3. Theod. 4. c. 36.

(a) He shewed a notable testimony of his cruelty in the year 370, in which many were put to death by his command, because it was said, That he enquiring by curious arts, Who should be his successour? and that the first part of his name was thus shewed to him, *THEOD*: (b) Whereupon *Theodosius* the elder, the Father of *Theodosius*, afterwards Emperour, is thought to have been put to death in *Asia*, having been baptized. A very unworthy reward for all his good services and deserts from the Commonwealth; for amongst others, he had subdued *Firmus* the Tyrant, who spoyled and destroyed *Africk*, with a great Army of *Moores*, and had followed and pursued him so close, that at length he killed both him and his brothers.

(a) Amm. 16. Zosim. 4. Socr. 4. c. 19. Soz. 6. c. 38.

(b) Hier. Chr. Oros. 7. c. 33.

Anno 563 of Christ, to 378.

CHAP. VII.

The affairs of the Church worthy of memory under those Emperours, and the persons of fame for their Piety or for their Learning.

(c) Theod. 4. c. 12. Hier. Chron. &c. *Valens* Persecutes the Church.

AT this time the Catholick interest was in the East in great troubles under an Arian Prince. (c) For *Valens* was infected with the Heresy of the Arians by reason of his familiarity and acquaintance with them: he vexed continually them that adhered to the Nicean opinion and doctrine, chiefly after he was baptised by *Eudoxius* the usurper of the Bishoprick of Constantinople, in the very design of his Gothick expedition; and he going before he swore both that he never would forsake that impious opinion, and that he would oppose and pull down with all his power all the professors of the contrary opinion: and he performed both according to his promise; for he stirred up a cruel and bloudy Persecution, wherein were many Bishops banished, and Catholicks of other ranks; the rest were afflicted divers wayes, not a few suffered very deep. (d) The Macedonians and Semiarians having made a confederacy together, sent Embassadours to the Pontiff of Rome, and many of them having approved the Articles of Faith, concluded in the Nicean Synod, were re-established, and particularly *Sebastenus Eustathius* a subtill and crafty Arian.

(d) Socr. 4. c. 4. & 12. Basil. Ep. 74.

(a) Bas. Ep. 195. Socr. 4. c. 7.

(a) The Emperour disliking this their condescention, he would have an assembly of his own to be held at Nicea, by whom *Eunomoeus* the Prince of the *Anomoeans* was created Bishop of *Cizicum*, *Eleusius* being ejected, but afterwards he was turned out by the Cyzinians.

(b) Socr. 4. c. 13. &c. Soz. b. c. 14. &c

(b) After *Eudoxius's* death in the year 370. the Catholicks having substituted *Evagrius*, and the Arians *Demophylus*, *Valens* removed them both: the Catholicks afterwards being vexed and oppressed by the Arians, they sent eighty Ecclesiasticall persons to complain to the Emperour, whom *Modestus* the Governour by *Valens's* command, being imbarked, and in the middle of the Sea, consumed both by fire and water.

(c) Idem. et Naz. in Euc. Basil. & Ep. 10.

(c) Above all others, he hated the Monks, and by an edict forced to be listed for Souldiers; yet, notwithstanding all this, God was not wanting to his Church in this turbulent and distressed estate of hers: for he opposed to the Hereticks many rare and excellent persons, both for their godlinesse, and for their learning: Amongst them were these two, *Basilius*, and *Gregorius*, most eminent, who came as it were out of the Wilderneſse to succour the Catholick party. *Valens* doth in vain oppose *Basilius* created Bishop of Cæsarea in Cappadocia, in the year three hundred and seventy, whose son *Galates* for his fathers fault, is punished with death, and *Gregorius* ordained Bishop of the Sasimans dyed. After *Nazantius* at this time did also flourish that other *Gregorius* Bishop of Nissene, and brother to *Basilius*, whom *Valens* deposed out of his office, as also *Meletius* of *Antioch*; *Euse-*

Basilius and Gregorius.

bius

him of Samos. (d) But intending also to dispossesse *Athanasius*, fearing that the Alexandrians would rise in an uproar, he desisted from his enterprise, but he being dead, and *Peter* being by the Catholicks ordained in his place, *Valens* commanded *Lucius* an Arrian to be preferred to it, and *Peter* to be shut up in Prison. Hereupon the estate of the Church was very sad, which by the slaughter of the Catholicks, the ravishment of Virgins, and also by the running away of the Monks; the banishment of some, and the tearing of others into factions, *Lucius* found. *Athanasius* died, as (e) *Socrates* saith, under the consulate of *Gratian* II. and *Probus* which was the year of our Lord three hundred seventy one, having been an officer of the Church fourty six years in the time of her great changes and alteration; At that time (f) when *Mauvia* Queen of the Saracens, offered peace to the Romans upon that condition, that *Moses* that holy Hermite might be given for a Bishop to her Nation, who being brought into Alexandria, would never suffer *Lucius* to give him the imposition of hands, and at last obtained to be consecrated by a Catholick Prelate: *S. Epiphanes* was also a great splendour to the Churches of the East, who began to enter into the Ecclesiastical office in the year three hundred seventy five, as also (g) *Didimus* of Alexandria, who being blind ever since he was five years old, yet flourished in all sorts of learning.

Anno 363 of Christ, ec 378.

(d) Socr. 4. Theod. 4. Soz. 6.

e) Socr. 4. c. 19. Theod. 4. c. 2.

f) Socr. 4. c. 36. Soz. 6. c. 38. Ruff. 2. c. 6.

g) Hier. Chr. Socr. 4. c. 25. Ruff. 2. c. 7.

This great *Basilius* died in the beginning of the 379th year of our Lord in January; after whose death, in the ninth Moneth after, was convoked an assembly of Catholick Bishops at Antioch, wherein for to compose and quiet the dissentions of that Church, it was decreed by generall consent, that concerning *Paulus* and *Meletius*, that one of them being dead, the other should remain Bishop alone without any other: (c) And *Gregorius Nazianzenus*, is by the same Councill sent to Constantinople, there to order the Ecclesiasticall estate.

c) Socr. l. 5. c. 5 Soz. l. 7. c. 3.

In the West which *Valentinian* a Catholick Prince did govern, there was scarse any trouble occasioned by the Hereticks, onely that (d) *Auxentius* Bishop of Millain of the Arrian faction, under a pretence of Piety deceived the Emperour, who seeing St. *Hilary* a Pillar of the French Churches to be ready to dispute with *Auxentius*, commanded him to depart out of the City.

d) Soc. Greg. ipse de vita sua e) Hilar. con. Auxen. Sulp. 2.

But there broke out a great schism at Rome, in the 367th year of Christ after the death of *Liberius* the High Priest. *Ursicinus* being by a lawful consent and suffrage against *Damascus*, ordained Bishop, thence arose such a bitter sedition, that there were found in one day 137 dead corps in *Sicininus*'s Cathedrall Church, as *Ammianus* witnesseth.

f) Amm. 27. Socr. 4. c. 29. Ruff. 2. c. 10.

(i) Then *Auxentius* Bishop of Millan being dead, *Ambrosius* is created in his place, a person of Counsell, in the year 375. eight dayes after he was Baptized. And in the same year is (g) St. *Martin* made Bishop of Turin in France. (h) Five years before this time, being the 370th year, died St. *Eusebius Vercellien-*

g) Paul. in vita Ambr. Hier. Chr. Ruff. 2. c. 11. Socr. 4. c. 30.

h) Greg. Tur. 1. c. 47.

Anno 363. of Chriſt, to 378.

ſit, and *Lucifer Calaritanus*, who ſtirred up a Schiſm of his own name; (i) neither long after did alſo die *Hilarius* the Biſhop of the Pictes, but (a) *Optatus* Biſhop of Milevium in Africk, was then eminent, and confuted *Parmenianus Donatus*'s ſucceſſour in a great and laborious volume of his own.

(i) Hier. Chr.
(a) Hier. Chr.

Paleſtine alſo in theſe times was adorned by St. *Hilarie's* piety who dyed about the 372 year of Chriſt, aged about eighty years, as *Hieronymus* writes upon his life, who then dwelt in Syria; and *Ephrem* that holy man and ornament of the *Edeſſean* Church was alſo living about theſe times.

(b) In the ſame Countrey of Paleſtine *Melania Marcellus* the Conſulls eldeſt daughter, was in theſe dayes highly recommended for her piety and holineſſe, although *Ruffius*'s acquaintance imbrued her a little with *Origen*'s opinions.

(b) Hier. Chr. Ruff. 25. c. 7. Paul. Lauſ.

Amongſt the Gentiles was (c) *Themiſtius*, ſurnamed *Euphrades*, in great eſteem and repute for his learning, who from *Conſtantius* Empire unto *Theodoſius*, and unto *Arcadius*, beginning, was accounted the Prince of Philoſophy and Eloquence: and *Amianus* who warred under *Valens*, and *Aurelius Victor* do obtain the praiſe of great Hiſtorians.

(c) Vide Them ex ejus ſcriptis collecta 4. c. 32.

In this intervall of time broke forth the Apollinarians Hereſy, whoſe Author was (d) *Apollinaris* of Laodicea, whom *Damaſus* the Pope condemned together with his Diſciple *Vitalis*, in a Synod of Rome, in the three hundred ſeventy and third year of Chriſt.

(d) Sozo. 6. c. 25. Naz. Ep. ad Chelon.

Valentinian's Epock is remarked by that illuſtrious character of the year Biſſextil, which is the three hundred ſixty fourth year of our Lord as it appears out of (e) *Amianus*, and here ought to be a period of thoſe times Chronology, which being compared with the books of the Conſulls and Emperours of that age aſſerts the beginnings and endings of every one, as we have here ſet down.

Valentinians Epock is approved.
(e) Amm. 23.

CHAP. VIII.

What things came to paſſe during Gratian's, Valentinian's, *the younger, and* Theodoſius's *times; and of* Maximus *and* Eugenius *the Tyrants.*

Anno 378. of Chriſt, unto 395.

Valentinian being *Auguſtus*, had two ſons, *Gratian* who was born the fourteenth of May, in the year of Chriſt three hundred fifty and nine, as *Idatius* faith in his records; and *Valentinian*, Junior, whom he begat of his Wife *Juſtina* (which had firſt married *Magneſius* the Tyrant as (a) *Zoſimus* writes) the eighteenth of January, in the year three hundred ſixty and ſix, by *Idatius*'s accompts. *Valentinian* created his ſon (b) *Gratian*, *Auguſtus*,

(a) Zoſim. 4.
(b) Idat.

ius, at Amiens in France the ninth of September, *Anno* three hundred sixty seven. And *Valentinian* the younger, in the three hundred seventy fifth year, soon after his Fathers death by the generall voice of the Souldiers, was extolled to the same honour being but ten years old. Anno 378. of Christ, to 395.

(d) *Gratian* was of an admirable Genius and propensity to all vertue and honesty, which was farther adorned by the excellent comelinesse of his body: he was a reasonable good Scholler, but he had no great skill to govern the publick, being wont to prefer Barbarian and raw Souldiers before the Romans and old-ones: (e) He, *Valens* being dead, when the Goths did over-run and spoil Thrace, and other territories of the Roman Empire, not being able to bear the whole burthen alone, after he had called *Theodosius* the son of that *Theodosius* which had innocently been put to death in *Africa* (f) as we here above have observed, out of Spain he made him his companion in the Empire when he was thirty three years old, as *Victor* writes, g) which was the three hundred seventy ninth year of our Lord, the fourteenth of February at Sirmium.

c) Amm. 30. Socr. 4. c. 31. Idat.
d) Amm. 27. Victor.
(e) Zosim. 4. Socr. 5. c. 2. Soz 7. c. 12. Theod 5. c. 9. Vict. Oros. 7. c. 24.
(f) Cap. 6.
(g) Prosper. Chron. Idat. Marcell. Chr. Alex.

Theodose overcoming and defeating the Barbarians restored peace and quietnesse to those territories, and a while after received honourably *Athanaricus* their King, expelled by his subjects, flying to him in Constantinople, in the year three hundred eighty and one, and the same Moneth of January that he had come to him, being dead, his Funerals were celebrated as becomes the estate of a King: but *Idatius* records that the whole Nation of the Goths, together with their King submitted themselves the next year to the Roman Empire, to whom the Emperour assigned a countrey to inhabit; the which *Synesius* sheweth in *Orat. de regno.*

a) After this, *Maximus* took upon himself the Government of Britain in the three hundred eighty and second year, and having established his Court at Trivirum; he by *Andragatius* his Generall, killed by treachery and fraud *Gratian*, as he was forsaken of his Souldiers near Lions the eighth of September, Anno 383. therefore *Gratian* died in the 25 year of his age, whose death (b) *Theodosius* well revenged, and also restored *Valentinian* the younger into the Empire, who had been expelled out of Italy, c) and reconciled him with *Ambrosius*, and the Catholick Church, to whom both, having rejected his Mother, and the Arian faction, he wholly and constantly adhered: which was done in the 388, year of Christ, when by the speciall protection and providence of God the (d) 5th of August, he overcame and killed *Maximus* near Aquileia: his son *Victor* few dayes after was put to death by the Earl *Argobastes*, but *Andragatius* did precipitate himself into the Sea.

a) Sever. 2. Victor. Zosim. 4. Marcel. Socr. 5 c. 2. Soz. 7. c. 13
(b) Lat. Pac. Paneg. Ida. Marcell. Ruff. 2. c. 32. Socr. &c.
(c) Ambr. Ep. 57.
(d) Idat.

e) *Theodosius* was adorned and inriched with all the vertues becomming a Christian Emperour, and he was in no waies inferiour to the Princes that went before, nor to them that came after him:

(e) Victor. Ambr. in fun. Theod.

Anno 378 of Christ, to 395.

him: Admirably valiant in wars, and yet ingaged in none but such as were needfull, indued with singular clemency and humanity, he was officious and courteous to all, yet he was somewhat too soon moved to anger though it was for some unworthy things but he was soon appeased again. This, *Ambrose* did witnesse in his Sermon at his Funerall.

(f) Paul in vita Ambros. Ruff. 1. c. 8. Theod. 5. c. 18. Soz. 7. c. 24.

(f) He shewed a great testimony of this his disposition when he avenged himself of the Thessalonians sedition: for when that people had killed *Bothericus* their Governour, the Generall of the Scythians Army: *Theodosius* revenged this fact by the death of many of their Citizens, even of those that were innocent: For this cause, comming to Millan, he was by *Ambrose* forbidden admittance into the Church, the which he did not onely bear patiently, but satisfying to the Pontific's injunction, he ordained a law, that all sentences given against Malefactors, should in their execution be delayed fourty dayes after; This seems to have been done *Anno* three hundred and ninety. (g) But he had pardoned the Antiochians, (who in a certain sedition of his wife *Flacilla*, had cast down the Images) in the year three hundred eighty eight by *Flavianus*'s intercession in his preparation for wars against *Maximus*, as *Zosimus* relates.

(g) Chrys. Orat. 10. ad Pop.

(a) Zosim. 4. Marcell. Socr. 4. c. 72. Soz. 7. c. 25. Oros. 7. c. 5.

Not long after (a) *Eugenius* by the power of the Earl *Arbogastes*, usurped the Government in the year 391; and the year following, the said *Arbogastes* did kill *Valentinian* at *Vienna* in France; (b) *Epiphanius* saith, That he was strangled in his Palace on the first Sabbath day of May before Whitsunday, when *Arcadius* and *Rufinus* were Consuls, which of necessity was the 392 year of Christ, if he was 26 years and four moneths old: he was then catechized for his faith, and had required *Ambrosius* to baptize him, as he himself mentions in his speech at his funeral; for he had him in great reverence; and he elegantly set forth and left to posterity the excellent piety and rare vertues of this Prince.

(b) Epiph. de Mens. & Pond. Idat. Fast.

(c) Ruff. 2. c. 35. Theod. 4. c. 24. Prosp. Marcell. Aug. 5. de Civit. c. 26. Oros.

(c) *Theodosius* put to death *Eugenius*, whom in the same year 394, he had conquered and taken prisoner, not so much by any humane power, as by the help of God who fought for him. *Arbogastes* killed himself. This was *Theodosius*'s last victory; for he dyed (d) the 395 year of our Lord, the 17th of January at *Millan*, having been Emperour 16 years, and having lived 50, as *Victor* saith; *Socrates* gives him 60; and the *Alexandrian*'s Chronicles do attribute him 5. years more.

(d) Victor. Socr. 5. c. 26. Idat. Chr. Alex. Theo. 4. c. 25. Soz. 7. c. 28.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Anno 378 of Christ, to 395.

The History of the Ecclesiastical Affairs, which came to passe during the time of these Emperours; an account of the Constantinopolitan *Synod; the heresie of the* Priscillianites; Ambrose's *Conflict; Them the renowned Persons for Piety and Learning.*

Anno 378 of *Christ*, unto 395.

THeodosius embracing with much love the Catholick Religion, he employed all his power and industry in the preserving and adorning of it: And the baptism which of his own free motion and desire he received, did yet more kindle his zeal; being fallen sick, he was baptized (e) by *Ascholius* Bishop of *Thessalonica*: (f) Therefore he made a Law against all hereticks, and commanded all to embrace that onely Catholick faith that *Damasus* the Pontiff of *Rome* did then professe. (a) Then being gone into *Constantinople* the 18th of December, in the year of Christ 380, he confiscated to the Catholicks, the Churches that the *Arrians* had possessed for the space of 40 years. (b) At what time when the *Arrians*, who were many in *Constantinople*, did labour and endeavour to draw and win *Theodosius* to themselves, and chiefly *Eunomius*, that notable and witty disputant, as he had a desire to hear him, his (c) godly and religious Wife *Flaccilla* dissuaded him from it, together with the deed of a certain Bishop's indiscretion and homelinesse, who having saluted *Theodosius* very honourably, called his son *Arcadius*, who sate by him, as if he had been an ordinary boy; at which the Emperour being much displeased, commanded him to be turned out of his presence? Then the Bishop said to him, What doest thou think, O Emperour, who art angry at me for having denyed thy son the honour due to him? Of what mind thinkest thou is God, when he seeth his Sonne despised by the Hereticks, and not honoured as himself. The Emperour well relishing this seasonable attempt of the Bishop, called him back, and had him in great estimation; and acknowledging his fault, he refused farther to hear the hereticks.

(e) Socr. 5. c. 6. Sozo. 7. c. 4.
(f) L. 5. cod. de hær. & l. 2. cod. de fide Ath.
(a) Socr. 5. c. 7. Idat. Soz. 7. c. 8. Marcell.
(b) Soz. l. 7. c. 6.
(c) Theod. l. 5. c. 19.

(d) A little before this, *Gregorius Nazianzenus*, being gone thither for to foment and uphold the Catholick faith, was at first contemned and despised, but afterwards he came to great esteem; so that by the general suffrage of the people he was made Bishop, *Peter Alexandrine* giving his consent to it; but soon after having changed his mind, he advanced to the place, *Maximus* a Cynick Philosopher. *Theodosius* both for to maintain the profession of the *Nicean* Synod, and to confirm *Gregory* in his new dignity, he assembled at *Constantinople* a general (e) Synod of 150 Bishops, which condemned *Maximus*, and all his ordinations rashly done, and having approved the Articles of faith concluded in the *Nicene* Council, and made a decree and assertion of the Holy Ghost's divinity

d) Greg. Naz. Carm. de vita sua. Ruff. l. 2. c. 9. Socr. l. 5. c. 6. & 7. Theod. 5. c. 8. Soz. 7. c. 7. Tripar. 9.

(e) de quo tom. 1. Conc.

Anno 378 of Christ, to 395.

vinity against *Macedonius*; and according to this, *Meletius* being dead, *Gregory* apprehending that *Flavianus* would succeed him, resisted it manfully; whereupon that whole Diocess would have fallen to *Paulinus*; but that it was so agreed, That whereas there were two Bishops of the Catholicks, to wit, *Paulinus*, and *Meletius*, that whoever of the two should first dye, the other should have the whole Diocess alone.

Hence a great contest arising, and *Timothy*, *Peter*'s successour and Prelate of Alexandria, by his command denying a Bishop to Constantinople, *Gregory* for peace and quietnesse layed down his dignity of his own consent. And *Nectarius* supplied his place, after this, every ones Diocesse was limited, and the same rites and priviledges were granted to the Bishop of Constantinople, as the Bishop of Rome enjoyed onely, being after him in dignity: but the Authority of the Roman Pontiffe forbid the ratification of this decree: And this was the second generall Synod held at Constantinople in the year 391. (a) in which year was held another Synod at Aquileia in Italy, where *Ambrose* was the President; but the Palladian, and the Secundian Councell condemned the Arian Bishops.

(a) Tom. 1. Concil.

The Sect of the Priscillanians.

(b) Sever. Sulp. l. 1. hist. Prosp. chron. Aug. de her.

(b) But in Spain, the new Heresy of the Priscillians breaking forth, which had adjoined it self to that of the Manicheans and others, almost about the same time was held a Council at Cæsarea Augusta, in which *Priscilian* the Father of that Sect with some other Bishops, is put out, being himself a lay-man; those Bishops that by this Synod were condemned, made him Bishop of Abulens, but *Idatius* and *Ithacius* both Bishops procured their banishment by *Gratians* edict: although soon after through their cunning and subtility, they were again restored to their former dignities: After this, there was another Synod held at Burdingall, where *Priscillianus* was condemned, who appelling to *Maximus* the Governour, by his command having heard him at *Trevirum*, he was put to death with many others. *Ithacius* the Bishop and his adherents because they had intermedled themselves unlawfully in this bloody matter, were judged not fit nor capable to enter into the Communion of the Church, which came to passe the three hundred eighty fifth year of Christ; (c) but in the next year, *Itharius* is absolved at Trevirum by a Synod of those of his well-wishers: with whom St. *Martin* who was come thither for to Petition *Maximus* for something, having at first refused to communicate with him, soon after, that he might obtain what he came about, he yielded to the Emperours intreaties, by whom being invited to a feast both he and his Wife entertained him very honourably.

(c) Sever. in the life of Martin.

(d) Paul. in the life of Ambr. he in Auxent. & Ep. 13, 14. & 36.

(d) In the mean time *Ambrosius* suffering many unworthy things by *Justina*, *Valentinian* the younger's mother, a woman of the Arian opinion, he by sacerdotall constancy resisted her weak practise. And at that time she brought the Reliques of the Saints, *Gervasius* and *Protasius*, which were shewed with great reverence into the Temple of *Ambrosius*, whose worship he established with great

great prodigies: as (a) *Ambrosius* himself doth witnesse, as well as (b) *Augustinus* who was present with him, by which things the ignorance (c) of *Molinæus*, a *Calvinian* Minister, is convinced, who was consenting to this rashnesse; who not onely believed that the whole report, of the bodies that were found, was false; but also that that Epistle of *Ambrosius* did not belong to him, wherein he writes this very thing; than which nothing can be spoken of, more absurd. *Ambrosius* at length being sent Embassadour by *Justina* to *Maximus*, he reprehended an eminent Tyrant of Italy with like magnanimity, and opposed and rejected both his and the Ithacians company.

Anno 378 of Christ, to 395.

(a) Ep. 53. & 54.
(b) L. 9. Conf. c. 7.
(c) L. 7. Con. Perron. cap. 11

(d) *Theodosius* after *Maximus* death, commanded the Temples of Idol-gods to be pulled down, their Images to be broken to pieces, and their ceremonies to be abolished: (e) Amongst other was the famous Temple of *Serapis* demolished by *Theophilus* Bishop of Alexandria, who about the same time was very helpfull to the Church of *Antioch*: (f) for he restored *Flavian* their Bishop into favour with *Siricius* the Pontiffe of Rome, and brought him again into the Church-Communion, of which he had been deprived for countenancing and maintaining a Schisme after *Meletus* his death.

(d) Aug. 5. civ. c. 26. Prosper de prom. l. 3. c. 38.
(e) Ruff. 2. c. 29. Socr. 5. c. 16. Soz. 7. c. 15
(f) Ambr. Ep. 9. Socr. 5. c. 15. Theod. 5. c. 23.

These times were adorned and enriched with some persons of great learning and piety, amongst whom was *Basilius* who died in January *Anno* 379. having exercised the office of a Bishop nine years, who in the year of our Lord 370. supplyed *Eusebius* after his death, wherefore he was Bishop of *Cæsaria* eight years, and some Moneths, (g) as both the *Gregories*, *Nyssenus*, and *Nazianzenus* do assert, both a great Ornament of this same age: of whom, the first being *Basilius*'s cozen German, suffered much for the Catholick faith under *Valens*, and by him was (h) banished some 8. years: And the other, one of *Basilius*'s intimate friends, dyed in the year 389, as we may gather out of (i) *Hieronymus*: (k) *Socrates* seems to declare the time of *Basilius*'s birth and death, who saith that a Synod was convoked at Antioch, for to settle the state of the Church after *Theodosius*'s renunciation, the which *Nyssenus* in his speech concerning *Macrinas* death, writes to have been the ninth Moneth after *Basilius*'s death, and *Theodosius* was created *Augustus* the sixteenth of January, *Anno* 379, as the same *Socrates* asserts.

Men of note, *Basilius*.

(g) Nyss. de S. Macrina. Naz. de S. Basil. quæ est 20. *Gregorii Nazianz. et Nyssen.*
(h) Nyss. de S. Macr.
(i) Hier. de Script.
(k) L. 5. c. 5.

(a) *Amphilochius* Bishop of Iconium; *Gelasius* of Cæsarea in Palestine, *Ambrosius* of Millan, *Theodore* of Mopsuestes, (b) *Exuperius* of Tolouse, *Simplicius* of Vienna, *Amandus* of Bourdeaux, *Maurus* of Anjou, were all accounted Bishops of great fame. Also (c) *Hilarius* of Breux. But likewise (d) *John* an Anchoret in Egypt, were men of great piety, and *Theodose* the Emperour often took the Counsell and advice of this man; So likewise was (e) *Arsenius*, who was sent by *Damascus* the Pontiffe to instruct the Emperours son, and having secretly retired himself from the Court, went to dwell in a Wilderness.

(a) Hier. de script. & histor. eit.
(b) Greg. Turon. 2. hist. Fran. c. 15.
(c) Aug. de har.
(d) Aug. 5. civ. c. 26. Ruff. 2. c. 32.
(e) Vitæ P. P.

Also these Widdows were of a holy life and conversation, *Mo-*

Anno 395. of Christ, to 408.

nica, Augustines Mother, (f) which died at the Gates of Tyber *Anno Domini* 389, and of her age 56. And *Paula* the noblest of all the Women of Rome, (g) which having despised all her greatnesse and Riches, that she might wholly give her self up to Christ, travelled to Bethlehem about the year 384. as *Hieronymus* writes in her Epitaphy, who himself living in the same place filled the whole World with the fame of his great Learning and Piety.

(f) Aug. 9. Conf. c. 11.
(g) Hier. Ep. Paul.

In the same age was that Learned and Eloquent *Symmachus*, who being Governour of the City, petitioned *Valentinian* to restore and re-establish the Altar of Victory, whom *Ambrosius* opposed. *Macrobius* also lived under the Emperour *Theodosius*.

In the same age broke forth also some certain Heresyes, as that of *Jovinian*, whom *Syricius* the Pope condemned in the year of our Lord three hundred and ninety, and that of *Vigilantius*, which both were learnedly confuted by *Hierome*. The madnesse of *Origin's* his followers, were great in those times, of which number were *John* Bishop of Jerusalem, *Russin* Priest of Aquileia, *Palladius* the Galatian, whom *St. Epiphanius*, and *Hierome* confuted.

CHAP. X.

Touching Arcadius, *and* Honorius, *and the chief things of their Times, and of* Stilichon, Eutrop, Ruffin, Radagaisius, Alaricus; *and of the taking of* Rome, *and of the irruptions of the* Barbarians, *both into* France, *and* Spain.

Anno 395 *of Christ, unto* 408.

Theodosius dying in the year of our Lord 393, as I have above said, he left two sons heirs of the Empire, *Arcadius* to whom he gave the East, and *Honorius* to whom he allotted the West, *Arcadius* was eighteen years old, (a) and *Honorius* eleven, if he was born at *Ricimeris* the fifth of September in the year 384. when *Clearchus* was Consull, his brother *Arcadius* having been created *Augustus* by his father the year before the seventeenth of February: (b) And *Honorius* in the year three hundred eighty and nine, *Timasius* and *Promotus* being Consulls, attained to the same honour: (c) some say that it was when *Theodosius* the third, and *Abundantius* were Consulls.

(a) Idat. Marcel. Chron. Alex.
(b) Chr. Alex.
(c) Prosp. Marcel.
(d) Oros. 7. c. 38.
(e) Zos. 4. Marcel. Jornan. de reg. succ. c. 94. Socr. 6. c. 1. Ruffinus c. 1. con. Ruff. Eutrop.

Arcadius soon after his fathers death, married *Eudoxia*, *Eutrop* making the match lest he should marry *Ruffin's* daughter: for then the power and dignity of these two Princes was great amongst the Romans, viz. of *Ruffin* who then lived in Constantinople, and of *Stilichon* who lived in the West: *Stilicho* was a Vandal born, as (d) *Orosius* writes, who after (e) *Theodosius's* death, arrogating to himself

himself the Guardian-ship and Government of both the Empires, intended to go into the East; whom to hinder *Ruffinus* with his Armies, stopped him the passages of Greece: then he stirred King *Alaricus* up to arms, whom *Stilico* put to flight, as he was a wasting and pillaging Greece, and sent his General *Gainas* of the Goths Nation with his bands to *Arcadius*. By whose means *Ruffinus* had his head cut off by the Souldiers in the same year that *Theodosius* died, whom *Claudius* saith to have been born in Elusa a Town of Aquitania. *Eutropius Spado* with *Stilichon* were his Counsellours, but *Eutrop* fearing *Stilichon*, he caused him to be banished as an Enemy both to the Emperour and Senate, and procured to himself the friendship of (a) *Gildo* an Heathenish Earl whom *Theodosius* had established Governour of Africk, who having taken upon him the Title of a Tyrant King, and forbidden corn to be brought into the City, being routed and defeated by his brother *Mascezeles*, whom *Sticho* had sent with an army against him, he slayed himself; And not long after was *Mascezeles*, being returned into Italy, by *Stilicho's* command, cast headlong into the River by his souldiers from the bridge. (b) That Victory was obtained in Africk in the three hundred ninety and eighth year of Christ.

Anno 395. of Christ, to 408.

(a) Zos. 5. Jornand. Marcel. Oros. 7. c. 36.

(b) Idat. Marcel.

(c) In the year three hundred ninety and nine, when *Manlius Theodorus* and *Eutrop Eunuchus* were Consulls, *Gainas* the Generall of the Army of the Goths, having been taken and sent by *Stilicho* to Constantinople, be conspires against *Arcadius* with his Kinsman *Trigibildus*, having so agreed together that *Trigibildus* should publickly revolt, and that *Gainas* should be the Generall of his Army, and guide the whole design to the best advantage of both: and so by *Gainas* practise was *Eutrop* slain, having been plundered of all the very year that he was Consull, and his memory was put out of the Roman Chronicles, he being taken out of the way, *Gainas* resolves easily to stir up a tumult, and sedition, and openly to war against the Common-wealth. Whose Treason being found out, and his private design of seizing upon Constantinople discovered, he is judged an enemy by *Arcadius*, and is beaten chiefly by the help of *Fravitta* the Goth a Gentile, and his army; and dyeth in Thracia upon the latter end of the year 400, or at the beginning of the following, as the Alexandrine Chronicles do shew: *Arcadius* after this dyeth, having done nothing of remark and memory in the year 408. He was of a peaceable or rather sloathfull disposition, and too much addicted to his wife, which pleasuring and contenting with too great expences, he undid no lesse the Common-wealth then the Church. (e) Dying, he left the Protection of his son *Theodosius* to *Jezdegirdus* King of the Persians by his Testament, who taking the charge layed upon him, charged *Antiochus*, a man of deep learning with the tuition of the Pupill, and he declared that he would act as a publick enemy against those who should dare to plot and conspire against the child. *Arcadius* dyed in May, in the 31. year of his age.

(c) Zosi. 5. Socr. l. 6. Oros. 7. Prosp. Marcellinus. Gainas Eutropii Mors.

(d) Socr. 6. c. 23.

(e) Procop. 1. Persic. init. Agath. l. 4. p. 132.

Anno 395 of Christ, to 408.

In the West, the many invasions and incursions of the *Barbarians* were almost the utter undoing of Rome and of the Roman Empire. (a) *Radagaisus* Prince of the Goths, with four hundred thousand of Souldiers, as *Zos.* records, or two hundred thousand, as *Oros.* and *Marcellus* do say, over-ran all Italy; he was the potentest of all the enemies the Romans had, and a most bitter enemy to the Christians. Which whole multitude, *Stilicho* by a wonderful successe, having shut them up in the mountains, defeated and kill'd, having taken and kill'd the General himself. *Prosper* saith, that this wonderful victory was obtained in the year of Christ 405; but *Marcellus* assigneth it to the year following.

(a) Zos. 5. Prosper. Marcell. in Chron. Oros. 7. c. 37. Aug. 5. de Civ. c. 23. Jornandes.

(b) After him, *Alaricus* King of the Goths, of the *Balthick* Family, having wasted and spoyled Greece, and a long time remained at Epirus by *Stilichon*'s command, who intended to draw and transport *Thracia* from *Arcadius*'s dominion and rule, to *Honorius*, broke afterwards into Italy; whom to divert and hinder, *Honorius* granted him and his people to possesse and inhabit France and Spain, because he could no longer retain and keep those Provinces himself; whereunto *Alaricus* going with his men, *Saul* a Captain of the Gentiles, to whom *Stilicho* had committed an Army, unadvisedly assaulting the Barbarians upon an Easter day, is by them overcome. By which successe *Alaricus* being elevated in his mind, having drawn his forces nearer, and ransacked all Italy, he took Rome. (c) But *Stilicho* before this was already put to death by *Honorius*'s command; but intending after *Theodosius*'s death to take the whole Empire upon himself, and to create his son *Eucherius* (a Gentile, and cruel enemy to the Christians) Emperour; the sooner and better to bring his design to passe, he resolved to imbroyl all the Common-wealth; And therefore be underhand stirred up the Barbarians to invade and tear the Empire to pieces; for he brought the *Vandals*, the *Alans*, the *Swedes*, and the *Burgundians* into France and Spain, whither, *Prosper* in his Chronicles writes, that they advanced in the year 406; his affinity with the Emperour strengthened his courage, because he had married *Serena*, *Theodosius*'s sister, and had by her two daughters, *Mary*, which soon after dyed, and *Thermantia* which he had married; but his secret practices and designs being discovered by *Olympius*, he is killed by *Heraclimian*, in the year of Christ 408, in *Ravenna*'s Church being fled thither, who by that deed deserved, as it was bestowed upon him, the Government of *Africk*, as *Zosimus* saith; (d) then the year following, *Eucherus* is slain with *Serena* his Mother. *Stilichon* being dead, *Alaricus* intending to enter into a league with *Honorius*, he was rejected by an indiscreet counsel. (a) Therefore at the example of the *Goths* and *Huns*, with great forces, together with *Athaulphus* his wifes brother, he besiegeth *Rome*, and took it in the year of Christ 410; which having given to his Souldiers to plunder, he commanded them not to hurt or wrong any of them that fled into the Churches, and chiefly into the Cathedrals of St. *Peter*, and St. *Paul*. Six dayes after

(b) Zos. 5. Oros. 7. c. 39. Jornand. de reg. suo c. 96. & de rebus Get. c. 10. Miscel. l. 13.

(c) Zosim. 6. Jornand. Marcell. *Stilichon*'s death.

(d) Zos. 5.

(a) Prosp. Chron. Soc. 7. c. 10. Soz. 9. c. 6. Olymp. apud Phot. num. 80. Oros. 7. c. 39. Jornand. Marcell.

ter departing from the City, and leaving to his brother *Athaulph* *Placidia* the Emperour's ſiſter, he went to *Rhegium*, intending to go to *Scythia* and *Africa*; but there he dyed of a ſickneſſe, whoſe place his brother *Athaulph* ſupplying, having again plundered *Rome*, he carryed away along with him *Placidia*, and joyned her to himſelf at the Borough of *Cornelium*. Anno 395 of Chriſt, to 408.

(b) Whileſt this tempeſt rages in Italy, the like calamity oppreſſed *France* and *Spain*; the *Alans*, the *Vandals*, and the *Swedes* having waſted and plundered *France*, and being paſt over the *Pyreneys*, poſſeſſed *Spain*, (c) in the year of our Lord 409, the *Vandals* and *Swedes* obtained for themſelves *Gallecia*; the *Alans*, *Luſitania* and the *Carthagenian* Province; and the *Silinges*, who were another Nation of the *Vandals*, made an Invaſion into *Bœotia*. (b) Idat. Oroſ. 7. c. 40. (c) Idat.

CHAP. XI.

The Eccleſiaſtical Affairs; and ſome of the moſt renowned Perſons of that time; and of St. Martin's *death; and ſomething of* Chryſoſtom's *baniſhment.*

Ambroſius lived near three years after the moſt Chriſtian Emperour *Theodoſius*, as *Paulinus* ſaith, who ended his life on a Sabbath day, being the 4th of *Aprill* in the year of Chriſt 397, *Caſarius* and *Atticus* being Conſuls; by which account he had officiated the Biſhops Office two and twenty years, and near a quarter; for in the year 374, that is, the year before *Valentinian* dyed, *Auxentius* being dead, he is recorded by *Hierome* to have ſucceeded him in his Biſhoprick; yet *Marcellus* ſaith, that *Ambroſe* dyed in the year 398, when *Honnorius* and *Eutychianus* were Conſuls; but his opinion is refuted by the Annals of the Church. Paul. in vita S. Ambroſ. The death of St. *Ambroſe*.

(d) The other great Light of the Weſt Countrey-Churches, dyed in the year 401, that great Prelate of *Turin*, St. *Martin*, born in *Sabaria* of *Pannonia*, who following *Hillarius* into *France* from his baniſhment, having there lived an auſtere and retired life, was created Biſhop of *Turin* almoſt at that time that *Ambroſius* was eſtabliſhed Biſhop of *Millan*, namely, in the year of our Lord 375, A man to be admired far above all his Predeceſſors for piety, whom the Emperours themſelves have had in great eſteem, as amongſt the reſt *Maximus*, who feaſted him, *Anno* 386, as he was come to him, in a feaſt that his wife the Empereſſe had prepared, Who ſupplyed the place of a waiter, and attendant at the table her ſelf. (d) Severus in dial. Greg. Turon. l. 1. hiſt. Franc. c. 16. & l. 10. c. ult.

But St. *John* from a Prieſt at Antioch, being made Biſhop of Conſtantinople after *Nectarius*'s death which was in the year 397. the 27. of September as (b) *Socrates* ſaith, who relates, that *John* the 26 of February, in the year following, did ſit in his Throne. Being advanced to that dignity, as he bitterly rebuked the corrupt life and (b) Pallad. in vita Chryſ. Socr. 6. c. 2. Theod. 5. c. 14. Soz. 8. c. 17. &c.

Anno 395 of Christ, to 408.

and conversation of men, and especially of the Clergy, and of the Princes, he drew the hatred and ill-will of many upon himself, and chiefly the hatred of *Eudoxia* the Empresse; which being reprehended by him, constrained and induced *Theophilus* of *Alexandria* to plead and dispute against him in *Constantinople*, and for to condemn by a (c) tumultuous and abrupted Synod, that was held in the year of Christ 403, in the Suburbs of *Calchedon*, in a place called, *At the Oaks*. But there arising a great sedition of people, and a suddain Earthquake, the Emperour being affrighted by it, caused him to be recalled; but the year following, because he rebuked still with the same boldnesse both *Eudoxia*, and others, (d) being again condemned by her doings, he is banished away the 20th of June, having refrained himself from the administration of his Office two moneths before, being about Easter. The Greek Histories relate, That *Eudoxia* dyed three moneths after that *Chrysostome* had been ejected, being the 4th of October, *Anno* 404, there having fallen, four dayes before, hail of huge bigness.

(c) Photius Cod. 59. Socr. 6. c. 15. Soz. 7. c. 17.

(d) Socr. l. 6. c. 18. Soz. 8. c. 22.

(e) *Arsacius* succeeded *Chrysostome* in the place, a man of no speech nor learning; then he being dead 14 moneths after, *Atticus* a Monk of *Armenia* succeeded. In the mean while, *Chrysostome* being afflicted with many miseries and griefs both in *Armenia* and *Isauria*, the Catholick Bishops labouring hard for him, and especially *Innocentius* the Roman Pontiff, to whom he had appealed, and whose faith he had implored; he dyed at *Comanum* near *Euxines* bridge the 18th of December, in the year 407; he lived 52 years, and 8 moneths, and he sate in the Bishops seat 9 years, 6 moneths, and 20 dayes; so that he was born in the year 355, about March. (a) Thereupon *Innocent*, and with him all the Churches of the West would have no communion with *Atticus*, and all the Churches of the East; untill that *Arsacius*'s name being blotted out of the Diptycks, which are the Ecclesiastical Records, and *John*'s name set down in his place.

(e) Socr. l. 6. c. 19. & 20. Soz. 8. c. 23.

Chrysostom's death.

(a) Soz. 8. c. 26.

(b) At the same time lived *Epiphanius*, a man highly recommended for his piety, he was Bishop of *Salamina* in *Cyprus*, who together with *John Chrysostome* vehemently contended against *Origen*'s opinions: for then began his errours to be questioned, which were spread, without any punishment, through the Monasteries of Egypt; but they had for their defender, (c) *John* Bishop of Jerusalem, and *Rufinus* Priest of *Aquileia*, and *Palladius* a *Galatian*, from whom differed especially *Theophilus* and *Hierom*. But *Theophilus* at a Synod that was convoked in the year 399, was the first that condemned the *Origenists*, and sent the decrees of that Synod to *Anastasius* the Roman Pontiff, who in the year 398 had succeeded *Siricius* in the Roman See; then (d) *Anastasius* sends circular letters both to *Epiphanius* and *John Chrysostom*, having condemned *Origenes*. (e) *Chrysostome* resolving to consider the matter more punctually, would by no means condemn *Origen*'s books, notwithstanding *Epiphanius*'s and *Theophilus*'s perswasions and instances; and for this cause *Epiphanius* being displeased, departed from him; and both,

(b) Socr. 6. c. 12. Soz. 8. c. 14.

The *Origenists* vexed.

(c) Epiph. Epist. ad Joh. Hier. Con. Ruff. & Con. Joan. Hier.

(d) Hier. ep. ad Demetr. & Apol. con. Ruff. & Ep. 78. ad Pamp. & ad Marcel.

(e) Socr. & Soz. etc.

as its reported, propheſied by the ſpirit of God, what ſhould befall one to the other.

Anno 395 of Chriſt, to 408.

At that ſame time flouriſhed alſo Saint *Aſterius* the Prior of *Amaſea*, whoſe Learned Homilies, compoſed in the year of Chriſt four hundred, we have unto this day: And alſo *Theophilus* Biſhop of Alexandria, Chryſoſtome his enemy; a man indeed worthy of blame, for his great and immoderate covetouſneſſe, but of great learning, and *Hierome*'s companion, who made *Sineſius*, who from a Gentile Philoſopher, became a Chriſtian, Biſhop of *Ptolomais*, about the four hundred and tenth year of Chriſt, to wit, three years after *Chryſoſtome* his death, and *Theophilus* his reconciliation to his party, which was ſoon after his death.

(a) *S. Vigill* Biſhop of Trent when *Stilicho* was Conſull, ſuffered Martyrdome, as *Uſuardus* Writes, and as it appears, (b) *St. Porphyrius* Biſhop of Gaza, in the year four hundred, under *Arcadius* the Emperour, did abundantly ſhew his piety, miracles and labours that he ſuffered for the Faith of Chriſt. And *Severianus Gabalitanus*, as he was a learned man, ſo likewiſe by reaſon of his emulation with *Chryſoſtome*, deſerved leſſe eſteem in the memory of poſterity; but *Sta. Paula* hath deſerved an exceeding remarkable and excellent name, who dyed at Bethlehem the 404th year of our Lord, January the twenty ſixth, being fifty ſix years ſix Moneths and eleven dayes old, whereof ſhe lived five years in Rome in her Religious deſign, and twenty at Bethlehem, as (c) *Hierome* teſtifieth.

(a) Martyr. Rom. 26. Jun. & Uſu

(b) Vita S. Porphyr. apud. Sur. 26. Febr.

(c) Hier. Ep. Paula.

Prudentius a Spaniſh Poet, did write about the ſame time, being born when *Philippus* and *Salia* were Conſulls, in the year 348; as he himſelf (d) declares; and he compoſed ſome Verſes when he was 57. years old, and ſo he made τὸ καθημερινὸν, in the year 404.

(d) Prud. in Cathem.

Ruffinus Prieſt of *Aquileia*, and a Monk, was of great renoun for his Learning, firſt by his friendſhip with Saint *Hierome*; then more renouned for his offence, dyed, ſoon after that Rome was taken by *Alaricus*, as *Baronius* conjectures, at which time alſo St. *Marcella* the Widdow dyed, (e) as *Hierome* aſſerts.

(e) Hier. Ep. 16.

Amongſt the Gentiles *Claudianus* was the Prince of Poets, a great ſtickler for *Stilicho*: but the chief Hiſtorians were *Zoſimus*, and *Eupanius*.

CHAP.

Anno 408 of Christ, to 450.

CHAP. XII.

What things worth memory came to passe under Theodose *the younger,* Honorius, *and* Valentinian *the third, in both the Empires; and the violent assault of the* Vandals *in* Africk.

Anno 408. of Christ, unto 450.

AFter *Arcadius*'s death, the Roman Empire remained under two Princes, *Honorius* had the West, and *Theodosius* possessed the East. (a) He was born the 10th of Aprill, in the year 401. and the year following declared *Augustus*, under the tuition of the King of Persia. *Antiochus* being his tutor, began to reign alone in the East; he had four sisters, *Flacilla*, *Pulcheria*, *Arcadia*, and *Mary*, of whom *Theodosius* called *Pulcheria*, *Augusta*, in the year, as *Marcellinus* agrees with the *Alexandrian* Chronicles, 414. And not, as *Theophanes* saith, 411. And she is recorded to have been born in the year of Christ 399. (b) By her, *Theodosius* and his other sisters being instructed, they altogether, and onely advanced in piety and vertue, so that they differed in nothing from the Monks, and their Court was in a manner turned into a Religious house.

(a) Soer. 4. c. 6. Marcel. Chr. Alex. Theopha.

(b) Socr. 7. c. 22. Soz. 9. c. 1.

Theodosius, by the counsell of his sister *Pulcheria*, aged twenty years, married *Athenaides* the daughter of *Leontius* the Philosopher, a woman of rare qualities and of exquisite beauty and comelinesse of body, which he named *Eudoxia*, he had by her a daughter, which having also called *Eudoxia*, he married to *Valentinian* the third. (c) *Theodosius* governed the Empire unto the 450th year of Christ, in which year he dyed in the Moneth of August: having first recalled and restored his sister *Pulcheria*, which through the calumnies of his Wife *Eudoxia*, and of *Chrysaphius* the *Eunuch* he had degraded and rejected: During the time of this Emperour, the peace and tranquillity of the East, was scarse at all disquieted by wars, except by some few broils of no long continuance, amongst which was the Persian war moved by *Vararan Isdegerdes*'s successour in the year four hundred twenty two, by *Ardaburius* his General, and ended by a wonderfull miracle, the Barbarians being all affrighted and routed.

(c) Marcel. Chron. Alex. Zonar. Cedre. Theoph. hist. Misc. 24.

Theoph. Socr. 7. c. 18.

The misery and losse of the Empire of the West under *Honorius*.

But in the West, both under *Honorius* and *Valentinian*, there was continuall civill and forreign wars, and the face of the Roman Empire was all disfigured, and deformed: for *Honorius* was of his nature, meek and jocond, and given to sloathfullnesse, and negligent of the Government of the Common-wealth, and of the affairs that concerned it: but he was inclined to piety and Religion, which he maintained with divers edicts. After the Gothick invasion, which like a Whirlwind in the four hundred and tenth year, rushed upon the City of Rome, and oppressed it, there arose divers usurpers in many places of the Empire. First (a) *Attalus* by

Divers Tyrants.

(a) Zos. 5. & 6. Olymp. apud Phot. 80.

Alaricus

Alaricus comm
ly refused *Ho*
sadours, being
himself, and o
ken. At last
in France, bei
Jantius in the
Honorius's pow
the which
twelfth year, b
At that time
a private Soul
Emperour in t
Prosper, and *Z*
taken the Gove
fend themselve
Alans, whom
and invaded it
sons, *Constant*.
tius, he was stra
year, having fi
(d) *Arelates*.
After him,
dominion upon
Athaulp, Prince
cellinus do testif
Heraclianus
daring to sail in
hundred ships,
the Earl *Marin*
Africa, he is mu
in the year four
Africa to settle i
uncertain, put t
nanimously and
against the Don
Africk, as *Orosi*
Besides this m
vade, plunder, sp
their King entre
following, the
Countrey of *Fra*
Athaulphus h
Olympiodorus wr
dyed at *Barcelon*
duced to peace
transport both th
at length to rest
with his *Goths*, o

Alaricus command made Emperour by the Senate, having proudly refuſed *Honorius*'s aſſociation which he offered him by Embaſſadours, being again brought back to a private life by *Alaricus* himſelf, and often after that reſtored and ſtrengthened, and forſaken. At laſt having reaſſumed the uſurpation and Government in France, being forſaken of the Goths, and taken by the Earl *Conſtantius* in the year four hundred and fifteen (b) he came under *Honorius*'s power, and having his hands cut off, was ſo left alive, the which *Marcellinus* ſaith, was in the four hundred and twelfth year, but *Proſper* ſaith the contrary. Anno 408 of Chriſt, to 450.

(b) Proſp. Chr. Marcell. Oroſ. 7. c. 42. Paulus Diac. 14.

At that time *Conſtantine* the Tyrant poſſeſſed France, who from a private Souldier, onely by reaſon of the name, was proclaimed Emperour in the year four hundred and ſeven, as (c) *Olympiodorus*, *Proſper*, and *Zoſimus* do declare, *Marcus* and *Gratianus* having both taken the Government before him. Intending to ſecure and defend themſelves with the Brittain Armies againſt the Vandalls and Alans, whom the ſame Author ſay to have broke in upon France, and invaded it: Thence being departed into France with his two ſons, *Conſtant.* and *Julian*, being vanquiſhed by the Earl *Conſtantius*, he was ſtrangled at Vienna by *Honorius*'s command, the 411th year, having fled as to his Sanctuary, to the Prieſts Oratory of (d) *Arelates*.

(c) Olymp. apud Phot. 80. Proſp. Chron. Zoſ. 6. Idat. Chr. Marcel.

(d) Olymp.

After him, (e) *Jovinus*, and *Sebaſtianus* his brothers took the dominion upon themſelves, were taken and ſlain near Narbon by *Athaulp*, Prince of the Goths, in the year 414. as *Idatius* and *Marcellinus* do teſtify.

(e) Idem. Olymp. Idat. Marcel. Proſp. Oroſ. 7. c. 42.

Heraclianus alſo, Earl in Africa, uſurping alſo the power there, daring to ſail into Italy againſt *Honorius*, with a Fleet of ſeven hundred ſhips, and three thouſand ſouldiers, he was beaten by the Earl *Marinus* at Sea near Utriculum, and being returned into Africa, he is murthered at Carthage in the Temple of Memory (a) in the year four hundred and thirteen. *Marinus* being ſent into Africa to ſettle it, whether by malice or corrupted with Gold, its uncertain, put to death *Marcellinus* the Tribune, who had magnanimouſly and valiantly carried himſelf for the Catholick faith againſt the Donatiſts, and ſoon after he was called back out of Africk, as *Oroſius* writes.

(a) Proſp. Idat. Marcell. Oroſ. 7. c. 42.

Beſides this multitude of Uſurpers, the *Barbarians* did alſo invade, plunder, ſpoyl, and deſtroy the Weſt; the *Goths* with *Athaulph* their King entred into *France*, (b) in the year 412; and the year following, the *Burgundians*, a people of *Germany*, poſſeſſed that Countrey of *France* near adjacent to the *Rhine*. The invaſion of the Barbarians.

(b) Proſp.

Athaulphus having married *Placidia* in January, *Anno* 414, as *Olympiodorus* writes, had by her *Theodoſius*, who not long after dyed at *Barcelonia*. (c) *Athaulph* by *Placidia*'s means being induced to peace and quietneſſe, having in vain endeavoured to tranſport both the Empire and the name unto the Goths, reſolved at length to reſtore them the Empire, and to be expelled together with his *Goths*, out of *Narbonne*, and to be ſent away into *Spain*;

(c) Olymp. apud Phot. 80. Jornand.

Anno 408 of Christ, to 450.

whilest he had these thoughts, he is kill'd (d) by one of his own Nation, in the year 415; and *Sigericus*, *Sarus*'s brother, possessed the Kingdom, who unworthily entreated *Placidia*, and within seven dayes after was slain, and *Wallia* succeeded him, who having made a peace with the *Romans*, restored *Placidia* to *Honorius*, having received (as *Olympiodorus* relates) 600000 bushels of corn, he went against the *Vandals*, *Alans*, *Swedes*, and other Nations which had seized themselves of *Spain*; and *Honorius* gave (e) *Placidia* against her own will to the Earl *Constantius*, in the 417th year of our Lord; and the same year he begat of her his daughter *Honoria*. But *Valentinian* the younger was born at *Ravenna* the 6th of July, in the year 418. *Constantius* ratified a sure peace with *Wallia*, and called him back into *France*, and granted him the Countrey of *Aquitania*, from *Tholouse* unto the Ocean, as *Idatius* writes; Then was *Tolouse* the head City of the Kingdom of the *Goths*, or *Wise-goths*, in the year 419. And the year following 420, *Constantius* was created Emperour by *Honorius*, (though against his will) and he was by him admitted to rule the Empire with him, as *Olympiodorus* saith, but seven moneths after he dyed, being the year of our Lord 420, if we may credit *Marcellinus*; but *Prosper* saith, that it was the year following, he was born at *Panesum*, a Town in *Scythia*; he had many honourable places and commands under *Theodosius*, but at last having attained to the highest places of dignities, being weary of them, he often complained, because he could not recreate himself in sports and games, as afore he was wont to do, as *Olympiodorus* writes; who farther relates thus much, That *Theodosius* would not ratifie to him the dignity of *August*, and that therefore he had resolved to take up arms against him.

(d) Prosp. Marcell. Idat. Oros.

(e) Olymp. Prosp. Jornand. Prosp.

Constantius is made Emperour.

(a) Olymp. (a) *Constantius* being dead, there was at first a great familiarity betwixt *Honorius* and *Placidia* his sister, and their fame lesse renowned; at last, soon after by the practice of *Placidia*'s Nurse, and of *Leontius* her Curator, there arose such an hatred betwixt them, that after several quarrels at *Ravenna*, *Honorius* at length in the 413th year of Christ, banishes her with her children into the East.

Honorius's death.

A while after this, dyeth *Honorius*, in the 423 year of Christ, either the 15th of August, as *Theophanes* saith, or the 25 of the same, as *Olympiodorus* asserts in the 35 year of his age. *Theodosius* having honoured his sister (b) *Placidia* with the title of *Augusta*, and having first created *Valentinian* then about 5 years of age, *Cæsar*; he sent him to Italy in the 424 year, who was very soon after created *August* at *Rome*. (c) In the mean time *John*, the Atturney-General, takes the possession of *Ravenna*, usurping the Government thereof, against whom *Theodosius* sent *Ardaburius*, who being tossed and agitated with a tempest, fell into the Tyrants hands, but an Angel in the habit of a Shepherd having opened a way through the boggs that were in the way, brought *Aspares*, *Ardaburius*'s son, safe into *Ravenna*.

(b) Prosp. Marcell. Olymp.

(c) Socr. 7. c. 23. &c.

So

So *John* being dead, (d) *Valentinian* was created Emperour at *Ravenna*, in the year of Christ 425, the 23 of October, as is recorded in *Alexander's* Chronicles. Anno 408 of Christ, to 450.

After this, the *Vandals*, whom the Earl *Boniface* had afore driven back from *Africk*, broke into it again from *Spain*, *Geisericus* being their General; for as *Boniface* was accused of Treason by *Ætius*, and that *Sigisuultus* was sent against him, finding, that he was not able to encounter the Roman Army with his forces, he implored help of the *Vandals*, with whom he afore had made a league. (a) Therefore in the year 427, as we may gather out of *Prosper's* Chronicles, *Geizericus* with an Army of 80000 of *Vandals* and *Alans* sayled over into *Africk*, and by little and little brought it under subjection. (b) In the mean time, *Placidia* being reconciled, *Boniface* not being able to perswade the *Barbarians* to return back, striving to drive them out by force of arms, he is by them overcome; and in the year 432, coming to *Rome*, deposed of his command. He dyed not long after, either of a sickness, as *Prosper* writes, or, as *Marcellius* saith, of a wound that he had received of *Aëtius*; and dying, charged his Wife (c) *Pelagia* not to marry any one else but *Aëtius*.

(d) Idem. & Chron. Alex.

The *Vandals* take possession of Africk.

(a) Prosp. Miscel. l. 14. Victor.

(b) Procop. 1.

(c) Marcell.

(d) *Aëtius* sustained, refreshed, and in some sort defended the Roman interest in *France* against the *Francks*, the *Goths*, the *Burgundians*, the *Hunns*, and other barbarous Nations. The *Francks* were defeated and subdued near the River of *Rhine*, when (e) *Felix* and *Taurus* were Consuls, being the year of Christ 428, And the *Burgundians*, with their King *Guadicarius*, in the year 435, to whom also *Aëtius* granted peace, as *Prosper* writes. (f) He also by his General *Litorius*, in the year 439, drove back the *Goths* from *Narbonne*, forcing them to raise the siege.

(d) Prosp. Idat.

(e) Prosp.

(f) Idat. Prosp.

Aëtius had chased the *Hunns* out of *Pannonia*, in the year 432, and made use of their help against the *Goths*; so hath (g) *Prosper* set it down in his Chronicles: But *Pithœanus* saith, That it was that *Aetius* who was *Gaudentius's* son, which was kill'd by the Souldiers; he saith, that he brought in the *Hunns* to help *John* the Tyrant in the same year that he was killed, being the 425 year. Then it's like that he twice solicited the *Hunns*; but in the 434 year *Honoria*, *Valentinian's* sister, being driven out of the Court, and sent to *Theodosius*, because of the adultery she had committed with her procuror, she induced *Attila* to arms against the Common-wealth in the West, as *Marcellinus* writes: *Litorius* a Roman Commander being made Governour of the West, as he laboured to attain to greater glory then *Aëtius*, adding faith to what the Southsayers and Witches said, he unadvisedly gave battel to *Theodoricus* King of the *Goths*, who in a most humble submission had intreated peace; and having received a great defeat, he was taken and put to death when *Theodosius* and *Festus* were Consuls, in the year 439. (h) At what time also *Carthage* under pretence of peace, was on a suddain assaulted and taken by the *Vandals* upon (a) the 4th of November, and dismantled by the *Barbarians*, as all

(g) Prosp. Salvian. 7. Idat. Chron. Isid. Chron. Miscella. 24.

The Invasion of the *Hunns*.

(h) Prosp. Jorn. de reb. Get.

(a) Prosp. & Idat.

Anno 408 of Christ, to 450.

the ordinary Citizens were exposed by them to severall torments, so likewise were they most violent and cruel against the Nobility and the Clergy. (b) At length, *Valentinian* concluded a peace with *Geisericus*, in the year of Christ 442, and then was *Africa* divided between them by certain limits.

(b) Prosp.

At which time *Theodosius* obtained peace, by paying a summ of money, of (c) *Bleda* and *Attilla*, the *Hunns* two chief Commanders, who wasted and destroyed *Scythia* and *Thracia*. (d) Two years after, *Attilla* ruled alone the *Hunns* after his brother was slain.

(c) Marcell. Alex. Chr. Jornandes. (d) Prosper.

Again, the *Picts* and the *Scots* made divers incursions into *Britain*, and chiefly in the 446 year of Christ, when *Aetius* was Consul the third time, who being deeply engaged in other affairs, and especially in strengthening and fortifying *France* against the *Hunns*, was in vain petitioned by the *Brittains* to ayd them, and to revenge their quarrel; the which are described by (e) *Gildas*, and by *Beda* after him.

(e) Gilda. Beda. 1. hist. c. 15.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the first rise of the Francks, *and of the Kingdom by them established in* Gallia.

IN this Interval of time were laid down the beginnings and first foundations of the *Francks* Kingdom, the most noble Kingdom of all the World. Of what Countrey they first were, it's uncertain; neither is it sufficiently expressed by the ancientest Writers: (f) They are deceived, who esteem them to be of the *Trojan* stock, as *Gaguinus* and *Æmilius* would have it. But the (g) opinion of them who think, that this name at first was not of one Nation onely, but of more, seems to me to be most likely, who combining together, did cast off the yoke of the *Romans*, and so were called *Francks* by reason of their liberty. (h) They are thought to be the *Bructerians*, the *Chamavians*, the *Ansivarians*, the *Chattes*, the *Usipians*, and *Tenctheres*, who are contained under the name of Gelderland-people; the *Frisians*, the *Delgibians*, the *Chassivarians* and *Angrivarians*, who possessed all those Countreys of *Germany* that are between the Rivers *Albis* and *Rhine*, unto the Ocean, which now are called by the names of *Westfalia*, *Frisia*, *Saxony*, *Turingia*, *Hessia*, *Misnia*, and *Franconia*, which yet seems to retain the very name.

(f) Vide l. 11. de Dost. Temp. c. 48. (g) Gesta Franc. ex Greg. c. 1. (h) Phil. Cluver. l. 3. Germ. ant. c. 20.

(a) *Gregorius* saith, That it's uncertain whether they ever had a King before this, for their chief Officers were onely called Leaders, Captains or Governours. When *Maximus* the Tyrant ruled in France, *Alexander* records, that then the Francks called *Marcomer* and *Suno*, but petty Kings; but this same *Alexander* calls them promiscuously Governours or Kings.

(a) Greg. Tur. l. 2. c. 9.

The first that is set down in the list of Kings in the Annals, and first

first called King, was *Pharamund*, (b) *Marcomer*'s son, of whom *Gregory* mentions nothing. (c) *Prosper*'s Chronicle ascribes him the beginning of his reign in the 420th year of Christ, when *Honorius* was 26 years old; but after him reigned his son (d) *Chlogius*, or (e) *Cloius*, or rather (f) *Clodius*, the son of (g) *Pharamund*, who retired himself to *Dispargum*, which *Gregory* saith is in the borders of *Thoringia*: but if it be so, it was very far distant in name to what it is now called; for that Town *Dispargum* was in *Sicambria*, or in the Confines thereof, *Cloio* began to reign in the 428, or 429 year of Christ, (h) five years after *Honorius*'s death, and he was the first that broke into *Gallia*: (i) But being driven back by General *Aetius*, he lost that part of *Gallia* that is near adjacent to the *Rhine*, which he with his people had inhabited; then about some 18 years after, leading his Army of *Francks* into the Territories of the *Atrebans* and *Camerian*, he beat the *Romans*, and routed them, and spread his borders unto the River *Sumina*, bringing all those people under his own subjection, (k) in the 445 year of Christ: (l) yet it seems, that he got some losse by *Aetius* and *Majorianus*, as *Sidonius* declares: He reigned (m) almost 20 years; but (n) *Prosper* saith, That he reigned in *France* 25 years, being the 448, or 449 year of Christ; and so by this account *Pharamund* reigned 8 years.

(o) *Meroveus Cloio*'s kinsman inlarged the power and dominion of the *Francks* in Gallia, whom the (p) *Francks* Annals do record to have helped *Aetius* against *Attila*, and that he obtained the best part of the victory; his son and heir (q) *Childerick* was so wicked and lascivious, that he spared not the bodies of the noblest of the people, therefore was he mortally hated of them, and all the orders conspiring against him, he fled to *Thoringes*, having left at home one *Wuinomadus*, in whose friendship and fidelity he much confided, who in his absence might reconcile him to the *Francks*; the which he most cunningly performed, for he exhorted the *Francks* to take for their King *Ægidius* a Roman Senatour; and by this means he easily brought it about, that the chiefest of the Nation, whom he chiefly knew were *Childerick*'s foes, were put to death under suspition of Treason; so at last he perswaded the *Francks*, whose mind and inclination to be far from a new King, to recall *Childerick* from his banishment, who (a) eight years after he had been rejected, was again by them received and restored to his former dignity; he shut up in the City of *Soissons*, *Ægidius*, whose Army he had defeated, he overcame (b) *Odovacrius* the Saxon; he subdued those of *Orleans* and *Anjou*; (c) having reigned 24 years, dying, he left the Kingdom to *Clodovius* his son, whom he had of *Basina* the wife of his host King of the *Thoringians*, who being born in the 482 year of Christ, (d) as hereafter shall be declared: It appears, that *Childericus* began his reign either the 457, or 458 that he may have reigned 24; but *Meroveus* lived about some ten years.

Anno 428 of Christ, to 450.

(b) Aimo. 1. c. 4. Ivon. Chr. Gesta Fr. Epit. c. 4.
(c) Prosp. & Pith. editus.
(d) Ita Greg. 2. c. 9.
(e) Ita Sidon. car. V. ver. 212.
(f) Prosp. Pith. Aimo. 2. c. 4.
(g) Aimo. 2. c. 4. Ivon. Chr. Gesta. Franc. epit. c. 5.
(h) Prosp. Pith.
(i) Prosper vulgatus.
(k) Sigeb. Greg. 2. c. 9. Aimo. 1. c. 5.
(l) Sidon. Car. V. ver. 212.
(m) Aimo. 1. c. 6.
(n) Prosp. Pith.
(o) Greg. 2. c. 9. Aimo. c. 6. gest. Fr. c. 5.
(p) Gag. Æm.
(q) Greg. Tur. l. 2. c. 12. Aimo. 1. c. 7. Ivon. Gesta. Fr. c. 6. & 7.

(a) Greg. Turon. cit.

(b) Greg. c. 18. Aimo. 1. c. 7. Gesta. Fr. c. 12.
(c) Aimo. 1. c. 12. Ivo.
(d) L. 7. c. 2.

CHAP.

Anno 408 of Christ, to 450.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the first Originals of the Goths, *and of their diversity; and of the Kingdoms that they established in* Gallia, Spain, *and* Italy.

IT is very usefull for to understand the history of that Age, to know the first rise and increase of the *Goths*, who being dispersed far and near in *Europe*, brought forth a very flourishing Kingdome. We judge it very convenient to repeat what *Jordan*, or rather *Jornand* the Goth, and *Paul Diacon*, have recorded of it.

The name of Goths is come from *Scanvia*, or *Scandinavia*, which (e) *Jornandes* saith to be almost an Island, containing the Kingdoms of Norway and Swedland. They having for sometimes held and possessed the Countrey adjacent to the Baltick Seas, thence being past over into Scythia, they setled themselves in the borders of the Euxine Sea: (f) of whom those who went farther towards the East, were called *Ostrogoths*, that is, *Goths of the East*; and those who dwelt in the West part, were called *Visegoths*, that is, *Goths of the West*. Although some would have them to be called from *Ostrogotha*, a certain King of theirs, of *Amalus*'s stock; (a) Therefore two Kingly families of the Goths, of the *Amalians* under whom were the Ostrogoths, and of the *Balthians* that ruled over the Visegoths, the first were so called from (b) *Amala*, a most ancient King of that Nation, and the others so called from boldnesse, because *Balth* signifieth bold: (d) These two people having lived in a long peace and friendship together; In the time that *Valens* was Emperour, there arose a cruell and bloudy civill war amongst them: *Fridigernus*, or rather *Fritigernes*, was the Generall of the Goths of the West, and *Athanaricus* commanded the Goths of the East. *Fridigernus* not being equall in forces to the others, he requires *Valens* to help him by *Ulphila* an *Arian* Bishop of his own Nation, (e) and to gratify him, he embraced the Christian Faith under the *Arian* profession, the which *Ulphilas* propagated far and near after the two Nations were reconciled together again; So were the Goths confirmed, and hardned in the profession of the *Arian* Heresy: But *Athanaricus* put many of the people to death for professing the Christian Faith, who are reckoned in the Church for Martyrs: (f) After these things, the Huns with their King *Balmir* having sailed over the Italian Seas, made a sudden invasion upon the Ostrogoths, to bring them under their subjection: At whose losse and overthrow the Visegoths being affrighted, implore again *Valens*, who allots them the Country of *Moesia* for their habitation: But being contumeliously and unworthily entertained by *Lupicinus*, and other Governours of the adjacent Countreys, they give battell to the Romans. And *Valens* the Emperour, (g) as we have already said, being overcome in the fight was burnt by ...m, suffering punishment for the violating of his religion, or Christian promise. But afterwards having composed

(e) Jorn de reb. Get. c. 3. 4. &c.

(f) Paul. Diac. in misc. l. 12. c. 21. Jorn. c. 4.

(a) Jorn. c. 5.

(b) Jorn. c. 14.

(c) Jorn. c. 29.

(d) Soc. l. 4. c. 33. et sequen. Paul. in Misc. l. 12. c. 12.

(e) Paul. 12. Misc. c. 12.

The Goths become Arians.

(f) Vide Præter. cit. authores Procop. l. 4. Goth. p. 323. Sozo. l. 6. c. 37. Jornan. de rebus Get. c. 14.

(g) Supr. c. 6.

posed all diffe
ship and all ha
derates: After
with his Wife
as here above
cessours havin
Kingdome of
mention.

(m) In the t
Hunns, posses
Hermanaricus,
ed, as (a) Jorn
ed at above, d
He had a son (
Whose son Ber
over into Fran
of that name,
of Berimud was
goths, gave
this Family, a
manricus, the
properly belon
gotten by the
dominion. Th
mutall agreem
who strove wit
the Visigoths
the other peopl
of the Hunns.
Concubine: w
perous to estab
Romans. Ther
the Kingdome o
mir, by the pers
Italy, which O
which shall be
of the Ostrogoths

Ecclesiasticall affa
Heresy, a

HOnorius and
Church, a
with Heretiques
and Nestorius, the

posed all differences with *Theodosius* who received them in friendship and alliance, they were properly called Allies, and (h) *Confœderates*: After *Theodosius* death, *Alaricus* of the Balthick Family, with his *Wisegoths* broke into Italy, and his Army had such event as here above (i) I have declared in his Wars; (k) whose successours having subdued France and Spain, established there a Kingdome of the Visegoths, whereof we have already made mention. Anno 408 of Christ, to 450.

(h) Jornan. c. 18.
(i) Cap. 10.
(k) Vide sup. c. 12.

(m) In the mean time the Ostrogoths under the Dominion of the Hunns, possessed still the same Countreys with their private Kings. *Hermanaricus*, in whose reign that invasion of the Hunns happened, as (a) *Jornandes* telleth; although others, which I have touched at above, do mention that to be done, *Athanaricus* being King: He had a son (b) *Hunnimund*, of whom was begotten *Thorismund*. Whose son *Berimud* being weary of the *Hunnian* slavery, fled over into France to the Visigoths: when as *Theodorick* the first of that name, *Vallias* being now slain, reigned. The Nephew of *Berimud* was *Eutharick*, to whom *Theodorick* King of the Ostrogoths, gave *Amulasuntha* his daughter, in marriage. Unto this Family, as that which descended from the race of *Hermanicus*, the Right of the Kingdome of the Ostrogoths did properly belong; (c) but *Berimud* going aside, *Vuandular*, begotten by the brother of *Hermanicus*, held as it were a frail dominion. Three noble sons of this King lived in arms, and mutuall agreement, *Vualamir*, and *Theodomir*, and *Videmir*; who strove with *Attila* against *Aetius*, and their neighbours the Visigoths in France. At length *Attila* being put out, the other people, and also the Ostrogoths, shook off the yoke of the Hunns. (d) *Theodorick* was the son of *Theodomir* by a Concubine: who being given for a Pledge unto *Leo* the Emperour to establish a peace, grew to ripe years among the Romans. Then *Zeno* being Emperour, when he had received the Kingdome of the Goths, delivered him by his Father *Theodomir*, by the perswasion of the Emperour, he proceeded to recover Italy, which *Odovacrius* had invaded: and in the same place, which shall be spoken of afterwards, he built the Kingdome of the *Ostrogoths*; the which *Justinian* afterwards overthrew.

(m) Jornan. c. 48.
(a) Jorn. ch. 25.
(b) Jorn. ch. 14.
(c) Jorn. ch. 48.
(d) Jorn. ch. 52.

CHAP. XV.

Ecclesiastical affairs under those Princes, and chiefly of the Pelagian *Heresy, and* Nestorian, *and also an exact description of the Synod of* Ephesus.

HOnorius and *Theodosius* reigning, divers shakings were in the Church, and most famous strivings of the Catholick parties, with Heretiques; and against two Heresies especially, of *Pelagius*, and *Nestorius*, the combate was. The History of the Pelagian Heresy.

Pelagius

Anno 408 of Christ, to 450.

Pelagius, by (e) Nation a Scot, of the Isle of Britain; whence he is also (a) named *Brito*; he lived first a Monk in Palestine, where he conceived in his mind a most Pestilent opinion against the Grace of Christ; (b) of which, to him *Rufsine* is delivered to have been the beginner. This man had *Cælestius* his Scholar, who first in Africa openly preaching Heresy, (c) in the year 412. was condemned at Carthage, *Paulinus* a Deacon of Carthage accusing him.

(e) Jerome Præf. to b. 1. & 3. on Jerome.
(a) Aug. Ep. 108.
(b) Jer. in the same, Aug. 2. of Orig. Sin. ch. 3.
(c) Ep. of Coun. Carth. to Pope *Innocent*. Aug. of Orig. sin.

Afterwards *Eros*, and *Lazarus*, two Bishops of France, carried the name of *Pelagius* to the Palestine Bishops. (d) But when as a disease fell on one of them, they were hindred from being present at the time. Wherefore they sent heads gathered out of the books of *Pelagius*, and *Cælestius*. So a Synod being had at Diospolis in Palestine, in the year 415. in (e) which fourteen Bishops were present. *Pelagius* being examined by them, easily shifted off by catching answers, the Greeks, men ignorant of his tongue, and deceit. Therefore being freed through the endeavour chiefly of *John Rufsinus* of Jerusalem, and *Origen* his favourer; the which (f) *Orosius* sheweth, he took the greater courage. But first of all by the sharp manner of writing of *Jerome*, and also by the sentences of the African fathers, he began to be troubled. For in the year 416. (g) two Provinciall Synods were solemnized; one at Carthage, wherein *Aurelius* was chief: the other at *Milevum* in Numidia, *Silvanus* being President, at which *Augustine* was present, and from thence the Synods opinions were sent to Pope *Innocent*, wherein they declare the errours of *Pelagius* and *Cælestius* to be so condemned by them, that they spared the authors themselves. (h) *Innocent* the year following, wherein *Honorius* and *Constantius* are marked to be Consulls, (that is, the 417th of Christ) in the Moneth of Jannary, answereth to both, and judged *Pelagius* and *Cælestius*, to be deprived of Church-fellowship. Which thing being found, *Pelagius* wrote to *Innocent*. But he (i) dying that very year of Christ 417, 5. Cal. August, letters came to *Zosimus*. (k) Who first through the feigned profession of *Cælestius* (for this man had come to purge himself) as also being deceived by a subtile Epistle of *Pelagius*; with which he had sent a commendatory letter of *Praylius*, who had in the year 416, succeeded in the seat of Jerusalem, he was a little the more moved against the Fathers of Africa, and also against *Eros* and *Lazarus*. Neither yet restored he *Pelagius* and *Cælestius* to Communion, but set two Moneths day for this, at which their accusers should be present. In the mean time, the African Bishops bestirring themselves, the craftinesse of the Heretiques being discovered at Rome by *Zosimus*, when *Cælestius* had privily withdrawn himself out of the City, he was (a) likewise condemned with *Pelagius* in the year four hundred and eighteen. There followed the same year, the day before the Calends of May, an (b) edict of *Honorius*, whereby they were both astonied or overcome. But the African Bishops the decree of *Zosimus* being received, the very Calends of May of the

(d) Aug. 2. Retr. ch. 47. and of deeds of Pel. 35. Phot. in the same 34.
(e) Aug. against Jul. ch. 3. & of deeds of Pel.
(f) Oros. Apol.
(g) Tom. 1. Counc.
(h) Tom. 1. Coun. & Ep. Aug. 91. 93.
(i) Aug. 2. of Orig. sin. ch. 5. & 17.
(k) Zos. Ep. Tom. 1. Counc. Where is also the confession of Pelagius.
(a) Aug. 1. ag. two Epist. of Pel. ch. 3. & 4.
(b) See Bar. in the year 418. Pos. in the life of Aug.

the ſame year four hundred and eighteen, in a full aſſembly, as *Proſper* ſaith, of two hundred and thirteen Biſhops, they framed eight Canons againſt the *Pelagian* Hereſy; which are amiſſe, commonly attributed unto the Synod of *Milevum*. But that *Milevitane* Synod determined nothing againſt *Pelagius*. And of thoſe very eight Canons, the third, fourth, and fifth are cited by Pope (c) *Cæleſtine* under the name of the Councel of Carthage. Laſtly, in a general aſſembly of all Africa, not in a Provinciall, it ought to be pronounced concerning ſo great a matter. By this means the aſſembly decrees being brought to *Zoſimus*, ſaith *Proſper*, even through the whole World the Pelagian Hereſy was condemned. Of which being almoſt put to flight, *Julian* the ſon of *Memorius*, Biſhop of Capua, and his ſucceſſour, undertook the Patronage. Who for the ſame hereſy being driven from his ſeat, entered a great combate with *Auguſtine*, a man of a ready tongue, and eloquent, but malepert and raſh.

Anno 418 of Chriſt, to 450.

A common errour of the *Milevitan* Synod.

(c) Cæleſt. ien p. to the Biſhops of *France*.

Julian the Pelagian.

A certain appendice of the opinion of *Pelagius*, was the faction of the Semi or half-Pelagians; who affirmed the beginning of ſalvation to be from our ſelves, and thought otherwiſe of predeſtination than *Auguſtine* did: (d) The which hiddenly going on, *Auguſtine* a few years before his death began to aſſault; and after him *Proſper* of *Aquitane*.

Semi-Pelagians.

(d) Aug. book of Pred. of Saints.

Zoſimus being dead, Pope 7, the Kalends of January, of the year 418, *Boniface* was created, and about the ſame time *Eulalius* by ſchiſmaticks; whom *Symmachus* the Governour of the City favoured. But he a little after fell from his cauſe, in the year of Chriſt 419. After *Boniface*, in the year 423 *Cæleſtine* was chief over the Roman Church; whoſe 6th year ſliding, of Chriſt 419, (f) *Neſtorius* of *Antioch* is ordained Biſhop of *Conſtantinople*, in the place of *Siſinnius*; who a little after publiſhed a new hereſie, affirming Chriſt to conſiſt of a double perſon; and adding Bleſſed *Mary*, not to be the Mother of God, but onely of Chriſt a man. For the quenching this flame, *Cyril* before others (the chief Ruler of the Church of *Alexandria*) runneth; who from the year (a) 412, had been put in the place of his Uncle *Theophilus*: he being very much ſtirred up by the letters of *Cæleſtine*, in which he commanded him to ſearch into *Neſtorius* his cauſe, and to appoint him ten daies to repent; the which in the year 430, was by *Cyril* in vain tryed.

The book of Vat. with Bar. to the year 419.

(f) Marcell. Chron.

(a) Socr. 7. c. 7.

(b) Wherefore in the year of Chriſt 431, an aſſembly was gathered together at *Epheſus*; unto which *Arcadius* and *Projectus* Biſhops, and *Philip* an elder, the Embaſſadours of Pope *Cæleſtine* went. Moreover, there were above two hundred Biſhops preſent: and for the hindering of tumults, *Candidian*, and *Irenæus*, Earls, touched with the *Neſtorian* ſpot, were appointed by *Theodoſius* the Emperour. But the Eaſtern Biſhops, who were called with *John* of *Antioch*, were more ſlowly preſent; becauſe they were brought by conſtraint to condemn their Countrey-man or

(b) The acts of th. Synod. of Eph. & ep. of Cæleſtine. Proſp. Socr. b. 7. ch. 34. Evag. b. 1. Marcell. Theoph. Zona. Cedren. *The Synod of Epheſus.*

Anno 408 of Christ, to 450.

Companion. Therefore when in the year spoken of, on 10 Kal. Jul. the Synod was begun, and being thrice summoned to appear, *Nestorius* was deposed from his seat; the fifth day after, *John* came with his Bishops; among whom *Theodoret* Bishop of *Cyrus*, who presently appeared before them, a tumultuous small Councel being gathered together, they repealed the acts of a lawfull Assembly, and condemned *Cyril* and *Memnon* Bishop of *Ephesus*. The Earls, all the letters of the Catholiques being intercepted, they incensed the Emperour against them with letters full of reproaches; so that *Cyril* himself was cast into prison. At length, through a faithful man, who, going to *Constantinople* in a beggars habite, brought away the letters of the Catholiques inclosed in a reed, the Emperour was more certified of all things: and the Monks endeavouring it, and *Pulcheria* taking pains, the Acts of the Synod were confirmed by the Emperours authority, and *Nestorius* being cast out, *Maximian* was appointed in his room. Moreover, the (c) same *Pulcheria* built a Cathedral in *Blachernum*, in honour of the most holy Mother, by the Sea, which afterwards was famous for the Religion of the Greeks.

(c) Niceph. 5. ch. 2.

(a) Prosp. against Collat.

The assembly being ended, in (a) which also, *Prosper* is author, the Pelagian heresie was condemned; there remained between *John* and *Cyril*, and the Bishops divided on both sides, grudges for some time. Which by the endeavour of *Theodosius*, and coming between of that great (b) *Simeon Stylites*, were composed. (c) *Nestorius* being first of all sent back into his ancient Monastery of *Euprepius*, which was at *Antioch*: thence, because he should not blow on many with the infection of his errour, he was commanded away into *Oasis* in the year 436, where a while after, his tongue breeding worms, he received a wretched departure of his life. His books by the appointment of *Theodosius*, were given to the flames.

(b) The Life of Sym. with Sur. 5. Jan.

(c) Acts Epit. & Evag. 1. ch. 2.

The wretched end of *Nestorius*.

(d) Furthermore, *Leporius* a French Monk made a flourish of the *Nestorian* heresie; who being untaught by *Augustine*, he asked pardon of his errour for the war which he had offered; the which came to passe about the 420 year. In (e) which year also the whirlwind of a new persecution had troubled *Persia*, *Isdegerd*, or his son *Vatanes* reigning; for that is delivered doubtfully. (f) But also the Africane Church suffered grievous things under the tyranny of the *Vandals*, *Gesserick* being King, who, amongst others, killed *Sebastian* an Earl, son in law of *Boniface*, who had fled to him for refuge, with the greatest treachery.

(d) Facund. b.1. and a little book is extant of Lep. Conf.

(e) Socr. 7. ch. 18. Theod. 5. ch. 39. Marcell.

(f) Prosper. Victor. Utic. 1.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Anno 408 of Christ, to 450.

Famous Men and Women in this Age.

TWo Stars of the Church brought much brightneſſe unto thoſe times, not onely by their life, but alſo by their death, *Jerome*, and *Auguſtine*. The former of theſe departed in the year 420, the day before the Cal. Octob. 91 years of age, as (g) ſaith *Proſper*; but the (h) yearly regiſters of *Baronius* ſet down but 78 or 79.

(g) Proſper. Chron.

(h) Baron. to the year 372.

(i) *Auguſtine* dyed in the year 430, 5 Cal. Sept. of his age 76, of his Biſhoprick 36; in which year the *Vandals* now beſieged *Hippo* the third moneth, as (k) ſaith *Poſſidius*; he was born in the year 354, on the Ides of November, as he himſelf witneſſeth in his book of a bleſſed life, and in his firſt of order; he was converted to Chriſt in the year 387, (l) about the vintage holy-dayes: and in the year following, about Eaſter, he was baptized; neither was he catechiſed or inſtructed for two years ſpace, as ſome have thought. So in the 34 year of his age beginning, he received baptiſm. This man had a moſt ſharp and continual war againſt hereſies, and all ſects, which then were rife in *Africa*; eſpecially of the *Manithees*, *Pelagians*, and *Donatiſts*. (a) But againſt theſe, there was a memorable coming together or conference in the year 411, before *Marcellinus* the Tribune, a moſt religious man, whom *Honorius* had ſent into *Africa* to pacifie the Church: of which *Auguſtine* was a great party. After this, the ſtubbornneſſe of the Donatiſts was by (b) divers Edicts broken by the Emperour. (c) Moreover, the ſame *Honorius* in the year 412, baniſhed *Jovinian* the heretique into the Iſland *Boas*.

(i) Proſper.

(k) Poſſ. in the Life of Aug.

(l) Aug. 9. Con. ch. 2. &c.

(a) Collat. Carth.

(b) L. 51, 54, 55. book. Theod. of Herer.

(c) In the ſame b. 53. of hereſ.

Amongſt the famous chief ones in holineſſe and learning, (d) *Paulinus* appeared, by Countrey an *Aquitane*, who Chriſtian poverty being put after wealth and nobleneſſe of Birth, was afterwards made Biſhop of *Nola*: in which dignity he ſet forth a memorable example to all Ages of Charity, and deſpiſing of himſelf, while, that he might redeem the captive ſon of a certain widdow, he yielded himſelf into ſlavery to the *Vandals*. This man being made famous by the praiſes and friendſhip of *Ambroſe*, *Auguſtine*, *Jerome*, *Martin*, and others, dyed 10 of Cal. Jul. in the year 431.

(d) Greg. Pope 3. Dial. ch. 1. Sur. 22. Jun.

(e) Pope *Leo* wonderfully graced the Biſhoprick of *Rome*, which he obtained in the year 440, with learning, piety, and famous deeds. (f) Alſo *Hilary* the Biſhop of *Arelata* was famous, whom *Leo*, becauſe he ſeemed to encroach on another's Dioceſs, ſtrictly corrected. (g) And this man doth not ſeem to have exceeded the year 449. (h) For in that very year *Leo*, 7 Cal. Septemb. letters being granted to the Biſhops of the Province, he confirmed *Ravenius* the ſucceſſour of *Hilary* by his opinion. Which *Hilary*, he nameth alſo of holy memory. But that *Hilary* was divers from this,

(e) Marcel. Chron.

(f) The Life of Hil. with Sur. May 5. Hilary of Arelat.

(g) Novell. Valent. b. 7. Tit. 24. of ordain. Biſh.

(h) Thom. 1. againſt Gall.

Anno 408 of Christ, to 450.

this, who, with *Prosper*, wrote to *Augustine* about the remainder of the *Pelagians*. From whence the word of *Arelata* seemeth to have crept into those Epistles.

At *Ravenna* also flourished *Peter*, named from his eloquence [*Chrysologus*] that is, a golden Speaker; (i) who, by Pope *Sixtus*, through the advice of *Apollinar*, was granted Bishop to that City, about the year 433.

(i) Rubeus in his histor. of Raven.

(a) Marcell.

(a) *Orosius* an Elder of the Spanish kind was famous in writing history; the which he undertook by the perswasion of *Augustine*; and being sent by the same into the East, he from thence brought the remainders of St. *Stephen* into *Africa*, about the year 416; (b) which reliques indeed *Lucian* an Elder, being shewn to him from God, had brought to light.

(b) Ep. Lucian. with Sur. 3. of Aug.

(c) Vin. Lir. Comme.

(c) *Vincentius Lirinensis* in the year 434, set forth a golden book against heresies, to wit, in the third year after the Synod of *Ephesus*, as he himself witnesseth. Likewise *Cassian*, by stock a *Scythian*, the Schollar of *John Chrysostome*, built afterwards a Monastery at *Massilia*; who busying himself about the heresie of the Semi-pelagians, (the which had then possessed the minds of many in *France*) *Prosper* of *Aquitane*, a learned man in that Age, and eloquent, confuted; a book being set forth against the partaker.

(d) Prosper. Chron. & ag. Coll. Beda 5. hist. Aug. ch. 13.

Besides, these chiefly got praise in the West. (d) *Palladius* who about the year 429, is sent by Bishop *Cælestine*, the first Bishop unto the Scots.

(e) Const. in his life, Prof. Scal. Edit.

(e) And also *Germanus* Bishop of *Antissiodor*, a most holy man, whom *Prosper* in his Chronicle makes mention of. *Palladius*, a Scottish Bishop, working to be sent by *Cælestine* into *Brittain*, that he might quench the Pelagian heresie, *Florentius* and *Dionysius* being Consuls, that is, in the year 429. (f) But *Bede*, *Sigebert*, and others reckon that going of *Germanus* with *Lupus Trecensis* in the year 446; and the same *Bede* witnesseth, that he was sent by a certain French assembly. But the second, which he undertook with *Severus* Bishop of *Trevira* the Schollar of *Lupus*, *Bede* telleth, happened a little after, that is, as *Sigebert* saith, in the year 449.

(f) Bede, l. 1. ch. 17.

(g) The life of *Genov.* 1. Jan. with Sur.

(g) At the same time at *Lutetia* of *Paris*, *Genovefa* shone with the wonderfull light of all virtues, born in *Nemetodor*, a certain Village of the same City; the which *Germanus* in his former travell passing thither by chance acknowledged to be of God, and after that worshipped with the greatest reverence.

Cyril Bishop of *Alexandria*, enlightned the Eastern Church, who succeeded his Uncle *Theophilus*, in the year 412, as we have said already; and having performed many labours for the Catholique faith, and the worthinesse of the most holy Virgin, he departed in the year 444, the 9th of June, the which is gathered out of his Paschals.

(a) Synes. ep. 66, and notes to the same.

(a) *Synesius* a Cyrenian, from a Heathen Philosopher, became a Christian, and was made Bishop of the same City by *Theophilus*, about

about the year 410; how long he ſate there, is not certainly found.

Anno 450 of Chriſt, to 491.

(b) *Theodoret* Biſhop of *Cyrus* in *Syria*, began to be chief over that Church about the year 423, and he excelled in Learning and Eloquence.

(b) See Bar. to the year 423.

(c) Then lived that *Simeon Stylites*, ſo called from a pillar; in the which he ſtanding dayes and nights, he began or led a life nearer to Angels than men in a mortal body.

(c) His Life with Sur. 5. Jan.

(d) Alſo *Euſtochium* the daughter of *Paula*, was famous with titles of Virginity and holy life, who out-living her mother 15 years, dyed in the year 419.

(d) Jerome ep. 79.

But two women were famous in Learning, (e) *Eudocia* the wife of *Theodoſius* the younger: and *Hypatia* the daughter of *Theo* a Philoſopher, and Mathematician, whom *Syneſius* had in great eſteem, and oftentimes nameth her his Miſtreſſe. (f) But ſhe in a ſedition of the people in the year 415, was butchered by the *Alexandrians*, becauſe ſhe was thought to draw away *Oreſtes* the Governour from the friendſhip of *Cyril*.

(e) Niceph. l. 14. ch. 13.

(f) Socr. l. 17. ch. 13, 20.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Marcion, Leo, Zeno, Anaſtaſius, *and theſe things that happened under them in the Eaſtern Empire; where, of* Aſpar, *and* Ardaburius, Baſiliſcus, *Tyrants.*

Anno 450. of Chriſt, unto 491.

Marcian born in a mean place in *Illyricum*, but famous for warfare, (g) from a Tribune was made Emperour by *Pulcheria*, with whom alſo ſhe agreed hand in hand, yet with that engagement, that ſhe might be a Virgin. (h) The which happened in the year of Chriſt 450. The Common-wealth was managed by them both with the greateſt agreement: and there was a like endeavour in them both, of defending both juſtice and Catholique piety. But *Marcian*, although now ſtricken in age, *Pulcheria* firſt dyed, after her great endeavour done for the Church, in the (a) year 453, 10th of Septemb. which day being conſecrated, is gathered in Church-Tables. *Marcian* the fifth year after dyeth, to wit, of Chriſt the 457, (b) January going out, when he had commanded 6 years, and ſo many moneths.

(g) Theod. Lect.

(h) Marcell. Chron. Alex. Theoph. Miſcel. Evag. 2. ch. 1. Zon. Ced.

(a) Marcell. Chr. Alex. Theoph. of Roman Martyrs.

(b) Theod. Lect. 2. Collect.

Leo by birth a *Thracian*, (c) followeth *Marcian*, promoted by the endeavour of *Aſpar*, of whom were three ſons, *Ardaburius*, *Patricius*, and *Hermenaricus*, of whom, *Leo* had promiſed to make *Patricius* Emperour; the which when he had long deferred, (d) at length in the 12th year of his reign, of Chriſt 468, he perfected, his daughter *Ariadna* being eſpouſed unto the ſame; but he made *Ardaburius Patricius*. (e) He beheadeth *Aſpar*, being deceived by this deceit, with *Ardaburius*, by the ſword of his Eunuches. *Patricius*,

(c) Candid. with Phot. 79.

(d) Cedrenus. Niceph. 15. c. 27.

(e) Marcell. Evag. 2. c. 15. Theopha. Jornand.

Anno 450 of Christ, to 491.

(f) Candid. with Phot.

Patricius, beyond expectation, wounds being received, escaped safe. *Hermenaricus*, who was then absent, fleeth into *Isauria*; and *Zeno* being Emperour, returning to *Constantinople*, married his bastard daughter, saith *Theophanes*. (f) *Leo* passed over the affinity on *Tarasicodissa Isaurus*, named *Zeno*, whom first he had made his friend, and delivered unto him his daughter *Ariadna*, and the Lieutenantship of the East.

(g) Theod. Lect. Procop. of the Vandal Warr. Niceph. 15. ch. 17.

Basiliscus was the brother of renowned *Verina*, the wife of *Leo*, a treacherous and heretical man, who being made chief Commander by *Leo*, over a great Navy which he had provided against the *Vandals*, betrayed his master, whether corrupted with a summe of money by *Genserichus*, (g) or having covenanted for the Roman Empire from *Aspar* and *Ardaburius*, as a reward of this unfaithfulnesse. Who returning to *Constantinople*, fleeth to the Church, and being pardoned by the Emperour through the intreaties of his sister *Verina*, he was banished unto *Perinthum*; not long after being wholly restored, he drave away *Ostrys* the Protector of *Aspar*, and *Theodorick* the son of *Triarius*, whose sister *Aspar* had married, together with *Zeno*, from the siege of Constantinople, (h) in the year 472.

(h) Theoph.

(k) Theoph. Theodor. Lect. Evag. 2. c. 17. Chron. Alex. Zon. Ced.

Leo dyeth, 17 years, 6 moneths of his rule being finished, (k) in the moneth of January, when as he had declared *Leo* the younger son of *Zeno* and *Ariadna*, Emperour; who the moneth of Febr. after crowned his father *Zeno* with his own hand, and appointed him *Augustus*; and 10 moneths being passed over, dyed with him in that very year, wherein his grandfather *Leo* had deceased 474. *Victor Tununensis* saith, *Zeno* would have killed his son *Leo*, and another to be appointed by *Ariadna*, for him: but *Leo* lay hid under a Clerks shaving, and to have lived even untill the time of *Justinian*; the which is more like a fable then an history.

(a) Evag. 3.

(b) Marcell. Evag. Theod. Lect.

(c) Chron. Alex.

(a) *Zeno* therefore afterwards reigned alone, born in *Isauria*, no lesse foul in body than mind, saith *Zonaras*; and a stranger from the Catholique opinion; (b) who about the beginning of his reign, the Mother in law of *Verina*, and of *Basiliscus* the brother of this *Verina*, being assaulted by laying in wait, he ran away with *Ariadna* into *Isauria*, (c) who preferred conjugal troth before the flatteries of her Mother, and the Court. *Basiliscus* with his wife *Zenodia*, was proclaimed Emperour, a Prince in nothing more profitable than *Zeno*, and led by his Wife into the Eutychian heresie.

(d) With Phot. 79.

(d) *Candidius* writeth, That *Verina* was ensnared with the loves of her Master *Patricius*, that he might marry her for the dowry of the Empire, to have excluded her son in law: but against her hope, the top of things was brought on *Basiliscus*. *Zeno* was driven out in the year 476, *Basiliscus* and *Armatus* being Consuls;

(e) Simp.

(e) which thing is gathered out of an Epistle of Pope *Simplicius*, these being Consuls, dated the 4th of the Ides of January, wherein he encourageth *Zeno*, That he would attempt some thing for his being Emperour. But *Marcellinus* and *Victor Tununensis* mention

Zeno

Zeno to be driven away, himſelf alone being Conſul, in the year 475, and to have been reſtored in the following year, *Baſiliſcus* and *Armatus* being Conſuls, whom the letters of *Simplicius* do overthrow; not the fourth onely, but alſo the ſeventh being dated after the Conſulſhip of *Baſiliſcus* and *Armatus*, on the 8th of Ides of October, which is the year 477, in which he gives thanks with *Zeno* for the Empire being recovered. (f) But whileſt *Baſiliſcus* abuſeth through tyranny, the Empire ill-gotten, and his Wife ſtirring him up, he reſtored *Timothy Ælurus*, and *Peter Fullo*, the worſt of Hereticks, into their ſeats, from whence they were caſt forth: *Acacius* the Biſhop of *Conſtantinople*, a ſubtile heretique; and *Daniel Stylites*, ſtoutly withſtanding: and (g) *Verina*, her mind being changed into the favouring of her ſon in law, acting it privily; *Zeno* in the 477 year recovered the Empire, after 20 moneths that he was caſt out, as *Victor Tununenſis* is author, and *Armatus* the Couzen of *Baſiliſcus*, the maſter of the Souldiery being corrupted, who being in friendſhip with *Zenonis* the wife of this *Zeno*, through a cuſtome of whoredom, he could do all things, he (a) ſhut up *Baſiliſcus*, being ſeparated from the Church, in a a Caſtle of *Cappadocia* at *Lemnos*, and there compelled him with his wife *Zenonis* to dye with hunger, (b) *Malchus* is author, that *Baſiliſcus* with his Wife and Children, was put to the ſword. *Armatus* a little after, for the Military Lievtenantſhip which *Zeno* had promiſed him, by the command of the ſame *Zeno* was ſlain. His ſon by an agreement was called *Cæſar* by *Zeno*, he was reckoned for a (c) Clergy-man; and *Cyzicenus* being afterwards made Biſhop, was chief over that Church with praiſe.

Anno 470 of Chriſt, to 491.

(f) Evag. 1. c. 8. Theoph. Leſt. Marcell. Theoph. Zonar. Cedr.

(g) Candilus.

(a) Procop. 1. Vand.

(b) apud Phot. Cod. 78.

(c) Theoph.

After theſe things, new ſhakings roſe up againſt *Zeno*, (d) Firſt *Marcian* the ſon of *Anthemius*, him who had been Emperour of the Weſt, having *Leontia* the daughter of *Verina*, and the ſiſter of *Ariadna* in marriage, challenged the Empire to himſelf by the right of his wife, becauſe ſhe was the daughter of *Leo* now holding the Empire, not as *Ariadna*, he being a private man. The matter therefore he valiantly attempting, *Zeno* being driven out, at laſt he corrupted a gotten victory with riot and ſloath. Therefore ſtraightway being overcome by the deceit of *Iſaurus*, of the ſtock of *Illus Patricius*, he is conſecrated an Elder by *Acacius* the Patriarch, (e) in the year 479.

(d) Evag. 3. c. 26.

(e) Theoph.

The year following from hence, another ſtorm fell on *Zeno*. This man baniſhed *Verina* his Mother in law, by the counſel of *Illus*, with *Marcian* and her daughter *Leontia*, into a certain Caſtle; and by and by he tryed to kill *Illus* himſelf, *Ariadna* ſtirring him up, (f) by a certain fellow *Alanus*. But his ear being onely cut off, *Illus* eſcaped. Whom that *Zeno* might appeaſe, he made him Captain of the Eaſt, with the greateſt power. (g) But he being mindful of the wrong, in the year 482, he brought by force *Verina* the Empreſſe out of the *Papyrian* Caſtle of *Iſauria*, that at *Tarſus* a Town of *Cilicia*, he might make *Leontius Patricius* Emperour.

(f) Candid.

(g) Evag. & Theoph.

After

Anno 450 of Christ, to 491.

After two years *Verina* dying, to wit, in the year 484, *Leontius* and *Illus* were overcome by *John* a Captain of *Zeno*, and shut themselves up in the Castle of *Papyrium*: the which after four years being vanquished, both their heads were cut off, being brought to *Constantinople* in the year 488.

The Emperour being unthankful against so many benefits of God, unto heretical ungodlinesse he added cruelty: and when he had learned from *Marian* a Knight, foretelling, That one of the School of the Silentiaries should be the succeeder to him, of Empire and wedlock; he punished some innocent persons with death: but especially *Pelagius*, a man most highly endued with good arts and virtues; who had come up from the Silentiary School, unto a Senators dignity. That happened in the year 499. The next year from that, *Zeno* being taken with the falling evil, the which he had drawn by gluttony, calling on the name of *Pelagius* many times together, he departed out of this life, as *Evagrius* writeth. Others tell, that he was buried, as yet living; and when the voyce of the awakened was heard by *Ariadna*, he being forbidden to be drawn out, there miserably dyed: God thus establishing the prayers of *Pelagius*, whom, he being about to dye, had called as a witnesse and revenger of his innocency.

CHAP. XVIII

Of Valentinian 3d. Maximus *the Tyrant*, Avitus, Majorianus, Anthemius, Olybrius, Glycerius, Nepos, Augustulus, *Western Emperours*; *Likewise of those things which happened in the Western Empire, from the year* 450, *to* 491. *Of* Attila, Odovacres, Theoderick.

(a) Prosper.

Valentinian the third as yet surviving, *Attila*, who in the (a) year 444, his brother *Bledas* being slain, began to reign over the Hunns. In the sixth year after, he bended himself for France, which was of Christ 450. the which at that time the Goths held, whom the *Franks*, *Brugundians*, *Alanians*, and other Barbarians name *Wisigoths*, the Romans hardly defended a part of it, *Aetius* being Captain, who onely at that season, lest it should utterly perish, supported the Empire of the West. *Theodorick* reigned over the Goths; (b) whose daughter, *Geiserick*, she having married his son *Hunnericus*, for a suspicion of Poyson, her nose being cut short, and her Ears, he had sent back disgraced to her father. For this the Vandal fearing him, he provoked *Attila* against him with great gifts.

(b) Jorn. de rebus Get. c. 56.

(c) Who led an Army unto *Aurelia*; For *Sangiban* King of the *Alanians*, had promised that he would deliver up this City unto him. Which thing being known, the Citizens defended themselves from his treachery. There was then in that City (a) *Anian* a Bishop, famous in the appearance of Holinesse and learning; who

(c) Jorn. of Ger. affairs, ch. 36.
(a) Gregor. Turon. l. c. 7. Sidon. l. 8. epist. 15.

who at the report of *Attila* approaching, had gone to *Arelate* unto *Aetius*, for to crave aid; and both by the confidence of this man, and also much more of divine help, he confirmed their trembling minds. Therefore *Aetius* commeth on *Attila*, besieging the *Aurelians* at unawares, with the covenanted Kings: whom he flying, departed into *Belgia*. (b) There in the year 451, a great battell being joyned, he was scattered in the *Catalonian* fields, which are also named *Mauriacan*, saith *Jornandes*, the which lye open a hundred leagues, as the French call them, in length; they are broad seventy; the same Author affirmeth. Moreover a league hath a thousand and five hundred paces. (c) In that battel, saith *Jornandes*, were present with the *Romans*, the *Wisegoths*, *Franks*, *Sarmatians*, *Burgundians*, *Saxons*, and other Nations, with the *Hunns*, the *Gepidans*, and *Ostrogoths*, *Valamir* being Captain. Yet (d) *Sidonius* affirmeth, the *Franks*, and *Burgundians* to have been in *Attila's* Camps, the which may be understood of some part of both. *Theoderick* King of the *Wisegoths* was slain, and were killed on both sides, 170000. as saith *Jornandes*. *Idatius* 300000. It is manifest enough, that they might have been subdued with the *Hunns*, but that it was feared by *Aetius*, lest these being utterly put out, the *Goths* could not be upheld in *France*. (e) Therefore he perswaded *Thorismund* the son of *Theodorick*, through a shew of comming to his fathers Kingdome, to return into *Narbony*: (f) who, the year turning, was stabbed by his brothers, *Theodorick*, and *Frederick*.

Anno 450 of Christ, to 491.

(b) Marc. Idat. chr. Alex. Theop. Paulus Diac. b. 15.

(c) Jorn.

(d) Carm. 7. 320.

(e) Greg. Tur. b. 2. ch. 7.

(f) Idat. Chr.

(g) *Attila* being beyond hope delivered, sendeth an Army into *Italy*: where *Aquileia* being taken by siege, he made it equall with the ground, from thence *Mediolanum*, *Titinum*, and other Towns being wasted, he desiring Rome, being moved by an Embassage of *Leo*, who met him at the River *Mincius*, he went back into his Countrey, in the year 452. from whence going against the *Alanians* into *France*, who had set down beyond *Irigeris*, he was, as *Jornandes* saith, put to flight by *Thorismund*, in like manner as in the *Catalonian* fields. (h) But in the year four hundred fifty and four, when as he had married a Maid, new Wine being largely drawn in, he came to his end by a sudden vomiting of bloud.

(g) Jorn. Cassiod. Chr. Paul. Diac. 15.

(h) Priscus with Jorn. Marc. Theoph.

(a) They say the City of the *Venetians* took its beginning from that inroad of the *Barbarians*, many people of *Italy*, and especially of the *Patavians*, from the burnings of their Cities, and ruines, betaking themselves for refuge, unto overflowed places.

(b) But *Valentinian* through the death of his Mother *Placidia*, which deceased in the year four hundred fifty one, the Reins of liberty being let loose, he abuseth his Government by lust and cruelty, and when he had committed adultery on the wife of *Maximus*, a Senatour, he beheadeth *Aetius* being returned to him, suspected for his crafty counsell in the Pallace, the year four hundred fifty four, and in the following year, by the deceit of the same *Maximus*, he is thrust thorow by the men of *Aetius* Guard, (c) the

(a) Blond. Dec. 3. b. 1. Sabell. Enead. 8. b. 1. Sig. of Emp. Ital. b. 13 The begin. of Venice.

Valentinian slain.

(b) Marc. Idat. Paul. Diac. 15. Jorn. of succes. of Kings. Cassiod.

(c) Anonym. Cusp.

Anno 450 of Christ, to 491.

sixteenth Cal. April. thirty six years old, of the Empire the third, (d) *Maximus* having enjoyed a Marriage with *Eudoxia*, the wife of *Valentinian*, when he had confessed that he for the love of her, had conspired against the death of *Valentinian*, she bearing unworthily that thing, called *Genserick* into *Italy*, out of *Africa*, at whose comming *Maximus* being affrighted, in the flight, (e) the day before the Ides of June, was torn in pieces, or cruelly killed by his own companions, and cast into *Tyber*, scarse the other Moneth of the Empire being finished. (f) *Genserick*, the City being taken, being made mild by the speech of Pope *Leo*, he abstained from firing and slaughter. Yet for (g) fourteen dayes, robbing all holy and profane Riches, he led away (h) *Eudoxia* the Empereſſe, and her two daughters, *Eudocia* and *Placidia* into *Africa*, and coupled her to his son *Hunerick*, this because she was already married to *Olybrius*, he kept. *Eudoxia* in the year four hundred sixty two, was sent back to Constantinople. *Idatius* is Author. Her daughter, when she had lived sixteen years with *Hunericus*, and had brought forth *Ildericus*, privily sliding into holy places, she fled in the year four hundred seventy two, as *Theophanes* writeth.

(d) Maximus Procop. Vand.
(e) Annon. Cusp. of Max. see Sidon. b. 2. Ep. 3.
(f) Paul. Diac. b. 15. ch. 5.
(g) Anon. Cusp.
(h) Theoph.

(i) In the mean time *Avitus Gallus*, in the same year four hundred fifty five, the sixth ofth Ides July, as saith *Anonymus Cusp.* being proclaimed Emperour by the French Army at *Tolousa*, he confirmed peace with the *Goths*. By whose perswasion *Theoderick* entring into *Spain*, he conquered the *Suevi*, their King *Rechiarius* being slain, in the year four hundred fifty six. *Avitus* in the third year after he had been chosen, being forsaken by the Goths, failed of his Empire and life, as *Idatius* writeth. (k) *Paulus Diaconus* reports, that he having laid down the *Placentine*, was made Bishop, that happened in the year four hundred fifty seven, wherein also *Marcian* did his duty to nature in the East. *Anonymus Cusp.* saith, that *Avitus* was taken in the year of *Placentius*, 13. of Cal. Octob. in which *John* and *Varran* were Consulls. Truly *Evagrius* a certain Historian, gives (a) no more, than ten Moneths and eight daies unto *Avitus*. But out of that *Anonymus*, more than 14. Moneths will agree; and the space of cessation of an Emperour, shall be six Moneths ten dayes. For he saith *Majorian* was lifted up in the year four hundred fifty seven, the Cal. of Aprill, when as the day before the Cal. of March, he was made master of the souldiery, in which day also *Ricimer* from the Master of the Souldiers, was made Senatour: After this manner it may be true, which *Idatius* saith, in the third year, after he began to reign, *Avitus* was taken away, to wit, the space of cessation of rule being reckoned. Therefore in the year four hundred fifty seven by the will of *Leo* the Emperour, who succeeded *Marcian*. (b) *Majorian* undertook the Empire of *Ravenna*, a Prince of a great courage. (c) Who being covetous of recovering *Africa*, attempting a war against the *Vandalls*, went to *Genserick* in the shew of an Ambassadour. But being laid hold of by *Ricimer* a Senatour, and

i) Cassiod. Marc. Idat. Paul. Diac.
k) Paul. 15. ch. 5.
a) b. 2. ch. 7.
b) Marc. Idat. Paul. Diac.
c) Non. Major. Tit. 3. to the Sen. Procop 1. Vand. Jorn. Cassiod. Anon. Cuspin.

and master of both kinds of warfare at *Dertona*, and compelled to give off, is slain in the year four hundred sixty one, when he had commanded four years and four Moneths. For he was stripped of his Empire by *Ricimer*, *Dagailaphus* and *Severinus* being Consulls, that is in the year four hundred sixty one, the fourth of the Nones of Aug. and was slain the seventh Ides of Aug. at the River *Hira*. And then *Ricimer* made *Severus* Emperour by an agreement in the same year four hundred sixty one, in the Moneth Novemb. the (d) thirteenth of Cal. Decemb. whom also in the fourth year of his Tyranny, he took away by poyson, (e) the eighteenth of Cal. September, of Christ four hundred sixty and five. Afterwards there was a cessation of the Empire, the space of one year and some Moneths. Then in the year four hundred sixty seven, by the Authority of *Leo* the Emperour, there was sent an Emperour into the West.

Anno 461 of Christ, to 450.

(d) Anon. Cusp. Cassiod. Idat. Marc. &c.
(e) Anon. Cusp.

(f) *Anthemius* a Senatour, the Nephew of *Anthemius*, who under *Theodosius* the younger, had held a chief place in the Commonwealth, his father being *Procopius*. (g) He was called Emperour of Rome the day before the Ides of Aprill. Moreover it had been thus agreed between *Leo* and *Ricimer*, that a Greek Emperour should be sent to Rome, whose daughter should marry *Ricimer*. So, that Barbarian being made the son in law of *Anthemius*, by a wonted treachery, he kills his father in law at Rome, first set upon by a (a) civill war, the (b) fifth Ides of Jul. in the year four hundred seventy two, when he had commanded five years, and some Moneths besides.

(f) Cassiod. Marc. Sidon. Paneg. Evag. 2. ch. 18.
(g) Anon. Cusp.
(a) The same.
(b) Marc. Cassiod.

(c) *Olybrius* was placed in the room of *Anthemius* by *Ricimer* (d) who died fourty dayes after the death of *Anthemius*, thirteenth Cal. of September, neither had he *Olybrius* living long after. For he in the same year, (e) the tenth Cal. November, finishing his life, the seventh Moneth after he was created, *Gundiabalus* perswading it, whom *Olybrius* had made a Senatour, as *Cassiodor* writeth, *Glycerius* took the Empire at *Ravenna*, in the year four hundred seventy three, (f) on 3. Non. March, which governed almost four Moneths above a year.

(c) Cassiod. Marc. Paul. Diac. 15. Jorn. of succ. of Kings.
(d) Anon. Cusp.
(e) The same.
(f) Anon. Cusp.

(g) *Julius* his Nephew in the year four hundred seventy four, succeeded in his place, (h) eighth Cal. Jul. who suffered *Glycerius* to be made Bishop in the Roman Ship-harbour by the Emperour, but (i) *Jornandes* saith, he was made Bishop of *Salo*. But *Marcellinus Glycerius* to have taken it in the year four hundred seventy five. Therefore he was chased to *Salo* by *Orestes*, (k) fifth Cal. Septem. and after five years (l) not far from thence, was slain in his own Village in the year 480. the seventh Ides May, as *Anonymus* with *Cuspinian* is witnesse.

(g) Marc. Cassiod.
(h) Anon. Cusp.
(i) Of Ger. affairs.
(k) Anon. Cusp.
(l) Marc. Jorn.

(m) *Monyllus*, who is also *Augustulus*, was put in place by his father *Orestes*, (n) the day before the Cal. November, the last of the Romane Emperours in the West. (o) For *Odovacre* King of the *Turcilingians* possessed Italy with the Scyrans, and Herulians, assistants, (p) the 10. Cal. Septem. And the fifth of the same Cal.

(m) Cassiod.
(n) Anon. Cusp.
(o) Jornan. de rebus Get. c. 46. Marcel.
(p) Anon. Cusp.

Anno 450 of Christ, to 491.

Oreſtes being ſlain, and his brother *Paul* the day before the Nones September, he baniſhed *Auguſtulus* into *Campania*, ſo the (q) Empire of the Weſt was ended, *Baſiliſcus* and *Armatus* being Conſuls, the fourteenth of *Conſtantines* annuall account, in the year of Chriſt 476.

(q) Marcel. Caſſiod. Anon. Cuſp.

Odoacre held Italy by a Kingly name, (r) without his tokens of honour, about ſeventeen years before the Ostrogoths, *Theodorick* being King, came into it. (s) By him *Phaletheus*, or *Phæba* King of the *Rugans*, was overthrown, and was taken with his moſt bad wife *Giſa*, in the year fourty eight, (t) Novemb. 18. which ſlaughter *Severinus* a (u) Meſſenger of the *Noricans*, had foretold unto him. *Frederick* the ſon of *Phaletheus*, his Kingdome being recovered by the endeavour of *Theoderick*, was driven out by *Odoacre*, the whole Nation being brought over into Italy.

(r) Caſſiod.

(s) Caſſiod. Chron. (t) Anon. Cuſp. (u) Eugip. in the life of Sever.

But in the year four hundred eighty nine, (a) *Theodorick* King of the Goths, by the encouragement of *Zeno* going to Italy, *Odoacre* being overcome in a double battle at the River *Iſontius*, and at *Verona*; but the year following being thirdly overcome at the River *Duea*, he conſtrained him to fly to Ravenna the Ides of Jul. as ſaith *Anonymus* of *Cuſp.* where he beſieged him three years, and at laſt, a deceitfull covenant being made with him, (b) the third Nones of March, that they ſhould hold Italy in common, a feaſt being made, ſlew him in the year four hundred ninety three in which year the Kingdome of the Goths had its beginning in Italy.

(a) Marc. Jorn. Pro r. Goth. Caſſiod. Chron.

(b) Anon. Cuſp.

CHAP. XIX.

Of Church-Affairs, from the year of Chriſt 450, *to* 491, *where of the Synod of* Chalcedon, *and of the Heretiques* Peter Fullo, Cnapheus, Moggus, Acacius, *and of* Henoticus *of* Zeno; *And of holy and Learned Men.*

THe fourth Oeconomical, or general Aſſembly, *Marcian* reigning as Emperour, and *Leo* chief Biſhop, was ſolemnized in the year of Chriſt 451, in which *Eutyches* was condemned: the order or manner of whoſe proceeding I will conclude in a ſhort abridgment.

The Eutychian Hereſy and the Order of the Chal. Synod.

Eutyches, an Abbot of *Conſtantinople*, was the author of a new hereſie, which took away all difference of natures in Chriſt. He being (c) required for judgment by *Euſebius* Biſhop of *Doryleum*, was condemned in an Aſſembly at *Conſtantinople*, by *Flavian* the Biſhop of that City, in the year 448. The year following, through the endeavour of *Chryſaphius* an Eunuch, who was offended with *Flavian*, another Synod was had at *Epheſus*, which they name Ληϛρικὴ, that is, robbing; over which *Dioſcorus* of *Alexandria* was chief; he who in the year 444, ſucceeded *Cyril*. In that Aſſembly *Eutyches* was reſtored to communion, *Flavian* being diſplaced;

(c) Counc. Chal. Act. 1. Liber. in Breviar. Vict. Tunun. Marcell.

(d) and

(i) and *Anatolius* an Elder, and Chancellor of *Dioscorus*, being ordained in his room. But both *Theodoret* and *Domnus* of *Antioch*, were reduced into order; although this last is gathered to have subscribed unto that small Councel, together with *Juvenal* of Jerusalem. *Flavian* while he calls on the Roman Bishop, being driven into banishment, and evilly intreated with fists and heels, he dyed. The Embassadours of Rome being vexed, Pope *Leo* condemned this Synod, with whom, likewise *Dioscorus*, through a wicked boldnesse, renounced communion at *Alexandria*. All these things, *Theodosius*, otherwise a most religious Prince winking at, but deceived by *Chrysaphius*, were finished: when as *Pulcheria* was absent; who had given place in the year 447, to the reproaches of that gelded one, and *Eudocia* the Empresse, in the administring the Government. At length the errour being acknowledged, *Theodosius* sends *Eudocia*, shartply chidden, unto Jerusalem, and called home *Pulcheria* in the year 430, in which same year he dying, *Marcian* with *Pulcheria* his wife received the Empire; she (a) commanding, *Chrysaphius* was slain.

Anno 450 of Christ, to 491.

(d) Niceph. Chron. The robbery of the Synod of Ephesus.

(a) Marcell. Chr. Alex. Counf. Chal. Liberat. Evag. b. 1. ch 4.

(b) Furthermore, in the year 451, there was a general Assembly solemnized at *Chalcedo*, of 630 Fathers; at which, Roman Embassadours were present, *Paschasinus Lilybætanus*, and three others; and also *Dioscorus* himself. Moreover *Marcian* the Emperour with *Pulcheria*, and Officers and Senatours, were present. It was begun the 8th of the Ides of Octob. and after 13 sittings in Kal. Novemb. being finished, in which the Synod of robbers being repealed, (c) *Dioscorus* was condemned, and *Eutyches*; and the remembrance of *Flavian*, restored with honour. *Dioscorus* being sent away to *Gangra* of *Paphlagonia*, there ended his life. (d) The 29 Canons of that Councell were least of all recieved by *Leo*. *Dioscorus* being driven out, and *Proterius* ordained in his place, the Alexandrians through the love of their new Prelate, were turned to sedition. But *Marcian* easily restrained them. After his death in the year 457. they began to tumult again, all the Hereticall Monks disturbing, whom *Timothy Ælurus*, from a Monk, an Alexandrian Elder, (e) being, together with *Peter Moggus* a Deacon condemned by *Proterius*, a wicked and impure man, had moved against *Proterius*; (f) when as he running about thorow their Cells, feigned that an Angell, was sent to him, and commanded to make *Timothy* Bishop in his place. Neither was there a vain hope of so blockish an invention. *Proterius* on the very day of the preparation fleeing into the washing font or vessel, by the mad people, (a) or by the Souldiers, whom *Timothy*, the seat being now possessed, had privily sent, he was beheaded. *Victor Tununensis* is witnesse in his Chronicle, *Constantine* and *Rufus* being Consuls, which is the 457 year, *Proterius* was slain on the sixth holy-day of the last week of fasting. That year, Easter fell out on the first day before the Kalends of April, so the preparation happened the 4th. Kalends, by which the place of *Victor* is to be corrected, which is commonly faulty.

(b) Vict. Tun. *The Councel of Chalcedon.*

(c) Leo ep. 6. &c. Gelas. little work of Excom. Anast. to John Diac. in Col. Pet. Sirm.

(d) Liberat.

(e) Theod. Lect. 2. Collect.

(f) Evag. 2. ch. 8. Vict. Tun. Chron. Liber. Theoph.

(a) Evag.

Anno 470 of Christ, to 491.

faulty. The letters of the Bishops of Egypt unto *Leo* the Emperour, say, *Proterius* to be slain on the very day of Easter. Perhaps they so named the preparation, as in time past many had wont. (b) *Liberatus* affirmeth that was done on the day of the Lords Supper. Of the year, Pope *Leo* makes us certain in his Epistle 73, &c. which being dated in the year 457, do bewail that Tragedy of *Alexandria*.

(b) Ep. 15.

(c) Theoph. Liberat.

Leo punished the authors of so great wickedness, with the (c) cutting out of their tongues: he reserved *Timothy* for the judgment of the Bishops: and lastly, Pope (d) *Leo* being urgent, he commanded him to be carried farther off, first to *Gangra*, and then to *Chersona*.

(d) Leo Pope, ep. 99. & 100. Ev g. 2: ch. 11. Vict. Tunun.

About that time another Plague infected the Church of *Antioch*, *Peter Fullo* an Elder at *Chalcedo*, of the Church of *Basa*, following *Zeno* the Captain of the East, who afterwards was Emperour, in the year 463, (e) a multitude being provoked against *Martyrius* Bishop of that City, invaded his seat, and renewed the heresie of the *Theopascites*, (f) those words being added to *Trisagius*, [*who hast suffered for us.*] But straightway being by the Emperour condemned to banishment, he lay hid in the Monastery of the *Acœmetes* at Constantinople. Untill *Leo* being dead, (g) *Basiliscus* the Tyrant taking the Empire, in the year 476, he restored as well this man as *Timothy*. Whom again *Zeno*, the dominion being recovered, in the year 477, expelled. (h) And in the same year *Ælurus* dyed; whom (i) *Liberatus* affirmeth, to have taken away his life by poyson. Into whose place, the heretiques chose *Peter Moggus* Bishop; but *Timothy Solophaciolus* the succeeder of *Proterius*, was restored to the seat by the Catholiques; *Moggus* not being killed by *Zeno*, as (k) *Evagrius* hath written, but was compelled to live in exile.

(e) Theoph.

(f) Felix p. ep. 3. 4. *Trisag.* corrupted.

(g) Liberat. ch. 16. Theoph.

(h) Vict. Tun.

(i) Liberat. c. 16.

(k) Evag. 3. c. 11.

(a) *Cnapheus* being cast out, *Stephen* a Catholique was ordained at *Antioch*; who in the year 479, was thrust thorow by the pages of *Fullo*, in the place of washing; after whom another *Stephen* was appointed for this man at *Calenum*, both Catholiques.

(a) Simp. ep. 14. & 16. Evag. 3. ch. 10. Theoph.

(b) Then *Acacius* governed the seat of *Constantinople*, who was put in place of *Gennadius* in the year 471; a crafty or turn-coat man, and privily favouring the *Eutychian* heresie; but a wonderfull crafts-master of dissembling. (c) By the perswasion of this man, *Zeno* cast out *John Talaidus*, who had been made Bishop of *Alexandria* after the death of *Timothy Solophaciolus*, and suffered *Peter Moggus* to return unto that seat in the year 482. Then he set forth a new form of faith so craftily composed, that the hereticks, even as the Catholiques, might agree upon it; because he called it, ἑνωτικὸν, that is, a Reconciler: but in that there was a disannulling of the Councel of *Chalcedo*. *Victor* saith, That was published *Trocundus* being Consul, which is the year 482. By the Emperour's Edict the Catholique Bishops resisted this wicked fellow: and amongst others, the head of all, *Felix* Bishop of *Rome*,

(b) Niceph. Chron.

(c) Simp. c. 17. & 18. Liber. ch. 17. & 18. Evag. 3. ch. 14. Vict. Tun.

Rome, who was choſen after *Simplicius* in the year 483. (d) He from the Roman Councel ſent three Embaſſadours unto *Conſtantinople*. *Vitalis Troentinus*, *Miſenus* Biſhops of *Cuma*, and *Felix*, a defender of the Roman Church: who alſo ſummoned *Acacius* unto the Judgment-ſeat of the Biſhop of Rome; and took care, *Moggus* to be driven from *Alexandria*. *Miſenus* and *Vitalis* being troubled by *Acacius*, they communed together with him and *Peter Moggus*: *Felix*, when as he ſtayed by reaſon of a diſeaſe, afterwards coming to *Conſtantinople*, was caſt into priſon. (e) For theſe things Pope *Felix* authorized two Embaſſadours, and declared a ſentence of excommunication againſt *Acacius*: who repaying like for like, blotted out the name of *Felix*, out of the [*Diptychs*,] which are Church-Tables. That happened in the year 484.

Anno 450 of Chriſt, to 491.

(d) Liberat. 18. Evag. 3. ch. 20. & 21.

(e) Ep. Syn. Rom. Con. 2. under *Felix*.

(f) Moreover, *Peter Moggus* at Alexandria, *Henoticus* being received, while he ſtudieth to deſerve well of the Catholiques, even as of Hereticks; and ſwimming on both ſides, ſometimes caſts off the *Chalcedonian* Aſſembly, ſometimes acknowledgeth it, runs into the hatred of them both. For many *Eutychians* fell off from him: who becauſe they were neither of the Catholique party, nor could agree with their Biſhop, were called [*Acephali*,] as if they ſhould ſay, Without an head. The ſame went into diverſ diviſions of Sects; of which it ſhall be treated a little after.

(f) Leont. of Sects. Act. 5.

(a) At the ſame time, that is, about the year 485, *Xenaia*, who is alſo *Philoxenus*, by birth a Perſian, of a ſlaviſh condition, was made Biſhop of *Jerapolis* by *Peter Cnapheus*; he firſt lifted up a ſtandard of impiety againſt holy Images.

The beginning of the *Acephalians*.

(a) Anaſt. Diac. in Nic. Syn. 2. out of Theod. Lect. Theoph. *The firſt oppoſer of holy Images.*

(b) And then *Cnapheus* dyeth in the year 486; *Peter Moggus* in the year 498. But *Acacius* in the year 488, about the keeping of whoſe remembrance in Church-Tables, the Biſhops of *Conſtantinople* ſtrove very long with the Biſhops of *Rome*, as for they which were Catholiques; (c) as *Euphemius*, who after *Flavitas* the heretique was carried up unto that ſeat in the year 489, for that cauſe he feared not the fellowſhip of the Apoſtolique ſeat.

(b) Theoph. (c) Niceph. 16. ch. 9.

(d) In *France*, the hereſie of the Predeſtinatians ſtood up, which had its beginning out of the books of *Auguſtine*, being ill underſtood. Of that ſect, *Lucidus*, a certain one being chaſtiſed by *Fauſtus Regienſis*, returned into the way. Eleven Biſhops ſubſcribed to the Epiſtle of *Fauſtus* in the Arelatian Councel, in the year 475; by which *Fauſtus* himſelf affirmeth, a hard piece of work was put upon him, of diſputing concerning grace and free-will. He (a dart being let fly beyond his bounds) aſperſed a little ſome Catholique things in his books. At the ſame time alſo was ſolemnized at *Lugdunum* an Aſſembly of 27 Biſhops.

(d) Fauſtus ep. to Leon. tom. 3. Conc. France.

In *Africa* under the *Arrians* and Barbarian Princes, the Church was grievouſly oppreſſed: Firſt of all *Geiſerick* being King, who

The *Vandals* trouble the Church in Africk.

37

Anno 450 of Christ, to 491.

37 years after *Carthage* was taken, in the 476, dyed, (e) as is gathered out of *Victor*. After this King *Hunericus* his son, when he had shewed himself moderate enough in the beginning, and leste estranged from the Catholiques, at length in the eighth and last year of his reign, of Christ 484, (f) in the moneth of Febr. he exercised an unheard of cruelty against them; he thrust out more than 334 Bishops into banishment; he cut short many of their tongues and hands; (g) who being brought unto *Constantinople*, and into other places, were for a miracle, when as they spake nevertheless, with a perfect voyce. Which torment of the godly, a fearful death of the Tyrant in a short time followed; who in the going out of the 484 year, being consumed by worms, he perished.

(e) Vict. Utic. book 1. in the end, and b. 2. & 3.
(f) Marcell.
(g) Æneas Gaz. Marcell. Vict. b. 3. Vict. Tunun.

Holy Men and Learned.

For the greatest ornament to the Church in those times, in holinesse joyned together with Learning, were first of all *Leo* the Great, the Bishop of Rome, (a) who from the year 440, to 461, almost 21 years, held the Roman Chair: and he dying, (b) *April* 11. had *Hilary* his succeeder; a man excelling in godlinesse and knowledge, and ability of speaking: by which garrisons he both defended the whole Church from the spot of Hereticks; and *Italy* from the cruelty of invading Barbarians; that the sirname of *Great*, hath deservedly cleaved unto him.

(a) Marcel.
(b) Martyrolog.

(c) Ennod. in his Life.

In *Italy* also (c) holy *Epiphanius* Prelate of *Ticinum*, in the year 466, entred into the Bishoprick; whom *Theoderick* King of the Goths worshipped with singular observance; *Ennodius Ticinensis* wrote his Life.

In France, *Anian* Bishop of *Aurelia*, of whom I have made mention above. But ancient Histories witnesse, That this man two years after *Attila* was overcome by *Aetius*, passed into Heaven, Novemb 17. in the year of Christ 453. But because they tell, the same man to have succeeded *Eortius*; if that be so, one of the two must needs have sate very long: for *Euortius* is he, who subscribed to the *Valentine* Councel in the year of Christ 374, *Prosper* excepteth *Anian*, as *Sidonius* sheweth. In the same France, (d) *Sidonius Apollinaris* was famous, born of a famous stock; who had married *Papianilla* the daughter of *Avitus* the Emperour; and afterwards by the Governour was ordained Bishop of *Avernum* about the year 472; in which year also, or the foregoing, *Rhemigius* was taken to the Bishoprick of *Rhemes* very young. For (e) in an Epistle which he wrote in the year 523, he saith, he holds that dignity now 53 years.

(d) Sid. b. 5. Ep. 16. Greg. Tur. 2. Hist. Franc. ch. 21.
(e) Tom. 1. Counc. Gal. p. 203.
(f) Mart. Rom. 29. July.

Also (f) *Lupus* Bishop of *Trecena*, about the year 478, when he had been chief in that seat 52 years.

(g) Sigeber. & Martyr.

(g) There flourished at the same time *Principius* the brother of *Remigius*, Bishop of *Suessiona*. *Vedastus* of *Atrebatum*, afterward made Bishop; *Solemnis Carnotensis*.

(h) Gennad. See book 2. Doct. Times, c. 62. & Appen.

(h) *Victorinus* of *Aquitane*, by the desire of Pope *Hilary*, set forth an Easter Circle of 532 years, in the year 463.

In

In the East, *Gennadius* Bishop of *Constantinople*, who (a) succeeded *Anatolius* in the year 458, excelled in learning and holiness. Anno 458 of Christ, to 491.

(b) *Severinus* Bishop of *Noricum*, dyed in the year 482. Jan. 8.

(c) That admirable man, *Simeon* of *Stylites*, dyeth about the year 461, when he had attained to the 109th year; and he was (d) born in the year 351, whose death being certainly known from God, (e) *Daniel* took to himself the same good manner of life.

(f) *Studius* a certain man, built a famous Monastery at *Constantinople*, into which he brought over some out of the house of the *Acœmetes*, in the year 462.

(a) Marcell.
(b) Sur. 8. Jan.
(c) Theoph.
(d) Raderus 1. Virid. Par. 3.
(e) His life with Sur. Dec. 11.
(f) Theoph. to 491.

The End of the Sixth Book.

Anno 491 of Christ, to 527.

THE HISTORY OF THE VVORLD. OR, AN Account of Time.

The Seventh Book.

Wherein are contained the Years from the 491 *of* CHRIST, *unto* 641.

CHAP. I.

Of Anastasius, *and* Justinus; *and what things (they reigning) were carried on in the Eastern Empire; from the year* 491, *to* 527.

(a) Theod. Lect. Evag. 3. ch. 29. (b) Vict. Tun. Marcell. Theoph.

(c) Leont. of Sect. The virtues of *Anastasius* mixt with vices.

Zeno (a) being dead with his wife *Ariadna*, *Anastasius* undertook the Empire of the East in the year 491, (b) *Olybrius* being alone Consul, of the order of the Gentlemen Ushers, not as yet recorded among the Senate. His Country was *Dyrrachium*: and before that he took the Command, he gave unto *Euphemius* the Patriarch of *Chalcedon* a profession of his faith, witnessed with his own hand-writing. (c) For he was a favourer of the *Eutychian* Opinion, and of the flock of the Doubters, whereby he pleased *Henoticon*, or reconciler of *Zeno*. Therefore *Euphemius* believed that he was tyed fast by that Caution, the which

which he laid up in the yearly Registers of the Church. But when he was made partaker of his desire, he openly returned to falshood, and ceased not to fight against the Catholiques; otherwise a profitable Prince to the Common-wealth: the which being overcharged by too much taxes, he eased, with the highest approbation of all. Anno 491 of Christ, to 527.

(d) He is praised especially in that kind, because he took away *Chrysargyrum*, or the gold and silver poll-money. That was a tribute, which had been laid upon all heads as well as on great beasts and lesser cattel; even on dogs: yea, he forbad it to be required in the ninth year of his Empire. As soon as he obtained the Empire, he had something to do with the *Isaurians*, who under *Zenon*, their friend and Countreyman, could do much in the Common-wealth. *Longinus*, *Zenons* brother being frustrated of his hope, to enjoy the Empire, was turned out into *Isaura*, and with him were all the people of *Isaura* to depart out of their City. (d) Evag. 3. c.39. Theoph. Cedren.

(a) Hence arose that *Isaurick* war, wherein *Longinus* was their Generall which began in the year of our Lord four hundred ninety two, and ended *Anno* 497. which was the sixth year of the Wars. The Isaurick war. (a) Marcel. Theoph. Evag. 3. c. 35.

(b) Two years after, that is, in the 499th year, the *Bulgarians* first daring to make incursions into the Roman Territories, wasted Thracia, and afterwards began to be formidable: (c) And the Persians in the mean time, that they might want nothing to keep a wicked Prince under, they over-ran the East, and took *Amida* by the treachery of the Monks of that place, whom *Victor Cabades* commanded to be put to death for an example, *Anno* 502. *Anastasius* sent three Generalls with three Armies against him, such great Armies as never before the like were seen, as (d) *Procopius* but *Marcellinus* saith that they were not above 15000, but their discord amongst themselves, made this great preparation of no effect: yet soon after this, *Cabades* being defeated, by the vertue and magnanimity of *Celer*, Master of the offices, a very valiant man, he concluded a peace with the Romans, and having received a vast sum of money, he delivered up *Amida*, and some other Towns, *Anno* 505. as *Theophanes* and *Marcellinus* do declare. (e) In this same year, the temerity and indiscretion of the Roman Captains, brought not a small losse and detriment to the Romans; for *Sabinian* had a very bad successe in fighting against *Mundo Sera*. *Anastasius* having hardned his heart against so many Arguments of an angry God, he ceased not to tread underfoot the Catholick interest, by divulging his own heresy. (b) Marcell. The Persian War. (c) Marcel. Theoph. (d) Procop. apud Phot. N. 63. (e) Marcel.

(f) For he forbad by a wicked Appendix, the Trisagium hymn once to be sung, *Qui Crucifixus es pro nobis*, publickly in the Church, to his great danger: for hence arose a grievous sedition of the people, in the year 514. which drove *Anastasius* to hide his head, his Wife *Ariadna* censuring him for his impiety. In the same year also (g) *Vitalianus*, a Scythian Generall of the confederates; for so The Trisagium corrupted by Anastasius. (f) Theoph. (g) Marcel. Vict. Tun. Evag. 3. c. 24. Zon. Theoph.

Anno 491 of Christ, to 527.

were the Goths called, as *Jornandes* records, under pretence of defending the Catholick interest, he rebelled against *Anastasius*, and having made a great slaughter, and drawn his Army near to the City, he granted them peace upon that condition, that Pope *Hormisda* should assemble a Synod, which might take a care of the state of the Church, which was in the 515 year of Christ, but *Anastasius* by his wonted practices, deluded and made void the desires and intentions of the Catholicks, making no Conscience to lye and forswear himself after the manner of the *Manichees*, whose erronious opinions he had embraced: *Evagrius* writes that there was also a Sea-fight, and that *Vitalian* was beaten by *Marinus Syrus*. But *Zonaras* saith, that by the industry of *Proclus* the Mathematician, were made Brasse Prospectives, which burnt *Vitalians* Navies, by which means *Maximus* obtained a most remarkable Victory, which soon after was followed with an agreement of peace.

a) Marcel. Vict. Tun.

(a) In that age, as *Marcellinus* saith, in the year five hundred and fifteen, the Hunns having passed through Armenia, wasted and destroyed all Cappadocia, and came unto *Lycaonia*. And *Ariadna Augusta*, having lived sixty years, dyed in her Palace.

b) Evag. 3. in fine Marcel.

(b) At last in the five hundred and eighteenth year of our Lord there having been such tumult as the like never was, because *Anastasius* had defiled and corrupted the *Trisagiums* hymn, *Anastasius* laying down his imperiall dignity, induced the people to compassion and tenderness towards him, who intreated him to reassume it again. (.) But the eleventh of Aprill was strucken dead by a Thunder-bolt (d) in the eighty eighth year of his age, having governed the Empire (e) twenty seven years, and three Moneths. The rumour is, that a little before his death there appeared to him a man of a dreadfull shape, who holding a book in his hand shewed him that fourteen years should be cut off out of his life, because of his impiety. Its a thing admirable that he had such a long time appointed him to live, which if he had compleated, he would have lived 102 years.

c) Theoph. *Anastasius*'s deplorable death.
d) Vict. Tun.
e) Marcel. Zon. Ced. Theoph. Paul. Diac. l. 15.

Justine being already aged, succeeded after *Anastasius* was dead, the 9th of July, in the same year, (f) 518. He was a Thracian by Nation, descended of Parents of low degree, but an eminent person in Religion and godlinesse: whose wife *Lupicina*, having changed her name, was called *Euphemia*. As soon as he had assumed the Purple Gown, he put to death *Amantius* the Steward, and *Andreas* the Chamberlain, and also *Theocritus* whom *Amantius* the Eunuch would have made Emperour: he made *Vitalian* in whom he much confided, Generall of the Militia, who in the seventh Moneth of his Consulship, in the five hundred and twentieth year of Christ, was stabbed in the Palace, as *Marcellus* saith; or by a sudden uproar of the people, as *Theophanes* asserts; or, as (a) *Evagrius* saith, by *Justins* treachery, or by *Justinian Patricius's* faction, as *Victor Tununensis* affirms.

f) Evag. 4. Marcel. Vict. Tit. Theoph. Zon. Ced. Nicep. l. 17. et Chr. Alex. Vitalian's death.

(a) Evag. 4. c. 3.

(b) *Tzathius*

(b) *Tzathius* the King of the Lazores, rebelling against the Persians, comes to *Justinus* to Constantinople in the year 522, and after he had embraced the Christian Faith, the Emperour bestowed upon him royall garments. Which deed *Cabades* King of the Persians taking ill, he resolved to declare wars to the Romans, but suddenly after he concluded a peace and alliance with them. (c) Then as he intended, that *Justine* should adopt *Chosroes* his youngest son, whom he had designed to succeed him, he was rejected by *Proclus* the Treasurer.

Anno 491 of Christ, to 527.

(b) Chron. Alex. Theoph. Zon. Ced. &c.

(c) Procop. 1. Pers. Theoph. Zon.

(d) In the dayes of this Emperour, *Antioch* was afflicted by a great losse, for it was almost all overthrown by a strong Earthquake upon the twenty ninth of May, in the year 526. being the 8th year of *Justins* Empire, and not the 7th; a great burning immediately followed the Earthquake.

(d) Evag. 4. c. 5. Theoph. Nice. 1. c. 4.

At last *Justine*, in the 527th year, when (e) *Mavortius* was Consull, created Emperour *Justinian*, his sisters son, whom having made most noble, he had created *Cæsar* in the year five hundred twenty four, as *Victor Tunun.* records, and then died of a wound four Moneths after, in August, being the (f) seventy seventh year of his age, having ruled the Empire nine years and a Moneth.

(e) Marcel. Vict. Tun. Chr. Alex. Theoph.

Procopius in his Suppressed History, saith that he was wonderfully ignorant of Learning, in so much that he could not write his own name, wherefore what is read of *Justinian* in *Suidas*, that he was ἀμάθητον γραμμάτων ἀπάντων & ἀγραφάτητον, *ignorant of all learning*, and *not knowing the Letters*, is to be understood of *Justinus*, and not of *Justinian*, saith (g) *Alemannius*, for he proves that *Justinian* was a very learned man. For which cause also *Suidas* supposeth that Ἰουστιανὸς was taken for Ἰουστῖνος, concerning which we must consider farther.

(f) Ch. Alex. Theoph. Paul. Diac. in fine ch. 15. *Justine* was no part a Scholler.

(g) In Not. ad Procop.

CHAP. II.

Of the affairs of the West under King Theodoricus, *and of the* Franks, *and their Prince* Chlodoveus, *of the* Burgundians, Wisigoths, *and* Alaricus.

Anno 491. of *Christ*, unto 527.

Theodoricus King of the Ostrogoths.

(a) Cassiod.

(b) Aimo 2. c. 1.

(c) To. 2. l. 5. c. 18.

THeodoricus King of the Ostrogoths, having subdued *Odovacre* in the West, obtained Italy, Anno 493. (a) *Albinus* then being Consull, who endeavoured to establish and settle his Kingdome, by the affinity of the neighbour Princes: for he married *Audeflenda* (b) sister to *Chlodoveus* King of the Franks, as *Aimonius* saith, and not his daughter: which *Jornandes* and (c) *Freculfus* do reckon amongst his daughters, which he had by his Concubine, one of whom was married to *Alaricus* King of the Wisigoths, and the other to *Sigismund* King of the Burgundians: And he so governed

Anno 491 of Chriſt, to 527.

verned the Republick at firſt, that he might worthily have been compared with any one of the beſt *Cæſars*: and although by the peoples Law, he maintained the *Arian* opinion, he with much faithfullneſſe preſerved the rights of the Romans, and the liberty of the Church, but waxing old, he became cruell and barbarous.

The exploits of the Franks under Chlodoveus.

(d) Greg. 2.c. 27. Aimoinus 1. c. 12.

(e) Greg. 3. c. 2. Aimo. 1. c. 12.

(f) Greg. 2.c. 31. Aim. c.19.

(d) At this time the Kingdome of the Franks in Gallia, under their King *Chlodoveus*, began to extend far and near. Having overcome and killed *Syagrius*, the Earl *Ægidius*'s ſon, who governed the Soiſſons in the fifth year of his reign, and of Chriſt four hundred eighty ſix, and in the tenth of his reign, and of Chriſt four hundred ninety one. Having ſubdued the (e) Turingians, he married *Chlotildes*, daughter to *Chilpericus* of Burgundy, the brother of *Gundobald*, by which being often exhorted to embrace the Chriſtian Religion, (f) at length he obeyed her advice, in the year ſix hundred ninety ſix, after that, in the fight that he fought with the Alemans, near *Tolbiacum* in the Ubes, he had experienced the preſent aſſiſtance of *Chlotides*'s God, whom he invoked. Having ſubdued his enemies near (g) *Remi*, he was received into the Communion of the Church by St *Remigius* Biſhop of that City, (h) and with him his ſiſter *Albofledis*, which died not long after, and alſo his other ſiſter, *Lanthildis*, from her *Arian* opinion became a good Catholick. He was baptized on the day of Chriſts Nativity, as it appears by (a) *Avitus* Epiſtle, by which he congratulates him his aſſumption of the Chriſtian Faith: (b) *Flodoardus* and *Aimoinus* add farther, that when (c) *Hincmarus* a boy, carried a Viall wherein was the ſacred unction, and was ſhut in by the flocking of the multitude, that then at the prayers and requeſt of this Holy Prelate, there fled to him a Dove from Heaven, which brought another Viall in her beak, wherewith was *Chlodoveus* anointed: and ſince that time are all the kings of France conſecrated and anointed at *Rheyms*, but *Gregory* makes no mention of this.

(g) Greg. Turon. l. 2. c. 31.

(h) Tom. 1. Conc. Gall.

(a) Tom. 1. Con. Gall. Hincm. in cap. Cat. call. 35.

(b) In vita S. Rem. apud. Sur. 13. Jan. & in capit. Car. Cal. 35.

(c) Lib. 1. c. 13.

(d) Greg. Aim. *Chlodoveus*'s war with the Burgundians.

(d) Not long after this did *Chlodoveus* make war againſt *Gundebaldus*, the king of the Burgundians, to revenge the death of *Chilpericus* his father in law: for *Gunderick* king of that Nation, taking his Originall of *Athanaricus* Prince of the Goths, had left four ſons, *Gundebaldus*, *Godegiſilus*, *Chilpericus*, and *Godomarus*. *Gundebaldus*, having killed *Childeric* and his wife, as alſo *Godomar*, he reigned with *Godegiſilus*; therefore at the inſtant requeſt of *Chlotides*, and *Godegiſilus*, he gave battell to (e) *Gundebaldus*. And having overcome him near *Dijons* Caſtle, commanded him to ſatisfy himſelf with the half of the kingdome, and the other half he gave to *Godegiſilus*, and layed an impoſt upon both: *Chlodoveus* being departed, *Gundobaldus* kills his brother *Godegiſilus*, having on a ſudden beſieged *Vienna* wherein he was, and taken it. Then having ſhaken off the French yoke, he recovered all that territory that now is known by the name of Burgundy, and ordained Laws to his people, which very likely were ſigned in the year five hundred and one, when *Arienus* was Conſull, or enacted in the year following.

(e) Greg. Turon 1. c. 32. Aimo. p. 2. c. 19

Gundebaldus's Laws.

(f) *Alaric*

Anno 491. of Christ, to 527.

(f) *Alaricus* king of the Wisigoths fearing, not without good reason, the increasing power of the French he desires to enter into friendship with *Chlodoveus*: but as they were of different religion, (for the Goths were Arrians) their friendship lasted not long, for a while after, from secret grudges, there broke forth an open hatred, and hence a war. *Chlodoveus* fought five year before his death, the five hundred and seventh year of Christ, as (g) *Gregorius* saith with *Alaricus* in the *Vocladians* fields, ten miles from the City of *Poitou*. And having defeated his Army, he killed him with his own hands, who had already ruled (a) twenty three years in *Gallia* and *Spain*, hence pursuing his victory, he added to his kingdome all that which was from the River *Ligeris* to the *Rhosne* together with *Tolouse*. But the Province of *Narbonne*, which was called the first Province of France, remained in the Goths subjection, and thence it began to be called Gothia: For *Amalaricus*, his father *Alaricus* being dead, hastily flying into Spain, he retained under his power Spain, with that part of France which we have already named: *Theodoricus* king of Italy possessed all what was beyond the *Rhosne*, that is the other Countrey of the Narbonnes, and the Alps by the Sea side. *Isidorus* saith, that *Alaricus* death was in the year 507. it being the same year that *Gisselicus* whom he had by his Concubine, striving to possesse the Kingdome, was expelled out of it by *Theodoricus*, who having taken upon him the tuition and Guardian-ship of *Amalaricus*, his Nephew, he ruled Spain, and all the other Dominions of the Wisigoths 15 years, by Governours and Deputies, as *Isidorus* relates.

(f) Greg. 2. c. 35.

(g) Greg. 2. c. 43.

Chlodoveus overcometh *Alaricus* and the Goths in France.

(a) Isid. Chr.

The divine providence gave to *Chlodoveus*, above all other Princes of the World, in those dayes such happy and joyfull successe, as oftentimes by miracles, his warrs were confirmed to be guided of God, such as are recorded by (b) *Gregory* of Turine, amongst which is that remarkable thing: That hastning against *Alaricus*, having encamped near the River *Vigenna*, he found a shallow place by the direction of a Hind that passed over the River before him, through which he transported his Army to the other side, and after this Victory preparing to besiege *Engoulesme*, the walls of the City falling down of their own accord, gave him an easy entrance into the City: (c) Which things being known. The Emperour *Anastasius* the year following, the victory of *Vocles*, in the year of his Consulat, sent a standard to *Chlodoveus*. And he went in procession in St. *Martins* Church at Turine, under whose protection and help he thought he was come to so great an honour, with his belt, his Purple Gown, and his Diadem. Then coming to Paris, there he established his Throne in the year of our Lord 507, with so happy successes.

(b) Greg. 2. c. 37. Aim. 1. c. 21.

(c) Greg. 2. c. 38. Aimo.

Paris is made the head City of the Kingdome.

Cassiodorus saith, that in the year of Christ 508. the next year after the *Vocladian* fight, when *Celer* and *Venantius* were Consulls, the *Franks* were overcome by *Theodoricus* King of the Ostrogoths, and that *Gallia* was taken out of their hands: there being slain above

Anno 491 of Christ, to 527.

above 30000 of them, as saith *Jornandes*; but of this I have found nothing amongst our own Historiographers. *Procopius* (a) relates, That the *Franks* being driven away from the siege of *Carcasone*, and having forsaken the Countrey of *Narbonnes*, obtained *Aquitania*, and that *Theodorick* let them have that part of the Countrey, because he could not easily drive them out. (b) But that they defended and kept *Arelatis* from being surrendred to the Goths, *Cyprian* in *Cæsar*'s life witnesseth it.

(a) Procop. 1. Goth.

(b) Cassiod. 8. ep. 10.

(c) Procop. 1. Gott.

(c) Neither may I omit what our Historiographers themselves have not mentioned, whereof *Procopius* hath spoken; That the *Francks* made a League offensive with King *Theodorick* against the *Burgundians*, and that the *Goths* delaying the time purposely, at length arrived when the fight was ended, and so without receiving any losse or detriment, they divided the spoyl with the *Franks*, equally sharing the Kingdom, which it's like came to passe about the 508 year of Christ, it being after the *Wisigoth's* great defeat; although at that time the *Burgundian* Kingdom was not utterly extinct out of *France*, (d) for *Gundebald* being defeated and dead, *Sigismund* his son kept still what remained, who hearkening to St. *Avit*, the Bishop of *Vienna*, he changed his Arrian heresie into the Catholike faith.

(d) Greg. 3. c. 5.

(e) Ado. Chron. Anno 492.

(f) At this time *Clodoveus* raging against his neerest friends, put them almost all to death; and at last in the 45th year of his age, and the 30th of his reign, 112 years after St. *Martin*'s death, as *Gregorius* saith, he dyed in *Paris*, which seemeth to be the 511 of Christ, when *Secundinus* and *Felix* were Consuls; for when *Felix* was Consul, upon the 6th of July, it's remarked, That *Clodoveus* convoked the (g) first Synod at *Orleans*.

(f) Greg. 2. c. 42. & 43. Aimo. 1. c. 23. *Clodoveus*'s death.

(g) Tom. 1. Con. Gall.

(h) Greg. Tur. l. 3. c. 1.

(h) His four sons divided equally his Kingdom amongst themselves, as then was the custome. *Theodoricus* whom he had of a Concubine, kept the seat of his Kingdom at *Mets*, *Clodomirus* at *Orleans*, *Clotharius* at *Soissons*, and *Childebert* at *Paris*.

(i) Procop. 1. Goth.

(i) *Theodorick* the King of the *Ostrogoths*, degenerating in his latter dayes from his first laudable and good qualities wherewith he was endowed, as we have said, into cruelty; he put to death *Symmachus*, and his son in law, who were both accused of a false crime; which deed having perpetrated, as he had the head of a huge fish set before him at Supper, he imagined that he saw *Symmachus*'s head; and being affrighted by this dreadfull sight, he soon after dyed, 35 years after the death of *Odovacer*, in the year of Christ 528, being the 564th year of *Spain*, as (a) *Isidorus* supposeth.

Theodorick's depravation and death.

(a) Isid. Chron.

CHAP.

The Ecclesiasti

THe Chur
der an En
Catholick par
Anastasius, o
and also adheri
to professe wh
the Catholick
nople out of his
whose place wa
year of *Anastasi*
and for this cau
much.

At that time
divided from th
would not blot
name, who did
to recall to thei
nothing. First
ceeded Pope *F*
swade *Euphemiu*
the Offices, sent
who succeeded
our Lord, and
498 year, did al
to perswade the
the contrary, he
sention upon the
and reconciliatio
Theodoricus to *Co*
theEmperour, th
to *Zenon*'s *Henot*
Anastasius dead,
dained, some ce
ney, opposed to
Christ 498; wh
prevent and reme
cording to *Odoac*
Theoricus); he ga
burning, a little
Therefore in the
Synods at Rome
Laurence in the sa
lowing, *Odoacres*'

CHAP. III.

Anno 491 of Chriſt, to 527.

The Eccleſiaſtical Affairs under Anaſtaſius, *and the other Princes, from the Year of Chriſt* 491, *unto* 527.

THe Churches eſtate could not but be very full of trouble under an Emperour, who was ſuch an oppoſite enemy to the Catholick parties.

Anaſtaſius, of the number of the (b) *Acephalians* and *Heſitants*, and alſo adhering to the *Manichæans*, gave liberty to every one to profeſſe what opinion he would: And he mortally hated the Catholick Biſhops, expelling *Euphemius* Biſhop of *Conſtantinople* out of his ſeat, having oftentimes laid ſnares for him; in whoſe place was ordained *Macedonius*, (c) Anno 495, in the 5th year of *Anaſtaſius*'s Empire, who ſubſcribed to *Zenon*'s *Henoticum*; and for this cauſe the Catholicks refuſing his company, ſuffered much.

(b) Evag. 3. c. 30. & 31.

The Emperour *Anaſtaſius* an Heretick.

(c) Marcell. Theoph. Theod. Lect.

At that time was the Church of *Conſtantinople* ſeparated and divided from the ſociety of the Roman-See, becauſe the Biſhops would not blot out of the ſacred Tables of *Conſtantinople*, *Acacius*'s name, who did dye in a Schiſm and hereſie, or durſt not: whom to recall to their duty and concord, the Pontiffs of Rome omitted nothing. Firſt (d) *Gelaſius*, who in the 492 year of Chriſt ſucceeded Pope *Felix*: (e) He the year following did in vain perſwade *Euphemius* and *Anaſtaſius* by the means of *Fauſtus* Maſter of the Offices, ſent to *Conſtantinople* by *Theodorick*: Then *Anaſtaſius*, who ſucceeded to *Gelaſius* in the Papal office, in the 496 year of our Lord, and alſo *Symmachus*, who ſucceeded *Anaſtaſius* in the 498 year, did all endeavour to obtain it: but it was ſo impoſſible to perſwade the Emperour *Anaſtaſius* to peace and unity, that on the contrary, he poured forth the peſtilence of his breach and diſſention upon the Catholike Church, which exhorted him to love and reconciliation: *Feſtus*, a certain Roman Senatour, being ſent by *Theodoricus* to *Conſtantinople*, having ſecretly promiſed to *Anaſtaſius* the Emperour, that *Anaſtaſius* the Pontiff of Rome ſhould ſubſcribe to *Zenon*'s *Henoticum*; as he returned to Rome, and found Pope *Anaſtaſius* dead, *Symmachus* being already by a legal election ordained, ſome certain factious perſons being corrupted with money, oppoſed to him another Pope called *Laurence*, in the year of Chriſt 498; whence aroſe murthers and diſboiſtneſſes: which to prevent and remedy, the deciſion of the whole controverſie, (according to *Odoacres*'s law) was referred to the King, (who was *Theoricus*); he gave ſentence in the behalf of *Symmachus*: So this burning, a little quenched, flamed out the more ſoon after: (a) Therefore in the year 501, and ſome following, were held ſeveral Synods at Rome about it, by King *Theodorick*'s command; and *Laurence* in the ſame year 501 was condemned. But the year following, *Odoacres*'s Law was abrogated, by which he had forbid-

(d) Anaſt.

(e) Gelaſ. ep. Tom. 2. Conc.

The Schiſm of Rome under Pope *Symmachus*.

(a) Tom. 2. Conc. in Synodis tempore Symmachi.

Anno 491 of Christ, to 527.

den the election of the Roman Pontiff without the King's command; herein, above all others, was to praised the endeavour of *Ennodius* of *Tichick*, who gallantly pleaded *Symmachus*'s cause against the Schismaticks: *Anastasius* in the mean time endeavouring to amplifie and spread his heresie, brought in every one; therefore did he admit into *Constantinople*, *Xenaja*, Prince of the *Manichees* in the (b) 506th year of Christ, and in the 509th year he received *Severus* of the *Acephalians* sect, a notorious person, with some 200 Monks coming along with him, and entertained them all very honourably: And this was the beginning of that filthy *Severus*, who in the year (c) 513, possessed by violence the Antiochian Bishoprick, out of which *Flavinius* because of his constant zeal for the Catholick profession had bin turned out, and he attempted to bring all them of the East to the condemnation of the Chalcedonian Synod: but he turned out of their places those Catholique Bishops, who opposed to him first *Elias* Bishop of Jerusalem, then (d) *Macedonius* in the 511th year of Christ.

(b) Theoph.

Severus the Heretick's beginning.

(c) Marcell. Evag. 3. ch. 32.

(d) Marcell.

(e) Anast. Biblioth. (e) Pope *Symmachus* being taken out of this world, *Hormisda* who was elected in his place, endeavoured as much as he could, to re-unite into one communion both the Churches, by the means of General *Vitelian*, who for that cause had taken up arms against *Anastasius*; but he deceived them both by his old craftinesse, (a) He being dead, and *Justinian* a most Religious Prince governing the Empire, *Hormisda* obtained what he had so earnestly endeavoured in the year of our Lord 519, having sent Embassadors to *Constantinople*, amongst whom *Germanus* of *Capua* was a very godly man, and therefore by their means and labour was condemned the memory of *Acacius*, *Euphemius*, and *Macedonius*, with all other hereticks; and also of *Zenon* and *Anastasius* both Emperors, and there was a full peace concluded, and renewed unity by the East Countrey Churches with the See of *Rome*, (b) which as *Hormisda's* Embassadours went to declare and proclaim along the Countrey: amongst them was one *John* a Bishop of *Thessalonica*, who was cruelly and ignominiously entreated by the people of *Thessalonica*, who were of the faction of *Dorotheus* Bishop; for which cause *Dorotheus* being warned to appear before *Justinus*, the Judges being bribed, he escaped with a small punishment. This discord of the East and West Churches lasted almost 40 years, as (c) *Facundus* writes, that is, reckoning exactly 36 years, which being numbred from the 484th year of Christ, at which time Pope *Felix* anathematised *Acacius*, unto the 519th of Christ, do belong unto the 6th of *Hormisda*.

(a) Hormisda epist. tom. 2. Concil.

The Peace of the Church mediated by Justinus.

(b) Suggestio legatorum ad Hormisd. Tom. 2. Conc.

(c) Lib. cont. Mocia. p. 565.

(d) Evag.

(e) Evag. 4. ch. 4.

Severus infected Egypt.

(f) Liberat. c. 19. Leont. de sectis. Act. 8. & 10. Vict. Tunun. (d) Then *Justine* by Edicts and punishments restrained the Hereticks, and restored the Catholick Bishops, he commanded *Severus*'s tongue to be pulled out of his mouth, because he had usurped by robbery the Bishoprick of Antioch; but he fled with *Julian* Bishop of *Halicarnassus* into Egypt, (e) the first year of *Justine*'s Empire, in the moneth of September, and there spread the contagion of his errour, (f) insomuch, that at that time there was divers

divers divorcements and ſeparations of that ſect in Alexandria, ſome of them affirming the body of Chriſt to be corruptible, as *Severus*; and others incorruptible, as *Julian* of *Halicarnaſſus*. *Timothy* of *Alexandria* followed *Severus*; and *Julianus* was followed by *Themiſtæus* his Deacon, who ſeparating himſelf from *Timothy*, broached forth the new hereſie of the *Agnoëtans*; hence aroſe the diviſion of the *Corrupticolites*, that is, that held Chriſt's body corruptible; and of the *Incorrupticolites*, which held Chriſt's body to be incorruptible, or of the phantaſticks. Anno 492 of Chriſt, to 527.

(g) There alſo aroſe in *Conſtantinople* an idle queſtion by the Monks of *Scythia*, Whether any mention might be made of the Trinity; concerning which thing the Catholicks fell not a little at variance amongſt themſelves. (a) *Maxentius* was one of thoſe Monks, who made his apology againſt the Pontiff *Hormiſda*'s Epiſtle, wherein he with his Companions was remarked. (g) Epiſt. Hormiſ. Tom. 2. Conc. (a) Tom. 4. Bibl. P. P.

(b) Now as *Juſtine* was afflicting and tormenting the Hereticks, and eſpecially the Arrians, whoſe Churches he joyned to the Catholicks: *Theodoricus* an Arrian Prince taking it ill, he ſent Pope *John* who had ſucceeded *Hormiſda*, in the year 513, to *Juſtinus*, that he would abſtain from farther wronging and injuring the Arrians, threatening, That if he did not do it, that he would reciprocally rage with cruelty all Italy over. The Emperour received moſt honourably the Pontiff, (c) and he the firſt of all the Emperours received of him the honour of Imperial Majeſty. *Juſtinus* being overcome by his prayers, he deſiſted from farther perſecuting the Arrians, if we may believe *Miſcella* the Deacon: but this *John* himſelf ſaith quite otherwiſe, in his ſecond Epiſtle, becauſe that being then returned to *Rome*, he was caſt into priſon, where worn out with grief, he dyed at *Ravennes* the 12th of June, as *Anaſtaſius* ſaith, Anno 526; at which time alſo *Theodoricus* put to death by the ſword *Boëtius* and *Symmachus*, who dying 90 dayes after *John*, he ſeemed to a certain Fryer caſt down into Hell headlong, (d) as St. *Gregory* relates in his Dialogues. (b) Marcell. Theoph. Diac. 15. Greg. Pop. 3. Dial. Niceph. 17. c. 9. (c) Anaſt. Bibl. *Theodorick's* cruelty. (d) Greg. 4. Dial.

CHAP. IV.

Of Excellent Perſons, who by their Piety and Learning adorned and enriched that Age.

IN that Age *Fulgentius* for Piety and Learned Divinity carried it above all others, (e) who went to Rome the ſame year that *Theodorick* entred into it, by *Caſſiodorus*'s account, being the year of our Lord 500; but being made Biſhop of *Rupes*, he was baniſhed with others by King *Thraſamund* into *Sardinia*, and then after *Thraſamunds* death in the (f) 512th year of Chriſt, he returned; after that *Hilderic*, *Hunricks* ſon, had reſtored peace to the Churches of *Africa*. *Ferrand Diaconus*, a moſt notable writer in thoſe dayes was his diſciple. (e) Vita Fulg. apud Sur. Jan. 1. (f) Ibid. Chron.

Anno 491 of Christ, to 527.

In *France* shined S. *Cæsarius* Bishop of *Arles*, (a) whom we read to have been one of the Councel of *Agathus*, held in the 506th year of Christ, and lived unto *Vigilius*'s time, of whom he received a letter in the year 538.

(a) Tom. 1. Conc. Gall.

Also *Avitus* Bishop of *Vienna*, of whom, and by whom the *Burgundians* received the Catholique faith.

(b) Flodoard. l. 2. c. 21. & 28.

(b) *Item*, St. *Rhemigius* Bishop of *Rhemes*, and deservedly called, *The Apostle of the Franks*; he was invested of that Bishoprick in the 571 year of Christ, being then 22 years old, as *Hincmarus* and *Flodoardus* do assert; for in his (c) Epistle that he writ in the year of Christ 523, unto the three Bishops, he testifieth, That he had executed the Bishop's office 53 years already; he dyed before the 535th year, being that in this same year was held a Councel at *Auvergnes*, wherein was *Flavius* Bishop of *Rhemes*: Then are *Hincmarus* and *Flodoardus* mistaken, in saying, that he officiated in the Bishoprick 74 years, and lived 96.

(c) Tom. 1. Conc. Gall. p. 294.

In Italy *Ennodus* Bishop of *Ticena*, whose labour and work we have above declared to have been very great against the Schismaticks under Pope *Symmachus*; also then lived *Claudius* Bishop of *Vesontium*, who was in the (d) *Epaonian* Synod, held in the year 517.

(d) Tom. 1. Conc. Gall.

(e) Marianus Scotus Messingh. in SS. Hiber.

(e) In *Ireland*, St. *Patrick* first Bishop amongst them, dyed in the year 491, being then 82 years old, as it may be gathered out of *Marianus*'s account; though he himself attributes him 92 years; and others 123, or 122, as *Sigebertus*; some say that he lived 134 years, whereof he lived 60 in that Island preaching Christ.

(f) Cyril in vita S. Sabbas.

In the East lived (f) St. *Sabbas* the Fryer, who by his Piety and holiness adorned *Palestina*, and at that time maintained the Catholique Faith against the infectious impiety of *Anastasius* the Emperour. St. *John Silentiarius*, who from Bishop of *Collen* in *Armenia*, turned a Monk, was his disciple.

(g) Niceph. 17. c. 4. & 5. Evag. 4. c. 6.

(g) Two *Zosimus*'s are reckoned amongst the Worthies of that Age, one living solitary in *Phœnicia*, and the other in a certain Monastery in *Palestina*, who both foresaw from God that calamity that befell *Antioch* in *Justinus*'s time.

(h) Aimo. 1. c. 17.
(i) Id. & Sigeb. Anno 495.

In *Gallia*, (h) *Launomarus* of *Carneton*, and (i) *Maximinus* of *Orleans*, were a great honour to the Fryeries; *Maximus* built the *Mician*'s Monastery near to the City, he was St. *Eusticius*'s Nephew. *Clodoveus* as he went first to *Orleans*, brought them both thither along with him, as writes *Aimoinus*; *Sigebert* calls that Monastery of the *Mirians*, *Maximus*'s Monastery; and *Aimoinus* calls it, the Monastery of the *Initians*, that is, the *Micians*, and retains still the name; also *Avitus* and *Carilesus*, *Maximus*'s disciples.

(a) Sur. 11. Febr. Aimo. 2. c. 24.

(a) Then *Severinus* the Abbot, who healed King *Chlodoveus* of a grievous sickness at *Paris*, in the year 508; *Aimoinus* calls him the Abbot of the *Agaunian* Monastery; but it's not like, that it was already built then, because that afterward it was built by *Sigismund* King of the *Burgundians*, St. *Avitus* being the Author of it,

is as *Ado* of *Vienna* writes; (b) St. *Equitius* flouriſhed in Italy about the ſame time. Anno 527 of Chriſt, to 565.

Caſſiodorus and *Boëtius* have obtained great honour of ſincerity, virtue and excellent doctrine under *Theodorick* King of Italy: (c) *Poſſeſſor* Biſhop in *Africa* did write to Pope *Hormiſda* concerning the Chronicles of the Kings; alſo *John Maxentius*, one of thoſe Monks of *Scythia*, of whom is here above made mention, hath preſumed to write (d) againſt Pope *Hormiſda*, who ſeems ſomewhat aſperſed with the *Eutychian* miſt.

(b) Greg. p. 1. dialog. l. 1.
(c) Epiſt. Horm.
(d) Extat in Bibl. par.

(e) Virgin St. *Genoveſa*, the Patroneſs of the *Pariſians*, yea of all the *Franks*, is ſaid by *Sigebertus* to have dyed in the year that the firſt Synod was kept at *Orleans*, being the laſt year of *Chlodovem*'s reign, and of our Lord 511, ſhe being fourſcore years old; and by this, her birth will appear to be about the year 431, and that will be more probable that *Beda* ſaith of St. *German* and *Lupus*'s pilgrimage, and alſo *Sigebert*, that it was in the year 446, and not as *Proſper* ſaith 429, but (f) *Aimoinus* ſaith, That ſhe attained to *Clotharius*, and *Childebertus*'s dayes.

(e) The Life of S. *Gene.* apud Sur. Jan. 3.
(f) L. 1. c. 4.

CHAP. V.

Of Juſtinian *the Emperour, and of thoſe things that came to paſſe during his Empire in the Eaſt, where it's ſpoken of the utter deſtruction of the* Vandals *power in* Africk; *and of the* Gothick *warr.*

Anno 527 of Chriſt, *unto* 565.

WHen *Mavortius* was Conſul, (a) as it is taken from the Records of all Annals, that is, in the 527 year of Chriſt, *Juſtinian*, in the moneth of April, his Uncle being alive; in the moneth of Auguſt, after his death, being already of age; for he was (b) either 45, (c) or 44 years old, governed the Empire. (d) Although *Procopius* thinks, that he was much younger, when he ſaith, That as *Juſtine* ruled the Empire κομιδῇ νέος, he attained to the Government of the Common-wealth; he was a Prince of divers qualities, and indued with virtues, as well as beſported with vices; for he was vehemently zealous for Piety and Religion; the which he hath teſtified by ſeveral Edicts of his own, for the preſervation and propagation of the Catholique Faith, and Eccleſiaſtical Government; but he at laſt fell into *Eutychius*'s errour, then all his life-time he was defiled with the ſpots of extortion, covetouſneſſe, and unfaithfulneſſe; (e) *Procopius* in his work called ἀνέκδοτον, that is to ſay, *Suppreſſed*, declares that he was unjuſt in many and horrid things; the which he durſt not have done in *Juſtinian*'s dayes againſt the people, wherein he declares ſomething of *Juſtinian*, *Theodora*, and *Beliſarius*, to be wondered at, not ſo much as known or believed by the vulgar. None can diſſent from him touching *Theodora*, *Juſtinian*'s Wife, (for

(a) Marcel. Vict. Tun. Chr. Alex.
(b) Zona.
(c) Onuphrius.
(d) Procop. Ἀνέκδ. p. 29.
(e) Procop. in Ἀνέκδ. p. 57.

Theophanes

Anno 527 of Chriſt to 565.

Theophanes is miſtaken to ſay that ſhe did marry *Juſtinus*, when he ſaith that ſhe was an impotent, covetous, laſcivious, and Heretick woman: for from vile and ſcenick Arts, and by her whoriſh lucre ſhe became the Emperours legitimate wife by reaſon of her great beauty, whom *Juſtinian* eſteeming and loving above reaſon, committed many things as well to the detriment of the Church, as Republick, but its not convenient in this place to touch farther his private qualities and inclinations.

(a) Procop. 1. Perſ.

Many and great were the wars in this Emperours dayes. (a) Firſt the *Perſian* war which was undertaken by *Juſtinian* in the beginning of his Empire, in the behalf of the Laziceans, (which are the people of Cholchos) their king having embraced the Religion of the Romans with their alliance;

(b) Theoph.

(b) To this War was *Beliſarius* ſent General Anno five hundred twenty nine, who having but doubtfully acted the matter, he was called back the five hundred thirty one year of our Lord by *Juſtinian* to the war againſt the Vandalls, and the year following at

(c) Marc.

the (c) 11th Indiction, he concluded a peace with the *Perſians* (d)

(d) Procop. 1. Perſ.

in the ſixth year of his Empire, and yet upon the condition that both ſhould war againſt *Lazica*. In that ſame year aroſe up in Conſtantinople, a moſt dangerous ſedition againſt the Emperour, whom the vulgar and commons called *Nika*, from a Dice. (e) By this ſeditious people, was *Hypatius* the Senatour created Emperour with *Pompey* and *Probus* his kinſmen, who were all three the Emperour *Anaſtaſius*'s Nephews. *Juſtinian* doubting of his ſafe eſcape, by *Theodora*'s advice he fortified the Pallace, and in a ſhort time by *Beliſarius* and *Narſetes* he ſuppreſſed the mutiny, having killed in (f) one day, being the 19th of January, 35000, or, as *Procopius* ſaith, 30000 of them. (g) Then were many Churches overthrown, which *Juſtinian* mended afterwards, and chiefly St. *Sophyes* Temple which he, in the 10th year of his Empire, began with exceeding great coſt, to re-edifie.

(e) Marcell. Theoph. Chr. Alex. Procop. 1. Perſ.

A violent ſedition againſt Juſtin.

(f) Theoph.

g) Procop. 1. de æd. Juſt.

(h) In this ſedition the rage of the people was moſt violent againſt two of *Juſtinians* favourites, *Johannes Capapdox* the Lord chief Juſtice, and *Tribonianus* the Treaſurer: the laſt of whom though not very learned, yet he was a notable head-piece, and unreaſonably greedy of money, and defiled with vices and great wickedneſſe: and the firſt was born at *Pamphilia*, the moſt learned man of his age, and exceedingly well verſt in the Law, but as avaricious and defiled with vices as the other. Wherefore he was daily wont either to make new lawes, or to abrogate thoſe that were already. *Juſtinianus* being affrighted, for to condeſcend to the people, degraded them both of their dignities: but a while after he reſtored them to their former honours, (i) and *Tribonians* having lived many years after, died inveſted with the ſame office. But *John* being turned out of all his eſtate, 10 years after, being the 542 year of Chriſt, he turned a Prieſt, and then he reſided a time in the ſuburbs Church: thence being forced into Egypt, there he led a miſerable life untill *Theodora*'s death, that is, unto the five

h) Procop. l. 1. Perſ. p. 39. & ſeq.

i) Procop. ibid. p. 42.

five hundred fourty eighth year of Christ, (a) at which time *Justinian* recalled him, where he also retained a Priestly office, having a foolish hope of enjoying the dignity of *Augustus*, because of some false divinations, he at last found them to be but Chimeraes, and false imaginations, when he was shorn for a Priest, and constrained to take that Order's garments, because he had none of his own, a certain Priest named *Augustus* cloathed him with his Gown and Coat.

Anno 527 of Christ, to 565.

a) Procop. in fine l. 2. Persic.

(b) Then the *Vandalian* War began in Africk in the year 533. *Belisarius* being also Generall of the same, was ended the year following. *Geliber* ruled the Vandalls, having slain *Hilderick* the son of *Hunerick* and *Eudoxia* the daughter of *Valentinian* the third, *Belisarius* took *Carthage* at the end of that year; and the year following *Gitimer* having been besieged all that winter, came under his power, and was brought to *Justinian* to *Constantinople*, (c) when he was Consull the fourth time, by which deed *Belisarius* cleared himself of that calumny wherewith he was aspersed of usurping the Dominion of Africk, and got much honour by a kind of Triumph of a long continuance in great apparell and ceremony he walking along on foot, the captives being led before him, amongst whom was *Gilimer*, he went to *Justinian* who expected them in the Stilt-yard, whom *Gilimer* was forced to worship, crying aloud, *Vanity of vanity, &c. Belisarius* was honoured with a second triumph in the field of Cappadocia, but because he would not forsake the *Arians* Heresy, he was not suffered to be a Consull. The Kingdome of the Vandalls was utterly extinguisht ninety six years after their possession of Carthage, 108. years after their entry into Africk: Wherefore *Victor Tununensis* is mistaken in saying that *Gilimer* was taken, and *Africk* freed from the Vandals ninety seven years after their invasion and ingresse into it.

b) Procop. in Vand. The Vandalian War.

c) Marcell. *Belisarius's* triumph.

The Vandals Kingdome in Africa extinct.

(d) The Vandals after this, having retaken and recovered Africa; had continuall Wars with their neighbour Nations, and chiefly with the Moors, untill that *Salomon*, *Spad*, a valiant man in feats of arms, who was sent thither, having suppressed the enemies, restored peace to that Province (a) the thirteenth of *Justinians* Empire, in the year of Christ 539. (b) but two years after being forsaken by his souldiers, he was slain in the battell: and the Barbarians having retaken courage, being moved and irritated by the cruelty and unfaithfullnesse of the Romans, did much harm and hurt to them, giving them many routs, losses and defeats at several times. Also at this time rose up many Tyrants and Usurpers (c) amongst whom was *Guntharus*, who had been Captain of *Salomons's* Life-guard. He put to death *Areobinda* the Emperours kinsman, who was sent to Africa to govern it: he himself in the 36 day of his usurpation was slain by *Artabanes* the Persian, (d) in the 19 year of *Justinians* Empire.

d) Procop. Vand. 2. Theoph.

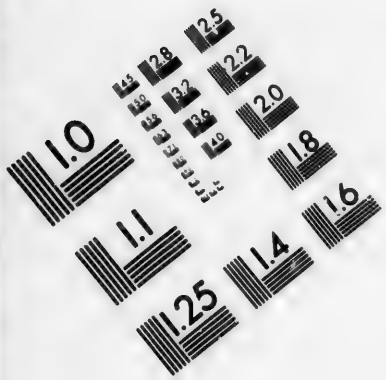
a) Procop. l. 2. p. 151. v. 7.
b) Procop. ibid. p. 154.

c) Id. Marc.

d) Id. p. 163. Ver. 28.
e) Procop. r. Goth. p 76. Marcel. Theoph. Misc. Zon. Cedre.

The Gothick war began the (e) 9th year of *Justinians* Empire in the spring, as it may be collected out of *Procopius*, whereof this is the accompt.

Theodorick



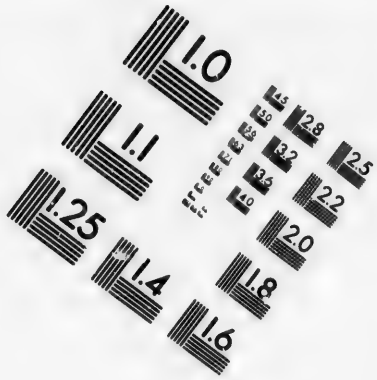
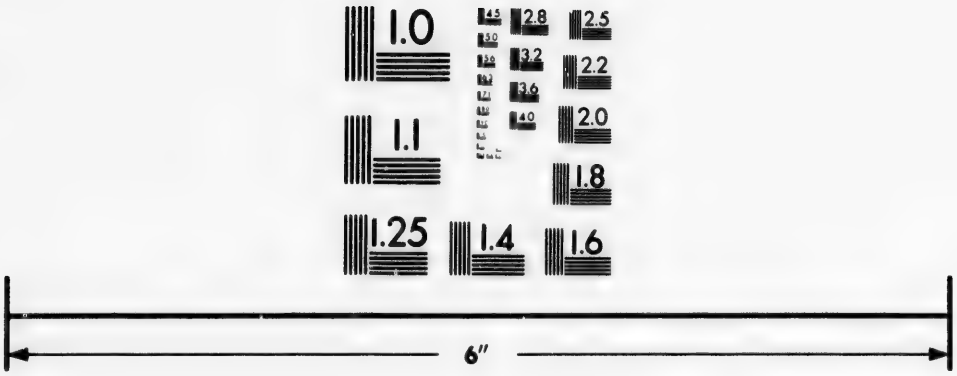
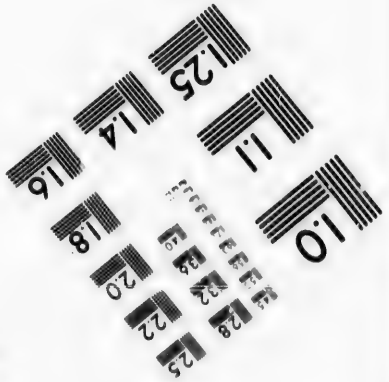


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)





Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

Anno 527 of Christ, to 565.

Theodorick the King being dead, as we have said, in the 526 year of Christ: *Athalaricus* son of *Amalasuntha*, *Theodorick*'s daughter, and of *Eutharicus* of the house of the *Amaleans*, reigned over the Goths, under his mothers regency, being then (f) eight years old, and (g) died the eighth year of his reign, being the 534 year of Christ: *Amalasuntha* fearing the Goths did transfer the Scepter upon *Theodatus* son of *Amalafrida*, *Theodorick*'s sister, whereunto he being elevated above and beyond hope, and being very sloathfull and covetous of money, he put to death a most vertuous and rare woman, which had well deserved at his hands. This deed (as (h) *Procopius* saith) was done by the agitation and practise of *Theodora*, *Justinian*'s wife, fearing that *Justinian* would esteem her above her self.

(f) Procop. Ibid. p. 167.
(g) Id. p. 19. Jornand. de rebus Get. c. 59
h) In Arcx.

The Emperour being grievously moved and offended at her death, and also intending to recover Italy, being animated to it by his happy successe he had in Africk, he sends his conquering Army, (still under the command of (i) *Belisarius*) against the Goths in the year 535, at the (k) 15th indiction: beginning the war in *Sicilia* which he possessed all in the same year. And entred (l) *Syracusa* the last day of his Consulate. The year following did the Goths chuse *Vitigis* to be their King, having put to death *Theodatus* who valiantly resisted the Romans: *Belisarius* takes Rome in the 536 year of Christ, and delivereth the City afterwards, when it had been besieged by *Vitigis* (m) a year and nine dayes, near upon the Equinox of Winter, in the 538 year of our Lord: Thence *Ravenna* with *Vitigis* himself, and his Wife, being reduced under *Belisarius*'s power, who having denyed to take upon him the Kingdome of the Goths as it was offered to him in the 540 year of Christ, and the (n) fifth of this Gothick war, he is called back again for to go against the Persians, and brings *Vitigis* to *Justinian*. *Ildibaldus* was created King by the Goths, and after him *Eraricus*, then (o) in the year of our Lord 541, *Totilas*, *Ildibaldus*'s kinsman, a severe and discreet person who was indued with many excellent vertues befitting a Gallant Prince, he restored the decaying estate of the Goths in Italy, no lesse by justice and moderation, then by warlike generosity: having severall times routed and defeated the Romans, he re-took Rome, the five hundred fourty sixth year of Christ; which, *Belisarius* being again sent into Italy out of the East, took into his possession: but *Totilas* recovered it two years after.

(i) Procop. Goth.
(k) Marcel. l.
(l) Procop. p. 272. Goth.
(m) Procop. Goth. p. 126. Græc.
(n) Proc. l. 3. Vitiges taken prisoner.
(o) Proc. 3. p. 260. 261. græc. comparatis sum. p. 205. v. 23.

Again in the (b) eighteenth year of this war being the 552d of Christ: *Narses Spado* a Persian by Nation, overcame *Totilas* in battell, who flying from the fight, had his head cut off, (c) having reigned eleven years: after him *Theias* governed the Goths, who being soon after slain in battell, (d) upon the latter end of the 18th year of the wars, being the 553 of Christ, the battell was fought with the Goths. As the Gothick war was thus flaming, the Persian begun again of new in the East, (e) upon the latter end of the thirteenth of *Justinians* Empire, being the 540th year of Christ:

(b) Proc. 4. p. 363. & seq.
(c) Proc. p. 270. v. 41.
(d) Procop. in fine l. 4. Goth.
(e) Procop. Pers. p. 52. v. 18.

Christ: (f) *Vitiges* King of the Goths having induced *Cosroes* (who of himself was ready enough, because he envied *Justinian*'s prosperous successes in Africk and Italy) to break and violate his peace with the Romans, having sent to him two Priests of *Liguria* (g) upon the latter end of the 4th year of the Gothick-war, which was the 539 year of Christ. Therefore the year following *Cosroes* having over-run *Syria*, he took *Antioch* and burnt it, and wasted, destroyed and burnt the Countrey, all about the Roman borders, as if it had been in time of peace, not being fortified with any garrisons: At length cessation of arms was agreed upon for five years (h) about the 545 year of Christ, and the 19 of *Justinian*; so that the War in *Cholcos* was very slowly carried on: (i) Then the five years of cessation being ended, five other more were added to them in the 551 year of Christ, to the greater ignominy and shame of the *Romans*, who were constrained to pay tribute to the *Persians*.

Anno 527 of Christ, to 565.

(f) Procop. Init. l. 2. Pers. & Goth. 2.

(g) Procop. 2. Goth. p. 244. ver. 5.

(h) Colligitur ex Procop. in fine 2. Persic. p. 90. v. 30.

(i) Procop. 4. Goth. p. 343.

(k) Then reigned in *Lazica*, (which is *Cholcos*) *Gubazes*, an intimate friend to the Roman, who being envied by *Martinus* and *Rusticus*, both *Justinian*'s Captains, because he had accused them to the Emperour of sloathfulnesse, being himself falsly accused, was killed by treachery at *Besse*; which fact alienated the minds of the *Colchians*, and made them to joyn themselves to the *Persians*, in the year of Christ 455, as (a) *Agathias* saith; (b) Then *Tzathes* being given by *Justinian* to the *Lazians* for their ninth King; the Persians were overcome in a great battel, wherein were killed ten thousand of them. *Nachoragan* the General of the Persian Army being called back by *Chosroes*, had his skin pull'd off for his ill successe and bad goverment of that Military Expedition.

(k) Agath. l. 3. p. 60. Gr.

(a) Lib. 2. p. 62.

(b) Agath. l. 3. p. 85. Ib. p. 100.

(c) About the time of this victory was brought into question by the Romans, *Gubazes*'s murther, and the authours of it were punished. (d) *Chosroes* afterwards agreed with the Romans touching *Cholcos*, that whatever any of the two had of it, he should in the mean time possesse it, untill a more full and certain peace were agreed upon, (e) which was at last concluded 17 years after in the year of Christ 562.

(c) Agath. l. 4. p. 128.

(d) Agath. ib. p. 137.

(e) Theoph.

(f) In the mean time, the *Hunns* made several excursions into *Thracia*, and having layd a strong garrison near to the City, they plundered and pillaged far and near, (g) especially in the 558th year of Christ: when the Emperour being then wearied out with age and lingering in his life, he wholly applyed himself to rare buildings, and used all means to have and settle peace, casting off and neglecting all military care. ( ) At last, by *Belisarius*'s counsel (who also was grown ancient) and valour, the Barbarians being suppressed by a great defeat, came to nothing, entring amongst themselves into a Civil Warr, they by it did utterly undo themselves.

(f) Agath. l. 5. p. 150. &c.

(g) Theoph.

(h) Agath. ib. p. 139.

(i) *Theodora* the Empresse dyed the 14th year of the Gothick Wars, in the year of Christ 548, and of *Justinian*'s Empire the 22, in the moneth of June, as *Theophanes* saith; but *Justinian* being

(i) Procop. 2. p. 299.

Anno 527 of Chriſt, to 565.

ing full of age, dyeth in the 565 year of Chriſt, being then infected with that hereſie (k) which denyed, that Chriſt's fleſh could ſuffer any thing, or be corrupted no more then after his reſurrection; and having dejected (l) *Eutychius* a moſt godly and holy man out of his Biſhoprick, becauſe he would not conſent with him in his opinion: He ruled the Empire 38 years and 8 moneths, as *Evagrius* ſaith, (m) for he dyed the 14th of November.

(k) Evag. 4. ch. 39.
(l) Vita S. Eutych. Apr. 6.
(m) Chron. Alexand. Theoph.

Pope *Agatho* extolls much the faith and piety of this Emperour, now dead, in his Epiſtle, (n) mentioned by the ſixth Synod that was aſſembled during his Papacy.

(n) Act. 4. p. 45.

The way how to make Silk.

In the time of his Empire ſome Monks who came to *Conſtantinople* from the *Indies*, taught the way of making ſilk, having brought from thence ſome ſilk-worms eggs; whereas before the Roman Merchants brought nothing but ſilk ready made from *Perſia*, (a) which was, as *Procopius* ſaith, in the 25 year of *Juſtinian's* Empire.

(a) Procop. Goth. p. 345. Zonar.

Beliſarius dyed (b) the ſame year that *Juſtinian* dyed, the 13th of March, being the 565 year of Chriſt, who two years before being ſuſpected of conſpiracy againſt the Emperour, and forbidden to go out of his houſe, being confined in it, was not long after reconciled, having all his eſtate reſtored to him with much honour.

(b) Theoph.

CHAP. VI.

What things worthy came to paſſe in the time of the Emperour Juſtinian *in other parts of the world, beſides the* Romans *dominion, and of the Kings of the* Franks, *and of their Exploits.*

THe *Gothick* Affairs decaying in Italy, and at laſt being overthrown by the power of the Grecians, The Kingdom of the *Franks* encreaſed daily more and more, and by them was firſt the *Burgundians* Kingdom extinguiſht. (c) *Sigiſmund*, *Gundebalds* ſon, he valiantly kept and defended from the *Franks* what was left to him of the Kingdom; who as he was to be eſteemed and praiſed for changing his Arrianiſm, into the Catholike faith, by St. *Avitus's* exhortation; ſo likewiſe was he highly to be blamed for the murther of his innocent ſon, whom he had by *Theodorick's* daughter, and by his laſt Wife's inſtigation did put to death; nevertheleſſe he blotted out this horrid crime in the *Agaunenſian* Monaſtery that he had built, by many dayes faſts and tears.

(c) Greg. l. 3. c. 6. Procop. 1. Goth. p. 186. Aim. l. 2. c. 3. &c. Geſta Franc. c. 34. &c. Sige.

The hiſtory of *Sigiſmund* of Burgundy.

Chlodomirus who ruled over *Orleans* by his Mother *Chlotildes* perſwaſion, declared war againſt him, and having overcome him in battel, he brought both him, his wife and children away in the year 527. In the mean while, *Gundomarus*, *Sigiſmund's* brother, recovered the Kingdom that the *Franks* had taken into their poſſeſſion; The which *Chlodomirus* bearing impatiently, *Sigiſmund* and all his, being caſt into a Well, Anno 528, he undertakes a new

new Expedition againſt the *Burgundians*, having defeated his enemies, as he advanced and ventured too much, into the thick crowd, being run through with a Spear, he dyed. The *Franks*, if we may believe (d) *Agathia*, being affrighted at their King's death, gave equal Laws and conditions of peace to their enemies, whom they had vanquiſht. But our Hiſtorians relate, that they deſirous to revenge their King's death, fell into ſuch a rage, that they routed and utterly defeated them. (e) But four years after, *Childebertus* and *Clotharius* revenged their brothers death, who having expelled *Godomar*, brought the Kingdome of Burgundy to be part of the Kingdom of France.

Anno 527 of Chriſt, to 565.

(d) Agath. 1.

(e) Greg. 3. c. 11. Aim. 2. c. 7. Geſta Franc. 37.

Burgundy won by the *Franks*.

In Spain, after the (a) death of *Theodorick* the King of the *Aſtrogoths*, his Tutor and Governour, which was in the year 526, as we have ſaid above, *Amalaricus* King of the *Wiſegoths* held the Scepter five years, being allied to the Kings of *France*, whoſe ſiſter *Chlotidis* he had married: As he, who was a Prince of the Arrian hereſie, vexed her for her conſtancy in the Catholique faith, by ſeveral means and wayes; *Childebert* reſolves to revenge that injury: (b) *Amalaricus* being vanquiſht in battel, and preparing himſelf to flye, is ſtrangled by ſome of his own party at *Narbonnes* in the Market-place, in the year of our Lord 531. *Childebertus* returns home, bringing a great booty and much ſpoyl along with his ſiſter; which dying by the way, was buried in *Paris*.

(a) Iſid. Chr. Greg. 3. c. 10.

(b) Iſid. Chr. Greg. 2. c. 10. Aimo. 2. c. 8.

About three years before this, (c) *Theodoricus* who reigned in the Territories of *Mets*, having called to his help his brother *Clothar*, undertook a War againſt the *Thoringians*, and having overcome *Hermenefridus* the King, (d) who had married *Amalaberga*, ſiſter to *Theodorick* King of the *Oſtrogoths*, he added *Thoringia* to his Principality. *Clotharius* took in part of the ſpoyl amongſt the Captives, *Radegundes* the daughter of *Bertarius Hermenefridus*'s brother, whom he had himſelf ſlain, which he took for his wife, and having married her, he gave her leave to become a Nunne, that ſhe might the better enjoy God.

(c) Greg. 3. c. 4. & 7. Aimo. 2. c. 9. Sigeb. Jorn. de rebus Get.

(d) Greg. 3. c. 18, Sig.

As theſe Wars againſt their enemies were a great honour to the undertakers, ſo alſo their Civil Warrs amongſt themſelves bred great envy amongſt their Children. (e) But chiefly *Clotharius*'s murther, which he perpetrated with his own hands, with his brother *Childebertus*, for he ſtobb'd with a knife *Theodovaldus* and *Guntharius*, the ſons of *Clodomeris* their couzen-german, who was killed in the Burgundian Wars, the third ſon, *Clodovaldus* being eſcaped by flight, he was firſt admitted into the number of the Clergy; then becauſe of his rare and excellent piety and holineſs, he ſoon after was taken up into the heavenly Manſion, and is reckoned at *Neyen* for a Saint; which Town was upon that called by his name. *Sigebertus* hath obſerved this, unto the 531 year of Chriſt.

(e) Aimo. 2. c. 12. Geſta Franc. 38.

(f) Then the friendſhip of theſe two Kings being turned into a mortal hatred, *Childebertus* with *Theodebertus* ſon of *Theodorick*'s brother, conſpired *Clotharius*'s ruine; and as both Armies were

(f) Greg. 3. c. 18. Aimo. 2. c. 18.

Anno 527 of Christ, to 565.

letting themselves in battel-array, there arose a suddain tempest with great showers, hail, thunder and lightning, which defeated both Armies; and so God hearkening to their Mother *Clotildis*'s prayers stopt the stream of blood in Civil Wars. I think that (a) *Agathias* the Historian had respect to this, when he praiseth the *Franks*, that when they were divided into more Kingdoms then one, if there was any dissention between them, and had taken up arms, they were wont to end the quarrel in that very Precinct by a mutual discourse, rather than by a battle. (b) Then soon after *Clotarius* and *Childebertus* having renewed their league and friendship, fall both upon Spain; the greatest part of which, as *Gregorius* saith, they conquered. (c) They also attempted to besiege *Saragossa*; of which siege the Inhabitants freed themselves, giving to *Childebert* St. *Vincent*'s garment, in whose honour the King built a Cathedral in the Suburbs, which is now called St. *Germans*; concerning which (d) we read, that the Charter was given in the 48 year of his reign, being the 559 of Christ: now this Spanish Expedition was in the year 542, (e) according to *Sigebert*.

(a) Agath. l. 2.

(a) Greg. Tur. 3. c. 29. Aimo. 2. c. 19. *The* Franks *Expedition in Spain.*

(c) Aimo. 2. c. 19.

(d) Aimo. 2. c. 20.

(e) Aimo 2. c. 21.

(f) At the same time that the *Franks* glittered their arms over *Spain*, they extended their rage beyond the *Alps*. (g) *Theodebertus*, *Theodorick*'s son, *Totilas* reigning over the *Goths*, and being engaged in the Roman Wars, he brought under his subjection *Liguria*, the *Alps Cottiæ*, and part of the *Venetians* Territories; and departing thence, he left *Bucellinus*, who as our Chronicles record, did over-run all Italy and Sicily: But *Procopius* saith, That *Theodebertus* in the last year of *Vitigis*'s reign, being accounted the 539 year of Christ, as *Bucellinus* was besieged in *Ravenna* by *Belisarius*, broke into Italy with an Army of an hundred thousand men, and that being beaten by the Romans, and the plague being very hot and violent there, he was forced to retire himself.

(f) Procop. l. 4. p. 358. vide l. 3. p. 304. Gre. 3. c. 32. Aimo 2. c. 21.

(g) Lib. 2.

(h) After his death *Theobaldus* his son in the end of the Gothick Warr, being the 554 year of Christ; he commanded his Souldiers under the conduct of *Leutharis* and *Bucellinus*, to the Italian Expedition, (i) who, *Narsetes* no wayes resisting them, being gone as far as *Samnium*, in the year 555, divided their Army: *Butilinus* (so he is called by *Agathias*) being advanced into the *Tyrrhenian* borders, he went as far as to the Sicilian Sea; there were in their Armies both *Franks* and *Alemans*; but the *Franks* who were of the same Religion with the *Romans* in plundering, abstained from sacriledge; but the *Alemans* being Gentiles, plundered all, not making any difference betwixt things common, and things holy, (a) having gotten a great booty. *Leutharis*, Summer drawing on, retired himself into the River *Poe*: *Bucellinus*, having engaged his faith to the Goths, and hoping to be admitted their King, remained with thirty thousand men, and was defeated by eighteen thousand Romans, commanded by *Narsetes* near the River *Casilinum*, not far from *Capua*, all the whole Army, together with *Bucellinus*, being slain, but five onely. When *Leutharis* having

(h) Agath. l. 1.

(i) Agath. l. 2. p. 31.

(a) Agath. p. 34, &c.

having loſt the greateſt part of his Army and booty, fell into a feaze, and dyed of it. This overthrow was in the 555 year of Chriſt, the next year after *Theobaldus*'s death, who, as we have declared, dyed the 554, and (c) *Agathius* recordeth it thus.

Anno 527 of Chriſt, to 565.

(c) Lib. 2. c. 47.

Now *Theodatus* King of the Goths, at the beginning of the Gothick war, as (d) *Procopius* ſaith, granted to the *Franks* that part of *Gallia*, which the Goths held, for to get them of his ſide; And *Vitiges* the year following ratified it, having drawn from thence the Gothick-forces; (e) And *Juſtinian* in the year 548, deſiring alſo the friendſhip of the *Franks*, confirmed them by his decree the poſſeſſion of that Province, and from that time forth they celebrated at *Arles* the Knights Combat, and did beat pieces of gold, out of French metals, not as other Nations, even as the *Perſians* with the ſtamp and effigies of the Emperour, but coyned it with their own proper ſtamp.

The Franks obtain all what the Goths had in France.

(d) Procop. 1. Got. Sig. A. 530.

(e) Procop. l. 3. Goth. p. 104.

Clotharius reigneth alone.

Now that I may return to our diſcourſe of *Clodoveus*'s Children, the three brothers and their children being all dead, there remained *Clotharius* alive, who governed the Principality of the *Franks* ſomewhat above two years, and the laſt year of his reign he burnt (f) *Chramnus*, whom he had begotten of his Concubine, with his wife and children, being caſt into a ſhed, in which they were all ſhut up, becauſe of his conſtant rebellion and contumacy; then he dyed in the 51 year of his reign, and upon his death-bed, he uttered theſe words worthy of memory; *Oh! What King thinkeſt thou the King of Heaven is, who thus deſtroyeth great Kings?* (a) His four ſons did again divide the Kingdome of the *Franks* between themſelves, The Kingdom of *Childebertus* and his Throne of *Paris* fell to *Charibertus*, and to *Guntramnus Clodomer*'s Kingdom, who had his Throne at *Orleans*; and to *Clipericus* his father *Clotharius*'s Kingdom, who had his Throne at *Soiſſons*; and to *Sigebert*, *Theodorick*'s kingdome, whereof *Rhemes* was the head City.

(f) Greg. l. 4. c. 13, 16, 17, 20. Aimo 2. c. 30. Appen. Marcell.

(a) Greg. l. 4. c. 21. Aimo l. 2. c. 37. Greg. ibid. c. 22.

Procopius mentioneth *Theodebert* in the fourth of his Gothicks; and he writes, that his ſiſter was married to *Hermeniſclus* Prince of the *Varnes*, whom he aſſerts to be divided from the French by the River *Rhine*: And that after his death his ſon in law *Rhadaſis* married her by her Father's Will, who before was betrothed to the King of England his ſiſter, which with an Army from her brother fell upon the *Varnes*; and having defeated their Army, and taken *Rhadaſis* priſoner, ſhe conſtrained him to marry her, and to reject his Mother in law.

CHAP.

Anno 527. of Chriſt, to 565.

CHAP. VII.

The Eccleſiaſticall affairs, of both the Empires, during Juſtinian; *and of the three Chapters.*

(b) Tom. Conc. Gall.

THere was held a (b) Synod at *Orange*, in the year five hundred twenty nine, *Debius* the younger then being Conſull, where *Ceſarius* of Arles was Preſident: in this Synod was maintained and defended Chriſts free Grace, againſt *Pelagius* and his opinions.

(c) Liberatus c. 20.

But at *Conſtantinople*, *Epiphanius* the Biſhop being dead, (c) *Anthimus* Biſhop of *Trapenzonda*, was advanced to the place, by the practiſe of the Empereſſe *Theodora*, addicted to the *Eutichian* party, whereof *Anthimus* was then the head: whom Pope *Agapetus* ſent by *Theodatus* King of the Goths, (d) to *Juſtinian*, (e) having turned out of that Throne he deprived him of the Prieſthood, and excommunicated him from the Chriſtian Communion, and eſtabliſhed *Menna* in his place in the year 536. who convoked (f) a Synod in the ſame year after *Agapetus*'s death, on the ſixth of May, wherein *Anthimus*, *Severus* and other Hereticks were condemned, who were all baniſhed by *Juſtinians* edict, their books being all burnt.

(d) Marcel. Append.
(e) Liberatus c. 21.
(f) Conc. ſub. Mena. Tom. 2. Conc. A Synod at Conſtantinople under Menna.

(a) The death *Agapetus* being heard of, *Silverius* the ſon of Pope *Hormiſda* was choſen at Rome. But *Theodora* having privily made a bargain with *Vigil* a Deacon of *Rome*, of reſtoring *Anthime* and of nouriſhing other Hereticks, ſhe took care that *Sylverius* be ſent by *Beliſarius*, into baniſhment, and *Vigil* to be made Biſhop of Rome in his ſtead, (b) in the year 538. Two years after *Silverius* being killed in the Iſland *Palmaria*, through miſeries (c) and need, *Vigil* received the chief Biſhoprick by lawfull aſſemblies for Election.

(a) Liberat. 22 Anaſta.
(b) Marcell.
(c) Liberat.

This man being chief Biſhop, that famous controverſy concerning the three heads aroſe, for the which the fifth Generall aſſembly was accompliſhed at *Conſtantinople*: the order of which thing, I will briefly explain.

(d) Liberat. ch. 10. See Facun. Her. The Hiſtory of three certain heads, from the writing of *Theodore* of Mopſueſtia.

(d) *Neſtorius* being condemned, his favourers ſpread abroad books among the common people of *Theodore*, once Biſhop of *Mopſueſtia*, in which he ſo affirmed the two natures in Chriſt, that he might ſeem to give his voice for the *Neſtorian* errour. Of theſe books the Catholicks diſcourſed among themſelves a little after the Synod of Epheſus. The *Armenian* Monks withſtanding *Theodore*, with many others, and among theſe *Rabulas* Biſhop of *Edeſſenum*, and then *John* of *Antioch*, and others ſtanding for him; and alſo *Theodoſius* the Emperour himſelf.

(e) The Councell of Chalced. 2. of the Epiſt. of Ibas.
(f) Couns. of Chalced. act. 10. Synod. 5. Collat. 5. Facun. 6. ch. 3.

(e) Moreover *Ibas* Biſhop of *Edeſſenum*, the ſucceſſour of *Rabulas* writ an Epiſtle unto *Maris* the *Perſian*, wherein he reproveth *Cyrill* as well as *Neſtorius*, as alſo *Rabulas*. But he greatly commendeth *Theodore*. The Councell of *Chalcedon* followed, in which

Ibas

Ibas being by ſome required for judgment, and having been freed in the *Berytenian* aſſembly in the year 448, he is again received, after he pronounced a curſe on *Neſtorius* and *Eutyches*, and then his Epiſtle was read, and ſo far tolerated, that there was no hereticall opinion in it. For although he ſharply touched *Cyrill*; yet the diſcord being as yet new between the Eaſtern and Ægyptian Biſhops, there ſeemed a neceſſity of pardoning that very thing. In the ſame Councell *Theodoret*, who had been depoſed by *Diaſcorus* in the Epheſine robbery, was admitted into his ſeat, who indeed, that grudge which I have ſpoken of, flaming between *John* of Antioch, and Cyrill, had ſet forth a ſtinging Commentary againſt the twelve curſes of this man.

Anno 527 of Chriſt, to 565.

Of the writings of Theodoret againſt Neſtorius.

(a) After theſe things, ſome Paleſtine Monks being urgent, and together with theſe *Pelagius* the Deacon of the Romane ſeat and Chancellour, *Origen* was by the decree of *Juſtinian* condemned, to which *Mennas* of Conſtantinople, and *Pelagius* ſubſcribed; as alſo *Vigill* himſelf the Romane Biſhop, and other Patriarchs. Which thing ſorely offended *Theodore* Biſhop of *Cæſarea*, the defender of *Origen*, and the *Acephalians*, with whom *Pelagius* had a grudge. This man by reaſon of that favour with which he prevailed with the Emperours, was the Author, that for the reconciling the *Acephalians* with the Catholiques, *Theodore* of *Mopſueſtia*, who was praiſed in the letter of *Ibas*, ſhould be condemned, together with the letter it ſelf, and the books of *Theodoret* againſt *Cyrill*. which thing when it had greatly pleaſed *Juſtinian* through an hope of renewing concord, many Catholiques came between, ſuppoſing, thoſe three being condemned, the authority of the *Chalcedonian* Synod would be weakned, wherein both *Ibas* with his Epiſtle had been approved, and *Theodoret* reſtored unto his ſeat. Yet the Emperour prevailed, and in the year 546, he ſet forth a book in which thoſe three brief heads he condemned, and conſtrained *Mennas* and the reſt of the Patriarchs to ſubſcribe thereto. But he (b) provoked *Vigil* the Biſhop of Rome to Conſtantinople: and a long time turning, drew him by force into his opinion. For the year following, he ſet forth a decree, which is called a [judgment] wherein, the reverence of the aſſembly of *Chalcedon* being preſerved, he condemned thoſe three heads. Furthermore, *Juſtinian* purſuing, that he might utter a condemnation without any mention of the aſſembly, *Vigil* refuſed, and abode with an unconquered courage, againſt all threatnings and reproaches.

(a) Liberatus ch. 23.

(b) Proclus mentioneth it b. 3. p. 279. Vigill hardly condemneth the three heads.

(c) *Juſtinian* that he might put an end to that controverſy, proclaimed a generall Councell, which was ſolemnized, the fifth in order, at Conſtantinople, in the year 553. *Vigil* crying out againſt it, who took to him a patronage of the three brief heads againſt the Emperour. Nevertheleſſe thoſe ſame were condemned by the fifth Synod, and (d) *Origen* moreover, together with *Didimus* and *Evagrius*, were laid under excommunication. *Vigil* becauſe he would not ſubſcribe to his decree, was caſt forth into baniſhment, and many others were vexed for the ſame cauſe,

(c) The fifth Syn. Tom. 3. Counc. The fifth aſſembly.

(d) Cyr. in Sabba with Sur. 8. Decemb.

(a) e pe-

Anno 527 of Chriſt, to 565.

(a) especially the Africans, and Illiricans, who ſtuck ſtiffly in the profeſſion of the three heads. (b) But the Synod being confirmed at length by the agreement of the Romane ſeat, held its place amongſt Oecumenicall, or univerſall aſſemblies. *Vigil* being by the endeavour of *Narſes* called back from baniſhment, while he is returning to Rome, he died with a diſeaſe of the ſtone after the 13. of C. of *Baſill*, ſaith the Appendice of *Marcellinus*, or the 17th, as *Victor* hath it. Whereof the firſt is, of Chriſt 554. the laſt 558.

(a) Vict. Tun. Facund Her.
(b) Greg. Pope 1. Ep. 24. & in other places here and there. The death of Vigill.

(c) *Pelagius* received this man, who ſhook off the ſuſpicion of death brought on *Vigill*, by a publique oath upon the Goſpels and the Croſſe.
(c) Anaſt. Sigeb.

CHAP. VIII.

Learned and holy Men, whom the time of Juſtinian *brought forth; as alſo Heathens who were famous in Learning.*

Juſtinian enjoying the Empire, there were famous in Learning and holineſſe of manners, (d) *Caſſiodore* a Senatour, who, King *Theodorick* being dead, was made a Monk of the *Claſſenian* Monaſtery.

(d) Sigeb. in the year 528.

(e) *Dionyſius* a ſmall Abbot, who framed his Circle in the year 526.

(e) See 12. of Doctr. times ch. 3. & Append.

(f) *Facundus* Biſhop of *Hermania*, a defender of the three heads.

(f) Facun. in his books.

(g) *Liberatus* Arch-Deacon of the Church of *Carthage*, of the ſame ſect.

(g) Liber in his Breviar. Tom 8 Coun.

(h) *Victor* Biſhop of Capua, who refuted *Victorius* the framer of the Circle of 532. years.

(h) Sigeb. Bed.

Victor Biſhop of *Tunneis* in *Africa*, a Chronicle-writer.

Arator a Poet, who dedicated his book to Pope *Vigill*.

(i) There were Biſhops in France, famous in holineſſe, *Gildard*, his brother *Medard*, Biſhops of *Rothomagia* and *Sueſonia*: *Agerick* of *Virdunia*. In the Eaſt *Sebbas*, in the Weſt, *Benedict*, Abbots. (l) It is ſure, that this man lived under *Juſtine* and *Juſtinian*; the year of his death is uncertain. (m) Alſo *Radegundis* illuſtrated France with wondrous holineſſe, who preferred the poverty of Chriſt before the marriage of King *Chlotharius*, and devoted her ſelf unto him in the Covent of *Pictavia*.

(i) Sigeb. in the year 535.
(l) Greg. 2. Dial.
(m) Greg. Tur. 3. Hiſt. ch 7.

The ſame *Juſtinian* reigning, *Procopius* and *Agathias*, and alſo *Marcellinus* an Earl, Hiſtorians, flouriſhed (a) Philoſophers, *Damaſcius* a Syrian, *Simplicius* a Cilician, *Eulamius*, a Phrygian, *Priſcian* a Lydian, *Hermias* and *Diogenes* a Phœnician; *Iſidore* of Gaza, all Heathens. Who being ſtirred up with a report of the Perſians and *Coſroes*, went into the Eaſt to ſee them, and being decieved of their hope, when as they had there ſeen their manners and Laws publickly and in private, more corrupt then among their

(a) Agath. 2. p. 65.

their own Countrymen, returned home, as *Agathias* writeth, (b) who also delivereth, *Cosroes* to have then been famous, with a false commendation of learning.

Anno 565 of Christ, to 600.

(b) Ag. p. 62.

CHAP. IX.

Of Justine *the younger*, Tiberius, *and* Maurice; *and a worthy History: what things happened in the Eastern Empire, under them.*

Anno 565 of Christ, *unto* 600.

Justinus was born of (c) *Vigilantia* the sister of *Justinian*, and *Dulcissimus* his father, he was crowned by *Curopalatas* in that year wherein *Justinian* departed, in the year 565. together with *Sophia* his wife, the (d) Nephew of *Theodora*, the Wife of *Justinian*, He was of an apt and ready mind toward the duties of piety; but a stranger from warlike affairs: a lover of Laws and Justice: the which being deceaied through the weakness or willfullness of Princes, through a famous example of strictness he restored; of whom *Cedrenus* makes mention, and it is altogether a worthy deed the which here also may be read.

(c) Evag. 5. Theoph. Zon. Ced. Paul. Diac. b. 16. *Justine* the younger.

(d) Vict. Tun.

Cedr. p. 331.

When as the Citizens ran on every side to *Justine*, as often as he went forth openly out of his Pallace, to complain of the wrongs of the mightier sort, and he had oftentimes in vain reported of that thing to the Senate, A certain one of that order rising up, received him; If he should be made Governour of the City, and a leave of the Emperour might be granted him of comming to him, as often as he would, and through the same it should be lawfull to use his power, he would bring it to passe within a Moneths time, that there should be no injuries and complaints left in the Citie, but if there should be any of any one, the wch being brought to him he should not revenge, he would perform it with the punishment of his head. The condition being received, a little after, a woman of the common people, brought the name of a certain chief man, who had spoiled her of all her goods by deceit, and reproach. He, by the command of the Governour or Lievtenant, was summoned to appear the second time, when as he neither had stood before him, and the same day he had gone to a Banquet being invited by the Emperour, the Lievtenant breaking in a moment into the Palace, warns the Emperour sitting at the Table of the agreement, who when he had said he forbade nothing, whereby he might the lesse do by the Law whatsoever he would; he forthwith commandeth the man to be led away, and being brought before the seat of judgment, and convicted to be punished with stripes: then his head being shaven, carried upon an Asse, to be brought through the City, and all his fortunes or estate, to be adjudged to the woman. When he had begun in this, and likewise in other things, he struck so great a terrour on all, that afterward

A famous deed of *Justine*.

Anno 565 of Christ, to 600.

they abstained from wrongs. Then he going to the Emperour, said, I have done what I had promised: do thou, if it listeth thee, make triall. *Justine* straightway proceeding, when all things were largely quiet, neither did any one any more exclaim, he conferred a Senatours dignity on the commended man, and Lieutenantship of the City, for his whole life.

The same Emperour brake a peace agreed on with the *Avarians*, their yearly tribute being denyed, not seasonably enough, in the year 566. Likewise a *Persian* peace, with a far greater damage to the Common-Wealth. (a) For a war being undertaken for an honest cause, in the year 572. he unwisely and sloathfully managed.

(a) Evag. 5. c. 7. Theoph. Paul. Dia. 16.

(b) In the year 574. the 8th of *Constantines* account, now begun from Septemb. and on its seventh day, he declared *Tiberius* Lievtenant of the Watchers and Warders, to be *Cæsar*, by whom afterwards the Commonwealth was governed. For *Justine* having recieved a slaughter in the East, being horribly affrighted, fell into a phrensy: (c) wherewith *Cosroes* being moved, granted a three years truce unto *Sophias* desiring it; So that in the mean time they strove onely in *Armenia*. There therefore, the war being renewed about the year 576, *Cosroes* was overcome (d) by *Justinus* his Captain, and was deprived of the Camp, and so great a fear took hold of him by that slaughter, that he established it by a continued law, that the King himself should not henceforward lead an Army against the *Romans*. (a) Some will have that victory to have happened, *Justinus* being dead; but *Simocrata*, *Evagrius*, and *John Biclarienſis*, write, it was gotten, he being alive, yet *Tiberius*, who then governed all things, being the Author.

(b) Chron. Alex. Theoph. Simoc. 3. c. 11.

(c) Evag. c. 12.

(d) Simoc. 3. c. 13. & 14. Evag. 5. c. 14. Theoph. Paul. Dia. 17.

(a) Theoph. Paul. Dia.

Justine, the disease growing heavy on him (b), on the 12th of *Constantine*'s account, the 26 day of September, that is, the year 578, made *Tiberius*, of *Cæsar*, *Augustus* or Emperour; and the October following, the 4th day, he departed from the living, when he had reigned 13 years, and lesse than one moneth.

(b) Chron. Alex. Theoph. Paul. Dia.

(c) *Tiberius* therefore, by birth a *Thracian*, began to reign in the year 578; whom all Historians do diligently set out for his gentlenesse, justice, bounty, piety, and other virtues becoming an Emperour. In the beginning of his rule he reduced *Sophias*, hid. denly preparing ambushes for him, unto a private condition, (d) he slew the Persians, *Mauricius* being Captain, proudly refusing a Roman peace; and those things, which, *Justinian* being Emperour, were possessed by them, he in the fourth year of his Empire received. *Diaconus* writeth, the treasures of *Narsetes* were found by him. He reigned after the death of *Justine* 3 years, and about 10 moneths. For in the year 582, (e) the 15th of *Constantine*'s account, the 14 day of August, he dyed of a disease; when as the day before, he had given his daughter *Constantine* unto *Mauricius*, and had ordained him his succeeder, both of them being crowned.

(c) Evag. 5. Theoph. Paul. Dia. Zon. Ced.

(d) Theoph. Joan. Biclar.

(e) Chron. Alex. vita. S. Eutychii

Mauricius

Mauricius, (f) born at *Cappadocia* in the Town of *Arabiſſum*, is made Emperour of the Romans in the year of Chriſt 582, praiſed for his virtue and knowledge of warlike affairs. But the foul ſpot of covetouſneſſe deformed either comelineſſe; the which alſo at laſt turned unto his deſtruction. He ſucceſsfully ordered a war undertaken with the Perſians, *Juſtine* being Emperour, by his Captain *Philip* and others.

Anno 565 of Chriſt, to 600.

(f) Evag. 5. ch. 13. Simocrata.

(g) The chief Victory was gotten by a Roman Captain, in the eighth year of *Mauritius*, the 7th *Conſtant.* account, and ſo in the year of Chriſt 589. For the which, *Hormiſdas* being angry, he ſent to *Baramus* their Captain a womans gown for a mock, who had fell off from that Army. In the mean time, *Hormiſdas* being taken by *Vindoes*, and a little after was made blind by his ſon *Coſroes*; and at length, becauſe he made no end of curſing, he was killed with the beating of a club or cudgel. *Coſroes* for the parricide being hated of his ſubjects, and *Baramus* riſing up againſt him, fleeth unto *Mauricius*; by whom he was adopted for his ſon; and *Baramus*, by the endeavour of *Narſes*, being overcome, he was reſtored into the Kingdom. Thus in the ſame year 589, an end was made to the Perſian War: the which (a) *Simocrata* writeth not exactly enough, to have continued 20 years. For it was begun in the year 572, and held on 22 years.

(g) Simoc. 5. ch. 6. Theoph. Paul. Diac. book 17.

Coſroes kills his father.

(a) Simoc. 3. ch. 9.

The Avarican war ſucceeded the Perſian war, *Chagan* King of the Avarians, watching an advantage; when as alſo the *Sclavonians* and *Bulgarians* provoked the Romans.

The Avarican War.

Comentiolus who was Captain in the *Avarican* War, by the command of *Maurice*, ſet (b) ſome thouſands of ſeditious Souldiers lightly armed, againſt the *Barbarians*: the which being partly ſlain, partly taken, *Chagan*, a very little money being demanded for the redemption of the Captives, becauſe the Emperour would not redeem them, he killed them all in the year 600, the (c) third Conſt. Account. *Mauricius* felt God to be angry with him for ſo great cruelty. Therefore, as he was religious and godly, letters being ſent, throughout Monaſteries, and all holy places, he commanded that God ſhould be intreated, that he might pay the puniſhments of his committed offence, rather living than dead; the which, upon his deſire, God granted to him.

(b) Theoph. Paul. Diac. 17. ch. 19. Chr. Alex. Zon.

(c) Theoph. Simoc. 8. ch. 11.

For in the year 602, (d) 6 *Conſt.* Acc. in the moneth of November, *Phocas* a certain Centurion, of a ready tongue, and for that, acceptable to the common Souldiers, the Army being ſtirred up againſt *Mauricius*, he was ſaluted Emperour; and the 27 day of the ſame moneth, the third holiday, *Mauricius*, his ſons being killed in his ſight, he is beheaded at *Chalcedon*. But *Conſtantine* his wife three years after, (e) the 8. of *Conſt.* Acc. is ſlain, and together her three daughters with her.

(d) Chron. Alex.

The miſerable death of *Maurice*.

(e) Chron. Alex.

(f) Not any other Emperour had tryal of a more ſharp fortune, or bare it more ſteadfaſtly. One ſpeech of his in ſo great a torment of his ſons, is taken; *Thou art righteous, O Lord, and thy judgment right.* Moreover, the Nurſe hiding one of his ſons as yet an

(f) Simoc. l. 8. c. 11. Theoph. Paul. Diac. 17. ch. 52. Zon. Ced.

Anno 565 of Chriſt, to 600.

Infant, and offering her own to death for him, *Maurice* of his own accord diſcovered the deceit; neither ſuffered he the ſtrange child to be killed. He Reigned 20 years, three moneths, and ſome dayes.

CHAP. X.

What things were carried on in the weſt, Juſtin 2d, Tiberius, *and* Maurice *being Emperours. And the firſt Kingdom of the* Longobards *in* Italy; *and of the three* Narſetes; *as alſo of the* Exarchi *or chief Governours, or Lieutenants of* Ravenna.

(a) Paul. Vuarnef. b. 2. ch. 9.
(b) The ſame, ch. 1.
(c) [illegible]ver.
(d) Paul. Vuarnef, b. 1. ch. 12.
(e) The ſame, b. 2. ch. 7.
(f) Procop. p. 307. & 360.
(g) Procop. p. 301. Vuarnef. 2. ch.

THe *Longobards*, (a) ſo named from their long beards, when as they were before called *Vuinilians*, from thence they came (b) out of *Scandinavia*, from whence alſo the *Goths*, *Vandals*, *Rugans*, *Herulians*, *Turcilingians* came. They, (c) *Iberus* and *Aion* being Captains, *Auſanius*, and *Olybrius*, Conſuls, that is, in the year of Chriſt 379, the *Vandals* being overcome, poſſeſſed many ſeats; and at length, *Audoinus* being King, which is reckoned the (d) ninth by *Paul*, invaded *Pannonia*, (e) in the year of Chriſt 526. A league being entred with the *Romans*, being holpen by their riches, they made proſperous battels againſt the *Gepides*, in the 14 and 17th year of the Gothick War, as (f) *Procopius* writeth, of Chriſt 548, and 551; and likewiſe they alſo came for ayd to the Romans in the ſame Gothick war: (g) At which time *Narſes* being ſent into Italy, warred with the Goths, their King *Totila* being ſlain, in the year 552, as I have minded above. But when they aſſaulted all Italy after the manner of beaſts; and waſting all things with ſword and fire, they defiled the very holy houſes with whoredomes: *Narſes* ſent him away from him as ſoon as might be, into *Pannonia*. *Audoinus* then reigned over the *Longobards*, whoſe ſon *Alboinus* firſt came into Italy, *Juſtine* the ſecond being Emperour, in the year of Chriſt 568, 1 *Conſt.* Account; in which year, Eaſter was celebrated on the Calends of April. So (h) *Paul Vuarnefride*. The year following, the 3d *Conſt.* Account entring, he vanquiſhed almoſt all *Liguria*, except the Sea-Cities; entring into *Mediolan*, he beſieged *Ticinum* full three years; which Town at length he enjoyed in the year 572, and afterwards roving throughout the reſt of Italy, he poſſeſſed almoſt all places (i) beſides *Rome* and *Ravenna*. This man was joyned in affinity with *Clotharius* the ſon of *Clodoveus*, whoſe daughter *Clothoſinda* he had in marriage. She being dead, he married *Roſamund* the daughter of *Cuniemund* King of the *Gepides*, whom he had killed with his own hand; by which daughters lying in wait, he was killed, when he had reigned three years and ſix moneths in *Italy*; or from his entrance he touched the ſeventh year, as our (a) *Gregory* hath delivered. Therefore he periſhed in the year 572. (b) *Roſamund* flying with the treaſures of *Alboinus*, and her adulterer *Hermiges*,

The coming of the Longobards into Italy.

(h) Vuarnef. 2. ch 7. & 15. & Paul. Diac. in Miſc. 16. ch. 35.
(i) Vuarnef. ch. 26.
(k) Greg. Turon. 4. c. 35. Paul. Vuarnef. b. 1. about the end, & b. 2. ch. 28.
(a) Greg. Tur. 4. ch. 35.
(b) Vuarnef.

unto

unto *Longinus* the *Exarch* or chief Lievtenant to *Ravenna*, by his perſwaſion he drank poyſon to her, part whereof being drank, he compelled her to drink the reſt, with the drawn ſword of *Hermiger*. So both the adulterers paid the puniſhments of their wicked parricide. Anno 565 of Chriſt, to 600.

(c) *Anaſtaſius* and *Vuarnefride* affirmeth, That the author of this breaking in of the *Longobards*, was *Narſes* a Senatour, a gelded man, by whom the kingdom of the Goths was blotted out. For when he was by the Romans brought in for an accuſation before *Juſtine*, he was commanded by reproachfull letters of *Sophia* the Empreſſe to return to the ſpinning of wooll, as became an Eunuch; he anſwered, he would weave ſuch a web for her, the which neither ſhe, nor her husband, ſhould ever unweave: and ſo called forth the *Longobards* to invade *Italy*. Theſe things *Vuarnefride*. Which things are therefore thought to be refuted by ſome, becauſe *Narſes* then lived at *Conſtantinople*, as *Coripput* affirmeth, and becauſe the ſame man afterwards reſided in that City, far moſt dear unto the Emperours: untill by *Phocas* in the year 605, he was burnt alive, as *Theophanes* writeth. But the hiſtory of thoſe times ſheweth many of that name. For *Juſtinian* being Emperour, (d) *Procopius* mentioneth there were two *Narſetes*; whereof the one was a gelded man, and was now Treaſurer of the common treaſury the 4th year of *Juſtinian*, of Chriſt 530, by whom the affairs of the *Goths* were overthrown in Italy, *Totilas* being ſlain in the year 553, as I have ſhewn above. (e) And this man was a *Perſ. Armenian* by birth. The other ariſing from thence, with his brother *Aratius* and his Mother, fell away to the Romans in the ſame 4th year of *Juſtinian*, and was received by the former *Narſes*. Of theſe, *Anaſtaſius* telleth, that the former dyed in the year of Chriſt 572, after he called out the *Longobards*. I have not remembred I have read of the death of the latter. *Coripput* treating of the Conſulſhip of *Juſtine* the ſecond, nameth *Narſes* his Armour-bearer, who as he there ſingeth, was

(c) Anaſtaſ. in Joan. 3. Vuarnef. ch. 25. *The Hiſtory of Narſes.*

(d) Procop. 1. Perſ. p. 25. Goc. p. 280.

(e) Procop. 1. Perſ. p. 25.

Of goodly ſhape, and hair comb'd out ſo fine,
And comely ſpeech, was all of golden mine.

This cannot be that gelded one, which was then ſomewhat old and miſhapen. But neither was the latter of the ſtock of *Aratius*, unleſſe we would think him to have been almoſt a child when he went over unto the Romans. Therefore it is not an abſurd ſuſpition, that he was the ſon of this man, to whom (a) *Gregory* gave an Epiſtle, unleſſe thou hadſt rather he ſhould belong unto the very father of this. Moreover, I judge the ſame *Narſes*, the ſon of the latter, to have been burned alive by *Phocas*; whom they who think him to have been that famous Eunuch, do greatly erre; as amongſt others, *Conſtance Manaſſes*.

(a) Greg. l. 1. ep. 6.

That I may return to the *Longobards*, theſe by little and little got *Italy*; *Rome*, as hath been ſaid, and *Ravenna* excepted; and from them

Anno 565 of Christ, to 600.

(b) Paulus Vuarnef. b. 6. ch. last.

them the name of *Longobardy* being drawn almost through the large Province of Italy, and to this day keepeth it. They reigned 206 years. For (b) the last King *Desiderius* being overcome by *Charls* the Great, king of the *Franks*, in the year 773, and shut up in *Ticinum*, the following year, the City being taken, he was brought into *France*. His son *Adelgisus* fled to *Constantinople*. Where by *Constantine*, *Copronymus*, he got the honour of a Senatourship; the which our Annals witnesse; and also *Paul Vuarnefride*.

Furthermore, at the same time, wherein the *Longobards* bare rule in Italy, [*Exarchi*] or dispatching-Princes held *Ravenna*. They were Greek Governours, who had wont to be sent by the Emperour from *Constantinople*: and in some sort resisting the *Longobards*, they defended there the remainder of the Empire; but through wilfulnesse and covetousnesse, they brought more hurt unto their own Citizens, than the enemies themselves.

(c) Rubeus b. 3. & 4. Vuarnefr. b. 1. ch. 29.

(d) Rubeus b. 4. p. 211.

Therefore about the year 568, (c) *Longinus* a Senatour is sent the first Exarch to *Ravenna*, *Narses* being removed, *Justine* the younger commanding. The last was *Eutychius*, under whom *Aistulphus* King of the *Longobards* possessed *Ravenna* by arms, (d) about the year 752. After this account, the Greek *Exarchs*, or dispatching Princes, were chief over *Ravenna*, about 185 years.

CHAP. XI.

What things were done in France *and* Spain, *in the mean while, from about the year* 565. *to* 600. *whereof the four sons of* Clotharius, Charibert, Chilperick, Sigebert, Gunthchramnus, *and the Posterity of Sigebert, as also of* Levigild *King of Spain*, Hermenigild, *and* Ricared.

(a) Ch. 6.

FRance being divided into so many parts, obeyed the four sons of *Clotharius*: as (a) we have above mentioned. The worst were *Charibert* and *Chilperick*, in whom, besides the not punishing of Lusts, and liberty of them, thou mightest acknowledge nothing of a King. (b) *Sigibert*, that he might reprove the disgracefull wedlocks of these, he desired the affinity of *Athanagild* King of the *Wisigoths* in *Spain*, his daughter *Brunechild* being married. (c) Whom *Chilperick* imitating, a little after took unto him his sister *Gasuntha Fredegund* a Harlot, being cast off, by whose flatteries he being afterwards insnared, deprived the harmlesse woman of her life, and took the Harlot in her room. For that thing *Gregory* tells he was driven by his brothers from his Kingdome, the which nevertheless he a little after received.

(b) Greg. 4. c. 15. Aim. 5. c. 4.

(c) Greg. 4. c. 18. Aimo. 3. c. 5.

The Chronicle of *Sigebert* seemeth to bring back the marriages of both brethren, into the year 569. But *Athanagild*, who being author, those two married, as saith *Gregory*, died before that year, (d) to wit, of *Justine* 2d. and so in the year of Christ 567, in which year *Liuba* succeeded.

(d) Joan. Biclar. Isidor. in Chron.

Charibert

Charibert, for his lawfull wife *Ingoberta* being cast off, and the wedlocks of *Merofledes*, and afterwards of her sister, being again renewed, he being by *Germane* Bishop of *Paris*, forbidden of holy things, died at *Blavia* in *Santion*, (e) in the 9th year of his Kingdome, therefore of Christ about 570. (f) whose Kingdome, his brothers divided among themselves. Anno 565 of Christ, to 600.

Charibert excommunicated.

Chilperick and *Sigebert* being continuall enemies against each other, waged more often wars with themselves, than with strangers. While this follows after the *Huns* with weapons, (g) *Chilperick* invaded some Cities of him being absent. Neither yet rejoyced he long in this victory. For *Sigebert* having returned, taketh the Town *Sueſſonium*, and in it, *Theodebert* the son of *Chilperick* by *Audovera*: whom, an Oath being first required, that he should not take up arms against him henceforward, the year turning, he sent away. (a) That fell out a little after the Marriage of *Brunechild*.

(e) Sigeb. in Chron.
(f) Greg. 4. ch. 26. Aimo 3. ch. 2.
(g) Greg. 4. ch. 23.
(a) Greg. Sigeb. & Aimo.

Another Civill war after the death of *Charibert* was raised by *Chilperick*. (b) Who in a hostile manner invaded the *Turonians*, and *Pictavians*, whom *Sigebert* hath taken by lot from the dividing of his brothers Kingdome. But *Sigebert*, his forces being joyned with *Guntramnus*, through *Eunius* sirnamed *Mummolus*, a most valiant Captain at that time, recovered all, a little after the year in which *Charibert* dyed, of Christ 574. The fifth year after, after the slaughter of *Alboinus*, as (c) *Warnefride* sheweth, of Christ 574. or the year following, some Princes of the (d) *Longobards* of those ten which succeeded *Alboinus*, brake out into *France*, and troubled the *Burgundians* with slaughters and sackings. But *Mummolus* slew them at *Ebredunum*. Neither long after, he (e) crushed the *Saxons*, who had joyned themselves unto the *Longobards*, with no lesse slaughter.

(b) Greg. 4. ch. 40.
(c) Book 2. ch. 32. & b. 35. c. 1.
(d) Greg. 4. ch. 36. & toll. Vuarnef. b. 3. ch. 16. & foll.
(e) Aimo 5. ch. 7. Vuarnef. b. 3. ch. 5.

(f) The third civill war, the same *Chilperick* moved, the *Turonians*, *Pictavians*, *Lemovicinians*, *Cadurcinians*, and other Provinces, of *Sigebert* being possessed, and like an enemy wasted. With which things he being much moved, the people beyond *Rhene* being called out to his help, he so affrighted *Chilperick*, although trusting to the aid of *Guntramnus*, that of his own accord, all being restored, he desired peace. But that was broken after one year by the same *Chilperick*, who again drew to him *Guntramnus* into a fellowship of the war, but he being easily reconciled, *Sigebert* put *Chilperick* to flight, and all places even unto *Paris* and *Rothomagum* being largely reduced into his power, he being fenced with a buckler by the French, according to a solemn custome, was proclaimed King in the place of *Chilperick*. From hence Armies being sent before to besiege *Tornacum* in *Nervia*, in which City *Chilperick*, with his wife and children had hedged himself, by two privy murtherers, whom *Fredegund* had privately sent, their knives being dipped in poyson, he was thrust thorow, in the (g) 14th year of his reign, of his age 40, of Christ 575. *Brunechild* was then at *Lutetia*, whose son *Childebert* a (a) child of five years old

(f) Greg. 4. ch. 42. & toll. Aimo 3. ch. 14.

The death of *Sigebert*.
(g) Greg. in end of b. 4.
(a) Greg. 5. ch. 1.

Anno 565 of Chriſt, to 600.

old, is by *Gundobald* his fathers Captain, led away by ſtealth, to the Kingdome of *Auſtraſia*. *Brunechild* being ſpoyled of all by *Chilperick*, is ſent away to *Rothomagum*. (b) With whoſe love *Merovæus* the ſon of *Chilperick* being taken, he took her as his Wife without his fathers knowledge, and at laſt, ſouldiers being ſent to lay hold of him, that he might not come under his fathers power he yielded himſelf to a certain familiar friend of his to be ſlain, in the year of Chriſt 577. as is manifeſt from the (c) years of *Childebert*, numbred by *Gregory*: and alſo from (d) *Eaſter*, the which that year was ſolemnized, he ſaith, in *France*, 14th Cal. May. In *Spain*, 12. Cal. April.

(b) Greg. 19. ch. 2. 14. 19. Aimo 3. ch. 14. & 15.

(c) Greg. 5. ch. 6. & 26.

(d) Ch. 17.

Childebert in the mean time under the Protection of his Mother *Brunechild*, reigned in *Auſtraſia*, who in like manner waged wars with his Unkles. (e) *Chilperick* when he had ſeen *Clotharius* born to him of *Fredegund*, the 4th Moneth after, a little before night, returning from hunting, is by privy murtherers killed, in the year of Chriſt 584. to wit, in the 9th year of *Childebert*, as (f) *Gregory* telleth. Whoſe Sepulchre is alſo at this day ſeen in *Baſilica* at the City of *Vincent*. (g) That murder is ſaid to have been done by the Counſell of *Fredegund*, by *Landerick* an adulterer of hers; which thing *Gregory* hath been ſilent in. Who (h) writeth this one thing, ſhe was required by *Childebert* to declare the cauſe, and, whereby ſhe might the leſſe do it, *Guntramnus* interceded. (i) But this man being called by *Fredegund* to *Lutetia*, took the Kingdome of *Charebert* and *Chilperick*. For he undertook the tuition of *Clotharius* the 2d ſon of *Chilperick*, who in the ſame year in which his father was killed, (l) in the fourth Moneth of his age, was declared King.

(e) Greg. 6. ch. 40.

(f) Greg. 6. ch. 33.

(g) Aimo. 3. ch. 56.

(h) Greg. 7. ch. 6.

(i) Greg. 7. ch. 6.

(l) Greg. b. 7. ch. 7.

After theſe things (m) *Childebert* being hired by *Maurice* againſt the *Longobards*, he through fear forced them to an yielding. But when in the 13. (n) year of his reign, he had again ſent an Army againſt them, it was almoſt wholly overthrown, (o) *Guntramnus* uſed nothing a more proſperous fortune againſt the *Goths*, who ſent an army into *Septimania*, which then belonged to the Gothick title or juriſdiction. Thoſe whereſoever they took their journey, having ſpoyled all things, holy and profane, in a hoſtile manner, blotted out this wickedneſſe, with their great ſlaughters (p) in the year of *Childebert* 10. of Chriſt, 586.

(m) Greg. 6. ch. 41. Vuarn. 3. ch. 16.

(n) Greg. 9. ch. 5. & 26. Vuarn. b. 3. ch. 28.

(o) Greg. 8. ch. 30.

(p) It appears out of b. 7. of Greg. ch. 24. & 8. ch. 38.

(a) Then in the fourth year after, of Chriſt 589. *Septimania* being again attempted, the Army of *Guntramnus* was cut off by a greater deſtruction. The Captain of the Goths was *Claudius*: who, *John Biclarienſis* is Author, with no more then three hundred men, ſcattered ſixty thouſand of the *French* or *Franks*, which thing is not likely to be true.

(a) Greg 9 ch. 31. John Biclar. Iſid. Chr.

(b) *Guntramnus* dieth in the year of Chriſt 593. or 594. 5 Cal. of April, having left a famous remembrance of godlineſſe and other vertues, the which being (c) committed to Church-Tables, is repeated every year on the 28. of March. His Kingdome came to *Childebert*. This King having followed after old enmities, framed

(b) Freged. in Chron. ch. 14. Aimo 3. ch. 81.

(c) Martyr. Rom.

med a ſtrong Army againſt *Clotharius* and his mother *Fredegund*.(d) *Fredegund*, a woman bold beyond a womans capacity, ſhewing *Clotharius* whom ſhe carried in her arms, cauſed ſo great a courage in thoſe Souldiers, that a great force being made on the enemies at unawares, they brought forth a Victory through their great ſlaughter. *Clotharius* was then at leaſt nine years old, who was born in the year of Chriſt five hundred eighty four, as we have above taught.

Anno 527 of Chriſt, to 565.

(d) Aimo 3. ch. 82.

(e) *Childebert* in the fourth year from the death of *Guntramnus*, of Chriſt 596, is with his wife, taken away by poyſon, whom *Theodebert* and *Theodorick* his ſons ſucceeded, under the tuition of their Grandmother *Brunechild*. (f) But *Fredegund*, *Lutetia* being taken, with other neighbouring towns, ſcattered the conjoyned Armies of both the brethren unto the deſtruction of *Chlotharius* her ſon, and in the year following, ſhe having finiſhed her life, is buried at the City *Lutetia*, in the Chappel Cup of *Vincent*.

(e) Aimo 3. ch. 84. Fred. ch. 17.

(f) Aimo 3. ch. 86. Fred. ch. 17.

(g) The ſons of *Childebert*, their Grandmother ſtirring them up, fight againſt *Chlotharius*, and compell him to part with the greateſt part of his Kingdome, being overcome in battell.

(g) Fred. ch. 20. Aimo. 3. ch. 87.

But in *Spain Leovigild* being received into the fellowſhip of the Kingdome by his father *Liubas*, in the (h) third year of *Juſtine*, married *Goſuintha* the wife of *Athanagild*, in the year of Chriſt 568, when as now he had two ſons, *Hermenigild* and *Ricared*, by *Theodoſia* the daughter of *Severian* Duke of *Carthage*, (i) the ſiſter of *Leander*, and *Iſidore*, and he very much enlarged the affairs of the *Goths* by warlike vertue and victories, in *Spain*. But being beſmeared with the *Arrian* poyſon, he cruelly perſecuted the Catholicks: ſo that for that cauſe, (a) he condemned *Hermenigild*, with death. *Ingund* the daughter of *Sigebert* King of the *Metenians* had married this man, by whoſe perſwaſion he changed the *Arian* Hereſy for Catholick Godlineſſe: and fearing the offence of his father, and lyings in wait, he fell off from him, and deſired aid from the *Romans*, and ſent *Leander* an Embaſſador unto *Tiberius* the Emperour. But they delaying, *Leovigild* in the mean time following *Hermenigild* cloſe with war, reduced him under his power, and baniſhed him to *Valentia*, (b) in the ſecond year of *Maurice* the Emperour, of Chriſt 584, & the year following, on the very night of *Eaſter*, which happened the 15th of April, in the year 585. deprived him, denying to communicate with the *Arians*, of his life. Whoſe death, (c) *Pope Gregory*, witneſſeth to have been made famous by very many miracles. Moreover neither *Biclarienſis* nor *Gregory Turonenſis* have made mention of his Martyrdome.

(h) John Biclar. Iſid. Roder. Tolet. 3. ch. 14.

(i) John Vaſeus in his Chron.

(a) Greg. of Turon. 5. ch. 39. & b. 8. ch. 28. *Hermenigild* killed by his father.

(b) John Biclar. Greg. Tur. 8. ch. 28. Vuarn. 3. of things done Long. ch. 21.

(c) Greg. P. 3. Dial. ch. 31.

Leovigild (d) in the fourth year of *Maurice*, of Chriſt 585, dieth at *Toletum*, and *Ricared* reigned in his ſtead, (e) unto whom, his father dying, is ſaid to have given a command, that he ſhould embrace the Catholique faith, the which, *Leander* being Author, he performed with ſo great zeal, that he joyned the whole Kingdome by little and little to the fellowſhip of the Catholick

(d) Biclar. Iſid. in Chron.

(e) Turon. 8. ch. 46. The piety of Ricared.

Anno 565 of Christ, to 600.

Church. The same man being famous for war, established and encreased the Rule of the Goths. A peace being from King *Gun-thramnus* desired in vain, the war brought on him by the other, as we have plainly shewn above, he valiantly repulsed.

CHAP. XII.

Some chief heads of Church-Affairs, as also some men famous in holiness and Learning, from the year 565, unto the year 600.

(f) Eust. in his life with Sur. Apr. 6.

IN the last year of *Justinian*, of Christ, 565, (f) *Eutychius* Bishop of *Constantinople*, a holy man; because he condemned the Emperours heresie, was cast out of his seat the 22 Jan. and carried away to *Amasea*, and after 13 years being restored by *Justine* the third of October, (g) 11 of *Constant.* Account, of Christ 577, dyeth in the last year of *Tiberius*, of Christ 582. This is that *Eutychius*, whom not thinking rightly of the resurrection, (a) *Gregory* both Chancellor of *Pelagius*, chief Bishop, (b) and himself afterward made chief Bishop in the year 590, untaught. Who when as he had in vain avoided that dignity with what reasons he could, carried on so great matters in it, that the firname of *Great* was deservedly given unto him.

(g) Theoph. Cedr.

(a) Joan. Diac. in the life of Greg.

(b) Greg. Turon. b. 10. ch. 1.

(c) In France, *Sagittarius*, and *Salonius*; the first of *Ebreduna*, the other of *Vapinga*, Bishops; for their wickednesses, and also because being armed, they fought in manner of Souldiers, in the assembly of *Lugdunum*, were deprived of the honour of Bishoprick in the (d) 6th year of *Guntramnus*, which is of Christ, 567; but they appealing to *John*, by his command they were restored; at last, because they continued in heynous offences, they were again by the *Cabillonian* Councel spoyled of all dignity, as (e) saith *Gregory*, in the 4th year of *Childebert*, of *Guntramnus* and *Chilperick* the 18, which was of Christ 579.

(c) Greg. Tur. 5. ch. 21.

(d) Counc. Lugd. 2. Tom. 1. Counc. France. p. 325.

(e) Greg. Tur. 5. ch. 28.

(f) *Radegund* dyed at *Augustoritum*, of the *Picts*, the 14 August, 4th holiday, as her acts teach us, in the year of Christ 587, (g) to wit, the 12th of *Childebert*, in whose Monastery were some Virgins sprung from a royal stock: who after his death being lifted up in pride against *Leubovera* the governesse of the Nunnery, first of all departed from her: the men of the guard being sent into the Monastery, and all things taken away, they drew out *Leubovera* by force from thence. At length, by the command of *Childebert*, a Council of Bishops being gathered together in *Pictavia*, they were cast off from communion, and *Leubovera* restored into her former place. (h) That seemeth to have been begun the 14th year of *Childebert*, of Christ 589, to be ended the following year.

(f) Greg. Tur. 9. ch 2.

(g) Greg. 8. ch. 43.

The disturbance in the Monastery of Radegund.

(h) Patet ex Greg. 9. c. 26, 39, &c. and l. 10. c. 15. & 16.

In the Island of Brittain, Christian Religion was much propagated, through the labour and endeavour of *Columban*, a most holy man; who coming out of *Ireland*, brought over the Northern Picts unto it, (i) in the year 585. But the English Saxons, who possessed

(i) Beda l. 5. Hist. of England, ch. 4.

poſſeſſed in times paſt the Southern part of the Iſland, *Gregory* Biſhop of Rome (l) converted to the ſame faith, *Auguſtine*, and other Monks being ſent thither, in the 14th year of *Mauricius*, of Chriſt 596.

Anno 600 of Chriſt, to 641.

Beſides theſe, highly holy in that Age, flouriſhed another *Gregory* Biſhop of *Turo* in France, *Germane* of *Paris*, (m) who dyed in the firſt year of *Childebert*, of Chriſt 576. (n) *Salvius* of Albigenum, he dyed in the ſame year wherein *Chilperick*, of Chriſt 584. (a) *Dumnol* of *Cenomania*. (b) *Sulpitius* of *Bituricenum*. Theſe were all Biſhops. Beſides theſe, (c) *Hoſpitius* of *Nicæa*, leading a retired life, *Eparchius* of Ingoliſma, wonderful in the like purpoſe of life, and many others.

In the Eaſt, (d) *Anaſtaſius Sinaita*, Biſhop of Antioch; (e) *Eulogius* of Alexandria, both familiar friends to *Gregory* the Great. In Spain, *Leander* Biſhop of *Hiſpalia*. (f) *Martin* of *Gallecia*, who dyed in the year 580, when he had held that ſeat 30 years; whence from the ſame place alſo that great Prelate of *Turo*, to wit, out of *Pannonia* ariſing, was excelling in Learning.

(l) Beda l. 1. ch. 23. &c. John Diac. in the life of Greg. b. 2. ch. 34. Greg. P. of Biſh. b. 5. ep. 52. &c.
(m) Greg. Tur. b. 5. ch. 6. & 8.
(n) Greg. b. 7. ch. 1.
(a) Greg. ch. 9.
(b) The ſame, b. 8. ch. 39.
(c) The ſame, ch. 8.
(d) Evag. 9. ch. 5.
(e) Niceph. Chron.
(f) Greg. 5. ch. 38.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Affairs of the Eaſtern Empire, from the year 600, unto 641, under the Emperours Phocas *and* Heraclius; *and of* Mahumet *builder of the Arabian ſect; and the beginning of the* Monothelites, *or one-onely-Willers.*

PHocas, *Mauricius* being ſlain, governed the Empire almoſt eight years, with the ſame cruelty whereby he had got it to himſelf. For he began the 602 of Chriſt, the (g) 6 *Conſt.* Account, the 23 day of Novemb. 6 holiday, in which *Cyriach* the Patriarch crowned him; and being taken by *Heraclius*, he was ſlain in the year 610, the 14 of *Conſt.* Account.

(g) Chr. Alex. Theoph. Paul. Diac. b. 17. Zon. Cedr.

(h) He reigning, *Coſroes* King of the Perſians, as it were revenged the death of *Maurice*, with whom he had made peace with great deſerts of his towards him, on the authors; he ſacked the Roman borders; and ſnatching away all things like a current of waters, came through *Chalcedon* even unto *Bithynia*. When *Phocas* in the mean while, being in all things ſecure, and ſettling himſelf at home in filthy luſts, ſatisfied himſelf with the bloud of the Princes. When as this thing could not longer be born, (i) *Heraclius* the ſon of *Heraclius* Lievtenant of *Africa*, in the year, as we have ſaid, 610, in the moneth October; looſing from thence, obtained *Conſtantinople*, and *Phocas* being laid hold of, taketh puniſhment of him. Among theſe things, that Perſian flame came forcibly on, which ſnatched away the Eaſt, and Aſia in a moment.

(h) The ſame Authors.

(i) See the ſame Authors, & b. 4. Part. 2. ch. 24. Niceph. Breviar. and Notes on the ſame.

(a) Furthermore, in the year 614, in the moneth of June, 2 *Conſt.* Account, Jeruſalem was taken by the Perſians, and many Clerks and Monks of both ſexes being killed, the reverend Croſſe was

(a) Chr. Alex. Theoph.

Anno 600 of Chriſt, to 641.

carried away into Perſia; the year following 615, *Saes* the Captain of *Coſroes* beſieged Chalcedon: this is Καλχηδόνα, not Καρχηδόνα, as *Cedrenus* amiſſe hath it; and (b) *Paul Diaconus*, who turns it [*Carthage.*] Thence the errour was ſet into the Annals, that *Coſroes* pierced even to *Carthage*: the which is otherwiſe: For the Perſians never held Africa. The ſame year the Perſians enjoyed Egypt, Alexandria, and Lybia. (c) With which calamities *Heraclius* being ſore abaſhed, deſired peace in an humble manner from *Coſroes*: but he proudly anſwered, He would have no condition of Peace, unleſſe they would renounce their crucified God, and worſhip the Sun.

(b) Paul. Diac. b. 18. ch. 6.

(c) Theoph. Paul. Diac. b. 18.

Moreover, that no kind of evil might be abſent, at the ſame time the *Avarians* made an inroad into *Thracia*; who being hardly appeaſed, he wholly applyed himſelf unto the Perſian War, whoſe ſucceſſe, God favouring, was better than all their deſire. An Army being (d) tranſported into Aſia in the year of Chriſt 621, he often fought in battel with the Captains of *Coſroes*: and their great Armies being overthrown, he brake into *Perſia* in the year 627. *Coſroes*, all things being without hope, ordained *Merdaſes*, in the flight, his youngeſt ſon, his ſucceſſour. The which *Siroes* the elder taking grievouſly, conſpiring with the chief of *Perſia* againſt his father, firſt making him a laughing-ſtock, and compelled to ſee all his ſons ſlain before his face, commanded him to be expoſed to darts or arrowes. He agreed a peace out of hand with *Heraclius*, the Captives being ſet at liberty and reſtored, which had been taken away out of all Roman Provinces; as alſo the holy croſſe being reſtored, in the year of Chriſt 628; the which in the Spring following, *Heraclius* brought over to Jeruſalem with the greateſt reverence.

(d) Niceph. Breviar. Theoph. Paul. Diac. Zon. Cedr.

The ſlaughter and death of Coſroes,

(e) This man commanding, *Mahumet* a Prince of the *Arabians* raiſed up a deſtructive ſect; the which alſo he by force of arms farther extended. This fellow, from a ſhepherd of Camels, being made a husband of a wealthy miſtreſs, went into *Paleſtina*, where talking with Chriſtians and Jews, *Sergius* a Monk being his aſſiſtant, who had been caſt out of the Church for hereſie, out of the filthy heap of all ſects, framed that new Monſter: unto which blockiſh lye he added authority. For when ever and anon he was toſſed by the devil and falling-ſickneſſe, or grew weak, he perſwaded his wife grieving for that thing, that he being aſtoniſhed at the ſight and talk of the Angel *Gabriel*, was ſo moved: That, *Sergius* confirming, was largely diſperſed by the endeavour of the poor woman, and was commonly believed. *Theophanes* writeth, that hereſie to have lien hid ten years; and nineteen years after to have avouched it, being ſpread abroad by power and ſword. That is manifeſt, in the year of Chriſt 622, the 16 day of July, the 6th holy or reſting day, he took his flight, when as for the newneſſe of the errour he was in danger of his life. From this flight, which the *Arabians* call *Hegyra*, that is, φυγὴν, or perſecution, their new *Epocha*, or ſtop, or meaſure of time, goeth forward.

(e) Theoph. Paul. Diac. Zon. Ced. &c.

The time of Mahumet.

This

This man in the year of Christ 628 coming unto *Heraclius* out of *Æthribum*, a Country of *Arabia Fœlix*, with his *Saracens*, begged a piece of Land to inhabit in; and afterwards in (b) the 631 year dyed. From which time the *Saracens* his succeſſours, ſubjected by degrees, Syria, Ægypt, Paleſtina, *Heraclius* reigning, unto themſelves. Moreover alſo in the year 640, King *Hormiſda* being put to flight, they took *Perſia*.

Anno 600 of Christ, to 641.

(b) Theoph. Miſcel. 18. ch. 38.

Heraclius gave a beginning to ſo many miſeries of his Empire, the wrath of God being provoked againſt him, whileſt he obſtinately defends the hereſie of the *Monothelites* or maintainers of one will, being raſhly received. (c) That took its beginning in the year of Christ 630; in which, when *Heraclius* was at *Jerapolis*, being asked by *Athanaſius* the Patriarch of the Jacobites, whether there were two wills and actions in Christ, or onely one; from this ſame man, and from *Sergius* of *Conſtantinople*, and *Cyrus* of *Alexandria*, Biſhops, he learned to profeſſe one onely will: (d) the which alſo by an Edict, or as they call it, an [*Eſthefis*,] he openly ſet forth in the year 639. (e) *Heraclius* dyeth at length on the 11th day of March, in the year of his age 66, when he had reigned 20 years, 4 moneths, and 6 dayes, of Christ 641, of water between the skin gathered, and other diſeaſes, with which, he is believed to have paid the puniſhment of the inceſtuous marriage with *Martina* his brothers daughter.

(c) Theoph. Diac. *The beginning of the* Monothelites.

(d) Syn. Later. under *Mart.* Secret. 1. & 3.

(e) Niceph. Breviar. p. 83. Theoph. Diac. Zon. Cedr.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the Affairs of the weſtern Empire at the ſame time, and eſpecially the French, *and alſo of famous Men.*

IN *France*, the two ſons of *Childebert*, *Theodebert* and *Theodorick*, (their Grandmother *Brunechild* working that thing) reigned with perpetual diſagreement together among themſelves, and with *Clotharius*. *Clotharius* was firſt of all overcome by them, (a) in the year from the death of *Childebert* their father, five, which is of Christ 600. Then again (b) after four years, he is overcome by *Theodorick*, when as againſt this King, *Merœveus* the ſon of *Clotharius* was chief Commander of his Army; as *Fredegarius* ſaith: the which ſeemeth abſurd. For *Clotharius* was born in the year of Christ 584. Therefore in the year 604, he had exceeded the twentieth year of his age at the higheſt.

(a) Fredeg. in App. ch. 20. Aimo. 3. ch. 87.

(b) Fred. ch. 26. *The errour of* Fredegarius.

After that, thoſe ſame brethren burned with mutual hatreds amongſt themſelves. *Theodebert* being overcome by his brother in battel, in (c) the 17th year of their reign, of Christ, 612, is (d) ſlain by his own Souldiers at *Colonia*. *Theodorick* dyeth the year following, 5 baſtard ſons being left, becauſe he wanted a lawfull wife, his grandmother endeavouring that, whereby ſhe might have her Nephew the more ſubject to her, (e) who a little after paid the puniſhment of her wicked acts unto *Clotharius*; for the which

(c) Fred. ch. 38.

(d) Aimo. 3. c. 98.

(e) Fred. 40. & 41.

Anno 600 of Chriſt, to 641.

which, ſhe was hated of the French; (f) who in the ſame year of Chriſt 613, having obtained the whole Kingdom of the French, he bound *Brunechild* in a Cable-rope, led about with wild horſes, and tare her to pieces. After theſe things, the affairs of the *Franks* were at reſt, and flouriſhing, this and his ſon *Dagobert* being King. (g) Whom in the year 622, being called into the fellowſhip of the kingdom, he made Lievtenant of *Auſtraſia*. (h) He revenged the ſame man, in a war againſt the Saxons, being evilly intreated by them, and wounded in the head, with a great ſlaughter of his enemies; when as indeed, none of them who was greater than his ſword, he left alive.

(f) Sigebert. *Clotharius* kills *Brunechild*.
(g) Frede.
(h) Aimo, 4. ch. 8.

(i) *Clotharius* dyeth in the year 628, of his dominion 45, whoſe kingdome *Dagobert* wholly received, his brother *Charibert* endeavouring in vain, he being begotten of *Sichild*, the latter wife; *Dagobert* was born with *Berthrude*. Who at length taking pitty on his brother, granted him the greateſt part of *Aquitania*. And this man, the ſeat of the Kingdome being appointed at *Toloſa*, he ſubdued all *Vaſcony* unto himſelf. *Dagobert*, having made uſe of the counſels of *Arnulph*, Biſhop of *Metenum*; and alſo of *Pipin* of *Auſtraſium* governed the Kingdom with the greateſt equity and prudence. (a) Afterward being let looſe into riot, he is ſaid to have had three wives, beſide many Concubines at the ſame time. Yet being liberal towards thoſe in want, and given to piety, He reverenced eſpecially *Dionyſius* Biſhop of *Paris*: to whom he built a Temple not far from the City; the which he enriched with the ſpoyls of others. (b) He alſo compelled the Jews, through the perſwaſion of *Heraclius* the Emperour to undergo Chriſtian rites; which very thing *Heraclius* himſelf in the Eaſt had done.

(i) Fred. ch. 76. &c.
(a) Fred. 6.
(b) Fred. 6.

Phocas reigning, (c) Pope *Gregory* dyed in the year of Chriſt 604, 7 *Conſt.* Account. But *Heraclius* being Emperour, *John* Biſhop of *Alexandria* ſirnamed [*Eleemon*] or mercifully flouriſhed; in the framing of whoſe years, there is a great blemiſh of the Annals, (d) which we have elſewhere corrected. That is certain, the *Perſians* in the 6th year of *Heraclius*, of Chriſt 616, took *Alexandria*; whence, if he were made Biſhop by *Heraclius*, it muſt be, that he dyed ſhort of the ſixth year of his dignity. (e) *Anaſtaſius* a Perſian, a Monk, and Martyr, ſuffered for Chriſt about the 622 year, of *Heraclius* the 12th.

(c) John Diac. in the life of Greg.
(d) In the Notes to Niceph. Brev. & 11. of the Doct. Times, ch. 49.
(e) See the ſame places.

Equall to theſe, was (f) *Antiochus*, a Monk, and Abbot of *Sabaſat Laura*, who proſecuteth the ſlaughter at Jeruſalem, and that *Perſian* whirlwind, in his 107 Homily, and in his confeſſion, in a ſorrowful ſtyle: And the ſame man writeth down a doleful end of a certain Monk. Who after many years paſſed over in a private life by all the ornaments of virtues, the devil ſet before his ſight on this ſide, the Apoſtles, Martyrs, and all Chriſtians wan or black and blew, and in a filthy and unhandſome habit: on that ſide *Moſes* with the Prophets, and multitude of the Jews, neat and ſhining; and drave him ſo far, that Chriſtian Religion being condemned,

(f) Tom. 1. of the Greek Bibl. PP.

condemned, he
ried a wife. In
wrought thoſe
ſheweth he was
In *France*, a
Biſhop of *Trajec*
tenum, the ſon of
the daughter of
Bituricenum; *L*
verted from a r
ry much vexed
ler *Gallus*. In S

The

condemned, he made himſelf a Jew, and being circumciſed, married a wife. In which wickedneſſe, ere the third year that he wrought thoſe things, his body breeding worms, the Homily ſheweth he was, by his worſt deſtiny, conſumed.

Anno 600 of Chriſt, to 641.

In *France*, a very famous name of holineſſe, got (g) *Amandus* Biſhop of *Trajectum* under King *Dagobert*.. (a) *Arnulph* of *Metenum*, the ſon of *Arnold*, the Nephew of *Ansbert*, whom *Blithild* the daughter of *Clotharius* the firſt had married. *Auſtregiſil* of *Bituricenum*; *Lupus* Biſhop of *Senonenum*; (b) beſides *Bavo* converted from a robber, by *Amandus*. *Columbane* likewiſe being very much vexed by *Brunechild*, lived under *Clotharius*, and his Scholler *Gallus*. In Spain, *Iſidor* Biſhop of *Hiſpalenum*.

(g) Sigeb.
(a) Sigeb. in the year 625.
(b) Sig. ſtylo.

The End of the Seventh Book.

THE

Anno 641 of Christ, to 685.

THE HISTORY OF THE VVORLD. OR, AN Account of Time.

The Eighth Book.

Wherein are contained the Years from the 641 of CHRIST, *unto* 1100.

CHAP. I.

Affairs of the Eastern Empire under the succeſſours of Heraclius, *from the year* 641. *to* 685. *Of the ſixth Synod againſt the* Monothelites.

a) Niceph. Brev. Theoph. Miſcel. in fine l. 1.

Conſtantine the ſon of *Heraclius*, by his former Wife (a) reigned after this in the year of Chriſt, 641. and in the fourth Moneth is taken away by poyſon, by his ſtep-mother *Martina*.

b) Theoph. Zon. Cedr. Diac. in Miſcel. 18.

(b) *Heraclea*s, with *Martina* his Mother, reigneth no more than ſix Moneths. Which being finiſhed, his Noſe, and his Mothers tongue, is cut off by the decree of the Senate: and *Conſtance* the ſon of *Conſtantine* is made Emperour, the Nephew of *Heraclius*: who had rather in the worſhip of Religion, be like his Grandfather

Grandfather than his father, for he was a *Monothelite*, when as his father had been a Catholike.

Anno 641 of Chriſt, to 685.

He being ſtained with this Hereſy, ſnatched away Pope *Martin* a moſt holy man, (becauſe being commanded to ſubſcribe to the form of *Heraclius*, he had condemned him in an aſſembly, (c) with the errour of the *Monothelites*, in the year 649.) by *Theodore Calliopas* his Exarch unto *Conſtantinople*, in (d) the year 653. to wit, in which he was 13th Cal. July, 4. Holiday: and thence baniſhed him unto *Cherſona*. Where he in the year 655, dieth, 14. *Conſt. Acc.* 16. Septem. as it is in the (a) collections of *Anaſtaſius*. (b) Alſo *Maximus* a Monk, a great contender for the Catholique Faith, being cut ſhort in tongue and hand, he carried away into exile.

c) Anaſt. Collect. & in Martino Theoph. Miſcel. 16.
d) Eutilii S. Mart. hiſtoria in Colle. p. 79.
a) Anaſt Colle. p. 104.
b) Bad. p. 196. & 264. Theoph. &c.

With which wicked acts, God being offended, he ſuffered the *Romane* Empire to be torn by the weapons of the Saracens. (c) Againſt whom in the year 654, in a Sea-battell, he moſt unhappily fought. (d) Being weary of *Conſtantinople*, he paſſed over thence into Italy, where with no more proſperous warlike ſucceſſe he fought againſt the *Longobards*. He being incenſed by that ſlaughter, ſacked *Rome* with a barbarous fury: and paſſed over into *Sicily*, where when he had remained ſix years, he was killed in a Bath by his own *Syracuſans*, in the year 668. (e) after he had reigned 27. years.

c) Theoph. Miſc.
d) Paul. Vuaſ. 5. de geſt. Lang. c. 10.
e) Theoph. Zonar. &c.

(f) *Conſtantine* the ſon of this, beginning to reign in the ſame year, reſtored Catholique worſhip. *Theophanes* writeth, and out of him *Paul Deacon*, that both his brothers Noſes, *Tiberius*, and *Heraclius*, were cut off by his command, in the beginning of his reign. But the ſame men relate, thoſe ſame, in the 14th year of his Empire, of Chriſt 681. to have been caſt out from rule, and *Conſtantine* alone with his ſon *Juſtinian*, to have managed the Commonwealth which are leaſt agreeable.

f) Theoph. Miſc. &c.

(g) The *Saracens* having proceeded further by conquering, beſieged *Conſtantinople* ſeven years. But when as both the *Mardaits*, inhabitants of *Libanus*, had ſtopped them by a homebred war, and the *Romans* valiantly reſiſted; at laſt they made peace for thirty years on theſe conditions, that they ſhould weigh to the *Romans* every year 365 thouſand Crowns of Gold, and the heads of fifty men, noble Horſes 50. The Navy of the *Saracens* being caſt away with a tempeſt, in the return all periſhed by ſhipwrack, the which *Theophanes*, and others write to have happened after the peace granted. *Nicephorus* affirmeth, the peace to have been the latter, and to be deſired through occaſion of this deſtruction by the *Barbarians*. *Theophanes* delivereth, the *Saracens* began to aſſault *Conſtantinople* in the fifth year of *Conſtantine*, and out of him *Cedrenus*, and *Paul Deacon*: but in the ninth year, the peace to have been begun. By this means it ſhall be falſe, that it was beſieged ſeven years: which they do number up, as well as *Nicephorus*, in his Breviary. At or about the ſame time, that fire that is called commonly [*Greek*] was invented by a certain man *Callinicus*, whoſe

g) Niceph. Brev. p. 99. & ſeq. Theoph. Pa I. Diac. 19. Cedr.

Anno 641 of Christ. to 685.

force is such, that it burneth in the very waters. The (a) *Avarians* following the example of the *Saracens*, and other *Barbarians* intreated peace of the *Romans*. (b) The which two years after, from the *Bulgarians*, who at first, that is, in the year of Christ, six hundred seventy seven, had forced on the Romane borders, he, was constrained to redeem, with the agreement of an yearly Tribure.

(a) Nicepb. Brev.
(b) Theoph. Diac.

The quiet of the Commonwealth being established, the Emperour passed over his Councells to pacify the Church. (c) For which thing, he called the sixth generall Councell, *Agatho* being *Romane* Bishop, the which being begun in (d) the year 680. the 9th of *Const. Acc.* in the Moneth Novemb. was ended the year following. In that Councell, five universall Synods being approved of, it was decreed, there was two Wills, and as many actions in Christ, as there were natures in him: and those who had taught otherwise, were condemned for Heretiques, *Sergius*, *Pyrrhus*, *Cyrus*, *Paulus*, and others, to whom also, *Honorius* in the Acts, is joyned, who had sat *Romane* Bishop, *Heraclius* being Emperour. But (e) *John* the 4th, drives away this reproach from him, who held the chief Bishoprick the third from him. Where he teacheth to *Sergius*, subtilly asking concerning one will in Christ, *Honorius* answered, there were not two resisting wills, and contrary, as we experience in our selves; but two natures in him, and as many wills were acknowledged by him. (f) *Constance* died in the year six hundred eighty five, when he had commanded 17 years.

(c) Nicepb. Brev. p. 109.
(d) Anast. in Agath. Theoph. Diac. 19. Zon. Cedr.

(e) John in Ep. to Constant. in the Collect. of Anast.

(f) Nicepb. p. 109. Theoph. Diac. Zon. Cedr.

CHAP. II.

The History of the Western *World belonging to the above space of time, as also what Men were accounted Famous for Godlinesse and Learning.*

Dagobert died in *France* (g) in the 16. year of his Kingdome, of Christ 644, the 19. of Jan, to whom *Chlodoveus* was born of (h) *Nanchild* a Nun, (i) when before he had, in the 629 year, begotten *Sigebert* of *Ragintruda* a Harlot, that is, in the seventh year after the beginning of his reign. *Sigebert* being a child, was made King of *Austrasia* by his father, in the year 632. other Kingdomes being left unto *Chlodoveus*, (a) that is, of *Neustria* and *Burgundy*, under the tuition of his Mother *Nanthild*. (b) *Ægas* also Master of the Pallace, a most laudable man, being added. *Chlodoveus* was 12 years of age, for he was born (c) in the twelfth year of *Dagobert*, from the former beginning as appeareth, of Christ 633.

(g) Fred. 79.
(h) Fredeg. ch. 56. Aimo 4. ch. 59.
(i) Fred. 59. Aim. 4. ch. 20.

(a) Frede. 76. Aimo. 4. c. 27.
(b) Fred. 80.

(c) Fred. 76.

(d) *Ægas* being dead, in the year 646. *Erchenwald* Mayor of the Pallace, or house in the Kingdome of *Neustria*, and *Flaochate*, in *Burgundia*, are chosen. But *Pipin* dying in the same year, *Grimo-*

(d) Fred. 82. & foll. Aimo. 4. ch. 57. & foll.

ald

ald his ſon performed the ſame worthineſſe of office in *Auſtraſia* the Kingdome of *Sigebert*. Anno 642 of Chriſt, to 685.

(e) *Sigebert* without hope of off-ſpring, adopteth *Hildebert* the ſon of *Grimoaldus*, and ordained him his ſucceſſour in the (f) ſeventh year of his reign, of Chriſt 651. But when as beyond hope he had begotten *Dagobert*, he being committed unto the truſt of *Grimoald*, dieth in the eleventh year of King *Chlodoveus*, of Chriſt 554. *Grimoald* ſent *Dagobert* being ſhaven, into *Scotland*, and brought up his ſon *Hildebert* unto the Kingdome. With which unfaithfullneſſe, the *French* being offended, make *Grimoald* being, laid hold of, to ſtand to the judgment of *Chlodoveus*: who, he being condemned with impriſonment, and *Hildebert* removed, himſelf gave his own ſon *Hilderick* a King to the *Auſtraſians*, whom (g) he had begotten of *Bathild* a *Saxon* woman, with two others, *Chlotharius*, and *Theodorick*.

(e) Append. Aimo. Sig. (i) Trithem.

(g) Fred. 91. Aimo 4. ch. 41.

Moreover, the ſingular bounty of *Chlodoveus* towards the poor, is praiſed in the Annalls: (h) Whom that he might ſuccour in a very great ſcarcity of Victualls, he commanded the Gold and ſilver wherewith his father had adorned the Graves of *Dionyſius* and his fellow Martyrs, Saints, and to be divided amongſt them. *Aimon* reckoneth that to the 14th year of his reign, which falls into the 657 of Chriſt.

(h) Aimo. 4. ch. 41.

(i) And that he might recompence this, whatſoever injury of the holy place, two years after, a moſt famous aſſembly of Biſhops being had, he appointed the Monaſtery of *Dionyſius*, which his father had built nigh to the City, to be free from the juriſdiction of all Biſhops; *Landerick* the chief ruler of *Paris* agreeing to it. Concerning which thing, an ordinance of *Chlodoveus* being ſet forth is read the 10. Cal. July, in the 16 year.

(i) Aimo in the ſame Monaſt. Dionyſ. b. 3. ch. 4.

Chlodoveus died in the year 660. of the Kingdome the 17. and at the ſame time, *Erchenwald* Lievtenant of the Pallace dying, the French ordain *Ebruine* a man famous for cruelty and treachery. (a) From which time, the French Kings being let looſe into riot and ſloath by little and little, the top of affairs came to the Governours of the Pallace: when by them all things were ordered, but the kings contented onely with a name or title, conteined themſelves in their Pallace; neither came they but once every year, on the Cal. of May, into open view of the people. Which thing alſo is read in the yearly Regiſter of the *Greeks*, with this moſt fooliſh fable; the kings of France being like Hogs, have a Wheyey back, and therefore were called [*Trichoracbatos.*]

(a) Sig. in the year 662.

(c) *Chlotarius*, who had ſucceeded his father *Chlodoveus*, after four years of his reign, dying, about the year of Chriſt 664. *Theodorick* his brother, for a ſhort ſpace was chief. For the *French* being quickly weary of this man, choſe *Childerick*, who reigned at *Auſtraſia* king; they ſhut up *Theodorick* with *Ebroin*, ſhaven, in a Monaſtery; the one, in that of *Dionyſius* at *Lutetia*: this, in that at *Luxovicum*. *Childerick* having run out three years in the kingdome: of Chriſt 667. by *Bodilo* a noble Frank, whom he had com-

(c) Fred. 93. 94. Aimo 4. ch. 44. Sigeb.

Anno 641 of Christ, to 685.

manded, being bound to the stump of a Tree, to be punished with rods, he was after *Easter*, with his Wife great with child, slain, whose son *Childerick*, (d) is read in the first year of his reign, registered in a certain Bull or Writ of *Corbeia*: of whom there is no mention any where made, (e) and presently *Theodorick* is called unto the Kingdome, to whom, *Leudesius* the son of *Erchenwald* is given as master of the Pallace.

(c) P. Simon mentions him in Notes to To. 1. Counc. p. 620.
(e) The life of Leodeg.
f) Fred. 96. Sig. Aim. 4. ch. 44. The cruelty of *Ebroin* on *Leodeg.* and others
g) Ul. fine in the life of Leodeg. 2. Oct. with Sur. Sig. Fred. Aimo.
(h) To. 1. Counc. Franc. p. 510.
i) Balderick. b. 1. Chron. Camerac. ch. 25. See Sir. Nat. to 1. To. of Counc. Franc. p. 610.

But (f) *Ebroin* breaking out of secret places of the Monastery, again invaded the Lieutenantship of the Pallace, *Leudesius* being killed as also (g) *Leodegar*, chief Ruler of *Augustodunum*, whom being many waies tortured with divers torments, and in a Councell of Bishops spoyled of his dignity, he commanded to be smitten with a sword. *Sigebert* hath brought that to the year 685. (h) in which year indeed that Councell is said to have been solemnized in the Kings Country-house. That it must needs be, those to erre, who bring the death of holy *Leodegar* into the year 672. (i) seeing in the seventh year of *Theodorick*, 2. *Const. Acc.* that is, in the year six hundred seventy four, he is read under-written in the Letters of *Vindician*.

Holy men in France.
a) Audo. in life of Elig. b. 2. ch. 2.
b) Aud in the same ch. 32.
c) The life of Audo. Aug. 24.
d) Sigeb.
e) Sigeb. in the year 658.

There were many men at those times flourishing in holinesse especially in *France*. Amongst whom *Eligius* and *Audoenus*, famous Bishops are mentioned, the one of *Noviomum*, this of *Rothomagum*, made in the same day, (a) in the third year of *Chlodoveus*; of Christ 646. to wit, the 14th day of the third Moneth, which is May; Which was the Lords day before the greater Lettanies, or Supplications. (b) *Eligius* died in the 70 year of his age, about the beginning of *Clotharius*. (c) Moreover *Audoenus* dieth being ninety years old, when he was working out the 44 year of his Bishoprick. Besides these, *Chlodoveus* being King, were most holy Bishops, (d) *Remaclus* of *Trajectum*. *Autbert* of *Cameraca*. *Theodard* a Martyr, of *Trajectum*; whom *Lambert* succeeded; who also himself afterwards died a Martyrs death, in the second year of *Childebert*, that is, of Christ 696. (e) *Audomar* of *Tarvenum*, who while the reliques of *Vedastus* were brought over, his sight, which through old age he had lost, being restored unto him, as soon again as he wanted the same, he obtained, supposing a sharpnesse of mind or understanding, to be better then the soundnesse of his eyes. Private persons also graced *France* with an exact holinesse of life: *Furseus*, *Foillanus*, *Ultan*; who having come out of *Ireland*, built Monasteries. *Jodocus* son of the King of *Britons*, who, riches being despised, gave himself to a solitary life. Also (f) *Bathild* the wife of *Chlodoveus*, which built the *Corbeian* and *Celenian* Monasteries, and also *Itta* the Widdow of *Pipin*, who with her daughter *Gertrude*, consecrated her self to God.

f) Sigeb. in the year 665.

In *Brittain*, not a few were famous for the same ornament of holinesse. (g) But before others, holy *Oswald*, who fighting against the Heathens for his Countrey, fell in battle.

g) Beda. l. 3. ch. 6. & 9. Hist. Eng.
h) Ruder. Toict. b. 3. ch. 1.

In Spain, the piety of King *Bambas* is praised, who in the 714th year of their money or tributes-reckoning, as saith (h) *Ruderic*, that

that is, in the year of Christ 676. (but as *Vossius* writeth) in his Chronicle, in the year 672, he was compelled by force to take the Kingdom; the which had been conferred upon him by the consent of all. Which afterwards even unto the tenth year he managed; that being resigned, he made himself a Monk, that he might be the readier to take a heavenly life on earth. (i) Likewise holy *Ildephonsus* Bishop of *Toleto*, who for a patronage of the Blessed Virgin undertaken against heretiques, was endowed by her, with a garment brought from Heaven.

Anno 685 of Christ, to 717.

(i) Ruder. l. ch. 12.

CHAP. III.

what things happened under Justinian *the second*, Leontius, Artemius, *and* Theodosius *in the East, from the year* 685, *to the year* 717; *and of the appendice or addition of the sixth Assembly in* Trullum *or the Palace.*

(a) *Justinian* the second, sirnamed *Rhinotmetus*, from his nose being cut off, as shall be said afterwards, succeeded his father *Constantine* in the year of Christ 685, (b) sixteen years old, who through a childish lightnesse and weaknesse undid the Common-wealth. He drew down the *Mardaites*, the Inhabitants of *Libanus*, the onely terrour of the Saracen Nation, and strength of their Empire, out of *Libanus*. After that, (c) in the year of his Command, the 7th, he dissolved the peace entred into with the same Saracens, with the like blockishnesse, trusting to the ayds of the *Sclavonians*, by whom being forsaken, a victory now gotten, he corrupted by a shameful flight. From which time *Mahumet* Prince of the *Arabians*, wasted the Roman borders without controle. Unto that rashnesse in warlike affairs and counsels, when he added also cruelty and robbery at home, he runs into the hatred of the people; therefore by the encouragement of two Monks, *Paul* and *Gregory*, (d) *Leontius* a Senator being sent by *Justinian* out of prison to govern Greece, he layes hold on this very man, and sent him far away, being mangled in the nose, into *Chersona*, in the year 695; and so he got the dominion promised him long ago by the same Monks through their skill in the Stars: the which he bare three years space.

(a) Theoph. Paul. Dia. b. 9. Zon. Cedr.

(b) Niceph. brev.

(c) Theoph. Misc. 19.

(d) Niceph.

(e) *Leontius* being Emperour, *Carthage* was vanquished by the *Saracens*, in the year 698. To recover this, an Army being sent by Sea by *Leontius*, the matter being ill carried on, he being afraid at the losse of it, he carried forth *Apsimarus*, a certain one, to the Government, and called him *Tiberius*.

(e) Niceph. Brev. Theoph. Diac. Zon. Cedre.

(f) *Tiberius Apsimarus* in the same year 698, hedged *Leontius* in a Monastery, being rendred deformed through the like spoyl of his nose, as this had made *Justinian*. A little after this, two hundred thousand *Saracens*, it is delivered by (g) *Theophanes*, were slain in *Syria* by the Romans, in the third year of *Tiberius*; he reigned 7 years.

(f) Niceph. Theoph. Miscel. the same.

(g) Miscel. book 20.

(a) For

Anno 685 of Chriſt, to 717.

(a) Theoph. Miſcel. Niceph. Brev. Anaſt. in Jean. 7.

(a) For *Juſtinian* fleeing from *Cherſona* unto *Chagan* King of the *Abarians*, he led his ſiſter or daughter in marriage; by whoſe ſhewing, lyings in wait being found, provided by his father-in law, he paſſed over to the *Bulgarians*; by whoſe help after ten years baniſhment, being reſtored, he in the year 705 had a new beginning of commanding. Firſt of all, *Apſimarus* and *Leontius* being a long time led through the horſe-race, and mocked, he cut off their necks. And then, the peace which he had agreed with the *Bulgarians*, being raſhly violated, he paid the puniſhment of an unthankfull mind towards them by whom he was helpen, with diſgrace, and the ſlaughter of his ſubjects, in the 4th year of his Empire. At laſt, being offended with the *Cherſonites*, becauſe he had remembred, layings in wait were made for him by them, a ſtrong Navy being ſent againſt them, he cauſed them almoſt all to be killed. The which Navy, in the moneth of October returning, a cruel tempeſt drowned by ſhipwrack, wherein ſeventy and three thouſand men periſhed. *Juſtinian* being ſecure for ſo great a ſlaughter, when as he had taken that one thing grievouſly, that the Souldier in that deſtruction of the *Cherſonites* had abſtained from the ſlaughter of the little ones, he led a new Navy thither to kill them. But the Princes being moved with hatred of ſo mad cruelty, proclaim *Bardan Philippick* Emperour, in the year 711, when *Juſtinian* lived the ſixth year from the Empire recovered; who by the command of *Philippick*, he with his ſon *Tiberius* was ſlain. *Anaſtaſius* ſheweth in the life of Pope *Conſtantine*, this very man being called forth to *Conſtantinople* by *Juſtinian*, ſet forward from Rome the 5th of Octob. 9th *Conſt.* Account, that is, the year 710, and there being received with the greateſt honour, to have returned the 24 of Octob. 10 *Conſt.* Account, which is the 711th year; and after three moneths, a Meſſenger to have brought word to Rome of the death of *Juſtinian*. Wherefore about the end of the 711th year, or the 712th, *Juſtinian* was ſlain. (b) A wicked word gathered from his mouth, witneſſeth the fierce and unmild ſpirit of this Prince. When as a dangerous tempeſt ariſing, to one admoniſhing him, that he would make a vow unto God, If he would go forth ſafe out of it, to ſpare all his enemies: He anſwered, *Yea, let me here miſerably periſh, if I ſhall even ſpare one.*

The cruelty of *Juſtinian*.

(b) Theoph. Miſcel. 20. Zena.

(c) Niceph. Breviar. Theoph. Paul. Diac. Zon. Ced.

(c) *Philippick* fooliſhly and negligently governed the Empire through wickedneſſe gotten, and laviſhed out the riches gotten by *Juſtinian*, through too many, and unprofitable charges. *Cyrus* being driven away, he brought up *John* to the Conſtantinopolitan ſeat, an impure and heretical man, who being his aſſiſtant, by Biſhops of the ſame faction, made void the ſixth Synod in the year 712, and renewed the hereſie of the Monothelites. Of which impiety a little after he experienced God to be a revenger. (a) For after he had reigned two years, and ſome moneths, when as a horſe-exerciſe being had, he ſlept after dinner, in a place apart, he

(a) Theoph. Niceph. Mſc. &c.

he was taken by force by conſpirators, and deprived of his eyes the day before Pentecoſt; which fell out in that year the 713, on the 4th of June. (b) On which Eve of Whitſontide, *Nicephorus* and *Theophanes* do falſly affirm the birth-day to have agreed or met at *Conſtantinople*.

Anno 685 of Chriſt, to 717.

(b) See Notes to the Brev. of Niceph. p. 198.

(c) *Artemius*, who was Secretary to *Philippick*, his name being changed, was called *Anaſtaſius*, he reigned the ſame year of Chriſt 712; which thing the (d) publique acts of the Virgin that was freed from the devil, the 12th *Conſt.* Account, in the moneth October, *Anaſtaſius* being Emperour, do witneſſe.

(c) Niceph. Theoph. Diac. Zon. Cedr.

(d) Baron. to the year 713.

He made ready a great Navy againſt the Saracens, who had brought ſhips to the Iſle of Rhodes to cut timber. But a diviſion ariſing in the Army, and the Captain being killed, the Souldiers bring *Theodoſius* of *Adramyttium*, a certain gatherer of Cuſtomes, a quiet man, and lying hid, to take the Empire. *Anaſtaſius* miſtruſting his affairs, his promiſe or faith being received, and the famous things of rule being laid aſide, made himſelf a Monk, and was paſſed over to *Theſſalonica*, in the year of Chriſt 715, when he had reigned two years. This man was excellently garniſhed with Learning, and a favourer of the Catholique party. Therefore *John* the heretique being caſt off, he brought over *Germane*, Biſhop at Cyzicum to Conſtantinople, the 15th of *Conſt.* Account, as *Theophanes* writeth, that is, in the year 715.

(e) *Theodoſius* of *Adramyttium*, being made Emperour, as it were, by ſport, reigned about two years, even till the year 717, in which he gave place in the Empire of his own accord, unto *Leo* of *Iſaurus*, who was carried up thereto by the voyces of the Souldiers, and, with his ſon, being ſhaven into a Clergy-man, he paſſed away the remainder of his age in reſt. He dyed at Epheſus, ſaith *Cedrenus*; and commanded this word to be written on his tomb, Ὑγίεια, that is, *Health*. Moreover, there is a report, that he was famous for miracles after death.

(e) Niceph. Breviar. Theoph. Diac. Zon. Cedr.

(a) He reigning, *Muſalmas* Prince of the *Saracens*, ſetting upon *Conſtantinople*, run out into *Aſia*, and poſſeſſed *Cappadocia*.

(a) Niceph. Breviar. Theoph.

(b) *Juſtinian* enjoying the affairs, and in the year of Chriſt 707, there was an aſſembly had of Greek Prelates at *Conſtantinople* in the *Trullum*, ſo they named the Palace, by which were made 105 Canons; which Synod they called πενθέκτην, that is, a five-ſixth, as it were, to ſupply the 5 and 6 Univerſal aſſemblies, in which there were no Canons or rules ſet forth. (c) But thoſe Canons being fooliſhly, and beyond all right regiſtred, they wanted authority by a decree of the Roman Biſhops.

(b) Theoph. to the old year of Pogonatus, Syn. is extant, with a Commentary. Zona. & Balſam.

(c) Anaſt. in Serg. Bede of the ſixth Age.

CHAP.

Anno 685 of Chriſt, to 717.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Affairs of the weſtern World, eſpecially in France *and* Spain, *in that ſame ſpace of time. Of the laſt Kings of the* Franks, *from the ſtock of* Meroveus; *and of the* Saracens *invading* Spain; *likewiſe of Men eminent in holineſſe of life.*

IN France, *Ebroine* Governour of the Palace, (*Theodorick* obtaining even but in name, the Kingdom of *France*, which they called the Kingdom of *Neuſtria*,) raged with cruel tyranny. In like manner the Kingdom of *Auſtraſia* obeyed the Governours of the Palace. *Vulfoaldus* being dead, *Pipin* the ſon of *Anſegiſus* took that dignity, (d) in the year of Chriſt 687, who in the beginning joyning in battel with *Theodorick* and *Ebroine*, is overcome: and his Companion in office, *Martin*, againſt promiſe made, is killed by *Ebroine*. *Ebroine* himſelf in the year, as appeareth, 688, (e) that is, in the third after the death of *Leodegar*, was thruſt thorow by *Hermenfride*. But then *Pipin*, *Theodorick* being overcome, held the maſterſhip of both kingdoms (f) in the year 691, an excellent man, and moſt worthy of the command of the *French*: but that one ſtain of luſt darkeneth this man's memory. For beſides *Pl Grude* a noble Wife, he had *Elpais* a Harlot, of whom was begotten *Charls Martell*: in which one man afterwards, the worthineſſe of the French Nation ſtood. (a) This his intemperance *Lambert* Biſhop of Leodium daring to correct, he was beheaded by *Dodo* the brother of *Elpais*; in whoſe place holy *Hubert* was ordained; which *Sigebert* hath ſhewn to be in the year 698.

(d) Fred. Chron. Sigeb. *Pipin Mayor of the houſe. The death of Ebroine.*
(e) Urſin. in Leodeg. 2 Octob. 29 Sur.
(f) Breviar. of the French Kings. Fred.
(a) Sigeb.

(b) *Pipin*, the Friſons being ſubdued, and their Captain *Radbod*, and the Kingdom of France managed 27 years with the greateſt equity, dyeth (c) in the year 714, whom *Charls* ſucceeded, begotten of *Elpais*, of whom, afterwards. Now I will expreſſe the other Kings of *France* even unto *Pipin* the ſon of *Charls*; who are reckoned with a title onely, when as all the power was after that, in the power of the Lievtenants of the Palace, whom they name Mayors.

(b) Fred. 102.
(c) Annal. Pith. Sig.

Theodorick the ſon of *Clodoveus* the ſecond, dying about the year of Chriſt 690, left an empty poſſeſſion of a kingly title unto *Clodoveus* his ſon, the third of that name; the which he held 4 years, and dying in the year 694, delivered it to his brother *Childebert*; *Childebert* numbred the (e) 17th year of the Kingdom, and dyed (f) in the year 711.

(e) Things done, in French Epit. c. 15.
(f) Frag. book Nazar.

(g) *Dagobert* his ſon reigned five years, whom the *Pithæan* Annals ſhew to have dyed in the 715th year.

(g) Affairs of French, ch. 51. Anno. 4. c. 51. Ivo.

(n) The *French* appoint for this, *Daniel*, a certain Clerk, of a Kingly ſpirit, but not enough aſſuredly known; whom his name being changed, they call *Chilperick*:

(h) In the ſame place.

(i) *Raginfred* is joyned to this King as Lievtenant of the Palace. Both being overcome by *Charls Martell*, he runs away to *Eudo*

(i) Ann. Pith. Sigeb.

Prince

Prince of the *Vaſcoines*; but he alſo being broken, and put to flight, *Chilperick* who had yielded to *Charls*, dyeth in the 5th year of his reign, (l) of Chriſt 720; in the ſame year *Charls* makes *Theodorick* King, who (m) reigned 15 years. Therefore he deceaſed about the year 735.

Anno 685 of Chriſt, to 717.

(l) Ann. Pith.
(m) Sigeg.

After this man, there was a (n) ceſſation of a King about 7 years, which turning over, the laſt of the poſterity of *Merovem*, *Childerick* the third, began in the year 742, who had the likeneſſe of a kingdome untill the year 752. For in this very year, *Pipin*, *Childerick* being ſhut into a Monaſtery and ſhaven, began to be called King of the *French*; which year, from the beginning of the kingdom of the *Franks*, that is, from the year of Chriſt 420, is numbred 333.

(n) Probat. Sirm. in notes to Tom. 2. of Counc. Franc. p. 621.

But in *Spain*, the *Saracens* pouring out of *Africa*, *Ruderick* reigning, oppreſſed the *Goths*, being called thither by *Julian* an Earl; whoſe daughter, or wife, *Ruderick* had forced with whoredome. The beginning of that ſlaughter *Ruderick* noteth to be (a) in the 91 year of *Mahumet*'s flight, of the Spaniſh account 712. (b) Two years after, *Ruderick* the King, in a great battel joyned, being betrayed and forſaken by his own, was ſlain. (c) So *Spain* came into the power of the *Saracens*. The remainders of the *Goths* had their retiring place in *Aſturia* and *Cantabria*; and there the *Barbarians* being valiantly beat off, they, they held however the poſſeſſion of the ancient Kingdom, *Pelagius* being their Captain; who firſt reigned over the *Aſturians*.

Saracens invade Spain.

(a) Ruder. Tol. 3. ch. 18.
(b) In the ſame place, ch. 19.
(c) Ruder. Tol. 4. ch. 1.

Not a few in that ſpace of time made proof of their holineſſe; in *England Cuthbert*, whom (d) *Bede* witneſſeth to have been made Biſhop about the year 685. (e) From thence alſo *Vuillebrod* comming with his 12 companions, and being ſent by *Pipin* into *Friſia*, brought the light of the Goſpel unto the barbarous people, and appointed the ſeat at *Trajectum*, as *Sigebert* hath it; in the year 697; in which year he declareth holy *Killian* to have dyed a Martyr's death. Alſo *Bede* made his Brittain famous with no leſſe godlineſs and learning, than hiſtory, who even unto the year 735 hath concluded the Chriſtian beginnings of that Nation. Moſt holy Monks at the ſame time beautified *France*, *Vandregiſil* a Fiſcanian, and of *Fontinel*, a builder of Monaſteries, of whom in the year 692, *Sigebert* maketh mention. (f) *Urſmar* of *Lobia*, a founder of a Monaſtery. *Bertine* Abbot of *Sithiena*. (g) *Ægidius* who coming out of Greece, made the Province famous. *Childebert* reigning, in the year 709, the ſame *Sigebert* writeth, that rock by the appointment of *Michael* Arch-Angel, which is worſhipped in the *Abrincatean* Dioceſs by his name and religion, was conſecrated by *Authbert* the Biſhop.

(d) 4 Hiſt. ch. 6. &c.
(e) Sigeb. anno 692. & 697.
(f) Sigeb. 698.
(g) The ſame, 715.

The Temple of Michael in *France*.

Anno 717 of Chriſt, to 741.

CHAP. V.

Of Leo *of Iſauria*; *the hereſie of the* Iconoclaſtarians; *and other things of the Eaſt, from the year* 717, *to* 741. *And alſo of Weſtern Affairs*; *and of* Charls Martell, *and the* Saracens *overthrown by him.*

LEO, born of an obſcure ſtock in *Iſauria*, who firſt was called *Conon*, came to the Empire in the year 717, 15 of *Conſt.* Acc. 25 day of March, as (a) *Theophanes* writeth, repulſed the (b) *Saracens*, *Aſia* being waſted, and *Pergamus* vanquiſhed, beſieging *Byzantium*, with a great put down of them, about the very beginning of his reign. He quenched *Tiberius* a Tyrant in Sicily by his Captains, and made the Weſt quiet in the year 719. At length he brought forth an impiety, in times paſt conceived in his mind againſt holy Images, uſing a Jew his author, in the year 726; (c) in which by his guard-men he threw down the Image of our Saviour: Who being ſlain by the people, the Prince burning with wrath, moſt cruelly proſecuted their ſlaughter; and waxed cruel, eſpecially on a Colledge of Learned men, gathered together out of the profeſſours of all arts, when he had ſtirred them up in vain unto the fellowſhip of unfaithfulneſſe. (d) Which wickedneſſe of his, the falling away of Greece, and the *Cycladians*, and a proſperous ſucceſſe in ſuppreſſing it, made the ſharper, in the year 727. Therefore three years after, he ſet out a cruel Edict againſt worſhipful images, (e) 13 *Conſt.* Acc. 7th Jan. 7th holiday. That is, in the year of Chriſt 730. *Germane* the Biſhop, in vain interpoſing his fury, reſigned himſelf of his own accord; and on the 22 Jan. *Anaſtaſius* was appointed in his room, a partaker of the impiety, when as *Germane* almoſt lived the hundredth year of his age; for he is he whom in the year 726, *Gregory* the ſecond in an epiſtle affirmeth to have lived ninety and five years, which is in the 7th Synod. Many keepers of the ancient faith, being afflicted with divers torments and puniſhments by the Tyrant, had glorious ends. (f) This madneſſe of *Leo*, *Gregory* the ſecond, Biſhop of *Rome*, when he could not reſtrain by letters, he (a) caſt the Emperour, and thoſe touched with his hereſie, under excommunication; and whatſoever was left of Italy, he drew away from the command of the Greeks; and further, he forbade them to pay tribute unto them.

(a) Theoph. at the laſt year of Leo, Paul. Diac. 21. ch. 32. Niceph. Brev.

(b) Theoph. Paul. Diac. 21. Cedr.

(c) Theoph. Paul. Diac. 21. Cedr. Zonar.

(d) Theoph. Niceph. Brev. Diac. Cedr.

(e) Theoph. Diac. Niceph.

(f) Theoph. Dia. Anaſt.

(a) Zonar. *Rome and Italy withdrawn from the command of the Greeks.*

For theſe things, *Leo* burning in anger prepared a Navy againſt the Rebels the Italians. (b) which periſhed with a Tempeſt in the *Adriatick* Sea in the 732. A little before he endeavoured to oppreſſe (c) Rome with the chief Biſhop himſelf, by the diſpatching Princes of *Ravenna* and *Luitprand* King of the *Longobards*. But the Biſhop came of his own accord to the *Longobard* hanging over the City, and ſo bended him by his ſteadfaſtneſſe and ſpeech, that he coming unto his feet, whatſoever he had asked, he readily did.

(b) Theoph. Breviar.

(c) Anaſt. in Greg.

(d) There

(d) There was in the last year of *Leo* a fierce Earthquake, the 9th, saith *Theophanes*, of *Const.* Acc. the 26 Octob. 4th holiday, the 8th hour, (so that this was the year of Christ 740) whereby *Thracia* and *Bythinia* being shaken, and especially *Constantinople*, *Nicomedia* and *Nicæa*, a great destruction happened. All the Temples of *Nicæa* besides one, went to decay. That misery yielded to the Emperour an occasion of a new tax. For to repair the walls, he increased the measure of the tributes; the which after that he continued. (e) He dyeth of a pain between the skin, or grief of the bowels, the 24 year of Rule being finished, and three monethes above; the 18th of June, the 9th of *Const.* Account, of Christ 741.

Anno 717 of Christ, to 741.

(d) Niceph. Brev. Theoph. Diac. Zon. Cedre.

(e) The same.

Which same year, 11th Cal. Novemb. was the last to *Charles* surnamed *Martell* or *Tudites*, when he had now governed *Francie* the eight and twentieth year, a Prince famous for warlike valour and deeds done. (f) *Pipin* his father being dead in the year 714, being cast into prison by his step-mother *Plectrude*, & slipping out from thence, the following year, he was bold to provoke *Raginfride* chosen Mayor of the house, as was then the manner of speaking; and he being first by him overcome, he was afterward the chief (g) in the year 717, the 12th Cal. Apr. (h) on the Lord's day. He scattered in a renewed battel in the year 718, the same man trusting to the ayd of *Eudo* Duke of *Aquitane*, and then he subdued the *Saxons*, *Almains*, *Bajoarians*, *Noricans*; and, *Eudo* being put to flight, the *Aquitanes*. *Eudo* distrusting his affairs, called out the *Saracens*, with their King *Abdiramas* from *Spain*, in the year 725, whom largely sacking holy and profane places, *Charls* met, and killed them with a universal slaughter. There were slain in one day three hundred seventy and five thousand; when as of the *Franks* there were no more than 1500 slain, as (a) *Anastasius* writeth. Straightway having obtained *Burgundy* and *Lugdunum* in the year 727; the year following, *Eudo* finishing his life, he invaded *Aquitane*; he again threw to ground the *Saracens* in great number running into *France* to revenge their slaughter, in the year 731, and received *Avenian* taken by them. Then going to *Narbonne* which those held possessed with *Spain*, to whom it was made tributary, he vanquished its head *Narbona*, and afterward other Towns, the *Saracens* being slain, who often came to bring help. (b) Last of all, he frighted away *Luitprand*, being humbly besought by *Gregory* the third, King of the *Longobards*, hurtfull to the Roman Church. These things, the old Annals of the *Franks* set forth by *Pithæus*, *Fredeger*, *Sigebert*, *Aimoinus*.

(f) Annals of Pith. Fred. 104. &c.

(g) Fred. 106. (h) Affairs of the French Ep. b. 1. ch. 53.

A wonderful slaughter of the *Saracens*.

(a) Anast. in Greg. 2. p. 97.

(b) Tom. 1. Counc. of France Ep. Greg. 3.

Leo being Emperour, *John Damascene* was famous in *Syria*, who contended, for the worshipping of holy Images, with a sharp pen. In Germany, *Boniface* a Messenger of this Province was consecrated Bishop of Rome (c) in the moneth of Decemb. 6th *Const.* Acc. in the year 722, he there promoted Christian Religion for a long time. But the year following, *Eucherius* of *Aurelian* departed

(c) Tom. 1. Counc. of France. pag. 512.

Anno 741 of Christ, to 800.

parted into banishment, into which he was driven by *Charls*, as *Sigebert* is Author.

CHAP. VI.

Of Affairs of the Western Empire under Copronymus, Leo, Constantine, *and* Irene. *From the year* 741. *to* 800.

A Far more foul Of-spring succeeded an Heretical and wicked father: who, from the dung which the Infant being moved into the water in Baptism, had dashed forth, deserved the name of *Copronymus*, (d) from the which, *German* the Patriarch who baptized him, took no vain guesse of his ungodlinesse. That happened in the third (e) year of *Leo*, of Christ 719. Octob. 25. Therefore, he began to reign in the 22. year of his age sliding, to wit, of Christ 741. To this man, *Irene* the daughter of *Chagan* King of the *Avarians* had married, in the year seven hundred thirty two, who, being a young beginner in Christian Ceremonies, constantly held sincere piety.

(d) Theoph. Diac. Cedr. Zon.

(e) Theoph. Diac. 21. ch. 14

Constantine in the beginning had *Artabasdus*, the husband of his sister *Anne*, corrival of the Empire, himself being hated by the common people for Heresy, and a very bad disposition, found out by no obscure tokens. Therefore being expelled; and fled from *Constantinople*, *Artabasdus* is saluted Emperour; who straightway restored Catholique worship. But in the year 743. (b) 12 *Const. Acc.* in the Moneth Septem. he was taken with his son, by *Constantine*, and made blind.

(b) Theoph. Misc. 22.

(c) This man being Emperour, a cruell Plague from An. 747. continued for three years space, and wandring thorow *Sicily*, *Calabria*, and the East, so raged, especially in *Constantinople*, that there well nigh wanted a place for burying the dead carcases, and those who should bury them. Besides this, being vexed with the wars of the *Saracens*, *Sclavonians*, and *Bulgarians*; by these also being overcome in some battells; when he led an Army against the same, being taken by a deadly sickness, and unknown to the Physitians, and put into a Ship, he breathed out his wretched Soul, (f) the 14 day of Septemb. 14. *Const. Acc.* of Christ 775, when he had commanded 34. years and almost 3. Moneths. (e) He dying, witnessed that he, for disgracing the blessed Virgin, the Mother of God, was damned in the eternall flame, and commanded worship to be given to her hence-forward. This was the departure of the unfaithfull and most cruell Prince: (g) Who denied the holy Virgin to be the Mother of God, Christ himself to be God, forbade honour to be done to Saints, had overthrown holy images. (g) The which also, a Councell being gathered together at *Constantinople* of 338 Bishops, he endeavoured to have condemned, 7. *Const. Acc.* in the year 754. being angry chiefly against the Monks, of whom he, a great number, as also of other orders, whom he

(c) Niceph. brev. Theoph. Diac. Zon. Cedr.

(d) Theoph. Paul. Diac.

(e) Cedren. Theoph. Zon.

The despairing death of *Copronymus*.

(g) Theoph. Misc 22. ch. 24.

he had known to disagree from his wickedneſſe, afflicted with divers kinds of puniſhments. Anno 741 of Chriſt, to 800.

In his 20th year, an Eclipſe of the Sun happened, Aug. 15th. (as ſaith *Theophanes*) 6th holiday, 10th hour. Which is the year of Chriſt 760. Whence the beginning of *Conſtantine* is affirmed.

Leo his ſon ſucceeded this, an heir of his fathers ungodlineſſe, living the twenty ſixth year. (a) For he was born in the year 750. Jan 25. *Conſt. Acc.* 5. who at the beginning feigning himſelf a Catholick, after that, through bounty, he had gotten to himſelf the people's favour, he broke out into the open profeſſion of Hereſy, the which alſo he increaſed with Sacriledge. (b) For being covetous of pretious ſtones, a Crown glittering with little ſtones, the which *Maurice* had in time paſt dedicated in the greater Church, being taken away from thence, he placed on his own head. For which wickedneſſe, puniſhment preſently followed from God: *Carbuncles* breaking out from the ſame head, whereby a burning Feaver ariſing, in a ſhort time killed the man, Sept. 8. (c) in the year of Chriſt 780. when he had commanded almoſt five years. For he began in the year 775. Sept. 14. He left an Heir, *Conſtantine*, under the tuition of his Mother *Irene*, whom being born at *Athens*, he had married, (d) in the year 771. Jan. fourteen. Therefore he began his reign in the eighteenth year of his age.

(a) Theoph. Diac. 22. ch. 22.

(b) The ſame.

(c) Theoph. Paul. Diac. Cedr.

(d) Theoph.

Conſtantine therefore with his Mother *Irene*, commanded about ten years, in which time, all things were managed by the Counſell of *Stauracius* a Senatour. By theſe, the antient piety with worſhipping of Images was called back. (e) *Taraſius* a moſt holy man being made Patriarch on the very Birth-Day of Chriſt, of the year 784, when as firſt he had made a ſure promiſe of gathering together a univerſal Aſſembly. Of which, the Emperours (f) had already written to Pope *Adrian* in the ſame year; 7. *Conſt. Acc.* Therefore the matter was deferred untill the 787 of Chriſt, and 21. *Conſt. Acc.* in which they conſulted, having tranſported the Synod to *Nicæa* on the eighth Cal. Octob., which ended in the Moneth Octob. the third of its Ides, 250. Fathers came together, two *Peters*, Ambaſſadours of the Biſhop of *Rome* being preſent, one a chief Elder, the other an Elder and Governour of *Sabbas*, with *Tarafius*, and other Vicars of the other Patriarchs. (h) In that Councel, which is called the ſeventh *Oecumenicall*, the Hereſy of [*Iconoclaſtarians*] or cryers out againſt Images, being baniſhed, the worſhip of holy Images was reſtored. Which year an Eclipſe of the Sun made famous: which happened in the eighth year of *Conſtantine* and *Irene*, as *Theophanes* writeth, on the Lords day, Sept. 16.

(e) Theoph. Paul. Diac. 13. ch. 14. & foll. Zon. Ced.

(f) It is in an Ep. in 7. Synod.

(g) Synod. 7. *Act.* 1. p. 377. *Act.* 7. p. 654.

(h) See Theoph. Diac. 23. ch. 22.

After theſe things, *Irene* conſtrained her ſon *Conſtantine*, (a) to whom ſhe had eſpouſed *Rotrude* the daughter of *Charls* King of the *French*, in the year 782) to marry *Mary*, a woman born in *Armenia*, in the Moneth November, of the year 788. From which

(a) Theoph. Diac. 21. ch. 22. the life of *Charls* the Great.

Anno 741 of Christ, to 800.

which marriage, he disagreeing, and also being weary of the unlimited power of *Stauracius*, he at last, in the year 790. reduced his Mother into Order, and reigned alone eight years. Which power he greenly and immoderately using, (b) deprived *Nicephorus* his Unkle, and *Alexius* his Captain, of their eyes; he cut out the Tongues of others in the Month of August, 15. *Const. Acc.* of Christ 792. Three years after, *Mary* his Wife being cast off and thrust down into a Monastery, he married *Theodota* his Chamber-maid. *Joseph* a certain Abbot joyning that marriage; but *Tarasius* winking at it, for fear least (which he threatned) the young man burning with lust, should set open Idoll-Temples. Which thing filled the Eastern Church with tumults, and disagreements. (c) For two most holy men of this age, *Plato*, and *Theodore Studita*, departed from the fellowship of *Tarasius*. (d) At length, in the 18. year of his Empire, of Christ 797. he was taken by the deceit of his Mother *Irene*, and *Stauracius*, and cruelly made blind in the Moneth August, on the Sabbath, on which day five year he had deprived his Uncle before of his sight. *Constantine*, his eyes being digged out, is said to have given up the Ghost a little after; (e) which parricide, or child-murder, some of the Greeks brought unto *Irene's* praise, but how hatefull it was to God, a fearfull darkenesse of seventeen daies witnessed, which followed his death. *Irene* also, the sixth year after, of Christ, 802. 11. *Const. Acc.* Oct. 13. Holiday 2, being stripped by *Nicephorus* of Government, and all her fortunes, and carried away into *Lesbos*, a year not yet turning about, dyed.

(b) Theoph. Paul. Diac. 31. c. 32. Ced.

(c) Theoph. *Misc.* 23. ch. 36.

(d) The same Zon. Cedr.

(e) Theoph. Diac. Cedr.

CHAP. VII.

Of the affairs of the West, and of Pipin, *and* Charls *the Great, From the year* 741. *to* 800.

(a) Fred. 210.

TWo sons succeed *Charls Martel* Prince of the *French*, (a) *Carloman* and *Pipin*: to the one he granted the West part of *France*, with the *Sueves* or *Almain*, and *Thuringia*; to *Pipin*, *Burgundy*, *Provance*, and *Neustria*. (b) *Gripho* the brother of them both, for he was the eldest, begotten on the daughter of *Odilo* Duke of the *Bajoarians*, seeing himself excluded, possesseth *Laudunum*; where being besieged by his brethren, surrender being made, he is by *Carloman* cast into prison. (c) And then *Hunald* Duke of *Aquitane*, and also *Odilo* the *Bajoarian*, and the *Almains* being by them both tamed, *Carloman* in the year 747, through the love of an heavenly life, first of all embraceth a monastick manner of living in *Soracte*, afterward, being unknown at *Casinum*. *Gripho*, loosed out of Prison, rebelleth against *Pipin*, and being taken by him, at length slipping into *Italy* by flight, is beheaded in the Alps, in the year 751. When as now *Pipin* by the former authority of *Zachary* chief Bishop, and the consent of the heads of *France*, had added unto the

(b) Adelm.

(c) Ann. Pyth.

Pipin is made King of France.

the Kingly power, which he long ſince held, a new title of *French* King. (d) For in this year of Chriſt, which is numbred 752. *Hildrick* the laſt King of the *Merovingians*, for his ſloath being put out of office, and thruſt away into a Monaſtery, the Kingdome of the *Franks* paſſed over into a new Family. *Pipin* his firſt care was to eaſe the *Roman* Biſhop oppreſſed by the *Longobards*. (e) He had brought back *Rachiſius* king of that Nation, who being moved from the ſiege of *Perusia*, by a ſpeech of Pope *Zachary*, reſigning his Kingdome, unto a Monkiſh kind of life, in the year 750, *Aiſtulph* his brother had ſucceeded. (f) Whom hurting the *Romans*, Pope *Steven* the third, flying from, came to *Pipine* into *France*; by whom being received with incredible honour, he perſwade him, that he would bring war on the *Longobards*. Therefore in the year 754. paſſing over the Alps, *Pipin* conſtrained *Aiſtulph* ſhut up in *Papia*, to ſwear that he would reſtore all places that belonged to the *Roman* title, and again, delaying to perform his promiſes, but alſo watching over the walls of the City for evill, he paſſing over into *Italy*, called back unto the faithfull performance of his Covenants (a) in the year 756. And then (b) by *Fulrade* an Abbot, he delivered the Exarch-ſhip of *Ravenna*; which they call *Romania*, and *Pentapolis*, that is, *Ancona*, with four Towns of *Picenum*, and other places, unto the Biſhop of *Rome*. (c) Which places being taken out of the hands of the *Greek* Emperours by *Aiſtulph*, *Copronymus* in vain by Embaſſadours required of *Pipin*. With the ſame endeavour of defending the Church, *Pipin* overthrew (d) *Vaipharius*, Duke of *Aquitane*, making a prey on holy things, and rebelling in his ſeventh diſpatch into *Aquitane*, the which in the year 768, ended with the death of *Vaiphar*. Who being ſlain, and all *Aquitane* ſubdued, *Pipin* dyed at *Paris* 8. day Cal. Octob. the ſeventeenth year of his reign.

†Therefore in the year of Chriſt 768. *Charls* with his brother *Carloman* divided their fathers Kingdome. But he in this year 771. dying, *Charls* reigned alone, without controverſy the greateſt Prince. For he being both unconquered by weapons, and Garniſhed with the ſtudies of Learning, was a moſt diligent favourer of them, and he reverenced onely the Catholique Religion, and its head, the Romane Biſhop. (e) He being moved by the intreaties of this man, (it was that *Adrian* who was ordained in *Stephen* his place, in the year 772) he undertook a war againſt *Deſiderius* King of the *Longobards*, an enemy of the ſeat of *Rome*, in the year 773, and being beſieged at *Ticinum*, and brought under his power, he brought into *France* in the year 774. But when he would have all things which had been given him by *Pipin* his father, to be confirmed to the *Roman* Biſhop, then alſo he added very many others; the Territory of *Sabinum*, the Dutchy of *Spoletto*, and *Beneventa*, which are repeated by (f) *Anaſtaſius*, and to thoſe, the Provinces of *Venetia*, and *Hiſtria*, are joyned. After theſe things with a moſt long war, and continuing nigh (g) thirty and three years, he very much tamed the *Saxons*. That began in the year 772.

Anno 742 of Chriſt, to 800.

(d) Ann. Pith.

(e) Anaſt. in Zacchar. Paul. Vuarnef. 6. c. 9.

(f) Anaſt. in Steph. 102. Coun. Franc.

(a) Ann. Pith. (b) Anaſt. in Steph. 3.

(c) Anaſt.

(d) Annal. Pith. Adel. Ado. in the life of *Charls* the Great. Sigeb.

† Egin. in the life of Charls the Great. Ann. Pith. Almo. &c. The beginning of Charls the Great.

(e) Ann. Pith. Anaſt. in Adrian. *Charls* overthroweth the Kingdome of the Longobards.

(f) Anaſt. in Adrian.

(g) Egin. Aim. Pith. the life of Charls the Great, an uncertain author.

Anno 741 of Chriſt, to 800.

772, and was ended in 804; when he tranſported all thoſe beyond *Albania*, with their houſholds into *France*. Likewiſe he brought over the *Sclavonians*, and alſo the *Bajoarians*, with their Duke *Taſſilo* rebelling, unto his obedience. (h) Alſo a war undertaken with the *Avarians*, or *Hunns*, in the year 791, he finiſhed with their great ſlaughter; and ſo much prey gotten, *Eginhart* writeth, as in no other War.

(h) Ann. Charls the Great. Egin. Sigeb. &c.

(a) Moreover, the *Saracens* being beaten down in *Spain*, he ſubdued no ſmall part thereof unto French weapons. (b) But eſpecially in the year 778, an Expedition being made into *Spain*, attempting *Cæſarauguſta*, pledges being received, he departed thence unto *Pampilona*; whoſe walls being thrown down, whiles he goeth forth through the *Pyrenæan* Mountains into *France*, the *Vaſcons* riſing up in a very great company by the Straights, ſome ſlaughter of the chief being made, and hinderances removed, they ſaved themſelves in unpaſſable woods and hiding places from the weapons of the *French*. (c) There was ſlain amongſt others, *Rutland*, a Governour of the *Brittain* Coaſt: The yearly Regiſters of that Nation affirm, that ſlaughter to have been brought on them by *Alphonſus Caſtus* King of Spain, who had provoked *Charls* into Spain: which thing (d) *Baronius* out of the juſt writers of thoſe times (e) refuteth. Who mention, that there was between both thoſe Kings a moſt firm league of friendſhip; and alſo they do ſhew thoſe things were long before the beginning of *Alphonſus*; who indeed (f) began to reign in their account 825, of Chriſt 787, alſo a valiant and religious Prince, and from his continual chaſtity obtained the ſirname of *Chaſte*.

(a) Eginh.

A ſlaughter of the French *in the Pyrenæan Mountains.*

(b) Ann. of Charls the Great, & Pith.

(c) Eginh.

(d) Baron. in the year 778.

(e) Eginh. & Ann. of Charls the Great.

(f) Roder. Tolet. b. 4. ch. 11.

Nor *Charls* leſſe burning with an endeavour of promoting the Catholique Religion, than his Kingdom, he for that purpoſe ſolemnized often Councels of Biſhops. (g) Amongſt which, that was famous in the year 792, becauſe the hereſie of *Orgelitanus* and *Elipandrus* Biſhops of *Toleto*, was in the Aſſembly of *Ratisbone* condemned, who affirmed Chriſt to be the adopted Son of God. (h) And the ſame hereſie was again conſidered in the Aſſembly of *Frankford*, at the River *Mœnus*; in which Synod ſeventh Univerſal Aſſembly was rejected by the Biſhops that were ignorant of its decrees, in the year 794. When as about the ſame queſtion of images, *Pipin* being King, another was celebrated at *Gentiliacum*, in the (i) year 767.

(g) Ann. of *Charls* the Great, & Pith. Alcuin. 1. Counc. Elipan.

(h) In the ſame place, See Tom. 2. Coun. France. p. 193.

(i) To. 2. Conc. Gal.

(k) Under this King, *Alcuine* coming out of *England* into *France*, flouriſhed with the greateſt opinion of Learning, whom *Charls* made very much uſe of as a Maſter, he alſo himſelf being in a few things inſtructed in divine and humane learning, whom he made Governour of the Monaſtery of *Martin* amongſt the *Turonians*, and ſome others; neither yet was he a Monk, nor a Prieſt, but being contented with the order of a Deacon, he ceaſed to live, in the year of Chriſt 804, on the very day of Whitſontide, which happened on May the nineteenth.

(k) The life of *Alcuine*.

CHAP.

Anne 800 of Chriſt, to 840.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Charls *the Great, the firſt or chief Emperour of the weſt; and* Ludovicus Pius; *and the Deeds of both, from the year* 800, *to* 840.

THe eight hundreth year of Chriſt brought a new *Auguſtus* unto the Weſt, he leaſt of all indulging or giving reſpect to the piety of the *French*, got that dignity, which the Greeks in the Eaſt, by reaſon of haughtineſs and impiety, by degrees loſt.

(a) *Leo* the third, who was choſen in the room of *Adrian*, in the year 795, was by a faction of ſome perſons, maimed in his eyes and tongue, and vexed after an unworthy manner in the year 799. And although God by an unuſual wonder, had reſtored unto him his eyes (b) and tongue, yet *Charls* being very much moved with the cruelty of the wicked act, came to Rome. Where when the moſt harmleſs Biſhop had waſhed away the faults laid againſt him by an oath, (c) on the very day of the Lord's birth, in the year 800, he coming on, *Charls* not thinking of it, put the Crown on his head, and ſaluteth him Emperour of the Romans. Unto whom *Charls* from that time requited the good turn by obedience and bounty. (d) The year ſtraightway following on, there is an examination had concerning the parricides; and being condemned of their life, the Biſhop intreating, they changed their ſoyl. A little after theſe things, the *Danes* (e) with their King *Godefride* were cruſhed: and alſo the *Venetians*, who alſo were received upon yielding by *Pipin* the ſon of *Charls* in the year 810, which was the laſt year to *Pipin* himſelf. For he dyed the 8 Ides July. Alſo he drave back the Moors, ſacking Italy and the Iſlands, by his Captains. (f) About the end of his life, being wholly bent on the duties of Religion and godlineſſe, he cloſed his day 5 Cal. Feb. at *Aquiſgrane*, in the year of Chriſt 814, of his age 71, of his kingdome 47, and of Empire the 14.

(a) Anaſt. in Leont. 3.

(b) Anaſt. in the ſame. *Charls is made Emperour.*

(c) Eginh. Ann. Charls & Pith. Theoph.

(d) Anaſt. *The Deeds of Charls.*

(e) Ann. Charls & Pith.

(f) Eginh. *The death of Charls.*

(g) *Ludovick*, having gotten the ſirname either from his remarkable love and affection towards divine matters, or towards his Subjects, being already the former year taken from the King of *Aquitane*, into the fellowſhip of the Empire; he ſucceeded the ſame, on a holiday, in the year, as hath been ſpoken, 814, the other ſons of *Charls* being dead, he as yet ſurviving; *Pipin* in the year 811, *Charls* the year following. (a) He received *Stephen* the 5th, being in the room of *Leo* the third, at *Rhemes* in the year 816, and by him the imperial Crown was beautified.

(g) Ann. Ludov. & Chr. Pith. Theogan. in the life of Lud.

(a) Annal. Adel. Anaſt.

The year following, *Bernard* the ſon of his brother *Pipin* (b) by a Concubine, King of *Italy*, rebelling againſt *Ludovick*, and then for fear of him, a ſurrender being made, is deprived of his eyes: many chief ones being condemned for offence of Treaſon, and puniſhed with baniſhment; amongſt whom were *Anſelm* of *Mediolan*,

(b) Theogan, &c.

Anno 800 of Christ, to 840.

diolan, and *Theodulf* of *Aurelia*, Bishops: on the son of whose brother he inflicted voluntary punishments of strictnesse from the will of the Bishops, in the year 822. (c) *Irmingard* the 9th of Octob. of the year 818, dying, (in which year the Sun, 8 Ides of July, is said to have been eclipsed, of *Ludovick* year 5,) he married *Judith* the daughter of *Vuelpus* an Earl; of whom was begotten *Charls*, by sirname *Calvus*, or *the Bald*: when as he had already three sons, *Lotharius*, *Ludovick*, and *Pipin*, who when they could not suffer with a quiet minds *Charls* to be preferred before them, at once rose up against their father. (d) First of all in the year 830, *Pipin* King of Aquitane, conspiring with the chief Governours, layes hold of the Emperour, and shuts up *Judith* into a Monastery, *Lotharius* straightway coming upon it and approving it. But in the following year, through the endeavour of the Germans, *Ludovick* received the Empire. (e) From the which again, in the year 833, he being by the conspiracy of the three sons, and advice of the Bishops, withdrawn and compelled to resign; not long after he is wholly restored, in the year 834. wherein *Lotharius*, who had dealt more disgracefully with his father than the rest, favour being more slowly reconciled with him, confounded *France* with Civil War; untill through the Emperour's clemency all things being pardoned, a peace however grew between them. After these things an Assembly of Prelates being solemnized at the Village of *Theodones*, (f) *Ebbo* Bishop of Rhemes, partaker of that wicked conspiracy against *Ludovick*, with *Agobard* of Lugdunum, was deposed, in the year 835. (g) And after the death of *Ludovick*, in the very year 840, was by *Lotharius* restored; a little after, for fear of *Charls*, he fled to the same Emperour. Last of all, the office of preaching the Gospel to the *Northmannes*, being committed to him by *Paschall* chief Bishop, he obtained the seat of *Hildenesheim* in Saxony, not far from their borders, by the bounty of *Ludovick* King of Germany, and there deceased.

(a) At length *Pipin* being dead in the year 837, *Ludovick*, the kingdom being divided among the other three, while he hasteneth to prevent *Ludovick* his son preparing war for the unjust dividing of the kingdom, dyed 12 Cal. Jul. of the year 840, in the year of his life 64, of rule 27; and was buried among the *Mediomatricans* in the Cathedral of *Arnulph* by his brother *Drogon* Bishop of that City. Whose departure, a dire eclipse of the Sun foreshewed (b) the day before Lords-day of the Ascension; which was the day before the Nones of May, the 9th hour of the day.

(c) The same Authors.

The Sons of Ludovick rebell against their Father.

(d) Ann. Pith.

(e) Ann. Pith. *The Life of Ludovick. Nithardus.* Tot. 2. Counc. Franc. & To. 3.

(f) Conc. Franc. To. 2.

(g) To. 3. of Council of France in a Synodian Councel of Tricassia.

(a) Ann. in the life of Ludov.

The death of Lewis.

(b) In the life of Lewis, Ann.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Anno 800 of Christ, to 841.

what things were carried on under Nicephorus, Michael Curopalatas, Leo *the* Armenian, Michael Balbus, Theophilus, *in the East, from the year* 800, *to* 841.

IN the East, *Irenes*, as we have said, being cast forth in the year 802, *Nicephorus* took to him the Empire and *Bardan*, who was brought up by the Souldiers against his will to the same height: being removed, he took to him *Stauracius* his son, a partaker of imperial Majesty, (c) 12 *Const.* Account, in the moneth Decemb. of the year 803, a covetous man, and treacherous, through the learning of the *Manichees*, unto whose magical arts he was given. Therefore disagreeing from the holy things of Christians, he dealt very badly with Bishops, Clerks and Monks, and commanded them to be oppressed and trodden under foot by the Magistrates. He had a War with the *Saracens*, from whom Peace being purchased on most shamefull conditions, he never faithfully performed it. He going about to lead an Army against the *Bulgarians*, made the Churches tributaries. Concerning which thing to a certain familiar friend complaining, his heart was hardened, as once *Pharaoh*'s, he confessed, God so willing it. Neither was the punishment of his wicked head, long deferred. He being compassed about by the *Bulgarians*, fell with the flour of his whole Empire, (d) in the year 811, July 26. when he had commanded 9 years. (e) *Stauracius* being wounded in fight, reigned a few moneths.

(a) Theoph. Paul. Diac. b. 24.

(d) Theoph. Miscel. 24. ch. 25.

(e) The same.

For in the same year (a) *Michael Curopalates*, by firname *Rengabe* 5. Octob. week-day 5, is proclaimed Emperour, a man famous for godlinesse and peaceable arts: but therefore not fit for warlike affairs. Wherefore he being overcome by the *Bulgarians* in the year 813, he gave place in Dominion unto *Leo* of *Armenia* not against his will, who was crowned by *Nicephorus* the Patriarch, 6 *Const.* Acc. 11 day of July, 2d. week-day: when in the same year (which must needs be of Christ the 813, the Sun had the 4th day of May suffered an Eclipse, as (b) *Theophanes* writeth, whose history endeth this year.

(a) Theoph. Misc. ch. 24. Zon. Ced.

(b) Theoph. Misc. ch. 24. & 42.

Furthermore, the same (c) *Theophanes* being witnesse, *Michael* bent all his endeavour to establish the agreement of the Eastern Church. For it was rent into parties, when as *Plato* and *Theodore* Governours of the Studites, loaded with all praise, did therefore disagree from *Nicephorus*, otherwise a most holy man; because he, of a lay-man had been made a Bishop; both because he had received to communion *Joseph* the steward of the house, who had joyned the marriage of *Constantine* the son of *Irenes*, and *Theodota*. For which cause *Theodore* with his brother *Joseph* Bishop of *Thessalonica*, and *Plato*, was banished, in the year 809, in the moneth of

(c) Theoph. Misc. 24. ch. 31.

Anno 800 of Christ, to 841.

January, from which banishment, *Michael* a little after called him back again.

(d) Curopal. Zon. Cedr.

(d) *Leo* of *Armenia*, in the year 813, in the moneth of July took the Empire, much unlike to *Michael*. For he raged on holy images, and Catholiques, especially Monks, with all cruelty, using *Theodorus* his encourager unto that thing: whom indeed, *Nicephorus* the Patriarch being driven away, he made Prelate of *Constantinople*, (e) a Prince otherwise not unprofitable to the Commonwealth. He commanded 7 years, 5 moneths; and on the very day of the Lords birth, by *Michael Balbus*, whom as guilty against Prerogative-royal, he held in prison, he was amongst his very holy duties slain in the year of Christ 820, in which presently reigned (f) *Michael* from a default of his tongue called [*Balbus*] or Stuttering, born at *Amdrium*, which is a Town of *Phrygia*, (g) where had lived a certain sect, out of the filth of Jews, *Manichees*, and other pests; the which *Michael* having followed, he banished holy images, and all Catholike name or authority: (h) he thrust out *Euthymius* and *Methodius*, most holy men, into banishment; also by his son *Theophilus* he receiveth the one with lethern whips even to death. *Methodius* afterwards held the Patriarchship of *Constantinople*. (a) He overcame *Thomas* a certain Tyrant, providing against him with the help of the *Bulgarians*, and butchered him with all kind of cruelty.

(e) Ced. Zon.

(f) Curop. Zon. Cedr.

(g) Zon. Cedr.

(h) Cedr.

(a) Curopal. Zon. Cedr.

(b) Cedre. Zon.

(b) *Crete* about this time being possessed by the *Saracens* of *Spain*, about the year 823. But Sicily by the Africans in the year 828, through the treason of *Euphemius*, who being thrust thorow in the siege of Syracusa, paid the punishment of his treachery. After that, *Calabria*, and *Apulia*, and many places of Italy obeyed the Saracens. (c) He dyed in the year 829, after 8 years, and nine moneths rule.

(c) The same authors.

(d) The same Authors.

(d) *Theophilus* his son followed this in the month of Oct: 8 *Const.* Acc. as *Cedrenus* writeth: without doubt in the year which I have said, 829, an imitator of his Father's ungodlinesse. For he both persecuted the worshippers of Images, and chiefly dealt disgracefully with *Theophanes* and *Theodore*, brethren farr excelling in piety. Yet the same man is reported to have been a most strict Requirer of Justice. And enjoying the Empire 12 years and three moneths, he departed out of this life in the year of Christ 841, being the next after the death of *Lodovick Pius*.

CHAP.

Anno 841 of Christ, to 900.

CHAP. X.

Of affairs of the western Empire under the successour of CHARLS *the* GREAT; *And of others, from the year* 841. *to about* 900. *And especially of the Kings of* France; *and of Famous Men.*

The Civil wars of the sons of *Ludovick*.

After the departure of *Ludovick Pius* the Emperour, there arose a disagreement amongst his sons concerning the right of the Kingdome, or reign, and borders. *Lotharius* the Emperour who was eldest, desired to draw all unto himself. This man, *Ludovick* and *Charls*, their forces being joyned together, resisted; and he being overcome 7. Cal. July, they chased him in a great battell unto *Fontinata* a Village, (e) in the year of Christ 841. In which fight, so great a slaughter of the *French* was made, as they had not remembred hitherto to have been.

(e) Chron. Pith. Regin. Herman. Otho. Frisi. 5. ch. 15. Mary of Scotland.

The year following, *Lotharius* being again put to flight, at length they agree among themselves, and thus they divided their fathers kingdome: Unto *Lotharius*, besides the *Roman* Empire, that is, (f) *Rome*, and *Italy*, (a) the seat of *Belgica*: which is said to have got the name of *Loraine* from him, and is environed by these two Rivers *Scald* and *Rhyne*, as *Sigebert* saith in the year 844, and also the Province of *Burgundy*. And to *Ludovick* all *Germany* unto the River *Rhine*, (b) and beyond it for convenience of Wine, three Cities more, viz. *Mentz*, *Spires*, and *worms*. And *Charls* had to his lot the West Countreys of *France*, (c) from the River *Maze* unto the *English* Seas. Therefore he constrained *Pipin* and *Charls*, sons of his Brother *Pipin*, because they claimed the right of *Aquitane* to become Monks, and *Sigebert* refers this to the year eight hundred fifty two.

(f) Regin.

(a) Otho. Frisi. l. 5. c. 35. fig.

(b) Anno sic. 19. Sigeb. A. 844.

(c) Otho. Regia. fig. vide c. car. cal 37. and firm. ibid.

(d) His daughter *Judith*, which he had begotten of *Hermetrude* being married to *Ethelred* (e) King of *England*, after his death returned into *France*, and was ravished not unwillingly by the *Earl Baldwin* (f) in the year 862. Wherefore *Baldwin* being (g) anathematized by the Bishops sentence, he went to Pope *Nicholas* to *Rome*, who with earnest prayers, at last obtained his pardon from the King, *Baldwin* being then reconciled, and the marriage celebrated, he received *Flanders* from the King for her Dowry, in the year of our Lord 866.

(d) Concil. Gall. To. 2. p. 194. & seq. Flodoa. l. 3. c. 12. Meyerus.

(e) Flodoar.

(f) Conc. Gall. Tom. 3. *Judith Calvus* daughter ravished by *Baldwin*.

(g) Conc. Gal. p. 213. To. 3.

(h) Then was *Lotharius* the third, Emperour of the West after *Charls* the Great, and governed the Empire about some fifteen years, but in the year of Christ 855 being wearied with the management of humane affairs, he gave over to his three sons the government of the Kingdome, and became a Monk in the *Prumian* Monastery, where he died the third of *October*, his sons were *Lewis* to whom he left *Italy* with the Empire, *Lotharius* to whom he gave *Lorain*, and *Charls* who had *Burgundy*, (i) after whose death the two other brothers divided his estate; and of it *Lions*, *Belanson* and *Vienna* fell to *Lotharius*'s Lot.

(h) Ann. Pith. Segeb. Her. Moris. Regin. Otho. Fris. 5.

(i) Cap. Carl. Cal. Loc. Cit.

Lewis

Anno 841 of Christ, to 900.

(k) Otho. Frisi. 5. c. 6.
(l) Otho. Frisi. 5. c. 4. Sigeb.
(m) Tom. 3. Con. Gall. p. 189. Otho. Frisi. l. 5. c. 3. & 4. Herm. Aimo. 5. c. 29. Sigeb. Anno. 863. Anast. in Nicol. prim. Ann. Pith. 863.
(a) Con. Gal. To. 3. p. 317. An. Pith.

Lewis the II. was the fourth Emperour, and began to rule in the year 855. (k) and Governed the Empire 19. years, unto the year 875. he warred against the *African Saracens* who spoyled and destroyed *Italy*, and he brought under subjection (l) *Adelgisus* the Captain of the *Herpines*, and although that being by him circumvented he made an ignominious agreement, having driven him out of *Italy*, he forced him to fly into the Isle of *Corsis*: (m) His brother *Lotharius* being insnared by the love of *Waldrada* the Harlot, here. solved to reject and repudiat his wife, *Theurberga*, *Bosones*'s daughter, charging her with false crimes, about which thing having first written to *Nicholaus* the Popish Bishop, delaying too long, he assembled a Synod at *Aquisgrane*, the third of May, in the year 862. of eight Bishops, the chiefest of whom were *Guntharius* of *Agrippina*, and *Thurgandus* of *Treveris*, who permitted him to Marry *waldrada*: (a) The which *Nicolaus* disapproving, and having convoked another Synod at *Divodurum* in *Brabant*, it was held the year following being the 865th year, with an event as the first, and from this Councell were sent Ambassadours to *Rome*, *Guntharius* and *Thurgandus*, whom *Nicholas* the Pontiff degraded, and anathematised the *Metensian* Synod, in the Councell of *Lateran*, yet they despising the Pope's authority, still behaved themselves as Bishops, but *Nicholaus* ordained others to be created in their places. (b) *Lotharius* after frequent overthwarting, at length being called by the Emperour *Lewis*, to help him against the *Saracens*, he went to Rome in the year 869. two years after *Nicholaus*'s death, and having by deceit and lying, obtained his pardon of *Hadrian*, *Nicholas* his successour, having sworn by the Communion of our Lords body, that he would refrain himself from the company of *Waldrada* the Harlot, and that he would be under the Pope, his power and Law, he was deservedly punished for this his perjury, and horrid offence, being eaten up with a grievous sickness, he died at *Placentia*, (c) the sixth of *August* in the same year. (d) Some say that he dyed *July*, and that he did not obtain of *Hadrian* what he was come forth to do. *Charls Calvus*, and *Lewis* King of *Germany*, did divide his Kingdome amongst themselves. It seems that rather by him, then by his father, his Kingdome was called *Lorain*.

(b) Regino. & Cæt. citati. *Lotharius*'s dreadfull death.

(c) Regino.
d) Ann. Pith.

(e) Cap. Car. Cal Tit. 357. Herm. Reg.

Charls Calvus King of *France*
(f) Cap. Car. Cal. p. 497. *Aimo* 5. c. 32. Regin. Herman. Marian.
(g) Sig. 876.

In the time of those Emperours *Charls* surnamed *Calvus*, was King of the West Countreys of *France*: he was a cunning and fraudulent Prince, thirsting after the right of others, (f) who in the thirty sixth year of *Francis*, and of our Lord 875, having heard of *Lewis* the Emperours death, flying to *Rome*, he was crowned August by *John* the eighth, on *Christmas* day. (g) Whereupon he raised his spirit very high, and after the *Grecians* custome, walked with a Surplice. After this he dyeth in the Moneth of October, in the year of our Lord eight hundred seventy seven, as the third of his Empire, saith *Floardus*; after the death of his father *Pius*, thirty seven years; being poysoned by *Sedecias* the Jew, whom he employed for one of his chief Physitians. His brother *Lewis* King of

of *Germany* dyed in the year of our Lord eight hundred seventy and six, leaving three sons behind, (a) *Carlomannus*, who had for his lot *Bavaria*, *Pannonia*, *Bohemia*, and *Moravia*; *Lewis*, who had the East Countreyes of *France*, *Thuringia*, *Saxony*, *Friesland*, and *Lorain*; and *Charls Crassus*, who obtained *Almain*. Of whom, (b) *Lewis Calvus* repulsed back *Calvus* from the borders of *Loraine*, with a great slaughter, as he was invading the Country in the eight hundred seventy sixth year, in the Moneth of *October* and it is recorded that he died the thirteenth of December (c) Anno 882,

Anno 841 of Christ, to 900.

(a) Otho. 6. c. 6.

(b) Ann. Pith. Aimo. 5. c. 33. & 34.

(c) Pith. An. Herman. Aimo. 5. c. 40.

Carlomannus King of *Baria*, dyed in the 880th year of Christ, as *Pithoeus*'s Chronicles do record, having a son called *Arnolphus*, of whom we shall speak hereafter.

Charls Calvus the fifth Emperour being dead, then was the sixth Elected.

Who was *Charls Crassus* the son of *Lewis* King of *Germany* (d) in the year 888, for they are mistaken that reckon *Lewis Balbus*, *Calvus*'s son amongst the Emperours: the mistake doth arise hence, (e) that he is said to have been crowned by Pope *John*, the seventh of September, in the year 878. but that was his kingly Coronation, and not his Imperiall, although *John* favouring *Balbus*, and for this cause being vexed by the *Romans*, he was constrained to depart the Town, as *Sigebert* relates unto the year of Christ 878. Thence being gone to *Balbus*, he was a whole year with him: (f) then dyed *Balbus* three years after his father, the fourth of *Aprill*, (g) *Paraseue*: Which character happened in the year 879. which is the Sign punctually remarked by the Annalls, (h) by reason of the two Eclipses that were the year before, one of the Moon the fourteenth of October, and the other of the Sun upon the 29th of the same Moneth, which were in the year 878. being the year immediately fore-going, that wherein *Lewis* dyed. He had by *Arnsgardis* his first wife (which afterwards, by his fathers command, he rejected) two sons, *Lewis* and *Charlemain*; and by *Adelaidis*, *Charls* the Simple whom, (i) dying, he then left in the Cradle. After a long contest then were the kings of *France* created.

(d) Aimo 5. c. 40. Otho. Frisi. 6. c. 8.

(e) Aimo. 5. c. 37.

(f) Ann. Pith.

(g) Aimo c. 39.

(h) Ann. Pith. & Regino. Sigeb.

(i) Aimo 5. c. 42. and Floriac. Chr. Fragm.

(k) *Lewis* to whom by lot fell *France*, and *Normandy*, and *Charlemain*, who had *Burgundy*, and *Aquitane*, *Boson* being rejected, who was brother to *Richildis*, *Calvus*'s wife, the son in Law of *Lewis* the Emperour, son of the Emperour *Lodovius*, whom the same *Charls Calvus* had made king of *Provence*, in the year 878, as *Sigebert* saith, as he then possessed *Loraine*: *Hugo*, *Lotharius*'s son by *Waldrada*, dyed, (a) and *Lewis* in the year eight hundred eighty two in August; and *Charlemain*, also died in the eight hundred eighty fourth year of Christ.

(k) Cap. Cal. Aimo. 5. c. 40. Sigeb. 878.

(a) Aimo c. 5. 39. & 40.

(b) They being dead, then is *Charls le Grosse* created Emperour in the year 885. who possessed not this new kingdome of *France* longer then unto the year 889, which he was forced to forsake by reason of his distemper, both in mind and body. Having had ill successe against the *Normans*, he fell into that calamity, that he did

(b) Otho. Frisi. l. 6. c. 8. and 9. Sigeb. Herm.

Anno 841 of Chriſt, to 900.

did beg his ſuſtenance of *Arnulphus*, ſon to *Charlemain* king of *Bavaria*. He died in the year 888. *Otto Friſigenſis*, *Hermannus*, and *Regino* do commend him for his piety: but yet he is not prayſed in that he was jealous without cauſe of his Wife, which was a moſt chaſt woman, and that he divorced her from himſelf.

Charls being taken out of the way, both the *Romane* Empire and the Kingdome of *France*, were for a time in a floting condition. And ſo is *Berengarius*, ſon to *Ebergardus*, Duke of *Forojulium*, made King. (c) *Wido*, being caſt out of hope of enjoying the Kingdome of *France*, after *Caluus*, who was ſon to *Lambertus*, Duke of *Spoletum*, he taketh up Arms againſt *Berengarius*, and having overcome him, forceth him to fly to *Arnulphus*, whom the hope of enjoying *Italy* ſoon led thither. (d) Now *Wido* enjoying the name of Emperour, died in *Italy*, in the year 894. (e) whoſe ſon *Lambertus* who in the eight hundred ninety and ſecond year of Chriſt, had received the title of Emperour, was killed *Anno* 899, as he was a hunting.

(c) Luith. Prand. l. 1. c. 6.

(d) Maria.

(e) Luith. 1. c. 20. Otto. Priſ. 6. c. 13. Sigon. 6. de Reg. Ital. Onurf. 3. de Rom. Princ.

Then *Arnulphus*, *Charlemaine*'s ſon, as *Lambert* was yet alive, was created Emperour of the Weſt, by Pope *Formoſus*, in the year of Chriſt eight hundred ninety ſix: (f) who from Biſhop of *Torquemada* was made Pope of *Rome*, in the year eight hundred ninety one, *Sergius* being ejected out of the place, who by violence had inveſted himſelf of the Prieſts dignity. But *Arnulphus* was Emperour but three years; for he died eaten up by Vermine (g) in the year 899, the fifth of *December*, as *Luithprandus* records.

(f) Luith. 1. 8. Herma. Otto. Friſ.

(g) Regino Luith. Maria. Lamp. Shaph. Herm. Sig. 902. Urſp.

Now *Formoſus* being dead in the year eight hundred ninety ſix, he was digged out of his Grave the year following by *Stephen* his ſucceſſour, and being uncloathed of his holy Garments, and three of his fingers being cut off, he was caſt into the *Tyber*, becauſe he had left his firſt ſeat and uſurped the *Roman* See. But this his act was recalled and nullified by the Councell aſſembled at *Ravenna* by *John* the ninth, in the year 898, as *Sigonius* ſaith, who records the decrees of that Councell, (a) of which alſo treateth *Rubeus*. Others, as *Baronius*, ſay that it was in the year 904. and *Sigebert* would have it the year before.

(a) Lib. 5.

In the mean while, the *French* by *Arnolphus*'s conſent, elect (b) *Otto* or rather *Odo* the Earl of *Paris* for their King, in the year 889. untill that *Charls* ſon to *Balbus Lewis* came to age: he was ſon to *Robert* Duke of *France*, (c) who was ſlain by the Normans, in the year 878. And he governed the *French* nine years, unto the year (d) 898, when dying the third of January, he charged and beſought all the other Princes of *France*, to confer and yield the Kingdome, to *Charls*, *Lewis Balbus*'s ſon, with whom he had already waged war for ſome years: But *Sigebert* ſaith that the *Franks*, *Odo* tarrying too long in *Aquitaine*, recalled *CHARLS* to the Crown, being then about twelve years old (as *Sigebert* ſaith); but we ſhall ſhew afterward that he was older, ſince which time there is a Civil War between *CHARLS* and (e) *Odo*. The Hiſtory of Pope *Ioanna*, was about this time, for ſhe is recorded to have been in the year eight hundred fifty and fourth year of Chriſt, in both the Chronicles of *Marianus Scotus*, and *Sigebertus*, and

(b) Regino Frag. Pith.

(c) Regino.

(d) Reg. Sige. Odorannus.

(e) Sige. abbo. de ebſ. Par. l. 2.

and she is reckoned between *Leo* the 4th, and *Benedict* the 3d. But there is no mention made of this *Joane* in any of the emended exemplaries: and also (f) *Photius*, who lived in that same Age, names *Benedictus*, *Nicolaus*, and then *John*, without interlining any other between them; that it might appear that this sporting fable was feigned by some idle Jesters. Anno 841 of Christ, to 900.

This is that *Leo* the 4th, (g) who added to old *Rome*, new *Rome*, which he called *Leonina*, when the *Saracens* over-ran *Italy*, defeated the *Venetians* Fleet, and affrighted the Romans farre and near.

(f) Leo Allatius Com. de Joanna Pap.

(g) Anast. in Leone.

In the time of *Lotharius* the Emperour, flourished (h) *Rhabanus Maurus*, who from a Monk was made Bishop of *Mentz* in *Germany*: and *Hincmarus* Bishop of *Rhemes* in France, under King *Charles Calvus*. (i) By these two was refuted and condemned *Godescalus* Monk of *Orbes*, who is thought to have renewed the Doctrine of the predestinarians. And he being convicted in the Synod at *Mentz*, wherein *Rabanus* was President, and by it condemned in the year 848, and in the same year having received the same sentence at *Rhemes* of *Hincmarus*; after he was whipt, he was forced to cast himself his own books into the fire, and then was cast into a prison: But *Florus*, Master-Deacon of *Lyons*, in the name of the Church of Lyons refuted *Hincmarus*, and reprehended and disappointed the whole transaction against *Godescalus*, by publishing a learned and exquisite Treatise. (a) In the time of *Nicolas* the first, *Johannes Scotus* a very learned man lived then in France, he turned *Dionysius*'s books into Latine, concerning which interpretation *Pope Nicolas* writ to *Charles Calvus*.

(h) Sigeb.

(i) Conc. Gal. Tom. 3, p. 64. &c.

(a) Tom. 3. Conc. Gal. p. 352.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Normans *Incursions, and of the divers overthrowes they gave at severall times to the French, and of Normandy (then called* Neustria*) granted to them to inhabit.*

IN this time the *Norman's* Incursions and Robberies were frequent all over France, and very hurtfull to all the Provinces thereof: They are reported to be *Danes* by Nation, and that they came out of *Scanzia* which now is called *Nortway*, (b) who, when *Charles* the Great swayed the Scepter, had resolved to sail along the North Seas of *France*, to pillage and plunder the Sea Coast; and to indammage and over-run the borders of *Frisland* and *Scotland*; but because that there the limits and Confines of the Empire were strongly fortified, their assaults were soon repelled, and those their assaults they endeavoured to continue during *Lewis Pius*; but after his death, (c) when as the whole Empire was tossed by civill commotions the Souldiers being drawn away from the Sea-garrisons, that so the maritime Countrey might be destitute of forces, then began they more boldly to run abroad and make excursions

(b) Annal. Pith. an. Bio. &c.

(c) Chron. Besuense in Script. Norm. p. 22.

Anno 841 of Chriſt, to 900.

without any danger, and then they no more fell upon pyraticall excurſions, but made lawfull and gallant Expeditions into the heart of the Kingdom. (d) In the year immediately following, *Lewis* death, being the 841 year of Chriſt, having on a ſuddain ſeiſed upon *Roan*, they ſpoyled and deſtroyed all with fire and ſword, and having run and deſtroyed all along the *Seine*, they got infinite ſtore of plunder and booty. (a) In the ſame year being gone out under their General *Haſting*, againſt thoſe of Tours, as they had environed the City round about, they were repulſed from the walls of the City by St. *Martin*'s help, upon the 4th of May. (b) Two years after, they were conveyed and advanced into the paſſages of the River *Liger*, by the treaſon of Count *Lambert*, who had revolted from the French to *Nomenoius* of *Britain*; they take the Towne of *Nentz*, where they put to death the Biſhop as he was employed in the holy Ceremony on the Lords day, with many Clergy-men, and a great multitude of men and women: Some Annals do record that this was done in the year 843, but *Regino* referrs it to the iſſue of 853, at which time he writes that the *Normans* fleet aboarded the banks of *Liger*, to which the *Fuldenſian* Chronicle and *Sigebert* do conſent: but it is very like that in each year they invaded (c) *Nentz* by their entry at the River *Liger*, alſo in the latter year after they had plundered and ſacked the Town being advanced againſt thoſe of *Tours*, and ſo being ſhut up by the Channels of the two Rivers *Cure* and *Liger* that were exceedingly encreaſed, and ſo being hindered from approaching to the City, they burnt all the ſuburbs and parts adjacent to the City together with the Monaſtery that was called *the great*, ſo renowned by reaſon of *St. Martin*'s habitation in it, having ſacrificed an hundred and twenty Fryers in it, and expoſed Abbot *Heberne* to cruell Torments, and thence having plundered the Countrey of *Le Main*, as the report was, that they were returning againſt Tours, the Clergy carried St. *Martin*'s body firſt all about Orleans, and thence amongſt the *Antiſſiodorians*, where having been kept for ſome years, it became famous by ſeveral and ſtrange miracles; which when thoſe of Tours, all things being pacified, went to fetch back and redemand, and that the *Antiſſiodorians* refuſed to deliver again, *Ingelgerius* Earl of *Angers*, having recovered it by force of arms, carried it back into its former ſeat in the year of Chriſt 885. (d) But the Normans upon the 6th of November, in that year 853, deſtroyed the City of Tours, with St. *Martin* the Cathedral, and other Churches that were all burnt, and alſo *Juliomagus* of Angier. (e) By which ſacriledges and wicked deeds, the Deity being moved to anger, there aroſe civill diviſions and wars amongſt them; wherein beſides an infinite number of Commons, the Nobility was almoſt all deſtroyed, ſo that the royal line was all deſtroyed by it, but one onely child; The Fuldenſian Annals ſay, that this happened in the year of Chriſt 854. (a) And in the year following, as they went againſt the City of Poictiers, they were routed with a great ſlaughter by the *Guyan-*

(a) Chron. Turon. in hiſt. North. p. 25. & Odo. clun. Tract. de reverſ St. Mart. in Bibl. clun. p. 117.

(b) Geſta North. & Chron. vetus Scriptum.

(c) Geſta North. theg. Odo. Clun. & Chron. Turon. Sig.

Tranſportation of St. Martin.

(d) Geſta North.

(e) Chron. Fuld. in Hiſt. North. p. 15.

(a) Geſta North.

nians,

(d) Geſta. North.

Guyan-

nians, inſom

years after,

they burnt

amongſt wh

tained of th

more.

(b) Then

Spain and A

into the Oce

Countreys a

ly, they on a

to *Paris* (c) i

cent, or rath

deemed wit

They made

about, in th

Floris, they d

all the other

ed St. *Croix*,

rians caſt up

At that ti

more unable

repell ſuch

with a great

their rage co

der *Haſting*

being joyned

to do the C

thence retur

ſet upon by

and having

tired themſe

nals record,

hundred, an

and their gr

tained the M

tin. *Hugo*

as they, wa

office of an

bert could n

upon them.

(a) The

might leave

in France,

Citizens wh

bring their

which *Charl*

King of *Guie*

Town: but

niabil,

nians, insomuch, that not many above 300 escaped: But two years after, being the 857th of Christ, having assaulted *Paris*, they burnt down the Suburbs, and divers Churches in them, amongst whom was the Church of St. *Genovefa*: the Citizens obtained of them with a vaste summe of money, that they burnt no more.

Anno 841 of Christ, to 900.

(b) Then being carried, after a long and vaste circuit between Spain and Africk, by the passage out of the *Mediterranean* Sea into the Ocean, and going upon the *Rhosne*, they spoyled all the Countreys along unto *Valentia*, and making an excursion into Italy, they on a suddain plundered Pisa in Thuscia. Being returned to *Paris* (c) in the year 861, they burnt the Cathedral of St. *Vincent*, or rather St. *German*, which had four years before been redeemed with a vast summe of money, as we have already shewed. They made also an excursion in Orleans, and the Countrey all about, in the year 865, and having burnt the Monastery of St. Floris, they destroyed the City at the same time. In which Town all the other Churches being consumed, the onely Cathedral called St. *Croix*, could not be destroyed by fire, although the Barbarians cast upon it an infinite number of faggots and billets.

(b) Gesta North.

(c) Ead. Gesta. St. Croix *the Cathedrall of* Orleans *miraculously preserved.*

At that time did *Charls Calvus* reign in France, (d) who being more unable by his mind then by his power, to withstand and repell such calamity, he unworthily made a League with them, with a great summe of money in the year 867; (e) nevertheless, their rage could not be so restrained, but that in the same year under *Hasting* their General, being carried along the River Liger, being joyned with the Brittains, they destroyed as they were wont to do the Countrey of Nentz, Angers, Lemain and Tours: but thence returning loaded with great booty and plunder, and being set upon by *Rupert* the Governour, and *Ragnold* Duke of Aquitane, and having slain them both, and routed the French, they safely retired themselves with their booty into their Navies, (f) the Annals record, that the Barbarians at that time were not above four hundred, and that by so small a party their Generals were slain, and their great Armies defeated, one of whom wrongfully detained the Monastery of St. *Hilary*, and the other that of St. *Martin*. *Hugo* sirnamed *Abbas* supplyed *Rupert's* office, and, as well as they, was Superintendent over some certain Monasteries in the office of an Abbot; for his two sons *Eudo*, or rather *Odo* and *Rutbert* could not yet by reason of their young age assume the dignity upon them.

(d) Gesta North.

(e) Ead. Gesta. and Rhegn.

(f) Gesta North.

(a) The Barbarians being puffed up by this successe, that they might leave off pyracy, and settle themselves in some certain place in France, they took possession of *Angiers* then destitute of her Citizens who were all fled away, and resolve to fortifie it, and bring their Wives and children with all their goods into it: At which *Charls* being displeased, he calls to his help *Solomon*, petty King of *Guien*, and having gathered a strong Army, he besieges the Town: but *Charls* being tired, and his Army wearied and decay-

(a) Rheg. Sigeb. A. 875.

Anno 841 of Chriſt, to 900.

ed, what with famine, what with peſtilence, and by the tediouſneſſe of the ſiege, ſuffered them to depart the Town upon Articles in the year of Chriſt 873, having received a ſumme of money.

(b) Rheg. (b) King *Caluus* and his ſon *Lewis* being dead, *Lewis Karlomannus*'s brother reſtrained with ſome good ſucceſſe theſe *Normans* from farther pillaging Belgia and Somona, in the year 881. (c) But they having turned their courſes and excurſions into that part of Germany, which is on this ſide the *Rhine*, they left every where Monuments of their rage, they then burnt the Palace of *Aquiſgrane*, and the City *Trevers* and *Cullen* in the 882 year of our Lord. (d) *Charls Craſſus* who was then Emperour, miſtruſting his ſtrength, he concluded peace with their Kings *Godefridus* and *Sigefridus*, having yielded to them *Frieſland*, and given them many great gifts. (e) Some Annals adde, that *Godefridus* having been baptized, and admitted into the Church, and having the Emperour for his Godfather, married *Giſla* or rather *Gilla*, King *Lotharius's* daughter.

(c) Geſt. Nort. Fuld. Chr. Rheg. Aim. 5. c. 61.

(d) Ibid.

(e) Geſta North. Rheg. Sig. A. 880.

(f) Geſta North. Rheg. Sig. A. 885, (f) The Normans being departed thence, advance their Forces againſt *Carlomannus*, who, his brother *Lewis* being dead, reigned alone in France, and ſcrews from him a good ſumme of money, and charge him with a tribute for the future, *Anno* 883. but he dying the year following, they returned again into his Kingdome to plunder and ſack it with a puiſſant Army, and they ſaid, That they might lawfully thus do, becauſe that they had made no peace with any but with the King. Whereby the Princes being affrighted, they deſire *Charls Craſſus* the Emperour to take the kingdome of France upon himſelf, hoping and aſſuring themſelves to be well garded and ſecured by his Armies and power, who was ruler of ſo many Nations againſt the attempts and invaſions of the Normans; but they were much deceived in their hope.

(a) Abbo. Flori ac Geſta North. Rheg. ſig. (b) Joan. Aſſer. Pith. editus ante Abbonem F. H. Chr. *The ſiege of Paris.* (c) Rheg. (d) A. 888. (a) For the Barbarians having a ſtronger Army then this King, did hazard to beſiege Paris, (b) in the year 886, but the City was relieved, and the ſiege raiſed by *Odo* a valiant Commander ſon to *Rutbert*, and *Goſline* the Biſhop, who defended it, and they returned againſt it in the year 887: until that *Charls* in vain aſſaulting them, (c) at length made compoſition with them, granting them to go into *Neuſtria* which had rebelled againſt him, and to ſack it and pillage it: (d) *Sigebert* declares, that all that part of France was granted to the *Normans*, not to ſpoyl it, but to poſſeſſe it by a perpetual right and priviledge.

(e) Abbo. l. 2. de obſid. Lut. p. 476. Edit. Pith. (e) That peace was concluded, as it appears in the moneth of March, in the year 887, and *Charls* retired thence in *November* following, neither did he long after this enjoy his Kingdom, nor his life, for the Kingdom was taken away from him; And *Arnulfus* was made Emperour in his place, and *Odo Roberts* ſon was made King of France, who both did not a little endamage the Normans. (f) *Arnulphus* as they were making incurſion into *Lorain*, cut them almoſt all off in the year 893. *Abbo* of Florence, a

(f) Otho Friſ. l. 6. c. 11. Sigeb. A. 895.

man

man of great piety, and renowned for the glory of his Martyrdom, writes thus much touching *Odo*'s warrs againſt the Normans. The Normans, *Charls Craſſus* being yet alive, contrary to their agreement of peace with him, being again returned againſt *Paris*, were at length hemmed in by the Pariſians, and ſo being conſtrained to intreat pardon, they ingaged their faith never again to return to it, being diſmiſſed upon theſe terms; yet ſoon after according to their cuſtome, they returned and made great ſlaughter and robberies, at which the Pariſians being exceedingly moved, they put to death as many of the Normans as they found (now there were about ſome five hundred). After this, when *Charls Craſſus* was diſpoſſeſſed, *Odo* having accepted the title of King, fought valiantly againſt the Normans, and routed 18 thouſand of them upon Mount Faulcon, (which is a hill near the Suburbs of the City) and this was done in the year 898.

Anno 841 of Chriſt, to 900.

(g) The Normans laſt attempt againſt Paris in the year 890, had no better ſucceſſe then the former; ſo that deſpairing the taking of it, at laſt they went away. (a) Some Annals aſſert, that this laſt ſiege laſted ſeven years; but I think that by intervals of time, they at divers times renewed the ſiege; for *Sigebert* ſaith, that they did ſo for ſome years, and that whileſt *Charls* the Simple reigned after *Odo*'s death, the Normans under the command of *Rollo*, made excurſions into Paris, over-running all the Countrey about; and this is alſo recorded as worth memory by ancient Hiſtorians, that as Chartres was by them beſieged the Virgin *Mary*'s ſmock being carried, which *Charls Calvus* had brought from *Beſanſon* into that place, caſt in them ſuch a terrour and fear, that they fled away headlong, and in a confuſion. This is mentioned in one (b) Chronicle to have been in the 6th year of *Arnulphus*, (c) and in another to have been ſeven years after *Odo*'s death, which is thought to be the 905th year of Chriſt; (d) ſome ſay, that it was in the 911th year of our Lord, when the battel was fought by *Richard* and *Robert*, the two Generals, near Chartres, with the Normans, who by them were defeated, of which expedition (e) *Dudo* makes mention.

(g) Rheg.

(a) Beſuenſes in hiſt. North. Dudo. l. 2.

(b) Turon. p. 26. hiſt. North.

(c) Ambazienſi. p. 25. ibid.

(d) In vetere membrana.

(e) Lib. 2.

(f) At length, *Rollo* General of the Normans by the means of *Franco* Biſhop of *Roüen*, made peace and alliance with *Charls* the ſimple, and *Charls* gave him his daughter *Giſla* after he was Baptiſed and admitted into the Church, with all the *Maritime* countrey of *France*, which extends from the River *Epta* unto the Sea, and is from them called *Normandy*, Robert Duke of the French, was his Godfather, and was by him called *Robert*, (g) this was done in the year 712, as *Dudo* ſaith, who farther adds this; That *Neuſtria* by reaſon of their frequent excurſions and devaſtations, being unhabited and ruinated, and not being ſufficient to yield them plenty enough, then King *Charls* granted them the leſſer *Britain*, whereupon they might live.

(f) Dudo. l. 2. geſta North. Floriac. Chr. p. 34. Hiſt. North.

(g) Orderic. l. 3.

And thus did the *Normans*, after they had over-run, almoſt by the ſpace of a hundred years, a great part of *Europe*, and chiefly *France*,

Anno 841 of Christ, to 900.

France, which they had exceedingly molested by their saccaging and pillaging of it, at last they obtained in it a certain habitation, and thence going against other Nations, they got a great renown in War, and the power and dominion of some of those Nations.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Empire of the East under Michael, *and his Mother* Theodora, Barda, Basilius, Macedo, Leo *the Philosopher, and of St.* Ignatius, Photius, *and of the eighth Synod.*

(a) *Theophilus* dying, left his son *Michael* to be Emperour of the East, under the regency of his Mother *Theodora*, a religious and Heroick woman, which, restoring the holy images, created *Methodius* a very godly man *Patriarch*, she turned away *Bogoris* king of *Bulgaria*, and drove him back as he was going to war against the *Romans*: and he by his sisters exhortation, which being taken Prisoner in war, had embraced the Christian faith at *Rome*, gave up his name with all his people to Christ, which deed the *Pithian* Annals relate to have been in the year of Christ eight hundred sixty five.

(a) 1. Curopal. Zon. Ced. Glycas. Const. Manass. *Michael* and *Theodora*. The *Bulgarians* converted to Christ.

(b) Sigeb. 855.

(b) It is recorded that for quietnesse and privacy sake he became a Monk, but understanding that his son, who was his successour, did ill govern the Common-wealth, and intended to return to his former superstition, he took again the Kingdome upon himself, and having put out the eyes of this his son, and conferred the authority and dominion upon his younger son, he returned into a Monastery.

Michael's sloathfullnesse, and his Uncle *Barda*'s ambition, troubled and molested this so happy and flourishing Empire: for by this mans counsell *Michaell* drove his Mother *Theodora* to a private life in the year 855. (c) after she had ruled the Common-wealth, 14. years. Then all things being carried on according to *Barda*'s will, who was made *Curopalates*, then *Cæsar*, *Michaell* gave himself over to all sorts of games, sports, and drinking. (d) At last *Bardas Cæsar* by *Michaels* consent, together with that of *Basilius Macedo* the Protestatour, is slain the 5th of *Aprill* in the year 866. *Indict.* 14. as *Curopalates* saith: (e) After this, *Basilius* is made Emperour by *Michael*, the twenty sixth of May on a Whitsunday, who as he desired to recall him from his wickednesse, and loose conversation to an amendment of life, he provoked his hatred against himself and by it moved him to treachery. Now to avoid these snares *Basilius* slew *Michael* as he was drunken with Wine, because he had offered the Government to a Water-man, after he had ruled the Empire 25. years, that is 11. alone, and 14. with his Mother.

(c) Curop. Bardas.

(d) Idem. et Nicetas in S. Igna.

(e) Europ. Ced.

During *Michaels* Empire, St. *Ignatius*, son to the Emperour *Curopalates*, made Eunuch by *Leo* the *Armenian*, and shut up into a Monastery

Monaſtery, was created (a) Conſtantinopolitan *Patriark*, after *Methodius* in the year 847, and thence being expelled by *Barda's* means 11. years after, becauſe he would not excommunicate *Theodora* after ſhe was degraded, and yet had driven *Bardas* out of the Communion, becauſe of his cuſtomary inceſt with his ſons wife, in whoſe place, *Photius* a laick man was ordained by *Bardas*, and ſo *Ignatius* was condemned by him in a Councill, who likewiſe made no ſcruple to paſſe ſentence upon *Nicholas*.

Anno 841 of Chriſt, to 900.

(a) Niceras in Ignat. Curo. p. Zon. Ced. Anaſt. præf. in 8. Synod. *Photius* condemns *Ignatius*.

(b) *Baſilius Macedo*, *Michael* being taken away, ruled alone the Empire in the year 876. he was of low extraction born in *Macedonia*, as *Zonaras* writes, detracting from *Curapalates*, and ſecretly ſpeaking ill of him becauſe he did fetch *Baſilius*'s pedigree from the *Arſacides*: for *Baſilius*'s Predeceſſours had their Originall from *Armenia*. He refreſhed and reſtored the Common-wealth which was undone by *Michaels* ſloathfullneſſe; for he committed the Magiſtracy to very honeſt perſons, and willed them to execute Juſtice and equity, and he himſelf ſometimes appeared in the Judgment-ſeat. Alſo he had a proſperous ſucceſſe in his war again the *Saracens*, and the *Manichees* by *Chryſocoris* his General as they moleſted and troubled the *Romans*, and he in the firſt place was a true lover of the Catholick faith, and took great care to preſerve it. St. *Ignatius* was recalled from baniſhment by him, and *Photius* rejected, againſt whom, in the 869th year was the 8th Provinciall Synod convoked at *Conſtantinople*, by which *Photius* was baniſhed. But in the year 878, at which time *Ignatius* died, he recovered the ſeat, being recalled by *Baſilius*, who was cheated by the deluſions of one *Santabarenus*, and of *Photius* himſelf. He governed the Empire with (c) *Michael* one year, and alone 19. and he died in the year 889. of Chriſt. At which time *Leo*, *Baſilius*'s ſon, or, as other do ſay, of *Michael* (d) who gave *Eudoxia* his concubine whom he had begotten with child, to *Baſilius* for his Wife, attained the Empire of the Eaſt: he was much addicted to the Study of Philoſophy, whence he was called by the name of Philoſopher, (e) *Baſilius* had put him up in priſon for ſuſpition by reaſon of the calumnies of *Theodorus Santabarenus* the Monk, and at the Senate's requeſt had releaſed him: But aſſoon as he took the Empire upon him, he revenged the injury upon *Santabarenus*, and his friend and upholder *Photius* the Patriarch, whom he turned out of his ſeat. He fought with a bad ſucceſſe againſt the *Bulgarians*, their King *Simeon* diſturbing the peace, but then he overcame them by the help of the *Turks*. He governed the Empire (a) 25. years, and three Moneths; he died in the year 911, the 11th of June.

(b) Curop. Zon. Ced. Glyc.

She 8th Synod

(c) Curopal. Cedr.

(d) Zona. Glyc.

(e) Curop. Zon. Ced. Glyc. Man.

(a) Zonar. Curop. 2.

CHAP.

Anno 900 of Christ, to 966.

CHAP. XIII.

The Kings of Italy, and the tumult under Vido, Lambert, Berengarius, Radulphus, Hugo, *and of the* Germans *first entrance into the Kingdome of* Italy.

From the year 900, *or thereabouts, unto the* 966.

AFterwards there was a continual commotion of civil wars, especially in *Italy* and France, the Kingdome sometimes being for these, and sometimes for those: of which vicissitudes and alterations, I shall observe the summe.

Vido and his son *Lambert* being dead, the principality of Italy fell upon *Berengarius*: (b) but *Lewis* being stirred up to be his competitor in the Province on this side the Alps by *Adelbert* Marquess of Tuscia, *Boson*'s son, by *Hermingarde*, daughter to *Lewis* Junior, the Emperour, whom we have mentioned to be born when *Lotharius* was Emperour, he having put *Berengarius* to flight, he was created Emperour at *Rome* by the Pope in the year (c) 901, who three years after, by the Treachery of the said *Adalbert*, by whom he was called, being taken at *Verona* by *Berengarius*, was deprived of his Eyes and the Empire, in (d) *August* in the year 904, as *Regin.* saith; but *Godfridus Viterb.* asserts, that it was in the year following; so also *Otto Frisingensis*.

(b) Luith. 2. c. 10. Regino. Marian. Gotfr. Viterb. Joan. Villan. l. 3. ch. 4.

(c) Diplo. ejus apud Sigon. 6. de reg. Ital. Onuf. 3. de Rom. Prin.

(d) Regino Gotf. Otto. 6. ch. 15.

(e) Luith. l. 2.

(f) Sigo. 6. de reg. Ital.

(a) Luith. 2. c. 26.

(b) Sigon. 6. de reg. Ital. Flodoard. Onuf. 3. Rom. Prin.

(c) Flod. in Chron. Luith. c. 20. Sigo.

(d) Flod.

(e) Luith. 3. c. 3. & 5.

(f) Flod. Chr. Suppl. Regino.

(c) Then *Berengarius* his competitor being cut off, he again obtained the Kingdom of *Italy*, and was anointed by *John* the 10th in September, *Anno* 915, as (f) *Sigonius* sheweth by his Bulls; but *Alderbert* Marquis of *Eporedia*, and some other Nobles of Italy called (a) *Rodulphus* King of Burgundy at *Berengarius*'s long delay, to take the Kingdom of Italy. And he not long delaying, he went thither (b) in the year 922, as *Flodoard* saith, and having routed *Berengarius*'s Army, he was called King of Italy. *Berengarius* is killed by the treachery of one *Flambert* (c) in the year 924, at Verona, whither he had fled from the snares that were laid for him, he had a daughter called *Chisela*, by whom *Adelbert* Marquesse of *Eporedia* begat *Berengarius*, who was afterward King of Italy.

Rodulphus kept not long the Kingdom of Italy after *Berengarius*'s death, because it was conferred by the Italian's conspiration upon *Hugo* Earl of Provence (d) in the year 926. (e) *Luitprandus* saith, That he was a valiant man, lover of piety as well as of learning; but that waxing somewhat lascivious, he had many Concubines, but that he begat of his lawful wife *Alda*, *Lotharius*, who afterward reigned with him; *Rodulphus* went into Burgundy, (f) where he dyed in the year 937, having reigned 48 years, beginning at the 898 year of our Lord, at which time he put the crown upon his head, and was the first King of Burgundy, (as *Sigebert* saith) or rather of *Gallia* on this side the Alps, as *Flodoard* in his Chronicles calls him in the year 937, who writes, that his son *Conradus* succeeded him.

Then

Then in the year of Christ 926, *Hugo* began to reign in Italy, who was Earl of Arles, (g) and remained in that dignity about some 20 years: At that time *Marosia*, Pope *Sergius* the third's Strumper, oppressed Rome by her usurpation and tyranny; and of her he begat *John*, who also afterwards was Pope; And *Adelbertus* Marquis of Tuscia, begat also *Albericus* by her: which after she had married *Vuido*, *Adalbertus*'s son by *Bertha*, he being dead, married with *Hugo*, bringing him for her dowry the Principality of Rome, in the year of Christ 928; but he was soon after ejected thence by *Albericus*, *Marosia*'s son: Then he took for his co-partner in the Kingdom his son *Lotharius*, in the year of our Lord 932, having given him to his wife *Adeleidis*, *Rodulphus*'s daughter.

Anno 900 of Christ, to 966.

(g) Sig. & Onuf. Luith. 2. c. 13.

At length, *Berengarius*, the second *Berengarius*'s Nephew, having plotted new practises against *Hugo*, he fled to *Otho* King of *Germany* in the year 939, thence being returned into Italy six years after, *viz.* (a) in the year 945, he thus covenanted with *Hugo*, who then was forsaken of all, that he with his son *Lotharius* should content themselves with the title of King, & that the management of the Kingdom and of all things should be left to *Berengarius*; so *Hugo* having left his son *Lotharius* in Italy, he returned into Provence in the year 947, two years after *Lotharius*'s being dead.

(a) Flodoard.

Berengarius King of Italy.

Berengarius took upon him the title of King (b) in the year 950, together with his son *Adalbertus*, to whom intending to give for wife *Adaleidis*, *Lotharius*'s widow, she invited *Otho* King of Germany into Italy, (c) and married him in the year 951. *Berengarius*, after petitions and requests made to *Otho*, obtained afterwards the kingdom of Italy for some 12 years, untill that all the Italians being offended at the Government of this Tyrant, fled again to *Otho* for ayd, who being gone into Italy, (d) in the year 962, received the Crown of the Empire of Pope *John*, *Albericus*'s son, and was saluted the first Emperour of Germany; he two years after led away (e) *Berengarius* into *Bavaria*, who at last dyed (f) in the year 966 at Bamberg.

(b) Flod.

(c) Regin. Suppl. Flod.

(d) Flod. reg. Lamb. Schaph. Joan. Villa 3. c. 3.

(e) Lamb.

(f) Reg. Suppl.

The most remarkable atchievement that *Hugo* did above others, is his disturbing and dispossessing the *Saracens* of *Fraxine*'s Castle, (g) which they had possessed for some years, situated in Cottia, and strengthened by the natural situation of the Alps, and therefore inaccessible and impregnable, and thence sallying and making excursions into the neighbour-Provinces, had been a terrour to the Christians, endamaging them not a little; *Hugo* put them to flight, by casting artificial fire into it in the year 841, as *Sigebert* writes.

(g) Luith.

Anno 900 of Christ, to 985.

CHAP. XIV.

The Kings of Germany, *and then the Emperours of it, since the year* 900, *unto* 985, Conrad, Henrick Auceps, Otto I. Otto II. *And those things worthy of memory that came to passe in the West under them.*

During this time, *Lewis*, son to *Arnulphus* the Emperour, is elected in Germany by the Princes, (h) in the year 900: he reigned two years, but he neither had the Crown, nor the Title of Emperour; (i) For the Hungarians as he reigned, over-runing Germany, and having overcome him, carried away much plunder and booty; (a) he dyed in the year 911, and with him ended the posterity of the *Carolians*, as (b) *Otto Frisingensis* saith.

(h) Marian. Regino. Otto Pris. 6. c. 15. Gotfr. Viterb. Ursper.
(i) Regino app. Lam.
(a) Regino Herm.
(b) Marian.

And in his place did succeed (c) *Conrad*, the son of *Conrad*, who was slain by *Adalbert* or rather *Albert*, Earl of the Franks, in the year 905, and obtained the kingdom of Germany *Anno* 912; (d) yet some of the chiefest denyed his command, but he adjoyned them to himself with a great deal of discretion; seven years are attributed to his reign, which seem to end in the year 918; at which time *Marianus* and (e) *Trithemius* say, that he dyed the 10th of June. (f) It is said, that dying, he enjoyned his Princes not to choose any other Successour then *Henrick* son of *Otho* Duke of Saxony, of *Vitikindus*'s stock, who was brought by *Charls* the Great to embrace the Christian faith.

(c) Otto 6. c. 15.
(d) Luith. 2. c. 7. Reg. Gotfr. Otto 6. c. 6. Lamb. Marian.
(e) Trit. in Hirsan. Chr.
(f) Luith. 2. c. 7. Regino.

Then was *Conrad* succeeded by *Henrick*, firnamed the *Fowler*, because he was much given to fowling, (g) in the year 919, who obtained a memorable victory over the *Hungarians*, as they spoiled and wasted Germany. *Sigebert* records two victories of great note, the first in the 15th, the other in the 33 of his reign. (h) *Luitprandus* records the first, and asserts, that he obtained it from and by the special providence of God, because of the vow he had made to destroy utterly the Simoniack heresie; the which *Sigebert* saith, was in the 922 year of Christ; and *Flodoard* in his Chronicles saith, That the last was in the year 933; after which the Germans ceased to pay tribute to the Saracens, saith *Sigebert*: He governed the Empire 17 years, and dyed the (i) 6th of July, in the 60th year of his age, (k) in the year of Christ 936, as he was preparing his journey to Rome. Thence he took away from *Rodulph* King of the Burgundians by force of Arms *Constantinus*'s Spear that was adorned with Christ's nailes; which afterwards was wont to be carried before the Emperours; *Sigebert* saith, that he got it in the year of our Lord 929.

(g) Lamb. Marian. Vuitich. 2. Ditm. 2.
(h) Luith. 2. c. 8. & 9.
(i) Reg. Maria. Gotfr Vuitich.
(k) Vuitich. 2. Ursperg. Gotfr. Viterb.

Otho son to *Henrick* the Fowler by *Malthides*, daughter to *Theodorick* Prince of the Saxons, was inaugurated king of Germany, (l) in the year 936, and obtained the kingdome some (m) 37 years, and was firnamed *Great*, not more by name then by desert. The

(l) Marian. Lamb Schaf. Gotfr. Reg.
(m) Gotfr. Viter. Vuitich. l. 6. c. 2. Ditm. 2.

Sclavonians,

Sclavonians, or rather *Bohemians* were subdued by him after fourteen years War that he had with their King, who had slain St. *Vincent*. *Sigebert* observes that this was in the year 968. And then also the *Belgæ*, or rather the *Lorains*, under their General *Gisibert*, husband to *Gerberga*, *Otho's* sister, with whom *Henrick*, *Otho's* Brother, and other of the chiefest men had consprired: (a) who were all conquered by *Otho*, in the year nine hundred thirty nine, at which time *Lewis* King of the *Franks* of the West, the son of *Charls* the Simple, having made an invasion into *Alsatia*, was routed by *Otho*, and the Kingdome of *Lorain* came under the Conquerours power, (b) and afterwards remained under the Dominion of the *Almains*, and thence being invited into *Italy* by *Adeleis*, Widow of *Lotharius*, *Hugo's* son, he married her, after he had betrothed the daughter of *Edmond* King of *England*. *Sigebert* remarks, that it was in the year 934. At what time he brought *Berengarius* the second under his subjection, and defeated the *Hungarians*, (c) in the year nine hundred fifty and five, insomuch that it is reported that not above seven of them of their whole Army remained alive.

Anno 900 of Christ, to 985.

(a) Flod. Regin.

(b) Otho. Fris. 6. c. 19. Got. Viter.

(c) Reg. Herm. Flodoard.

(d) Which Victory *Otho* himself ascribed to the Merits of St. *Udalricus* the Priest of the *Augustines*, who being illustrious for his holinesse, was created Bishop, (e) in the year 924. and having officiated 50. years, he died in the 973. by *Herman's* testimony. At length *Otho* being gone to *Rome*, he was saluted Emperour in the year 962.

(d) Oth. Frising. 6. c. 20.

(e) Herman. *Otho* the Emperour. *Charls* posterity failing.

So the *Roman* Empire of the West descended from the posterity of *Charls* the Great unto the *Lombards*, and from them to the *Saxons*, (f) of whom *Otho* was the first Emperour. Although some *Germans* do reckon *Conrade* and *Henrick Auceps*, amongst the Emperours: who nevertheless are omitted by others, because they were neither anointed, nor crowned by the Roman Pontiff; wherefore he is esteemed the first of the *Almains*.

(f) Vid. Otton. Fris. 6. c. 1. & 22. Got. Viter. Urspers.

(g) *Otho* the Great was created Emperour of the West, and Crowned by Pope *John* the twelfth, in the year 962. But after he was departed out of *Rome*, *John*, who was *Albericus's* son, being called before that *Octavianus*, revolting from *Otho*, called to *Rome* *Adalbert*, *Beringarius's* son. Against whom being returned with an Army, and having put them both to flight, he convoked a Synod of Bishops at *Rome*, wherein *John* was abrogated from his Pontificat, and *Leo* was ordained in his place (h) in the year of Christ 963. Again the *Romans* indiscreetly rising up in Arms, the year following were by him defeated with a great slaughter. (a) *Pope John* in the midst of this being dead, the second of May in the year 964. was succeeded by *Benedictus*, whom the *Romans* had created Pope; but *Otho* having degraded him, sled him away prisoner into *Germany*: (b) After these things having avenged himself of the treachery of the Greeks, who then were governed by *Nicephorus Phocas*, he drove them out of *Calabria*, and *Apulia*, as some Authors do write, or made them pay tribute, as *Ditmarus* hath observed

(g) Luith. 3. c. 6. & seq. Otto. Fris. 6. c. 21. & seq. Regin. Sig. Marian. Gotfr. Viter. Joan. Vill. l. 4. c. 1.

(g) Regin. Lambert.

(a) Otto. Fris. Sig. reg.

(b) Witik. 3.

Anno 900 of Christ, to 985.

served in his second book, he died the fourth day before Whitsunday, (c) in the year 973, being the Moneth of May, as *Ursperginsis* saith, with *Witichindus*, and was buried at *Madeburg*. *Herman* saith that St. *Udalricus* died the same year, the fourth of July on a Friday: by which token of times, is declared the year of Christ, which had Whitsunday upon the eleventh of May, with the letter *E*. And so *Otho* reigned about some 37. years, of which he was Emperour eleven years, and some Moneths.

(c) Herm. Marian. Lamb. Ditm. 2. Ursper. Witi. 3.

Otho the second being made companion in the Government of the Empire by his father, and crowned by *John* the XIII. (d) in the year 967, (e) on Christmas-day, he alone Governed the Empire after his death, 19. years and 7 Moneths.

(d) Lamb. (e) Witich. 3.

(f) He married *Theophania* daughter to *Constantine* the Emperour: (g) but in the year 982, he had very bad successe, fighting against the Greeks, who by the help of the *Saracens*, recovered *Calabria* and *Apulia*, for they wholly defeated his Army, and he by swimming escaping in secret, fled away: (h) *Theophania* insulting over the Latins, because her Countrey-people had overcome them, by which thing she procured against her self the hatred of the *Germans*: (i) *Otho* for grief of mind, falling into a distemper, dyed at *Rome* the eighth of December, (l) in the year nine hundred eighty three.

(f) Lam. A. 972. Witich. 3. Sigeb. Herm. Lamb. Goth. Ditm. 2. (g) Sigeb. (h) Ditm. 3.

(i) Marian. Herm. (l) Lamb. fig. Ursperg.

CHAP. XV.

The Emperours of the EAST, Constantine, *Son of* Porphyrus *by* Zoe, Romanus, Nicephorus Phocas, John Tzimisces.

LEO the Philosopher being dead, his Brother *Alexander* under the name of Tutour began to govern (a) the Eastern Empire in the year of Christ 911, *Constantine Porphyr. Leo*'s son by *Zoe* his fourth Wife being yet a very young child: for which cause *Nicholas* the Patriark, having prohibited *Leo* entrance into the Church, was deposed of his office, and *Euthymius* ordained in his place.

(a) Curop. Cedr. Zon. Glycas. Const. Man.

Alexander Emperour.

Alexander, assoon as he began to govern, he abrogated the dignity from *Euthymius*, and re-established *Nicholas*. And having spent thirteen months in the Empire without any action worthy of a man, much lesse of a Prince, drowning himself in lust, and drunkennesse, he died on the seventh of *June*, in the year 912, having lost much bloud by his Nose and secret parts, surfeiting himself with drink, with play at Tennis-ball, and often riding with violence without moderation.

(b) *Constantine Porphyr.* being deprived of such a Guardian, and that indeed not much to his damage, he governed the Emp. at seven years of age, by the care of *Nicholas* the Patriarch, and of other persons, to whom, *Alexander* dying, had recommended him; as also of *Zoe* his Mother, which having been ejected by *Alexander*

(b) Ibid.

WHS

was by the consent and desire of the Tutours recalled: *Constantine Ducas* the Tyrant is subdued. The *Bulgarians*, making irruption under their King *Simeon*, and being puft up by the Victorie that they had obtained, were at last overcome by *Leo Phocas*, who by this his succesſe aſpiring to the Empire, in his attempt to obtain it was slain. Anno 900 of Christ, to 985.

Eight years after, *Zoë*, the Emperours Mother being removed from the Palace, *Romanus Lecapenus*, (c) *Constantine's* son in law is made the guardian and father of the Emperour, by a new title of honour not known before that time, nor used now adayes; and soon after upon the (d) 24 of September, in the year 919, he is created *Cæsar*, and in December following saluted *Augustus*; and he in the year following advanced his son *Christopher* to the same honours, and his two other sons, *Steven* and *Constantine*, in the year 928, (a) upon a Christmas day; he made also *Theophylactus* his son, Patriarch in the place of *Steven*, when he was 16 years old, in which dignity he lived twenty three years in all manner of lonseneſſe and debauchedneſſe, delighting much to breed good horses for the manage. *Curolopates* saith, That he dyed the 27 of February, in the year 956, at which time also was the Roman See defiled with such lewdneſſe and impiety by *Octavianus*, *Alberic's* son, who was called *John* the XII, as *Curopal.* and *Cedrinus* have remarked.

(c) Glycas Manasses.

(d) Curop. Cedr.

(a) Curop. Cedr.

The Empire being established and strengthened with so many and so great defences, *Romanus* began to despise *Constantinus*, and to offer him place after himself, chiefly after he had concluded a league and friendship with *Peter* King of the Bulgarians, to whom he gave to wife his Neece *Christopher's* daughter; which impiety and unfaithfulneſſe towards to his Prince, God punished also by his own son's wickedneſſe towards him; for in the twenty sixth year of his association into the Empire, (b) the 16 of December, in the year 944. *Steven* his son having deprived his father of the *Augustian* dignity, banisheth him into an Island. At whose example *Constantinus*, *Leo's* son, being stirred up, having thrown out *Romanus's* Children, he began alone to rule the Empire; and he governed it in drunkenneſſe and debauchedneſſe some fifteen years, then he dyed (c) the 9th of November, in the year 959; it is reported, that *Romanus* his sons did murther him in the 54th year of his age, after he had ruled with his father, with his Uncle *Alexander*, and his Mother, 13 years, and with *Romanus* 26, and alone 15.

(b) Curop. Cedr.

(c) Curop. Cedr.

(d) He was of the same nature and disposition as his father, *viz.* of an effeminate and dissolute life; he admitted *Romanus* to the Empire the 959 year of Christ, who ruled with him three years and 4 moneths, and dyed the 24 year of his age, in the year 963. During his reign, *Nicephorus Phocas* recovered Crete by force of arms, from the Saracens, *Anno* 961.

(d) Curop. Cedr. Zun. Glyc. Const.

After him, this *Nicephorus Phocas* ruled the Empire in the year 963, whose filthy and covetous mind is remarked by the Annals; for

Anno 900 of Christ, to 985.

for having burthened and oppressed the Churches with many great taxes, yet he was a gallant Warriour, and had prosperous successes in his warrs against the Saracens both in *Cilicia* and *Syria*, and recovered out of their hands divers Towns, whereof Antioch was one. This is that *Nicephorus* to whom *Luitprandus* was sent Ambassadour with great magnificence by *Otho*; which Ambassage of his, he hath described in a particular book; he was killed by the treachery of his wife *Theophanon*, and *John Tzimisces* the 11th of December, in the year of our Lord 969, whose death is the more remarked by reason of a great Sun's eclipse, which is observed to have been the (a) 22 of December, at 3. of the clock, in the year of our Lord 968.

(a) Curop. Ced. Luith.

(b) Curop. Cedr. Glyceman.

(b) Therefore was *John Tzimisces* saluted Emperour in the year 969, who soon after associated to himself in the Government of the Empire, *Basilius* and *Constantine*, *Romanus*'s sons. He by the command of *Polyeuctus* the Patriarch banished *Theophanon*, *Nicephorus*'s wife and others, by whose help *Nicephorus* had been slain: he drove the Saracens back from Antioch, he overcame the Bulgarians and the Rossians, and forced them to a composition of peace; which war having ended, entring into *Constantinople* after the manner of a triumphant Conquerour, he caused the Virgin *Mary*'s Image, to be carried before him by a Chariot that was adorned and enriched with other spoyls, which together with the Image he had got from the Bulgarians in solemn pomp and magnificence, as yielding the honour and power of his victory to her presence and protection.

John Tzimisces's Piety towards the Virgin *Mary*.

Another argument of his piety was, That he first coined pieces of gold with our Saviour's picture, with this Inscription, *Jesu Christ King of Kings*. Having ruled six years and six moneths, being poysoned by *Basilius* his Chamberlain, whose great covetousnesse he had checkt and suppressed; he dyed in his Syrian Expedition the 4th of December, in the year of our Lord 975.

CHAP. XVI.

The Affairs of the Franks *under their Kings*, Charls *the Simple*, Rodulph, Lewis Transmarinus, Lotharius, *and* Lewis *in whom* Charls's *issue ended.*

IN this time *Charls* the Great his posterity did valiantly defend and keep the kingdom of the Franks in Gallia from the oppression of those Princes who possessed the Provinces; not by the will of the king, and for a time, but as their own proper right for ever. Amongst whom was most eminent *Rutbert* the son of that *Rutbert* who was killed in battle by the Normans in the year 867, who was brother to that *Odo*, or rather *Eudo*, who succeeded *Charls le Grosse*, and *Heribert* Earl of *Verone*, (a) who had given his sister to wife to *Rotbert*, and had brought him forth *Hugo*. A

(a) Aimo. 5. ch. 43.

this

this time *Charls* the Simple reigned in France, who after *Eudo*'s death alone obtained the name of King from the year 898, he added to his Dominions *Lotharius*'s kingdom, as appears by his Edicts: (b) he concluded peace the same year with the Danes or rather Normans, who then wasted and spoyled France, and made a league of friendship with them, having given his daughter *Gysla* in Matrimony to *Rollo* their General, (c) as we have above mentioned.

Anno 900 of Christ, to 985.

(b) Dudo. l. 2. de mor. & Act. North.

(c) Chap. 11.

Then the regall authority growing out of date, the Princes by a consent at Soissons revolted from *Charls* in the (d) 920th year of Christ, becaus he took into his private Councel *Haganon*, a man of mean sort, and raised him up to high dignities, *Heriveus* Bishop of *Rhemes* relieved and helped the King with his means after he was forsaken of all his Nobles, and reduced them all into the Kings favour; but this breach being but slightly made up, broke out again into a greater mischief two years after: (e) for in the year 922 *Robert* is chosen King by the Princes faction, and is consecrated by *Heriveus* Bishop of Rhemes at the latter end of June; but this rebellion did cost them their fatal undoing. Three years after this dyeth *Heriveus*, (f) and the year following *Robert* with *Heribert*, whose sister he had married, and by whom he had his son *Hugo*, fighting against *Charls*, was slain at Soissons, (g) having his mouth pierced with a lance, that it might appear that member which had deceived his Prince, suffered condigne punishment to his offence; yet as he dyed, he left his Army victorious. This battel was fought (a) the 15 of June on a Sunday, as the old Chronicles do record, whence it's gathered, that it was in the year of Christ 923. Not long after, *Rodulph* Duke of Burgundy was called to the possession of the kingdom as though it had been vacant, and was saluted king with all solemn ceremonies at Soissons, (b) *Charls* under pretext of a treaty of peace is led by *Heribert* into *Theodorick*'s Castle near the River Marne, whence afterwards he is carried to Perone, where he dyed the (c) 929 year of Christ, leaving his son *Lewis* whom he had by *Eadgina* daughter to *Alstanus* king of the English Saxons, who when his father was taken prisoner fled into Britain to his Grandfather, and thence afterwards being returned, he reigned. So then *Charls* reigned after *Odo*'s death 25 years, *viz.* from the 898 year, unto the 923; yet in his patents which are read in the first foundation of *St. Denys*'s Monastery near the City, the beginning of his reign is taken from the year of Christ 893; at what time we have mentioned that he was created king by the Franks for to oppose *Eudo*. And in one of them is read this Subscription, *The IV of Febr. Indict. I. of the V. year of the most gracious King* Charls *the first restored*. This is that year 898, wherein *Eudo* dying the 3d of *January*, he began his new kingdom, having first began in the year 893. Again, in another Patent, *Given the V. of June, Indict. V. the 25 year of our most glorious King* Charls, *the 20th year of his renovation, and the 6th after his having obtained a larger and greater inheritance*. This year is demonstrated

(d) Flod. Chr. *Charls is forsaken.*

(e) Flod. *Robert usurps the Kingdom.*

(f) Flod. Chr. Odoran. Pith. editus 297. Aime 5. c. 43.

(g) Regino.

(a) Odoran. *Robert* suffereth for his treachery.

(b) Flo. Aim. reg. Odoran.

(c) Flod.

Sigebert's Error.

Anno 900 of Christ, to 958.

monstrated to be the 917th of Christ, which is six years after his possession of the kingdom of Lorain, and the 20th from the year 898, and the 25th from the year of our Lord 893. Whence it appears, that he was 12 years older then *Sigebert* hath declared; we have afore shewed, that he first began to reign when he was yet in the cradle, in the year of our Lord 879.

Charls being thus dethroned and degraded, *Rudulph* began to rule the kingdom of the Franks in the year 923, whom (d) *Odoranus* and *Aimoinus* do report to have been rejected by the sentence of *Hugo* and the rest of the Princes when *Charls* was shut up in prison; he was son to *Richard Robert's* son in law, whose daughter *Emma* had married the sister of *Hugo* the great. (a) He slew the *Danes* robbing and killing in *Aquitane*, almost to one. But he prolonged the Kingdome troubled by the disturbing parties of *Heribert* and *Hugo*, unto the year 936, (b) in which year dying, he is buried in the Monastery of *Columba* at *Seno*, in the thirteenth year of his reign, and in the same year 936; I have taught above, *Henry Auceps* King of *Germany* to have departed: and *Flodoard* writeth that the Moon was Eclipsed, in that very year, the day before the Nones of Septem. This man the Abbot of *Ursperg* hath rashly confounded with the other *Rodulph* whom we have shewn before, being called unto the Kingdome by the *Italians*, and to have been driven away by *Hugo*. But there is no doubt that they were diverse, and that *Flodoard* sheweth in the year 923, 935, and 937. Where he calls him the *Italian* and *Jurensian* King of France on this side the Alps, and in the year 937, the other after the King of *France* he telleth that he died.

(d) Odoran. Aimo. l.c.43. Flod. A. 923. Glaber. l. c.2.

(a) Frag. Chr. Flor. by Pith.

(b) Flod. Aim. 5. ch. 43.

(c) *Ludovick* the son of *Simplex*, being called back by *Hugo* out of *England*, took the Kingdome in the year 936: whom, from that travell beyond the Sea, they commonly name *Transmarine*. The climbing pride of *Heribert*, and *Hugo*, made the kingdome in nothing more quiet to this man than to his father *Charls*. Yet requiring by arms *Lotharingia*, in which, *Charls*, his affairs being without hope, had yielded unto *Henry* King of *Germany*, he is driven away by *Otho*, the son of *Henry*, in the (d) year 939. in which, *Gislebert* the son in law of *Henry*, Lieutenant of *Lotharingia*, with other Rebells, being overcome by *Otho*, was slain. Whose wife *Gerberga* the sister of *Otho*, *Ludovick* took in marriage. (e) *Heribert* Earl of the Viromanduans, a seditious and treacherous man, dyed a wretched death, in like manner detesting the wickednesse taken up against *Charls*, in the (f) year 943. (g) to wit, in the same year wherein *Wilielm* his son in Law, the son of *Rollo*, Duke of *Northmannia*. Which Province *Ludovick* invading, under the name of a Defender, brought away *Richard* the son of *Wilielm*. But he being received by his friends, he himself being after that taken, is let go by the comming between of *Hugo*; Whose power a little while after he not bearing, he humbly craveth the aid of *Otho* his Wives Cousin-Germane. Who (h) in the year 948, a great Army being led into *France*, and some Towns being vanquished, and

(c) Flod.

(d) Flod. Reg. Herm. Maria. Urspeig.

(e) Glaber. 1. ch. 15. The wretched death of *Heribert*.

(f) Flod.

(g) Uvill. Gem. b. 3. ch. 12. Norm. Hist

(h) Flod. Otho the Emperour breaks into France.

Rothomagum

Rothomagum beſieged in vain, he made no great price of his labour. Although the (a) *Germane* Writers do more greatly extoll that expedition. Anno 900 of Chriſt, to 985.

Laſt of all *Ludovick* dyed (b) in the year 954, in the Moneth Septemb. when as with full ſpeed, he purſuing a Wolf, and falling on the ground, his body being bruiſed, fell into a Leproſy. He was buried at *Durocottorum* of *Rhemes* in the Cathedrall of *Remigius*. (d) He begat two ſons of *Gerberga*, *Lotharius* and *Charls*. *Aimon* appoints to him 16. years, but there is reckoned two years more.

(a) Ubſperg. Witich. 2. Albert. Krant. 3. ch. 23.
(b) Flod. Aimo. 5. ch. 43.
(d) Aimo in the ſame.

Lotharius the heir, both of his fathers Kingdome and miſery, began (e) in the year 954, the day before the Ides Nov. anointed at *Rhemes*: he bare the likeneſſe of Kingly Majeſty about two and thirty years. (f) In the third year of this King, *Hugo* of (g) *Orleans*, the great French Duke died the 15 Cal. July, and was buried in the Cathedrall of *Dyonyſius* near the City. He left three ſons of (h) *Hathwide* the ſiſter of *Otho* the Emperour, *Hugo Capetus*, *Otho*, and *Henry*; *Emma* a daughter, (i) who married *Richard* Duke of the Normans. *Hugo* enjoyed the Dukedome of the French after his father: *Otho*, of *Burgundy*, after *Giſlebert*: *Henry* ſucceeded *Otho*, dying a little after.

(e) Aimo 5. ch. 44.
(f) Flod. Odoran.
(g) Oderic. Uric. b. 1. Aim. 5. ch. 44.
(h) Sig. in the year 965. Glabia. ch. 4.
(i) Flod. in the year 960.

(l) *Lotharius* in the year 955. waged War with *Hugo* the great, in *Pictonia*, againſt Duke *Willelm*. Then *Lotharius* fought againſt *Otho*, that he might recover *Lotharingia*, or *Interamnenſis* of *Belgium*, the which *Otho* the ſecond had granted to his father *Charls*, (m) in the year 977. Whom ſtaying by chance at *Aquiſgrane*, he preſſing hard upon at unawares, and unprovided, he put to flight in (n) the year 978. That *Otho* might blot out this diſgrace, he wandring thorow the fields of *Rhemes*, and the neighbouring Cities, and *Paris*, (o) while he paſſed over, in his return, the River *Axona*, *Lotharius* following after, together with hinderances, he loſt no few ſouldiers.

(l) Flod. The War of *Lotharius* with *Otho*.
(m) Sigeb.
(n) Sigeb. Herm. Lamb. Aimo 5. ch. 45. Vuil. Nang. Chron.
(o) Sig. Aim. Orderick. Utic. b. 1. Glab. 1. chap. 3.

(p) A little after, *Lotharius* having talk with *Otho* upon the River *Charus*, he let go *Lotharingia* to him. Which being done, he rendred the wills of his Princes more ſtrange from him. (q) Therefore after ſome years, the ſame things being again attempted, and *Virdunum* taken; but preſently reſtored, (a) he deceaſed in the year 986. and was buried at *Rhemes*, in the Cathedrall of *Remigius*.

(p) Sig. Aim.
(q) Sigeb. in the year 984.
(a) Sigeb.

Ludovick the ſon of *Lotharius* the laſt of the ſtock of *Charls*, began his reign (b) in the year 986. committed to *Hugo* by his dying Father, and being famous in no warlike act, dying at *Compendium* without off-ſpring, is buried in the Church of *Cornelius* and *Cyprian*, in the year 987. In him the off-ſpring of *Charls*, and the ſecond family of the Kings ceaſed, after the conſecrating of *Pipin* 235.

(b) Sig. Vuil. Nang. Chron.

Neither ſhall I let that paſſe, that there are two opinions meet in the Annals about the Kingdome of *Lotharius*, and *Ludovick*. (c) Some add to *Lotharius* about twenty two years, and make him to dye

(c) Ut Aim. 5. ch. 45. Odoran. Oderic. Utic. b. 1.

Anno 900 of Chriſt, to 985.

in the year of Chriſt 976. Moreover they appoint to his ſon *Ludovick* 9 years. (d) Others far more able both in number and authority, make with us.

(d) Sig. Ivo. Carn. in Chr. Aquit. with Pith. Frag. flower of Chron. with the ſame.

(e) *Ludovick* dying without off-ſpring, the Kingdome did of right belong unto *Charls*, his Uncle, the ſon of *Ludovick Tranſmarine*; who was then Duke of *Lotharingia*, or *Lorrain*, from the year nine hundred ſeventy ſeven: therefore made, as *Sigebert* ſheweth, that he might withſtand the endeavours of his brother *Lotharius*, and toward him the deſires of the *French* did bend. But whiles he by delaying, brought the matter unto Counſel or debate, as (f) *Sigebert* ſaith, the top of the affairs is paſſed over on *Hugo Capet*, who was the ſon of *Hugo* the great Duke, by ſyrname *Abbot*, of *Hathuide* the ſiſter of *Otho* the firſt Emperour of that name. Unto which Authority of the Princes, the will of *Ludovick* the laſt of the ſtock of *Charls* King of the French had come; who as (h) *Odoran* writeth, dying, had given the Kingdome unto *Hugo*. (i) Therefore in the year nine hundred eighty ſeven. *Hugo* took the Kingly token of honour at *Noviodunum* in *Belgia*. (l) And 5. Nones July, was anointed at *Rhemes*. The which thing *Charls* grievouſly bearing, moveth war on him without delay: and firſt of all taketh *Laudunum* into poſſeſſion (m) in the year 988. But being in a ſhort time after beſieged by *Hugo*, (n) in the ſecond Moneth of the ſiege, a ſudden breaking out of the gates being made, he kills not a few; he put the reſt being much affrighted, with *Hugo*, to flight; he freeth the City from beſieging. (o) He taketh *Durocottorus* of *Rhemes*, through the treachery of *Adelgarius* an Elder, in the year either 989, (p) or the year following; (a) and he made *Arnulph* Biſhop in that City, the ſon of his brother by a Concubine; *Adalbero*, who then was Chief over that Church, being taken away: where a little after, he departed out of life. (b) But *Hugo*, a very great Army being drawn together, beſiegeth *Charls* being ſhut up in *Laudunum* with his Wife *Herbertes* the daughter of the Duke of *Trecaria*. (c) *Aſceline*, or (d) *Anſelm* Biſhop of *Laudunum*, of the neareſt friendſhip to *Charls*, and being partaker of his Counſells, is ſaid to have made a foul buſineſſe: for he led, as they report, *Hugo* by night into the City, and betrayed *Charls* unto him, at or about the dayes of the Holyer week. There is among the Epiſtles of *Gerbert*, who being advanced to the *Romane* Biſhoprick, was called *Sylveſter* the ſecond of that name, a certain letter unto *Apollinus* or *Aſcelinus* Biſhop of *Laudunum*, full of ſharpneſſe and ſtomach, in which he upbraids his unfaithfullneſſe towards his king, not as againſt *Charls*, whom he had as a Capitall enemy; but againſt *Hugo*, for the inſtruction or bringing up of whoſe ſon *Robert*, he had been chief. Alſo he calls forth *Aſceline* to *Rome*, to declare the cauſe, that thereby there may be a conjecture; the ſame man who had once broken his truſt with *Charls*, to have performed no greater afterwards to *Hugo*. (f) Although I find *Adalbero* at that time, wherein *Charls* was taken to have been Biſhop of *Laudunum*.

(e) Aim. Sup. b. 5. ch. 44. Sig. Nang.

(f) In the year 987. & Mang.

(g) Glab. 1. ch. 1. Odoran.

(h) Odor. ſet forth by Pith.

(i) Frag. of flowers ſet forth by Pith.

(l) The ſame.

(m) Sig. Nang.

(n) The ſame Authors.

(o) Nang.

(p) Sigeb.

(a) The ſame Author.

(b) Nang.

(c) Frag. Hiſt. aqu. & Aim. 5. ch. 44.

(d) Nang.

(e) Frag. Hiſt. Aqui. ſet forth by Pith. of Aſceline Biſhop of Laudunum.

(f) Gerbert. with Maſſon. in Hiſt. of the Kings of France & Robert. in French Chriſti.

(g) *Hugo*

(g) *Hugo* brought *Charls*, being reduced into his power, unto Orleans; where he being shut up in the Tower, ended his dayes. He left a son (h) *Ottones* by his former wife, who also had the Dukedome of Lorain after his father: but by another wife, *Lewis* and *Charls*. Of whom the first is declared, by *Vuillelm Nangius*, (i) and other writers, to have been Duke of *Lorain* after his father. But I see more to agree with *Sigebert*. (k) Some yearly Registers deliver, that both these were born in prison; (l) and being driven out by the French, to have betaken themselves to the Emperour.

Anno 984 of Christ, to 1108.

(g) Aimo. Suppl. 5. ch. 44. Nang.
(h) Sig. 991.
(i) Chron. Dionys. Nicol. Gill. See Haillan.
(k) Aimo. 5. c. 44. & Frag. Aqui.
(l) Frag. Aquic.

(m) Besides, *Charls* is said to have begotten two daughters, *Harids* and *Emengard*. This married the Earl of Namursia; and of her *Baldwin* drew his beginning, Earl of *Hannonia*, whose daughter *Usabell*, *Philip* the Emperour took for a wife; which brought forth *Lewis* the eighth, father of a Saint: that by that reason the successours of Saint *Lewis* drew their mothers stock, at leastwise from *Charls* the Great. So *Vuillelm Nangius*.

(m) Vill. Nang. Till. in Comm.

(a) But *Hugo* drawing out his conceived hatred against *Arnulph* Bishop of Rhemes, did his endeavour, that he, a Councel of Bishops being gathered together at Rhemes, should be displaced: and when he had kept him three years in prison at Orleance, and gave *Gerbert*, who, as I have said, *Robert* his son had used for his Master, a successour for him in the year 992. At which thing *John* the 15th, the Bishop of Rome being moved, forbade all the Bishops who had done that, holy things; and caused, that *Gerbert* being removed, *Arnulph* should be wholly restored; the which (b) *Aimoine* sheweth, was perfected under Pope *Gregory*, and King *Robert*.

(a) Aimo. 5. ch. 45. Sig. in the year 992.

(b) In the life Abbon. Flor. ch. 11.

The Cluniacian Order took beginning in that age from *Bernon* Abbot of Gigniacia; whom dying in the year 912, saith *Sigebert*, he had made *Odo* sometimes a Musician, Abbot of the Cluniacian Monastery. Moreover, *Odo* to have departed in 937, and *Ademare* to have succeeded him: This man *Maiolus*, in the year 943, then *Odo* in the year 992, the same *Sigebert* affirmeth.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the Affairs of the western Empire under Otho *the third*, Henry *the second*, Conrade, Henry *the third*, *and the rent or schism of this Emperour*; *From the year of Christ* 984, *to* 1106.

(c) *Otho* the third, a very boy, reigned in Germany in the year ( ) 984, being endowed with the title and crown of Emperour, at Rome, by *Gregory* the 5th, chief Bishop in the year 990; two years after, (c) *Crescentius* through the honour of the Consulship, tyrannically assaulting people in the same City, he condemned of his head: whose Wife being taken in marriage, he afterwards let go. For his former wife *Mary* the Empresse, the

(c) Otho Frising. 6. ch. 25. Lamb. Herm.
(d) Lamb.
(e) Lamb. Glab. b. 1. ch. 4.

Anno 984 of Christ, to 1106.

daughter of the King of *Arragon*, he is reported by a wonderfull example of Justice, to have condemned to the flames at Mutina, the which they tell to have fell out thus.

(f) By chance the Empresse being taken with the love of an Earl no lesse chaste than beautifull, when she was by him beat off; accused this very man of that attempted wickednesse that she had designed to her husband; who out of hand passed a sentence of his head on the young Earl. The Earl's wife, whom the man that was to dye, had made knowing of this thing, coming to the Emperour, declared right on the seat of Judgment, and opened before him both the innocency of her husband, and the wicked act of the Empresse: and to confirm the truth of both, she handled a bright burning plate of metal with an unhurt hand. By which token, the Emperour's wife being reproved both of unchastity, and reproach or false accusation, suffered punishment by the burning flame.

(f) Gotfr. Viterb. Crantz.

A memorable Example of Justice in Otho.

(a) There is a report, the same man being Emperour, that *Gregory* the 5th tyed up the right of choosing the Emperour unto the voyces of certain Princes; whom either he himself, or some succeeder of him is believed to have appointed seven in number. (b) The Hungarians and Tranfylvanians under him embraced the Christian faith.

(a) See Bellarm. b. 3. of passing over the Empire, ch. 1. Baron. in the year 996.

(b) See Stephen with Sur. 15. Aug. Bonfin. Dec. 2. b. 1.

Most holy men lived at that time, *Romuald*: *Adalbert* in Prussia having suffered Martyrdome: (c) *Stephen* King of Hungary; (d) *Maiol* Abbot of Cluniaca, from the year 943. *Gerbert* excelled in learning, being from the seat of *Rhemes*, and *Ravenna*, carried up unto the Roman seat by *Otho* in the year 999, a little after *Silvester* the second by name. (e) *Otho* dyed in the year 1002, January 23.

(c) His life. 20. Aug.

(d) Sigeb.

(e) Lamb. Herm.

(f) *Otho* being dead without children, *Henry* the Bavarian, the second of that name from *Auceps*, the first of the Imperial title, reigned about 23 years; he took the honourable tokens of Rule, (g) in the year 1014, from *Benedict* the eight; (h) at which time the Greeks with the Normans, and, with them both, the Saracens strove about the possession of *Apulia*. The Normans almost at the beginning of *Henry* the Emperour had begun to come into the coast of Italy. Which thing how it was carried on, shall not be from the matter to unfold.

(f) Dithm. 7. John Villa.

(g) Herm. Lamb. Sig. Ursperg.

(h) Pand. Collen. l. 3. p. 96.

(i) *Leo Ostiensis* writeth, in the 7th year of *Arnulph* Abbot of Casinum; whose third year he saith doth agree with the year of Christ 1014, that his first may be of Christ 1012, the Normans began to invade Apulia; (this shall be the 1018 year) when as almost sixteen years before they had first come thither. For about the year of Christ 1002, fourty *Normans* returning from a travel to Jerusalem, came to Salernum, of a great stature of body, and stout in war. That Town was then besieged by the Saracens, and *Gaimar* a Prince was in it, who, as *Pandulph Collenutius* is Author in his third book, was of the Norman stock; who then already from the year of Christ 900, telleth, the Warrs of the Nor-

(i) Book 2. Chr. Casin. ch. 38.

mans

mans began to be brought on through Æmilia, Flaminia, Tuscia, and Campania. Therefore those fourty, when they had obtained weapons and horses by request from the Prince, brake out upon the enemies; and very many being killed, the rest put to flight, they got a wonderfull victory. Anno 984 of Christ, to 1106.

Gasmar being bound by so great a benefit, great gifts being offered, and greater shewn, endeavoured to keep them with him. But when as he had obtained neither, (because they said also this acceptable work by them ordered was from the love of God alone) neither could they be absent any longer from their Countrey: he commandeth Embassadours to go along with them, who shewing in a bravery Citron-Apples, and other fruits of that sort of that Countrey, with precious garments, and horse-trappings, they stirred up the Normans to come to a Province fruitfull of such good things. By chance it fell out about that time, that *Gislebert* and *Vuillelme Repostellus*, born of the highest rank among the Normans, disagreed from each other: and *Gislebert* before *Robert* himself Duke of Normandy in hunting killed *Repostell*. Who fearing the anger of *Robert*, and the near friends of *Repostell*, with his four brethren *Rainulph*, *Ascittine*, *Osmund*, and *Rodulph*, and other Nobles, followed the Embassadours of Salerne into Apulia. (a) But *Vuillelme* a Monk of Gemmeticum, named him who did the murder, *Osmund Drengore*. When they came into Italy, they joyned themselves to *Pandulf* a Lord of great power at Capua, and under him and other Princes, receiving Souldiers payes, they undertook a profitable and glorious work against the Greeks and Saracens. Neither neglected they their own affairs in the mean time. For they having obtained some Towns, they made Dukes of their own Nation chief over them. Whereof the first is delivered by *Vuillelme*, to be *Turstine*, by firname *Scitell*. (b) *Pandulph* calls him *Tristane*, who mentioneth his successours even to *Robert Viscard*; a little otherwise than *Vuillelme*. (a) There was *Tancrede* a certain Duke in Normandy, who took his firname from *Alta-Villa*, that is, a high Village. This man begat twelve sons of two wives, *Sarnus*, *Godfride*, *Drogon*, *Tancrede*, *William Ferrebrachius*, *Humphrey*, *Robert Vuiscard*, *Roger*, *Richard*, another *Godfride*, *Frumentine*, *Molugell*. Of these *William Ferrebrachius* is chosen Duke by those which inhabited Apulia; who beat down the Saracens, and also the Greeks. (b) The Saracens coming again unto Apulia, their Army being divided into two parts, at the same besiege *Capua* and *Barium*. But *Gregory* Captain of the Grecians, holpen by the forces of the Venetians, freed *Barium* from besieging. *Henry* the Emperour brought help unto *Capua*, who was then at Rome, and had received the Crown, as I have shewed a little before, from *Benedict* chief Bishop in the year 1014. He, the Saracens being overthrown, crushed the Grecians with the same force, and took away Troy from them; which Town had been of late built by them in Apulia; and so restored peace to Italy. So *Pandulph*.

(a) book 7. ch. 3.

(b) Book 3. p. 94.

(a) Pandul.

(b) Pand. 3. p. 96.

Anno 984 of Christ, to 1106.

Pandulph. (c) But *Leo Ostiensis* writeth this dispatch of the Emperour, wherein he took Troy in that same year in which it was built by the Greeks, by surrender, to have happened in the year 1022. (d) At which time when he had come into the Monastery of Casinum, and there grievously laboured with the stone, in the night *Benedict* appeared unto him, and made a promise, that his body should dye in that place, of which he hitherto doubted, and in the same moment restored health unto him.

(c) Book 1. ch. 40. &c. The same thing have Herman. Vesperg.
(d) The same. 44.
(e) Leo Ost. b. 2. ch. 47. &c.
(f) Herm. Sig. Lamb. Otho Fris. b. 6. ch. 27. Ursperg.
(g) Sig. 1010.

(e) In a short time after, he, shining in holiness went out of the body into Heaven, having kept a continued flour of Virginity in marriage with *Kunegund*, (f) in the year 1024, the third Ides of July, and was buried in the Church of Bamberg, the which he had built there, with the Bishop's house. (g) This Emperour was joyned in affinity with *Stephen* King of Hungary, very equall holy; his sister *Gisla* being given him in marriage. By whose endeavour the Hungarians were converted to the Christian faith. This man being Emperour, *Abbo* Abbot of Floriacum in Valcony, while he went in the middle between them brawling, being thrust thorow, hath deserved to be registred among the Martyrs, (a) in the year 1004, 2d. *Const.* Accounr Novemb. 13, being made famous by many wonders. (b) *Heribert* Bishop of Colonia dyeth, the same man being Emperour, in the year 1021. (c) The following year gave a beginning to a new and more brief kind of musick, *Areton* a Monk of Guido being the inventer; by whom those six notes, which we use at this day, were appointed.

(a) Aimo. in his life, ch. last. Glaber. 3. ch. 3. Sigeb.
(b) Herm. Sigeb.
(c) Baron. Sigeb. in the year 1028.

(d) *Conrade* who was King of Germany in the year 1024, is saluted Emperour in the year 1026. Unto this man *Rodulph* King of Burgundy dying, appointed his Crown with his Kingdome, (e) in the year 1032; the which he came to, in the year following, (f) wherein the Sun is delivered to have suffered an eclipse the 29 of June, the 6th hour. *Sigebert* who gives that to the year 1034, saith *Rodulph*, being offended with the Burgundians, because they proceeded to be proudly bold against their King, to have passed over his kingdome unto *Conrade*, which from the time of *Arnulph* the Emperour had obtained Kings of their own Nation, more than an hundred and thirty years, and so at last Burgundy to have been reduced into a Province. This is that kingdom of Burgundy, which *Rodulph* in the year 890, began to consult of, as we have mentioned above in the 13th Chapter out of *Sigebert*. The same *Sigebert* telleth, that *Odo* of Campania, *Rodulph*'s sisters son, bearing that grievously, when he could not obtain that Province by request from *Conrade*, warred against him, and to have besieged Lorain. But being overcome at *Barum* by *Gothelo* the Captain, in battel, with a great slaughter of the French, to have been slain. (g) Which falleth into the year 1037. Two years after *Conrade* dyed, the day before the Nones of June, and was buried at *Spira*; (h) which year an eclipse of the Sun makes famous, on the eleventh Cal. Sept. the sixth hour, 4th week-

(d) Herm.
(e) The same.
(f) Glaber. Herman.

The Kingdom of Burgundy ceaseth to be.

(g) Herm. Lamb Ursper. Sigeb.
(h) Glaber. 4. ch. 9. Herm. Ursper. Sig.

week-day, noted in the Annals, in the year of Christ 1039. He commanded 15 years, (i) *Conrade* reigning, holy *Kunegund* dyed the year 1038; and in the same year *Stephen* King of Hungary, whom *Peter* succeeded.

Anno 984 of Christ, to 1106.

(i) Herman. Maria.

(l) *Henry* of the Emperours called the second of that name, of the Kings the third, was ordained in the room of his father *Conrade*, in the year 1039. by whom the *Bohemians* were subdued in war, and also the *Hungarians*, whom, their King *Peter* being cast out, had made *Ovo* chief over them. But this man being driven out by the Forces of *Henry*, *Peter* was wholly restored. (a) From this Emperour *Leo* the ninth chief Bishop, received *Beneventum*, on this Law or condition, that he should forgive the Tribute of the Church of *Bamberg*. *Marian* a Scot, a noble Chronologer flourished in this age, who in the year 1056, witnesseth that he was made a *Fuldenian* Monk. (b) *Henry* dieth in the year 1056, the third of the Nones of October: when he had reigned seventeen years. (c) He left, of *Agnes* the daughter of *Willelm* Earl of *Pictavians*, *Henry* his heir. This man Raigning, *Peter Damian* was accounted a most learned and most holy man, (d) who, in the year after, 1057. was by *Stephen* the tenth made a Cardinal, and Bishop of *Ostia*.

(l) Marian. Herm. Lamb. Ursper. Glab. 3. ch. 2. & 4. Sigeb.

(a) Leo Ost. 2. ch. 102.

(b) Maria. Lamb.

(c) Glab. 5. ch. 1.

(d) Leo Ost. 2. ch. 102.

In the year of Christ 1056. *Henry*, of Emperours the third of that name, of the Kings of *Germany* the fourth, (e) a child of five years old, began his reign, the which he drew out unto two and fifty years, to the great losse of Christian affairs. For he was rent from the Bishop of *Rome*, with a foul and almost continuall discord, (f) because he ordained Bishops and Abbots partly for reward, partly by a private Authority which they commonly call an investing. He had a chief combat with *Gregory* the seventh, a Bishop of great courage, who (g) in the year 1073. succeeded *Alexander* the second, before called *Hildebrand*. The beginning of the rent was made (h) in the year 1076. in which *Gregory* forbade *Henry* the fellowship of holy things. (i) The same man the year following being reconciled; but a little after being returned to his former manners, at length he astonied or overthrew him by his sentence. (l) In the mean time, the *Saxons* fall off from *Henry*, and choose *Rodulph* Duke of *Suevia* King, who at first (m) put *Henry* to flight in the year 1080, the sixth of the Calends of February, and in the second joyning, he in the like manner being put to flight, when as he fought valiantly amongst the chief men, he dyed in the Ides of October, the Victory being left in the power of his Souldiers, (n) in the same year 1080, in which year *Henry* made *Guibert* Bishop of *Ravenna*, being condemned three years before by *Gregory* with excommunication, chose Pope in a small Councell of his own. From whom also at *Rome*, *Gregory* being shut up in the Tower of *Angelus*, he took the honourable tokens of the Empire (o) in the year 1084, on the very day of Easter.

(e) Lamb.

(f) Vuill. Tyrus b. 1. ch. 13.

(g) Lamb. Bertol.

(h) Sigeb. Bertoll. The schism of *Henry*.

(i) Bertol. John Vill. 4. ch. 21.

(l) Otho Fris. 5. ch. 15.

(m) Bertol. Leo Ost. 3. ch. 8.

(n) Maria. Guibert. Anti. Pope.

(o) Bertoll.

Again the covenanted Princes of the Catholique parties, carry the

Anno 984 of Chriſt, to 1106.

the Kingdome to *Hermane* of *Lorain*, (a) in the year 1082, who in the 7th (b) year, of Chriſt 1088, 12. *Conſt. Acc.* died in *Lorain*, and was buried at *Metz*. (c) Three years before, that is, in the year 1085. the eighth of *Conſt. Acc.* the eighth of the Cal. Jun. *Gregory* dyed, but *Guibert* (d) in the year 1100. Neither yet by the death of this man, were the ſtudies of diſturbing parties quenched *Henry* as yet ſurviving. (e) Who at length being ſpoiled of his Empire, by *Henry* his ſon, the year 1105. going out, on the very birthday of Chriſt, and running away, he deceaſed at *Leodium* in the year 1106. the ſeventh of the Ides of Aug. the third day of the Week, of his age 55.

(a) Maria. Bertol. Sig.
(b) Bertol.
(c) Bertol. Leo Oſt. 3. ch. 64.
(d) Sigeb.
(e) Otho Friſ. 7. ch. 11. & 12. Urſperg.

The warlike deeds of *Robert Wiſcard*.

The *Normans* at the time of theſe tumults, *Robert Wiſcard* being their Duke, performed very famous and faithfull obedience unto the Romane Biſhop, when as now they had joyned Apulia, being taken from the Greeks, unto their power, (f) from the year 1041. in which *Arduine* a certain *Longobard* overcame *Duclian* Captain of the *Grecians*, and others by the help of the Normans, whence it came to paſſe that they enjoyed *Apulia*. And firſt of all *William*, of whom I have made a little mention above, the ſon of *Tancrede*; and alſo *Drogo*, were Princes of the Nation. *Humfride* ſucceeded *Drogo*: this man, *Robert Wiſcard*; who were all brethren. (g) *Robert* being leaſt of all contented with *Apulia*, ſubdued *Calabria* and *Sicily* by weapons. For that thing he being forbidden the uſe of holy things (h) in the year 1074, and being the ſeventh year after reconciled, which was the 1080, he held all thoſe Provinces by a bountifull right from him, and paid Tributes. A moſt proſperous courſe of things followed this peace. (i) In the year following with fifteen thouſand armed Souldiers, the Sea being croſſed, he contended againſt *Alexius* the Greek Emperour in *Thracia*: and he overcame in battell, he meeting him with a hundred and ſeventy thouſand. (l) *Alexius* covenanted with *Henry* the Emperour for a great ſum of Money, that he would with-hold *Robert*, hanging over the Empire of the Eaſt, by war, in the year 1084. Which money, he contrary to the tye of an oath, ſpent in bountifull gifts, to bring over the minds of the Romans unto him, when indeed he had taken the *Lateran* Palace, with *Guibert* the Antipope, on the fifth day of the Week, before the Palm-Lords day, into poſſeſſion, but *Gregory* had betaken himſelf into the Tower of *Angelus*. (a) Which things being heard of, *Robert* after the Kal. of May, flying unto the City with an Army, ſo frighted *Henry*, that he ſpeedily fleeing out of the City, haſtned with a continued courſe into *Germany*. *Robert*, the rebellious City being plundered, and in great part conſumed with fire, drew *Gregory* ſafe out of the Tower, and brought him away to *Salernum*; where alſo he dyed. *Robert* alſo, about the ſame time in the Moneth of July departed. But the year, by the diſagreement of Writers, is moſt uncertain. For (b) ſome will have him dye in 1082. (c) others in the following year. (d) *Leo* of *Oſtia* ſeemeth to appoint 1084. *Bertold* 1086. (e) Some 1085. He was of a great and lof-

(f) Leo Oſt. 2. ch. 68. Vuill. Gemmet. b. 7. ch. 30.
(g) Leo Oſt. Otho Friſ. 1. of affairs Feld. ch. 3.
(h) Greg. Ep. with Baro.
(i) Leo Oſt. 3. ch. 48. Zon. in Alexio.
(l) Bertol.
(a) Bertol. Leo Oſt. 3. ch. 52. Pand. 3. John. Villa. 4. ch. 17.
(b) Pandul. 3. p. 108.
(c) Fazel.
(d) B. 3. ch. 56. compared with 64.
(e) Baron. out of Romualdus

ty

ty mind, and excelling in warlike praiſe, in a very ſhort ſpace he enlarged his affairs in a wonderfull manner. (f) Alſo his piety towards God and the Saints is commended, the which he left witneſſed by many and great gifts.

Anno 976 of Chriſt, to 1118.

(f) Leo. Oſt. 3. ch. 57.

CHAP. XVIII

Of affairs of the Eaſtern Empire, From the year 976. to 1118.

(g) *Zimiſces* being dead in the year 975. the Empire returneth unto *Baſill* and *Conſtantine*, the ſons of *Romanus* the younger, the which *Baſil* held fifty years; *Conſtantine* three years more. Not a few uſurped Tyranny againſt them. Firſt of all *Bardas* by ſirname στραηδς, that is, Hard. Who eſtabliſhed a league with the the *Saracens* by affinity. Then *Bardas Phocas*, by whom *Hard* was taken up by deceit. The ſame *Phocas*, 2. *Conſt. Acc.* in the year 989, being ſlain in fight, was reconciled to the Emperour. *Baſill*, theſe affairs being diſpatched, *Syria* being appeaſed, ſubjected *Bulgaria* by a dayly War, to himſelf, *Samuel* the King being overcome, 15 thouſand of whoſe Souldiers being made blind, he ſent back to him, all the Captains of hundreds with one onely eye going before them, at whoſe ſight the *Bulgarian* being very much affrighted, a little after he dyed. (h) It is delivered in the *Aquitane* Annalls, *Baſill* to have vowed he would be a Monk, if he ſhould overcome; being condemned of his vow, that which was left of his life, he wearing a Monks habit hiddenly under honourable tokens of the Empire, abſtained from copulation and fleſh. He died being 70. years old, 9. *Conſt. Acc.* in the Moneth Decemb. in the year of Chriſt 1025, a Prince ſtout in war; but endued with covetouſneſſe, and ravenouſneſſe, and Greek craftineſſe. Yet *Conſtantine* his brother, a worſe then he, overlived him three years, a man of no thrift, and given to ſports and jeſts or ſcoffs, he departed in the year 1028, in the Moneth Novemb. the 12. *Conſt. Acc.*

(g) Curop. Cedr. Zon. Glyc.

(h) Frag. Ann. Aquit.

(a) *Argyrus* the Roman, being conſtrained to leave his former Wife, took the Empire with *Zoe* the daughter of *Conſtantine*. In the beginning he ſhewed himſelf a moderate and juſt man, but his manners being changed for the worſe, he drew out the wealth of private men with unlimitted taxes or exactions: he loſt *Syria* through his own default, taken back again by former Emperours; the which *George Maniac* a moſt valiant Captain, however held again. He periſhed by the lying in wait of *Zoe* his Wife, in the year 1034. April the 11th, the fifth week-day, of the greater Weeks; as it is with *Curopalates* the Greciap. For *Cedrenus* who Copied out this man, was corrupted in this place. He reigned five years ſix Moneths.

(a) Curop. Cedr. Zon. &c.

(b) *Michael*, the adulterer of *Zoe*, who ſtirring him up, he had killed *Romanus*, paſſed over almoſt the whole time of his rule evil-

(b) The ſame Michael Paphlago.

Anno 976 of Christ, to 1118.

ly vexed with a Devill, which was seven years, eight Moneths. The health of his body being despaired of, he determined to take care of his mind, and being thaven into a Monk, he died in the year 1041, Decemb. 10. *Const. Acc.* 101. having abhorred his parricide with great grief. This man reduced *Zoe* into an order. *George Maniac*, he commanding as Emperour, recovered *Sicily* from the *Saracens*. But when by false reproaches he was cast into bonds, he being absent, *Sicily* was lost. Unto which misery the falling away of the *Bulgarians* happened.

(c) The same. (c) *Paphlago* being dead, the height of affairs returned upon *Zoë*; who, knowing a woman to be unfit for so great a weight, adopted *Michael Calephate*, the son of *Stephen*, (who had lost the busineſſe of Sicily) *Cæſar*, and made him Emperour, an oath being first taken by him, that he should alwayes have her in the place of a Mother, and Mistresse. He having forgotten this covenant, desiring to remove *Zoë*: while he begins to move the minds of the common people, he inflameth his endeavours against *Zoë* and her sister *Theodora*. On whom the Empire was suddenly brought over, whose hope was for ever taken away from *Calephate*, with his eyes.

(a) The same. (a) *Constantine Monomach*, being taken by *Zoë* a companion of her bed, and also of command, is crowned in the same year 1042, 12th of June. This man being Emperour, great slaughters were received by the Greeks. First by the *Sueves* they were very evilly intreated, fourty thousand being slain. Then by the Normans in Apulia, by whose aid *George Maniac* rebelled. Who afterward being taken away, the same Normans remained in the possession of Apulia.

The Normans obtain Apulia.

At the same time, the Turks receiving Souldiers pay, under *Mahumed* the Saracen, Prince of the Persians, fall off from him; and he being often overcome, and at length dying, they invade Persia, whose first Sultan or Emperour is by *Curopalates* guessed to be *Tragolipace Mucalett*. The Temple at Jerusalem of the Lord's resurrection, was renewed from the foundations in the year 1048, before 57 years overthrown by the Saracens; as (b) *Vuillelme Tyrius* writeth; he dyeth of a disease when he had reigned 12 years, 8. *Const.* Acc. in the year 1054. *Theodora*, after this, reigned one year, when *Zoe* had now dyed: and she dyed in the year 1055, 9th *Const.* Account, in the moneth of August.

(b) Book 1. ch. 7.

(c) Ep. 1. Leon. Sig. (c) *Constantine* being Emperour, *Michael Cerular*, Patriarch of Constantinople fought against the Roman Church by writings, in the year 1053. whom *Leo* chief Bishop learnedly confuted. (d) But the year following he sent Ambassadours to Constantinople, *Humbert* Bishop of *Sylvia the White*, a man very learned in that Age, and *Frederick*, both Cardinals, with *Peter* Bishop of Amalphitania; (e) who being courteously heard by the Emperour, *Nicetas Studiensis* a Monk, what things he had rashly written against the Latines, they compelled to revoke. But *Michael* the Patriarch, stubborn in his errour, they openly condemned.

(d) Leo P. ep. 7. & 8. Leo Ost. 2. 89. Sig.

(e) See Baron. 5

(f) No

(f) No more than one years rule happened unto *Michael Stratiocus* after *Theodora*; a man for his age, and unskillfulneſſe of things leaſt of all fit. But ſuch a one the gelded ones of Palatina had choſe in that Councel, as he was, who being contented with a ſhew of honour, left the buſineſſe and profit of the Empire unto them. While therefore he had the chief men in contempt, and in a proud manner, he kindled their hatreds. Therefore (a) *Iſaac Comnenus* was made Emperour againſt this man, the 8th of June, 10 *Conſt.* Account, in the year 1057. *Stratioticus* ſomewhat delaying, he at length asked the Biſhops, whom the Patriarch had ſent unto him, that they might perſwade him to a private life, What reward there ſhould be of laying down the Empire? They anſwering, *A heavenly Kingdom.* He ſtraightway put off his purple, on the laſt day of Auguſt, of the year 1057, 10 *Conſt.* Acc. Thus *Cedrenus*, whoſe hiſtory here endeth.

Anno 976 of Chriſt, to 1108.

(f) The ſame.

(a) Ced. Zon.

(b) *Iſaac Comnenus* is ſaluted Emperour in the ſame year 1057, the Cal. Septemb. the 11th *Conſt.* Acc. entring, he is ſaid to have been of a ſharp wit, and famous, but of a proud diſpoſition; and the ſame moſt skilfull in war. Two years and three moneths being finiſhed, health being deſpaired of, he ordained *Ducas* Emperour: and betook him into the Monaſtery of Studia, where he being eaſed of his grief, he nevertheleſſe perſiſted in what he had begun.

(b) Zonar. Glyc. Manaſſ.

(c) *Conſtantine Ducas* entred in the year 1059, of profitable behaviour, and a mind readily inclined toward Juſtice, but dull and ſlow. Therefore under this Emperour the Barbarians robbing and killing without controul, the Empire was mangled: He reigned ſeven years and ſix moneths, three ſons being left with his wife *Eudocia*, *Michael*, and *Andronicus*, whom he had begotten, being a private man: and *Conſtantine* who was born while he was Emperour, who therefore was called *Porphyrogenitus*, that is, begotten in purple: he dyed therefore in the year 1067. (d) *John Xiphiline* of Trapezunt, being of a Monk a Patriarch, flouriſhed, *Conſtantine* being Emperour.

(c) The ſame.

(d) Zonar.

(e) *Eudocia*, againſt the oath which ſhe had promiſed to her dying husband, That ſhe would yield none to be a father in law to her children in common, after the ſeventh moneth, married *Romanus Diogenes*; of whom ſhe had determined there was need, the affairs of the Eaſt then decaying. Moreover, ſhe craftily by the Patriarch expreſſed the bond of the oath; when ſhe had feigned, ſhe had a great deſire to the next wedlock of him. This man, ſome proſperous diſpatches being made againſt the Turks; at laſt his Enſigns being placed, being overcome by the treaſon of *Andronicus*, he came under the power of the Sultan. Of whom being kindly received, the (a) Greek Annals do mention, he was alſo honourably let go. But (b) *Vuillelm Tyrius* writeth, *Diogenes* to have been to the Barbarian, going up into his Throne, or coming down, for a foot-ſtool.

(e) The ſame.

(a) Zonar. Glyc. Manaſſ.
(b) Vuill. Tyr. l. ch. 9.
(c) Zonar. Glyc. Manaſſ. Vuill. Tyr.

(c) In the mean time *Eudocia* being baniſhed into a Monaſtery at Conſtanti-

Anno 976 of Christ, to 1108.

Constantinople, a new Emperour is chosen. *Diogenes* being let go by the Sultan, found lesse humanity among his own, than among the Barbarians. For contrary to promise his eyes being cruelly digged out, nor his wounds taken care of, his head swelling and abounding with worms, he was in a short time consumed in the third year of his command, and above the eighth moneth, which seemeth to have happened in the year 1071.

(d) Zonar. Glyc. Manass.

(d) *Michael Parapinace* the son of *Constantine Ducas*, was chosen for his father in law in the year 1071, whose sloath was the Turks increase, who subdued the Coast of Pontus by arms; the which he calleth the Kingdom of Turcomannia; and at the same time, two *Nicephori*, *Botoniates* and *Bryennius*, the one in the East, the other in the West, where he was chief over *Dyrrachium*, usurp the Empire. *Botoniates* trusting to the ayd of the Turks, first possesseth the Palace, and on the 25 of March was after the soleman custome proclaimed Emperour. *Michael* being passed over into the Studien Monastery, changeth his purple for a mourning cloak, the day before Easter, that is, the 7th of April, in the year 1078, when he had been chief Ruler 6 years, and as many months. About this time *John Xiphiline* dyed, having performed the Patriarchship eleven years and seven moneths.

(e) Zonar. Glyc. Manass.

(e) *Nicephorus Botoniates* in the beginning of his Dominion, brake *Bryennius*, proudly refusing all conditions of peace by *Alexius Comnenus*, and deprived him of his eyes, a little after an eclipse of the Moon, whereof *Glycas* makes mention. Which indeed happened at Constantinople in the same year of Christ 1078, January 31, the first hour after midnight. But while age now growing great, and by reason of inbred sofineſſe, he neither rightly managed the Common-wealth, nor made he fit Magistrates over it; he came into contempt of his subjects: and being by the *Comnens*, spoyled of his dignity, he is registred among the Monks, when he had commanded three years, in the year of Christ 1081. In this Emperour, *Constantine Manasses* endeth his History.

(a) Zonar.

(a) Of the two *Comnens*, *Isaac* and *Alexius*, this, although the younger came to the Empire, because he excelled both in favor, & skilfulneſſe of warlike affairs; he began in the year 1081, 4th *Const.* Acc. April 1. the 5th week-day of the greater week; as it is in the Chronicle by us set forth, together with the breviary of *Nicephorus*, wicked man, and unfaithfull, and to fill up the common treasury, which he had drawn dry by infinite bountiful expences, sparing the wealth of none. This man was evilly intreated by the French; (b) chiefly by *Robert Guiscard* Duke of Apulia; as we have minded in the former Chapter; the which, *Zonaras* is witnesse, happened in the year 1081, the reign of *Alexius* beginning. (c) After that, when he withstood the French hastening into Palestina, *Godfride* being their Captain, he was driven back with a great slaughter of the Grecians in the year 1096. But truly nothing in that Emperour was more deceitful and unjust than this whole

(b) Leo Ost. 3.ch.48 Zon.

(c) Vuill. Tyr. 1. ch. 8. Otho. Fris. l. 1. chr.

dispatch

dispatch of our Countrymen, nothing in his succesſours, as long as Chriſtian affairs there ſtood, he was more cruel and perfidious againſt them. He lived about 70 years, and commanded 37 years, and about 4 moneths, and ſome dayes; and he dyed in the year 1118, a little before his death forſaken of all, not indeed lifted up with an Emperour's funeral: his ſon, whom he being alive had called *Auguſtus*, being left his ſucceeder. In this man *Zonaras* bounded his hiſtory, and almoſt *Curopalates*; which Greek Author we have had in our keeping.

Anno 987 of Chriſt, to 1108.

CHAP. XIX.

Of the Affairs of France, from the year 987, and the beginning of Hugo Capet, *unto the year* 1108, *under the Kings* Hugo, Robert, Henry *the firſt*, Philip *the firſt*; *and alſo of the ſhakings of* Italy, *and* Apulia *poſſeſſed by the* Normans; *as alſo the diſpatch of* Godfry *Duke of* Bulloign, *into* Paleſtina.

THe Kingdome of *France* paſſed over from the poſterity of *Charls* the Great, unto a Family of the *Saxon*-birth; *Hugo Capet* the ſon of Great *Hugo*, being carried up by the agreement of the chief men unto that dignity, whom (a) *Vuillelm Nangius* thinketh to have belonged unto the ſtock of *Charls* by the Mothers kind. Becauſe *Mathild* the Wife of *Henry Aucups*, the mother of *Otho*, was begotten by *Ludovick* the ſon of *Arnulph*, the Nephew of *Carloman*. Of which *Mathild* was born to *Henry*, *Adelaida*, the mother of *Hugo Capet*. But the authority of the Antients perſwadeth that to be falſe. (b) Who ſhew *Mathild* to have been the daughter of *Theodorick* the *Saxon*, and to have ſprung from that *Vuitikind*, who had war with *Charls* the Great. Therefore *Capet* had nothing common with *Charls* his race. Who held *Charls* the ſon of *Lotharius*, the brother of *Ludovick*, as hath been ſaid, in Priſon. (c) This King in the beginning of his new dominion, by Counſell and induſtry overcame not a few of the chief ones, having gotten them againſt him. (d) He dyed in the year 997, whom *Robert* his ſon followed from the (e) year of Chriſt 998, being now made partaker of the Crown and kingdom; he was endued with the greateſt piety and prudence. Moreover, with no common knowledge of learning; (f) who, an inceſtuous marriage being taken away by the injunction of *Gregory* the 5th Roman Biſhop, he married (g) *Conſtantia* the daughter of *Vuillelm* Earl of Tolouſe. He added Burgundy, being by weapons tamed, unto the kingdom of the French. He built very many holy houſes and Monaſteries, among which, he took care, that that which was dedicated unto (h) *Anian* at *Orleans*, ſhould be conſecrated with ſolemn ceremony in the year 1029, *Conſt.* Acc. 12. (a) which City, the ſame being King, being conſumed by fire in the 999, *Arnulph* chief Biſhop, at firſt, repaired

(a) Ann. Pith. ſet forth in French Ann.

(b) Vuitich. b. 1. Luſepr. 41 ch. 7. Sig. in the year 937. Urſperg. See John Villa, b. 4. ch. 3.

(c) Glaber. 2. ch. 1.

(d) Frag. Floriac.

(e) Glaber. Rod.

(f) Frag. Floriac.

Helgal in the life of Robert. Frag. Aquit. Pith.

(g) Frag. Floriac.

(h) Helgal. in the life of Robert. p. 73. & 77.

(a) Glaber. 2. ch. 5.

Anno 987 of Chriſt, to 1108.

repaired the Cathedral of the Croſſe at his own charges, being then helped with a very great ſumme of gold; which he found while they digged. The moſt holy King departed, (b) and is made famous by many miracles from God in the year of Chriſt 1033, (c) the thirteenth Cal. Auguſt, 21 dayes after that the Sun had been eclipſed; which eclipſe fell out on 5 Cal. July, of the year 1033. But *Helgal* ſaith, the King dyed the 5th week-day, when as the 13 of Cal. of Auguſt was the ſixth week-day. He reigned after his father's death 36 years [illegible] in which thing the Annals are to be corrected, who number 33 or 34. (d) His body was brought into the Cathedral of *Dionyſius* at Milodunum, where he had dyed. (e) This man raigning, through the perſwaſion of the Jews that were at Orleance, the Prince of Babylon overthrew the Temple which was at Jeruſalem over the Sepulchre of Chriſt. (f) Which deceit of the Jews being known, very many being killed, the reſt were made to flee out of the Roman World. (g) At that ſeaſon *Fulbert* Biſhop of Carnota, with rare holineſſe, and the like learning, adorned France.

(b) Helgal. p. 77.

(c) Helgal. in the ſame place. Glab. 4. ch. 9.

(d) Helgal. Glab. 3. ch. 7.

(e) Frag. Aquit. Hiſt. Trithe.

(f) Frag. Floriac.

(g) Frag. Floriac.

In the year of Chriſt 1033, *Henry* the firſt reigned over the French, his Mother *Conſtantia* being unwilling, who did prefer *Robert* the younger, appointed by his Father. (h) He overcame *Tetbald* and *Stephen* the rebellious ſons of *Odo* Earl of *Carnota*, by *Godfride* Earl of the Andegavians; unto whom he gave the City of Tuto. He reſtored *Vuillelm* the baſtard-ſon of *Richard* Duke of the Normans, being commended for his faith, into his fathers title, (i) in the year 1047, thirty thouſand Normans being ſcattered, when as he had no more than three thouſand. (l) Pope *Leo* the 9th, he reigning, by the intreaty of *Hermer* Abbot of Remigium, came into Rhemes; where he conſecrated a Monaſtery built by that Abbot, with ſolemn pomp, in the year 1049, wherein it was accompliſhed on the 6th of Decemb. on the Lords day. He in the year 1053, ſets upon the Duke of the Normans in Apulia, requiring peace with the moſt humble intreaties, being holpen by the ayds of the Germans; by whom 14th Cal. July, he was overcome in battle, almoſt every one of the Germans being ſlain; when as the Longobards being at the firſt onſet affrighted, had turned their backs. (a) *Leo* being by the ſame beſieged in a certain Caſtle, he was brought forth to Beneventum honourably from thence; and at length let go. *Henry* finiſhed his life in the (b) eight and twentieth year of his Vitriacan kingdom, of Chriſt (c) 1060, as appeareth out of the writs or bulls; (d) in one whereof, the firſt year of *Philip* is compared with the year of Chriſt 1060, in the other the 8th year of the ſame *Philip* with 1068, *Conſt.* Acc. 6. on Cal. Auguſt. In the third, the 14th year of *Philip*, with the 1073 of Chriſt. This King reigning, *Caſimir* from a Monk of Cluniaca, being made King of Polonia, lived moſt holily.

(h) Frag. Floriac.

(i) Herm. (l) Lamber. Herman. Leo Oſt. 2. ch. 88. Otho Friſ. 6. ch. 53. Sig. 8. of the Kings of Italy. Pandul. b. 3.

(a) The ſame, & Leo Oſt. 2. ch. 88.

(b) Frag. Floriac.

(c) Aimo. 5. ch. 47.

(d) Book 3. the beginning of Monaſt. of Dionyſius, ch. 12. &c.

(e) Frag. Flor. Aimo. 5.

(e) Of *Henry* the firſt, *Philip*, being begotten from *Anne* the daughter of the King of the Ruſſians, began to reign being a child,

Baldwine

Baldwine Earl of Flanders being given for a guardian; whose Nephew *Arnulph*, being cast out of his Dominion by *Robert* his Uncle, *Philip* endeavoured to restore by arms; was overcome by *Robert*, in which combate *Arnulph* dyed in the year (as *Sigebert* thinketh) 1072. He had *Berta* the daughter of *Frisius* (f) Duke of Florence, his wife, the sister of *Robert* of Flanders. Of whom he begat *Ludovick*. (g) Who after being cast off, he took *Bertrarda* the wife of *Fulco* Earl of Andegavia. For that thing he was by *Urban* chief Bishop forbidden the use of holy things (h) in the year 1094. Two years after, when he had abundantly satisfied him, he was reconciled with the Church. By the same *Urbane* at *Clarus* the Mountain, the Town of Avernia, a Synod was solemnized (i) in the year 1095, in the moneth November, *Const.* Acc. as saith *Tyrius*; in which the Bishop of Rome perswaded the Christians unto a holy dispatch into Palestina; (k) he being moved by a speech of *Peter* a French Hermite, who had come from Jerusalem for to urge the thing. They being as it were by that Trumpet called up, poured forth Armies gathered together at divers places and times, unto that warfare.

Annn 927 of Christ, to 1108.

(f) Frag. hist. of France, from Robert to Phil.
(g) Sig. Aim. b. 5. ch. 49.
(h) Berthold.
(i) Berthold. Vuill. Tyr. 1. ch. 14. Aim. 5. ch. 48.
(k) Vuill. Tyr. 1. ch. 11. & 13.

(m) *Godfry* of Bulloign in the year 1096, the fifth day of August, setting forward with his Souldiers, after infinite pains, (n) at length in the year 1099, the 15 day of July, 6th week-day, about the 9th hour of the day, vanquished Jerusalem, and by the voyces of all (o) was first chosen King. (p) This man was the son of *Eustachius* Earl of Bononia, *Ida* his mother, the sister of *Godfry* the Crook-back, Duke of Lorain; who dying without children, appointed a Kinsman the son of his sister, his heir and successour.

(m) Vuill. Tyr. 1. ch. 2. Matth. Paris.
(n) Tyr. 8. ch. 24.
(o) Tyr. 9. ch. 1.
(p) Id. ch. 5. Sig. 1089.

(a) The death of *Philip* happened on the year 1108, the third Cal. Aug. and he reigned 49 years, two moneths, seven dayes, and was buried in the Floriacian Monastery.

(a) Frag. Floriac. Aim. 5. ch. 49.

He reigning the seventh year, (b) a great turn of things was made in England; the Government being conferred on a Prince of a strange birth; the which happened almost in this manner; *Ethelred* King of England, of the old stock of the Angle Saxons, had *Emma* the sister of *Richard* of Normans, the second of this name, in marriage, and of her he begat *Alfred* and *Edward*. This King being overcome by *Sueno* King of Denmark, and forced to depart the Island about the year 1013, fleeth unto *Richard* the brother of his wife; by whose help, after the death of *Sueno*, his son *Canutus* reigning, he recovereth the kingdom. But afterwards being overcome by *Canutus*, dyeth in the (c) year of his kingdom 38, of Christ 1016. The son of this King, *Edmund* (whom he had begotten of *Ethelgine* a former wife) made peace with *Canutus* on that condition, that they should divide the kingdom equally betwixt them; the which a year sliding out, the Dane received whole: For *Edmund* reigned no more than one year, *Canutus* had two sons by a Concubine, *Harald* and *Sueno*. Therefore, that

(b) Vuill. Malmes. Roger. Vuill. Gemmet. Neubr. Matth. Paris Polyd. 7.
(c) Polyd.

Anno 987 of Christ, to 1108.

that he might sometime supply himself with lawfull off-spring he coupled *Emma* once, the wife of *Ethelred*; being called back out of Normandy, and *Canutus* being begotten of her, he dyed in the year 1036. This *Harald* followed; then *Canutus*. Who having finished his life, the kingdom is brought on *Alfred* the son of *Ethelred*, all the Danes being killed, the eight and twentieth year after they had come with *Suano* into England.

Alfred when he had passed over into England to take the kingdome, is privily slain by *Godwine*, a very mighty man, who had *Thira* the sister of *Canutus* the second, his wife, and of her had begotten *Harald*. He, that he might turn away from himself the suspition of the parricide, or father-murder, was an author to the English, that they should make *Edward* the brother of *Alfred*, (being called out of Normandy) King. So *Edward* received his father's kingdom about the year of Christ 1043, and took to him *Edith* the daughter of *Godwine* in wedlock; with whom he kept the continual flowr of integrity, with many and the highest virtues, and miracles, the witnesses of virtues, being made famous from God. (a) For which things (three and twenty years in the kingdome being finished, and six moneths) he was received into heaven, in the year 1066, and afterwards written down among the number of the heavenly ones. After this man, *Harald* the brother of *Edith* possesseth the kingdome; the which when, *Edward* living, had promised to *Willelm* the bastard, Duke of Normandy, his near kinsman: This man, a most strong Army being brought over out of Normandy, overthrew *Harald* in battle, in which *Harald* himself valiantly fighting, dyed (b) in the year 1066, the day before the Ides of October, on the Sabbath day. From which time the Normans hence forward, ruled in Britain, in the 618 year after the Angles and Saxons came into that Island, which happened in the year four hundred fourty and nine.

Holy *Edward* King of England.

(a) Roger Par. 1.

(b) Roger Malmes. Neubrig. Matth. Pariſ. Matth. Pariſ. Vuill. Gem. b. 7. ch. 37.

In this Age learned and holy men not a few came forth. (c) *Hilgerick* set forth a learned account in the year 1005; (d) also *Franco* a Schoolman of Leodium wrote of the squaring of the Circle, in the year 1047.

(c) Sig. (d) The same.

(e) *Leo* himself the 9th, lived with the greatest learning, and alike soundnesse of manners; from Bishop of Tullia in France, made chief Bishop, in the year 1049. Likewise Cardinal *Humbert*; who confuted the Greeks themselves, both by disputing before them at Constantinople, and by writing afterwards. *Lanfrank* from an Abbot made Bishop of Canterbury, (f) in the year 1070; and he that succeeded him in the year 1090, his scholar *Anselm*, both, but this especially, brought (in holinesse and learning) light unto that Age. And this indeed having finished many labours, and banishments for the liberty of the Church, deceased in the (g) year 1071, the 8th Kal. May, on the very day of *Mark*, of his age 76, of his chief Bishoprick 16.

(e) Sigeb. Leo Oſt. 2. ch. 82.

(f) Vuill. Malmeſ. 1. Matth. Pariſ.

(g) Edinerus in his life. Malmeſ. Matth. Pariſ. &c.

(h) More-

Cap. 19.

(h) Moreove
of *Quintine* of
Urban the seco
ing brought over
cian after *Mai*
he had been chie
ven in the year
over, *Arnulph* a
was famous in
the same City.
up in the Cell
dyeth, and is b
death; whose b
tioned in the ye
(b) Also *Bru*
bare the praise o
by whom the Or
Hugo a most
(c) *Peter Cluniac*
gentum, who w
ing his life. Ne
sian, who after
standers about
concerning then
Which History
have delivered
The Cisterci
had its beginnin
of Molisma.
(e) On the c
is the author of
Christ to be in v
the Eucharist;
But this man w
by them, it is s
ked it.

Anno 987 of Christ, to 1108.

(h) Moreover, *Ivo* made Bishop of *Carnota* by the preferment of *Quintine* of Belvacum, was famous with both ornaments, by *Urban* the second, in the year 1092. (i) *Odilo Arvernus* being brought over from the Brivatian Monastery unto the Cluniacian after *Maiolus*, in the year nine hundred ninety three, when he had been chief over this, six and fifty years, he passed into Heaven in the year 1048, the very Kalends of January. (a) Moreover, *Arnulph* a Monk of the Monastery of Medard in Suessiona was famous in the praise of holinesse, and afterwards Bishop of the same City. And also *Theobald* a noble Frank, who being shut up in the Cell of Vincentia in Venetia, the twelfth year after dyeth, and is beautified from God with many miracles after death; whose bones were carried into France. *Sigebert* hath mentioned in the year 1050.

(h) Ivo ep. 1. Sigeb.

(i) Sigeb. his life with Sur.

(a) Sig. 1080.

(b) Also *Bruno*, *Canon* of the Church of Colonia and Rhemes, bare the praise of Learning and holinesse, and Master of the Schools; by whom the Order of the Carthusians was begun in the year 1086 *Hugo* a most holy Prelate of Gratianopolis, whose beginnings (c) *Peter Cluniacensis* describeth: and also *Guibert* Abbot of Nongentum, who was the equall of *Bruno*, in the (d) Treatise concerning his life. Neither have both the Canons mentioned that Parisian, who after his death reviving, is reported to have put the standers about in fear with a denouncing of a cruel Judgment concerning them: as neither *Sigebert*, who lived in the same age. Which History notwithstanding many learned and weighty men have delivered to letters.

(b) Sigeb. 1084. the life of Hugo with Sur. Apr. 1.

(c) Peter Clun. b. 2. of miracles, ch. 28.

(d) Whose fragments Cl. Homeræus setteth forth in Carthusian.

The Cistercian Order two years after, to wit, in the year 1098, had its beginning, as *Sigebert* is author; begun by *Robert* Abbot of Molisme.

(e) On the contrary, *Berengarius* Arch-deacon of Andegavia, is the author of a shamefull heresie; which denyeth the body of Christ to be in very deed contained in the most holy Sacrament of the Eucharist; he sprinkled a disgrace on the French Nation. But this man when he had found his errour often condemned by them, it is said, he dying in the year 1088, at the last revoked it.

(e) Malmes. b. 3. Sigeb. 1051.

Anno 1109 of Christ, to 1200.

CHAP. XX.

Of Italian *and* Germane *affairs from the year* 1109, *and about* 1200. Henry *the* V. Lotharius, Conrade *the* III. Frederick Ænobarb, Henry *the* VI. *Emperours; and also of a double Rent or Schism; and of* Bernard, *and other famous Men.*

(a) HENRY the fifth, the son of the fourth, not onely imitated the violent mind of his father, against the seat of Rome, whose Avenger he had professed himself, but also, he being dead, exceeded. For assoon as he came to Rome, he laid hands on *Paschal*, 12. and from him he by force wrung out all rights, concerning which there had so great a strife arisen. Thus the Emperour was consecrated, in the (b) year 1111. 4. *Const. Acc.* But assoon as he departed from *Italy*, (c) the *Romane* Fathers decreed those things to be void, *Paschal* surviving, and he having finished his life, his successours being *Gelasius* the second, and *Calixtus* the second. (d) *Henry*, *Gelasius* being duly chosen in the year 1118. opposed *Burdine* as a Pope against him, a runagate man out of *Spain*, chosen by the voices of his own Bishops, whom they named *Gregory*. (e) For these things he being renounced by the curses of Pope *Calixtus*, when as he saw himself by little and little to be forsaken by his own, being affrighted with the example of his fathers misery, returned unto his duty, all things being repealed which through Tyranny, he had pronounced. (f) By this means peace was restored to the Church in the year 1122. (g) Two years after, an Army being provided against *Ludovick* King of France; that he might bring help to *Henry* King of *England*, whose daughter *Mathild* he had married, being affrighted at the meeting of the *French*, he went back again, and (h) in the year 1125. deceased of a disease at *Trajectum*, (i) the fifth day of the Week of Pentecost: or, as it pleaseth others, (l) the tenth Calends of June, which was the Sabbath after Pentecost, of his Kingdome 19, of the Empire 14. year. This man being Emperour, *Otho* Bishop of *Bamberg*, instructed the *Pomeranians* in Christian Principles, (m) in the year 1124. *Const. Acc.* 2.

The vacant Empire of the *Germans* being by the death of *Henry*, on *Lotharius* the *Saxon*, (n) although resisting, yet unwillingly is transported (o) in the year 1123. (b) The Annals do record that he was a Prince very temperate, and a great lover of Justice, he had for corrivalls, his kinsmen; *Frederick* and *Conrade*, his sisters sons, at the beginning of his reign, (c) whom *Honorius* the Pope excommunicated, because of their stubbornesse and contumacy, but St. *Bernard* reconciled them afterwards to the Emperour. At that time was a sad Division in the Church of *Rome*, in the year of our Lord 1130, after *Honorius*'s death. After whom *Gregorius* being lawfully created, who was called *Innocent* the second, *Peter* of *Leon* was chose by his adverse party under the name of *Anacletus* the

(a) Otho Frisi. 7. ch. 14. & b. 1. of deeds of Gotfr. Viterb. Sig. Ursper.
(b) Sig. Gotfr. Dodechimus Ursp.
(c) Ursper.
(d) Ansel. in App. to Sig. Rob. of Montain Gotfr. Ursperg.
(e) Otho 7. ch. 16.
(f) Anselm. in Append.
(g) Ursperg.
(h) Anselm. Ursperg.
(i) Anselm.
(l) Ursperg. Otho Frisi. 7. ch. 16.
(m) Vrsperg.
(n) Otho Frisi. 7. ch. 17.
(o) Otho Frisi. addit. ad Lamb Ansel. Vrsper. Goth. Joan. Villa. 4. c. 33.
(b) Otho Frisi. Chr. 7. c. 17. & 1. de Gest. Frid. c. 16. Vrsp Ansel. Goth.
(c) Otho 7. Chron. c 17. Ansel. Goth.

the second. (d) The greatest part of the World did obey *Innocent*, especially by the means and endeavours of *Bernard*, Bishop of *Clarevalla*, a man of great fame and note, who made use both of Authority, and miracles for to reconcile the Church. *Roger* son of *Roger*, which was son to *Robert Guiscard*'s son, favoured *Anacletus*: now this *Roger* was Earl of *Sicilia*, and Duke of *Apulia* and *Calabria* after the death of *Vuillelmus* his uncle, which was in the year 1127. *Anacletus* for to obtain his favour, and to have him on his side, (e) gave him the name and title of King in the year 1130. *Lotharius* going to *Rome* with *Innocent*, and *Bernard* of *Clarevalla* was honoured with the title of Emperour, in which year, the Annalls (f) do record, that the fourth of *August* the sun was Eclipsed, being the year 1133. at which time the same Annals observe that *Lotharius* was Crowned. Then the Emperour had War with *Roger*, whom having beaten out of *Apulia* and *Calabria*, he stablished *Rainald* Governour thereof, and soon after being called back into *Germany*, (g) he died by the way, in August, in the year of his reign thirteen, and of his Empire six, and of Christ, 1137. (h) Some say that he died not till the year following.

Anno 1109. of Christ, to 1200.

(d) S. Bernardi vita plat.

(e) Anacleti diploma apud Baron. 1130.

(f) Ansel. Rob. de Mon. Ursp.

(g) Auct. Gemal. Rob. de Monte. Gotfr.

(h) Ursper. Onufr.

(i) It is said that he ordained the *Roman* civill Law to be executed in all places of Judicature: thereupon begun the Civill Law to be taught and professed at *Bononia*, and other Cities of *Italy*.

(i) Sigon. vide Ursperg.

Conrade the third, son to *Frederick*, Duke of *Swedes*, by the sister of *Henry* the younger, began to reign (k) in the year 1139. He was not crowned by the Pope, because I think that *Italy* was then in a combustion of Civill wars, for *Roger* after *Rainolds* death, boldly and without resistance, wasted and destroyed the Country about, (a) whom *Innocent* pursuing with an Army, he was taken by him, and being honourably entertained by him, he granted him the Principality of *Apuleia*, *Calabria*, and *Capua*, with the title of King the twenty fourth of July, (b) in the year 1139.

(k) Otho. Fris. 7. c. 22.

(a) Otho Fris. 7. c. 24.

(b) Ursper.

(c) At the same time *Arnoldus Brixianus*, *Abelardus*'s Disciple under the habit of a Fryer, imbroyled the Roman-See with tumults and seditions: for he inticed the people to create *Jordanus* Senatour, under whose command and conduct they cast off the Pontiffs yoke, feeding themselves with the hope and Image of old liberty. (d) When the Cities of *Italy* could not agree amongst themselves, and all *Italy* was in commotion and in confusion of Wars. (e) These *Roman* troubles being somewhat appeased and calmed by *Eugenius* the third, who being first Abbot, and St. *Bernards* Disciple, was created Pope, in the year 1145. who assoon as he understood that the *Saracens* had taken *Edessa*, the East City of *Syria* beyond *Euphrates*, brought the Christian Princes into an unanimous consent, to undertake the expedition of the holy Wars, (f) and *Conrade* King of *Germany*, and *Lewis* King of *France*, were the chief leaders, who had the Crosse in their Colours, by St. *Bernards* exhortations, and with their Armies advanced to *Jerusalem*. *Conrade*

(c) Otho Fris. 1. de Gest. Frid. c. 27. &c.

(d) Otho. Fris. Chr. 7. c. 29.

(e) Otho Fris. Chr. 7. c. 31. et seq.

(f) Uvill. Tyr. 1. 16.

Anno 1109 of Christ, to 1200.

with an Army of 50000. men, and *Lewis* with 30000 Horses, besides an huge body of Foot Souldiers, as the *Gemblacian* Annalls do record. (g) This Expedition was in the year 1147: but being betrayed by the Greeks, they returned without any memorable advantage. *Conrade* died in the year (h) 1152. the 15th of March. (i) *Gratianus*, *Fryer* at *Bononia*, under this King, made the book of *Canons* in the year 1151. And St. *Bernard* died in the year 1152. being 63. years old, having retired himself into the *Cistercian* Monastery, with divers others, as we read it in his life, and in *Robert Montanus*'s works: for *Sigebart* ended his Chronicles in the year 1112; and *Eugenius*, *Bernard*'s Disciple, died the eighth of July, in the year 1153. (k) *Frederick Enobarbus*, who succeeded his Uncle *Conrade*, was of an excellent nature, and disposition to all vertues: but his hatred against the Pope of *Rome* by breaking the peace of the Church, did much obscure it, (l) having been created King of *Germany* in the year 1152, he obtained the title of Emperour of *Adrian* the 4th at *Rome*, in the year 1155, but soon after, the Pope having been his opposite enemy, dyed in the year (a) 1160, and he preferred *Victor* to *Alexander*, (who had succeeded him) in the Councell held at *Pavia*. Then having taken war against the *Ligurians*, and *Lombards*, who fought for the Pope against him, he often defeated their Armies, and so defeated the *Milanois*, that he utterly destroyed and demolished their City (b) in the year 1162. But the *Ligurians* rebelling again, and suddenly falling on him unawares, defeated his Army, and brought him under the Popes subjection, and hereby did the Church recover her former peace, in the year 1177.

(g) Otho a S. Blasio in App. Frising. & Otho Frisi. in 1. de Gest. Frid. c. 58. Append. Lamb. Rob. de Monte.
(h) Otho 1. de gest. Frid. c. 63.
(i) Baron.
(k) Otho Frisi. in rebus gest. Frid. & Radevic. Frisi. de iisdem. Otho a St. Blasio Joan Villa 3. c. 1.
(l) Otho a S. Blas. App. Lamb. Dodech Auctar. Sig. Ursp.
(a) Otho a S. Blas.

(b) Otho a S. Blas. Auct. Aquicinct.

Frederick, for to blot out this his offence, hearing that *Saladine* had taken *Jerusalem*, in the year 1187. he went thither with an Army of *Germans*, bearing the Crosse in his Standard; and having performed divers gallant atchievements, both in *Thracia* and *Asia* against the Emperour of *Constantinople*, and the *Saracenian* Princes, refreshing his hot body on a Summers day in the cold River of *Cydnum*, in *Tarsis*, he died (c) in the year 1190, having been King thirty eight years, and Emperour 35.

(c) Visper. Auct. Aquicinct. Otho a S. Blas.

Henrick, the fourth, son to *Enobarbus*, is related to have been of a cruell and rash humour: being made co-partner of the Kingdome by his father, he married (d) *Constantia*, daugheter to *Roger*, first King of *Sicilia*, being one and twenty years old, in the year 1168, upon the sixth of February, though some (e) erroniously say that she was a Nun, and that she was 50 years old when she married him.

(d) Gotfrid. Viterb. Auct. Aquicinct. Joan. Villa. 5. c. 15. &c. 6
(e) Anton. & Panvil. 4. Abiq. Vide Baron. A. 1197

Frederick, his father being dead, he with his Wife received the Empires Crown of *Celestinus* the third, (f) in the year 1191. having first been forced to deliver up to the *Romans* (g) *Tusculum*, who being inveterate enemies to the Inhabitants of the Town, by whom they oftentimes had been beaten, put part of them to death and part of them they sent into banishment, and demolished their Town.

(f) Aust. Aquicen.
(g) Visp.

Town. *Henrick* (*William, Roger's* ſon, being dead) received into his Dominion *Apuleia, Calabria*, and *Sicilia*; and afterwards he exerciſed all manner of cruelty againſt them, but eſpecially againſt the *Sicilians*, in the year 1193, and following.

Anno 1118 of Chriſt, to 1204.

(h) Nicetas Chr.

(h) *Alexius Angelus* Emperour of the Eaſt, threatning him out of his Kinddome, did caſt him into ſuch a fear, that he drove him to pay him tribute, which as he was gathering of his ſubjects in the eighth year of his reign, and (i) of Chriſt, 1199. he died at *Meſſana*, (k) being poyſoned by his Wife, as ſome Authors do think, leaving a young child called *Frederick*: he was excommunicated by the Pope; becauſe he had caſt in Priſon (a) *Richard* King of *England*, as he returned from the Holy Land, (b) in the year one thouſand one hundred and ninety, and had conſtrained him to pay his ranſome.

(i) Auct. Aquic.
(k) Vrſp.
(a) Roger. in Annal.
(b) Otho a S. Blaſ.

CHAP. XXI.

The affairs of the EASTERN *Empire, from the year* 1118, *unto* 1204. *At what time the* LATINES *poſſeſſed* Conſtantinople.

(c) Nicetas Choniates. Vuil. Tyr. l. 11. c. 31. & l. 12. c. 5.
(d) Nicetas.

John Comnenus, who was alſo called *Calo Joannes*, *Alexius*'s ſon began (c) in the year 1118 to govern the Grecian Empire, he was ſomewhat more renowned and expert then his father in Martiall atchievements: for in Thrace, he put to flight the Scythians and Hungarians, who had got over the *Iſther*, (d) in the fifth year of his Empire; and then the *Perſarmenians* in *Aſia*.

(d) Nicetas. The piety of *John Comnenus* towards the Virgin *Mary*.

(c) After which Victory, having commanded a triumph, he brought back into the City the Virgin *Maries* Image, layed in a Chariot, drawn with four Milkwhite horſes in great pomp. Then being honoured and crowned with the glory of divers gallant atchievements in *Aſia*, he advanced as far as *Antioch*, hoping to win it by compoſition from (f) Prince *Raimund*: but being fruſtrated and deceived of his hope, having ſpoiled and over-run his Countrey, he returned through *Cilicia*, where, as he was a hunting, ſhooting an arrow, the head whereof was rubbed over with poyſon, which touched his hand, and ſo poyſonned it, which poyſon ſpreading it ſelf throughout all his body by little and little, he died in *Aprill*, having governed the Empire (g) twenty four years, and eight Moneths, (h) in the year of our Lord 1143, the year after the taking of *Edeſſa* by the *Saracens*, as (i) *William Tyrius* declares. Therefore was *Edeſſa* taken in the year 1142, but (k) ſome ſay in the year 1155: and (l) *Tyre*, in the year 1124, came under the power of the Chriſtians.

(f) Nicetas Tyr. l. 15. c. 22.

(g) Vuil. Tyr. 15 c. 23.
(h) Otho Friſ. 7. Chr. c. 28.
(i) Tyrius l. 16. c. 3 & 4.
(k) Otho Friſ. 7. c. 30.
(l) Vuil. Tyr. 13. c. 14. Anſel. Gembl.

(m) *Manuel*

Anno 1118 of Christ, to 1204.

(m) Nicetas.

(m) *Manuel Comnenus* his younger son, was by him preferred before *Isaac* his elder brother, and by him made Emperour, he was a crafty man, and a great enemy to the Christian affairs, which did concern the *Latines*, yea, he was so wicked, that he conspired their ruine with the *Saracens*.

(n) Vuil. Tyr. 16. 18. Nicetas.

(n) It sufficiently appears that the Armies of *Conrade* King of *Germany*, and of *Lewis* King of *France* were overthrown and defeated, in the year 1147, by his treachery and perfidiousnesse.

(a) Nicetas.

(a) Which injury and wrong, *Roger* King of *Sicilia* avenged, who sayling along the coast of *Greece*, spoyled and destroyed the Countrey far and near.

(b) Nicetas.

(b) *Manuel*, upon the latter end of his life, grew so mad and out of his wit, that he could almost have joyned to the *Saracens* decrees. At length promising himself a longer life, he dyed the thirty eighth year of his age,

(c) Nicetas.

(c) in the Moneth of September, in the year 1180.

(d) Vuill. Tyr. l. 22. c. 5.

(d) *William Tyrius* exalts him highly for his freenesse, and liberality, and faith, that he died the third of October, in the fourtieth year of his Empire, and one and fourtieth of his life, wherein he is much out of the way.

(e) Nicetas. Eustathius Homer's Interpreter.

(e) *Eustathius* that learned man, *Homers* interpretour, lived in his dayes, he was Bishop of *Thessalonica*, who constantly resisted him who asserted the Heresy of *Mubammedes*, as *Nicetas* records.

(f) Nicetas.

(f) *Alexius*, *Manuel's* son, being about twelve years of age succeeded his father, he married *Agnetes* daughter to *Lewis* King of

(g) Guil. Tyr. 22. c. 4.

France, being but eight years old, as (g) *William Tyrius* saith, but

(h) Nicetas.

Nicetas calls her *Anne*. (h) He had the name of Emperour almost for three years space, and then was slain by *Andronicus* his fathers Uncle, whom he unwillingly had admitted to be his partner in the Government of the Empire, not having yet fully compleated the fifteenth year of his age; But before this, *Andronicus* had put

(i) Guil. Tyr. 22. c. 10. & seq. The *Latines* slain in *Constantinople*.

all the (i) *French* and *Latines* to death that were in *Constantinople*, who had been *Manuel's* best friends in Counsell and security, and whom he knew would oppose his Tyranny, and Usurpation.

Which great slaughter the *Latines*, who by flight could escape, did revenge with no lesse hurt and destruction of the *Greeks*. For Sayling along the Maritime Coasts of *Thrace*, and *Greece*, with a gallant Fleet, they put all to fire and Sword whatsoever was in their way.

(k) Nicetas.

(k) *Andronicus* having murthered *Alexius*, began to rule alone in the year 1183; he marryed *Agnetes* which was betrothed to *Alexius* at eleven years of age, now grown in years: but he enjoyed not long the Empire, which he had obtained by so vile and wicked deed. For two year after, as he plotted the death of *Isaac Angelus*,

Andronicus's lamentable death.

he was set upon by the people who rose in an uproar, and being carried through the Town upon a Camel, having one hand cut off and one eye put out, he was torn to pieces by the rage of the multitude, saying in the midst of all the reproaches and ignominies that were cast upon him, these words, *Lord have Mercy*, and,

Why

Why do you bruise a broken Reed. He died in the year of our Lord 1185. And thus ended the Family of the *Comnenus's.* Anno 1109 of Christ, to 1200.

(1) *Isaac Angelus* was made by the same faction *Augustus*, and enjoyed the title 9 years, and eight Moneths. He overcame the *Sicilians* Fleet near *Strymon*, and took their two Admiralls, *Richard* and *Baldwin*: he in vain attempted with his Fleet to recover *Cyprus* out of the hands of *Isaac Comnenus* the Tyrant: he had but bad successe in his wars against the *Mysians* or *Valachians*. He moved, to his own great disadvantage, *Frederick Ænobarbus* to fight against him, because he would stop his passage into *Palestine* through *Thrace* and *Asia*, he was at last deprived both of the Empire, and of his eyes, in the year of Christ 1195. by his brother *Alexius Angelus*. (a) Nicetas.

(b) *Alexius Angelus* surnaming himself *Comnenus*, governed the Empire eight years three Moneths and three dayes. *Philip*, Emperour of *Germany*, had married *Irene*, *Isaac Angelus*'s daughter, to whom the said *Isaac* fled, by whose intreaties and perswasions, *Dandulus* Duke of *Venice*, *Baldwin* Earl of *Flanders*, and divers other Princes, having all ingaged and undertook an expedition into the holy land, against *Alexius Comnenus*: who despising his enemies, and not being in capacity to defend himself, nor having prepared any strong Army, was forced to fly into *Debeltum*; the City being taken and burnt in the year 1203. He being gone, (b) Nicetas.

Isaac Angelus the blind, entred into his former dignity with his son *Alexius* (c) in the year following, being the year of our Lord 1204, but they neither agreeing between themselves, and a certain *Alexius Mursiphilus* usurping the Government; the Army of the confederates took *Constantinople*, the 12. of Aprill, the last Week in Lent, as *Nicetas* saith, which Character sheweth it to have been the year of Christ 1204. (c) Nicetas vide. et Jean. villa. *Constantinople* taken by the Latines.

Then was *Baldwin* Earl of *Flanders* 32 years old, by the common voice of all, created at *Constantinople* the first Emperour amongst the *Latines*. (a) He was highly praised and esteemed by the Greeks for his great vertue. (a) Nicetas vide Rigor. in Philippo.

CHAP.

Anno 1108 of Christ, to 1223.

CHAP. XXII.

Of the Kings of France, Lewis *the sixth*, Lewis *the seventh*, *and* Philip Augustus.

From 1108 *of Christ, unto* 1223.

IN the year 1108, began *Lewis* the sixth, surnamed *Le Grosse* to reign in *France*, as (b) by his Patents it appears, being but 12. or 13 years of age, as (c) *Sugerius* records, but rather 30 years, because he died the 60th year of his age, and of his reign the 30th. He was anointed at *Orleans*, and crowned by *Dambertus* of *Soissons*, moved unto it (d) by *Ivon* of *Chartres*, because that the Bishop of *Rheyms* was then at variance; neither is it so needfull that the Kings of *France* be all consecrated at *Rheyms*, saith the said *Ivo* Bishop of *Chartres*. *Sugerius*, Abbot of St. *Denis*, hath written the life of this *Lewis*. He died of a sickness (e) in the year of Christ 1137. (f) in August, having ruled 30. years.

(b) L. 3. Orig. S. Dio c. 13.
(c) Suger. in vita Ludo. Grossi.
(d) Vide Ivon. Ep. 50. Aimo. 5. c. 49.
(e) Auctar. Gemb. Vestmenast.
(f) Sigeb.

During his reign, was held a Synod at *Carevalentia*, wherein St *Bernard* the Abbot was President, (g) in the year 1115. The *Premonstratensian* order began to be established in the year 1120, as St. *Norbert* saith. (h) At this time was in great fame, *Hugo St. Victor*, and *Hugo* the *Grationopolitan* Bishop, who died in (i) the year 1132. He was a very devout and pious man.

(g) Ansel. Gembl. Rob. de Monte.
(h) Trith.
(i) Ansel. Gemb. & Rober.

(k) *Lewis* the seventh, surnamed the younger, swayed the Sceptre over the *French*, in the year 1137. who of his own Supream power, married *Alienora* the daughter of *William* Duke of *Aquitane*, and had with her the whole Lordship and dominion of the said *William* for her Dowry. (l) This is that *William* Earl of *Poicters*, and Duke of *Aquitane*, who adhering to *Anacletus* against *Innocentius*, was brought to a better mind by St. *Bernard*: Whom (a) *Sugerius*, who then was living, records to have died in *Spain* soon after, that is, at the end of *Crassus* his reign, and beginning of *Lewis* the younger, being gone thither to procession to St. *James*'s. *Robert Montanus* asserts that he died in the year 1137. in St. *James*'s Church, in the last Week of Lent, and that he was buried before the Altar. Hereby it appears that *Theobaldus* the Recorder of his life is mistaken, in saying that he died in the year 1156.

(k) Suger.
(l) vita S. Bernard. l. 2. c. 6. & Theobal. in vita S. Guillielmi. apud. Sur. Feb. 10.
(a) Suger. in Ludov. Juniore. Robert. Auctar. Gemb. Suger. Vuill. Tyr. l. 16. c. 18. Joan. Vill. 4. 34.

Lewis in the year 1147. after Whit-Sunday, ingaging himself for the Holy Wars, dispatches his expedition into *Palestina* with (b) 30000 Horsemen, and a great Army of Foot. But such a mighty Army perished there, more by the treachery of the *Greeks* then by the valour and power of the *Saracens*. Then (c) having stayed there a year, and being returned into *France*, in the year 1150 he divorced his Wife *Alienora*, and married the daughter of *Alphonsus* the 7th, who called himself Emperour of *Spain*, which is called by

(b) Auct. Gembl.
(c) Vuil. Tyr. l. 17. c. 8.

by *Tyrius*, and *Sugerius Mary*, but the (d) Annalls of *Spain* call her *Beatrix*. (e) *Alienora* the year following married *Henry* Duke of *Normandy* and Earl of *Aniou*, who reigned in *England* after *Steven* the second of that name, in the year 1154. wherein *Steven* is (f) reported by the Englisth Annalls to have died the 8th of November, and *Henry* to have been consecrated the 14th of *January*, following upon a Lords day. (g) Which proved the seed of a most bloudy war, which arose between the *French* and the *Englisth* about the right and possession of the Dukedome of *Aquitaine*, (h) which was somewhat pacified after six years by the marriage of *Margaret*, *Lewis*'s daughter, to *Henry*'s son: (i) In the time of this *Henry*, St. *Thomas* Bishop of *Canterbury* was first banished for his defending and preserving the rights and priviledges of the Church, then suffered a glorious death in the year 1171. being murthered in the Church. (k) King *Henry* sorrowed publickly for the suspicion of this Murther, and in recompence of it, he received many great benefits for his penitence sake,

Lewis dyed in *Paris* in the year 1180, (l) the 28 of September, the 44 year of his reign; during his reign was eminent, *Peter Lombard* Bishop of *Paris*, entituled Master of the Sentences; and also *Peter Comestor*.

Philip, *Lewis*'s son, intituled *Augustus*, and commonly called *Adeodatus*, his father being yet living, was saluted King (a) in the year 1179, in the moneth of November; and the year following being 16 years old, he reigned alone; (b) for he was born 8 weeks after the assumption day, which was in the year 1164, and not 1165, as *Rigord* saith, and *Aimoinus*'s Annals do record. Who at the very beginning of his reign, after his father's death caused the Jews throughout all France to be apprehended (c) the 16th of March, on a Sabbath-day, in the year 1181, because that in derision of the Christian rights and Religion, they put children to death, committing also some other grievous offences; then in July next after, he banished them all for ever. Then having heard that Jerusalem was taken by the Saracens, having engaged himself for the Expedition into the Holy Land, he with *Richard* King of England went into the East, (d) in the year 1190; (e) and the year following he arrived into Palestina, and came to Aceona with the other confederate Princes the 4th of (f) June, in the year 1191; in which year was a memorable eclipse of the Sun, which is observed by *Rigordus*, *Rogerius*, and *Westmonasterienſis*, to have bin upon a Sunday the 23 of June. But these confederate Princes falling out amongst themselves, *Philip* returned that same year into his kingdom, and (g) *Richard* of England having sold Cyprus, which he had taken, to the Templers, and to *Guido*, sometimes King of Jerusalem, and having put to death 5000 Saracens, being in his return intercepted and seised upon by *Leopold* Duke of Austria, he returned at last into England (h) in the year 1194, and waged Warr for the space of five years with *Philip* of France,

Anno 1109 of Christ, to 1200.

(d) West. Monas. Math. Paris.
(e) Ruderic. Pac. 3. c. 31. *Alph. a Cath.* c. 77. Suger. Westm. Math. Paris. Am. 5. c. 32.
(f) Rogerius de Hoveden. West. Monast. Matth. Paris.
(g) Affligem. ad Sigeb.
(h) Auct. ad.
(i) Quadrip. Hist. Roger. West. Matth. Paris. Otho a S Basilio. Auct. Aquicinct.
(k) Idem Ann. Angl.
(l) Rigord. in vita Philip.
(a) Rigord.
(b) Rigord. Aimo f. c. 56.
(c) Rigord. *The Jews banished out of France.*
(d) Rogerius.
(e) Rigord. Auct. Aquicinct.
(f) Westm.
(g) Rigord. Ursper.
(h) Rigor. Westm.

Anno 1169 of Christ, to 1200.

(i) untill that at the siege of a Castle he dyed, in the year 1199, of an Arrow shot by a cross-bow the 8th of April, as *Roger* saith, and was buried in the Monastery of Fountain-Ebrald, where did also lye his father's body. And to *Richard* succeeded *John* his brother, commonly called, *without Land*, who renewed the Wars with *Philip*, and subjected to the (k) See of Rome the kingdoms of England and Ireland, in the year 1213, which were to yield and pay him an annual tribute instead of a benefice. (a) But *Philip* having obtained two victories in a year, and his son *Lewis* having overcome the English in Poictou, and himself having vanquished *Otho* the Emperour in Flanders, a Synod held at Sylvanectum established and decreed Monuments of Trophies and victory to the honour of them both; (b) After this *Lewis* sayling into *England*, and having driven out *John*, he received it under his power and subjection; but as soon as he was departed thence, the whole Land revolted from him to *Henry* the third, *John*'s son; this was done in the year of our Lord 1214. (c) *Philip* departed this life in the year 1223, in July having reigned after his father's death 43 years, wanting some three moneths.

(i) Rigor. Roger. Westm. Math. Paris. Aust. Aquic.

England subjected to the See of *Rome*.

(k) Roger. Westmon. Math. Par.

(a) Rigor.

(b) Westm. Matth. Par. Rigo.

(c) Rigor.

The End of the Eighth Book.

THE

Anno 1200 of Christ, to 1250.

THE HISTORY OF THE VVORLD. OR, AN Account of Time.

The Ninth Book.

Wherein are contained the Years from the 1200 *of* CHRIST, *unto* 1632.

CHAP. I.

what things came to passe both in Germany *and* Italy, *from the Year* 1200, *unto* 1250, *under* Philip, Otho, *and* Frederick *the second, and of the sad division of the Church under him; and of persons of renown for Piety and Learning.*

HEnrick the 6th, *Frederick*'s son, (a) as here above we have mentioned, being dead, the Princes fell out amongst themselves in the election of a Successour in the Empire; for some attributed the honour of the Empire to *Philip*, *Henrick*'s brother; and others giving it to *Otho* Duke of Saxony. The King of France held for *Philip*; and *Innocent* the third for *Otho*, who hated the posterity of *Frederick*, because he had once been anathematised: *Philip* obtained first the Empire

(a) Ursperg. Vincent. Bellov. l. 26. c. 59. Ex frid. Frag. Incer. Auct. Alberto præfixum. Blond. l. 6. dec. 1.

Anno 1200 of Christ, to 1250.

at Aquisgranum (b) in the year 1198. Whereunto *Otho* soon after attained; and having gotten the kingdom into his hands, he warred against *Philip* for some time, (c) untill that they agreed; so that, during *Philip*'s life, *Otho* should abstain himself from the title of King; and after his death should lawfully enjoy it. (a) *Philip* reigned 10 years, and was slain the 23 of June in the year 1208, by one *Otho* a Palatine, whose wife the daughter of *Isaac* Emperour of Constantinople, having heard of her husband's death, ended also her life.

Otho entred into the possession of the Roman Empire, which then was void by the death of his competitor, and upon these conditions married *Philip*'s daughter, (b) whom *Innocent* created Emperour with due rites and ceremonies, performed at Rome in the year 1209; but he rejected him afterwards from the communion of the Church, because that against his engagement he did violate and break the Romans rights and priviledges, in the year 1210. This is that *Otho*, who together with his Uncle *Richard* King of England, fighting against *Philip* of France, (c) near Bovina, was by him overcome and put to flight in the year 1214. Hence, the year following, was celebrated at Rome the Council of Latrent, by *Innocent* the third; to which out of all the parts of Christendom resorted (d) 412 Bishops; in it was confirmed the Transubstantiation both in name and deed; and by it was condemned the book of Abbot *Joachim*, which he had composed against *Peter Lombard*.

Otho thus forsaken of all, and worn out with grief, dyed (e) in the year 1216; but some say the year following; and some others, in the year 1218. (f) *Innocent* dyed in the same year the 16th of July, in whose seat was elected *Honorius*.

Frederick the second, the son of *Henrick* the 6th, Nephew to *Frederick* no *Æbarbus*, *Otho* having been degraded in the year 1211, as saith (g) *Vincent*, is elected Emperour by the Germans suffrage three years after his Uncle *Philip*'s death, having before that contented himself with his Mothers kingdom of Apulia and Sicilia; (h) but in the year 1219, upon St. *Cecill*'s day he was created Emperour at Rome by *Honorius*. But being perswaded by his son in law's fatall hatred against the Romans, he falsified his faith; for which cause being first excommunicated by *Honorius*, *John Brennus* King of Jerusalem interceding for him, reconciled them (i) in the year 1222; at what time *Frederick* married *Jolanta*, *Brennus*'s daughter, after the death of his wife (k) *Mary*, the daughter of the King of *Arragon*, by whom he had gotten *Henrick* and *Conrad*, (l) from him succeeded the title of Kings of Jerusalem, to the Kings of Sicily; (m) he transplanted the Saracens out of the Mountains of Sicily into Apulia, and placed them in Nicria.

Honorius being dead in the year 1227, was succeeded by *Gregorius* the 9th, (a) who anathematized *Frederick*, because contrary to his engagement and vow he delayed his Expedition into Palestina.

(b) Siffrid. Frag. Incer.
(c) Ursper.
(a) Ursperg. Vincent. tom. 4. l. 29. c. 10. Frag. Incer. Auct. Siffrid. Antoninus Trithem.
(b) Vincent. l. 29. c. 106. Ursper. Rob. de Monte. Siffr. Chr. Citic. Anton. Joan. Villa. 5. c. 35.
(c) Ursper. Vinc. tom. 4. l. 30. c. 53. Rigor. Anton. Part. 2. Tit. 9. c. 3.
(d) Ursperg. vide tom. 4. l. 10. c. 64. Anton. Tit. 19. tom. 3. c. 1. Paragraph. 6. Chr. Incert.
(e) Chr. Colmar. Frag. Incert. Trithem. in Hirsing. Chr.
(f) Ursperg. Monach. Pad. Chr. Colmar. Frag. Incert. Auct.
(g) Vincent. tom. 4. l. 31. c. 1.
(h) Ursperg. Chr. Incert. Colm. Citiz. Trithe. vide Joan. Vill. l. 6. c. 1.
(i) Vinc. to. 4. l. 50. c. 125.
(k) Trith. in Hirsau. Chr.
(l) Mon. Pad. 1224.
(m) Monach. Pad. 1220. Vrsperg.
(a) Trithe.

Anno 900 of Christ, to 985.

jestina. (b) And the Emperour the year following saying into Syria, he betrayed the Christian interest by a disadvantageous and unworthy peace with the Sultan, of whom he obtained by prayers, and under specious pretence, Jerusalem: Being returned from the East, he filled all Italy with inward hatred and factions, which upon it was divided into two parts, whereof the party adhering to the Pope, was called the Guelfians; and the other which followed the Emperour, had the name of Gibellines. These denominations were first given them near Pistorium, in the year 1240, as (c) *Blondus* relates; but (d) *Nauclerus* saith, that it was long before that, when *Conrad* the third reigned, then did this hatred break into a certain demonstration of warr, but was at length propagated by the studies and endeavours of *Frederick*, and dispersed it self through all Italy into a civill and pernicious war. (e) The chief Pillar and General of the Gibellines on this side Padus, was *Ecelinus* the tyrant of the Teutonick family, who for 30 years together held under his power, Trent, Tarvisium, Padua, Verona, Brescia and other Towns and Cities; he was in favour with *Frederick*, and lived 10 years after him; but being wounded in fight with a dart in the year 1260, and taken by his enemies; he dyed in the 80 year of his age. (f) *Frederick* did suppresse *Henry* his son, who had risen in rebellion against him, and banished him into Apulia, in the year 1235. Where the year following he dyed, but not at all relenting his pertinacy and hatred against the Roman See, he was excommunicated in a Council held at Lions by *Innocent* the 4th, *Gregory*'s Successour, after *Cœlestinus* (g) in the year 1241, after two years inter-reign; which Council was celebrated in the year 1245, and then he deposed him of the Imperial dignity. In this Council was the honour of the scarlet-Cap given to the Cardinals. Upon this, in opposition to *Frederick*, was *Henrick Landgrave* of Hassia elected Emperour, and enjoyed the same Imperial dignity two years, and dyed in the 1247, to whom (h) *William* Earl of Holland, in the year following succeeded by the suffrage of the Princes Electors. (i) *Frederick* being then deeply engaged against the tumults that were in Gallia Cisalpina, for the whole people of Lombardy had revolted from him; against whom engaging, he besieged Parma in the year 1247; but being repelled by a suddain salley of the Towns-men, with much ado he escaped by flight into the Territories of Cremona in 1248; and (a) two years after (b) upon the 18th of October, he dyed in Apulia, in the 32 year of his Empire, and of his age 57. (c) The report is, that he was stifled by *Manfredus* (whom he had gotten by a Concubine) in a featherbed.

(b) Id. & Villa. 6. c. 27.

(c) Blond. Dec. 2. l. 7.
(d) Trithem. Nauc. Gen. 42. P. 953. Vide Joan. Villa. 5. c. 37.
(e) Vide Monach. Pad. l. 2.

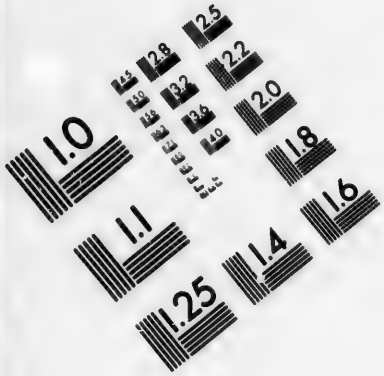
(f) Blond.

(g) Fragm. Incert. Blond. & Aeneas Sil. l. 7. Dec. 2.

(h) Vincent. l. 31. c. 1. Anton. Tit. 19. c. 45. Mon. Pad. Blond. l. 7. Dec. 2. Joan. Villa. 6. c. 25.
(i) Siffrid. Mon. Pad.
(a) Mon. Pad. Villa. 6. c. 42.
(b) Trith.
(c) Blond. Dec. 2. l. 7. Anton. Tit. 19. c. 6. Paragraph. 4.

(d) During *Frederick*'s Empire, were two Orders of Fryers erected, whereof were Authors St. *Dominick* and St. *Francis*, who are said to have set up their Orders at two divers times; the first dyed (e) in the year 1221. And *Francis* (f) 1226. Besides them were these following persons renowned and eminent, *Anthonius* of

(d) Joan. Villa. 5. c. 23, 24.
(e) Vincent. l. 30. c. 124. Siffrid. Colm.
(f) Trithe.



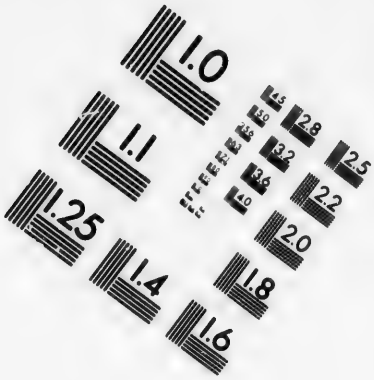
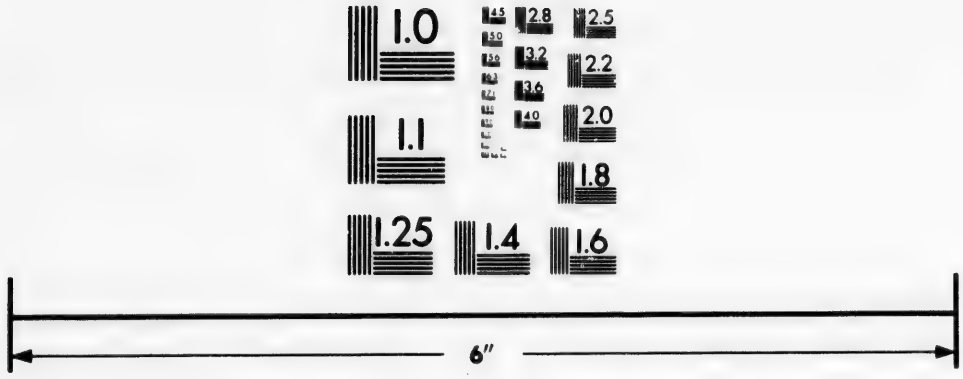
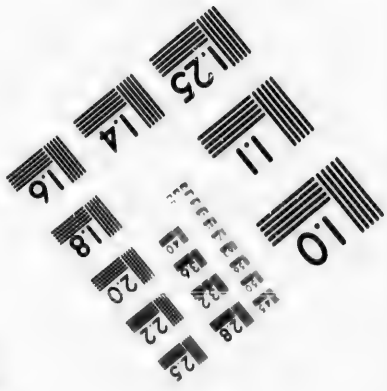


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)





Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

2.8
2.5
3.2
2.2
3.6
2.0
1.8
1.1
1.0

Anno 1251 of Christ, to 1300.

of Padua, of the society of the Minors; *Alexander* of Alenson of the Dominicans order, *Albert* the Great, *Vincent* of Belvasia, and *William* of Paris, with others mentioned by *Vincentius*, and *Antoninus*. In this Age lived also those Women, highly commended for their Piety, *Elizabeth* the Wife of the Landgrave of Thuringem, and (g) *Mary Oegniacensis*, whose life *Jacob* of Vitrey hath well described.

(g) Vincent. l. 30. & Anton.

CHAP. II.

Of the Affairs of Germany *and* Italy, *from the year* 1251, *unto* 1300 *or thereabout*; *then of* Conrad, Manfredus *and* Conradine; *and touching the entrance of the* French *into Sicily, and of their overthrow there*; *and of the Spaniards possessing Sicily.*

After *Frederick*'s degradation, was *William* of Holland created by the Germans King of the Empire; but six years after being surprized by the Ambushes of the Frisians, he dyed (h) in the year 1256.

(h) Colm. Chron. Siffrid.

After his death, the designs and intentions of the German Princes being divided and distracted (i) in the year 1257. Some of them declared *Richard* Prince of Cornwal, the King of England's brother, King of the Romans; and others *Alphonsus* King of Castile, a renowned Astronomer; (k) He contenting himself with the onely title of the Empire, did not move his foot out of Spain; *Richard* hastening to Franckford, and there having been admitted into the Government of the kingdom with all ceremonies therein required, having wasted all his estate in sumptuous and superfluous expences, he was despised of them that had called him to that dignity; wherefore on a suddain returning into England, he left the Empire void; and this Inter-regnum of the Empire lasted (a) untill that by Pope *Gregory* the 10th's Patents, the Princes Electors chose (b) *Rodulph* Earl of Alsatia, in the year 1273, whom (c) Histories do highly commend for his Piety, Justice and magnanimity in warrs: he suppressed and put to death *Ottocar* King of Bohemia, who had revolted from him in the year 1278; (d) he dyed in the 19th year of his reign, and (e) in the year of Christ 1291.

(i) Trith. in Hir. Chr. Vide Joan. Villa. 6. c. 75.
(k) Trith.
(a) Trith.
(b) Siffrid. Colmar. Chron.
(c) Siffrid. Trithem.
(d) Siffrid. Colm.
(e) Villa. 7. c. 145. Siffr. Trithem.

(f) The year next immediately following, *Adolphus* Earl of Nassau was saluted King of the Romans; (g) but by reason of his cruelty and great covetousnesse was soon degraded, and in his place was elected *Albert* Duke of Austria, against whom *Adolph* fighting a field-battle near Worms, was killed (h) in the year of Christ 1298.

(f) Anton. Naucl. Villa. 7. c. 152.
(g) Siffrid.
(h) Siffrid. Albertus Argentin.

At this time all things were infected with Civil Wars throughout all Italy, for *Conrad* son to *Frederick* the second, came out of Germany (i) in the year 1251, to possesse the kingdom of Apulia and Sicilia, and having subdued the Neapolitans, and dismantled their

(i) Blond. dec. 2. l. 8. Anton. Tit. 20. c. 3.

their City, enjoying both the Sicilians, he was poysoned by *Manfredus* his brother *Frederick*'s natural son, (k) in the year 1234, leaving behind him his son (l) *Conrad*, whom the Italians called *Conradine*.

Anno 1205 of Christ, to 1300.

(k) Colmar. Chron.

(l) Trithe.

(m) In the interim *Manfredus* governing the kingdom as if it were for the pupill, he waged war against the Pope of Rome, by the help of the Saracens, who had Lucerca under their dominion.

(m) Blond. Anton. Nucl. Nangis in vita S. Lud. Joan. Villa. 6. c. 47. & 90. & l. 7.

Urban the 4th, who was born at Troys in Champagne, succeeded *Alexander* the 4th, in the year 1261; to whom by his command there was a day every (n) year instituted for receiving of the Sacrament. *Charles* declared the Earl of Anjou, St. *Lewis*'s Couzen-German, King of Sicily.

(n) Siffrid. Blondus Dec. 2. l. 8. Anton. Trithe, Nucl. Nangis.

But whilest he prepares himself for this Expedition, *Urban* dyed, whom *Clement* the 4th succeeded, by whose will *Charls* being made Senatour of the City of Rome, and King of both the Sicilies, having an annual pension of 48000 Ducats, he subdued *Manfredus*, putting him to death (a) in the year 1266. And two years after, he overcame *Conrad*, who with an Army of the Gibellines was gone against Italy; and having taken him prisoner, he cut off his head, in the year 1268, by whose death the family of *Frederick*, and house of *Sweden*, was utterly extinguished.

(a) Pand. Villa. 7. c. 9. &c.

In the year 1274, *Gregory* the 10th who succeeded *Clement* that dyed in the year 1270, (b) celebrated a Synod at Lions, wherein he ordained some things concerning the creation of Popes, and received the Greeks to the unity of the Roman Church. (c) In this Council were assembled 500 Bishops. (d) *Peter* King of Arragon, *Manfredus*'s son in law, whose daughter *Constantia* he had married, by the perswasion of *John* sometimes Lord of the Island Prochyta, and of *Michael Palæologian* to the Emperour of the Greeks, who feared *Charls*, applyed his mind and study to invade Sicily, as his wifes Dowry; therefore by the instigation of them both, a hidden Plot and Conspiracy being attempted throughout all Sicily, and executed upon Easter-Sunday by the Sicilians, all the French without difference or respect of either sex or age, were killed and murthered by them, who suddenly on an evening all armed did fall upon them; and their cruelty was such against them, that they ripp'd open the womb of women with child, searching their children with their swords; And this was called alwayes afterwards, The *Sicilians Evening*. This Massacre was done the 30 of March, (e) in the year 1282; and so by this means *Peter* entred into the possession of the kingdome of Sicily, and so held it, though cursed and anathematized by the Pope; The which *Charls* in vain attempting by arms to regain, received also a great overthrow; for his son *Charls* the lame was overcome in a Sea-fight, and taken prisoner (f) in the year 1284. *Peter* pardoned him beyond all hope, because it was thought

(b) Trith. Blond. Dec. 2. l. 8. Nang. Philippo Joan. Villa. 7. c. 4.

(c) Nangis 4 in vita Philippi.

(d) Blond. Fazel. l. 8. Par. 2. Anton. Tit. 20. c. 4. Nang. in vita Philippi. Pand. Collen. Joan. Villa. 7. c. 57. &c.

(e) Blond. Dec. 2. l. 8.

(f) Colm. Villa. 7. c. 92. &c.

Anno 1251 of Christ, ao 1300.

thought that he would avenge upon him the death of *Conradine* his kinſman, who ended his life in (g) the year 1285; wherein alſo *Charls* King of Sicily dyed the 7th of January, as *Nangiſius* writes in *Philip*'s life. As he defended his father's kingdom, that by a cruel ſentence was given over to ſpoyl, fighting againſt *Philip* King of France, he was ſlain, having by his will made his ſons heirs, viz. *Frederick* heir of Arragon; *James* heir of Sicily: and, at the intreaties of his Mother *Conſtanita*, he diſmiſs'd his ſon *Charls* upon ſome certain terms and conditions in (a) the year 1288; amongſt which, this was one, That he might obtain both the right of the kingdom of Arragon, and alſo that of Sicilia, with the favour of the Pontiff of Rome, which *Nicolas* the fourth abſolutely denyed him; whence broke forth between them a bloody War, (b) which by the reconciliation of *Boniſacius* the VIII, who did ſucceed St. *Celeſtine* the third, which of his free will had laid down his office, was pacified in the year 1299, *Jacob* yielding Sicilia. But the Sicilians having advanced (c) *Frederick*, *Jacob*'s brother, to the Royal dignity, reſiſted and oppoſed *Charls* and the Roman Pontiff.

(g) Blond. l. 8. Dec. 2.

(a) Nauel.

(b) Fazel. Dec. 1. 9.

(c) Nauel.

At the ſame time all the reſt of Italy was in an inward uproar and commotion, eſpecially the chieteſt of the Venetians and Genoans, who with all ſort of cruelty ſought the ruine and deſtruction one of another; whoſe firſt diſſention aroſe from ſmall beginnings at Ptolemays a Town in Syria, in the (d) year 1260, and brought to both of them mutual calamities.

(d) Blond. Dec. 3. l. 8.

In this Age the Church was honoured and enriched in Piety and Learning by *Bonaventura* and *Thomas Aquinas*, (e) who both were taken up into Heaven in the year of our Lord 1274. And alſo by *Albertus Magnus*, *Thomas*'s Maſter, (f) who dyed in the year 1280, in the 87 year of his age: Alſo by (g) *Peter Martyr*, who was beheaded by the Hereticks in the year 1252. At this time alſo dyed St. *Claire*, St. *Francis*'s Countreywoman, (h) in the year 1252: and St. *Lewis* Biſhop of Toloufe, ſon to *Charls* the ſecond King of Sicilia and Apulia. (i) At this time alſo lived *Nicolas Liranus*, Doctor in Paris, of the Order of the Minimes.

(e) Naue.

(f) Trithe. in Chr. Hirſaug.

(g) Anton. Colm.

(h) Anton.

(i) Nauel.

(k) *Raymond Lullus* of Majorca, flouriſhed in very great fame in that Iſland about the year 1290. St. *Ivo* in Gaien, and St. *Roche* in the Province of Narbonne, were highly renowned for their piety.

Lutzemberg. (k) Bernard

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Anno 1205 of Christ, to 1300.

Of the Latine Emperours of Constantinople, *and of the affairs transacted in the* EAST, *from the year* 1205. *unto* 1300. *Wherein it's discourſed, of the recovery of* Constantinople *by the* GREEKS; *of the* Tartars *excurſions; and of the Holy Land wholly taken away from the* CHRISTIANS.

THe *Latines* held *Conſtantinople* in their hands fifty and eight years. The firſt of them that reigned in it was *Baldwin*, as we have already obſerved, who with his other companions in the expedition, divided the Empire, chiefly with the *Venetians* and *Genoans*, the firſt of whom took the Iſles of the *Ægean* Sea; *Creet*, *Eubœa*, and others, ſaith (a) *Blondus*; but *Nicetas* hath recorded that the *Genoans* poſſeſſed *Creet*: *Bonifacius*, *Marquis* of *Montferrat* eſtabliſhes the new Kingdome of *Theſſalonica* at this time. *Baldwin* Emperour of *Conſtantinople*.

(a) Blond. Dec. 2. l. 6.

(b) Niceph. Greg. l. 1.

(c) *Baldwin* at the revolution of the year being overcome by the *Bulgarians*, and taken priſoner in the year 1205. the 15th of *April*, and having been kept cloſe priſoner ſixteen Moneths, he is at laſt put to death by the cruelty of *John* King of the *Bulgarians*. (d) And then *Henrick*, *Baldwins* brother is advanced to the Government of the Empire in the year 1206. *Nicetas* extolls this moderation of the *Latines*, who would not uſurp too haſtily and raſhly, the Kingdome before the death of the true and legitimate Prince and ſucceſſour: but he abhors the pride and cruelty of his own Countrey-men, who were wont to attain to the Imperial Majeſty by the death of the other Emperours: *Henrick* ruled the Empire near upon ten years, and died the (e) firſt year of *Honorius* the third, and of Chriſt 1216. whom *Peter Antiſſiodorenſis*, who had married *Jolanta*, *Henricks* ſiſter, as (f) *Nicephorus* ſaith, or as others would have it, his daughter, (g) he being crowned by *Honorius* the third at *Rome*, as he advanced his journey into *Thracia*, he is treacherouſly taken by *Theodorus*, Prince of *Dyrrachium*, and is ſlain by *Theodorus Laſcaris*.

(c) Nicetas.

(d) Nicetas.

(e) Anton. Tit. 19. c. 3.

(f) Niceph. Greg. p. 11. & 40.

(g) Anton. Tit. 19. c. 3.

Robert, *Peter's* ſon, governed the Empire after his father. Then *Baldwin*, *Robert's* brother, who (h) in the year 1261. having recovered *Conſtantinople* from the *Greeks*, and being returned into the Weſt, went to *Charls* King of *Sicily*, and betrothed his ſon to his daughter, having promiſed him *Conſtantinople* if by his help and aid he could recover it. And thus did the *Latines* poſſeſſe *Conſtantinople*, the ſpace of 58 years.

(h) Nangis in vita S. Ludov. p. 448. Nic. p. 58. Nauc.

As the *Latines* thus held *Conſtantinople*, (a) *Theodore Laſcaris* was created Emperour by the *Greeks*, and kept his Throne at *Nicea* in *Bythinia*; he was a valiant man in feats of Arms, wholly applying himſelf to it, he defeated the *Turks* with a great ſlaughter, whom his father in law had ſtirred up to arms againſt him, and ſlew with his own hands their great *Sultan*: dying (b) in the 18th year of

(a) Niceta. Niceph. Greg. p. 7.

(b) Niceph. p. 11.

Ann. 1205 of Chriſt, to 1300.

of his Empire, and of Chriſt 1222. He appointed *John Ducas* his ſon in law to be his ſucceſſour, who recovered many places from the *Latines*, (c) and having been Emperour thirty three years, he died in the year 1255.

(c) Niceph. in fine l. 2.

(d) Niceph. initio. l. 3.

(e) Niceph. l. 3. p. 29.

Theodore Laſcaris, *John*'s ſon, ſucceeded his father, when he was (d) thirty three years old, and ruled the Empire four years, dying in the year 1259. and ſo he was (e) thirty ſix years old at his death, leaving behind him his ſon *John*, of ſix years of age.

(f) Niceph. l. 4. Joan. Vuill. l. 6. c. 72.

(g) Niceph. p. 43.

(f) But *Michael Palæologus Comnenus*, deriving his Pedigree by his Mothers ſide of *Alexius*, who was the ſon of *Andronicus Palæologus*, four years after, having put out the Pupills eyes, who was then (g) ten years old, he uſurped the Empire; By whoſe ſtratagems, *Conſtantinople* was treacherouſly taken by *Alexius Cæſar* with no greater Army then 800 Souldiers: yet hence fearing *Charls* King of *Sicilia*, who dayly threatned *Conſtantinople*, he ſought his reconciliation and Concord with the *Roman* Church. And ſent Ambaſſadours as far as *Africk*, to Saint *Lewis* in the year wherein he died, which was, as (h) *Pachymeres* ſaith, in the year one thouſand two hundred and ſeventy, and in the year one thouſand two hundred ſeventy four, (i) he ſent his Ambaſſadours to the Councell then celebrated at *Lyons*, and confirmed and ratified the Articles of Faith that they had made and ordained. (k) It was he that promoted, advanced, and cauſed both by his Authority and ſupplies of all things, that cruell and Barbarous conſpiracy of the *Sicilians* againſt the *French* to be executed in the year one thouſand two hundred eighty two. He died in the year of the (l) *Greeks* account, 6791. which was the year of our Lord one thouſand two hundred eighty three. And becauſe he inclined to the *Latines*, and had made a ſtrict league with the Pope, (m) his ſon *Andronicus* did not ſo much as honour him with ordinary Funeralls, for not far from the Camp Caſtle, wherein he then was, he cauſed him to be covered with Earth after he had reigned ſince *John* the *Pupill*'s abdication, near upon ſome twenty three years.

(h) Pachim. in Fragm. Anth. p. 300.

(i) Vide Niceph. Greg. l. 5

(k) Anton. Ti. 20. c. 4. Paragr. 1.

(l) Niceph. p. 72.

(m) Niceph. 6.

(a) Niceph. Greg.

(a) *Andronicus*, *Michael*'s ſon, after the death of his ſon *Michael* deſigned his ſon *Andronicus* to be heir of the Empire, who oftentimes rebelling againſt his Grandfather, at length forced him to retire himſelf into baniſhment upon his old age, having taken *Conſtantinople*, and being thus deprived of his Imperiall dignity, and remaining a private man, he died [b] in the year according to the *GREEKS*, ſix thouſand eight hundred and fourty which was the year of Chriſt one thouſand three hundred thirty two.

(b) Niceph. l. 10. p. 125.

(c) Vincent. l. 29. c. 69. Naucl. Gen. 41. Vol. 2. Vide Join. in Hiſt. St. Ludovici p. 192. Joan. Vill. c. 28

In this age the *Tartars* having ſhaken off the yoke of the *Indian* Kings, and having erected a new Monarchy amongſt themſelves [c] in the year one thouſand two hundred and two, extended far and near: part of whom having deſtroyed *Georgiana Armenia*, and other

other Provinces, did over-run, sack, spoil, and plunder *Transilvania* and *Polonia*, near about the (d) year of our Lord, one thousand two hundred fourty one, (e) under their Generall *Batho*. But he being dead, by reason of their wants and Famine, after three years space, they were forced to retire back. (f) The other *Colony* of them drove the *Chorasmians*, who were descended of the *Parthians*, out of their seats and habitations, who being hired and taken into pay by the *Sultan* of *Ægypt*, dispersed and routed the *French* out of *Palestina*, and overthrew and demolished the Tomb of our Lord, (g) in the year one thousand two hundred fourty four. The *Tartars* following them, invade *Persia*, out of which they expell (h) the Turks, and put to flight their *Sultan*, who reigned at *Iconium*. (i) But the Turks the year following ingaging to pay them a tribute, redeem themselves, and obtain peace: for this cause *Innocent* the fourth, sent some Fryers of St. *Dominicks* Order to the *Tartars*; whose progresse is mentioned by (k) *Vincentius*.

Anno 1200 of Christ, to 1300.

(d) Monach. Pad.

(e) Naucl. Vol. 2. Gen. 42.

(f) Vincen. l. 29. c. 88.

(f) Vincen. ib. &c. 89. & l. 31. c. 1.

(h) Vinc. 30. c. 50.

(i) Vinc. c. 31. c. 28. Nang. in vita S. Ludov.

(k) Vinc. l. 31. Joan. Vill. c. c. 61.

The Christians also atchieved some exploits in *Palestina*, (l) whereof that in the year 1218, was of great fame. When *Leopold* Duke of *Austria*, and *Andreas* King of *Hungary*, with *John Brennus* of *Jerusalem*, took *Damiata*, having besieged it 18. Moneths. But having their spirits heightned by this successe, and by it being much encouraged, as they pursued the *Barbarians*, *Nilus*'s Channell being broken into their Camp, they were constrained to accept conditions of peace, restoring to them all what they had gotten, this was done in the year 1221. (m) But two years before, *Conrade Saphadin's* son, did utterly demolish *Jerusalem*, except the Temple, and the Tower of *David*. Afterwards *Innocent* the fourth in the *Lateran* Councill in the year 1245, engaged the Princes of Christendome to the holy Wars, whither St. *Lewis* being the Generall, Sailed with a great Army, (n) in the year 1248. The whole burthen and engagement of this War was against *Damiata* a City in *Ægypt*, which was subdued under the power of the *French*, in the year 1249: but the Plague raging throughout their Camp and Army, they were forced to surrender it, and to accept of peace upon condition that they might safely depart, *Damiata* being yielded up: (a) Then in the year of our Lord 1291, did *Ptolomais Tyrus*, and whatsoever yet remained in *Syria* in the Christians hands, come all under the power and jurisdiction of the *Turks*; and since that time did the Christians desist from attempting any other expedition into the East.

(l) Mon. Pad. Vinc. l. 30. c. 84. & seq. Blond. Dec. 2. l. 7. Trith. in Chr. Hist. Cliv. Shu. Joan. Tyll. 5. c. 39.

(m) Vinc. 30. c. 86.

(n) Nang. Vinc. l. 31. c. 89. Joan. Siffr. Non. Pad. Sanut. l. 3. p. 12. Nauc. Joan. Vill. c. c. 31.

(a) Sanut. l. 3. p. 12. c. 21. & 22. Blond. Dec. 2. l. 8. 9. Nauc.

Anno 1209 of Christ, to 1300.

CHAP. IV.

Of those things that were transacted from about the year of our Lord 1200, *unto* 1300, *by the French, under* Philip, Lewis *the* 8th, Lewis *the* 9th, Philip *the Hardy*, and Philip *the Fair*.

(b) DUring *Philip*'s reign in France, there arose a holy war in Tolouse, and in Occitania a Countrey of Narbon, against the Albigian Hereticks, and villainous company of Manichims, whose part was taken by *Raymond*, Earl of Tolouse, and King of Arragon, and by him strongly defended; Against whom by the perswasion of *Innocent* the third, the Catholick Princes engaged, who made *Simon Mountford* the General of their Army, a Religious valiant man, who having oftentimes defeated their forces, dyed triumphantly in the siege of Tolose, (c) in the year 1218; This War that was begun in the year 1226 by *Lewis* the 8th, St. *Lewis*'s father, was ended by his son in the year 1229. At what time *Raymond* the Earl of Tolose, having renounced his heresie in Paris, he gave his daughter in marriage to *Alphonsus*, St. *Lewis*'s brother, with the Earldom of Tolose for her Patrimony.

(b) Hist. Albig. Vincent. l. 29. & 30. Anton. Tit. 19. c. 5. *The Albigian War.*

(c) Vinc. 30. c. 35. Ann.

(d) Rod. of Sanct. p. 3. c. 35. Franc. Tarapb. Mariæ. l. 11. c. 23. &c. Blond. Dec. 2. l.

(d) At the same time was *Alphonsus* King of Castile successfully and prosperously engaged in war against the Saracens, *Miramolinus* King of Tunis having victoriously over-run all Spain, he broke into the Countrey as far as Arles and Avignon; but in the year 1212, the four Kings of Castile, Arragon, Lusitania, and Navarr, advancing their Armies to Tolose a Town in Spain, routed so the Arabians, that (as it's reported) no lesse of them were slain than two hundred thousand; and of the Christians not above 25. This battle was fought the 16th of July, as *Marians* writes; since which the Saracens affairs and interests fell to decay; so that having lost by little and little the other Provinces, they had nothing left them but the kingdom of Granada.

(e) Gesta Ludov. 8. Vinc. l. 30. c. 1.

(f) *Lewis* the 8th, after his father *Philip*'s death, reigned in France in the year 1223; he having demolished Rochel and other Towns in Garona, he chased away from all the parts of the farther Aquitaine the English, (b) in the year 1224, and two years after returning from the Albigian Expedition, he dyed in Auvergnes, at Montpentsier, the 4th year of his reign, the 8th of November, upon a Sunday.

(b) Gesta Ludov. 8.

(e) Nangi. Vinc. 30. c. 129.

(e) In the same year was *Lewis* the 9th, son to *Lewis* the 8th, consecrated at Rhemes, (the honour and glory of the French) in the 12th year of his age; but *Vincent* attributes to him 14 years, who was put in the number of the Saints for his pious and innocent life, by *Boniface* the 8th. He at the beginning of his reign forced *Theobald* Earl of Champagne, *Hugo* of Marches, with some other Princes, who having entred into a conspiracy against their new King, had taken up arms to submit to his favour: hence having quieted all, and recovered peace every where, and being recovered

recovered out of a dangerous ſickneſs, (d) in the year 1244, he took the ſign of the Croſs, and advanced into Egypt with that Army, as I have already mentioned, wherein he ſpent five years in all duties and practices of Chriſtian Religion; whileſt that *Blanche* his Mother, daughter to *Alphonſus* King of Caſtile, and of *Eleanor* the daughter of *Henry* the ſecond, King of England, governed the kingdom.

Anno 1200 of Chriſt, to 1300.

(d) Nangis, Vincent. Join.

After whoſe death being returned home, he was enriched with all the Chriſtian vertues that can make a perfect and compleat Prince; (e) but being daily more and more zealous to propagate the Chriſtian Religion, as if the firſt had been according to his deſire, he undertook a new Expedition into Africk againſt the Saracens, in the year 1269; and the year following having encamped againſt Tunis, being infected with that diſeaſe that then was amongſt his Souldiers, he yielded up to God his pious Soul the 8th of September, in the 56th year of his life, and of his reign 44, and of Chriſt 1270.

(e) Idem & Joan. Villa. l. 7. c. 36.

(f) The ſame day that this *Lewis* dyed his brother *Charls* King of Sicilia arrived into the Coaſts of Africa with a ſtrong Army, by whoſe help the French were ſo encouraged, that they overcame and beat the Barbarians, and forced them to ſeek and intreat peace, to their great diſadvantage.

(f) Nangis, Villa. c. 39.

(a) *Philip*, *Lewis*'s ſon, called the *Hardy*, being proclaimed in Africk, King of France, in the year 1270, was the year following conſecrated on the Aſſumption-day at Rhemes: his Uncle *Alphonſus* Earl of Poitou, and Toloſe, returning from Africk, dyed in Tuſcia, whoſe inheritance then void of any other Succeſſour, fell to *Philip*: He reduced under his dominion the *Vaſcones*, who are called *Navarreans*, having taken Pompeiopolis, (b) in the year 1276. (c) But *Peter* king of *Tarracon*, whom we have above ſaid to poſſeſſe Sicilia, being excommunicated by the Pope, and his kingdom being given to *Charls* of *Valois*, *Philip*'s ſon; *Philip* that he might ſend him to poſſeſſe it, fought with all his force and power againſt him, and took Gerona in the year 1284. In which ſiege *Peter* dyed of a mortal wound, (d) but the Peſtilence raging much, the French retired thence. *Roger* the Admiral of the *Tarraconian* Navy fell upon them at unawares, and on a ſuddain, who having caſt wild-fire from the ſhips into the Town, made themſelves paſſage with their ſwords through the ſtraights of Mount *Pireneus*. *Philip* his ſickneſſe encreaſing, dyed in *Perpignan* in October, 1285, (e) who was at the funerals of three kings, viz. *Charls* of Sicilia, *Peter* of Tarracon, and *Philip* of France did reign above 15 years, (f) he left behind him *Philip the Fair*, whom he had by *Iſabella* of Arragon, and *Charls* of Valois; and by *Mary* of Brabant, he had *Lewis* of Brabant.

(a) Nangis, in vita Philippi.

(b) Nangis.

(c) Iid. & Joan. Villa. l. 7. c. 10. &c.

(d) Vill. 7. c. 104. Gaguin. Æmil.

(e) Paul. Æmil. Philip.

(f) Gaguin. Æmil. Til.

(g) *Philip the Fair* entred into the Government of the kingdom in the year 1285, but was conſecrated the 8th of January, in the year 1286, and reigned 29 years; during which time he had almoſt continual wars with the Engliſh, and the Flemings their

(g) Annal. Franc. Gaguin. Æmil.

Anno 1300 of Christ, to 1400.

their confederates. *Edward* the second King of England invading Normandy and Aquitane, was repulsed with a great losse, by the Army commanded by *Charls de Valois*, in the year 1293, who recovered again all Aquitane.

Guido Earl of Flanders, embracing *Edward*'s part, was overcome with him at Furnes, in the year 1295; then having been subdued by *Valesius*, rebelled again from him in the year 1299, (a) whose Army had a bad successe against the rebels in the year 1302 at Curtrack; but two years after they came to a composition, their Army being defeated at St. Omer.

(a) Joan. Villa. 8. c. 55.

(b) Joan. Villa. 8. c. 62. Blond. Dec. 2. l. 9.

(c) Chron. Colmar. Conrad. Vecer. in Hen. 7. Plat. Vill.

(b) *Philip* the 8th had also something to do with Pope *Boniface* the 8th, who delaying and putting off the holy warrs, was by him excommunicated in the year (c) 1302: *Sarra Columnensis* being gone into Italy with the Knight *Nogoretus*, seizing upon him at unawares at Anagnia, brought him to Rome, where for grief of mind he dyed the 11th of October, in the year 1303. *Benedictus* succeeding *Boniface*, restored *Philip* into the Churches communion. And *Clemens* the 5th succeeded *Benedict*, being first Archbishop of Bourdeaux in the year (d) 1305, who transported the Pontifical seat to Avignon, where it remained full seventy years. (e) He condemned by a Decree the Templars, and having caused King *Philip* to punish them in the year 1307, and their goods, adjudged their goods to the Hospitals, and the other part confiscated. *Philip* dyed, as (f) some say, in the year 1313; (g) others say, in the year following, the 29 of November; which is the most approved: whence it appears, that he dyed at the beginning of the 30th year of his reign.

(d) Joan. Villa. 8. c. 80. Ber. Guidonis Plat.

(e) Albert. Argent. Plat. Villa. 8. c. 92.

(f) Gaguin. Æmil.

(g) Joan. Villa. 9. c. 65. Til.

Whilest St. *Lewis* reigned, (h) *Robert Sorbona* established a Colledge of Theologians, which unto this hour retains his name, (i) about the year 1343.

(h) Joinuil.

(i) Geneb.

CHAP. V.

Of the Affairs of the Western Empire, both in Germany *and* Italy.

From the year 1300 *of Christ*, unto 1400.

(a) *Albert* of Austria King of the Romans, son to the Emperour *Rodolph*, was cruelly murthered by *John* his brother, in May, *Anno* 1308, in the 10th of his reign: and in his place is elected *Henrick* of Luxemburg (b) in November following, who being advanced into Italy, fought valiantly against the Gibellinian faction; and having taken divers places, what by composition, what by force, he was crowned in Rome, (c) in the year 1312. *Robert* at this time held in his possession the kingdom of Naples, from the year 1309, wherein his father *Charls* the second, sirnamed the *Lame*, dyed. *Henrick* pursuing him with his Army, having banished him by his Imperial Majesty, resolved to drive

(a) Conrad. Vecear. in vita Henrici 7. Albertus Argentin. Blond. dec. 2. l. 9. Naucl.

(b) Albert.

(c) Albert. Naucl. Villa. 9. c. 42.

drive him out of Italy; (d) but he dyed in this his enterprise in the Territories of Genoa, not without suspition of being poysoned by a Fryar of St. *Dominick*'s Order.

Anno 1300 of Christ, to 1400.

After the inter-reign of 14 moneths, the Princes being divided into two parties, many of them ordained *Lewis* of Bavaria to be Emperour; and others chose *Frederick* of Austria: *Lewis* comporting himself as Emperour against the will of the Pontiff of Rome, who then had his seat at Avignon, it was *John* the 22. (c) who after the death of *Clemens* the 5th, after two years interval entred into the Pontifical dignity the 7th of August, on a Saturday, in the year 1216,) exasperated his spirit against him. Wherefore *Frederick* being overcome and taken prisoner by *Lewis*, who exulted exceedingly at his victory, *Lewis* was anathematized the year following by Pope *John*; (f) which Curse *Lewis* scorning and despising, he advanced into Italy, and having assumed the Title of Emperour, he advanced to the Pontificate, *Peter* of Corbey, a Franciscan, who was called *Nicholas* the Fifth.

(d) Conrad. Vecc. Alb. Argent. Naucl. Blond. dec. 2. l. 9. Villa. 9. c. 51.
(e) Bernard. Guidonis, Naucl. Plat. Joan. Vill. 9.
(f) Blond. Albertus, Plat. Villa. l. 10.

(g) In the midst of all this was Italy enflamed all over with Civill broyles, and in several places did many Princes and great men take to themselves the Rule and Government of Cities, whom Pope *Benedict* the XII, legitimated Princes of the same, that they might be ready and willing to help and defend him against *Lewis* of Bavaria; so that Verona belonged to the *Scaligers*, with the neighbour Towns; and *Ferraria* to the *Estenses*; and *Mantua* to the *Gonzages*.

(g) Villa. 9. & 10. Blond. Dec. 2. l. 10.

Robert King of Naples espoused his son at seven years of age to *Joanna Neece* of *Andrew Charls* King of Hungaria, (a) in the year 1333: (b) then he celebrated their wedding a little before his death, which fell upon the 19th of July, *Anno* 1343. *Joanna* two years after, (c) *viz.* in the year 1345, strangled *Andrew* with an halter, and then married *Lewis* of Tarentum; then fearing *Lewis* King of Hungaria, who had taken up Arms to avenge the death of his brother, (d) she concluded peace and confederacy with the King of Sicily in the year 1347; thence she retired her self into a Province of her own Jurisdiction the year following, (e) wherein the invasion of the kingdom of Naples by *Lewis* of Hungaria, (f) *Clemens* the 6th bought Avignon of her, (g) and restored *Joanna* into the Neapolitan kingdom, having concluded some certain agreements of peace with *Lewis* of Hungaria.

(a) Joan. Vil l. 10. c. 225.
(b) Id. lib. 12 c. 9.
(c) Joan. Villa. c. 50. &c. Alb. Naucl. Pand. 5. Matth. Vill. 1. c. 8.
(d) Fazel. poster. Dec. l. 9.
(e) Joan. 5. Joan. Vill. 12. c. 106. &c.
(f) Plat. Paul. Æm.
(g) Gesta Pont. Aquic. Pandul.

Lewis of *Bavaria* dyed (h) in the year 1347, the 11th of October, there being appointed another Emperour in the year before to oppose him.

(h) Albert. Nau. Vide Joan. Villa. l. 12. c. 59. & 105.

(i) *Charls* the 4th of Luxemburg, son to *John* King of Bohemia, was crowned in Rome the 5th of April (k) on an Easter-day, in the year 1355, and soon after by the order of the Pontiff of Rome, he departed both out of Rome and Italy; he ruled the Empire after *Lewis*'s death 31 years, and almost two moneths; (l) for he dyed in the year 1378, the 29 of November, having created two years

(i) Naucl. Trithe. Albert.
(k) Matth. Vill. 5. c. 10.
(l) Albert.

Anno 1300 of Chriſt, to 1400.

years before *Wenceſlaus* his ſon King of the Romans, buying the ſuffrages of the Electors with a great ſum of money.

(m) In the ſame year 1376, *Gregory* the XI, by the exhortation of St. *Katherine*, which then was eminent in piety, being departed from Avignon in the moneth of September, returned to Rome ſeventy one years after the tranſportation of the Roman See into France; but (n) after *Gregorius*'s death, which fell upon the year of our Lord 1378, there was a ſad and tedious Schiſm for almoſt 40 years, ſome of the Popes erecting their ſeats at Rome, and ſome at Avignon: This began firſt by the means of *Joanna* of Naples, which fearing *Urban* the 6th, *Gregory*'s Succeſſour, ſo raiſed up the ſpirits of the French Cardinals, that cauſing the Chamber of Election to be on their ſide, they created *Clement* the 7th Pope, who eſtabliſhed his ſeat at Avignon, (a) whom *Joanna* following, ſhe adopted *Lewis* of Anjou, brother to *Charls* King of France: ſhe at laſt was put to death in the ſame manner that ſhe had ſlain her firſt husband, by *Charls Dirrachinus*, ſon to *Charls Dirrachinus*, upon whom *Urban* did transfer the kingdom of Naples. *Lewis* (b) two years after he entred into Italy, dyed, with moſt of his Nobility, as it's reported, by waters whereof the Fountains were poyſoned, (c) 1383.

(m) Hiſt. Rom. Pont. Baſq. edita Naucl. Plar. (n) Naucl. Plat. Onu. Froſſar. l. 2. c. 12.

(a) Naucl. Æmil. Pand. Collen. 5.

(b) Naucl.

(c) Joan. Tilius.

(d) St. *Bridget* arrived at Rome when *Urban* the 5th was Pope, and dwelt in the City, and had made an Order, which was confirmed in the year 1366; and not long after *John Columbinus* began the Order of the Jeſuites. At this time *Francis Petrarcha*, and *John Boſcaſius*, both of Etruria, were very famous for their learning, and alſo *Paul* of Burges the Theologian; alſo *Bartolus* and *Baldus*, learned Doctors in the Law, and whileſt *Lewis* of Bavaria was Emperour, lived *John Okam*, a man of great acuity of ſpirit.

(d) Naucl. Vol. 2. Gen. 46.

(e) *Wenceſlaus* after his father *Charls*'s death, governed ſo the Empire ſome 22 years, that by the general vote and conſent of the Princes, he was diſpoſſeſſed of his Imperial dignity (f) in the year 1400. (g) Under this Emperour was invented by a German an engine of warr called *Bombarda*, from the noiſe and terrour it gives; and the Venetians are reported to be the firſt that made uſe of it in the Rampier *Clodia*, when they were at warrs with the Genoans in the year 1380; the ſaid Emperour created *John Galeatus* Duke of Millan for a great ſum of money, who having ſlain his Uncle *Bernabon* who likewiſe was his ſon in law, had invaded Millain; and having reduced it under his power, confirmed and ſecured it by his affinity and league with other great Princes. *Lewis* of Orleans, Couzen-german to *Charls* the ſixth, King of France, married his daughter *Valentina*: (i) He raiſing up his ſpirits daily, and waxing high in mind, aymed in his heart at the whole Principality of Italy, poſſeſſing already beſides Inſubria, Bononia, Sena, Perouſa, part of the Dutchy of Spoletum and Piſa, Verona and Vicentia, with ſeveral other Cities, and yet aſpired

(e) Naucl. Zenar. Æmil. in Caro. 6. (f) To. vn. Germ. Script. in fine. Trit. (g) Polyd. l. 2. de Inu. c. 10. (h) Anton. Matth. Palmer.

(i) Anton.

red at the ſtate of Florence, with whom he had continuall war.

Anno 1300 of Chriſt, to 1400.

The *French*, whileſt *Venceſlaus* was Emperour, (a) in the year 1396, atchieved a great expedition, whereof *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy* made his ſon *John* Generall, when *Sigiſmond* King of *Hungary* implored help of the Chriſtians againſt *Bazajeth*, Emperour of the *Turks*, over-running *Pannonia*, and making ſad havock, cruel ſlaughter in the Countrey: but the battell beginning very fiercely and cruelly near *Nicopolis*, the Turk got the victory by reaſon of the Chriſtians raſhneſſe and temerity: many of ours in this battel were killed, and many taken Priſoners, *John* himſelf the Generall with other Princes, obtained his life with great difficulty, and payed a vaſt ſum of money for his ranſome.

(a) Mer. l. 14. Froſſ. l. 4.

CHAP. VI.

The affairs of FRANCE *from the year* 1300, *unto* 1400. *or there abouts, under* Lewis Hutin, Philip *the Long*, Charls *the Fair*, Philip *of* Valois, Charls *the* V. *and* VI.

(b) IN *France*, *Lewis Hutin*, which word ſignifieth contentious and obſtinate, reigned after *Philip* the fair, in the year 1315. having already been created King of *Navarre*, dyed ſixteen Moneths after, (c) he ordained an ordinary Parliament to be aſſembled in the Palace-Royall at *Paris*, he died in the year 1316. the fifth of June, leaving *Clementia* his Wife big with child, which brought forth *John* after his fathers death, but he dying before he was eight dayes old,

(b) Gaguen. Æmill.

(c) Annal. Franc.

(d) *Philip* the Long, *Hutins* brother, was created King of *France* by the *Salick* Law, *Joanna*, *Hutins* daughter being rejected, who reigned five years, and died in the year 1322. the ſixth of January.

(d) Idem.

(e) *Charls* his Couzen-German ſucceeded him, he was ſurnamed the Fair, he died in the year 1328. having reigned ſix years; there remaining none of *Philip* the *Fair's* ſtock alive.

(e) Idem.

(f) *Philip* of *Valois*, ſon to *Charls* of *Valois*, who was *Philip* the *Fair's* brother, ſucceeded him by the Salick Law, the *Engliſh* not at all oppoſing it; (g) Notwithſtanding that their King *Edward* the third, whoſe Mother *Iſabella* was daughter to *Philip* the Fair, claimed an Inheritance to the Crown of *France*: this conteſt did almoſt at laſt conſume both Nations, with cruell Wars and great calamities.

(f) Idem. ex Villa. 10. c. 88.

(g) Froſ. l. 1. c. 4.

(a) This war begun in the year 1336, *Robert* Earl of *Artois* revolting from the *French* to the *Engliſh*, becauſe that having a quarrel and ſuit at law with *Mathildes* wife to the Duke of *Burgundy*, he ſaid he had been wronged in it by *Philip*.

(a) Froſ. l. 1. Gag. Æm.

(b) Freſ. 1. c. 51. Pom. Rom. Hiſt. Boſq. in Clem. 6. Gag. Æm. Vill. 11. c. 109, & l. 12.

And then were the *French* firſt defeated at *Cluſes* in *Flanders*, in a Sea-fight, (b) in the year 1340. the three and twentieth of June;

Anno 1300 of Chriſt, to 1400.

then again at *Creſſy*, were the *French* beaten, in which battel were killed twelve Princes, twelve hundred horſe-men, and 30000. foot-men, this battell was fought in the year 1346. on a Saturdy, (c) the 26th of *Auguſt*, and thenceforth did (d) *Calice* come under the power of the *ENGLISH*.

(c) Froſſ. l. c. 132.
(d) Froſſ. l. c. 129. Alb. Argent.

(c) *Humbert* Prince of *Vienna*, mitigated a little theſe great loſſes of the *French* by ſelling (f) in the year 1349, the *Daulphiney* to King *Philip*, and retired himſelf amongſt the *Dominicans*. (g) *Philip* died in the year 1350, the (h) two and twentieth of Auguſt, having reigned twenty three years: its uncertain what day it was properly.

(e) Froſſ. l. c. 145. Matth. Vill. l. c. 25.
(f) Albert. Gag. Æm. Matth. Villa.
(g) Idem.
(h) Froſſ. l. c. 113. Matth. Vill. l. c. 74.

(i) During his reign, there were great diſputes about the Churches Juriſdiction, hence it came to paſſe that *Peter Cunerius* who was the Kings Advocate in the Parliament of *Paris*, ſtood it out againſt the Clergy, for to maintain the Kings Rites and Priviledges, and on the other ſide *Peter Bertrand* Biſhop of *Auguſtodunum*, afterwards made *Cardinall* defended their part, in favour of whom King *Philip* himſelf gave ſentence, after a long conteſt and diſpute in the year 1329. the very ſame day that *Thomas* of *Canterbury* ſuffered death for maintaining the priviledges of the Church, hence did *Philip* obtain the name of Catholick.

(i) Æm. Till.

John ſucceeded his father *Philip*, whom he had by *Joanna* daughter to *Robert*, Duke of *Burgundy*, who had worſe ſucceſſe in wars with the *Engliſh* then his father had; (k) for fighting a field battell in *Poitou* the (l) 18th of September, 1356. againſt *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, ſon to King *Edward*, his Army being beaten and defeated he was taken priſoner, with his ſon *Philip*, and carried away into *ENGLAND*, where he remained Priſoner four years, after which, having concluded a peace, he was freed. After ſo many and ſo great calamities, as he prepared himſelf for the Holy Wars, appointing his ſon *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy* to go in his room, he ſailed over into *ENGLAND*, for to conclude a firm peace with *EDWARD* their King. Then he died in the year of our Lord 1368. the eighth of Aprill, having been king fourteen years.

(k) Friſſ. l. c. 132. & ſeq. Math. Villa. 7. c. 15.
(l) Math. Villa. Ibid. Gag. Æm.

CHARLS the V. his ſon, Surnamed the *WISE*, ſucceeded him, but died when he was ſeventeen years of age, in the year of Chriſt one thouſand three hundred and eighty; During his time, there aroſe a cruell war betwixt *Charls* of *Bloyes*, and *John Montfort*, about their rights of *Britain* in *France* which was ended by *Charls* of *Bloyes* death, (a) who in it was ſlain in the year one thouſand three hundred ſixty nine. In which year *Philip* the *Bold*, Duke of *Burgundy*, king *Charls* his brother, married *Margaret* daughter to *Lewis*, Earl of Flanders. Hence afterwards, after his Father in Law's death, he had in the year one thouſand three hundred eighty four, *Flanders* for his Wife's Portion, which he revived and comforted by his meekneſſe and diſcretion when it was almoſt overflown with miſeries, and deſtructions; At the ſame time was the War with the *ENGLISH* renewed

(a) Gag. & Æm.

renewed, (b) for
complained to th
ſuffered by *Edwar*
with *Charls* to ſet
War was again
tle *Britain*, revolti
this War as well
ell by reaſon of t
enne, (c) who a
and an immortal
fought againſt *Pe*
For by his means
rick overcame
1369.

(c) *Charls* the
ſince Saint *Lewis*
detriment. *Charl*
the year of Chri
to rule the Com
pointed for Gua
Aquitain, and *P*
Anjou the eldeſt
during his min
home and abroa
ſedition, becauſe
ed upon them: fo
Joanna of *Naples*
pedition into *Ita*
long after he wa
War, this war w
eſpecially of tho
tevellins aſſaultin
of the French.

King *Charls* le
this war againſt
led of the Rebell
Artevellins: This
the fifth day of t
ter this, *Lewis* o
(d) whoſe Heir,
preſſed this ſedi
the year 1385.
King of the leſſe
being in the Co
heat of the ſun,
and then ſeized
things returned
Aquitain, and *P*
Duke of *Orleans*,

renewed, (b) for the Earl of *Armignack*, and the *Gascoin*, having complained to the king of *France* how many great wrongs they suffered by *Edward* Prince of *Wales*'s unjust oppressions, prevailed with *Charls* to send him a writ of appearance: but he refusing, the War was again set on foot, wherein *John Montfort* Lord of little *Britain*, revolting from the *French*, adhered to the *ENGLISH*; this War as well as the former, proved the more violent and cruell by reason of the fame, and valour of *Bertrand Gueshin* of *Guienne*, (c) who a little before had got a renown in feats of Arms, and an immortall name by his magnanimity in *Spain*, when he fought against *Peter* of *Castille*, for *Henry* his illegitimate brother. For by his means, chiefly after divers turns of fortune; *Henrick* overcame *Peter*, and put him to death (d) in the year 1369.

Anno 1300 of Christ, to 1400.

(b) Froff. 1. c. 246. Gag. Æm.

(c) Histor. Guesh. Froff. l. 1. c. 245. Gag. Mariana.

(d) Tarapha.

(c) *Charls* the VI. reigned longer then any one of the others since Saint *Lewis* unto this age, but to the *Frenches* greater hurt and detriment. *Charls* the VI. son to *Charls* the V. began to reign in the year of Christ 1380. being so young that his age was not fit to rule the Common-wealth, to whom his father by his will appointed for Guardians and Tutours his Uncles, *John* Duke of *Aquitain*, and *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*; making *Lewis* Duke of *Anion* the eldest of all his Uncles, chief Governour of all things during his minority. After this arose great troubles both at home and abroad, and the commons broke out into a tumult, and sedition, because of the too many and grievous taxes that were layed upon them: for truly *Lewis* of *Anion*, whom we have said above *Joanna* of *Naples* adopted, soon exhausted the treasures by his expedition into *Italy*, and other great expences and charges; but not long after he was killed in *Italy*. (a) Upon this began the *Flemish* War, this war was caused by the rebellion of the *Flemings*, and especially of those of *Gaunt*, who under the command of *Philip Artevellius* assaulting *Lewis* their Earl, forced him to implore the aid of the French.

(e) Froff. l. 2. Gag. Æm.

(a) Joan. Til. Meyer. Gag. Æm.

King *Charls* learned his first rudiments of Military Discipline in this war against the *Flemings*, wherein its said that there were killed of the Rebells 40000. amongst whom dyed also their General *Artevellius*: This battel was fought the 27th of *November*, being the fifth day of the Week, (b) in the year 1382. (c) Two years after this, *Lewis* of *Flanders* died the 30th of January, Anno 1384. (d) whose Heir, *Philip* the *Hardy* Duke of *Burgundy* having suppressed this sedition, at length restored peace to the countrey in the year 1385. (e) But King *Charls* being offended at *John*, petty-King of the lesser *Britain*, as he advanced an Army against him, being in the Countrey of *Lemein*, his head being hurt by the great heat of the sun, he fell into a madnesse and Frenzy, which now and then seized upon him, the power and administration of all things returned into the hands of his Uncles, viz. of *John* Duke of *Aquitain*, and *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*, *Lewis* the kings brother Duke of *Orleans*, being rejected. This was the seed of an implaca-

(b) Froff. l. 2. c. 120.
(c) Froff. 2. c. 48. Gag. Æmil. Meyer.
(d) Froff. 2. c. 178. Meyer.
(e) Froff. 4. c. 43. Æmil. Gag. Meyer.

Anno 1300 of Christ, to 1400.

ble and irreconcileable hatred between the Duke of Burgundy and the Duke of Orleans, and their posterity also. *Philip* the Bold (f) dyed in the year 1404. His son *John* Duke of Nevers, more active and violent then his father, having an old grudg against *Lewis* of Orleans, did not question to execute it by his death, hiring a private murtherer, who unawares did set upon him at Paris, the (g) 10th of December 1407: Hence broke forth a bloudy Civil Warr; And at this same time was also the old war renewed with the English, who had given ayd to the Duke of Orleans, and destroyed the Countrey far and near. *Henry* of Lancaster reigned then in England, on whom was the kingdome of England transferred; King *Richard* being condemned to perpetual prison, (h) in the year 1399.

(f) Meyer.

(g) Alanus Carter. Monstrell. l. 1. c. 36. Gaguin. Æmil. Meyer.

Philip of Burgundy Prince of Flanders joyned himself to him, as he arrived into France, with a numerous and combersome Army, intending to revenge the death of *John* his father, (a) who was slain at Mountreull, whither he was gone to parley with *Charls*, son of *Charls* the sixth, even in the sight and presence of him, (b) in the year 1419. Therefore the King of England accrewing and increasing in power and strength without any resistance or opposition, as a destroying fire, devoured all before him, and left all wasted after him. In the midst of these things, *Charls*, through publick and private griefs, having lived in his best strength 42 years, dyed the 22 of October, (c) in the year 1422.

(h) Frois. 4. c. 107. &c. Gaguin. Æmil.

(a) Alan. Monstrel. 1. c. 11. Olivar. 1. c. 2.

(b) Meyer. Gaguin. Æmil.

(c) Monstrel. l. 2. c. 297. Gaguin. Æmil.

CHAP. VII.

Of the rest of the Emperours of Constantinople, *untill the time that the* Turks *took the possession of it; wherein also is made mention of the* Turks *Original, and of their encrease; Also of* Usumcassanes, Ismael Sophus; *and likewise of the beginning of the* Persians *Dominions at this day.*

THe Affairs of the East were in no better and quieter estate than those of the West, which as we have declared, were all brought to a confusion and ruine by wars and tumults amongst themselves; for the Empire of Constantinople was in a languishing and tottering condition. And as a Whale cast upon the Seashore, and grievously wounded, decayes and dyes by little and little, striving against death for life; Or as a body poysoned decayeth by little and little, and then dyes when once the poyson attains to the heart; So likewise the Greeks Empire, the Barbarians roving and ranging in the bowels of it, adding to their power Provinces after Provinces, the Imperial City and Fortress being by them taken, was at last utterly demolished and overthrown.

After the death of *Andronicus*, son to *Michael* the elder, which was in the year 1332, the *Palæologus*'s posterity reigned in *Constantinople* 121 years. (d) *Andro-*

(d) *Andronicus* the younger, as we have above observed, having ejected his Grandfather, reigned about some eight years, unto the year of Christ 1341; in which dying, he committed the care and tuition of his two sons, *John Palæologus*, and *Manuel*, to *John Cantacuzenus*. Sixteen years after this, being the year of our Lord 1357, was *Cantacuzenus* dispossessed of his Office; then *John Palæologus* reigned 27 years, and *Manuel* his brother did succeed him in the Government of the Empire in the year 1384, who having compleated 37 years, left the Empire to his son *John*, (a) in the year 1419, which he possessed 27 years: At last, *Constantine* the 8th, and last, began to govern the Empire in the year 1445. In the 8th year of his Empire, being the year of Christ 1453, *Constantinople* came under the power and dominion of the Turks.

Anno 1300 of Christ, to 1400.

(d) Egnac. Curopin. Onuf.

(a) Vide Vigner. Tom. 3. Bibl.

(b) The Original of the Turkish Nation, which in this Age, and that following, increased mightily, did quite extinguish the Greeks name. It is diversly reported by Authors, most part do think, that they had their beginning from Sarmatia or Scythia, who sallying out of the Caspian Ports, when *Heraclitus* was Emperour, (c) being the 625th year of Christ, wasted and depopulated Persia, and came to ayd the Romans against *Cosroes*; then when *Constantine Monomachus* ruled in Persia, (d) being the year 1042. The Persians being subdued by them who had been their Tributaries, they extracted from them their Mahometick superstition; then they dispersed themselves, and extended their arms into Syria, Cappadocia, and other Provinces of Asia minor, dividing themselves into severall Principalities, but they were all extinguished and suppressed, but onely the family of *Othoman*, which enjoyed all. From him, were afterwards the Princes of the Turks alone so called.

(b) Chalc.

(c) Theoph. Cedr. Niceph. Brev.

(d) Curop.

Their first settlement is ordinarily accounted to have been in the year of our Lord, (e) 1300; but if *Othoman* ruled the Empire 29 years, as the Turks Annals record; and if he dyed in the year of Christ, 1326, upon the latter end of November, *Othoman* must needs have begun his Empire before the year 1300, or else he ruled but 27 years.

(e) Annal. Turc. 1. Egnat.

Now the first of the *Othoman*'s within lesse then (f) 29 years increased wonderfully his Empire and the Turkish Dominion, and subdued a great part of Bithynia, and established the Throne of his kingdom at Prusa. I.

(f) Annal. Turc. Chal.

Dying, he delivered the kingdom to his son *Urchanus* in the year of Christ 1326, who brought under his power and dominion Mysia, Lycaonia, Phrygia, Caria, and all the rest unto Hellespont and Euxinum, whilest that *Cantacuzenus* and the *Palæologi* fight both with hatred and arms one against the other. He reigned 32 years. II.

(g) *Amurath* succeeded his father *Urchanus* in the beginning of the year 1357, his elder brother *Soliman* being then dead, who is recorded in the Turks Annals to be the first that entred into Europe with an Army; *Amurath* took into his possession (a) Callipolis, III.

(g) Annal. Turc.

(a) Annal. Tur. Chalc.

Anno 1300 of Christ, to 1400.

polis, (b) Hadrianopolis, and the adjacent Provinces. (c) Some say, that he lived but 23 years; The Annals of the Turks record, that he lived 32 years, and record, that he dyed in the year of our Lord 1388.

(b) Annal. (c) Cuspin.

IV. *Bajazeth*, *Amurath*'s son, who is called *Gilderim*, by the Turks Annals, succeeded his father; he exceeded all his predecessours in cruelty and valour; he subjected to his Turkish Dominions, Thessalia, Macedonia, Phocis, Attica, Mysia and Bulgaria; and besieged Constantinople many years.

(d) Frois. 4. c. 67. Gag. Æmil. Chalc. 2.

(d) Against whom the Emperour *Immanuel* imploring the ayd of *Charls* the 6th King of France, coming into France for that purpose; but *Sigismund* King of Hungaria imploring it also, some of the Christian Princes engaged for an Expedition into the Holy Land; amongst whom was *John* of Nevers, son to *Philip* of Burgundy, but as they rashly and unadvisedly engaged in the battel, part of them, were killed, and part taken by the Barbarians, together with *John* their General.

(e) Annal. Tur. Chal. l. 3. Nau. Gen. 47. Bisartus 9. Hist. Pers.

(e) But God not long after avenged himself of *Bajazeth*'s pride, who by this his great successe was puffed up in his heart: For Great *Tamberlain*, whom the Turks Annals call *Temiris*, broke into Asia with an innumerable Army of Tartars, whom *Bajazeth* meeting with a huge Army, and both Armies engaging, *Bajazeth* had the worse; for there being killed in the battle 200000 Turks, *Bajazeth* himself was taken prisoner, and put in an Iron-Cage, as a wild beast, he carried him so away along with him for to make sport and derision of him; so that he was glad to seek a way how to end his life, for to be freed of this calamity: The Turks Annals record, that this Tartarian Expedition was in the year of our Lord 1401, and relate, that *Bajazeth* before this his overthrow ruled the Empire 14 years; and that great *Tamberlain* ruled 40 years: *Froßard* and others do call this *Bajazeth Lamorabaquinus*; I think, that they deducted this name from *Amarath*, as if it were *Amurathberg*. *Bajazeth* left behind (f) him 5 sons, of whom one and that the 5th.

(f) Annal. Turc.

V. Who was named *Isazebell*, as he had taken the name of Emperour, he was slain by *Solyman* his brother, who usurped the kingdome in the year of Christ 1402, or 1403, and held it 7 years, and then dyed.

VI.

VII. Whom his brother *Musa* succeeded, and swayed the Scepter 4 years, at the end whereof he was slain by his brother

VIII. *Muhammedes* in the year of Christ 1413, who was succeeded in the year of our Lord, 1421, by

IX. *Amurath* his son, he leading an Army out of Asia through Hellespont, took Thessalonica, he had cruel Wars against the Hungarians, and *Uladislaus* their King, whom they had chosen after *Albert Cæsar*, and *John Huniades* their General, (a) wherein being often worsted at last in the year 1444, he gave a great overthrow to the Christians, in the battle at Warnes, wherein King *Uladislaus* himself was slain the 10th of November; he had also a very

(a) Cuspin.

ry bloody war with *Scanderbeg* King of *Epirus*, a gallant Warriour; but as the chief City of his kingdom *Croia* was beſieged, he dyed of grief the (b) 31 year of his reign, the 75 of his age, in the year 1451. Anno 1300 of Chriſt, to 1400.

(b) Annal. Turc. Leuncl. Barl. in Scander.

Muhammedes ſucceeded *Amurath*, he was his ſecond ſon, and the year following he beſieged Conſtantinople, and took it in the year 1453, the 29 of May, (c) as above we have ſhewed.

X.

Though his Mother was a Chriſtian, he was a meer contemptor of all Religion, (d) and yet was educated in ſeveral diſciplines, eſpecially in Aſtronomy, and in the acuity of the Greek, Latine, Arabick, and Perſick tongues; but he is recorded to have been unreaſonably cruel, and treacherous: but being a gallant Warriour, and rare Commander, he enlarged mightily his Turkiſh power and dominion, for he overthrew two Chriſtian Monarchies: Alſo he ſubdued under his power the kingdom and City of (e) Trapezonda, beſides that of Conſtantinople with *Colchis*, bring thence *David Comnenus Uſumcaſſanus*'s father in law, who ruled and governed it, with his whole family into *Conſtantinople*, and ſoon after put him to death; which Empire *Comnenus* had about ſome 250 years before erected, after the taking of Conſtantinople by the Latines. He is recorded to have brought under his ſubjection twelve Kingdoms, and above 200 Cities, being driven back from before Belgradum, by the valour and magnanimity of *John Huniades*. He took from the Venetians, Corinth, Lemnos, Mitylene and Eubœa: from the Genoans he ſtrived to get Capha, Theodoſia, and Rhodes: but his labour was loſt. Yet he took Otronta in Italy. Then he dyed in the year 1481, the third of May, being (a) 53 years old, as ſome aſſert; (b) but ſome ſay 58; and others 76, or 74: it's certain he exceeded the 53 year of his age, if his ſon lived 74 years, and reigned 31; for 53 and 31 make up 84; whereof taking 74, there remains ten; at what time *Muhammedes* had begotten *Bajazeth* the ſecond; but this is incredible: Wherefore *Nauclerus* may perhaps have ſpoken truth, when he ſaith, that he lived 58 years.

(c) Conſtantinopl. l. 8.

(e) Chalcond. l. 9. Paul Mahom. Leuncla.

(a) Paul. Jov. in lib. de reb. Tur. Supp. Chal. & Hiſt. Turc.

(b) Naucl.

XI.

(c) His ſon *Bajazeth*, the ſecond of the name, is choſen by the Pretorians, and preferred before his elder brother *Ziſimus*, who flying to the Chriſtians, dyed in Italy, at what time *Charls* the 8th King of France, invaded the kingdom of Naples.

(c) Paul. Jov. hiſt.

This *Bajazeth* took from the Venetians, Naupactum, Metona and Dyrrachium; but being forced by the conſpiracy of his Princes to abdicate himſelf from the Empire, he yielded it to his ſon in the 74 year of his age, and of his reign 31, and of Chriſt 1512.

XII.

Selimus his ſon defeated the *Mamalucks* or *Circaſſes* in Egypt, and hanged their Sultan *Tommambaiſus* at Cairus, in the 923 year of (d) *Hegira*, being the 1517 of Chriſt, the 9th of April. Since this, Egypt hath been conſtrained to pay tribute to the Turks. Three years after, (e) *Selimus* dyed the 9th year of his Empire, the 22 of September, in the year of Chriſt 1520.

(d) Annal. Turc. Leuncl. Jov. Supp. Chal.

(e) Iid. Annal. &c.

(f) *Solyman*,

Anno 1300 of Christ, to 1400.

XIII. (f) Id.

(f) *Solyman*, *Selimus*'s son, a discreet man, and being a Barbarian, was reasonably meek, yet was stout and magnanimous, he took Belgradum in the year 1521; and the year following he took Rhodes, which he had besieged six years, the 22 of December, having routed the Hungarian Forces, and slain their King *Lewis*, he took Buda in the year 1526, being repulsed from before Vienna, where he received a great overthrow in the year 1529. He brought under his jurisdiction Alba-regia, Strigonium, and other Cities in Pannonia; by his assistance *Barbarossa*, that notable Pyrate, took Tunetum in Africa: He had as prosperous successe against the Persians by those two Generals he sent thither: (a) he besieged Mileta in the year 1565; but the year following he dyed at Sigetum a Castle in Hungaria: He was near 80 years old, having ruled the Empire 47 years, he dyed in the year of our Lord 1566.

(a) Hist. obsid. Melit. Supp. Chal.

XIV. After him ruled *Selimus* the second; he brought Cyprus under the Turks Dominion in the year 1571; he dyed in the year 1574, having ruled the Empire 8 years after that memorable victory of the Christians, which was in the year 1573.

XV. Him succeeded *Amurath* the third, who dyed in the year 1595, and in the 21 of his Empire.

XVI. *Machomet* the third was a sloathfull and lascivious Prince, he dyed the 9th year of his Empire, which was the year of Christ, 1604.

XVII. *Achmet* ruled 14 years, and dyed in the year of our Lord 1617, whose eldest son *Osman* was not above twelve years old, and therefore was saluted Emperour by the Pretorians.

XVIII. *Mustapha*, *Achmet*'s brother, a sloathfull and foolish man lived a solitary and retired life in a cave; but two moneths after was put up in custody and security.

XIX. (b) Suppl. Chalcon. l. 10.

(b) *Osman*, *Achmet*'s son, is declared Emperour, a youth of great acuity of spirit, whose spirit reached to great things above his capacity; but fortune first crossed his designs, then his subjects put him to death with great indignity and defame; he was scarce grown to a youth's estate, before that he had a great and eager desire to avenge himself of that overthrow which he had received of the Polanders in Moldavia, and to invade Poland. Therefore having gathered up all his forces and riches for this Expedition, advancing thither with an Army of four hundred thousand men, he was beaten back with great ignominy, having lost the greatest part of his men; it's recorded, that above 100000 were then killed, besides the multitude that dyed in the tedious and long march, what by sickness, what by famine. Now he daily imputing this his calamity and overthrow to the seditions of the Pretorians, he resolved to cashier and discharge them, and to transport the Throne of his Empire out of Constantinople into Syria, and to establish it in Damascus; but his design being discovered, his Souldiers rebelled from him; and having brought *Mustapha* his Uncle out of prison, they declared him Emperour:

Then

then having disi
him with a hors
strangled him v
1622.

And so by th
pire; but the yea
he was again sh

And *Amurath*
who is said to
book.

And thus mu
which, there w
of the *Assimbei*
the two last wer
were expelled ou
who had posses
the *Candelores* ha
the *Caramannores*

Usumcassanes h
expell'd out of
Turks, fled with
tars, by whom h
their kingdome
enjoyed the Pe
fought against th
successe, (d) in th
Paphlagonia and
vid, *Usumcassanes*
rity of the *Comn*
war with the T
Eastern Nations
near in the East
renown through
Rome sent him l
eagerly to conti
Venetians woul
friendship with
year of Christ 1
and seven years
his adulterous w
strained to drink
other Kings did
rise we must fere

(a) *Hales* wa
Legislator of the
partly adding to
pounding what w
but it by little
discipline of *Ho*

then having disrobed *Osman* of all Imperial dignities, and leading him with a horse in a most sad and deplorable spectacle, they strangled him with a bowstring the (a) 20th of May, in the year 1622. Anno 1300 of Christ, to 1400.

(a) Suppl. Chalcon. l. 10. p. 981.

And so by this means did *Mustapha* again obtain the Empire; but the year following returning unto his former condition, he was again shut up in prison. XX.

And *Amurath* was chosen in his place, being *Osman*'s brother, who is said to rule in this year 1632, wherein we write his book. XXI.

And thus much concerning the *Othoman*'s Family; (b) Besides which, there were three other Princely families, *viz.* the family of the *Assimbeiores*, of the *Candelores*, and of the *Caramannores*; the two last were suppressed by the arms of the *Othomans*, and so were expelled out of their kingdoms, and fled to the *Assimbeiores*, who had possessed *Cappadocia*, and *Armenia* the lesse, after that the *Candelores* had for a long time inhabited part of Pontus, and the *Caramannores* Cilicia.

(b) Volaterr. l. 7. Bisarius l. 9. Hist. Pers. p. 294. &c.

Usumcassanes had his original from the *Assimbeiores*, who being expell'd out of Armenia by *Bajazeth* the first, Emperour of the Turks, fled with his father *Casanes* to *Tamberlain* King of the Tartars, by whom both he and his children were re-established into their kingdome; but the Tartars being afterwards overcome, he enjoyed the Persian Empire (c) in the year 1470. Then he fought against the Turks and *Mahomet* the second, with no good successe, (d) in the year 1474, (e) at what time *Mahomet* subdued Paphlagonia and Trapezon, and brought to Constantinople *David*, *Usumcassanes*'s father-in-law, with all the family and posterity of the *Comneni*; (f) yet *Usumcassanes* desisted not to have war with the Turks, but also engaged against divers other Eastern Nations, and so hath extended his Dominions far and near in the East; whence he hath obtained so great fame and renown throughout the whole world; so that *Calixtus* Pope of Rome sent him letters, whereby he intreated and exhorted him eagerly to continue his war with the *Othoman*'s, and that the Venetians would do the like, and make a strict covenant and friendship with him; (g) he lived 78 years, and dyed in the year of Christ 1478 in January; his son *Jacupp* succeeded him, and seven years after being poysoned, together with his son, by his adulterous wife, he dyed of it; and she her self being constrained to drink of the same potion, dyed the same day also: other Kings did succeed unto the time of *Immanuel Sophus*, whose rise we must fetch a little higher.

(c) Bisar. l. 9. p. 317. & l. 10.
(d) Annal. Turc.
(e) Bisar.
(f) Bisar. ib.
(g) Bisar. ib. p. 329.

(a) *Hales* was Couzen-german and son in law to *Mahomet* the Legislator of the Saracens and Turks, who changing his lawes partly adding to them, and partly taking from them, and by expounding what was received into practice, he set up a new sect, but it by little and little being neglected, became obscure; the discipline of *Homarus Mahomet* entring into greater force and acceptance

(a) Bizar. l. 6. p. 295. & l. 10. p. 323. Suppl. Chalc. l. 2.

Anno 1400 of Chriſt, to 1437.

ceptance amongſt the people: (b) Untill the year 1350, that a certain petty King called *Sophus*, drawing his pedegree from *Hales*, reſtored that diſcipline which for a long ſpace of time had layn dead and buried, when the Turks were yet oppreſſed by the Empire of the Tartars. (c) His ſon *Guines* encreaſed much this ſect, by the conceit they had of his piety and learning, whom *Tamberlain* the Scythian is recorded to have much honoured: then *Sicaidares*, *Guines*'s ſon, called by his Countrey *Harduell*, by the ſame art and cunning encreaſed both this ſect, and his authority and power: Him did *Aſsimbeius Uſumcaſsanes* adopt for his ſon in law, giving him *Martha* his daughter to wife, which he had of the daughter of *Trapezont*-Emperour. Now as all the Countrey about both out of Armenia and Perſia reſorted to him, as he preached and declared *Hales*'s Laws and Inſtitutions, *Ruſtanus* King of Perſia hindred their concourſe; he ſuppreſſed *Sicaidares* with a great many of the faction: but *Iſmael Sophus*, *Sicaidares*'s ſon, eſcaped away, being yet but a boy: And alſo *Techelles Sicaidares*'s diſciple, who was eſteemed no wayes inferiour to his Maſter, nor in vertue, nor in knowledge; *Iſmael* growing into age, followed his father's ſteps, and renewed the ſect again: and being excellent in ſpeech, eloquence, magnanimity of ſpirit, and acuity of wit, he ſoon attained to great power and credit.

(b) Bizar. l. 10. p. 383.

(c) Id.

(d) Bizar. Jovius Suppl. Chalcon.

(d) Then the King of Perſia being conquered and ſlain by the Turks, the Perſian Empire was tranſported after a long ſpace of time from the Turks to the natural people of the Countrey, in the year 1499, and unto this day is poſſeſſed by ſome of the ſame family, which have almoſt alwayes continual wars with the *Othomans*. So was God pleaſed to provide for the ſecurity of Chriſtendome, that ſuch a powerfull enemy as the Turk is, having his forces divided, might the more eaſily be reſiſted.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Robert, *and* Sigiſmond, *Emperours*; *and of thoſe things that under them were acted both in* Germany *and* Italy.

From the year 1400 *of Chriſt*, unto 1437.

(a) Anton. 3. Par. Tit. 22. c. 3. Naucl. Langius. Chr. Germ. l. 26. Cuſp.

(b) Anton. Palmer. Naucl.

VEnceſlaus the Emperour of the Romans being degraded of his Imperial dignity by reaſon of his ſloathfulneſſe, *Robert* Duke of *Bavaria* was elected in his place, (a) in the year 1400, who being intreated by the Florentines to help them againſt Viſcount *Galeacius* Duke of Millan, advanced into Italy; but having atchieved nothing of great conſideration, he returned into Germany, leaving a cruel war: from whence he retired. *Galeacius* dying a little while after, (b) being the year 1402, moſt part of thoſe Cities ſtood up for their liberty, and freed themſelves; and ſome of them were added to other Princes's Dominions. The Venetians

netians took under their protection Verona and Padua, (c) in the year 1405, at what time the Dominions and Principalities of the *Scaligerians* and *Carrarisians* was wholly extinguished, and the Inhabitants of Pisa submitted themselves to the Florentines. This change of things brought great and almost fatal troubles to Italy. (d) At this time did *Ladislaus* reign in Apulia: he was son to *Charls Dirrachinus* King of *Apulia* and *Pannonia*, who taking occasion by the divisions and distractions that were in Rome, attempted twice the taking of it; he was overcome and suppressed (e) by *Lewis*, son to *Lewis* Duke of Andes, who dyed in the wars he had in Apulia against *Charls Dirrachinus*, (f) in the year 1410; but *Lewis* not knowing how to make use of his victory and advantage, returned into France.

Anno 1400 of Christ, to 1437.

(c) Naucl. Sansovinus.

(d) Pand. l. 5. Palm. Naucl. Barlet. 10. Scanderb.

(e) Pand. 5. Palmer.

(f) Pand. 5.

In the midst of these times, an old and bitter division did tear the bowels of the Church, two Popes at the same time attributing each to themselves the Pontifical office; but as the cause of *Peter Lunensis*, who had changed his name into *Benedict*, and lived in France, was worse; so also did his authority daily decrease and lessen amongst those of his party, so that being forsaken by the French, he fled into Spain, where he was born, where for a long time he was maintained by the *Arragonians*. But *Gregory* the 12th remained in Italy. (a) Princes of both sides met together at Pisa, for to bring them to order and reconciliation; and having deprived them both of the Pontificat, they elected *Alexander* the 5th, of the Order of the Minimes, in the year 1409; by this action they made one Pope more. (b) *Robert* dyed in the year 1410, having ruled the Empire 10 years.

(a) Antonl. Palmer. Naucl.

(b) Naucl. Chr. Germ. Onuf.

(c) *Sigismond* was after him elected Emperour by the suffrage of the Electors; he was King of Hungaria, and son to *Charls* the 4th Emperour, and brother to the Emperour *Venceslaus*, who is recorded to have been much adorned with discretion, magnanimity, liberality, & with all other virtues proper for a Prince; but he had no good successe in military affairs; but was excellent in piety, and in the zeal of Religion; for he sent Ambassadours all over Christendome for to order and reconcile the peace of the Church, and hazarded to go into France, England, Spain, in his own person, and in Italy also; and at last by his assidual care and diligence, prevailed with Pope *John* the 23d, who in the year 1410 had succeeded *Alexander*, to assemble a Synod.

(c) Anton. Par. Tit. 22. c. 6. Naucl. Palmer. Chr. Germ. Cuspin.

(d) Concil. Constanc. Anton. Æneas Silv. Hist. Boëm. c. 38. Naucl. Langus Chron. Citiz. Chr. Germ. Plat.

Therefore by *Sigismond*'s labour, was kept a general Council at *Constance* in the year (d) 1414, (e) on the 5th of November, being the second day of the week, (f) which lasted four years, ending the (g) 22 of April, *Anno* 1418. (h) In this Synod was condemned the opinion of *Wickliff* and *John Hus*, he himself being then present, and not yielding to the Churches authority, was burnt the 6th of July, (i) in the year 1415; and the year following *Hierome* of Prague was also burnt for the same cause, being both glorious Martyrs for the truth of the Gospel. Now after *John* the XXIII, and *Benedict* the XIII. were both deposed of

(e) Concil. Const. Sess. 1.

(f) Ib. Sess. 45.

(g) Æn. Syl. c. 36.

(h) Chron. Citiz. Hist. Boëm.

(i) Conc. Const. Sess. 42.

Anno 1400 of Christ, to 1437.

the Papacy. *Odo* of *Collen* is chosen in their room, in the year 1417. (k) the eleventh of November, and was called *Martin* the fifth.

(k) Naucl. &c.

So was ended the Schism that had lasted fourty years, (l) though *Benedictus* strived still to oppose, but he died in *Spain*, in the year 1424. But the two Cardinals of his faction chose *Clemens* the VIII. in his place, who four years after was fully suppressed; therefore some do record that this Schism lasted 50. years. During this Councel, the Prince of Savoy, from an Earl, was created Duke by the Emperour *Sigismond*, in the year of our Lord 1415.

(l) Lang. in Citiz. Chr.

(a) Æn. Sylv. c. 37. & seq. Naucl. langus.

(a) But *John Huße's* Disciples and followers who already had taken up Arms in *Bohemia* for to avenge his death, did over-run all this Country: they were encouraged to it by *Venceslaus*'s sloathfulnesse, who being dead in the year 1419. they elected for their Generall against the Emperour *Sigismond*, *Ziska*, a (b) valiant acute and notable warriour. He in a short time having raised up a great Army, took by force of Arms most part of the Towns and Cities of *Bohemia*, and often routed *Sigismonds* Army. He built a Town fortified by nature upon an exceeding high Rock (c) which he called *Thaboris*, hence were the inhabitants called *Thaborites*. It is said that as he died, he gave order, that of his skin should be made the bottom of a Drum, which being beaten, might chear up their Souldiers, and give terrour to their enemies. (d) This was in the year 1424.

(b) Æn. Sylv. c. 38.

(c) Æn. Sylv. c. 40. 46.

(d) Naucl.

(e) Pand. l. 5. Anton. Par. 3. Tit. 12. c. 7. Plat. in Mar. 5. (f) Oliver. Mar. c. 1. Pand. Col. Lenar.

In *Italy*, king *Ladislaus* dying in the year 1414. as (e) *Pandulphus* relates, his sister *Johanna* swayed the *Neapolitan* Scepter: she was light of carriage and lewd, (f) she having married *James* of *Bourbon*, Earl of March: she afterwards forced him to flye back again into France, because he assumed the greatest power and authority of the kingdome upon himself, where despising all worldly things, he took the habit and Order of Saint *Francis* at *Bezanson*.

(g) Bertho Facius l. 1. & seq. *Alphonsus* king of *Aragon* goes to possesse the Kingdome of *Naples*. (h) Pand. (i) Berth. Facius 1. & seq. Pand.

(g) *Joanna* having alienated from her self the Heart of Pope *Martin* the V. and fearing the Arms of the great Duke *Sfortia*, she implored to her aid *Alphonsus* king of Aragon and Sicilia, whom upon conditions, she adopted (h) seven years after the death of *Ladislaus*.

(i) Now *Martin* the Pope had already entitled *Lewis* of Anjou, the third of that name, son to *Lewis* the second, king of Naples, and given to him all the Rites thereunto belonging, having degraded *Joanna*, allowing him Duke *Sfortia*, for help in the carrying on of the expedition. Hence arose a most cruell and bloudy War between *Alphonsus* and *Lewis*: not long after this broke forth a dissention and division between Queen *Joanna* and *Alphonsus*, whereby *Lewis* by the means and endeavours of the Duke *Sfortia*, being ingratiated and adopted, obtained the kingdome in the year 1431. (k) Three years after this, *Lewis* died of a sickness in the year 1434. Then was *Rainer*, who also is called *Reinat*, *Lewis*'s brother, named heir of the Crown, by *Joanna* her self, whilest he yet

(k) Facius l. 4. Pand.

yet was retained
terim, *Alphonsus*
dome, done to h
the same: but b
by them taken P
lan, under whos
ceived exceedin
he again attemp
been possessed by
Naples to her, bo
(c) *Alphonsus* to
Channell, throu
ples, (d) this wa
two. At which
sus reigned with
genius, he confir
and his illegitim
At this time
ter the death of
power, (e) in th
bles of *Italy*, ha
brought under
mas Fregosius, D
he put an end to
Florentines, and
(g) fell to it aga
In the interi
Basill, died in t
chosen: he for
ther: but never
demned *Eugeni*
the seventh of D
in the year 144
vailed against t
Amedeus called
Synod had been
November, in t
nified by *Nicho*
with the order
of Faith estabi
in *France*, bot
Parliament of
years after.
Before this th
(h) in the year
Election, and fi
nius (c) which
ted *Francis Gon*

yet was retained prisoner by the Duke of *Burgundy*, (a) In the interim, *Alphonsus* relying upon the former dedition of the Kingdome, done to him by the Queen, he attempted the possession of the same: but being overcome in a Sea-fight by the *Genoans*, and by them taken Prisoner, he is carried to (b) *Philip* Duke of Milan, under whose dominion then *Genoa* was, of whom he was received exceeding courteously: and a little after by him released, he again attempts to recover the Kingdome, which had already been possessed by *Isabella*, *Reiners* Wife, who then was come to *Naples* to her, being released from his imprisonment of Burgundy. (c) *Alphonsus* took *Naples*, sending his souldiers into it by that Channell, through which *Belisarius's* Army had broken into *Naples*, (d) this was in the year one thousand four hundred fourty two. At which time *Reiner* being received into *France*, *Alphonsus* reigned without any competitour, and having agreed with *Eugenius*, he confirmed his right to the Crown, both upon himself, and his illegitimare son *Ferdinando*.

Anno 1400 of Christ, to 1437.

(a) Pand. l. 6. & Fac.

(b) Pand. ibid. Palm. Fac. l. 4.

(c) Fac. l. 7. Pand. 6.

(d) Pand. Palm.

At this time *Philip Maria* the Vicount son to *John Galeaceus*, after the death of *John Maria* his brother, holding *Millan* in his power, (e) in the year 1415. which was the cause of all the troubles of *Italy*, having concluded a peace with the *Florentines*, he brought under his subjection *Genoa*, having chased out of it *Thomas Fregosius*, Duke thereof, (f) then by Pope *Martins* agitation, he put an end to the Wars, which he had again begun with the *Florentines*, and *Venetians*, in the year 1427. But not long after they (g) fell to it again.

(e) Naucl. de eo Facius. l. 4. sub. fin.

(f) Anton. Par 3. Tit. 22. c. 8.

(g) Anton. ibid. c. 9. & seq.

In the interim, Pope *Martin* having convoked a Councill in *Basill*, died in the year 1431, after whom *Eugenius* the IV. was chosen: he forbad the fathers convoked at *Basill* to proceed farther: but nevertheless they continued their assembly, and condemned *Eugenius* himself; therefore lasted this Councel (h) from the seventh of December, 1431, unto the seventeenth of June (i) in the year 1448. being seventeen years. But *Eugenius* at last prevailed against them, so then was their authority nullified. And (k) *Amedeus* called by the Duke of *Savoy*, *Felix* the V. who by this Synod had been made Pope, abdicated himself the seventeenth of November, in the year 1439. after *Eugenius's* death; and was dignified by *Nicholas* the fifth, *Eugenius's* successour, in the year 1449, with the order of the Purple-Gown Prelates. (a) Yet the Articles of Faith established by that Synod, were admitted and received in *France*, both by *Charls* the VII. King of France, and by the Parliament of *Paris*, but was abrogated by King *Francis* many years after.

(h) Conc. Basil. Sess. 1.

(i) Sess. 4. Lang. in Chr. Citiz.

(k) Conc. Basil. Sess. 39.

(a) Tilius.

Before this the Emperour *Sigismond* dyed the ninth of Decemb. (b) in the year 1437, and of his age the 70th 26. years after his Election, and six years after his coronation at *Rome* by Pope *Eugenius* (c) which was done in the year 1432, (d) when he also created *Francis Gonzaga* Marquis of Mantua.

(b) Plat. Cusp. Onuf.

(c) Nauch. Citiz. Chron.

(e) During

Anno 1438 of Christ, to 1500.

(e) During this Emperours dayes, these persons flourished in Learning and Piety, *Peter* of *Alenson* Bishop of *Cameracum*, *John Gerson* Chancellour of the University of *Paris*: he was sent Embassadour by the king of France, (f) to the Synod of Constance, *Emmanuel Chrisoloras* a Grecian, who first acquainted Italy with his Countrey studies, and (g) dyed during the sitting of the Synod at Constance, (h) *Leonard Aretinus*, *Poghius*, who both were Italians, (i) *John* of *Turrecremata* Cardinall, *Alphonsus Tostatus* Bishop of Alba in Spain; (k) *Thomas Valdensis*, *Dionysius Rikell Carthusian*, a man of as great Learning as piety, he died in the year 1471. *Paul* who from a Jew became Christian, and Bishop of Burges; *Flavius Blondus Forojulienſis* the Historian, *Nicholas de Tudeſcis* Cardinal, and *Panormitanus* Archbishop, Prince of the Canonick Laws of that age. But these following surpassed all others in holinesse, (l) *Bernard Senacensis* a Minime, *Laurentius Justinian* Patriark of Venice, *Vincent* of Ferrara a (m) Spaniard, who died in the year 1418. *Catherine Senensis*, and others, whose age is recorded, partly in their lives, partly in the Histories, and Chronicles of the times.

(e) Chron. Cl. riz. An. 1417.
(f) Chr. Citiz. Trith.
(g) Paul. Jov. in Eleg.
(h) Trith.
(i) Trith.
(k) Trith.
(l) Anton. 5. Par. Tit. 22. c. 5.
(m) Trith.

CHAP. IX.

What things have been acted in Germany, Pannonia, Italy, Cyprus; *and all the parts of the East, under the Emperours* Albert, Frederick, *and* Maximilian, *and the renowned persons of their time.*

From the year 1438. *unto* 1500. *or thereabouts.*

ALBERT Duke of *Austria* (a) in the year 1438. received the Title of the Empire, then vacant by the death of *Sigismond* his father in law, who in a short time having atchieved many gallant enterprises, against the *Mores*, the *Bohemians*, and the *Turks*, died at last in an expedition against the Turks in *November* the second year of his Empire, in the year 1439. (b) In this year *Eugenius* having interdicted the Synod of *Basill* to assemble any longer, he convoked another to *Florence* where *John Paleologus* Emperour of *Constantinople* was present with *Joseph* the Patriarch, who died there the same year, the *Greeks* were there reconciled with the *Latines*, and also the *Armenians*, who had a form of the Catholick Faith given to them by *Eugenius*, but the Grecians being returned into the East, they broke off from the *Roman* society by the remonstrance and perswasion of *Mark* of *Ephesus*, and *Scholarius* both deeply Learned and Wise.

(a) Naucl. Culpir. Onurf. vide Æn. Sylv. de Hist. Bohem. c. 96. & in Europa. Bonf. Dec. 3. l. 4.
(b) Flor. Con. Plat. in Eug. Pal. in Citiz. Chr. Naucl.

(c) *Frederick* Duke of *Austria*, *Ernestus*'s son, obtained the Kingdome of the *Romans* in the year 1440. Under his Empire (d) *Germany* was more at peace and quiet then it was wont, whilest that the other parts of Christendome, were all in an uproar and distraction by fire and sword.

(c) Cuspin. Onurf. Palm. Naucl. Citiz. Chr.
(d) Egnat.

Franck

Francis Sforzia his ſon, who following *Lewis* of *Anjou* had fought valiantly in Apulia againſt *Alphonſus*, advancing againſt the *Venetians* for to help (c) *Philip* Prince of Millan, whoſe illegitimate daughter (f) *Blanche* he had married, overthrew him, and loſt the battell, whereupon (g) *Philip* died without any heir the ſixth of Auguſt, in the year 1448. At what time there was an Eclipſe of the Sun at ſeven of the Clock in the morning, as *Antonius* ſaith: by this may *Bandulphus* and *Platina* be convinced, who ſay that this *Philip* dyed the year before. But *Francis* ſubdued under his power the *Milanois*, who carneſtly, though in vain, endeavoured to get their liberty. *Alphonſus* King of Aragon and Apulia, diſſembled with them, becauſe *Philip* had made him his heir, as *Colenutius* aſſerts. *Charls*, Duke of *Orleans*, *Lewis*'s ſon, claimed no leſſe of right and title to this Province, as being ſon to *Valentina*, *Galeaceus* daughter, and ſiſter to *Philip*: (a) but upon this, the *Venetians* fearing ſuch a potent neighbour, they conclude peace and league with *Alphonſus*: then the Florentines entreated the alliance and ſociety of the French, and by this means was a cruell war renewed in Italy, but afterwards *Francis Sforzia* did conclude a peace and friendſhip with *Alphonſus*, (b) in the year 1454. and gave his daughter *Hippolyta* to Wife to *Alphonſo* his Nephew, *Ferdinand's* illegitimate ſon. (c) And four years after this died *Alphonſo* the elder in July, 1458, being 66. years old, leaving the kingdomes of *Aragon* and *Sicilia* to his brother *John*, and to *Ferdinando's* ſon, the kingdome of *Naples*: (d) *Alphonſus's* generous and magnanimous ſpirit is highly commended by the Hiſtorians, and alſo for his love and reſpect he bore to learning and learned men, and in remembrance thereof, they have extolled his name to Poſterity.

Anno 1438 of Chriſt, to 1500.

(c) Naucl.
(f) Palm.
(g) Anton. 2. Part. Tit. 23. c. 12. Paragh. 1. & 2. Plat. in Nichol. 5. 3.

(a) Anton. 2. Tit. 22. c. 12.

(b) Pand. l. 6.

(c) Pand. 6. Monſtr. 1. Jov. l. 1. Hiſt.

(d) Pius 2. in Eur. c. 65. Pand. 6. Facius.

In *Pannonia* and *Albania*, the undoubted virtue of theſe two Princes, *John Corvinus Hunides*, and *Alexander* king of *Epirus*, who ordinarily is called *Scanderbeg*, upheld the Chriſtian intereſt in this age. (e) The firſt, whoſe Father was *Walachus*, born of a Greek woman, not of ignoble ſtock, in the Town of *Corvinum*, thence had the ſurname of *Corvinus*: and he was called *Huniades* from a Lordſhip that *Sigiſmond* had given him.

(e) Bonfin. Dec. 3. l. 3. Chalc. l. 8.

Scanderbegs valour ſtopped that rod of the Chriſtians, *Amurath*, who with his mighty power threatned and affrighted all *Europe*, and forced him upon very reaſonable terms to conclude peace with *Uladiſlaus*, king of *Hungaria*, but the Hungarians themſelves broke it; when the Turks were engaged in Aſia, but it was to the great detriment of the Chriſtians, (f) for their Army was routed and defeated by the Turks at *Warna*, in which battel both *Uladiſlaus* the king, and *Julianus* the Cardinall, who was the Author of the breach of the Peace, died the tenth of November, in the year 1444. (a) After this overthrow, *Ladiſlaus* ſon to *Albert Cæſar* by *Elizabeth*, *Sigiſmonds* daughter, being but five years old, is elected king by the States of Hungary. *John Huniades* in the time of his minority, was made Protector of the kingdome, becauſe *Frederick* the

(f) Pius Pont. Europ. c. 5. Bonfin. Dec. 1. l. 6. Naucl.

(a) Æn. Sylv. in Europa. Bonfin. &c.

Anno 1438 of Chriſt, to 1500.

the Emperour, (b) to whoſe truſt his Mother had recommended the Crown of the kingdom, would not deliver him up to them; (c) At which *Huniades* being diſpleaſed, he over-run and waſted Auſtria and other Provinces belonging to *Frederick*, in the year 1445; he alſo fought often with great ſucceſſe againſt *Amurath*; and, *Amurath* dying at *Croia* in Epirus, fought againſt his ſon *Mahomet*, who took *Conſtantinople* (d) in the year of Chriſt, 1453, the 29 of May; (e) but three years after as he beſieged Taurinum, which is called Alba, he drove him back with much diſgrace, and great loſſe of his Army, in the year 1456, on *Magdelene's* day. Pope *Caliſtus* decreed a holy-day to be celebrated in remembrance of this great victory. In the obtaining of this and other remarkable victories, appeared the piety and devotion of *John Capiſtranus* of the order of the Minimes; and as he thus behaved himſelf, many embraced the Croſſe, and engaged for the Holy Wars.

(b) Pius 2d. in Europ.
(c) Bonfin. dec. 3. l. 7.
(d) Anton. Par 3. Tit. 22. c. 13. Bonfin. dec. 3. l. 8. Naucl. Palmer. Chr. Citiz.
(e) Iidem & Vill. Æn. Boëm. Hiſt. c. 65. Chale. l. 8.

(f) In the ſame year *John Huniades* Prince of Tranſylvania, as they are wont to ſay, with happy and proſperous iſſue, ended his life the 4th of September; and *Capiſtranus* himſelf dyed not long after, (g) whoſe ſanctity was made illuſtrious by prodigious miracles.

(f) Bonfin. Anton. &c.
(g) Naucl.

Ladiſlaus being dead, the (h) 10th of December, in the year 1458, *Matthias Corvinus*, *John's* ſon, is elected King by the Hungarians: he was in nothing unlike his father, and by him were the Turks often beaten.

(h) Æn. Syl. c. 70. Boëm. Bonfin. dec. 3. l. 8.

(i) *Scanderbeg* being eſcaped from the hands of the Turks, and having recovered his fathers right of Epirus, often vanquiſhed ſeveral petty Kings and Baſhaws of the Turks, who aſſaulted him with huge and innumerous Armies, with a handfull of valiant Souldiers; and as long as he lived, he was a great terrour to them. (k) *Marin Barlet* records, that he began to reign the 4th of December, in the year 1443; and having reigned 23 years, he dyed in the year 1466, in the 63 year of his life.

(i) Barlet. Æn. Sylv. in Europa, c. 15.
(k) Libr. 13. hiſt. Scand. in fine.

In Italy (l) *Eugenius* the Pope being dead the 23 of February, in the year 1447; after him was elected (a) *Nicolas* the 5th, a great lover of Sciences, and of learned men; he erected the Vatican Library, having ſought Volumes and Writings from all the parts of the World, even from the Eaſt alſo: (b) he dyed the 8th year of his Pontificat the 25 of March, in the year 1455, whom *Caliſtus* the third ſucceeded; and after him was elected *Pius* the ſecond, a man of deep learning, who before was called *Æneas Sylvius*, in the year 1458, he wholly and unanimouſly aymed at the carrying on of the War againſt the Turks; (c) therefore did he conclude peace with *Ferdinand* King of Naples, *Alphonſus's* ſon, (d) and ordered the Chriſtian Princes to reſort to Mantua to conſult upon it; but nothing could be done, becauſe all the Princes applyed their mind to domeſtical affairs, and were unwilling to engage in forreign wars; (e) therefore did this Princely aſſembly at Mantua break up in the eighth moneth of their ſitting.

(l) Plat. Anton. Par. 3. Tit. 12. c. 12. Chr. Citiz.
(a) Plat. Anton.
(b) Plat. Anton. c. 14.
(c) Pand. l. 6. Naucl. Plat.
(d) Palmer. Plat. Naucl.
(e) Palmer.

(f) *Alphonſus*

(f) *Alphonſus*'s death being known, *John* ſon to *Renate* of Anjou, whom we have already ſhewed to have been driven back into his own Countrey, having levied a ſtrong Army, advanced into Apulia, and having ſet up his Standard, he put *Ferdinand* to flight, and took poſſeſſion of his Fortreſſe, defeating all his Army; and he had been quite undone, had not *Scanderbeg* by the entreaties of *Alphonſus* and Pope *Pius* aſſiſted him, and came to help him with an Army. (g) *Maurin Barlet* complains, that the Hiſtorians and Chronologians did not fully record this Expedition of *Scanderbeg* into Italy.

Anno 1458 of Chriſt, to 1500.

(f) Naucl. Pand 8. Barlet.

(g) Lib. 20. de geſt. Scand.

At the ſame time the Genoans being vexed and infeſted by King *Alphonſus*, they yielded themſelves to the protection of *Charls* the 7th King of France, (h) in the year 1458; whither *John*, *Renate*'s ſon being ſent, he fortified the City; (i) but it revolted again three years after from the French, under command of *Proſper Adurnus*; which *Lewis* the 11th granted to *Francis Sforti a* Duke of Millain (k) in the year 1464. (l) In which year Pope *Pius* dyed at Ancone, having got much glory in a ſhort time; for he lived in the Office but ſix years; him followed *Paul* the ſecond of that name.

(h) Palm. Til. in Chr.
(i) Palm.
(k) Palm.
(l) Id. Palm. Plat. Naucl.

Whileſt Europe is troubled all over with inteſtine diſſention and tempeſt, the like calamity and diſtraction afflicted alſo Aſia. (a) *Richard* King of *England* had granted the Iſland Cyprus, being taken away from the Greeks, unto *Guido Luſianus* of the French ſtock, who did take to himſelf the right or title of the kingdome of Jeruſalem.

(a) Pius Pont. in Aſia, c. 97. Naucl. Hiſt. Cyprus.

How the Kingdome of Cyprus came to the Venetians.

His ſucceſſours reiguing in it, the *Genoans*, a ſlaughter of their Countreymen being there made, provide a ſtrong Navy, *Trugoſius* being chief Commander, to revenge them: in a ſhort ſpace, the whole Iſland, with the King and Queen, came under their power. To thoſe, when they had been ſometime held in priſon, at length pardon is granted. But a tribute laid on the kingdome, and *Salamis*, which is *Famagoſta*, a common Mart-Town for Traffiques, yielded to the Conquerour for a prey. The King would have his ſon that was born in priſon, to be called *Janus*, becauſe it is the cuſtome to call *Genua*, commonly *Janua*. This King, the Sultan of Ægypt, Cyprus being taken and plundered, and many mortals killed, made tributary. *John* his ſon ſucceeded his dead father; for riot and delights, more like a woman, than a man; who took *Helena* of the bloud of the *Palæologians* in wedlock, of whom he begat *Carlotta*; but of a Concubine, *James*. *Carlotta* married *Lewis* the ſon of the Duke of the Allobrogians. *James*, whom that his father might ſhut out from hope of the kingdom, by the perſwaſion of *Helena*, he had made chief Ruler of Nicoſia; both being dead, being more deſirous of obtaining Cyprus, than became a Chriſtian, came to the Sultan of Ægypt; in whoſe words a wicked oath being taken, he is brought by the ſame into the kingdome: *Lewis* the husband of *Carlotta* being driven away, (b) about the year 1459. Afterward, the *Genoans* being caſt out, and *Salamis* being

(b) Naucl.

Anno 1438 of Christ, to 1500.

being taken back again, *James* drave away *Æcaterina* his Wife, the daughter of *Marcus Cornelius* of the Venetians; whom the Senate of Venice adopted for a daughter. (c) The King being dead, and his Posthume *James*, that kingdome came into the power of the Venetians by a right of inheritance, in the year 1476.

(c) The same, & Palm.

Frederick the Emperour made an end of living (d) in the year 1493, August the 19, of his Command the 53 year, whom his son *Maximilian* succeeded, chosen King of the Romans 7 years before.

(d) Cuspin. Nauel. Chr. Spenheim. Trith. Suppl. Palmer.

(e) This man came even unto the year of Christ 1519, of his Empire 26, and the day before the Ides of January, in the 63 year of his age, he deceased. Many shakings there were, and great, this man being Emperour, especially in Italy, about his beginning: which shall be explained in the French affairs.

(e) Onost. Cuspin.

As those things sorrowful to be remembred, so these things joyfull, then happened. (a) *Ferdinand* King of Spain vanquisheth Granata, which remnant had sat down in a City of the Moors, in the year 1492; in which year the Rule of the Saracens ceased in Spain after 780 years that they had come thither. (b) And the same year, 171 thousand families of the Jewish stock went away into banishment, which are said to have been to the number of 800000 heads.

(a) Tarafa. Maria.

(b) Naucl. & Maria.

Many unknown Countreys in the outmost borders of the East and West began to be entred; the passage unto them being made plain by the Spanish and Lusitanian ships. (c) *Christopher Columbus*, by Countrey a *Genoan*, most knowing in Sea-Affairs, loosing from Spain under the authority of *Ferdinand* and *Isabell*, Kings, in the year 1499, found new Islands. Whose example others following, by little and little opened that wide Continent, which maketh the fourth part of the World. (d) *Vascus Gama*, a Lusitanian enflamed with the same study, having gone by the command of *Emmanuel* from Ulyssipon, into the East, in the year 1497, on the seventh of the Ides of July; the year following 13 Kalends of June came to *Calecute*; and he sheweth by the saylings of the Lusitanians unto these places, the way to Indian Commerces or Traffiques.

(c) Histor. of India, Append. Palm.

(d) Osor. b. 1. of the Deeds of Emm.

Famous Men.

Learning, *Frederick* reigning, was in great brightnesse throughout Italy, the most learned of the Greeks, who, Greece being taken, ran unto it, sharpening the studies of the Latines through a striving to imitate them. Cardinal *Bessario* was accounted chief, as in worthinesse of Office, so in the learning of the Greeks. (e) whom, in the year 1472, France saw as an Embassadour. Whence returning to Rome, he dyed at Ravenna, in the 77 year of his age. Likewise *Theodore Gaza* of Thessalonica; who (f) in the year 1470, wrote a book concerning the moneths, (g) and dyed in the year 1478. (h) *George Trapezunte*, a Cretian, dyed 1485, *Argyropylas* of Byzantium, and *Demetrius Chalcondylas*, lived at the same time. (l) Among the Latines, *Pius* the second chief Bishop, highly flourished, who was called before *Æneas*

(e) Palm. Paul. Jov.

(f) Book of the moneth, ch. 16.

(g) Palm. Trith.

(h) Palm. Jov.

(i) Jov.

(l) Trith.

Sylvius.

Sylvius. Likewise *Laurentius Valla*, of a sharp and biting wit, (a) dyed in the year of Christ, 1457. *Francis Philelphus*, (b) who dyed, being 90 years old, in the year 1481. (c) But *Flavius Blond* an Historian, in the year 1473, of his age 57. (d) *Nicolas Perotus*, *Platina*, who wrote thorowly the lives of the Roman Bishops, even untill *Paul* the second. *Matthew Palmerius* a Florentine writer of a Chronicle, (e) who for a heresie delivered in a writing concerning Angels, is punished with the burning flame, as saith *Trithemius*. Others affirm, not himself, but his book to have been burnt; the which also is more like to truth. *Domitius Calderinus*, who (f) perished in the year 1477. (g) *Rodulph Agricola*. (h) *John de Monte Regio*, that is, of the King's Mountain, a Mathematician, he dyed at Rome in the year 1476. *John Picus* of Mirandula, *Hermolaus Barbarus* followed; whom *Trithemius* writeth to have dyed in the 39th year of his age, and of Christ 1493. *Angelus Politianus* (i) in the year 1494, (k) of his age 40. *Marsilius Ficinus*, *Sabellicus* an Historian, *Antonine* a Florentine Bishop. Neither indeed doth it concern us to make mention of all; of whom *Trithemius* a writer of that same Age, and *Paul Jovius* in his Elogies or commendatory Writings, and many others, have written.

Anno 1422 of Christ, to 1500.

(a) Jov.
(b) Trith.
(c) Palmer.
(d) Jov. Trith.
(e) Trith.
(f) Trith.
(g) The same.
(h) Palm. Trith.
(i) Trith.
(k) Palm.

But it fitly happeneth, that (when Barbarism being wiped away, Learning should lift up its head) for the committing so many births of great Wits unto eternity, the Art of Printing should shew it self forth (l) in the year 1440, *John Guttemberg* a Knight of Moguntia being the finder of it out.

Printing Invented.

(l) Palm. in the year 1457.

CHAP. X.

Of the French Affairs, and other things done on this side the Alps, by Charls *the seventh*, Lewis *the eleventh, and* Charls *the eighth, Kings of France; and of the Shakings of Italy, which were unfolded, this last reigning, with the affairs of France.*

CHarls the seventh, in the year 1422, entred a wretched and troubled Kingdom, the English holding many places of France, with whom, *Philip* Duke of Burgundy for revenging of his father's death, had joyned his Forces. The first breaking out of the English into France, happened (a) in the year 1415, *Henry* the fifth being King. In which a battle was joyned at *Azincurt*, not far from the Town of *Calice*: and in that fight the flowr of the French Nobility was partly slain, partly came into the hands of their Enemies. *Charls* Duke of Orleance was taken, who was in custody (o) 25 years, and other Princes. After that, the fellowship of the Burgundian made all things readily inclinable to the English, who had in his power the King of France, partaker neither of his understanding, nor his right, with the Queen and her daughter *Katherine*. *Henry* (Paris, the Castle

The English Warr.

(a) Alan. Monstr. b. 1. ch. 139. Naucl. Mey. Æm. Gagu.

(b) Monstr. b. 3. fol. 106.

Anno 1422 of Christ, to 1500.

of the kingdom, being possessed in the (c) year 1418,) (d) two years after in Tricassia, took *Katherine* in wedlock, with the kingdoms Dowry; *Charls* the Dolphin being shut out. But *Henry* had a very short fruit of so great successe, dying in the very same year, in which we have taught *Charls* the 6th to have perished, (e) in the year 1422, August 29. *Henry* the 6th, is put in the room of this: *Charls* the seventh in the room of *Charls*, two months after having finished his life. There was thereby, or from that time, a continual course of the English victory; Towns daily falling off from *Charls*. Moreover, the chief bending of affairs is made against the people of Orleans, the most noble City of Celtica. (f) The English King had besieged it in the year 1428, the 4th Ides of October. The Duke of Salisbury who was slain in that siege; but *John* a bastard, the natural son of *Lewis* Duke of Orleans, who was slain by *John* of Burgundy, defending. God by a wonder rare to this day, brought help to the Townsmen now fearing the extreamest things. *Joan Darcia* was a Maid, her father being a husbandman, in the Tullian field, a keeper of sheep: she being inwardly stirred by words from God, to loose the siege of Orleans, and deliver *Charls* out of so many straights, came of her own accord unto this King: And a promise being made, she being sent to Orleance with ayds, beat back the English broken in some battels from the City, in (a) the year 1429, May 12. She brought the King to *Durocottum* of Rhemes, to take of right, the holy things or ceremonies of the kingdom. The enemy being often scattered, she was at length taken at Compendium in the year 1430; (b) whom after a long debate had concerning her, *Peter Cauchonius*, Bishop of Bellovacia, condemned. The English burnt her alive in the year 1431; at which time, (c) saith *Monstrelett*, an Assembly began to be had at Basil. Concerning this Virgin, who is commonly called, *The Maid of Orleance*, some reproachful things are falsly vaunted of by some. But that she was innocent and dear to God, both many things do perswade, (d which are read, delivered in full Volumes; and also a most prosperous issue of the thing having followed; as it may be right to ascribe it to none but God as the Author. For afterwards all things waxed worse with the English. *Charls* (the Burgundian being reconciled unto him (e) in the year 1435) by degrees received his kingdom out of the hand of the enemies; (f) so that in the year 1453, *Talbot*, a man of great valour being slain, and Aquitane again taken away, he caused nothing to be left unto the English in France, beside Callice. After this manner the English tumult, after two and fourty years, took an end.

Joan the Maid of Aurelia.

(a) Alan. &c.

(b) Monstr. b 2. fol. 59. Æmil. Gag. Mey.

(c) book 2. fol. 76.

(d) See the hist. of *Joan* set forth by many. Bellefor. in Chron. in Charls 7. & 10 N col. Gil.

(e) Alan. Monstr. 2. f. l 112. Oliv. 1. ch. 3.

(f) Monstr. b. 3. Polyd. 23. Alan.

A civil disagreement at home followed the English, being beaten out of other mens borders. There were two Kingly Families amongst them; the one of *York*, the other of those of *Lancaster*. *Henry* of *Lancaster*, *Richard* the second being compelled to resign, and being slain, had usurped the Kingdom (g) in the year 1399; and being called the 4th of that name, departed in the (h) year 1413.

Homebred Troubles of England.

(g) Polyd. Virg. b. 20.

(h) The same, in the end of 22. book.

Cap. 10.

1413. This man
ship being mad
of the French;
the daughter of
have above rela
After the En
faction of the
York, King *He*
him in the year
cession of the ki
Margaret, daug
man endued wi
company being
and slew him; th
out of the Cam
his kingdom.
March, by th
Margaret out o
(a) year 1461.
wick, a grudge
wick the X I. Ki
back *Henry* unto
ward by the assi
Kingdome that
Warwick, being
and also *Edward*
so that he was f
is witnesse. He
garet his Wife
ned to her fathe
Edward reigne
year 1483. who
his sons being
ing at length be
son of *John*, whe
his life. Moreo
in the year 148
Henry, who dep
he married *Eliz*
the Family of *Yo*
structive hatreds
be quenched.
In *France*, the
took breath agai
into homebred t
with his father,
year 1456. neith
which fell out i
Therefore *Lu*

1413. This man *Henry* the 5th his ſon ſucceeded; who, a fellowſhip being made with *Philip* the Burgundian, weakened the riches of the French; and *Henry* the 6th being begotten from *Katherine* the daughter of *Charls* the 6th, he dyed in the year 1422, as I have above related.

Anno 1424 of Chriſt, to 1560.

After the Engliſh caſt out of France, (i) in the year 1453, a faction of the chief ones ariſing, whoſe authot was *Richard* of York, King *Henry*, their Enſigns being joyned, is overcome by him in the year 1460, and by the ſentence of the Council, the ſucceſſion of the kingdom is ordained to *Richard*. In the mean time, *Margaret*, daughter of *Renatus* Duke of the Andegavians, a woman endued with a manly courage, the wife of *Henry*, no ſmall company being gathered together, overcometh *Richard* in battle, and ſlew him; then another *Richard*, Earl of Warwick, being ſhifted out of the Camps, he put to flight, and reſtored her husband into his kingdom. Afterwards *Edward* the ſon of *Richard* Earl of *March*, by the help of him of Warwick, driveth *Henry* and *Margaret* out of *England*, and is declared King himſelf in the (a) year 1461. the fourth Cal. July. And then the Earl of *Warwick*, a grudge ariſing between them both, by the help of *Ludovick* the XI. King of *France*, put this man to flight: and brought back *Henry* unto his ancient dignity, in the year 1471. But *Edward* by the aſſiſtance of *Charls* Duke of *Burgundy*, received the Kingdome that he had loſt, the ſixth Moneth after: and *Richard* of *Warwick*, being killed in fight, he took away the life from *Henry*, and alſo *Edward* his onely ſon. This *Henry* was a very holy man: ſo that he was famous for miracles alive and dead. (b) *Polydore* is witneſſe. He had the name of King 38 years ſix Moneths. *Margaret* his Wife being ſpoiled of her ſon and the Kingdome, returned to her father into *France*.

(i) Polyb. b. 24.

(a) Polyb. b. 24. See Comm. on chi. 50. & foll.

(b) Book 24.

Edward reigned twenty and three years, and then died in the year 1483. whoſe brother *Richard* Duke of *Gloceſter* a wicked man, his ſons being ſlain, uſurpt the Tyranny; for the which, he being at length beſieged in the third year, by *Henry* of *Richmond*, the ſon of *John*, who was the brother of *Henry* the ſixth, he loſt, with his life. Moreover, this *Henry* began to govern the kingdome in the year 1486, the ſeventh of that name, the father of that *Henry*, who departed from the Communion of Catholiques. And he married *Elizabeth* the daughter of king *Edward* the fourth, of the Family of *York*. (c) Which being done, thoſe famous and deſtructive hatreds to the *Engliſh*, of the houſes of *Lancaſter* and *York*, he quenched.

(c) Polyb. b. 26.

In *France*, the Lordly rule of the *Engliſh* being ſhaken off, *Charls* took breath again; but that, reſt being gotten from war, he fell into homebred tumults. (d) For *Ludovick* his ſon being offended with his father, betook himſelf to *Philip* the *Burgundian*, in the year 1456. neither returned he thence into *France* before his death which fell out in the year 1461. July 22.

(d) Monſtr. b. 3. fol. 68. O. liv. b. 1. ch. 36.

Therefore *Ludovick* the XI. of that name, came in the ſame year,

Anno 1442 of Christ, to 1500.

year, into his fathers place, a crafty and subtile man; Who about the beginning of his reign, being troubled with the factions of the chief ones, conspiring among themselves, he shook off their endeavours by Councel and prudence. For, by giving liberally to all what they should ask, he afterwards set upon every one, divided from each other. (a) This agreement, that fight went before; which was made at Mount *Leherick*, about eight miles from the City, in the year 1465. in which, a Victory sufficiently prosperous, was manifest to neither. *Charls* Earl of *Caroleſia* was chief of the contrary party, the son of *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*. He, when through the death of his father, which happened in the year 1467, June the 15th, the second day of the week, was in most large wealth and power; as he was by nature cruell, and desirous of new things, ceased not to provoke his borderers: (b) but especially *Renatus* Duke of *Lorain*, and the *Helvetians*; with whom *Ludovick* had made a fellowship against the common enemy. As *Charls* easily overcame *Renatus*, and being almost stripped of his dominion, he constrained him to fly into *France*: So a slaughter being twice received by the *Helvetians*, when *Renatus* had recovered his Province, he contended against him in *Lorain*. There while he besiegeth *Nantz*, being overcome by *Renatus*, furnished with *Germane* and *Helvetian* aids, he fell in battell in (c) the year 1477. January the fifth, onely one daughter *Mary* being left, which married *Maximilian* the son of *Frederick* the Emperour. The death of *Charls* being heard of, *Ludovick* out of hand subjected *Burgundy*, and his old Title in *Belgica*, unto his power.

(a) Monstr. b. 3. Chr. Lud. 10. Commin. ch. 8. Monstr. b. 3. p. 13. Oliv. b. 1. ch. 37.

(b) Comm. Til. Armil. Gaguin.

(c) Comm. ch. 95. Armil. Gag. Til. Append. Monstr. Fol. 190.

(d) Comm. ch. 136.

(d) He died in *Turo* in the year of Christ 1483, the third Calends September, the Seventh day of the week; (e) when as he had first called unto him *Francis Paulanus* out of Italy, a most holy man, and famous for miracles: by whom, the Order of the Minims or least sort of Friers was appointed.

(e) Comm. ch. 130.

Charls the 8th, the sonne of *Ludovick*, living the thirteenth year, (f) for he was born in the year 1470, the day before the Ides of July, undertook the Kingdome under the tuition of his sister *Anne*; whom *Peter Borbon* a Frenchman had married. (g) *Ludovick* the brother of *Charls*, the Nephew of that *Ludovick*, whom we have shewn to have been thrust thorow at *Paris* by the command of *John* of *Burgundy*, Duke of *Orleans*, took it grievously that she should be chief over them. Therefore flying unto *Francis* Duke of *Britain*, when as many had come into the fellowship of the Governours; a battel being joyned with the Kings Captains, at the Temple of *Albine*, in *Aremoricum*, fell in Victory, and likewise in liberty (a) in the year 1488. (b) and was held in a three years custody. Peace was granted to the Duke being humble, with that condition, that what had been gotten by the Kings weapons, that should remain in his power. (c) Between these things the Duke dying, *Charls* took *Anne* his daughter, betroathed unto *Maximilian* king of the *Romans* to Wife, *Margaret* being divorced, the

(f) Chr. Lud. 21. Til.

(g) Gaguin. Armil.

(a) Chron. of Charls the 8. out of Jalignius, &c. gathered out of Godefr.

(b) Idip. 166.

(c) Gaguin. Collections of Jalig. &c. Til.

the daughter of *Maximilian*, whom he had espoused to himself, his father *Ludovick* being Author. (d) *Maximilian* for that thing waging war; at last a peace followed: when as the fellowship or County of the *Atrebatians* had yielded to him from the will of the king.

Anno 1422 of Christ, to 1500.

(d) The same.

(e) Peace being made in the kingdome, *Charls* much desired Wars afar off, An Expedition being undertaken into *Italy*, to recover the *Neopolitane* kingdome; Which being passed over by *Renatus* Duke of *Andegavians*, on *Ludovick* the eleventh, *Ferdinand* the son of *Alphonsus* the Great, possessed; the Father of another *Alphonsus*, whose son in Law was *John Galeacius*, obtaining nothing of the *Mediolan* dominion besides a title, when as all the rule was in the power of *Ludovick Sfortias* his Uncle, the which he had drawn to himself under the pretence of Guardian-ship. Indeed *Alphonsus* bare that thing grievously, and for his son in Law prepared War. This War, that *Ludovick* might turn away, he called forth *Charls*, in hope of obtaining *Apulia* in *Italy*. Therefore that he might leave nothing of an enemy behind him, (f) he granted of his own accord, *Ruscio*, and *Perpinian*, unto *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*, concerning which there was a strife between them; then in the (g) year of Christ 1494, the *Alps* being overcome, he descended into *Italy*. The which when he had accomplished by a sudden affrightment, he took a quick journey through *Tuscia* even to *Rome*, and afterwards to *Neapolis*. (h) At *Rome* he took the title (from *Alexander* the sixth) of the *Constantinopolitan* Empire, in the year 1495 when as (i) in the former year *Ferdinand* had departed this life, January the 25th, (l) Whose son *Alphonsus* being very much affrighted at the comming of *Charls*, passed over into *Sicily*, and resigning himself of the Kingdome, left it unto his son *Ferdinand*. (a) *Ferdinand* for fear of the *French*, betook himself into the Island *Ischia*. *Charls* entring *Neapolis* (b) on the 12th day of Febr. in a short time obtained the whole kingdome.

(e) Commin. in Charls 8. Guic. Append. Monstr. Gag. Jalig. Coll. &c. Ferron.

(f) Gag. Gillius Ferro.

(g) Comm. Guic. &c.

(h) Till.

(i) Guic.

(l) Comm. Guic.

(a) Guic.

(b) Append. Monst. Gill.

These sudden successes of the *French*, caused envy with the Princes and Cities of *Italy*. (c) Therefore *Maximilian* the Emperour being joyned unto them, and *Ferdinand* king of *Spain*, also *Alexander* chief Bishop privily favouring it; the *Venetians*, and *Ludovick Sfortia*, to whom, (d) *Galeacius* being dead, *Maximilian* the Emperor had granted the right and Title of Duke of *Mediolanum*, make a conspiracy; and endeavour, things being ordered in *Apulia*, to shut in the king of *France* returning into *France*. (e) They fought the day before the Nones of July at the Market-place, or Wine-presse of the *Novanians*, not far from *Parma*, and by a small company of the *French*, (f (they are delivered to have been no more then seven thousand) fourty thousand of the enemies, especially of the *Venetians* were broken through. *Charls*, (g) *Ludovick* Duke of *Orleans* being received, who being besieged by *Ludovick Sfortia* at *Novaria*, had come into the greatest straights, returned full of Grace and glory into *France*, in the same year in which he had come to *Rome* and *Neapolis*. (h) He scarce going aside, the *Neapolitans* and

(c) Guic. 2. Comm.

(d) Guic.

(e) Guic. 2. Comm. ch. 3. & foll. Gag. Append. Monstr. Collect. Jalig. &c.

(f) Gaguin.

(g) Collect. Jalig. &c.

(h) Comm. ch. 38. Guicc. 3.

Anno 1500 of Christ, to 1547.

and all the rest fell away to *Ferdinand*, the *French*, *Gilbert Monpenser* the Lieutenant being dead, a little after they all departed. (i) This slaughter of *Italy*, and the comming of *Charls*, *Jerome Savanarola* a Dominican Frier, a famous and wonderfully acceptable Oratour unto the *Florentines*, is said often to have foretold, [l] who for his stubbornnesse, and seditious Sermons, paid the last punishment, the day after that day, wherein *Charls* departed out of life. [m] Who at *Ambasia* in *Turo*, died suddenly of an Apoplexy, the 7th Ides Aprill, in the year 1498, the 15th year of his reign.

(i) Comm. 38. Guic. &c.
(l) Comm. in Charls ch. 25. Append. Palm. Nauel.
(m) Guicc. in the end of b. 3. Naue.

(n) *Ludovick* the 12th of that name, *Charls* dying without an heir, succeeded by Law, the son of *Charls*, Duke of *Orleans*: [o] who by and by would be called King of either *Sicily*, and *Jerusalem*, and Duke of *Mediolanum*; and forth with, wholly imployed himself towards an *Italian* expedition: (p) *Anne* the Widow being first married, a Princesse of the *Aremoricans*, sometime the Wife of *Charls* the eighth, and a divorce being made with *Joanna*, the daughter of *Ludovick* the 11th, whom his father had brought on him against his will, who indeed going to *Biturgia*, was afterwards in great fame for holinesse. (a) *Mediolanum* through the flight of *Ludovick Sfortias*, came into the power of the *French*, with the other *Insubrians* in the year 1499.

(n) Comm. ch. 53. Guicc. b. 3. Till. Gag. &c.
(o) Guic. 4. Comm. Till. Ferron. &c.
(p) Guicc.

(a) Guic. 4. Til. Ferron. Naucl.

CHAP. XI.

What things were carried on through the whole world, from the year 1500 *to* 1547. Maximilian *and* Charls *being Emperours, and* Ludovick *the* 12*th, and* Francis, *Kings of* France.

Guic. 4. & foll. Till. Addition to Monst. Ferron. the Append of Vellenis to Gaguin. The History of Bayard.

MAximilian being Emperour, and *Ludovick* the 12th King of *France*, a cruell war was renewed in Italy.

(b) Guic. 4.

The *Mediolans* had hated *Trivulcius*, who did govern the *Insubrians* in the name of *Ludovick* the 12th (b) because he was of the *Guelfick* Faction, for this City did antiently favour the *Gibellines* party. Therefore they privily call back *Ludovick Sfortias* living with *Maximilian*, and deliver themselves unto him in the year 1500. But a little after *Ludovick* being taken by the *French*, with his brother *Ascanius* the Cardinal, he is sent into prison to the Castle of *Lochia*, in which he lived ten years.

(c) Guicc.

(d) The same book of Ferron.

(d) After these things, a league being made with *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*, *Ludovick* possesseth the kingdome of *Neapolis*, which legacy *Frederick* then held for himself from *Ferdinand* the son of his brother *Alphonsus*. And this man resigning himself on condition, that the Province should be given him from the king with yearly stipends, he departed to the *Andegavians*, in the year 1501. The *Neapolitan* Kingdome being divided among the *French* and *Spaniards*, there could be no long peace.

Gonsalve

Gonſalve the Captain of *Ferdinand*, within two years time, drave the *French* quite out from thence: and for that thing obtained the name of Great Captain. (e) The *French* departed from all the Towns in the year 1504. Anno 1547 of Chriſt, to 1589.

(e) Guicc. 6.

After that, *Ludovick* conſpireth with *Maximilian*, and *Julius* the 2d, Biſhop of *Rome*, againſt the *Venetians*, a very mighty City in *Italy*, and fearfull to its neighbours; in the year 1508. Moreover in the year following, the *Venetians* being overcome by *Ludovick* in battell, whatſoever was in the adjoyning Countrey, they did almoſt loſe. But *Julius*, the *Venetians* being reconciled unto him, turneth his weapons againſt *Ludovick*. *Vaſto Fluſtas* Duke of *Nemora*, was chief over the *French* affairs in *Italy*, who, all places being largely waſted, when as he encountred with the Armies of the *Venetians*, and *Spaniards*, and *Julius* at *Ravenna*: and a memorable Victory being gotten, he being raſhly brought among his enemies, was ſlain, *Ravenna* was ſpoiled by the Conquerours. At this battell, which happened in (a) the year one thouſand five hundred and twelve, on the very day of Eaſter, *Bayard* an *Allobrogian* knight, a moſt valiant and famous man, at that time was preſent. *Ludovick* being earneſtly bent on the Italian affairs, the neighbouring Princes brought war on *France*. *Ferdinand* the *Spaniſh* king ſtripped *John Albert* of the kingdome of the *Waſcoins*, which they call *Navarre*. *Henry* the 8th, King of *England*, who ſucceeded his Father, being of his ſirname, in the year 1509, ſetting upon *Picardy*, poſſeſſeth the *Morinians*, and *Nervians*. Thus the French being beſieged by ſo many enemies, let go Italy in the year 1513, in which year Pope *Julius* dieth. (b) But *Ludovick* king of France, things with the Engliſh king being compoſed, and *Mary* the ſiſter of *Henry* being taken in Marriage; for *Anne* had now died; *Claudia* and *Renata*, his children being alive, while he provideth a new war againſt the Inſubrians, he finiſheth his life on the (c) very Call of Jan. of the 1515th year entring.

(f) Guic. 8, & foll. Ferron. Till. Chron. Hiſtory of Bayard, &c.

(a) Guicc. 10. Hiſtory of Bayard.

(b) Bellacus 1. Commin.

(c) Bellaius Til. Parad. &c.

Leo the 10th, of the ſtock of the *Medices*, is choſen in the room of Pope *Julius*; *Francis* Duke of the Valeſians for *Lewis* the King, and Earl of Ingoleſm, his ſon in law: for he had married *Claudia* the daughter of him and *Anne*, after the death of her mother. *Charls* was father to this man, the ſon of *John* of Ingoleſm, a man famous in holineſſe, and for miracles, after death; whoſe father was *Lewis* Duke of Orleance, ſlain at Paris by a privy murtherer.

Francis, as ſoon as he was made King, his Forces being turned towards a Mediolan Expedition; he ſlew the Helvetians, who had oppoſed themſelves againſt him, in two dayes fight at *Marignan*, (d) in the year 1515, Sept. 13 & 14. By which victory, a ſurrender of the dominion of Mediolum followed. Pope *Leo* was then chief over the Roman Church, who had ſucceeded *Julius* the ſecond, from the year 1513. A diſcourſe being had with this man at *Bononia*, he made an effectual promiſe of making voyd the King's anſwer by letter, and of receiving *Concordatum*, (a) in the

(d) Til. Bellaius. Guic. b. 12. Parad. b. 1.

(a) The ſame Authors.

Anno 1500 of Christ, to 1547.

year 1516. And then an end was put to the Council of Lateran, the which had been begun from the year 1512, in the year 1517, and a dispatch into Turky was decreed.

The same year fell out lamentable unto Germany and the whole Church, through the rising up of a pestilent heresie; whose framer was *Luther*, (b) born at Islеby in Saxony in the year 1483, Novemb. 10th: In that year 1517, he began to cry out against Pardons. From which spark, by little and little the flame waxed hot; wherewith all Europe burned.

(b) Cochl. Til. Guic. &c.

Charls the 5th Emperour.

In the mean time, through the death of *Maximilian*, *Charls* his Nephew, the son of *Philip* of Austria, and *Joane* the daughter to *Ferdinand* and *Isabel*, in (c) the year of Christ 1519, took the Empire the 20th year of his age; for in the year 1500, Febr. 24, he was brought forth to light. With this Emperour, *Francis* had almost continual war, the which was proclaimed (d) in the year 1521. Therefore at the same time, two most mighty Kings, *Charls*, and *Henry* of *England* fighting against *Francis*, he underwent wars in three places. In Vascony the matter went on prosperously at the beginning, *Pompeiopolis*, the Castle of the kingdom being taken: In which siege, *Ignatius Loiola*, a Cantabrian or Spaniard, defending the Town against the French, his leg being broken with the stroak of a stone, came into the utmost danger of life: which wound brought forth unto *Ignatius* the health of his soul, and a new order to the Church, of the Jesuites or society of Jesus. The Spaniards a little after, the French being cast out, recovered all that they had lost. There was the like unsuccessfulnesse of King *Francis* in Italy. For the *Insubrians* rebelling against *Odetus Fluctas Lautrecius*, they drave away the French from thence, in the very year 1521.

(c) Guic. 13. Til. Bellai. Parad. 1.

(d) The same.

The warrs of Francis and Charls, Emperour.

In which year *Emmanuel* King of Lusitania, a very great Prince, dyed the 13th of December, and his son *John* succeeded him, the third of that name.

But indeed *Leo* the tenth having dyed a sudden death on the Kal. of Decemb. of the same year, *Adrian* the 6th, who did then govern Spain, undertook his place Jan. 9th of the year following. Which year, the slaughter at Rhodes made mournfull to the Christians. (e) For *Solyman* the Turk, after six moneths siege, the City being taken, reduced this Island into bondage, in the year 1522, Decemb. 22. through the treachery of *Andrew Meralim*, a Lusitanian Knight. (f) The seventh year after the Knights being transported into the Island Melita or Malta, they there hitherto proceed to be a safeguard to the Christian affairs, against the Barbarians.

Rhodes taken.

(e) Parad. 1. ch. 7. Guic. b 15. Turkish Annals.

(f) Parad. b. 3.

In France, *Charls Borbon* Master of both Souldiery, whom they call Earl of the Stable, being offended with the King, fell away to the Spaniard in the year 1523. (a) Forthwith, the 1525th year entring, *Francis* (*Mediolan*, and other Towns of the *Insubrians* being received) being taken in the siege of Ticinum, Febr. 24. is sent unto *Charls* into Spain; by whom she (b) following year, with

(a) Til. Bellaius, b. 2. Parad. b. 1. ch. 5. Guic. b. 15.

(b) Guic. b. 16. Bella. Til. Parad.

little

little honeſt conditions he is let go, the King's children being given for pledges. Who (c) in the year 1529, peace being eſtabliſhed on more equall terms, they were redeemed with twenty hundred thouſand crowns of gold. Anno 1500 of Chriſt, to 1547.

But *Charls Borbon* moving war againſt *Clement* the 7th, eſtranged from *Charls* the 5th, his Armies being moved to the City, whiles he ſcaled the wall among the firſt, being ſtricken thorow with an iron bullet, he was ſlain (d) in the year 1527, whoſe Souldiers, Rome being taken, with the Biſhop, they fouly plundered it. *Francis* ſent *Lautrecius* with an armed company into Italy to free the chief Biſhop. He beſieging Neapolis, a plague being made common throughout the Army, he dyed, in the year 1528. (c) The ſame, *Rome is taken.* (d) Til. Bellai. Guic. b. 28. Parad.

(e) Amongſt theſe noyſes of weapons, *Solyman* entring *Pannonia*, vanquiſhed Buda, and overthrew king *Ludovick*. He after that, his horſe running away, fleeing thorow the Marſhes, being infolded within a muddy gulph, dyed Aug. 29. in the year 1526. *Ferdinand* the Emperour's brother is choſen in his place. (e) Til. Parad. b. 2. ch. 7.

In Germany the *Lutheran* Opinion creeping on, Chriſtian profeſſion was rent into divers hereſies, while that every one was ready with tongue and boldneſſe, rather to be the author of his own ſect, than to reſt upon another. Whoſe infection of poyſon at laſt paſſed through into the Iſland of Britain. (f) *Henry* the 8th, who, a large work being of late ſet forth againſt *Luther*, had deſerved the title of Defender of the Faith, in the year 1521, being taken by the allurements of *Anne* an Harlot, when as he made divorce with *Katherine* his wife, the Aunt of *Charls* the Emperour, in the year 1532. For that thing, he being made notorious by the ſentence of the Roman Biſhop, he rent himſelf with all his kingdom from his communion: and took unto himſelf the chiefdome of that Church. Then he alſo puniſhed the higheſt, and famous men, diſagreeing from thoſe wicked Councels. Amongſt theſe, *Thomas Moor*, Chancellor of the kingdome, an honeſt and learned man; and *John Fiſher* Biſhop of Rocheſter, adorned with a Purple garment by the chief Biſhop, in the year 1535, he ſubjected to the ſword. (a) Whileſt *Charls* the Emperour, a Navy being paſſed over into Africa, *Barbaroſſa*, the famous Sea-Robber being driven out, who had lately poſſeſſed Algier, and Coletum, a moſt ſtrong Caſtle, not far from that place, where Carthage was ſituated, being ſubdued, he reſtored *Muleaſſus* into his kingdom. (f) Hiſtory of Engliſh Schiſm. Guic. 29. Til. (a) Parad. b. 3. ch. 8. Til.

(b) The ſame man, the Princes rebelling in Germany, whom the poyſon of *Luther* had blown upon; and being oftentimes by repeated diſcourſes in vain invited unto agreement, he forced them, being overcome in a great fight, unto their duty, in the year 1546: (c) when as two years before he had made peace with king *Francis*, being thereby brought to it, becauſe he had not undertaken the laſt diſpatch into France, with any like iſſue as he hoped for. For while he delayed in vanquiſhing ſome ſmall towns, he leſſened his Army, and loſt the occaſion of greater (b) Parad. b. 4. ch. 8. Til. (c) Bella. Com. 10. Til. *The beſieging of the City* Sandeſideria.

Anno 1432 of Christ, to 1500.

matters. His chief losse was at *Sandesideria*; which very small place in the passage of French Campania, and ill fenced, he rising up against, with all his forces, could not overcome by six moneths siege, nor reduced he it into his power, but on most equal conditions, in the year 1544. In the mean time, the King of *England* on the other side setting upon the French, waged warr nor sloathfully on the *Morinians*; who the same time took *Bononia*, with the Antients called Gesloriacum, by surrender. But in the year following, which was of Christ 1545, he likewise made peace which *Francis*. Moreover, in the year 1547, both those Kings, *Henry* of *England*, and *Francis* of *France*, chanced to receive an unlike departure of life: He being confirmed in his schism; This, all the Sacraments being rightly received, closed his last day in the confession of the Catholique faith, the day before the Kalends of April, the 33 year of his reign; when as *Henry* had dyed the January going before.

Learned and godly Men.

The Learning of France owes much to this Prince. For by his liberal bounty, men furnished with all kind of Arts being on every side called unto him; publike Schools, with suitable allowances were appointed at Paris in the year 1530. Unto which thing he made use of *John Bellaim*, who was afterwards a Cardinal; and *william Budæus*, a man every way most learned, as encouragers: When as *Desiderius Erasmus* of Batavia flourished at the same time; who in the year 1536, being seventy years old, is reported to have dyed; *Budæus* in the year, 1540. And many others also left a famous name unto posterity: as in Germany, *John Eckius*, and *John Cochlæus*, *Albert Pighius*, who contended most sharply against *Luther* for the Catholique party. In Italy, *Thomas* of Vio, Cardinal *Cajetan*, *Ambrose Catharinus* of the Family of *Dominick*, Divines. But in a more polished Learning were accounted excelling, *Paul Jovius* Bishop of Coma, *James Sadolets* Bishop of Carpentoracta; *Peter Bembus*, *Andrew Alciate*, who in the year 1548 dyed: when as in the year before, *Francis Vatablus* Professour of the Hebrew Tongue, had deceased (b) the same year wherein *James Tusan*, on the 13th day of March: *Paul Æmilius*, *Guicciard*, Historians. In holinesse, (c) *Ignatius* builder of the Society of Jesus, beautified this Age; the which in the year 1540, *Paul* the third, chief Bishop, on the 27th day of Sept. commanded to be confirmed: and (d) *Francis Xaverius* a Cantabrian; who in the year 1541, the first of the Schollars of *Ignatius*, going into the outmost part of the East, great things and miracles being there done, he deserved to be called the Apostle of the Indians.

Learned men.

(a) Til.

(b) Til.

(c) Hist. of Society of Jesus, Ribad.

(d) The same, and of Tursellus.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

Anno 1547 of Christ, to 1589.

Of those things which happened throughout the World worthy to be remembred, from the year 1547, *to* 1589, *under* Charls *the Fifth*, Ferdinand, Maximilian, Rodulph, *Emperours*; *and* Henry *the second*, Francis *the second*, Charls *the ninth*, Henry Valesius, *Kings of France.*

Charls the 5th, Emperour, out-lived *Francis* king of France almost 12 years: in which, *Henry* the son of *Francis* reigned in France. In Germany, *Luther*, the author of all troubles being taken away, who (e) in the year 1546, had dyed a suddain death, yet civill disturbances were not at rest. (a) For they which through occasion of maintaining the German liberty, and defending a new opinion, had brought a War on *Charls*, are scattered by him at the River Albis, in the year 1547. The chief of these was *Frederick* Duke of Saxony, who came under the power of the Conquerour; and being by him condemned of his head, a little after by the intreaty of the chief Governours, he suffered a milder punishment: And with him was taken also *Philip* the Landgrave. By the punishment of these men, the tumults of Germany were a little allayed.

(e) Cochl.

(a) Guicc. Comm. b. 2.

(b) *Henry*, in the mean time, king of France, that he might establish the Common-wealth, having begun with Religion, restrained the *Lutherans*, secretly ranging abroad in the Countreyes, with most strict Edicts; neither punished he a few of that sect, being laid hold on with the burning flame. It was the custome then, to call men of any sort of heresie, *Lutherans*. And then a new errour of *Calvin* grew more and more through France; and they who did spread it, had allured not a few under the colour and shew of a feigned integrity. Against all these at that time a Synod was had at Trent, begun from the year 1545, *Paul* the third being chief Bishop. But by reason of the Civil disagreements of Christians, drawn out for a long time, at last under *Pius* the 4th, took its end in the year 1563.

(b) Annals of France of Belleforest. Matth. Plinius. *The Reign of Henry the second.*

The Assembly of Trent.

Between these things, *Henry* renewed war with *Charls* the Emperour, in the year 1551, and Towns being taken on both sides, the French made the Mediomatricans, and other Towns lying about them, subject to their power, in the year 1552. *Charls* besieged Diviodurum the head Town of the Mediomatricans, whom they call the Metians, with an hundred thousand armed men. But *Francis* of Guise defending it, he departed thence through a despair of conquering it.

Then, being separated from the wearinesse and love of humane Affairs, (c) in the year 1555, casting off from him his Kingdome and Empire at *Bruxels*, he passed over that unto *Philip* his son; the governing of this, unto *Ferdinand* his brother. Being as it were eased of this burthen, he sailed into Spain, and there enclosed himself

(c) Guicc. Comm. b. 2.

himſelf within the Monaſtery of *Juſtus*: whence (d) in the year 1558, *Ferdinand* being by the ſeven Men or Princes pronounced Emperour, he ceaſed to live.

Anno 1547 of Chriſt, to 1589.

(d) Guic. c. 2.

(b) Hiſt. of Schiſm.

(e) In *England* the Catholike faith took a little breath in the year 1553, when as after the death of *Edward*, *Mary* the daughter of *Henry* the 8th, and *Katherine*, began to reign. But ſhe being married to *Philip* Prince of Spain in the year 1554, *Reginald Pool* Cardinal, her kinſman, being called unto her, he reſtored the whole Iſland to Roman faith and fellowſhip. But the ſixth year after, which was of Chriſt 1558, *Mary* being dead, *Elizabeth* the daughter of *Henry* and *Anne* of Bulloign, called back the former unfaithfulneſſe.

(a) Annals of France. *The diſpatch of Guiſe into Italy.*

(a) In the mean time, the French not ſloathfully enforced the war with *Philip* his ſon, which they had waged with *Charls*. *Francis* of Guiſe led an Army into Campania and the Neapolitan kingdome in the year 1557; in which year indeed the French were by *Philip* ſlain at the Town of Quintine in Veromandua, the 10th day of Auguſt, when they had run together to looſe the ſiege. In that battle many Nobles being taken, the Townesmen yielded. But the Spaniards knew not how to make uſe of a Victory. At laſt peace by both Kings was received with alike deſire of them both, and was tyed together by a nuptial League, *Elizabeth* the daughter of *Henry* being given to *Philip* in wedlock, (b) in the year 1559, of June 29.

(b) Belleſ. &c.

The death of Henry the ſecond.

But, as humane affairs are, ſo great mirth is in a ſhort time recompenſed with great grief, through the death of *Henry*; who at a paſtime horſe-exerciſe, received a deadly wound in the head, and dyed July the 10th, of his age 43, of his reign 13.

(c) Ann. of France. *Francis the ſecond.*

(c) *Francis* the ſon of *Henry* the ſecond, who in the 17th year of his age was put in his father's place, had almoſt an year and halfs dominion. And that ſpace was unquiet through the ſeditions of the *Calviniſts*, whom they call *Hugonots*: although there was a ſtrict examination had concerning them; and *Annas Burgius* of the order of Senatours, who by the command of *Henry* had been caſt into bonds, was openly hanged on a gibbet, and his dead carkaſs burnt, Decemb. 23, of the 1559 year. The *Hugonots* being ſtirred by theſe puniſhments, conſpire againſt the King, and endeavour to draw him privily out of Ambaſia, where he then was. But the thing, by certain that gave notice, being known; *Ludovick Borbon* Prince of *Conde* being brought under ſuſpition, is delivered to cuſtody: and while it is inquired againſt him concerning his life, at Orleans, wherein men, choſen of the ranks of the whole kingdom, had come together, *Francis* the King dyed of a diſeaſe in the year 1560, Decemb. 5.

Charls the 9th.

Charls the next elder brother followed him. Under whom the fury of the *Hugonotts*, a greater boldneſſe being taken, brake forth into open rebellion. To bring theſe into agreement, if upon any account it might be done, an Aſſembly is held at *Piſſiack*, in the year 1561; in which, the Proteſtants came into contention concerning

cerning Controverſies of Faith, with the Catholique Divines. When as nothing could go forward, the matter is brought to arms. The Proteſtants were rather overcome in many battles, than tamed; of which there were chiefly three. Firſt, at the Town *Drocas*, wherein the Prince of *Conde* was taken by *Francis* of *Guiſe*, Captain of the Catholique parties in the year 1561. The ſecond at *Jarnacum*, among the *Santonians*: in which, *Henry* the brother of *Charls* leading the Catholiques, the ſame Prince of *Conde* was ſlain, in the year 1569. The third battel was made among the *Pictonians* at *Moncontorium*, both the ſame year, and General. The ſtubborn enemies were ſlain in great number. Anno 1547 of Chriſt, to 1589.

Two years after they were ſlain in greater number at Paris, when as they were come thither to ſolemnize the marriage of *Henry Borbon* King of Navarr, who was then of thoſe parties, with *Margaret* the ſiſter of *Charls*. With the like ſlaughter they were killed in many Cities of France. That was begun on the 9th Kalends of September, of the year 1572, at Paris, on a day, holy to St. *Bartholomew*; from whom afterwards it found a name.

Before theſe things, *Maximilian* the ſecond, (by the death of *Ferdinand* the Emperour) his ſon took the title of the Roman Empire in the 1564; which year brought that remarkable thing to the account of reckoning times, becauſe it was provided by the Edict of *Charls* in France, that the beginning of years, ſhould be reckoned in private and publique Tables, from the Kalends of January; which hitherto have been accuſtomed to be taken from Eaſter, or the birth of Chriſt. Alſo the ſame year dyed *John Calvin*, the 27 of May. The beginning of the year ceaſed to be taken from Eaſter in France.

In *Belgium* (the which *Margaret* governed in the name of her brother *Philip*) like as in the reſt of France, all places were troubled with the weapons of Proteſtants; *Ferdinand* Duke of Albania being ſent to pacifie this Province, in the year 1567, through the rougneſſe of judgment; and eſpecially, through the puniſhment of two Earls of chief nobleneſſe, of *Egmunda* and *Horna*, provoked them of Flanders in the year 1568; In which year *Charls* the ſon of *Philip* King of Spain by *Mary*, a *Luſitanian*, being committed to cuſtody by his father, by his command is delivered to death. The Batavians, whom they call the Hollanders, and the Inhabitants of the Mattiacarian Iſlands, they commonly call them Iſles of Zeland, firſt lifted up the Enſign of freedom in the year 1572, the rule of the Spaniard being ſhaken off; which the Albane Duke had rendred hatefull by immoderate exactions. A little after, other Cities came unto their League, and grew together into that Commonwealth, which alſo at this day is called *The weal-publique of the Conenanted Orders*, or *United Provinces*. Belgick Troubles. The falling off, of the Batavians from Spain.

Scotland drew a peſtilent hereſie through the infection of her Neighbour England. Into which, *Mary Stuart* the Queen, when, after the death of *Francis* the ſecond her husband, King of France, had

Anno 1500 of Christ, to 1547.

had betaken her self, and had desired *Henry Stuart* Duke of Lenox for her husband in the year 1564, he being slain by the Protestants she having slipt to *Elizabeth* Queen of *England*, out of prison, in which *James* a bastard had inclosed her, by her most unjust sentence, after 20 years imprisonment, was punished with the losse of her head, in the year 1587.

(a) Bisarre in Hist. of Cyprus

(a) Between these tumults of Christians in Europe, the Turkish affairs grew up with great increases. *Pialis* the Bashaw returning from the besieging of Malta, which happened in the year 1565, the matter not ended, took away *Chios* the Island, the year following from the Genoans. After that, *Mustapha* took away *Cyprus* from the Venetians, in the year 1571, when as he had compassed *Salamina* with a siege of eleven Moneths. Which City having conquered, against a covenanted promise, he killed all the Christians; But *Bragandine* the Govervour having his Nose and Ears cut short, was flayed alive. *Pius* the fifth, a most holy chief Bishop, being very much moved with that unworthinesse, (this man, the fourth of his surname having finished his life in the year 1565; was the year following chosen in his room) raised a holy war against them. Therefore the chief bishops, the *Spaniards* and *Venetians* ships being drawn together into one Navy, a fight is made at *Naupactum* in the Sea-bosome of Corinth, in which the Barbarians being overcome, two hundred Galleys with Oars, partly taken, partly sunk, there were slain or taken Captive, to the number of 25 thousand *Turks*: twenty thousand Christians being restored to liberty.

The fight at *Naupactum*.

The Covenanted Navy, a strife arising among the chief ones, wasted, without any price of their labour, which might have been very great. The day of the Victory was the seventh of October in the year 1571. Neither long, after this and other things well carried on in his Prelateship, survived Pope *Pius*. For in that year which followed, 1572. on the Calends of May he departed this life; The seventh Moneth before that, a new Star was seen in Heaven, which indeed having begun to be seen in *Cassiopeia*, and by degrees lessened, the 1574th year of Christ entring, ceased to appear. That year 1573 which was between, *Henry* the brother of *Charls*, besieged Rochell a very strong Castle among the Santonians, possessed by the Hugonots. But when at the same time, by the voices of the Polonian Princes, he was required to the Kingdome of that Nation, he departed from that City. *Ludovick* the 13th, laying up the honour of this City, being conquered; by whom the six and fiftieth year after, being taken, it ceased to be a refuge of Rebellious Heretiques. *Henry* went into *Polonia* in January of the following year, 1574. and returning from thence the sixth Moneth after, he hastned into France to take the Kingdome; which the death of *Charls* had made void of a ruler, May the 30th, of his reign 14.

(a) Henry 3. Ann. France.

(a) *Henry* the *Valesian* the third of that name, having consulted of, or begun his reign in the year of this Age 1574, drew it out

unto

unto fifteen years and above two Moneths, all which time he ſpent in vexations, and dangers, being toſſed with homebred, and likewiſe with forreign tumults. *Francis Alenconius*, his brother, a Prince, fell off from him in the year one thouſand five hundred ſeventy five, the Priſon-keepers being cunningly deceived by the induſtry of his ſiſter *Margaret*, by whom he had been commanded to be kept by reaſon of ſuſpicions. With this man, *Henry Borbon* King of the *Vaſcoins*, and *Henry* of *Condy* another of his fathers brothers ſons, is joyned with no ſmall company of *Hugonots*, the *Germans* being hired for aid. But by the interpoſing of *Katherine* their mother, the brethren being reconciled among themſelves, An aſſembly of the Kingdome of all ranks is gathered together at *Bleſa*, in the year one thouſand five hundred ſeventy and ſix, in which the large edicts in favour of the Proteſtants, are revoked, which thing a little after ſtirred up greater troubles. Anno 1547 of Chriſt, to 1589.

(b) Through *Belgium* in the mean time, the force of the covenanted Provinces againſt the *Spaniards* being cruſhed by *John* of *Auſtria*; who in the year one thouſand five hundred ſeventy eight, had departed from the living, the height of rule is brought on *Francis Alenconius* by the conſpired Orders. He being brought out of *ENGLAND*, unto *Belgium*, (whither he had ſailed in hope of finiſhing a marriage with Queen *ELIZABETH*) in the year one thouſand five hundred eighty two, and earneſtly received by all; the year following he returned into *France*, when as he had found their deſires by whom he was called, to be changed towards him. *Alexander Farneſius* Duke of *Parma* was preſent for the *Spaniards*; who, the rebells being ſcattered and caſt out by little and little, brought back the Cities unto obedience, eſpecially in one thouſand five hundred eighty three, and one thouſand five hundred eighty four. In this latter year, *William* of *Aurania* being ſlain, *Maurice* his ſon is choſen Captain by the Covenanters, being but eighteen years of age. (b) The ſame Ann. & Hiſt. of Flanders.

(a) In the mean time the *Luſitanians* received a great ſlaughter in *Africa* by the *Saracens*, King *Sebaſtian* with the flower of the Nobility of *Luſitania* being there ſlain: who in the four and twentieth year of his age, to bring back *Muleius* by Arms, who was caſt forth of his Kingdome, had undertaken rather a glorious or boaſting, than profitable expedition, in the year one thouſand five hundred ſeventy eight. *Henry* the Cardinal, brother of his Grandfather, now of a great age, and crazy health, ſucceeded this: and he being dead, *Philip* King of *Spain*, came to a feeble poſſeſſion of the Kingdome, many things drawing towards him, in the year 1580. (a) Hiſt. of the African expedition.

(b) But in ENGLAND, *ELIZABETH* vexed the Catholiques with all kind of torments. Among whom *Edmund Campian* of the ſociety of Jeſus, in the year one thouſand five hundred eighty three, was famous in an honourable confeſſion of the (b) Hiſtory of Schiſme of England.

Anno 1547 of Chriſt, to 1589.

Faith, that I may let paſſe the reſt, both for number, and conſtancy to be remembred. The year that went before this, one thouſand five hundred eighty two, was famous in amending of the Church Calender, the which *Gregory* the thirteenth, chief Biſhop, appointed with the greateſt praiſe and profit. Three years after, the ſame man, obedience being received of three Princes of *Japonia*, by Ambaſſadours of that Nation, he died the tenth of April, for whom *Sixtus* the fifth was choſen. And in the ſame year, Civill ſtorms being renewed in France, the Catholique Princes entred into a ſecret league among themſelves, of putting the Proteſtants to flight, eſpecially *Henry* of Guiſe, and *Charls Borbon* Cardinall, the Unkle of *Henry* of *Navarres*, which conſpiracy we have wont to call [*Liga*] a bond, tye or League. *Sixtus*, chief Biſhop, a curſe being pronounced again the *Henries*, the *Vaſconian* and the *Condœan*, he prononnced either of them unworthy the ſucceſſion of the Kingdome, which next belonged unto them from the year one thouſand five hundred eighty four, in which *Francis Alenconius* had yielded to nature's deſtiny, the tenth of June, at the Camp of *Theodoricum*. Hence a moſt cruell war was largely ſpread over all *France*. *Henry* King of the *Navarrians* had muſtred the *Germane* ſouldiers. *Robert* of *Bulloin* being Captain, while he goeth to meet this man, reſiſting him, he overthrew *Annat Joieuſius* meeting him with his Army at *Curtaſium* in *Aquitane*, in which fight the Duke himſelf was ſlain, in the year one thouſand five hundred eighty ſeven. Moreover the *Germanes* being ſtirred up in many battels by *Henry* of *Guiſe*, at laſt they are put to flight at *Almetum* in *Belſia*. The year after, which was eighty eight, *Henry* of *Condy* dyed the fifth of March, having left behind him an heir of the ſame name, who was born in the Moneth of September, who afterwards followed the communion of Rome, and obtaineth unto this day his father's and Grandfather's Nobility, increaſed with the praiſe of ſincere piety.

The fight at Curtaſium.

That ſame year was lamentable through the death of *Henry* of *Guiſe*, and Cardinall *Ludovick* his brother: who by the *Bleſenſian* aſſemblies of the whole Kingdome, were, by the command of King *Henry* ſlain; chiefly for that thing incenſed, becauſe when he had been at *Paris* a little before, in the Moneth of *May*, He being ſuddenly moved at the comming of the *Guiſian* Duke, had made a ſedition, and had forced the aſtoniſhed King to flight for fear. *Henry* of *Guiſe* on December 23 (the day after) his brother was thruſt thorow by the Kings Guard.

Amongſt theſe Tempeſts of *France*, *Charls Emmanuel* Duke of *Savoy*, poſſeſſeth the dominion of *Saluccia* of the French Title, in a Countrey under the *Alps*. The *Spaniſh* Navy with never ſo much preparation carried into *England*, partly by ſhipwrack, partly by the Counſell and valour of *Drake* an *Engliſh* Captain, moſt knowing in Sea-affairs, periſhed.

Lastly, the death of *Katherine*, Mother of Kings, made the eighty ninth year of that age mournfull, on January the fifth.

But

Anno 1547 of Christ, to 1589.

But it happened much more sorrowfull by the most unworthy murther of the King himself. Who, great envy being (through the death of the *Guisians*) contracted, when as the Cities here and there fell off from him, and *Paris* it self the head of the kingdome rebelled before the rest, this, *Henry* of Navarre being called to him for aid, he began to besiege, and his Camps being pitched against it, he is slain with a cruell parricide, a poysoned knife being thrust thorow his belly on the Calends of August. By whose death the stock of the *Valesians*, fit for a kingdome, ceased. Therefore the top of affairs turned aside unto the Family of the *Borbones*, as the next in kindred. Whose beginning is derived from *Robert* Earl of Claromonta, the second son of *Ludovick*.

The plenty of famous wits through France, and other Countries, was never greater at any other time than these men reigning, whom I have reckoned up in that Chapter. All which if I would number up, it will be the matter of a full Volume. I will therefore touch at a few for the undertaken brevitie's sake.

Learned Men.

In *France*, *Henry* the second being King, *John Fernelius* an excellent Physitian of Ambia was eminent. *Andrew Tiraquell* a Lawyer, *Julius Cæsar Scaliger*. Under *CHARLS*, *Adrian Turneb*, *Randelett*, a Physitian, *John Aurate*, *Peter Ronsard*, at that time accounted the Prince of French Poetry. *James Cuiack*, a Lawyer of Tolouse, *Mark Anthony Muretus Lemovix*, *Francis Baldwine* a Lawyer, *Dionysius Lambine*, *John Passeratius*; Of whom, many came unto the time of *Henry* the third. In other Provinces under *Henry*, about the second, and *Charls*: *Stanislaus Hosius*, *Ruard Tapper*, *William Lindane*, *Cornelius Jansen*, *Andrew Vega*, *Lawrence Surius*, a Carthusian Frier, *James Pamell*, James *Laines*, Generall overseer of the Jesuites society. *Arias Montanus*, *Martine Azpicuelt*, of Navarre, *Anthony Augustine*, Bishop of *Tarracon*, *Peter Victor*, which three last indeed departed out of life, in the year 1586. *Paul Manute*, *Onufrius Panuine*, *Charls Sigon*, *Jerome Cardane*, and many others. *Ignatius* who in the year 1556. the day before the Calends of August, died after *Francis Xavery*, to whom death happened in the year 1552. December the second. *Teresia*, in the year 1582. *Charls Borromæus*, famous for holinesse, two years after, they increased the heavenly number.

Anno 1589 of Chriſt, to 1610.

CHAP. XIII.

What things were done throughout the world, Rodulph *being Emperour, and* Henry Borbon *King of* France.

From the year 1589 *of Chriſt*, unto 1610.

Annals of France.

A New Family of Kings after the death of *Henry* the third, fortunately began in the year 1589, *Henry* the 4th King of Navarr being taken to the Rule of the French; againſt whom the covenanted-Princes, becauſe he was not as yet a Catholike, renewed war. The Captain of theſe was *Charls* of Medua, the brother of *Henry* of Guiſe, ſlain by *Henry* the 3d. A little after, a diſturbance of things followed through all France. When as parties ſtriving with a killing hatred, and the agreement of Cities being rent aſunder; as well the neighbouring Cities among themſelves, as all people of the ſame Cities among each other, burned with inward diſcords. *Charls Borbon*, the Kings Uncle, who was as yet kept in cuſtody, is ſaluted by a mock, the tenth King of that name, in the year 1590. Between theſe things, a noble victory being gotten at the Temple of *Andrew*, through which the Earl of Egmonda, a Leader of the Spaniſh ayds, dyed; and which is wont to be called the *Juriacan*-battel. *Henry* compaſſeth Paris with a moſt ſtraight ſiege, when in the mean time, *Charls Borbon* paid his debt to Nature at Fontenaium: and the Duke of Parma coming out of Belgium to bring help to the Pariſians, the King, the City being left, leadeth an Army againſt him, and maketh proviſion to fight. But at Paris, after the looſing of the ſiege, aſſemblies are ſolemnized by the covenanted-Princes in the year 1593, for the chooſing a new King. But thoſe were made voyd by the ambition and diſagreement of the Princes. *Henry* having profeſſed the Catholique faith, July 25, ſent the Duke of *Niverna* Embaſſadour to Rome, unto *Clement* chief Biſhop, (who the former year had entred the Prelateſhip, Jan. 30,) to requeſt pardon. The which when the Biſhop deferred, *Henry* in the mean time is anointed at Autricum of the Carnutians, with holy oyl, Febr. 27, in the year 1594; becauſe Durocottorum of Rhemes, where that thing according to the cuſtome was wont to be performed, was in the power of the enemies. And then he is privily let into Paris, March 22, with armed Souldiers. At length, in the year 1595, the Biſhop being intreated by *James Perron* the King's Embaſſadour, the ſentence of condemnation being aboliſhed, he wholly reſtored the king. In which thing, *Francis Tolett* Cardinal of the Jeſuites Socioty, performed a famous work for him, although by birth a Spaniard; and the king held himſelf to owe much unto him before thoſe of that Nation. But then, the Governour and Cities returned, ſtrivingly, unto the defence of *Henry*.

The Juriacan Fight.

Henry the 4th embraced the Catholique Faith.

At length, in the year 1598, at Vervin, May the 2d, a peace was

was eſtabliſhed between the French and Spaniards, the chief Biſhop being the author: and *Philip* of Spain the fifth moneth from thence, dyed the 13th of September. Anno 1598 of Chriſt, to 1610.

(a) Whileſt things are ſo carried on in France; in Belgium againſt the Spaniards, *Maurice*, Captain of the Covenanted Ranks, or United Provinces, without delay moved War. Therefore through the abſence of the Duke of Parma, who ever and anon ran out againſt *Henry* into France; he took ſome Cities by force and ſurrender. The Parmian Duke dyed at Atrebates, in the year 1592, in whoſe place firſt of all *Erneſt* of Auſtria, the brother of *Rodulph* the Emperour, was: Then he being dead, *Albert* a Cardinal, the brother of them both was ſent; unto whom *Iſabel*, the daughter of *Philip* the elder, being given in wedlock, the dominion of thoſe Provinces chanced by lot in the year 1598. This man ſetting upon *Oſtend* a Sea-City of Flanders, in the year 1601, the third year after by *Ambroſe Spinola* of Genoa he received it on ſurrender; truly not worthy the price of ſo many charges, and lives, which he is ſaid to have ſpent on that ſiege. (b) In the mean time, *Elizabeth* Queen of England in the year of her age 70, the 45 of her reign yielded to Nature's deſtiny, of Chriſt 1602, and had *James* king of Scotland her Succeſſour, (the which thing ſhe had commanded by Will) born of *Mary Stuart*; whom I have mentioned above to have been ſlain by *Elizabeth*, againſt right. (c) Alſo in *Swethland* there was trouble: When as *Charls* the Uncle of *Sigiſmund* king of Poland had craftily taken away the kingdom committed to his truſt, *Sigiſmund* being excluded; who therefore had contended out of Poland, that he might recover it, in the year 1599. That being taken away from the Catholique Prince, afterward the Proteſtant Governours paſſed it over by a publique decree, on *Charls* partaker of the ſame ſect, in the year 1604. Furthermore, that *Sigiſmund* the onely ſon of *John* the third, king of Swethland, who dyed in the year 1592, in the ſame year was called King of the Swedes, the affairs of Swethland being brought into good order, two years after he had returned into Poland. In Hungary and Tranſylvania there were the like ſhakings for Religion's ſake.

(a) Hiſt. of Flanders.

The ſiege of *Oſtend*.

(b) Annals of France.

(c) Spond. Chron. *The Kingdom of Swethland uſurped by* Charls.

Sigiſmund Bathor Prince of Tranſylvania, uſing raſh Counſel, in the year 1598 had departed from his dominion for the ſake of *Maximilian* of Auſtria; *Andrew Bathor* the Cardinal, his father's brother's ſon bare that thing grievouſly; and a little after *Sigiſmund* himſelf changing his mind, brake his covenants. Thereby a War began to be waged between the Bathorians and Auſtrians; Tranſylvania remained in the power of theſe: *Sigiſmund* by the interpoſing of *Clement* chief Biſhop, returned into favour with the Emperour; and at length dyed at Prague in the year 1613. But the Proteſtants again, the Emperour being deſpiſed, chooſe *Boſſcaius* a Hungarian, beſmeared with the errours of *Zuinglius*, their Captain or Duke; who by the help of the Turks joyned unto him a great part of *Dacia*, and miſerably vexed the Catholiques;

Anno 1589 of Chriſt, to 1610.

liques, in the year 1605. The ſame man the following year maketh peace with the Emperour on theſe conditions, That for himſelf, and children, if he ſhould leave any males, he ſhould have Tranſylvania: At which time *Rodulph* the Emperour entred into a twenty years truce with the Turks. But in *Moſcovy* the ſame year 1606, *Demetrius* the Prince, becauſe he was of a more inclinable mind toward the Germans and Polonians, neither diſagreed from the Biſhop of Rome, by his own Subjects is moſt cruelly ſlain.

That I may bring back my Pen unto the Affairs on this ſide Rhene, *Henry* King of France proclaimed war againſt *Charls* Duke of the Allobrogians, in the year 1600, that he might retake the dominion of Saluſſia, poſſeſſed by him through the Civil Troubles of France. At laſt they agree between themſelves; and the Countrey of Saluſſia was repayed with the Province of the Sebuſians on this ſide the Alps. Two years after *Charls Gontald* Duke of Bironia, being hitherto, for his warlike boldneſſe, and undaunted courage in dangers, very acceptable unto *Henry*, when as he deſired greater matters, and privily conſpired againſt the King's life, was beheaded the day before the Kalends of Auguſt, in the year 1602.

The Jeſuite-Society reſtored.

The Jeſuit-Society being nine years before by the decree of the Senate, commanded to depart from Paris, and other Cities, is cal'd back again by the kings Proclamation, the year 1603 going out. Which Proclamation, the Senate of Paris, the 4th Nones of January, of the year following had confirmed. The ſame fellowſhip being much deſired by many Cities of the kingdome, through the moſt greateſt will of the moſt courteous King, began to open or prepare Schools in many places.

Of deſiring which, the King himſelf gave an example unto the people: Who likewiſe at his own charge appointed Schools for that fellowſhip at Flexia of the Andegavians; the Palace of the Vindocinian Dukes being ordained for them: in which firſt the Seminary was brought; and with a decree, that after death his heart ſhould be ſafely laid up there. Which thing indeed being ſooner done, than was profitable for the kingdom and ſociety, both grieved. My mind is aga ſt to relate the moſt bitter death of the moſt valiant, and moſt courteous king after this incloſed dominion. Whom when all deſired to be immortal, the parricide of one deteſtable privy murtherer took away, May the 14th, of the year 1610, the day after that he had taken care for *Mary* his wife to be anointed and crowned (as the manner of Queens is) at the Town of *Dionyſius*. She was the daughter of *Francis Medices* the great Duke of Etruria; who in the year 1600, a marriage being entred into with *Henry*, brought forth the year following 1601, *Ludovick*, a Prince profitable unto France, Sept. 27.

While *Henry* reigned over France: what with holineſſe, what with learning adorned, famouſly dyed, *Philip Nerius* a teacher of Latine Oratory, in the year 1595, March 26, who by *Gregory* the 14th, with four others, *Iſidore* a Spaniard; *Ignati* , builder of the

Jeſuites

Jesuites Society; *Francis Xavery*, the Apostle of the Indians, and Teresia, was registred among the number of Saints, March the 12th, of the year 1622. *Francis Toletus* of the fellowpship of Jesus, Cardinal, in the year 1596. *Cæsar Baronius*, Cardinal, a noble writer of Church-Annals, or Yearly Accounts, in the year 1607, the day before the Kal. July. *Justus Lipsius* in the year 1606, dyeth at Lovane, March 23. *Benedict Arias Montanus* a Spaniard. *Abraham Ortelius*, *Thomas Stapleton*, three in the same year 1598. Of the Protestants, *Theodore Beza*, 1605, October the 25th, of his age 87. *Joseph Scaliger* dyed in the year 1590, January the 20th, of his age 69.

Anno 1604 of Christ, to 1632.

CHAP. XIV.

Of those things which happened worthy to be known, Rodulph, Matthias, *and* Ferdinand, *being Emperours*: *and* Lewis, *King of France.*

From the year of Christ 1610, *to* 1632.

(a) AFter the death of *Henry* the Great, to be by all kinds of people bewailed, things were more quiet in France under *Lewis* a child, than the hope of all men supposed: whose guardianship, with the ordering of the kingdom is straightway granted to his Mother. Some of the chief ones made a beginning of tumulting in the year 1614; who hated the too much power of the Florentine *Concinus*.

(a) Ex hist. Ludovici XIII. & annuis Comment.

Between these stirs, *Lewis* went into Aquitane in the year 1616, that he might take *Anne*, the daughter of the Catholique King, *Philip* the second, (whom he before, by an Embassadour, had espoused to himself,) unto a lawful wedlock: and at the same time with the like good successe, he took his sister *Elizabeth* to be joyned with *Philip* the son of *Philip* the third. So two most mighty Princes, with the greatest profit unto Christian affairs, more strictly bound the promise of peace between themselves by this nuptial exchange. Homebred agreement the year following, doubled the publique merriment; *Henry* Prince of *Conde*, and the other Covenanters being reconciled with *Lewis*. But suddenly, new suspitions arising, on the very Kal. Septemb. of the year 1616, the *Condian* is sent to prison.

The Princes, who the former year had made a fellowship with him, depart from the Court. Against these, a war by the King's authority is proclaimed; which in the following year 1617 was ended. *Concinus* being in the very entrance of the King's Palace thrust thorow by the King's guard, on the 14th day of April, because being commanded by the King for certain cases to be laid hold of, he had tryed to defend himself by weapons. His death, a peace of the covenanted-Governours, and a publike quietnesse, followed.

New stirs.

The

Anno 1610 of Christ, to 1632.

The Queen-Mother, untill these Troubles were appeased, being in the mean time intreated to go apart, betook her self to Blesa. From which time King *Lewis* began to carry on the Common-wealth by his own authority. The beginning of which to be managed, that he might take from Religions in the moneth September, he by a publique Law decreed, That in the Province of *Bonearn*, which is situate at the Pyrenæan bottoms, the Catholique worship should be every where restored; and also that the Protestants should restore the goods taken away about 50 years before, unto the Churches.

The siege of the Juliacans.

Without France, these things happened worthy of memory almost at these same years. Juliack a Town of Lower-Germany was received upon surrender by *Maurice* of Nassaw, being holpen by the French ayds, September entring of the year 1610; concerning whose possession, some Princes strove amongst themselves; after that *John william* the Duke dyed without off-spring.

The Moors driven out of Spain.

Philip King of *Spain* having gotten the most strong Tower of *Alarach*, built by the Moors at the Gaditane Sea, the keepers of it being corrupted by reward, commanded all the Moors to depart out of *Spain*. They are said to have gone out to the number of ninety thousand heads, in the year 1610, and some years following after that.

Sigismund King of Poland, taketh Smolenskum, a most fortified Town of Roxolania or Muscovy, after two years besieging, in the year 1611. in the Moneth of July. Whose son *Uladislaus* they chuse Duke of Mosch, although afterwards their Counsel or purpose being changed, they desire another: whereby a cruell war, after that, arose.

Charls, King of Suevia, being dead, *Gustave* succeedeth.

CHARLS, King of Swethland, dying through grief of an overthrow, brought on him by the Danish King, in the Moneth November, in the year 1611. obtained his son *Gustavus* successour of the Kingdome; others in vain desiring to bring it over unto *Sigismond* King of Poland.

But the 1612th year entring, the twentieth of January, *Rodulph* the Emperour, died, the thirty sixth year from the departure of *Maximilian* his father. Whom his brother *Matthias* succeeded the same year.

The Venetians, after these things, being troubled by the inroads of the Croatians, encounter with arms, *Ferdinand* Arch-Duke of Austria, the son of *Charls* Arch-Duke, who was the brother of *Maximilian* the second, Emperour, in the year one thousand six hundred and fifteen. Which War being waged on both sides, through mutual losses for three years space, the 1618 year entring, was laid down.

A greater war arose in Italy between the Mantuan and Subaudian Dukes, in the year 1613, over the Principality of Montferra, when as *Francis* of *Mantua* dying without issue Male, *Ferdinand* his brother, of a Cardinal was chosen in his room. Who being defended by the *Spaniards* helps against *Charls Philibert* Duke

of Subaudia, he ſtrove ſome years, and Arms being laid down, and ever and anon taken up again. For the third year after, that is, of Chriſt 1615. peace being compoſed, in the year following the war was reſtored. Moreover Vercella was taken in the year 1617, the 25th of July, by the Vice-king of Mediolum; and a year almoſt turning about, by the endeavour of the moſt Chriſtian King, was reſtored in the year 1618, in the Moneth of June, and ſo there was made an end of warring.

Anno 1610 of Chriſt, to 1632.

In Dacia, *Gabriell Bathor*, being put to flight by *Bethleem Gabor*, furniſhed with the aids of the Turks, moſt wretchedly periſhed. *Gabor* defended the Province poſſeſſed, againſt the Emperour, after that, by weapons and treachery.

A far moſt cruel War of all, was ſtirred up in Germany, in the year 1618; in which, *Ferdinand* Arch-Duke of Auſtria, and King of Bohemia, alſo the kingdom of Hungary he received on certain conditions from *Matthias* the Emperour. But then at *Prague*, the Proteſtants revolted from him, the Earl of Turra ſtirring them up: who, the Magiſtrates being killed, and the Citizens compelled to ſwear in their words, he provoked all Bohemia, and the neighbouring Provinces unto arms. Unto this man, *Erneſt Mansfield* a baſtard, joyned himſelf. Between theſe things, *Matthias* dyeth in the year 1619, of March the 20th, the 62 year of his age turning, of his Empire 6 years, and nine moneths; in whoſe place *Ferdinand* king of Bohemia and Hungary, being choſen, not ſlowly proſecuteth the war againſt the ſeditious, *Bucquoius* and *Dampeter* moſt valiant Captains, being oppoſed againſt them. But the Proteſtants make *Frederick* Elector Palatine, the ſon in law of the King of England, king of Bohemia: and he in the ſame year 1619, on the moneth November, with his wife, a woman covetous of a kingdom, received the Crown after the ſolemn cuſtome at *Prague*. But truly ſo great ſucceſſes had not a laſting gladneſſe. For in that year which followed, 1620, the 8th day of November, under the very walls of *Prague*, a memorable battel being made, by *Bucquoius* Captain of the Emperour's Army, and the Bavarian, the Palatine is ſcattered; and being put to flight, and baniſhed, the year following, he fleeth over unto the Batavians or Dutch: where being private from that time with his wife and children, he led his life. Bohemia by and by with the other Provinces returned unto the obedience of the Emperour; who reſtored every where the Catholike profeſſion; and the fathers of the Jeſuit-Society, by name, driven away from *Prague*, at the beginning of the troubles; the ſame year he moſt honourably brought back. And unto this very fellowſhip, to the immortal praiſe of King *Lewis* toward it, it was granted to open Schools at *Paris*, in the ſame year wherein *Prague* baniſhed it, 1618.

The German War in Bohemia.

The *Palatinate* is made King of Bohemia.

He is overcome and put to flight.

Which was the ſixth from a new company of Clerks framed at the ſame *Lutetia* or *Paris*, under the name of the Oratory. which being gathered together by *Peter Berull* a Pariſian Elder, in the year 1612. *Paul* the fifth, the year following, by an Epiſco-

Anno 1610 of Christ to 1632.

pall Proclamation, decreed to be confirmed. Moreover *Urbane* the eighth registred the author of this famous instruction, eminent in the like praise of learning and Godlinesse, into the order of the most eminent Cardinalls in the year 1627. Who, two years after being increased with great deserts, and famous in a great off spring, died the sixth Nones of October in the year 1629. of his age the 55th.

The War in the Tellinian Valley.

At the same time, in which it was warred the Palatinate, (that was the year 1620) in the Valley of Telline: which at the command of the *Rhetians* or *Canes*, whom they call the *Grisons*; Civill troubles flamed. The Catholiques being provoked with the injuries of the Protestants, hidden Counsells being entred into among themselves, oppresse or come upon all the Calvinists: and the aid of Duke *Ferias* Governour of Mediolum being intreated, they get leave of him of enjoying Castles in some fit places. Moreover the Rhetian Nation being all troubled, and with them the Venetians: who believed these inclosures of Italy to be held by a continuall possession by the Spaniards, was in no case making for their affairs, both desiring aid from him. *Ludovick* King of France was not wanting, and first of all, in the year 1620, he obtained by Embassadours from the King of Spain, that he should promise to restore all things wholly, while they consulted of the Catholique affairs. Which caution being approved by the most Christian King, when as nevertheless the matter wanted an issue, it is brought to weapons. Furthermore those exercisd the French and Spaniards, and the confederates of both, with a diverse success, for some years.

A Civill War in France.

In the mean time a Civill war was renewed throughout *France*, some Governours conspiring against *Lewine*, whose power had increased even unto envy; whom the secret flight of the Queen Mother, and her passage into the Castle of Andegavia, had enforced to attempt new matters.

In which war, *Ludovick* making use of the Faithfull endeavour and counsell of *Henry* Prince of Condy, who in the year one thousand six hundred and nineteen, in the Moneth of October, had been freed from Prison, in a short time he restored rest and quietnesse to the French, in one fight at *Cæsars* bridge, the Armies of the adversaries being slain. Which conquest made the Queen Mother, and others of those parties, friends with the King in the year 1620.

The Expedition of Benearn.

The same year, an expedition for *Benearn* followed: which being finished with incredible speedinesse, brought a fruit more welcome then could be expected. For the stubborn enemies being affrighted at the sudden comming, the King found there all things inclinable to obedience.

Therefore, holy houses, and the goods of the Catholiques were delivered into his power, that whole countrey lying under the Pyrenæan Hills, whose right it was to be separated from the rest of the Kingdome, from that time foreward he determined by his

his decree that it ſhould be made tributary to the ſame, the which at laſt in the year 1624, was eſtabliſhed. But three years before, of Chriſt 1621, very many Towns of the Santons, and Novempopulonia, and the neighbour Provinces, which are to the number of ſixty; were by force or fear, with a very great ſlaughter of the ſtubborn enemies, ſubdued. By little and little the courſe of Victories came on, to Mount Albane. Which City the King ſetting upon at an unſeaſonable time of the year, he left off to beſiege: many, moreover, of the chief Nobility being loſt, and, which happened moſt to be lamented, *Henry* Duke of Medua, himſelf, Lievtenant of Aquitane. Neither long time after, *Lewine* Maſter of both Souldiery deceaſed of a diſeaſe, the fifteenth of December, in the year 1621. Which ſame year was the laſt to *Paul* the fifth, chief Biſhop. For he departed the eight and twentieth day of January, of his age the ſixty ninth; of his Prelate-ſhip the ſixteenth. The Moneth following, and the ninth day thereof, *Alexander Ludoviſius* of Bononia, is choſen, who would be called *Gregory* the fifteenth. And this man, about two years and five Moneths being finiſhed, in the year 1623, the eighth of July, gave place to *Mapheus Barberine*, who under the name of *Urbane* the eighth from a. d. 7. Ides of Aug. of the ſame year 1623, unto this time is chief over the Church, and as yet maketh it more famous by vertues, worthy of ſo great chief-dome, joyned with excellent Learning.

Anno 1610 of Chriſt, to 1632.

The ſiege of Mount Albane

The death of *Philip* the third, king of *Spain* followed the death of *Paul* the fifth, the third Moneth after, which fell out the day before the Calends of Aprill, in the year 1621, of his age fourty three, of his reign twenty three. But in the Moneth of September, the fifteenth Calends of October, *Robert Bellarmine* of the Jeſuites ſociety, S. R. E. Cardinall, flew up into Heaven, whither (the ſame which had brought him unto the Purple garment) integrity of life the companion of ſingular Learning, carried him.

About the ſame time alſo Breda a Town of Brabant, *Spinola* Captain of the Spaniſh Army, beſieged; and in Aquitane, and the Province of Narbony, *Rohanne*, and *Subizius*, Proteſtant brethren, renewed a war againſt king *Ludovick*. Breda in the year 1624. in the Moneth of Auguſt, is begun to be Beſieged: on June the thirteenth, of the following year, for want of Proviſion, made a ſurrender. With the Rebellious French it was fought by land, and Sea, and the ſame being every where overcome: but in this latter, in which *Gauiſius* was Captain, the Navy of the Rochellanian Robbers being tamed, the Iſland Rhee was reduced into the power of *Ludovick* the King.

The ſiege of Breda.

Which things while they are carried on in France, in Italy, *Ledigure* maiſter of the Horſe being Captain of the French Army for the Prince of Subaudia, fought againſt the Genoans and Spaniards, in whoſe Protection thoſe are. But *Mansfield* had troubled Germany with often inroads and robberies, a tumultuous com-

The Genoan War.

Anno 1610 of Christ, to 1633.

pany of robbers being gathered together. Who being put to flight by *Tilly* a most valiant commander, he fleeth unto *Gabor* the Transilvanian; and from thence striving to go to the Venetians, with an incredible profit and joy of the Catholique parties, he perished, in the year 1626. The Rochellers unmindfull of their sworn faith a little before, and of peace the same year received, call forth privily the English against the King. Who in the year 1627. being brought unto the Isle Rhea, or of Rhee, with a Navy of an hundred and twenty Ships, *Buckingham* being Captain, they possesse the whole, except the Castle; over which *Toiraso* was governour, a stout man, and greatly skillful in warlike affairs. This man, although the works were new, nor as yet finished, shifted off the sharp and continuall forces of the enemies, untill now labouring with the want of all things, and being wearied, the industry of *Ludovick* the King came to help them. For this King using *Ricelieu* the Cardinall, a man flourishing in all praise, his helper and Minister; he sent over quickly *Schonberg* a famous Captain, indeed with no great number of souldiers unto the succour of the besieged; who, *Toiraso* being joyned to him, drave out the English, being slain and chased out of all the Island.

The Isle of Ree taken away from the English.

Nothing seemed to be done by so many wars and Victories, as long as that despiser Rochell, impatient of Kings, and all Rule, lifted up another Kingdome as it were in the middle of a Kingdome. Which City being scituate at the chinks, or overflowed places of the Ocean, it was fenced both with the nature of the place, and also with the hand, and Art, that it was commonly accounted invincible. This most sure City, *Ludovick* attempteth with a great courage and hope, which he had taken from the help of God, being made triall of in so many affairs, in the year 1627. And the same *Ricelieu* the Cardinall, being partaker of the Counsells, by works and Fortifications, and, among other things, huge Bulwarks unmoveable, being finished by the Ocean side, he so held it shut up a whole year, that the Citizens being killed up with hunger, and having suffered all extremity, yielded themselves unto the King. Therefore it, the walls being cast to the ground, was reduced almost into the form of a Village for a terrour and example to others, that the invincible might rather desire the defence and clemency of their Prince, then to attempt weapons. Rochell was taken in the eight and twentieth year of that age, October the 30th. After that, the Rebels returned wholly unto their duty, neither saw the year following, any thing of an enemy left in France.

The siege of Rochell.

Ludovick being busied about Rochell, and the English: the Duke of Subaudia had stirred up the weapons of the Spaniards against *Mantuan*: with whom he had an old strife about the possession of Mountferrat. And also some Cities being already taken: and *Casal* (that is, a Town, as least antient, so of that Province, as the report is, the most fortified of all Italy) *Collatius* had besieged. *Ludovick*, things being appeased in Italy, led his

The besieging of Casall.

his Army, being Conquerour, thither thorow the Alps, and the close places of the Mountains, being broken thorow, which also nature through the roughnesse of places, and most strong Garrisons of the enemy had made unpassible, he overcame Segusio, a City under the Alps, at the first onset, the three and twentieth of March, in the year 1629. The Spaniards having departed from Casal, left it free for a military supply, and Provisions, our souldiers carrying on their Journey within the Town. After the departure of the French, they by and by returned unto the siege that was broken off for a time, with a greater provision then before.

Anno 1610 of Christ, to 1632.

About the same time, *Collaltus* Captain of the Emperours Army, very much wasted the land of Mantua: and *Spinola* chief Governour for the Spaniards from the Catholique king, a man of great fame for warfare, besieged Casall with all his Forces. But the unconquered vertue of *Toirase*, who held that Town in Garrison, made all their endeavours void. At last, the French flee to *Ricelieu* the Cardinall, ordering the Warre with the greatest power, the second time beyond the Alps to bring help.

There, many Towns being conquered, while they extend their journey, stopped with many difficulties; Mantua, through the Plague received within the walls by the Towns-men, and defendants, being wasted, is suddenly invaded by the Germans, on the Moneth of July, in the year one thousand six hundred and thirty.

The French being nothing affrighted with the misery of Parties, three Armies being in vain opposed, the victories repeated over the enemies, they through valour brought forth thither a passage for themselves whither they had intended. Then under the very sight of Casal, and the Spaniard pitching his Tents, when they were in readinesse to joyn battel, *Mazarine* running between, the matter is brought unto conditions of peace without arms, and bloud; by the highest providence toward both, yea toward all Christians: lest either through a great slaughter, victory should be manifest to either; or might yield to neither, a mutuall slaughter being made. This was the end of the Italian Expedition, November going out, of the year 1630. When as now the labour of the siege bringing a continued disease, a disease brought a departure of life to *Spinola*.

After these things the name of *Lewis* was famous throughout all people; not more by the report of weapons, than equity, and faithfulnesse toward his fellowes, whose safety he held more beloved, than his own private profits and wealth. Also the excelling force and vertue of mind of the most eminent Cardinal *Ricelieu* was for admiration; and in managing great affairs, a like industry of a diligent Wit.

In

Anno 1610 of Christ, to 1632.

In the year 1631, in the moneth of April, both Embassadours agreeing, a peace was established between the Emperour and Duke of Mantua, on equal terms; and also the possession of Mantua was confirmed to this man by the Emperour's decree, and of Montferrat, the second day of July. Thus all things being appeased, the ancient rest and quietnesse returned unto Italy.

The Offence of the Queen-Mother and King's Brother.

French and German stirrs followed Italian peace. In France, the Queen-Mother, a grudge being taken up against Cardinal *Richelieu*, she openly renounced her friendship from him; neither that she might receive him into favour, could she be intreated by any of his, or even by the intreaties of King *Lewis* her son himself. *Gaston* the King's brother in a short time after followed his Mother's example, and his mind being estranged from the same Cardinal, he departed unto Orleance, which City belonged to his Title. Straightway the King, with all the Court, and likewise the Queen-Mother, go to Compendium: Who being there left, when as the king a little after had gone away, she privily escaped out of that Town into Flanders, July the 19th day; The Duke of Orleance now going aside from Orleance, from the moneth of March, into Burgundy, thence fleeing from the King, following after him, he also departed into Lorrain, and lastly into Flanders.

A Civil War, wherein the Kings Brother is overcome.

Then a tumultuous company being gathered together, he breaking out into France; the following year he set upon *Narbone* in France, which they name Occitania. The Duke *Montemorence* was chief over this Province; who falling away unto him in the moneth of July, brought with him a great increase of Forces, and courage; That now the Army of the king, with *Schonberg* the Captain, assailing on him, he durst to resist, and encounter with it. Therefore on the very Kalends of September, of the year 1632, they met in a very short, but bloudy battel at Castlenaudar; in which, the Rebells were overcome, and not a few chief men were slain. *Montemorence*, some wounds being received, came under the power of his enemies; and being brought to Tolouse, a Sentence of his head being passed on him by the Senate, he submitted his neck to the sword or hatchet the third Kal. of November. Which highest chance not onely with a steadfast, but also godlily and religiously, as became a Christian, with a ready mind he underwent.

Troubles of Germany, and the King of Sweden's Expedition.

In Germany, *Gustave* king of *Swethland*, who from the year 1630, going out of his own borders, had cast forth the Emperor's Armies out of Pomerania, and other neighbouring Provinces; in the following year 1631, he moved forward into more inward places, and, Towns without number being vanquished, he largely spread about his terrour. *Tillie*, the Captain of the Catholique party being in vain opposed against him: who also himself, from the year 1630, having in the mean time set upon Magdeburg, brake

brake it thorow w
of May, of the fol
an Assembly being
perour; and their
war. Against the
tember, another C
siegeth Lipsia, and
venanted-Princes,
land, with the Du
There is made a
sharp battel; whe
tholique party.
flight, and [illegible]
retaken by the Sa
the king of Sweth
dring him. *Herbi*
also Moguntia, ar
thorow other Pro
steep-running Ri
Bohemia, afterw
dom, by surrend
might turn away
of *Lewis* King of
thority defended
of Trevirs: the
fected.
This very year
ries without offer
Alsatia, and Ba
power. The Riv
Bavarians with
of a wound, at In
warlike glory;
Catholique Piety
affairs, recovere
then after many
distant from Lipf
against the King
of Sweden dyed,
the moneth Nov
newed the War
unto this day.
The same yea
to the place of h
was chosen, ac
when as the nin
dyed, of his rei

brake it thorow with the greateſt force, and burned it the ninth of May, of the following year 1631. But the Lutheran Princes, an Aſſembly being had at Lipſia, they conſpire againſt the Emperour; and their forces being joyned with *Guſtave*, they take up war. Againſt theſe *Tillie* is oppoſed; who in the moneth of September, another Captain, *Papenheim*, being joyned with him, beſiegeth Lipſia, and compelleth it to yield. A little after, the Covenanted-Princes, are preſent, and eſpecially the king of *Swethland*, with the Duke of Saxony. Anno 1630 of Chriſt, to 1631.

There is made at Lipſia, between theſe and the Tillians, a moſt ſharp battel; whoſe iſſue fell out lamentably unlucky to the Catholique party. *Tillie* being overcome, withdrew himſelf by flight, and for the moſt part ten thouſand being loſt. Lipſia was retaken by the Saxons into poſſeſſion. This Victory laid open to the king of Swethland that which was left of Germany, none hindring him. *Herbipolis* being taken, he ſubdued all Francony, and alſo Moguntia, and others; From that time forward, he paſſed thorow other Provinces in manner of an out-breaking flame, or ſteep-running River: The Saxon in the mean time invading Bohemia, afterwards took Prague, the head City of that kingdom, by ſurrender. Some of the Princes of Germany, that they might turn away the ſtorm invading them, implored the help of *Lewis* King of France, whom he by his weapons and authority defended ſafe from wrong; eſpecially the Archbiſhop of Trevirs: the which in the year following 1632, was perfected. The Fight at Lipſia.

This very year the Swediſh King kept the ſame courſe of victories without offence or hindrance: and wandring thorow Suevia, Alſatia, and Bavaria, he made many Towns to come under his power. The River Danubius being paſſed over, he ſcattered the Bavarians with their Captain *Tillie*, who a little after deceaſed of a wound, at Ingolſtade, now of a great age, and excelling in warlike glory; but more famous in Religion, and the worſhip of Catholique Piety. *Vualſtine* Lievtenant of the higheſt Catholique affairs, recovereth Prague againſt the Saxon and Swede. And then after many toſſings, at length at *Lutzen*, which Town is not far diſtant from Lipſia, *Valſtein* and *Papenheim* fight for two dayes ſpace againſt the King of Swethland: In which battle *Guſtave* the king of Sweden dyed. Nor long after, *Papenheim*. That was done in the moneth Novemb. The Swedes, their king being ſlain, renewed the War nothing more ſlowly; the which they proſecute unto this day. The laſt Fight and death of the King of Sweden.

The ſame year 1632, made *Uladiſlaus* king of Poland; who into the place of his father, by ſolemn Aſſemblies of the kingdom was choſen, according to the cuſtome, in the moneth October; when as the nine and twentieth day before of April, *Sigiſmund* had dyed, of his reign the 45.

Moreover,

Anno 1620 of Christ, to 1632.

Moreover, this year was memorable for the burning flame of the Mountain Vesuvium; the which being renewed on the moneth of February, brought a very large wasting, but a great affrightment unto the Neapolitans: who, a solemn supplication being for that thing proclaimed, by the which, the head of *Januarius* the Patron or Defender of the City was carried about, they turned away the destruction hanging over their heads.

The End of the Ninth Book.

AN

Anno 1632 of Christ, to 1638.

AN APPENDIX TO The foregoing Account.

OR,

A Summary RELATION of what Memorable things happened from the year 1632, unto 1656.

The Tenth Book.

CHAP. I.

Of what things fell out in Germany, England, *and other places worthy to be known.*

From the year 1632, unto 1638.

AFter the death of *Gustave* King of Swethland, who (by the chance of War) was on the 6th of September 1632, slain in a set-battle, the Bavarian Duke being Commander in chief of the Emperour's Party; although he was constrained to quit the field in the same fight; *Oxenstern* Chancellor of Sweden undertook the government of the Warr; and in the year 1633, committed sixteen thousand Souldiers into the hands of *Lunæburgick* and *Kniphuse*, to go into Westphalia; sends away *Vinarien into* Francony, and he himself goeth unto the Duke

Anno 1632 of Christ. to 1638.

of Saxony to consult together with him. And, in the mean time, *Altringe* subdueth some Cities of Swethland: and *Horn* goeth thither, where 1600 Countrey-men were killed at Sundgove, and 130 at Brisgove hanged upon a gibbet. In the mean time, as a slender reward of the cruelty, *Hagene* is destroyed, by laying in wait; and the Count of Rhene strives against the Lorrain Duke possessing the Cottages of Alsatia and Dachsteyn; and being increased in his Forces by *Vinarien*, he drives away the Bavarian, by punishing them of the Emperour's party, into Bavaria, when he had returned from Rayne unto his Lord the Emperour. But the City of Augusta is by a changeable condition, kept sometimes by the Swedes, sometimes by the Conquerours. And Craze being more than ordinarily displeased with *Fridland*, unto whom, the Emperour in the year before, 1632, had committed the chief command of warfare, one *Farensisbek* assisting him, was to deliver up Ingolstade on the 4th of May.

And indeed the good successe of War was at this time almost every where contrary unto the Emperour's forces. So that *Vinarien*, having vanquished *Ratisbone*, turns away the warlike weapons from Pomerania, and takes Chame and Straubinge into his possession. So, by *Enhuse*, in a hasty and disorderly Combat, in Alsatia, there are 400 of the Emperour's slain, and as many taken: And *Fridland* himself fights with the like losse at Olave in Silesia; but at Oppele he left no more than three hundred: And which is more than ordinary remarkable, *Dellone* in Swethland brings forth but an hundred and fifty, which was on the 4th of June 1633, and puts 600 of the Emperour's Souldiers to flight.

In the same year the Protestants of Germany hold an Assembly at Hailbrunne, where they renew their League and Covenant with the Swedes: & they appoint a giver of instructions, and frame a Councel. All religious persons so called, that refused to take an oath from the Swedes, were commanded to depart. And afterwards they meet together at Frankford; where the saying into both the Indies that had been begun six years before, was enlarged with the priviledges of Gustaveburg. Yet the Emperians take this year Frankford into possession; And the Duke of Saxony endeavoured to recover it, but all in vain.

But in the year 1634, both parties seem to bestirr themselves, although not with a like successe; for the Swedes overcome Alsatia, and likewise the Bavarians that were about to help *Wiltzburg*. Also the conspiracy of *Srlestadt* was discovered to the Swedes. And besieging Rheinsfield, they take it, putting the Emperians to the sword. Philippsburg is yielded to *Smidberger* on Janu. the 10th; which place, the French did much desire for himself. In the mean time, *Horn* is busied in Silesia, where the Emperour's forces take Wartenberg by surrender, but Namslave by force. But *Drandorf* is beaten. *Altenburgick* moveth into Alsatia, and vanquisheth Budissine, Gorlete, and having the upper hand of Amheim, he slew 4000, and took 1400; also Clogove, and other

places,

places; whoſe religious rites the Emperians do change. Frankford at Viader cometh into the power of the Swedes. *Croſſa*, to *Bannier* being furniſhed with twenty thouſand Souldiers. Thereupon there is peace inſiſted upon at Licomerice, but in vain. Hirſberg is forſaken and burned by the Emperians in the moneth of July of this year. But the Swedes having the upper hand throughout Swethland and the upper Palatinate, *Dubabell* maketh the Bavarians flee out of Chame. In the ſame year alſo, *Vinarien* beſiegeth Forcheym; and the Duke of Saxony, Sittave. *Horn* alſo taketh Aicha; alſo *Bannier* breaketh into Bohemia, though to no purpoſe, while both *Vinarien* and *Horn* haſten to ſecure Ratisbone. And about this time, the higheſt power of managing the War, was committed unto the Elector of Saxony throughout both his Circles. *Steinford* being ſubdued, *Boninghauſe* is put to flight, while as in the mean time, *Guſtave*, kinſman of King *Guſtavus* is made a powerful Lord of Oſnabrugenſe, and there brings in the religious rites of the Proteſtants. Then alſo the lower Saxony held an Aſſembly at *Halberſtade*, and decreeth to take up arms in their own defence. Then the Swedes crave ayd of the Hollander, and ſo get the Maſterdome. And among other toſſings, Luna, (a Town in Hetruria, ſo called from its marble Mines, ſhining like the Moon) was four times taken.

Anno 1632 of Chriſt, to 1638.

Moreover, the 14th of February, this year proved fatall unto *Fridland* the Emperour's Embaſſadour, and Captain of all his Souldiery, who (either undergoing envy, or through the malignity of a tongue at will, or too bitter and ſharp a command, or through ambition of others, or through ſuſpition of the Proteſtant Religion, not ſincerely renounced) is, as it were, ſmelled out, and *Galaſſe* put into his place, being about to paſſe over to the Proteſtant parties, is thruſt thorow at Eger; in which day alſo *Schafgotſch* is laid hold of in Sileſia, and in the year following beheaded, and *Lawenburgick* on the 16 day, who was ignorant of matters. But hereupon it came to paſſe, that the Emperour's warfare, untill that his ſon the King of Hungary, the Captains requiring it, together with pay for the Souldiers, was put upon the Army, was but in an unſettled and floating condition.

So that the Count of Rhene in the beginning of March following kills 1500 of the Emperour's Souldiers in Alſatia: taketh *Tanna Bellaford*, and other places; and ſome ſurrender of their own accord: In the ſame Alſatia, the Argentines diſcovered Treaſon. And they burn the poyſonſome perſon (if he were ſo) who did accuſe the Jeſuites as the beginners of it in the year 1633. While the Swedes vanquiſh the Fort of Hunning, *Horn* as a Conquerour, ſubdueth Bibrack, Campodune, and other places.

The King of Hungary, General of the Emperians, not idle, beſiegeth Ratisbone, having ſtopped up the paſſages, whom *Vinarien* that was no body being turned from his Arms, vainly endeavoureth to break thorow: So that the City was yielded on the 16th of July following, unto him, and Kaufber a little after, whereby the Saxon is inclined unto a peace-making.

Anno 1632 of Christ, to 1638.

Vinarien was the author, that Philippiburg, which but lately was stoutly denyed, is delivered up to the French, whither he himself (having gathered together a scattered Souldiery at the lower Mœnus, his other affairs being lost) came for help. The Spanish Oratour complaining to the Bishop of Rome concerning that surrender, having, it seemeth, an evil eye, as thinking it too good for him; received this answer, *We must not envy a Brother, because a Stranger held it.* Which words implyed a toleration of envy, even to a brother, in some cases. How far then was he from loving his enemies? Heidelberg is now yielded to the Emperour.

The Infanta of Spain at that time brought 6500 foot, and 1500 horse, at the intreaty of the King of Hungary; and, besides many Towns taken through the Lower-Francony, got a victory at Nordlingon the 26 and 27 of August.

Oxienstern now seeing the fortunous hazard of the Swedes to be too largely spread, hath a meeting of the Protestants at Frankford in the moneth of March, and another at Worms, about the middle of November, where the Duke of Neoburg desireth to be excused as not to meddle with either party; and it is decreed amongst them, that *Furstenberger* and *Geleene* go unto *Philip*, (who in the Juliacan Mountain, and Berganian Field, mustred an Army) to desire ayds from the Hollanders: The while Herbipolis is made subject unto the Emperians, the City of Argentine refuseth the protection of the French, whether it were through fear of the one, or mistrust of the other's fidelity; The Landgrave of Hassia is put to flight at Hirsfield; The Ligistians go into Wetterave, where they obtain Braunefelse, who yielded themselves willingly; but two Towns, Fridberg and Buding, they take by force.

But in Belgium also, or the Low-Countreys, there were no small preparations of War made, in the year 1632. For the Hollanders on the 21 of May take Venloe, and afterwards nearer places into their possession. They also confirm the continuance of the siege of Trajectum, at Moie, and stop 140 Waggons of provision of victual of the enemies. They give *Papenheim* the Emperian Commander, (who was slain, not long after *Gustave*) a valiant repulse, and after the surrender of the said Trajectum, they subdue also Limburg and other places. Also the 15th of October following, *Orsoy*; when as in order to the work, *William* of Nassaw had from the beginning seised upon some Munitions between Antwerp and Bergubzome.

Moreover, the year after, which is 1633, while they contend with the Spaniard, Auriack or Orange besiegeth Rheinberck, and taketh it, the Spaniards fortifying the Island of St. *Stephen* so called; but in the mean time, *William* of Nassaw in lieu of it snatcheth away quickly Stellate and Philippine.

This year also the Hollanders make large progresses into the West-Indies, and suffer a most grievous overflowing of waters; but then again to make up their losses, they snatch two ships out of

of the East, (were they not our Merchant-men coming home? who, it's more than probable, were thrown over-board by them for the pelfs sake) with sixty Tuns of gold.

Anno 1632 of Christ, to 1638.

Also in the year 1644, these Hollanders they vanquished the Fortresse of great Rivum in the other Western World: They receive three ships from Guiny, bringing 1044 pound weight of gold, they possesse the head of Augustine; they chastize the Pyrates of Memphis: They bring the Island called Paccuvia, *Volbecce* being their Leader, under the yoak. Then they receive seven ships out of the East-Indies, they possesse the Island where there is the best Indian salt, they quickly take Paraibas, a most famous place. And all this, to adde to a worldly treasure.

In Turky, the *Sultan* (*Amurath*, or Emperour of the Turks), *Uzrof* the Bashaw being removed from his voyage, joyns in a Truce with the Persian, although young, he comming to reign after his Grandfather, and then brings back his torn Armies, in the year 1632, in which year also his American Navy is cast away, to the number of ten ships, with the High Admirall and Ammirall besides, he lost 1500 Sea-men of War. Also the unlimited power of this Tyrannicall Monarch, hanged with a Halter a Merchant of the Venetians, in the year 1634. who had (as it were) defiled his Concubines Pallace with a Prospective-Glasse: as also the *Muphti*, that is, the High-Priest, which was a very rare thing, he being accounted even his corrivall, giving no more honour to him then he to him: but his greatest brother slipt into Italy, and is made a young beginner in the Bishop of Romes devotions, although perhaps little the better for it, and scarse worth the pains of his travell; for what difference is there (as to commend to God) between a Titular Christian, and a professed Mahometan?

In Poland at assemblies held for divers matters in 1632. as beating back the Muscovite, restraining the Tartars, making a lasting peace with the *Swede*, for chusing a new king in the room of *Sigismund* (who dying April the 9th, 1632, was buried the 14th of Jan. 1643. *Uladislaus* who was chosen the year before, being crowned the 27 day of the same January 1643) the Emperour, desiring ayd from them, was denyed it, the States not consenting thereto. So good is a curb to unlimited power, that by the will and pleasure of one, a multitude may not suffer. And the Emperour the year following (being it seemeth put to his shifts) beheadeth eleven Captains, and hangs as many, because of a battle that they had lately deserted.

While these ruines were working abroad, some Great ones in England, who were then in peace, not foreseeing trouble, attempted divers matters as emblems of prosperity, amongst which, was the repair of *Paul's* Cathedral in London, which began in 1632, the chief author being *William Laud* then Bishop of London: wherein not onely vaste sums of money were exhausted; but also, through the toyllomnesse of the work, many poor men exhausted their

Anno 1632 of Chriſt to 1638.

their ſtrength in drawing up huge ſtones from the water ſide like horſes: But before this magnificent Temple could be finiſhed, the ſaying of *Eccleſiaſtes* overtook it, *There is a time to build, and a time to pluck down.*

In this year alſo on the eleventh of February, happened that lamentable and grievous fire on *London*-Bridge, which (by the judgment of many) had not the hand of God been ſeen in the ſudden turning of the wind, (which before drave it toward the City) when it came to the bottome of Fiſh-Street-hill, would have proved the deſolation of *London*, there being ſo much fit fuell in the adjacent ſtreet for the fire to feed upon. *As London then eſcaped a great, and ſince, no ſmall dangers; ſo let her take heed of abuſing too too much her breathing time, and day of Viſitation: For though either Places, Perſon, or Perſons, have been once and again delivered, yet they cannot ſing a perpetuall ſafety unto themſelves.* For we ſee that *Charls* the late King, (who when he went, in his Princedome, with *Buckingham* in to *Spain*, being in no ſmall danger, is ſaid to have kiſſed *Engliſh* ground as a token of his ſafe arrivall); and afterwards in the ninth year of his reign 1633. (in which year he went into *Scotland* and was Crowned) hardly eſcaped the hands of one *Arthur* a Dominican Frier of *Spain*, from being murthered by him) after many toſſings and tumblings, hopes, and fears) went headleſſe to his Grave, not dying a natural death.

Alſo in the year 1632, Lord *Wentworth*, afterwards Earl of *Straford*, was made Deputy of Ireland, and the year following, 1633, September the nineteenth, *William Laud* carried up from the London-See, to the Arch-biſhoprick of Canterbury. But if the one had been then made but Juſtice of the Peace, (as he afterwards ſaid, when too late, he ſhould deſire to be no higher) and the other but Parſon of ſome private Pariſh; whatever weight the leſſe might have layen on their Souls, yet in regard of their bodies, an untimely death might have been prevented; for that of the Hiſtorian is many times verified. *Ubi maxima fortuna, ibi minima licencia*; That is, *where there is the greateſt worldly fortune, there is the leaſt liberty.*

The year following 1634. (beſides divers Pattents and Monopolies of Commodities in the Land, that had been granted to divers particular men under the Kings broad Seal) *Noy* Atturney Generall to the ſaid King of England, ſet on foot the Tax of Ship-money, thinking thereby to do his maſter good ſervice; but the event proved quite contrary, for it being an unpreſidented thing; Eſquire *Hambden*, eſteemed by many a good Common-Wealths-man, refuſed to pay, and maintained a ſuit againſt the King, bringing the Caſe to Triall in Weſtminſter Hall, whereby the people of the Nation were the more incited, as opportunity ſerved, to vindicate what they believed to be their liberties. This Atturny *Noy* died the very ſame year, the ninth day of Auguſt, after.

The

Anno 1631 of Chriſt, to 1638.

The King of France, in the year 1632, in his progreſſe from the Mountain Peſſula, was afflicted with a ſtormy Tempeſt of three dayes, and on the fourth of October, being almoſt under the open Ayre without covert, the waters of two Rivers meeting together, he was hardly pluckt out of them, but 116 perſons of his company were loſt, with the Kings houſhold-ſtuffe: *God is* (we ſee) *no reſpecter of perſons.*

Alſo the Duke of Lorrain this year, who was alwaies of the Auſtrian party, is beaten by the Argentines; he alſo (on ſundry occaſions) falls into the diſpleaſure of the French King, and is oftentimes reconciled again. *Things of light ſubſtance are ſoon hot, ſoon cold.*

This year alſo in *Gothe*, 600 houſes, with the Temple of the Lady *Margaret*, are deſtroyed by fire; And the Iſle of *Malta* in 1634. is defaced by the flame: and the houſes of the *Venetians*, with ſome Warehouſes, or Cottages do burn.

But on the Tower of *Stockholm*, in *Swetbland*, at the very ſame ſpace of time that they fought the pitched battell at *Luiſa*; and night now comming on, was ſeen two maids, the one bearing a burning Torch, the other a handkerchief, or neckerchief caſt abroad. Likewiſe every one of the doors of the Tower, opened thrice of their own accord. A River of an indifferent eminency, for the ſpace of a whole day was dry, that men might paſſe over dry-ſhod. And laſtly, in *Smaland*, the bells of their own accord ſounded. All which things, the iſſue proved to be fore-tokens of their Kings death.

That we may look a little back on the affairs of *Germany*, *Vinarien* in the year 1635. on the very beginning of *January*, paſſeth over the River *Menus* with 12000. Souldiers into Wetterave; then the Lievtenant of the Tower being beſieged, delivereth up *Herbipolis* unto *Gotze*. But not long after, *Bamberger* of the Emperian party recovereth it again, and *Philippiburg* (which the French had but the year before taken by a ſtratagem). Whereupon *Oxenſtern*, and *Vinarien*, with *Granſe* the French Ambaſſadour, do enter into new conſultations about matters, at *Winſheymes*; and in the mean time, by the law of requitall, they had news brought them, that *Brunſelſe* was come likewiſe under their power by a ſtraragem. The King of *Hungary* having gathered together no leſſe then 23000, indeed ſuffered ſome loſſe at *Altorp*: but yet *Spira* being ſurrendred, he makes a bridge over *Rhene*, and troubleth *Heydelburg*. Where the *Swedes* did recover (*Oh the uncertainty of humane affairs!*) *Spira* for the French; then the Emperians come in a hoſtile manner out of *Wetterave*, and *Haſſe*, into *Rhingave*. And in the mean time the Count of *Embden*, by the help of *Metternich*, takes *Trevire* into poſſeſſion. And *Galaſſe* ſubdueth *Auguſta* of the *Vindolicans* by ſtarving it, but *Lamboy*, *Coburge* by force, and the *French* take for his part the *Telline* Valley, (the place, whence *Joane* called the maid of *Orleance*, came

to

Anno 1632 of Christ, to 1638.

to the relief of *Orleance*, when besieged by *Henry* of *England*, as was specified above in the Account) at unawares.

The Duke of *Neoburg*, whether through fear, or love of peace, earnestly desires, in the midst of these shakings, to stand as a Neuter, but it seems that would not be suffered; for *Lunaburgick* the *Swedish* Commander, at the Mountain of the Rape-roots, sets down with his besiegers on July the twentieth, before *Neoburg*; and on the 30th day of the same Moneth, it made surrender unto him.

But (nevertheless) the affairs of the *Swedes* were to be bewailed, and sad; So that *Oxenstern* goeth away unto the French, and the *Swedes* had almost solemnized the *Sicilian Vespers* of *Mentz*, unto the *French* King. *Banner* (at this time) had perished or suffered losse by the laying in wait of *Stalman*: notwithstanding the Legion of *Deckenfield* (which is a number of Souldiers consisting of 6200 foot, and 730. horse, is overthrown. *Weide* is taken, and *Mansfield* passeth out of the *Colonian* field into *Wetterave*, yet not without Diminishment. So that by this means the Duke of *Neoburg*, as well by forces and strength, as words, recovereth his own again.

The Emperour also at or about the same time, in the year 1635. calls an assembly at *Semprone*. Where he requires a great sum of Money, under more then one pretence, for the carrying on his designs and atchievements, and (either out of simple zeal and love to them, or mixed with Policy, the more easily to accomplish his desire) decreeth the Temples to be restored unto the Catholiques (so called) that were built by their Ancestors; and there receiveth *Elsy*, *Fridland's* Chancellour, (who it appears had been estranged before upon his masters account) into favour. He also strikes a peace (being first well weighed) of the Empire with the Duke of *Saxony* at *Pirnedresde*, he garnisheth and strengthneth the same peace, the seditious rude ones of *Styre* being first appeased, and tamed by his Commander *Swartzburg*, on the twenty ninth and thirtieth of May, at *Prague*, (for all this fair weather of Imperiall correspondency in the forementioned particulars) he being interceded with by the *Saxon* in the behalf of the *Silesians*, as touching a favourable toleration in their Religious Rites, (such is the obstinacy of blind devotion) remains unmoveable. Of which also the Pope was joyful, and had a desire to pacify the *French*.

This peace made, and confirmed at *Prague*, many or most of the States of *Prague* like of, and accept; Notwithstanding (old friends being loath to part) the *Swedes* cannot be sent away from the *Saxon*, even after a long disputation, and the endeavour of the *Megapolitane*, yea, although the Emperour had written an Order for the withdrawing of the Warfare. But as the *Saxons* were upon going, so other supplies came in the room: for *Vinarien* goes against *Galasse*, beyond *Sare*, and being increased in number through fresh supplies of the *French*, had beat back *Galasse*, but that

that *Landſtall* had afforded ſuccour to this, and terrour to the other. However he freeth *Mentz* from beſieging, and frames a bridge, attempting ſome other matter. But in his return through *Weſter* unto *Metis*, *Galaſſe* following after him, although below him in forces, he gives him an overthrow, yet at *Sare* he paſſeth not over without ſlaughter, and in a *French* field, refreſheth his tattered Army. To ſpeak of all particular paſſages, would be too tedious, and not agreeable to the former Account. But then, above eighty thouſand of the Emperians, under the command of three Captains, *Galaſſe* and *Grane*, with the Duke of *Lorrain*, were ſeen ready to invade *France*, and encamping at *Maſer* and *Rambervill* of *Lorrain*, they, with the *French*, and alſo *Vinarien*, are tormented with hunger. And at that time the *Lorrainer* deſtroyeth no leſs than 400 Villages on the borders of *France*, with Fire.

Anno 1632 of Chriſt, to 1638.

Craze alſo (who in the year 1633. was offended and offenſive to *Fridland*) in this year 1635. in the Moneth of *May* followes him even in the ſame kind of death, with the Sword, (*That death ends theſe Earthly Controverſies*). And one *Scaffgith* eight daies after, followed him, both at *Vienne*: where alſo in the ſame Moneth, a horrible Tempeſt with Lightning burnt the Scotch Tower unto the Stones, and with the fervency of the flame, melted the Bells. The *Saxon* (being of a friend become an enemy) about the ſame time, joyneth together with the Emperours forces at *Sandave* in *Sileſia*.

So that in the year following 1636. in divers places there was cruell and raging war on both ſides. For *Kniphuſe* his weapons, the *Swede*, and the weapons of *Luderſheyme* the Emperian, glittered, and made *Weſtphalia* to ſhine; and on the very firſt day of January, do afflict one another with mutuall ſlaughter and deſtruction. Then *Crateſteyn* of *Kniphuſe*, and *Geleen* of *Luderſheyme*, undergo the ſame changes, and take their warlike turn. Alſo one *Kluſing* was not wanting in his endeavours for the Emperours party, who notwithſtanding being unproſperous in battel, leads away into *Sileſia*, and was forced to deliver up the Province unto *Gæce*.

Bannier, aloft, carrieth about the chief of the *Swediſh* Arms, and ſuddenly paſſeth over the River *Albis*, and making four aſſaults on *Barbye*, at the fifth onſet takes it; He ſubdueth *Miſne*. Yet (that he might not boaſt too much) he yieldeth two Legions (no leſſe) unto *Baudiſſine* the *Saxon* (with whom *Hatsfield*, together with *Ilefield*, had joyned the Emperian Auxiliaries) to be beaten. So alſo *Magdeburg* is loſt to him, with *Bernburg*, whilſt that he overthroweth *Iſawlisk* at *Sanderſleve*, and takes the Fort of *Winſenne*; But departing in a more calm manner through *Marchia*, at *Wittiſtock*, he obtains a plentifull Victory of the *Saxons* and *Emperians*, or *Saxons* turned *Emperians*, where about the middle of September, he ſcattered them, took away all their Guns, Carriages, Bag, and Baggage, and quitted them of the field. From hence he go-

Anno 1633 of Christ, to 1638.

eth away to scourge *Thuringe*, and at the length, in the heighth of December threatning *Erford* with fire and Sword, he obtains it. When as he besiegeth *Mansfield*, the which made not surrender untill the year 1639. in the Moneth of Aprill, he chased the *Saxons* running thither to help it; and moreover he added *Naumberg*, and *Torgave*, with other places unto a heap of Victories.

The Duke of *Saxony* (to make yet hotter work) calls forth his Countreymen that stayed behind (by a publique Letter) out of the *Swedish* Camps, and together with the Emperians, he recovereth *Havelberge*, and *Ratherave*, and after the strengthening of the Garrisons of *Pomerania*, he calls away *Marazine*, and so granteth his Army and their enterprises unto the Emperour, to be passed over into the hand of *Hatsfield*. And then the Emperour thought a little after, in requitall of the *French*) as we may suppose) to invade *France*, and to extend the fear of war beyond the bounds of *Germany*, to which end he had proclaimed assemblies for Election of Officers. Wherefore the *Lorrainer* makes assault on *Burgundy*, where the Prince of *Condy* being at the siege of *Dole* (at his approach) betakes himself unto a voluntary flight: and also four of the Emperours Commanders, *Galasse*, *Lamboy*, *Merce*, and *Isolane*, trouble *French-Burgundy*, untill *Vinarien*, being joyned with *Valettane*, the *French* Commander, taking *Rambervill*, and some other places first, scattered the Emperians, whereby they were called back again, without doing any thing that might be said worth their labour, and so sit down at *Drusenheyme*, at the lower *Alsatia*, which is on the left bank of *Rhene*, onely besieging *Hagenoe* by the way.

This year also the Emperour gave a *Tartarian* Embassadour a hearing, who promiseth him aids, though undetermined what; but he kept him from his Countrey, either as a sawcy Guest, or an enemy.

He alloweth also the Garrison of *Bratslave* for defence unto our Earl of *Arundell*, going over this year, in the name of the *Brittain* King, to require a restoring of the *Palsgrave*: he had a courteous hearing at *Lince*, but more courteously sent away; words and complements are but Wind. Was he ere the sooner restored?

Geleen runs in the year 1637, with evil successe upon *Wrangle*, and *Funce* bends into Silesia, that he might oppose *Wrangle*, who endeavoured to compasse *Custrine*; and in the mean while *Banier* was necessitated to forsake Lipsia, that was ready to yield, because *Hatsfield*, *Galasse*, and *Gæce* being sent for, ran thither, out of the Jenian ground that had been laid waste. He takes a Fort that lay against Wittemberg-bridge, (although (the ball being so tossed on both sides) he held it scarce two moneths space) that he might draw back the Emperians from Erford; the which the Saxon supposed was wholly besieged. But at Torgave he is encompassed

compaſſed with no leſſe than ninety five thouſand Warriours; And yet, (ſee how diſcord weakeneth!) through the contention of the beſiegers, he ſlips forth, even to Landsberg and Cuſtrine. The Saxon beſtirring himſelf, makes (what by force and policy) a Fort and two other places his own, while the Emperians vanquiſh three more, Wolgaſt, Damnine Town, and Luneburg, a Field-Commander; but *Bannier* ſtronger than he, retakes Werbene Fort from the Saxons, afterward being partaker of a ſupply from Wolline, he had eſcaped, drawing after him 30000, and at laſt goeth in an afflicted condition into Sileſia. Thus the Proverb is fulfilled, *Yours to day, and Ours to morrow.* Anno 1632 of Chriſt, to 1638.

Before I go any farther, let me take notice of a Comet that in 1633 hung over Barcelona's head, in ſhape like a Launce. If any thing of that kind ſignifie, ſurely a ſad token; eſpecially being of ſuch an unuſual and warlike form: So that we may adde to that Philoſophical Obſervation, (which is

Οὐδεὶς κομήτης, ὅστις ὐ κακὸν φέρει.

There's Comet none, which brings not evils dread)

this, *How much more, like a Launce when he doth ſpread?*

Alſo of three Marriages ſolemnized, the one in 1634, by Chriſtian the 5th of Denmark, King, with *Magdalene Sybill* daughter to the Duke Electour of Saxony, at Coppenhague, on the 5th of October; the other the year following 1635, at *Vienna*, where *Maximilian* Duke, Elector of Bavaria took to wife, *Marian* of Auſtria, the Emperour's ſiſter. Alſo *Uladiſlaus* King of Poland in 1637, couples to himſelf *Cicill Renate* the Arch-Dutcheſs, at *Vienna*, his brother repreſenting him. In which year alſo a Plague paſſed through all Germany, with the United Provinces of the Low-Countreys. *Hot Anger.*

Which Polander had, on the third of January this year 1635, entred into Thuronia, and *Garde* the Swede hath under his banners ſixty thouſand footmen, and four thouſand horſemen, in Boruſſia, and was attentively heedful on his opportunity; but a peace comes in between them, in the height of July, for a league of twenty four years. But how I pray was this league kept? have they not fought ſince? What then was this great ſhew for? Nay, is not the Swede at this day preparing for fear of him, and the 24 years are not yet up? All this then was little better than

The King of France with fourty thouſand men
went up a hill, and ſo came down agen.

Yet this it appears, Polands peace, afforded a very ravenous mercenary homebred Souldier both to the Swede and Emperour, ſome taking one ſide, ſome another, according to their looſe affections, or where was beſt pay; and hereupon the King of Hungary be-

Anno 1632 of Chriſt, to 1638.

ſiegeth, Heidelberg, Hannove, and other places, his father the Emperour takes Lutrea by force and ſlaughter, Landſtull by craft.

But the French King (great danger accompanying great worldly honour) was laid in wait for, in 1635, at three ſeveral places, Paris, Nance, and Abbevil, but the adverſaries attempts were truſtrated; whereupon three were committed to a ſlaviſh impriſonment *Pylaurence*, *Fargyſe*, and *Monpenſer*: Having proclaimed war againſt the Spaniard, amongſt other atchievements, he overcometh him at Hoy (*Caſtilion* being General there) with an extraordinary advantage, there being 5000 of the Spaniards, and but 100 of the French ſlain: there were alſo taken then by the French, three of great note, *Ferian*, *Charls* of Auſtria, and *Ladro*, beſides twelve Captains, who afterwards, two of their keepers being by reward corrupted, made an eſcape. And in the year 1637, they make great preparations againſt the triumphing ſcorn of their enemies; and the French King maintains the two Iſlands of *Margaret* and *Honoratus* (being it ſeems of great concernment to his affairs) with great might and main. The Emperour's forces alſo invading Burgundy, he drives them out of that Province, where he vanquiſheth the Temple of [Love] ſo called. Love indeed is alway conquered, but doth not conquer, where the ſword bears ſway. But from the Rhetians he heard no good news, for two reaſons, becauſe the Souldiery was not paid off; and (no wonder) becauſe the Roman devotions were brought back again, with a ſuppreſſion of thoſe of a contrary opinion, the Duke of Rhoan much labouring therein.

The Engliſh King frames a huge Fleet in 1637, as it was then ſaid, for reſtraining, or ſubduing the Sea. But whether there might not be ſome other end in it; for he intercedes that year with the Emperour, in the behalf of the Palatinate; And (it ſeems the Spaniards were then in the Engliſh books) makes a ſtop of the Hollanders at Plymouth, for ſpoyling the Spaniards. Again he trimms and prepares a Navy in 1637, and 'twas queſtioned by ſome, whether to reſtore the Palſgrave by foul means, ſeeing fair would not do? or to ſubdue his own ſubjects upon occaſion at hand? We may think the latter; for after that *Burton*, *Pryn*, and *Baſtwick* had received their laſt Cenſure from Archbiſhop *Laud* in the Star-Chamber, (for the two laſt of theſe had been cenſured before in 1634, Febr. 12th.) on Jan. the 14th of this year 1637; (for writing againſt the pride and corruption of Prelates; ſcourging with a ſharp Pen Stage-Players and their abettors; ſpeaking againſt men given to change from better to worſe, according to that expreſſion in the *Proverbs*, by *turning inward ſincerity into outward Ceremony*; which word *Ceremony*, takes its derivation either from the Latine word *Carendo*, becauſe they are leaſt wanted; or from the Greek, *ἐπὶ καιρὸν μίνειν*, that is, to endure but for a time, and ſo was to give place unto, and not be brought in place of the true worſhip;) and on the 30th day of the

ſame

Anno 1632 of Christ, to 1638.

ſame January had ſtood in the Pillory and loſt their ears, and afterward were ſent away remote from London, and from each other, as was thought, unto perpetual impriſonment. And not onely in England, but about ſix moneths after ſending a book of Liturgy, ſo called, into Scotland, to be impoſed on them, that were generally leſſe able to bear it: and thereupon the Scots firſt Petitioning the King againſt it in the October following, and the ſame moneth entring into a Covenant againſt that and ſuch other things; the King (in whoſe name and authority all things were carried on) might well ſee a ſtorm ariſing, and ſo make preparation; which, although, at firſt, it was but as *Eliah*'s cloud, like a man's hand, yet it grew to ſuch an over-flowing ſcourge, as both Nations have ſince moſt ſadly experienced.

The Spaniard, amongſt the reſt, keeps doing; he beſiegeth Philippine (that he had loſt in 1633) in 1635, yet to no purpoſe; yet as he gets not that: So he renders the ſiege of Leody by *Orange* and *Caſtilion*, void. He loſeth of his Neapolitan Navy, by a tempeſt, nine Oar-Galleys, fifteen bigger ſhips, with ſix thouſand men of war, this year: and at *Liſbone* ten Gallies with Oars, and 30 ſayling Veſſels, with 6000 men of war.

The Dutch warr but ſlowly this year 1636; but in 1637, although they loſt *Greſſling* Fort by ſubtilty, it being, as it were, wrung out of their hands, yet they, after they had attempted Hulſt, beſiege Bredah with labour and difficulty, and conſtrain the Spaniards to yield, being nothing diſcouraged at the loſſe of *Venlo*. To cheer their hearts, they hear about this time good news from *Naſſave*, that they had ſent before into America, and receive great ſhips laden with Gold, Ivory, Copper, Pepper, Sugar, and Scarlet wood.

But the Turks and Perſians alſo contend (in 1635) in battel; the Turks took the Town called Rava, from the Perſians, not by ſtorm, but ſurrender; and in the battel were ſlain 90000 Turks, 20000 Perſians; and yet the Turk was the Conquerour, becauſe the more numerous. Then he burns four Villages belonging to Buda, and kills fifty poor mortals, and carryeth away ſeventy into ſlavery; when as the moneth of Auguſt before he had almoſt burn'd down Buda it ſelf with fire. *Behold the deſolations of the Earth, for want of the King of Peace to rule!*

Before I conclude this Chapter, I cannot but take notice of ſome remarkable Prodigies and Accidents that fell out in divers places in 1634, and 1635: An Eagle at Frankford of Menus, caſt down in a leaden bowl. England ſhook and trembled, about *London*, a Marſh there boyling with black waters, &c. At *Torne*, water turn'd into bloud. At *Witteberg* it rained brimſtone; with divers other like. There fell Hail of three pound weight in a field of *Darmſtade*, in 1636. At Paris in their religious Pilgrimages, a bridge brake as they paſſed over, thirty were choaked, eighty hurt. At Duſſeldorp three hundred barrels of Gunpowder took fire in a houſe, and laid fifty adjacent houſes level; all

Anno 1632 of Chriſt, to 1638.

all the people thereof had almoſt ſome hurt: and a braſſe Gun is caſt abroad, off from a bullwark that was on the other ſide the River Rhene; in 1635, an Earthquake in Meſſina, the Veſuvian Mountain is again in a flame; and at the latter end of this year the Swedes loſt 30 ſhips by a ſtorm. There was alſo great companies of forreign birds, and madneſſe of dogs at *Straubinge*. And laſtly, (which is almoſt incredible, yet all things are poſſible unto God) one *Daniel Becker* telleth of a man whoſe name was *Andrew Grunheyd*, living in a place called *Grunevald*, ſeven miles from the City *Regimont*, who on the 29th day of May, 1635, going about to caſt out his nauſcouſneſſe, or that which he had a deſire to vomit up, before noon, lets a knife into his throat, to that end, above the breadth of ten fingers in length, and ſuffering it to ſlip out of the tops of his fingers, it ſticking there faſt, nor ſliding back again, although he were lifted upright on his head; moved it forward by drinking Beer or Ale. The Phyſitians of Regimont come to this man on the 9th of July following, which was above five weeks after, and they open his skin, fleſh, and ſtomach it ſelf, they draw out the knife, and reſtore the mangled, wounded man to health, who alſo afterwards married, and begat Children.

There is a time to live, and a time to dye; Death [*æquo pede pulſat pauperum tabernas, Regumq; turres,*] knocks alike at Princes Pallaces, as Poor mens Cottages. There dyed in the year 1632, *Maurice* Lantgrave of Heſſe, *Sigiſmund* the third, King of Poland, as aboveſaid. *Leopold* Arch-Duke of Auſtria. *Tilly*, the Emperour's General at Ingolſtade of a wound; alſo *Papenheim*, another of his Captains, in the battel at *Lutzen*, where the King of Sweden, *Guſtavus*, was ſlain: As alſo *Nicolas Horn* one of his Captains dyed; the Dutcheſs of Lorrain, Couzen-german to the Empreſſe; *Charls* Prince of Spain. Alſo *Frederick* Electour Palatine on the 19th of November, with others. *John Caſimir*, Duke of Saxony, the 16th of July, 1633, departed from the living, whoſe brother *John Erneſt* ſucceeded him. Famous *Iſabel*, called Governeſſe of Belgium, Novemb. 21. *Ulrick* ſon of the Daniſh King, by lyings in wait in Sileſia. *Lunaburgick*, at *Cella*, &c. *James Dubald*, who was a faithfull General of the Swedes, at Sileſia. The Archbiſhop of Bremes. *Otto Ludowick* Count of Rhene, who fell ſick through croſſing a River, and fear of an approaching enemy; theſe three in 1634, with others. Moreover, two brothers of the King of Poland fulfilled their dayes in 1635. *Caſimir* of *Padua*; and *Alexander* of Miſſe; *Frederick Niſſe* Counſellour to the Emperour's Court, in 1636. But in the year 1637, on the Nones of Febr. *Ferdinand* the ſecond, Emperour of Germany, being in the 59th year of his age, after all ſirings, dyed of a Dropſie, that is, a wateriſh diſeaſe, in the the 19th year of the Empire; in which year alſo danger of death, as he was going to *Prague*, is threatned to him by an *Italian* privy murtherer. Alſo *Boleſlaw* Duke of *Pomerania*, the 14th of that name. Cardinal

Baſmanne.

Basmanne. Alcalan, Lievtenant of Mediolum in a journey. In England, Atturney General *Noy*, Aug. the 9th. 1634, as aboveſaid. Anno 1638 of Chriſt, to 1642.

Theſe came to untimely deaths by puniſhments. Duke *Montmorence* Lievtenant of French Narbony, who for falling off to the Kings brother, was beheaded at Tolouſe, either on the third Kal. November, as above in the Account; or on the 17th of October, as others, in 1632. Five Tribunes or Maiors, with other Governours, and eight Senatours were beheaded at Pilſene by the Emperour, in 1634, about the buſineſſe of *Fridland*; but four Maiors ſeparated or pardoned by favour. Likewiſe this year the Governour of Fridberg was beheaded, for yielding up a Caſtle. Alſo *Schaffgotſch* (as aboveſaid) and *Schaffenberg* were beheaded by the Emperour in 1635. Finally, at *Rome*, the Marqueſs of *Bolognien* was beheaded for Libels or little books ſpread abroad, and his houſhold-ſervants hanged, in 1636.

CHAP. II.

Of warlique Paſſages and other memorable things that fell out in Germany, Britain, *and other parts*; Ferdinand *the third being Emperour, and* Charls *the firſt, King of England.*

From the year of Chriſt 1638, *to* 1642.

FErdinand the ſecond being deceaſed; the year following, 1638, The Swediſh party (whether through the force of warlique valour, or partly occaſioned by the Emperour's death) proceeded againſt their Adverſaries with great ſucceſſe. For both the Duke of *Vinarien* returning ſuddenly and unthought of, out of Burgundy, unto Rhene; and alſo a little after, the Swediſh forces being brought back unto the Baltick Sea, performed divers noble Exploits.

The occaſion of his ſudden return thither, was the news that he heard, of about 14 Brigandines, or Coats of cruſt of clay made to caſt off the water, that were placed in Rhenes banks, to have yielded through the power of *werth*. After his coming, he beſieged *Rheinfield*, and fighting his enemies in two battels, being overcome, at length he overcometh, and took priſoners of war, *werth*, *Enkford*, *Spereutea*, *Fruſtenberger*, with other Captains, and *Savell*, who deceived his keepers, by ſlipping away in an old womans habit: unto this place, by incredible enforcement of endeavour, and conqueſt, he ſubdueth Fridburg, a Town or City of Briſgove, and he laid traps for *Briſack* Lord of the Rhene, to hinder it from proviſion, in as much as he knew the old ſtore of victual was beſtowed on the Army, and that himſelf might be able to ſtop the new. Whereupon two great Emperian Commanders, *Gæce*, and the Duke of Lorrain run to help; but both with ill luck and ſlaughter:

Anno 1638 of Chriſt, to 1642.

ſlaughter: of which alſo *Lamboy* putting in for an oppoſer, made himſelf a partaker. And both parties (what about bringing in victual, deſtroying a bridge, and ſpoyling and overthrowing each others Camps) fought moſt ſharply, for the ſpace of 4 moneths, with a doubtful event of War and loſſe; but the *Vinurne* Duke kept them ſo long in play, untill that moſt fortified place, through moſt cruel famine, of which one thing alone, (and that enough) it knew the force, came to yield. But this place coſt hot water, conſuming on both ſides, above 80000 men: and ſpent the Conquerour of the Imperialiſts 1100000 pounds; which charge or principal ſumme, nevertheleſſe, being taken, my author tells me, it reſtored with a moſt large uſury. Then at the aforeſaid Billtick Sea; theſe Swedes were altogether dreadful to their enemies, both defenſively and offenſively: For they couragiouſly defend *Rugye* againſt the Emperour's forces: and having increaſed their own forces, wring (as it were) Gartiſe out of the hand of the Duke of *Brandenburg*; and from the Saxon Warbnian, Wolgaſt, beſides a Caſtle: and being ſuddenly overcharged in their moſt wary legions, they, in a military fury, riſe or caſt to the ground, or both, *Malchine* and *Bernave*.

While, or a little after, that the Emperour courted the King of Poland with ſumptuous entertainment at *Vienna*, and moſt courteouſly receiveth the Duke of Saxony, with his ſons at *Leutmerice*, ſends an Embaſſage by *Eggenberg* unto the Biſhop of Rome; and on the day before the Ides of December, undergoeth perill in hunting, the vehement force of a wind throwing down Trees; the Duke of Lorrain fights ſtoutly, throughout Burgundy, Alſatia, and Lorrain; but partly (as may be well ſuppoſed) through his bearing ill-will to *Gaſte*, by reaſon of emulous ſtrife, the mother of confuſion, he is often beaten; whereby alſo the ſaid *Gaſte* being diſarmed, was by *Mansfield* brought before the Duke of Bavaria to render an account of his ordering the warfare; and in which he gave him ſatisfaction. But the ſaid Duke of Lorrain, (who although he held Eſpinal and other places, that were judged to be of great concernment, either to withdraw from or overcome *Vinurn* at *Briſack*, yet he prevailed nothing, as above mentioned; Being himſelf diſperſed at *Thanne*, was conſtrained to betake himſelf into a Wood, out of which (by a witty device, to wit, ſmall ropes being made of ſhrubs, and hung upon every ſide, by the light of fire-balls when they are caſt) he by night brought forth all, one by one. There being alſo ſome Eccleſiaſticall tumult (as I may ſo ſpeak) about this time at *Bremes*, about a Cathedral, which their new Archbiſhop had given unto the lovers of his ſect.

But the Swediſh forces, the year following alſo 1639 luſtily act *Mars* his part, when as the Emperour's forces did but little execution; for after the Duke of Viburn had *Briſack* ſurrendred unto him, he takes *Landiſcrone*, and muſtering 11000, goes away into Burgundy to winter: neither was he there idle, but by great endeavour

Cap. 2.

endeavour ſubdue
into poſſeſſion the
taineth the Caſtle
Governour purged
alſo a long time af
Thane, (with two
Lorrainer had beer
my, he ſets forewa
laſt, as is thought,
committed to the
Naſſaw, *Roſe*, and
ſeemeth ſtood in a
and aſſiſtance, tha
(whether they lov
them with a great
with the States of
ing added in *Vinur*
Direćtours draw
ſeſſe *Bungye*, *Oppe*
River *Rhene*, mee
him in *Rhingave*:
biſhop of *Triers*, o
lum, which being
ground of that ene
ner.

That I may not
clude *Bannier's*, wi
few words. The
nice, and *Altenbur*
again and again,
and *Leutimerice*,
by *Tortenſon*, gets
foot, and twenty
ſpurſuing his Vi
quickly ſnatcheth
two great *Emperia*
receiveth no ſmall
all warlike neceſſ
withſtanding he c
luſt or inordinate
the other *Swediſh*
Wrangell a Major,
fallen off unto the
eth *Damnum*, *Hor*
Captains take *Bu*
tain, and *Bernave*
conquering at *Du*
chenſteyne, and *Gle*
was thrown out o

endeavour ſubdueth *Pontarly*, and almoſt all *Burgundy*, he takes into poſſeſſion the narrow paſſages, even unto *Mortaye*, and obtaineth the Caſtle of *Jaux*, the loſſe of which the Lievtenant or Governour purged away with the loſſe of his head; the *Spaniard* alſo a long time after beſieging it, but in vain. And at length *Thane*, (with two Temples of *Hippolytus* and *Claudius*) where the *Lorrainer* had been ſcattered, being ſubdued, recruiting his Army, he ſets foreward for upper *Germany*, but ſoon breathed his laſt, as is thought, by poyſon. Whereupon the top of affairs was committed to the guidance of four perſons, *Erlach*, *Otto* Earl of *Naſſaw*, *Roſe*, and *Oeheme*; whom, that the *French* King (who it ſeemeth ſtood in as much, or more need of the *Swedes* friendſhip and aſſiſtance, than the other did of his) might make his own, (whether they loved him not, or ſuſpected him) he encounters them with a great ſumme of Money, and reneweth his League with the States of High-*Germany*, alſo a Generall of the Army being added in *Vinurne's* room. But in the mean time theſe four Directours draw down unto the lower parts, where they poſſeſſe *Bungye*, *Oppenheyme*, with other places, and paſſing over the River *Rhene*, meeting with *Geleen* the Emperian, are beaten by him in *Rhingave*: from whence going unto the land of the Archbiſhop of *Triers*, or *Trevira*, by reaſon of the enmities of *Capitulum*, which being a City in *Italy*, I cannot learn what the ground of that enmity ſhould be, they uſe it in a hoſtile manner.

Anno 1638 of Chriſt, to 1642.

That I may not exceed the nature of this Account, let me include *Bannier's*, with other *Swediſh* exploits of this year 1639, in few words. The one, not preferring *Lipſia*, takes *Zwiccave Chemnice*, and *Altenburg* into his poſſeſſion, alſo attempting *Freyburg* again and again, to no purpoſe; but he ſubdueth *Pirnave*, *Auſige*, and *Leutimerice*, with *Tettſchine* Caſtle. Then being increaſed by *Tortenſon*, gets a victory at *Chemnice*, where he takes thirty foot, and twenty Horſe Enſigns, beſides Priſoners of War, and (purſuing his Victory) followes *Fruſtenberger* into *Bohemia*, he quickly ſnatcheth *Melnice*, and *Brandiſe*, he fights again, and takes two great *Emperians*, *Hoffkirch*, and *Montcucule*. But withall he receiveth no ſmall check, in ſeeing four legions (in ſnatching after all warlike neceſſaries) to be diſperſed by the *Hungarians*; notwithſtanding he conquers again at *Johnsbrode*; where, through luſt or inordinate deſire, his men had almoſt tumulted. While the other *Swediſh* parties are bringing under *Wolflag*, and *Halle*, *Wrangell* a Major, comes to them with 300 men, having before fallen off unto the Duke of *Brandenburg*. Alſo *Axel Lilly*, ſubdueth *Damnum*, *Hornburg*, and *Maurice* his Caſtle. Likewiſe other Captains take *Burgſdorffe*, the Duke of *Brandenburg* his chief Captain, and *Bernave* a Town, the ſecond time. Then *Koningſmart*, conquering at *Duderſtade*, makes that Town, together with *Gleychenſteyne*, and *Glettenburg*, his own, yet being buſied elſewhere, was thrown out of *Bileſield*. *Lily Holk*, and *Lily Spart*, coworking,

Anno 1638 of Chriſt, to 1642.

make five Towns acknowledg *Sweathland*, whereof *Frankford* was one; two Towns, *Dreiſia*, and *Beuzen*, are taken with the ſlaughter of the *Saxons*, with ſome other things, *quæ nunc perſcribere longum eſt*.

The Emperour performed little, therefore I will briefly recite his deeds. He calls *Hatsfield* into *Bohemia*, and conferreth the higheſt command on the Arch-Duke, he alſo encourageth the *Saxon* to ſubdue *Pirnaw*, that *Bannier* had taken a little before, and he attempteth it often, but in vain, as alſo *Altville*, yet, not unſtoutly beſtirring himſelf at *Marburg*, he brings his *Griſons* unto certain laws or conditions. The Emperour alſo ſends away the Duke of *Brandenburg* into *Livonia*, where his Men under the command of his Captain *Hermanne Bottye* are ſcattered, and *Bottye* himſelf taken. He commands *George* Duke of *Lunæburg*, to reſtore him *Hildeſſe*; that *Koningſmart* had taken from him a little before. Being willing to be rid of *Bannters* company in *Bohemia*, he bids *Ohre* a Major to ſet upon *Oldendorp*, that ſo the other might be neceſſitated to depart thence, for its relief. And laſtly makes *Leopold Willelme* the Arch-Duke, chief Commander of his Horſe.

'Tis high time to caſt an eye upon the affairs of other Nations, and eſpecially on *Brittain*, *Brittain* I ſay, which (being environed with the Sea, of ſo conſiderable a bigneſſe, it being reputed, if not the greateſt of all, yet ſave one, the greateſt of Iſlands in the whole World, ſo fertile for all kind of neceſſary ſuſtenance, (with contentment) eſpecially *England*, that its inhabitants may live of themſelves, without the help of other Countries) is of a temperate climate, and to be accounted amongſt the happieſt of Regions; and which for a conſiderable number of years, I do not find had been, ſo much as in any eminent perill of forreign enemies, unleſſe 'twere in 1588. by the *Spaniſh* Armado, nor but once in the jaws of death, by an undermining conſpiracy of a Powder-Plot, in its own bowels, from both which it received a deliverance by a high hand of providence; Now about the year 1638, begins as was ſaid of *Rome* [*ſuis viribus ruere*] to fall and undo it ſelf by its own ſtrength: for (after the impoſing of many Ceremonies by the *Engliſh* Biſhops, the Book for ſports, and the Pillorring and baniſhment of thoſe three men, mentioned in the former Chapter, the Liturgy enjoyned to the Scottiſh Nation, and afterwards, on Aprill the eighth, 1638. *John Lilburn* a young man ſadly whipped at a Carts tail in *London*, and then pillored, chiefly for ſpreading books in *Holland*, or elſewhere in behalf of *William Prin*, and Doctor *Baſtwick*, the Scots having firſt engaged themſelves by a Covenant, firſt are diſturbed among themſelves, (though with relation to what came from *England*) inſomuch that the Marqueſſe *Hamilton* their own countreyman and very eminent amongſt them, went into *Scotland*, on May the ſixth, that by his perſonall preſence, behaviour, threaming, or perſwaſion, he might appeaſe tumults that were there raiſed, and ſo prevent a War

War, but however that hindered not their proceedings and some say he raised more dissentions, as having an aim at the Scottish Crown, but about seven-Moneths after, the Earl of *Argile* a *Highlander*, declared for those that were called Covenanters, and then they took up Arms, and that they might not be first invaded, and prevented of what they had engaged for in their Covenant, do March into *England* with a considerable Army of twenty or thirty thousand, *David Lesley* being General, holding up, as is reported, the Bible, as a token of what they endeavoured to maintain: and comming some miles into the North of *England*, took New-Castle, (a noted Town for Sea-Coal) and fortified it as a principle Garrison, and place of retiring. Hereupon without delay, the *English* King, who was King of all *Britain* and *Ireland*, resolving (with his neareſt Counsellors, to assert and vindicate, what his Authority had before injoyned) raiseth an Army nearly proportionable unto the other, fortifying as well by Sea as land, and on the 27th of March, he Marched into the North against them. The Scots went forward to meet the King, though not with displayed banners, and comming in sight, as an humble token, that stubborn rebellion was not the cause of Arming, but rather a constrained necessity for defence and Vindication of their freedome, laid down their Arms on the ground before him. And when both sides were ready to joyn battell (Whether as not willing to strive with their fellow-subjects, or through a fear, at that time, possessing them) the *English* denied to fight; so that there was a necessity of a treaty with them, which began on the tenth of July following, and in eight dayes time was concluded, and the next day after, which was the 18th of July, the Armies began to be disbanded, the Scots had good conditions from the King, as with relation to their Covenant and charges, for such was the bent of their spirits in that businesse, that without those, they were resolved not to retreat. When the cloud was over the King, soon returned to his house at *Theobalds*, for on the first of August following he came thither, and was at his Court at *White-Hall*, on the third day of the same Moneth. This year there were two Parliaments in *Scotland*, the one began on May the fifteenth, and dissolved by the King within a Moneths time: the other on August the one and thirtieth, which sate till Decemb. the 18th, and then was adjourned untill June the second following: I hear not of any great matter done by the first, the time was short; Nor by the second, unlesse it were to invade *England* the second time. There was also a Parliament summoned in *Ireland* this year, in the latter part of the year by the Earl of *Strafford*, upon his return into *Ireland*, who some few Moneths before, in August, had come into *England*, where he received that Title from the King. This *Irish* Parliament granted *Strafford* four subsidies indeed, but could do little good to that Common-Wealth, not being so happy, (through the cunning close concealment of the bloudily intended Irish) as to foresee and prevent that cruell and bloudy Tragedy, which in a

Anno 1638 of Christ, to 1642.

Anno 1638 of Chriſt, to 1642.

Rebellion within two years after broke forth. The ſaid Earl of *Strafford* returned into *England* near the beginning of the next year.

The French (*Janus*-like) in the year 1638, turn their faces with their weapons, two wayes; againſt the *Spaniard*, and alſo againſt the *Lorrainer* with the Emperour's forces. For the king of *France* ſends the Prince of *Conde* with a great Army into *Spain*, who ſetting upon a place called *Fontarabe*, is by the *Spaniard* beaten off from the ſiege; yet fighting a hurtfull Sea-battel to both ſides, he gets the victory, at *Genua* in Italy; and then vanquiſheth a ſmall Caſtle of *Piccardy*. And in 1639, warring by land againſt the *Spaniard*, forceth *Heſdin*, a Town of theirs, to yield: but then *Feckier* beſieging *Theonsville*, he is repaid with advantage, being overthrown and taken by *Piccolomine* and *Beckye*. When he had beſieged a fortified Temple of *Andomare* to no purpoſe 1638, he notwithſtanding beat the Duke of *Lorrain* in Burgundy, the Duke of Longueville being chief Commander: Whereupon he vanquiſheth two places, Polignye, and Arbœſe; And afterwards Danviller in the Territories of Lucemburg. Then there being a Conſpiracy for the betraying, or at unawares taking the City of Metis or Metz in *Gallo-Belgia*, or *French Germany* (ſo called, from *Metius* a Roman, who (this City being vanquiſhed by *Julius Cæſar*) enlarged and encompaſſed it with Walls; as the City *Auguſta*, was named from *Auguſtus* that built it;) This French King ſent Ayds ſo ſufficiently ſeaſonable (which is the chiefeſt of prudential time) unto the Duke of Vinum, that (before 'twas too late) he hindred that from taking effect. And this year alſo France began to be too hot to hold the King's or Queen-Mother; King *Lewis* her ſon not being pleaſed with her, the enmity againſt *Ricelieu* the Cardinal, it ſeems remaining; and the ſtir of her younger ſon the Duke of Orleance, ſhe not diſaffecting: So that ſhe muſt return thorow Flanders, to the Hollanders, with much French ſuſpition, and there not making much ſtay, came in the ſame year at the very latter end of October into England; which coming being even at the very time that the Scots began to arm, was judged by very many of the Engliſh, not a little to heighten, if not harden, Kingly oppoſition; which as it was increaſed, ſo the animoſity of many ſubjects there, having an antipathy againſt many things, was raiſed alſo: Contraries never yielding willingly to contraries; but rather (as fire in the coldeſt weather which ſcorcheth moſt) take ſtrength againſt each other. She ſtaying about 9 or 10 moneths time here, returned (not into *France*) out of *England*, rather unto moſt more welcome, than when ſhe came in; and not very long after departed life.

The young *Palatinate* this year 1638, obtaining ſome help from the Engliſh King his Uncle, muſters a Souldiery, and gets to himſelf *Meppene*, a Town in *Weſtphalia*; but *Hatzfield* the great Imperial Commander, ſcatters and put him to flight; and withall takes his brother *Robert*, who was in the engagement: but he ob-

tain[ed]

taining his liberty from the Emperour in the year 1641, the King of *England* himſelf had employment for him and his younger brother *Maurice*, in carrying on his War (as chief Commanders) againſt the *Parliament*. And then (as an addition to the Actions of the Emperour's Forces this year) the ſaid *Hatsfield* ſubdueth *Vella*, a ſtrong place, with labour and toyl. Anno 1638 of Chriſt. to 1642.

But the Spaniſh King alſo amongſt the reſt, ſtrikes, this year, on both ſides of him: for he on the one hand contends in Italy, and overcometh three places, *Breme*, *Vercella*, and *Pomara*; and in the *Juliacan* field, *Kerper*. On the other hand, he fights with the Dutch, with the like overthrow; for he puniſheth them moſt grievouſly at *Antwerp*, whither he defends the *Calloane* Fort, and *Geldre* moſt valiantly to their loſſe. And being ſome-body at Sea, as well as at Land, calls his Duke of *Modena* High-Admiral of three Seas. But (as a curb to a high ſpirit) the ſame year, in the very Haven of *Texel*, fourty of his ſhips periſhed by a tempeſt. But in the year following, 1639, *Bellona* or warlique affairs ſmiled upon him throughout Piedmont, a Province of the French: for the Spaniards make firſt of all the Camp of Gregui and Creſcence their own; then after that, the French, to withſtand them, joyning themſelves together in the Suburbs of Taurine, fought the Spaniard; but although the battle was doubtfull enough, yet the Spaniard added to the other two, the place called *Villa Nova*, or New Village, with three other Towns. And made Trine, a Town rich both in proviſion and plunder, yea and Taurine it ſelf, with its Caſtle, beſides two other places, to obey him as a Conquerour. The French King on the contrary, leſt he ſhould ſeem to do nothing againſt his enemy, by two Leaders poſſeſſeth four places, *Chivaſe*, and *Salſa* in the County of Roſſilion, by the Prince of *Conde*; *Lared* and *Anthonie*'s Temple, at the *Cantabrian* Ocean in Biſcay, by the Biſhop of Burdegale, (whether through valour or policy) he overcometh; and alſo quickly ſnatcheth away two ſhips of Spain laden with great ſpoyls. At length both of them taſted the ſeat or ſtate of warlique weapons in Italy, the which was ſo wearyed with toſſings and tumblings to and fro, that at the latter end of the year *Salſa* was again yielded to the *Spaniard*. Who doing diſpleaſure to the Trajectines of the River Moſe by Sea, felt the force of the Dutch Fleet in a Sea-fight at *Dunkirk* to his damage, *Martin Trump* being Conquerour; and toward the end of this year 1639, in a far more fierce one, a far greater loſſe; the *Spaniard* of 50 ſhips ſaving but 15: The two Navies pitching on the Engliſh Coaſt, the Engliſh interrupted them.

While theſe things were acting in Europe, the Turks in Aſia vanquiſhed Babylon in 1639, which was defended by the *Perſians* untill the Beſieger ſlew 40000 of the beſieged, but who certainly knoweth what he himſelf loſt? This grand Sultan *Amurath* appoints a Navy to go, as far as the red Sea, againſt the *Coſſacks*, and runs toward Breger in Hungary, devouring the prey; notwithſtanding the Plague being in the City Aleppo, makes his

Anno 1638 of Christ, to 1642.

his Imperiall Majesty to depart the place for fear; all this in 1639.

That I may insert a grain of Hony amongst so much Gall, we may take notice, that in the year 1638, in a piece of ground belonging to Hungary, at the greater Waradine, amongst the rubbish of a burying Chappell destroyed by *Bethlem* Prince of Transilvania, there was a treasure found, with a pere-mantle or some such thing, with a diamond in bignesse of a hens egg. I find also three eminent marriages solemnized in these two years; one whereof was between *Francis Charls* Duke of Lawenburg, and the widow of *Bethlem Gabor* the foresaid *Transylvanian* Prince, who dying in the year 1636, (I must recede a little) new troubles arose in *Transylvania*; after that, one *Ragotzy* enjoyed the affairs. *Salymye* of *Bethlem*'s family gathering 2000 Souldiers and more, in opposition of him, &c. Thus much in the general. And it is credibly reported, that in the same *Transylvania*, there is a visible Church, who maintain their orderly succession of Ordinances from the Apostles times, by an administrator of baptism, without intermission. Be it so: yet what is a succession of the form, without the life and power they lived in?

Also of two male-children born into the world; for which there is joy to the travailing mothers; the one to the Duke of *Bavaria*, *Jerome* by name, on the day before the Kal. of Octob. 1638; the other to the Duke of Lorrain's brother, named *Ferdinand* born at *Vienna* in 1639. But then again, the Duke of *Brandenburg* passing by, if I mistake not, in *Pareuthe*, is smitten with a leaden bullet out of a window, in 1638; the committer of which treacherous fact being thitherto unknown.

By that time I have mentioned two or three things of note, it will be time to proceed unto the actions of the two other years, to be contained in this Chapter. At *Vienna*, the biggest Bell in the City founded of his own accord, none enforcing it, which to me seemeth not the least of wonders. In the Prince's Court also of the same place, an Eagle of fifteen years old fell down dead: which seems not the least of tokens. And (which is among the greatest of wonderful things) a Chariot with 6 horses, and five that were carried therein, was by the force of the wind cast off from a long bridge into the River *Danubius* of the same *Vienna*. These three in one year, to wit, in 1639.

Money (which is accounted the sinews of War) being wanting to the Emperour; himself, with the Electors, Embassadours, and the Deputies of other States came together at Norimberg, in 1640; but there being nothing done at that meeting, there were the same year Assemblies of all ranks summoned at Ratisbone, where they treated both concerning raising money for carrying on the Warr, and also, of restoring the administration of Civil Justice in places where they could; which by reason of the wars, must needs have been either abolished, or neglected. For,

Inter

Anno 1638 of Christ, to 1642.

Inter arma silent leges.

where warlique weapons bear command,
Lawes do hold their tongue in hand.

This Emperour, in a special manner, endeavours a peace with the Danish King this year; but lustily encounters the Swedish Forces: for (*George* Duke of Luneburg recovering Steynbruck, a Town before lost) the Imperialists having *Spork* for their Leader, perform two considerable Services, by beating *Ekard* and *Rose*, two Swedish Commanders; and which is more, by driving *Bannier* out of Bohemia: but being somewhat dispersed hereby, they gather their Army together, and sit down at Salfield, and with this second Army they recover Telchine Castle: Moreover, forcing *Bannier* to retire himself in the Lower-Hassia; but, following him thither, as it seemeth, too hotly, although they were joyned with *Geleen*, *Haese*, *Gonzage*, and *Hatsfield*, they are there scattered. These also vanquish three Towns more, and under the command of *Golze*, force *Hirschberg* in Silesia unto a demolishment; the *Saxon* Duke, the Duke of *Brandenburg*, and *Truckmuller*, at three several places with like Martial force, in the mean time earnestly labouring, although in vain, and with slaughter of their men. The Pope amongst all this, being urgently busied to make peace between the Kings.

Those that had been under the command of the Duke of *Vinurn*; on the contrary, are not idle, but do divide their company into three parts, possessing Wetterave, and spreading themselves in three chief places thereof. The Emperians assault *Bingium*, the which being a place fit for passage or conveyance; the other sharply defend against them; yet at last they lose it: and setting their warfare in order, a heap of battels imploying them, they joyn with *Bannier*; and at the latter end of the year, do scatter and beat the Baron of *Bredah* at *Zigenhayne*: where also *Rose*, a Major, takes a French Earl (full of gold and Brigandines) unthought of.

But *Bannier* himself this year 1640, playes *Rex*; he robbed and killed in Bohemia in the wayes as he went, and beheadeth the Consuls or chief Magistrates of two Towns, *Satze* and *Cade*, together with a Judge: after that, when the Emperour's forces had recovered two garrisons, he sleighting another place, takes speedily, although with some losse, *Plane*-Castle, very full of all sort of victual: thence, while the Emperians overcome *Chemnice*, he departed to *Erford*, and being increased by other Armies, he opposed himself against them, who going forward to Salfield, had there rested with 70 thousand men. His wife now dying, being grieved (when he had first taken *Fulda*, and had heard a voyce in the ayr, *Be gone*, *Bannier*, *be gone*, *for now the time is*,) he went away to *Eschwege*, and then joyns the forces of *Durlace* to himself, whereby

Anno 1638 of Chriſt, to 1642.

whereby he wreſted that honorable Victory at *Homburg* in *Haſſia* aforementioned, from the Imperialiſts; which Conqueſt, the ſurrender of *Amænoburg* followed; then returning back to *Erford*, be beſieged one place, and took another, now ready to ſtrive, if he could, to break into Bavaria: Into which to come, he bends himſelf in the beginning of 1641, and therefore calling to him *Guebrian*, who was the French General of *Vinurn*'s Army, breaks thorow by fighting, and takes *Chamice*, as alſo cloaths appointed for the Emperour's Souldiers. But then letting go *Guebrian* to another place, while he was more ſecure than ordinary at a place ordained for hunting, that he had taken away from the Duke of *Brandenburg*, he is invaded by the Emperians; and unleſs *Schlange* of Neoburg had, before a Wood, valiantly reſiſted them, he had been quite overthrown. However, he was forced to redeem his eſcape into Bohemia with the loſſe of 26 Enſigns, and 1800 horſemen; yet perceiving the Conquerour to follow after him, he calls back *Guebrian*, and, at *Zwiccave*, is joyned with him.

Then again, at the River *Sale*, the chief of warlike matters (and the concluſion to *Bannier*) is joyned, where each party maintain a Bank; *Bannier* toughly, and (as I may ſay) with his teeth defending his; yet at length being forced to yield, he goeth to *Halberſtade*, where voyding much blood and matter, through an Impoſthume, or breaking of a vein, he put an end to his life, and ſo to all his toyl and labours; the Voyce, as may be well ſuppoſed, that he heard in the Ayr the year before, having reference rather unto this time of his death, than unto the Victory that he got a little after, at *Homburg*. But the Swediſh forces (what through this Arch-warriour's death, what through this laſt repulſe at *Sale*) were broken both in ſtrength, and courage: yet not being wholly diſmayed, they ſtand waiting upon the Senate of *Stockholm* for new orders, who commanded *Torſtenſohn* to undergo, as General, *Bannier*'s charge and burden, who having received his Commiſſion, paſſeth over the River Albis with a ſupply of his own, and joyns with the *Bannerians*; whereby they allayed the ſpirits of the Emperians that then were hot againſt them. Notwithſtanding they having renewed their League with the Lantgrave of Heſſe, and the Duke of Luneburg, break thorow Wolfebyte, and (being reſolvedly bent) they beat and are beaten, untill the Duke of Luneburg could paſſe over unto the Emperour's party; which gave an occaſion to the *Bannerians* of moving elſe-where.

Many places were yielded to the Emperour's Souldiers this year; firſt the Town *Cracinack* with its Caſtle; then ſeven other conſiderable Cities and Town, with other places of leſs note. *Dorſtene* (ſomewhat remote) was after two moneths ſiege taken. *Einbeck* and alſo *Clive* were forced to yield, and that with a ſlaughter of the Haſſians who had come for relief; and in the mean time the Duke of Saxony, through very much labour and induſtry brings *Gorlice* under his power. In which year alſo (being 1641) by the Emperour (at Aſſemblies held at Ratisbone concerning a right

right managing the War, and ſupplying the ſaid War with ayds) *Edward* Duke of *Bregance*, the natural brother of the valiant and diligent King in *Portugal*, is committed to cuſtody.

Anno 1638 of Chriſt, to 1642.

But in *England*, after *Charls* King of *Britain*, was again eſtranged from the Scots a little after the pacification between them, and had diſavowed that Paper which the Scots, avouched to contein the true conditions of the ſame, and in teſtimony of his indignation againſt it, had commanded it to be burnt by the common Executioner, in the year 1639. he told his Privy-Councell about the beginning of December, the ſame year, that he intended to ſummon a Parliament, or Kingdom's Repreſentative in *England*, (which began on Aprill the thirteenth, in the year 1640) with which the ſubjects were even filled with hopes of redreſſes of many things amiſſe, and almoſt with wonder, at the having of that, the name of which ſeemed to be ſtrange amongſt them; But their hopes were not anſwered herein; for the King being very urgent at the ſaid Parliament for money to War a ſecond time with the Scots, and to pay the Army that he had already raiſed in order thereto, which was to be done by that which they call [*Subſidy*], ſome Members preferring a redreſſe of grievances before the other, made ſpeeches to the ſame purpoſe: but yet they taking the ſaid Subſidies into conſideration, while they were debating the buſineſſe, the King thinking (it ſeems) they were not Cordiall therein, and did it with delay, brake them up, on the fifth of May following, which was in the ſpace of three weeks. But after that, he continued the ſitting of the Convocation of their Clergy untill May the twenty ninth, (a thing never known ſo before) who, by his Authority, made Canons, and put Oaths upon ſome. And on the eighth of July following, the ſaid King had a third ſon born unto him, named *Henry*, and intituled Duke of *Glouceſter*. But the Scots upon new diſcontents enter *England* the ſecond time, on Auguſt the ſeventeenth, (their ſecond Parliament now ſitting again, June the ſecond, that had been adjourned from December the eighteenth, 1639.) againſt whom the King (having had contributions from the Clergy and others) and iſſuing out Writs for Ship-money, and other waies undertaken for defraying the charges of the war) ſet forward toward the North of *England* with an Army, on the twentieth day of the ſame Auguſt, under the command of the Deputy, Earl of *Strafford* (the Earl of *Northumberland*, who was appoynted as Generall, not being in health) where having a fight, or rather a skirmiſh, at *Newburn*, on the twenty eighth day, and at another place far North, the *Engliſh* ſouldiers, not willing to engage in that cauſe, and many mutinying againſt their Officers; the King (who had on September the twentieth, ſet up his Standard of War at the City of *York*, and his Councill meeting there on the twenty fourth day) by a choice of ſome Lords of both Kingdomes, to compoſe the matter, at length came to a ceſſation of Arms with the Scots upon ſeven Articles on Oct. the twenty ſixth of the ſame year, untill Decemb. the ſixteenth following,

Anno 1638 of Chriſt, to 1642.

following, which Armies were not disbanded until the beginning of Auguſt following, in the year 1641. In the mean time ſome *Engliſh* Peers and Barons, being ſomewhat ſenſible of the condition of their Nation, and what the conſequence of this war with their fellow-ſubjects, might be; do Petition their King to call another Parliament with ſpeed; who ſeeing a neceſſity thereof, as well as the Petitioners, acquainted his Councell at *York* of his intentions for a Parliament, which ſhould begin on Novemb. the third following, which Parliament (having the ſame year, Jan. the Eleventh, exhibited a Bill for one to be had every three years, and alſo May the tenth, in 1641, another bill for their own continuance, untill they were willing to diſſolve, unto both which the King ſigned) ſate from November the third, 1640. unto Aprill the 20th, 1653. almoſt thirteen years, and therefore was by the *Engliſh* called the [*Long-winded*] Parliament. One of the firſt things this great Councel ſet upon, was to impeach thoſe whom they judged offenders againſt the Common-Wealth: the firſt of whom was the afore-ſaid Deputy of *Ireland*, the Earl of *Strafford*, a deep Politician, who being committed to cuſtody, on the Eleventh day of November 1640. and to the Tower of *London*, the two and twentieth of the ſame, and began to be tryed in a Pompous and remarkable manner on March the two and twentieth following, upon nine Grand Articles, in the Hall of *Weſtminſter*, whoſe triall ending April the fifteenth, 1641. was (being by his Judges, adjudged Guilty of High Treaſon) beheaded (the King having firſt ſigned to his Execution) on the 12th of May of the ſame year.

Another was, to cenſure and remove divers Miniſters of the Church that were ſcandalous, or ſuperſtitious, and to relieve and recompence thoſe who had been diligent, and Conſcientious ſufferers.

The Parliament and people of *England* (at this time) loving the Scots, becauſe they looked on them as inſtruments, (by oppoſing the King) of procuring this means of their redreſſe, Commiſſioners from *Scotland*, had acceptable reſidence in *London* on the 19th of November 1640. the Parliament on the twelfth day of the ſame Moneth, before their comming thither, having by Vote ordered the Scots, in part of 300000 lb. no leſſe then 100000 lb. to be payed them, for ſupplying their loſſes and neceſſities. At the latter end of which Moneth, *Pryn*, and *Burton*, and within a Fortnights time, *Baſtwick*, who had three years before, ſuffered as abovelaid, were brought with triumph into the City from exile, about which time alſo there was Petitioning by the Londoners, againſt, not onely the miſdemeanors, but the very ſtanding of the Biſhops of their Church; and *William Laud*, Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*, was on the eighteenth day of December 1640. by the Great Councell of the Kingdome, ſequeſtred from all his dignities, and (to the Kings grief) committed, firſt into the hands of the Uſher of the upper houſe, which they call the black Rod, and on the

the eight and twentieth day of January following, unto a closer confinement in the Tower of *London*: and afterwards in the Moneth of November, 1641. there being tumults of the Citizens of *London*, in the midst of which, they declared against, and threatned the Bishops; twelve of whom (having protested against the validity of the Parliaments votes in their absence, the which, they said, the danger of the tumultuous occasioned) were accused thereupon of High Treason; ten whereof were sent Prisoners to the Tower, the other two to the black Rod. Amongst these things the *Brittish* King espoused his eldest daughter *Mary*, unto *William* of *Nassaw*, son of *Henry* Prince of *Orange* in the year 1640 and the said young Prince comming to *London* on Aprill the twentieth 1641. (the Parliament being pleased with the marriage, the States of *Holland's* Ambassadours, make fair proposals to the King) was with great solemnity married unto her on the second of *May*, the same year, she being then not above ten years of age, and the Prince about sixteen.

Anno 1642 of Christ, to 1646.

The king also took a journey this year, on August the tenth, into *Scotland* (the Parliament intreating his longer stay, by reason of the kingdomes occasions). Which proved a hinderance unto *Englands* affairs. And although the kings end of going at that time, was not by the *English* understood, yet a Scottish Writer saith, (for it was about the time of the two Armies disbanding) It was secretly to engage them against the *English* Parliament by large and fair promises, and also to take some Noble men of *Scotland* out of the way, whose willingness therein he suspected. But in the mean time, on October the three and twentieth, 1641. the conspiracy of the *Irish* in *Ireland* (so long kept close) broke forth in a most bloudy manner against the *English*, and Protestants there, so that in two Moneths space, (besides many great and grievous torments, and spoylings of worldly goods and estates) were murdered no lesse, (as is credibly reported) then 200000 Souls. Amongst other places of strength, the Castle of *Dublin*, *Irelands* Mother-City, and that kingdomes chief Magazine, was to be seized on this very day; but by a Countreyman of their own, servant to an *English* knight, through a providential relation over-night, by *Mac-Mohone*, of some passages unto him, it was discovered; whereby this *Macmohone*, and *Maguire* an *Irish* Lord, were suddenly apprehended, who afterwards suffered death in *England* for the same, the *Irish* being on the first of January following, openly proclaimed Rebells; and the *English* Parliament, taking what care they could (in so sudden a case) for supplies against them.

But on January the third (next after the said king returns from *Scotland*, which was on November the twenty fifth, on which day he was with pompous solemnity, and costly equipage received into *London* by the Citizens) he exhibited seven Articles of High Treason against six Members of that representative, (chiefly moved hereto as some say, by his Queens being begun to be accused about the troubles of Ireland) and the day following came perso-

Anno 1638 of Chriſt, to 1642.

nally into the Lower-houſe, (two or three hundred armed men attending him) and ſitting down in their Speaker's Chair, demanded five of their Members; but they having abſented themſelves upon information, and that houſe judging the King to have broken their priviledge thereby, he being urged as for other things, ſo for that he could not have his will on thoſe men; the people alſo flocking to Weſtminſter in great throngs, from diſcontent, took (as he thought) a juſt occaſion to depart from the City unto an houſe of his about 12 miles from London, called Hampton-Court, on the very 10th day of the ſame Jan. 1641; Who (being petitioned for the Militia on the 27 day, to be put into the Parliaments hands, which he refuſed,) after divers movings from place to place, came, at length, on March 19th, unto York, where we found him, when he firſt divulged his intent of ſummoning this Parliament, with whom now he was diſcontented. Who alſo had this year publiſhed a Law for the reſtoring the *Palatinate* his Couzen, (in whoſe place, his father being dead, the Daniſh King is ſet) but to little or no purpoſe, beginning to have enough to do at home. *Wales* alſo, a dominion belonging unto *England*, being in the year 1640, what with Sea and rain waters, almoſt drowned, which may be accounted a preſage of the miſery, that for ſome few years overſpread, and almoſt overwhelmed that Nation.

The French King, in the mean time, minds his own affairs, taking care to have two places (concerning Germany) fortified, *Briſack* and *Rheinfield*; and gives increaſes unto *Vinurn*'s Army under the command of *Guebrian*; yet looſeth *Salſe*; theſe in 1641. But againſt the Spaniard the ſame year he prevails not a little; for they beſieging *Caſale*, he beats them off, and ſtripping them of their Camps, obtains a prey to the value of 60 thouſand Duckets, which was for the Souldiers pay; the other almoſt ineſtimable, for there was a lofty Chariot that coſt (it ſelf) 8000 Duckets. They fight again at Pade, where the French had the maſterdome, and gets *Taurine* by ſurrender. Moreover, he performed a notable piece of ſervice in the Netherlands againſt him; for coming upon *Atrebate* unthought of, he ſurrounds it, and within three moneths time ſubdueth it; which Town, had for the ſpace of 148 years renounced the Rule of France, and therefore by the French King's Anceſtors had been ſeven times beſieged; yet all in vain. And whereas the *Catalonians* (who by reaſon of nearneſſe of ſituation, are ſubject to Spaniſh Incurſions) were dealt unworthily withall by them, they humbly craving ayd, the French begins this year by great Armies to ſet them at liberty; and in the year 1641, goes about the buſineſſe with the *Spaniard*, and gives him often overthrowes at *Barcellona*; and then beſiegeth *Tarragon* of *Catalonia*; which the *Spaniard* (loath to loſe) often attempts to beat them off, and as often fruſtrated by the French, untill at length being overpowred in number, he is forced to leave it. The Prince of *Conde* likewiſe robbing and killing in the *Spaniard*'s

Country

County of *Ruſſilio*. The King of Spain alſo having ſomewhat to ſay unto *John* the 4th, King of *Luſitania* or *Portugal* this year, by diſſwaſory letters, he is not at all moved thereat, but ſends his Embaſſadours every way even to the Dutch and Swedes, endeavouring to get their favour. Diſcovering alſo, and quenching a moſt deſtructive Conſpiracy againſt him at Lisbone. Anno 1638 of Chriſt, to 1642.

Moreover, the Pope being a partaker againſt the *French*, occaſions him to fight at *Bulloign*, and he ſeeth all the Dukes of Italy to take in hand that which they had made a common cauſe againſt him. But when as the Governour of Sueſſo, being ſupported by other helps, had made an inroad into *France* nigh the Wood or Forreſt of *Arduen*, he turned thither all his power, overthrew the other, the *Sueſſonian* himſelf falling in battel, and who was the laſt of that ſtock and ambition. The *French* after this, ſubdued three Towns of their enemies, but were forced to reſtore *Arre* after four moneths, by reaſon of other diſtractions.

The Dutch ſeems to be more enriched with Tunns of gold out of both the Indies this year 1640, than impoveriſhed by battels; for they receive from thence 150 of them: yet they feel the force and damage of ſome great ſtorms in their havens: and fight bloodily againſt the Spaniard at *Hulſt*, attempting two places, *Sluſe*, and *Bruge* in vain. But ſtoutly beſieging the ſmall Fortreſs of *Gennepe* in 1641, they conſtrain it to yield. Arming the year before by reaſon of the daſhings begun in England; and being then alſo forbidden to ride on the Daniſh Sea.

Amurath, Emperour of the Turks (who had the report of a good Souldier, but a great Tyrant) dying in the year 1640, the 33d year, the flowr of his age, his brother *Ibraim*, in the 27th year of his age, ſucceeded him; who continued his buſie endeavour of peace with the Perſian: but calling the Tartarians into his fellowſhip, threatneth a moſt cruel War on Poland; whoſe Pyrats alſo of Argier take a Spaniſh ſhip, valued to be worth 300000 Florens.

Three or four ſtrange and unuſual things happened in divers places within two years ſpace: The one was a Whale, which being (in a Province of France) left without water, on a place where the Tide ebbeth and floweth, was found to be 320 foot long, and 162 foot broad: This monſtrous King of Fiſhes, was nine dayes in deſtroying with Guns, as if 'twere ſhooting againſt a Caſtle; afterwards being drawn to ſhoar by 500 ſtrong armed men, opening his chaps, they ſaw them eaſily to receive a horſe with his rider. Another was, a ſeven-fold off-ſpring brought forth at one birth in the Swediſh Camps, in the year 1640, four whereof were male-children, three female; the laſt of which received a baptiſm, and then gave up the ghoſt. Alſo at *Stockholm* in *Sweden*, on the 4th of the Ides of January, 1641, the whole Princes Court ſeemed to be very bright and ſhining with lights; and, which is the greateſt thing, three great Guns were heard to be diſcharged, without the moving of any mans hand, or fire unto them. But throughout

Anno 1642 of Chriſt, to 1646.

throughout *Bavaria*, in 1640, was there a ſpatious hunting made, as they ſay, by the Prince of darkneſſe, with howling cries, dogs, fleſh, and a company of ſervants, and divers wild beaſts; now ready after a while to go (as he ſaid) a fiſhing. This being true, as it is related, ſurely a lively ſign both of violence, by the hunting; and of deceit, by the fiſhing, in the earth,

Beſides thoſe mentioned in our diſcourſe by the way, theſe may be taken notice of in their deaths both naturall and violent. *Chriſtian*, Prince of *Portugal*; and *Marodas* Duke of *Prague*; *Francis Jacinth*, Prince of Subaudia, a child; which three departed life in the year 1638. And the ſame year, one *Cyril* a Patriarch, that is, a chief father of the Greek Church, through the inſtigations or movings of his adverſaries at *Conſtantinople*, was ſtrangled with a rope. *Columna*, Maſter of the Stable, dyed at Rome in the year 1639; in which year the Emperour of *Germany* loſt *Philip* and *Auguſtine*, his ſecond and third ſons, by death. And *Lewis*, ſon to the Prince of *Orange*, was almoſt born, and dead in a moment. *Kirchbaw* an Emperian Major, being taken among the *Swedes*, was beheaded at *Vienna* in this year 1639; and within the compaſſe of the ſame year the Earl of *Buchaim* being mortally wounded in a ſporting-exerciſe, in a ſhort time after exchanged life for death. In 1640, beſides *Amurath* the Turk, dyed *George Con*, (one of the Pope's three Ambaſſadours, that (by the Queens prevalency with the *Engliſh* king her husband) had been lately ſent unto him, and with great honour received by him, in his return out of *England* to Rome. Alſo *George Wilhelm*, Duke Elector of *Brandenburg*; whom *Frederick Wilhelm* ſucceeded. Which *Frederick* the year following began to diminiſh the Emperour, by little and little, making his Garriſons his own, and therefore is honourably and bountifully received in the Aſſemblies at *Warſove*. But *Chriſtian Ulrick*, a Prince of *Denmark*, departing from *Colone*, a City on this ſide the River *Rheine*, by the hands of the provoked *Hollanders* (for this very year 1640, they were fordidden the Daniſh Sea) periſhed. Beſides *John Bannier* the Swediſh Champion, this year 1641, dyed *Arnheym*, Chief Commander of the Duke of *Saxony*'s Souldiery. *John George*, Duke of *Brunſwick*, and *Luneburg* this year departed at *Hildeſe*, who would have obtained his Wolfebyte; but died without what he ſought after. Likewiſe *Otto*, a ſingle man, Earl of *Schaumburg*, and the laſt of that Earldome. Amongſt the reſt *Anthony Caraffa* in the Province of *Barryen*, in the kingdome of *Neapolis*, is to be minded, who in 1641, for new burthens (a fair warning) impoſed on the people, was by the common people ſlain. And to conclude this Chapter with a moſt ſad accident that happened in the year 1640. At *Forcheym* of *Francony*, a Countreyman killing a Hog, went away about other occaſions; in whoſe abſence two little Boyes, one of ſix, another of three years old, in imitation of their father, kill a little brother of theirs under three Moneths old; and as though they had well done, tell the horrid act to their father, being in the Garden. He beholding the buſi-

neſſe,

finesse, chides them with harsh words. Whereupon the children for fear of rods, hide the child in the oven. Their Mother, being about her work and knowing nothing, running from the cattle, sets fire on dry wood to bake, and departs: when she came to draw out the coals, she seeth (as I may say) her own bowels in her childs, burned: which caused her to rush head-long into a Well and drown her self; and her Husband (through this double grief) to hang himself.

Anno 1642 of Christ, to 1646.

CHAP. III.

An account of what noted Passages happened in Germany, England, and other places.

From the year of Christ 1642, *to* 1646.

ALthough *England* might now begin to be the chief Subject of our surveying Account, her billowes of trouble and civil dissentions rising high; yet since Germanie's calamity was before her in order and continuance of time; it shall be also in order of declaring.

Torsthenson therefore having taken on him *Bannier*'s trust in behalf of the Swedes, playes *Bannier*'s part; for, having condemned one *Seckendorff* (a Commander) to be beheaded, for treachery to the Army at the siege of Wolfebyte; and by *Koningsmark* raised the siege of *Mansfield*; hearing that *Stalhanse* was overcharged by the Duke of *Lawenburg* throughout Silesia, he runs to him, and having reduced four places of strength; in the moneth of June 1642, scatters the said *Lawenburg* his forces, and at *Swenice*, takes him, with 38 Waggons. Thence (having fortified another place as a refuge in doubtfull cases) he goeth to *Sittave*, and undertaking to besiege Lipsie, the Emperians coming to oppose him, he goes to meet them, and gave them a great overthrow; there were slain to the number of 5000, he took 83 great and choyse Officers prisoners, and above 4000 and 400 common Souldiers, 122 Ensigns, 46 great guns, together with 69 Waggons: and when this was done, returns to *Lipsie*, and on the 24 of October the same year, receives it by surrender. And (that he might the better deal with the Emperour) perswades the Duke of *Brandenburg* to stand as a neuter; but the Duke of *Saxony* not so.

Guebrian, likewise the French General, and *Eberstein* the Commander of the *Hassians*, by the sufferance of the Dutch, passe over the River Rhene unto Vesalia, where they fall upon and beat *Lamboy*, (who had assisted the Duke of Suesso the year before in his in-breach into France) about to depart into his Winter-quarters; there are 3000 slain, and 4000 taken; amongst whom their chief Captain himself, with two others, 14 Colonels, nine Embassadours, eight chief men of the guard, 28 Masters of horse, 38 Centurions

Anno 1642 of Chriſt, to 1646.

turions or Captains of foot; *Roſe* alſo the Tribune, ſcattering the reſidue that gathered themſelves together; four ſtrong holds being afterwards vanquiſhed and poſſeſſed, and 500 wagons taken, that were carrying things of great value unto more ſecure places.

But the Emperour (about to ſet his Souldiery in order) exchanges *Horn* for *werth*, two grand Commanders that had been mutually taken: yet he is rather affected this year 1642, with grief and anger for the two overthrowes received (as aboveſaid) at Sileſia, (whereby Moravia, the very Center of the Land is poſſeſſed by the Conquerour) and at Lipſia, which by reaſon of nearneſſe made *Prague* to tremble; (This overthrow was by flight, whereupon he branded that Legion that chiefly fled, with diſgrace, and cut off the head of *Mandeſloh* the Major) than with any great joy for warlique ſucceſſe; yet this ſupplyed the place of all comfort, that he recovereth *Oelſa* of *Sileſia*, as alſo *Marcodure* in the *Juliacan* field, affording ſuccour (by joyning with the Duke of *Bavaria*) unto the Province of Colone. About the beginning of this year, he confirms a peace with the Turk at *Buda* the chief City in *Hungary*, for 20 years. And, being now worſted, (through the labour and endeavour of the King of Denmark) toward the end of the year, he admits of a Treaty of peace with the Swedes; and to this end, are Aſſemblies gathered together at *Frankford* upon the River Mentz. Neverthelеſſe, the war going on, and being every where ſtrove againſt; not forgetting the ſlaughter and overthrow at *Lipſia*, he beheadeth in 1643 more of the chief, and authors of that flight, publiſhing his Brigades to be infamous. And for his aſſiſtance, would have drawn forth the *Hungarians* without their Kingdom's bounds, but could not obtain them. This year alſo he grants *Piccolominie* to the King of Spain for a General: yet the ſaid *Piccolominie* in 1643, before that conceſſion, haſtening againſt *Torſthenſon*, makes him to quit *Freyberg* of *Miſnia*; but he ſcatters *Bruoy*, and ſetting *Olmuce* at liberty, finding there a conſiderable treaſure, he ſends it away into *Swethland*. Now alſo he receives bands of Souldiers from the *Dacians*, having taken Neoſtade and other places into poſſeſſion. And having firſt redeemed ſome Captains of three Legions (that were through ſloath ſurprized by the enemy) with money, he afterward hangs ſome, and caſhiereth others. But beſieging *Brunne*, a ſtrong place, to his great dammage, he over-recruited the ſaid loſſe, by diſperſing *Bucheym* an Emperian Commander, and vanquiſhing *Eulenburg*, a Town (in the borders of *Moravia* and *Sileſia*) containing in it a million of gold. Yet while he moſt haſtily leads away into *Holſatia*, and diſperſeth ſome Troops of horſemen that firſt came againſt him, he loſeth *Sittavia* of *Sileſia*, *Lemberg*, and other places.

Horn leads an Army out of *Swethland* thorow the main Land, conſiſting of 20000 men, and a double Navy was trimmed up at *Stockholm*; for they fell out with the *Dane* this year, for three cauſes;

ſes; for hindering their paſſage by Sea, cleaving to the Muſcovite and Polander, and for ſupplying *Cracovie* in *Pomerania* (their enemies garriſon) with money and Souldiers, againſt which *Koningſmark* the ſame year 1643, oppoſed himſelf, who departing out of Haſſia, impoſeth tribute on the people, as he wandred up and down, intercepting two Towns, *Halberſtade*, and *Oſterwick*. But the French under the command of *Guebrian*, who in 1642 after the victory againſt *Lamboy*, had returned on this ſide *Rhene* again, and in 1643 had taken up their Winter-quarters in *Francony*, do ſend the Forces of *werth* to crop them, and at *Milteburg* to beat them. Whereupon they flee to *Briſack*; but making no ſtay there, ſtraightway return into the Badian field: And joyning battel at *Ravensburg*, they are Conquerours, two chief Commanders, *Merce* and *Witgenſtein*, falling by their hands. They alſo receive ſupplyes from *France*, under the conduct of the Duke of *Enguienne*. Then they take the Town of *Rothweile*, but it coſt them the loſſe of four Legions, and at *Durling* they are quite overwhelmed, three thouſand being ſlain, and above four thouſand common Souldiers (beſides chief Captains) taken. *Eberſtein* the head of the *Haſſian* Souldiery, having before left them, returning out of the Badian field unto Heydelberg, where he took the Duke of Lorrain's houſhold-ſtuff at unawares, and had almoſt taken the Duke himſelf. Who alſo robbed and killed in the *Colonian* Land; and whereas there had been cruelty exerciſed in *Gronsfeld*, a place under the power of the Emperour, he from Noveſe, that was a Town yielded to him the year before, renders them like for like. Thus the Proverb is verified,

Anno 1642 of Chriſt, to 1646.

Homo homini Lupus.

Man that ſhould be a fellow-brother,
Prey's like the wolf upon each other.

The King of *England*, being at the City of York, whither he came toward the latter end of the year 1641, ſent to the Parliament, Apr. 8. 1642, to acquaint them, that he would perſonally go over into *Ireland* to engage (as he ſaid) againſt thoſe bloudy Rebels there; and therefore would arm a Life-guard (which he intended to raiſe about Weſtcheſter, a near and convenient place of paſſage into that Kingdom) for himſelf, of about 2000 and 200 horſe and foot, out of the Magazine of *Hull*, a very ſtrong Sea-Port Town in the North. But, there having been a letter not long before, of *George Digbie*'s, a Lord, unto the Queen, out of Zealand intercepted, in which he ſpake of the King's declaring himſelf, and retiring to ſome ſafe place, &c. beſides other grounds, this Court ſuſpected his intentions, and appointed *John Hotham*, a Knight of that Countrey to prevent the King of taking that ſtrong hold with its ammunition, into his poſſeſſion. At which the King being greatly moved, and coming in perſon with ſome Soul-

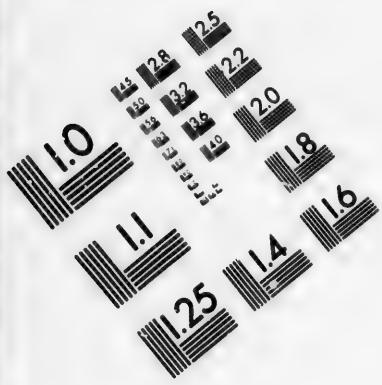
Anno 1642 of Chriſt, to 1646.

diers in arms, beſides ſome of the Nobility and Gentry, on the 23 day of the ſame moneth, to demand entrance into that Town; the ſaid *Hotham* denying him on his knees, upon the Town-wall, was proclaimed Traytor by the King: whoſe act nevertheleſſe the Parliament juſtified on the 25 day, and endeavoured to appeaſe the King, but in vain. For the King daily ſummoning by Proclamations both the chief and common ſort of thoſe parts, to attend him as a Guard for his Perſon, who (ſaid he) was in danger of the Parliament; (about which time alſo *Thomas Roe* Knight, was by him ſent over as an Embaſſadour to *Vienna* in Germany, to preſſe on the cauſe of the Palatinate,) the Parliament likewiſe declared, that ſuch arming of men in an extraordinary way, was againſt the Lawes and Kingdom's Liberties. And when about the latter end of this moneth of April, 1642, 36 Lords, as alſo many of the Commons houſe, within a moneths time, went from the Parliament unto the King at York; then the Kingdom in generall feared a Civill War, which before was by many ſuſpected; ſo that on the ſecond of July following, propoſitions being by that high Court, ſent unto the King for his conſent, and no concluſion made concerning them; It was ordered on June the 10th, by Parliament, That Money and Plate ſhould be brought in, either by gift or loan, which they profeſſed was to levy Forces for the maintaining the Proteſtant Religion, the King's Perſon, authority and dignity, the peace of the Kingdom, together with the Laws of the Land, and priviledges of the People's Repreſentative, the Parliament. The King alſo did the like, inviting people to the ſame thing in the ſame words. And (toward the latter end of June) his Great Seal being conveyed unto him from the Lord Keeper of it, *Littleton*, he iſſued forth Proclamations, one whereof was, That the Parliaments Warrants about ſettling the Militia in their hands ſhould not be obeyed. And they (on the contrary) forbade raiſing arms by the King's Warrant, without their authority. The King alſo having pawned the Jewels of his Crown for 200000 l. ſterling, (which his Queen had carried over into Holland, in the moneth of Febr. 1641, to that purpoſe, when ſhe went over with her daughter the Princeſs of Orange) at this time, received money, with Arms and Ammunition, ſo that now he ſent out Commiſſions of *Array*, for the arming men in all Counties; which Commiſſion was proclaimed in *London*, for which the Lord Mayor of that City was turned out, and diſabled of any Office, and committed priſoner to the Tower, July the 11th; and on the next day, the Earl of *Eſſex* was by the Parliament voted General of their Army. The Earl of *Warwick* alſo, skillfull in Sea-Affairs, was by their Ordinance choſen Admiral of the Navy, who a little after took a conſiderable ſhip coming out of the Netherlands, laden with Gun-powder for the King's ſervice; which was not a ſmall addition to his Sea-ſtrength. The ſaid Earl of *Eſſex* raiſing an Army upon the Parliaments Vote, on the firſt of Auguſt following, began to divide his men into Regiments, which in

Anno 1642 of Christ, to 1646.

in a ſhort time amounted to nigh 14000 horſe and foot; when in the mean time, the King with 3000 foot, and 1000 horſemen on the 15th of July began to beſiege *Hull*; which ſiege (what by opening a ſluce, and drowning the Countrey thereabout, what by two ſallies made out of the Town, by one *John Meldrum* Knight; in the firſt of which, the beſiegers were made to retreat with ſome ſmall loſſe; and in the ſecond, after the ſtrengthening of the Town with more men, making them diſorderly to retire, with the ſlaughter of 21 perſons, and ſome taken priſoners, taking alſo the King's Ammunition, and firing the barn in which it was kept) was broken up. And now [*furor arma miniſtrat*] both ſides beginning to aſſault one another with fury, divers places began to be taken and retaken. Amongſt which, the ſtrong Sea-garriſon of *Portſmouth* was on Septemb. 7. 1642, ſurrendred to the Parliaments forces under the command of Sir *William Waller* Knight.

The King on the 22 of Auguſt the ſame year ſets up his Standard (which I may call an actual Marriage of that War, which was but before eſpouſed) and the third day after ſent to the Parliament to compoſe the difference between him and them by a Treaty. Or which that Court ſaid they were not in a condition to do, unleſſe the Standard were taken down, and Proclamations (wherein they were called Rebels and Traytors) were revoked. So that on the 9th of Septemb. General *Eſſex* departed from *London* towards his Army, who expected his coming unto them to their Rendezvouz at *North-hampton*; Unto whom alſo the Parliament ſent a Petition, which he ſhould preſent unto the King, to withdraw himſelf from thoſe perſons about him, &c. But he was too far prejudiced to grant the ſame; the Biſhops, (to make the ſore the wider, whom he loved, and without whom, he thought he could be no King,) being on Septemb. 1. 1642, voted powerleſſe in Church-Government, who not long before had power both in Church and State. So, *Eſſex* attending the King's motion (after ſome skirmiſhes of parties) Octob. 23, on a Plain called, *The Vale of Red-Horſe*, ſituate at the foot of a ſteep Hill, called *Edge-Hill*, near to a Village called *Keynton*, in the County of Warwick, joyned the firſt pitched battle with the King's Army, (the Earl of *Lindſey* being the king's General) his Army conſiſting of about 11000 horſe and foot. *Eſſex* (having, for haſte of following them, left no ſmall part of his forces and Artillery behind him) had ſcarce ſo many. This fight was bloudy and dubious; *Robert* the king's Couzen charging furiouſly on the Parliaments left wing, put both horſe and foot to flight, ſeizing on his enemies Carriages and baggage. A valiant Knight on the other ſide, brake the foot of the King's left wing, and ſeized on his Artillery; the King's Standard was taken, but ſoon retaken: both ſides had Trophies of victory, Enſigns, priſoners, and great guns; ſo that neither party could much upbraid each other. Notwithſtanding, of the 5000 and upwards that were ſlain in all, more of the King's ſide were



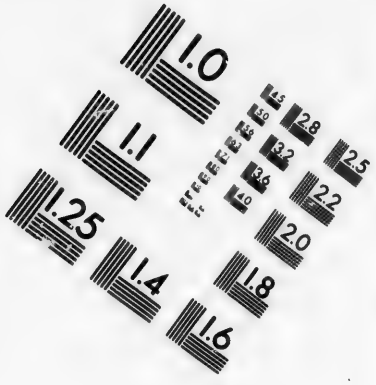
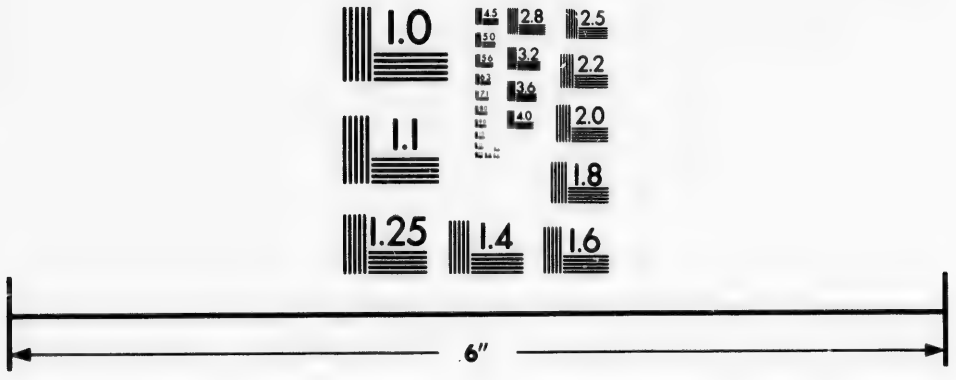
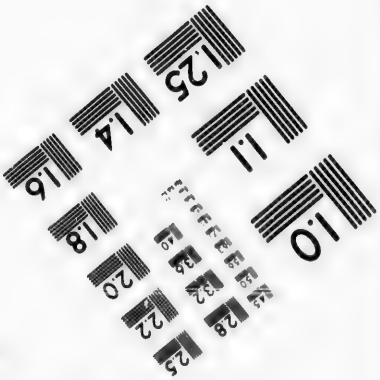


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)





Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

2.8
3.2
3.6
2.5
2.2
2.0
1.8
1.1
1.0

Anno 1642 of Chriſt, to 1646.

were ſlain; and beſides, *Lindſey* his General was taken priſoner, and ſoon after dyed of wounds received.

The King, after the fight, marched to the City and Univerſity of Oxford; which place he took up, as it were, the Metropolis of his reſidence in the time of the War; and *Eſſex* unto Coventry for refreſhment, who came Novemb. 7. to *Weſtminſter*, his Army quartering in Villages adjacent, by reaſon of the King's wide excurſions out of *Oxford*, which put *London* in fear. At which time, (while the Parliament was petitioning him for an accommodation of peace, being but 15 miles from the City, and he had manifeſted a grief for the peoples ſufferings, with a deſire to treat with them near *London* upon Propoſitions) his forces fell unexpectedly upon a Parliament broken Regiment at *Brainford*, ſeven miles diſtance, killing many, on the 12th day of November; and the next day there was a bloody fight maintained by two other Regiments coming for aſſiſtance. *Eſſex*, ſoon hearing of it at *London*, came ſpeedily with ſtrength for relief, with a great number of armed men out of *London*; So that, had there not been an overſight committed, in withdrawing 3000 men from *Kingſtone* upon *Thames*, a Town 10 miles off, the King (being by a far greater number encloſed) would ſcarce have eſcaped; the which now he did, ſafely returning to Oxford: But this action did not a little engage *London* againſt him.

Amongſt divers beſiegings, ſtormings, taking of places this year, that of *Cyrenceſter*, a Town of Glouceſterſhire, is remarkable, which being entred by the King's Forces, the reſiſters were very rigidly and too too cruelly dealt withall, many of them being brought (in the winter ſeaſon) from that place to Oxford thorow mire and dirt barefoot; this was in the beginning of February; On the 22d day of which moneth, the Queen of *England* landed at *Burlington*, a Sea-Town in Yorkſhire, with arms againſt the Parliament, whence ſhe went to York on March the 7th; and was by the Parliament voted a Traytor to the Common-wealth, May the 23d, 1643. A little after whoſe landing, March the ſecond, 1642, the Lord *Brook*, a Parliament Commander, who was accounted both valorous, learned, and virtuous, is by a Muſket ſhot from the Minſter of *Lichfield* in Leiceſterſhire, ſtricken dead, as he looked out of a window toward the encloſed enemy, to the ſorrow and enragement of his Souldiery. About the middle of which moneth alſo, divers Capuchin-Fryers, that had before belonged unto the Queen, were by order of the ſaid Parliament ſent away into *France*, from whence they came. And whereas now the Prince of *Orange* had begun to help the King, he is by the States of the United Provinces, either through good will, or Policy reſtrained.

But the year following 1643, (raging hatred and reſolution now ſtriving, as it were, to exceed) the kindled fire was broken forth into devouring flames in many or moſt Counties of the Land; ſo that I ſhall not undertake here particularly to view the variety

variety and multiplicity of actions, ſome following years in *Britain*, eſpecially in *England*; but ſhall confine my ſelf unto ſome few moſt remarkable things. Yet this I ſay, There were very few Wars in the World ever carried on with more vigour, enmity, and deſire of conqueſt, than this, for the time: but, the greateſt ſtorms being uſually ſooneſt over, makes that naturall Axiome true in a moral ſenſe,

Anno 1642. of Chriſt, to 1646.

Nullum violentum eſt perpetuum,

No violent thing (but comes with blaſting)
Yet it is not alway laſting.

This Summer, the chief time for action, the Parliament went down the wind; for *Ferdinand* Lord *Fairfax*, with his ſon, was routed by the Earl of New-caſtle on Barmtham Moor, March 29, 1643, and then by him beſieged in *Hull*. The Earl of *Eſſex* indeed beſieging *Reading*, April 16, had it ſurrendred unto him within 12 dayes after. But his Army, after that, what by reaſon of ſickneſſe, what through want of neceſſaries, for which many forſook their Colours, himſelf was forced to retreat to *London*, waiting for a recruit. About which time alſo, Sir *William Waller* Knight (beſieging the Town of *Devizes* Weſtward, where the beſieged were put to hard ſhifts) was by a party of the King's from Oxford, through viciſſitude of fortune in July, totally defeated; and loſing his Army, came to *London* alſo; whereupon the City of *Briſtol* was on the 24th day of the ſame moneth beſieged by the King, and within four dayes time yielded up unto him, (which ſudden ſurrender, many imputed unto the ſoftneſſe of the Governour's ſpirit) ſtrong holds now falling into the hands of his forces, as it were untimely fruit, or leafs ſhaken with the wind. *Exeter*, a ſtrong City in the Weſt, was begirt by Prince *Maurice*, which was taken Sept. 3. following: Onely *Glouceſter* (in which the Governour *Maſſey*'s courage and reſolution was famous) ſtood out nigh a moneths ſpace, ſtraightly beſieged, and furiouſly aſſaulted, yet unconquered: the ſucceſſefull King, through his over-much emulouſneſſe of ſubduing that place, neglected (like *Hannibal* of old) to improve his victories to the beſt advantage, who (in all likelihood) if he had then come for *London*, might have been maſter of it; untill, *Eſſex* being well recruited, came, at the laſt pinch, for that Citie's relief, which was on September the 8th, fighting the King's Army on the 20th day in a ſet-battel at Newberry in Barkſhire, where they were vanquiſhed; and ſo the Parliaments ſtrength revived, and came even to an equal weight, who before were very much over-ballanced.

The Parliament wanting money to maintain their Armies, an Exciſe on Victual, and divers Commodities, was thought of, at the very beginning of the year, March 28, the firſt mover being Mr. *William Pryn*, one of the three Sufferers; which Exciſe, ſome

in

Anno 1642 of Chriſt, to 1646.

in deteſtation, called the *Dutch-Devil*, becauſe it was an imitation of that people, and lay heavy upon the poorer ſort. It was ſettled by Ordinance, July 18 following.

This was the time alſo wherein a joynt Covenant was entred into by the Engliſh with the Scots, called a ſolemn vow and Covenant, one main head (as to maintain the King's Perſon and juſt dignity, whereof was, to endeavour the bringing of the three Nations into one-neſſe of conformity in Religion and worſhip according to the Word of God: which clauſe, *Word of God*, being afterwards thought of by many, gave them (in their apprehenſions) a liberty of diſſenting from any conformity, that they judged not agreeable thereto. Which Covenant, the Parliament (as an example to the reſt) took, June *6*. 1643.

About the ſame time there was a ſad deſign againſt the Parliament and City of *London* diſcovered, which was for armed men to ariſe, killing and ſlaying, while the City was in divers places burning; for the which, two chiefly ſuffered death before their own doors, *Thompkins*, who had ſome relation to the Queen; and *Challenour*, a Citizen, on July the 5th. The books of the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* being given unto another Doctor who was their friend, by the Parliament, Octob. 3. who alſo in the moneth November, had a new Great Seal made; againſt which, the King (the ſame November 21,) openly declared.

The Biſhop of Rome (who had excommunicated the Duke of *Parma*, whereupon he renounced the Protection of *France* in 1641) having fallen out with him, treats of a peace with the ſaid Duke in 1642; in which year alſo Rome is fortified, becauſe they there feared the weapons of their Spaniſh Catholique King, who was offended with the Pope, for entertaining a *Portugal* Embaſſadour. But the year following, the Biſhop and the Duke (not agreeing) wage a hot war; he demanding ayds (as his due) from the Viceroy of Naples, arming alſo the Princes of Italy againſt the Duke. And would have had *Piccolominie* for his General, but could not obtain him. But the *Florentines* this year, give him an overthrow, killing one thouſand of his Souldiers, and taking another, with all his warlike proviſion: notwithſtanding, within a little time, he revengeth himſelf upon him. So he that kills with the ſword, ſhall be killed with the ſword; Yet this did not *Peter*.

The *French* and *Spaniard* in 1642, affect one onother with mutuall overthrows, although the *French* exceed. The one in *Catalonia*, overcommeth the ſon of the Duke of *Lordon* a *Spaniſh* Commander, ſlaying 3000, taking many, and but few eſcaping; finding alſo among ſome of the prey, 60000 double Crowns. The *Spaniard* alſo conquers the *French* at *Caſtellatum*, killing 3000 and ſix hundred, 3000 and 400 being taken. He recovered the Town *Baſſea*. But the *French* take from him *Colibria* and *Argiller* in *Catalonia*, beſieging *Perpinian*, and by the extreameſt hunger tames it, avoiding the treachery, and layings in wait of their enemies, in which ſiege, 300 perſons yielded to the hungry for the ſupport

support of life; disperſing alſo the *Spaniards*, who by night ſet upon *Excluſana*. He obtains likewiſe this year, ſome Victory both by Sea and land at *Barcellona*; by land, ſnatching withall the enemies victual; by Sea, in a Sea fight, though not without loſſe to himſelf, ſubduing two ſtrong holds in Italy this year, and in 1643, as many; lengthening his league with the *Swede* for three years longer. The *Spaniard* indeed makes *Tortone* yield to him this year 1643. As alſo vanquiſheth *Monſone* in *Catalonia*, receiving moſt rich ſhips out of the Indies. But the *French*-man vanquiſheth the *Spaniards* at *Rocroy*, where there was much bloud ſpilt, 12000 being ſlain on both ſides; ſo that, although the *French* had the day, taking many of the Conquered (which Captives they redeemed with 22000, 288 *Florenes*, as before 800 priſoners of war at *Antwerp* for 50000 *Florenes*) and 180 Enſigns, all their Guns, bag and baggage; yet they might ſay with *Livy* the Hiſtorian concerning a *Roman* Victory.

Anno 1642 of Chriſt, to 1646.

Multo ſanguine ac vulneribus ea victoria ſtetit.

That Victory (although the enemy loſt)
To get, yet us, much bloud and wound it coſt.

He alſo beſiegeth the *Spaniſh* in *Theonsvile*, and vanquiſheth it, and joyning with the *Portugall* King, is proſperous at Sea. But the *Dutch* and he, do not many great matters; the *Spaniard* vanquiſhing them at the River *Moſe* in 1642. The *Dutch* the next year attempting the Garriſon of *Hulſt* in vain; but obtaining out of the Indies a Maſſe of Treaſure, to wit, 200 Tuns of Gold. The King of *Spain* amidſt all, affording help to his bloudy fellow-Catholiques, the *Iriſh* in 1642.

Now alſo the Queen of *France* being conſcious of her vow made to the Lady of *Lauretta* for health reſtored to the *Dolphine*, ſent a Meſſenger thither with 1200 l. of Silver, and in his arm the Image of the child *Jeſus*, of 250 pounds of Gold. This would ſtop a hole in the Pope's Coffers.

The *Daniſh* King, being at ods with the *Swede*, is the ſame year 1643, reconciled with them of *Hamburg*; whoſe naturall ſon *Voldamar* yet illegitimate, goes now into *Moſcovia*, to take in marriage their Great Duke's Daughter. In which year, the Governour of *Sueinice*, a Garriſon of the *Swedes*, eſcapes the ſubtile Devices of the Deputy, Senatours, and Jeſuites againſt him. And Cardinall *Mazerine* in *France*, whoſe power is ſo large, as to be the orderer of the *French* affairs, is conſpired againſt, and the conſpiratours fruſtrated. And in the Moneth of *Febr*, a Councel (which the *Germans* call a *Diet*) is begun at *Frankford* at the River *Mane*.

The Emperour in 1644, (by reaſon of *Torſtenſons* abſence, who was gone to fight with the *Dane*) recovereth (at length) the ſtrong Garriſon of *Woblave*; vanquiſhing alſo *Sueinice*, (where the year before

Anno 1642 of Chriſt, to 1646.

before, were deſignes againſt the Governour, as was but now ſaid) And who not long before, bruiſed (though but lightly) his ſhoulder and leg, being ſhaken off his Horſe, by a wild Boar overturning him. He likewiſe commands *Galaſſe*, a chieftain of his, to bring aid to the King of *Denmark*; the ſame *Galaſſe* takes quickly the Caſtle of *Zeize*, ſending away the Souldiery by virtue of the Emperours Oath or promiſe made unto them; and fighting with the *Swedes* at *Odesloe*, there was little noiſe of that conflict. But laying ſiege unto *Pinneburg*, he is by them beaten off thence, whom *Torſtenſon* ſuffers to return to *Bernburg*, and follows him thither, where he beateth 3000 Purveyors. And comming for relief to *Eiſlebe* that was beſieged, *Galaſſe* ſlips away, but other 2000 of his purveyors are beaten by him, with the Garriſon Souldiers, he purſueth the Victory, following after *Galaſſe's* laſt troop, the which he chaſeth with *Enkefort* that was their leader, and takes the ſaid *Enkefort* in the narrow paſſages lying between *Magdeburg* and *Witteberg*. Then by a fearfull aſſault, he winneth *Pegave*; and prevailing over the Caſtle of *Zeize*, that *Galaſſe* had but even now taken, he demoliſheth it, and then like a carefull Commander, refreſheth his ſouldiers, who were almoſt tired with theſe toils. *Koningſmart* (in the mean time) is buſied in gathering contributions on every ſide; who poſſeſſeth and deſtroyeth the Town of *Langwele*, that was ſubdued by the Archbiſhops Army. But he is beaten by the Emperians at *Akerſlebe*, even as the *Swedes* that were too ſecure, were at another place but a little before. But *Wrangel* taketh three ſtrong holds, under whoſe conduct, alſo the ſiege of *Pinneburg* (above-mentioned) was quit.

Moreover, although *Torſtenſon* fought this year againſt the *Dane*; with equall ſucceſſe of Victory, yet *Horn*, with the Army that the year before he led out of *Swethland*, invading *Scandia*, and the *Fleming* (who was alſo engaged againſt him) entring *Norway*; could not but much moleſt him. Whoſe King (although the *Swedes* were ſomewhat overcome at *Colding*, where, of four Legions, 34. men were ſlain, 137 taken, & 15 wounded) every where complains of breaking into his Dominions, as well as they of him, for ſtopping up the paſſage of his Sea from them, whereby they were hindered of their Northern Traffique. And although the *Fleming* gave place unto a greater number of the *Daniſh* troops this year then he had, yet it was celebrated by him with much bloud. The *Swedes* and he have a treble Sea-fight alſo; the firſt was doubtfull to either, the ſecond was more acceptable to the *Swedes*: and the third moſt acceptable unto them, diſperſing therein the *Daniſh* Fleet, whoſe King committing himſelf in perſon to his Sea, is this year wounded. Who likewiſe recovered *Breydenburg* from the *Swedes* by land; and turns them out of the Caſtles of *Ripe* and *Haderſlebe*, places within his command that they Garriſonned. And further, being offended with one *Peter* a *French*-man, his Vice-Admiral, for ſuffering the enemy to ſlip out of the *Chelonian* Haven, where he had him at an advantage, he cuts off his head. He dif-

dismisseth the Emperours Captain (willingly enough) his aids afforded, being too chargeable and slow in comming; which being gone, he finds it enough to do, to extirpate the Swedish Remainders that had taken root in his Countrey.

Anno 1642 of Christ, to 1646.

Lastly, his son *Voldamar*, who is received by the white *Russians* or *Muscovites* (this year 1644) in a stately manner, as him that was to be the son in Law, and heir of their Prince; When he refused to take on him their Mungrell-Religion, (there being not envy wanting to spurre it on) he is lesse trimly observed, and being confined from his liberty in *Muscovy* (whether that were the sole cause of it, I know not) untill the Great Duke closed his last day, he neither by the craft or force of the *Polanders*, nor by the earnest intreaty of the King of *Denmark* his father, in 1644. could obtain the same.

Much was the action both in *Germany* and *Britain*, and not a little in some other places, in the year 1645. For the Emperour who had to deal with, as also fearing, an unwearied enemy, the *Swede*; having received unto him his Army (out of *Holsatia*) that was shattered, and greatly lessened, musters a new Army; and that he might have prosperous successe, appoints publick prayers to be made in his behalf, and withall, goeth to *Brandise* unto the Image of the Virgin *Mary*, which was there set in its first state, for he had redeemed it out of the hands of the *Swedes* for 10000 Florenes. Nevertheless *Torstenson* (who thought to be at hand with the Emperour before he should renew his Army) when he had in his march wasted *Bruxy* with fire, passing thorow *Ottove*, and *Moldavia*, stops at *Jancoa*, which place was between him and the Emperians, and for want of room, possessing a hill, he fights most stifly with *Goce* (who was chief Commander for the Emperour) for eight hours space (this battell was on the twenty fourth of February, 1645) and he vanquisheth the said *Goce* his Army, taking from the Emperour 289 Officers of note, even to the Trumpeters, 4000 common souldiers were taken, besides 45 Wagons, 32 Ensignes, 26 Engines; with the losse of five Captains. These leaders of his thus taken, he redeems out of *Torstensons* hands with 80000 Royals, and so by force requires tribute from the people for this purpose. The Conquerour after this is not idle, he dispersed 2000 of many sorts or companies, that had gathered themselves together after this rout, and besides, freeing *Olmuce* a Garison that the enemy had possessed, he forced in eight or nine considerable places, even to *Vienna* the Emperour's place of residence, so that that City it self was mistrusted: but that he might not too much triumph in successe, he besiegeth *Brunne* in vain, with the great dammage of his foot souldiery; yet the occasion of deserting that siege, was from one *Gersdorf*, being intercepted with Letters of great moment in *Silesia*; so that having fortified the Town of *Cornuburg*, he visiteth *Moravia*, and straightway after *Bohemia*, where he wipes their nose both of Gold and Bread-Corn, which being sent before into *Silesia*, he followeth; then vanquisheth

Anno 1642 of Chriſt, to 1646.

other places, he puts the City *Prague* into a fright; and paſſing over the River *Albis* that was frozen up with cold, he haſteneth to win *Tetchine* Caſtle by aſſault; but being ſick of the Gout, he is brought to *Lypſye*; committing unto *Wrangle* the whole charge of his office: who had *Bruxia* now yielded up unto him, which *Torſtenſon*, had hurt by fire before, as aboveſaid.

The Emperour alſo this year, being an enemy unto *Ragotzy* Prince of *Tranſilvania*, ſends *Bucheym* a chieftain to oppoſe him, which *Tranſilvanian*, *Torſtenſon* was buſied in, infolding a continual War, as we may judge, to keep (ſuch is the Policy of Warlike enemies) the Emperour the more in action; yet he comes to an agreement this year with the ſaid *Ragotzy*, ſending *Bucheyme* with ſix thouſand men, and furniture to aid the Duke of *Bavaria* who was in danger, ſtriving alſo what he could to drive the *Swedes* out of *Bohemia*, whoſe Camps, (through the exceeding fierceneſſe of the cold) were (at *Glatzore*) in the latter end of the year, pitched one againſt the other for lodgeing.

The King of *Denmark* is this year beaten by *Wrangle* before he undertook *Torſtenſons* truſt; expecting nothing but war with the *Dutch*: He loſt alſo a great Ship called the *Sophia* by Shipwrack, that his mother had beautified with the Charge of 120000 Royals, carrying ſixty four pieces of Ordinance; and although he recovered *Bremeroverd* by craft, and took priſoner the Governour of *Wartisberg*, with a company of 800 Collectours of money. Yet at length (fortune having forſaken him) and being bent thereto through the intreaties of his States, after a Negotiation ſufficiently long, he enters a peace both with the *Swedes* and *Dutch*, through the vehement labour of the *French* King therein.

Whiles *Wrangle* was afflicting the *Dane* throughout Holſatia, *Koningſmark* ſubdueth the Archbiſhoprick of *Bremes*, vanquiſhing five ſtrong holds there: then joyning their Forces together, they deſtroy *Buchwald* the Emperian, with a great ſlaughter. And about the middle of this Summer, *Wrangle* himſelf overcomes an Iſland, called the Iſle of *Bornholm*, *Koningſmark* departing from him into Haſſia, that he might repair the French, that had been under *Vinurn*, who were beaten by *Werth*, the General of the Bavarians, at *Mergentheym*; Where, the *Vinurn-French*, *Koningſmark*, *Greece*, and the General of the Haſſians, joyning in one, they drive the *Bavarians* from *Kirchain*, and croſſing the River *Rhene*, they win three places by aſſault, overflowing the Valley *Tauber*: and then *Koningſmark* being called back into *Saxony*, the Duke of *Enguien* adding by a ſupply of ſtrength, courage unto them, they fight moſt ſharply July 24, at Alberſheyme; in which conflict, the right Wing, in which the *French* were placed, is diſperſed; bet the left Wing, in which the valour of the *Haſſians* chiefly appeared, overcame; *Geleent* was here taken, and *Merce* ſlain, to the grief of the conquered. And then gathering themſelves together from the chaſe, they drive the *Bavarians* over the River *Danubius*.

nubius. Hereupon two Garrisons, *Nordlinge* and *Dunkelspule*, are made the Conquerour's, *Hailbrunne* being besieged, but left, when as the Emperour had sent the Bavarian large assistance by *Butheyme* aforesaid, that they might make them rush, as it were, headlong, leaving their greater guns behind them, toward *Philippsburg*. Then the *Bavarian* recovered three places, whereof *Dunkelspule* is one. *Koningsmark* having (before this battle) taken three strong holds in *Saxony*, and brought the Electour thereof unto a truce for six moneths. By all which may be gathered, what ground the Emperour lost this year. Anno 1642 of Christ, to 1646.

Some other things were done, as *Bugsdorff*, possessing himself of *Hornburg*, and another place, &c. But I shall stop here with *Germany* for this year, when I have added these two things, That *William* of *Bade* undergoeth the protection of France, *Halle* admitting a garrison of Swedes into it for defence. And *Maurice* of Nassaw is returned from exile out of *Sigeum*, a Town and Promontory near *Troy*, unto his own Countrey.

In *Brittain*, the English Parliament seeing a need of assistance from their Neighbour-Nation the Scots, in 1643, and sending Commissioners to *Edinburg* for the drawing of them into *England*, upon condition of a joynt-taking the Covenant aforesaid, and paying them 100000 l. towards raising the Army, promised them 21000 horse and foot. Which accordingly, either about the middle of January, or the beginning of March the same year, passed over the River *Tyne*, and came in; when as now, as I have said, the Parliament were in an indifferent equality of strength by their own Armies.

The King also, not to be wanting in the like kind of endeavour, grants a Cessation of arms unto the Rebellious in Ireland, (the which was made Septemb. 15. 1643.) whereby he might have Forces out of Ireland for his help: and it being at that time not a discommodity, but a benefit unto them, the King received a pretty sum of money from them for it, to wit, 30000 l. (which Cessation being against the Parliaments Act formerly signed unto by him, was much spoken against by many). The landing of which Irish forces in behalf of the King, being Novemb. 19 following at *Moston*, was two or three moneths before the Scots coming in behalf of the Parliament, in execution; although the other might be first in resolution.

Neither were these mutuall aids alike prosperous; for they that had victoriously fought against those that Rebelled in *Ireland*, now fighting against the Parliament, being but a little while arrived, were quite broken by forces under the command of Sir *Thomas Fairfax*, most or all their principall commanders, together with 1700 Common souldiers being taken; when as it was not so with the Scottish Army. Who under the Earl of *Leven* their Generall, marching against the Earl of *Newcastle*, who had a great Army for the King in the North, took some strong holds, and (though there was some heat of fighting) by enduring the great

Anno 1644. of Christ, to 1646.

cold and hardneſſe of weather at that ſeaſon, weakned and leſſened the ſaid *Newcaſtles* Army. And in the year 1644. two other Generalls, Earl of *Manchester* (where that ſtout, and I may ſay, Iron ſouldier *Oliver Cromwell* commanded) and Lord *Fairfax* after their ſeveral ſervices, joyning with the Scottiſh General, they went all together with concord (by the which, as *Maſiniſſa* King of *Numidia* ſaid to his ſons, dying; *Res parvæ creſcunt, Small matters gather ſtrength, and increaſe*) and then beſieged *York*, the ſecond chief City in *England*, in which the Earl of *Newcaſtle* himſelf was incloſed; which place being of great moment, Prince *Rupert* the Kings Couſin came with great forces to relieve; whereby the three Generalls being engaged to draw off, the Earl of *Newcaſtle*, having freedome to bring his forces out of *York*, joyned with *Rupert*, and ſo on a place called *Marſton Moor* adjoyning, July the ſecond 1644. was fought the greateſt battell of that Civil war. In which batel, although (through ſome diſadvantage of ground) the Parliaments right wing was put to flight; yet *Cromwell* brake by a furious force the right wing of the King's, and put them to flight, and with *Leſley* the Scottiſh Lievtenant-General, purſued in chaſe. *Cromwell* alſo coming about again with his horſemen, and relieving the other wing, whereby at length a full Victory was gotten, and all *Ruperts* great Guns, Carriages, Bag and Baggage, with above a hundred Enſigns, were in the Conquerours poſſeſſion. Who returned unto the ſiege of *York*, and ſoon had it ſurrendred unto them upon conditions, *Rupert* being before gone or rather fled into the South, and the Earl of *Newcaſtle* paſſing into *Germany*. *Leven*, (the forces being parted aſſunder) a while after, taking (by his Scots) the Town of *Newcaſtle*, farther North, which by reaſon of the trade of Sea-col chiefly, is eſteemed rich.

But although (by reaſon of divers, and not ſmall Armies that were raiſed on both ſides at the Spring of this year 1644, under ſeveral valiant Commanders, and their almoſt equal ſucceſſe,) *England* ſeemed to be unhappy, yet about the latter end of the Summer, there was (as it were) a retaliation of this Northern Conqueſt, by the defeating the Parliaments General, *Eſſex*, in the Weſt of the Land, (beſides the prevailing of the King's Forces over the Parliaments, in the Southern and Midland parts,) who with Sir *William Waller*, having begun to beſiege or block up *Oxford* on both ſides, the King eſcaping with a few horſe out of the City, that deſign was left off; and (*Waller* not being with him, but dividing their forces on May the 29th) the ſaid General *Eſſex* marched into the Weſt, even as far as *Cornwall*, (when at *Burford*, he had appointed *Waller* to purſue the King on June the 6th, who had marched with his Army towards *Worceſter* from *Oxford*, June the third, who could not hinder the King of his deſign, and returned to encounter other forces;) where being environed, by the King's Army that came upon them (in *Cornwall*, the latter end of *Auguſt*, the farthеſt Country Weſtward) he was diſperſed, his whole Infantry

Anno 1642 of Christ, to 1646.

Infantry or foot submitting to the King, the horse escaping as well as they could, the Earl himself fleeing to *Plymouth*, Septemb. 1. whose Souldiers also through the enmity of the Inhabitants unto the Parliaments cause, suffered injuries. After this, he being again recruited, on Octob. 27. following, there was a second battel fought near *Newberry* in Berkshire, where although there were losses on both sides, yet no great cause of triumph there was to either.

The Queen in the moneth of April 1644, journeying Westward, came to *Exeter*, where June the 16th, she was delivered of a daughter Princess *Henrietta*, and the 15th of the next moneth July, she arrived at the Sea-Port Town of *Brest* in *Britany*, a Dukedome of *France*. Who went over, to use (though fruitlesse) endeavours for ayd from the French King and the Catholiques; and some say, that Cardinal *Mazarine* was a great hinderer of *French* ayds against the Parliament. Likewise after much earnestnesse, the Duke of *Lorrain* gave King *Charls* hope of 10000 men, of those that he for some years had taken the Emperour's part with, against the *Swede* and the *French*. But although there were a Negotiatour sent into *Holland* about the business, and their conveyance; yet they never set footing in *England*.

At the same time also the King sought assistance from the Rebels of *Ireland*, giving the Earl of *Ormond* the Lievtenant, power to make peace with them, as well as a Cessation before made; (assuring them both of the free exercise of their Religion, and, when his War was ended, of an abrogation of all Laws made against Papists there,) which he wished them to hasten, for reasons in a Letter to *Ormond*. But when their demands were so high, that in many Treaties with them *Ormond* could effect nothing, He fully impowreth the Lord *Herbert*, whom he had made Earl of *Glamorgan*, being a strict Papist, to make peace with them, and indulge them, with as much secretie as might be: which was concealed for a time both from *Ormond*, and Lord *Digby* the Secretary: which politique and cunning working afterwards between *Digby* and *Glamorgan*, for fear of reflecting upon the King, who would not be seen to treat and make peace with them by a Papist; and also of displeasing the Protestants of *Ireland*: having a doubt, in the mean time, lest they should offend the Irish Rebels, especially seeing all those devices for bringing an Army of those Irish into *England*, were frustrated, I shall forbear any further to mention.

Amongst all which miseries and doubtfull events of War this year 1644, Propositions being sent to Oxford in the moneth of November, the King and the Parliament came to a Treaty concerning three particulars; Of their Church-Government and Religion; of the Militia or standing Holds and Magazine of *England*; and about prosecuting the war of *Ireland*, where there had been nigh a year and half Cessation of arms. It began on Januar. 30 this year, by Commissioners from both, besides Commissioners from *Scotland*, and continued a little above three weeks, until Februarv

Anno 1642 of Chriſt, to 1646.

bruary 22. None of the three being conſented unto by the King, but the iſſue of war was left to decide all.

The Parliament therefore, who, after debate between the Lords and Commons, wherein the Lords at firſt diſſented, on Decem. 31 foregoing, had voted Sir *Thomas Fairfax*, ſon of the Lord *Fairfax*, ſole General of their Armies, who was highly eſteemed both for Valour and Modeſty. Which change, the emulation of great Commanders partly occaſioned, whereby ſome good deſigns had not proſpered; and the Earl of *Eſſex*, with two other Earls by Land, and the Earl of *Warwick* by Sea, giving up their Commiſſions; modelled a new Army, conſiſting of 21000 horſe and foot. In which were many Colonels and Officers of full bent and active reſolution to go thorow the buſineſſe of War, that they had undertaken. The King alſo not wanting divers Commanders, and great forces under them which poſſeſſed their ſeveral Coaſts, with many ſtrong Garriſons that were in his hands. But before I ſpeak of the atchievements of that *Fairfaxian* Army, which were great and manifold in the year 1645, I ſhall take notice of ſome obſervable things in 1644. Which were, (beſides divers Embaſſadours that came from *France*, from the *Dutch*, from *Spain*, to *London*, and ſo to *Oxford*, in 1643, and 1644, to mediate between the King and Parliament; which all took no effect; and Commiſſioners from the Iriſh Proteſtants to *Oxford*, Novem. 23. 1644; as alſo Commiſſioners from the Romaniſts in *Ireland*, Decemb. 3. following,) of a great fire that happened in the moneth October this year in *Oxford*, burning down a great deal of building from *Carphax* toward the Caſtle Yard. Of three Suns or *Par-helii* that were ſeen in *London*, Novemb. 19. two being made by the image or likeneſſe of the One Sun, in a thick and even, quiet and watery cloud, lively ſet forth through the breaking in of the Sun beams. In which year alſo the two *Hothams*, father and ſon, who had July the 15th, 1643, been brought priſoners out of the North to *London*, for conſpiracy to betray *Hull* to the King, breaking their truſt, &c. were on the very Kalends of January, 1644, beheaded. (A ſad diſaſter, ſhewing, 'tis better never to engage in any thing, than not to be conſtant to what is undertaken.) On the third day of which January, the Common-Prayer-book (which before (together with Croſſes and Images, in which number Cheap-ſide Croſſe was demoliſhed) Cathedral Service and Organs, &c. had been in moſt places taken away by Army-force, and Parliamentary-permiſſion) yieldeth unto a Directory, made by an Aſſembly or Synod at *weſtminſter*, which was eſtabliſhed in its room, by Parliament-ordination. Within eight dayes after which, as though it had been on purpoſe, The Archbiſhop, *William Laud*, after almoſt four years impriſonment in the Tower of *London*, was ſmitten with the Ax for Crimes of a various kind; who ſeemed to behave himſelf with confidence at the place of his execution, taking that place of Scripture, as a ſubject to ſpeak on to the people, *Let us run with patience the race that is ſet before us*. The which matter he did

did read unto them; the which was printed. Mr. *Burton* alſo the ſuffering-Miniſter under him, ſoon after, ſetting forth ſomething as to ſhew the falſe application of the ſame Scripture unto himſelf. Likewiſe the Anti-Parliament, which were the Members that went from *Weſtminſter*, who had aſſembled as a Parliament at *Oxford*, Jan. 22. 1643, were adjourned for ſeven moneths, from March the 10th 1644, till Octob. 10th, 1645; whom alſo the King himſelf in a Letter to his Queen in *France*, called a *Mungrel Parliament*. Anno 1642 of Chriſt, to 1646.

Charls alſo, Prince of *wales*, in the ſame moneth of March, departing into *France*. And (as though they would now make their King a Delinquent, the Commons houſe, on the 24th day of this moneth, as a concluſion of the year, voted, That that clauſe [*For preſervation of his Majeſties Perſon*] which was before in *Eſſex*'s, ſhould be left out in their new General's Commiſſion.

Who now being in a fit and ſtrong poſture, (although not ſeeming ſo, either in the honourable worthineſſe of Commanders, or in the experienced antiquity of the Souldiers,) one of the firſt enterprizes that was undertaken by this new-modelled Army, was to beſiege *Oxford*, which began on *May* 22, 1645; (the King about 15 dayes before marching out of the ſame, who being joyned with his two Couſins, *Rupert* and *Maurice*, amongſt other intended deſigns, in the mean time beſieged *Leiceſter*, May 30, and the day following took it by ſtorming; which place was conſiderable in regard of ſtrength and ſituation,) *Cromwell*, *Fairfax* his Lievtenant General, above a month before doing ſome execution on a party of the Kings, at a place called *Iſlip-bridge*, beſieging alſo *Blechington* houſe, a Garriſon, whither ſome of them had fled, and had it ſurrendred unto him April 24; for which the Governor Colonel *Windebank* was the next day ſhot to death. While *Oxford* was beſieged, there was an eminent ſalley made by the encloſed, which gave ſome affront to the beſiegers, June the 2d; and within a few dayes after, General *Fairfax* raiſed his ſiege, time having been loſt by that unſeaſonable undertaking.

Time now drew nigh for a pitch'd battle, the which in *Northamptonſhire*, in the fields of *Naſeby*, was on the 14th day of the ſame June, joyned; many (as well they might) calling it, *The Fatall battle of Naſeby*; becauſe (like the Vertical point in the Zodiack) it made the King's ſucceſſes, which were now raiſed high, to go, from that day, retrograde, and decay. In this fight, although at the firſt, through the routing of the left Wing of the *Fairfaxians*, and Prince *Rupert*'s purſuit thereof, the day of victory ſeemed to ſhine upon the King's Army; (For they were ſomewhat ſtronger in horſe) yet *Cromwell*'s force doing the like to the Royaliſts, together with Major General *Skippon*'s magnanimouſneſſe amongſt his foot, though much wounded, brought a night upon the former likelihoods; and gave both an abſolute and happy victory to the Parliament: The horſe fleeing to the late taken Garriſon of *Leiceſter*, by *Cromwell*'s purſuit, no ſmall number were taken

Anno 1642 of Chriſt, to 1646.

taken priſoners; the Footmen (in general) deſiring quarter for their lives, having firſt thrown down their Arms, were to the number of four or five thouſand brought priſoners to *London*. Trophies alſo of this Conqueſt were the King's Standard of War, with 100 Colours, beſides the King's Coach, with his Letters of Secreſie; all their great Guns, bag and baggage, rich pillage, with much gold and ſilver; and (which made it more acceptable) it was, though not [*ſine ſudore*] without pains; yet [*ſine multo ſanguine*] it coſt not much bloud, hardly 500 being ſlain in all; whereof almoſt 400 were of the conquered. *Leiceſter* hereupon (as *York* before, upon the like dyſaſter) quickly yielding to this conquering Army. The which by diligence and courage, without delay defeated remaining Forces, relieved *Taunton*, took ſtrong holds and Garriſons, faſter than ever the other party had taken them before; amongſt which, that tough and ſtrong garriſon of *Baſing*-houſe, belonging to the Marqueſs of *Wincheſter*, and by him defended, (that had been more than once attempted, but in vain, and with the loſſe of many lives, was on Septemb. 14 this year 1645, taken (under the Command of Lievtenant General *Cromwell*) by ſtorm, in which the Marqueſſe himſelf was a Priſoner, and one *Benjamin Johnſon*, a notable Stage-Player formerly at *London*, amongſt the after-heat of the ſtormers, was by ſome Souldier ſlain.

The ſurprizal alſo of *Hereford* by Colonel *Birch* his ſtratagem, is remarkable, who under ſhew of bringing in Pioneers out of the Country in the night; the which the defendants for the King had ſent for, to ſtrengthen their works, had the Draw-bridge pulled up unto a bold Souldier (with his company) that pretended the Conſtables Office, who ſtoutly kept up the bridge from being put down, untill the watchful approaching Souldiers came in, and with no ſmall hurly-burly poſſeſſed that ſtrong City. It happened on Decemb. 17th following, and amongſt divers Sea tranſactions, five ſhips this year were taken by the Parliament at Sea, one whereof carried an Apoſtolique Meſſenger, ſo called, with 180000 Piſtolets.

The King now ſeeing unto what paſſe things were brought, and bringing againſt him, deſired to treat in perſon with the Parliament, Jan. 13, which was denyed by them, chiefly (I underſtand) for fear leſt his Perſonal preſence in *London*, (where were a multitude affecting both his Cauſe and Perſon) ſhould either cauſe diſturbance, or incurr danger. They having alſo perceived from his letters that were taken in the aforeſaid fight at *Naſeby*, which had been publiquely read in *London*, as divers things, ſo, that he treated not with them at *Uxbridge* out of a candid mind, neither would he willingly have given the name of a Parliament unto them; ſaying, *It was one thing to call them ſo, and another thing ſo to acknowledg them.* After which refuſal of the Parliament to treat amongſt the reſt, *Weſt-Cheſter* (which the King was very loath to part with, it being ſo convenient a landing place from *Ireland*, and would fain have had *Iriſh* to relieve it,) was in February ſurrendred.

Anno 1643 of Christ, to 1646.

dred. And at the closure of this year 1645, the Lord *Hopton*, on conditions granted him by General *Fairfax*, who had marched into the West parts, (which *Hopton*, had about the beginning of the War divers encounters with Sir *William Waller*, and was worsted by him, who was still on his legs, and did great and long service for the King) suffered all his forces to be disbanded, March the 14th.

Scotland also (who were helping their fellow-covenanters in *England*, and after a long siege of 42 weeks, had the City and strong Garrison of *Carlile* delivered unto them *June* 28, 1645. who garrisonning the same with their own men, caused the Parliament to write unto the Scottish Generall, to give it into English hands; Ordaining also thence-forward English Commissioners to reside in *Scotland*, as Scotch Commissioners did in *England* at this time felt the plaguing force of the Earl of *Montrosse*, who, from the time that his Countrey-men came into *England* in 1643, attempted to molest *Scotland* in the Kings behalf. Who receiving about 1200 of the Rebellious in Ireland, with others added to them in Scotland, for almost a year and an halfs space, untill the battle of *Kilsieth*, by excursions, and retreats into craggy and difficult places, getting one Victory, and losing two, lay like a gawling sore, or pestilentious disease in his Countrey. On whose succesle the King having no small reliance, earnestly attempted to joyn, but could by no means accomplish it, being hindred by Parliament Commanders. (The Kirk of *Scotland*, in the mean time, having given a serious admonition unto the King, shewing the danger of those courses; which he little or nothing regarded;) Nevertheless, *Montrosse*, suddenly appearing, with scarce 4000, out of his retiring places, Aug. 17. 1645, in *Kilsieth* field, near the Town of *Glascow*, gave a great defeat and slaughter unto the Army of that State, by reason of ambushes laid in places that were there fit for them, killing above 5000 men; most of the Towns suddenly yielding unto him, and many persons, shewing their concealed good wills, now joyning with him; for which calamity of that Nation, the English sympathizing, kept a publique Fast. The English chief Army-Officers shewing also a freeness to adventure their lives for them, if domestique affairs would suffer. But *David Lesley* marching into *Scotland* out of *England*, to relieve his distressed Countrey, with his horsemen, within a moneths time, Septemb. 13. at *Selkirk* or *Philip-haugh*, wholly ruined the same *Montrosse*; and the changeable condition of this kingdom, was restored, as it were, into its former state: the King being at *Rowston-Heath* (by Major General *Pointz*) overcome with the losse of 800 men, Sept. 24, designing either to joyn with *Montrosse*, or to relieve besieged *West-Chester*. The Lord *Digby* being as unfortunate, who Octob. 15. following, was defeated at *Sherburn* in Yorkshire, and put to flight.

The *French*-man assailing *Graveling*, a strong Town that was

Anno 1642 of Chriſt, to 1646.

Garriſonned by the *Spaniard* 1644, reduceth it under his power, by a ſhort, yet labourſome, ſiege; but in *Catalonia* he was leſſe proſperous, whereupon (as is uſuall in bad ſucceſſes of war) one *Hodencurt* a *French*-Commander there, returning home, is encompaſſed in with a Priſon. He poſſeſſed alſo two places in *Italy*, being angry with Cardinal *Barbarine*, (Cardinals being his chooſers) about the Election of the new Pope. The *Spaniard*, who (in his Idolatry) committed both his ſouldiers, and all his affairs unto the Patronage of the Virgin *Mary*, had (however) better ſucceſs then the Emperour of *Germany*, in the ſame way, the year after; for he beat at *Lerida* 6000 French, and 2000 *Portugals*, forcing *Lerida* it ſelf unto a ſurrender: (as alſo the ſame year, the Caſtle of *Aſtia* in *Italy*, that the *French* had before poſſeſſed). But that he might have no cauſe to dote upon that imaginary protection; they repayed him again the ſame with uſury, the next year 1645. Who (beſides taking the Town of *Roſate*, which it ſeems was ſo battered, that there were ſcarce ten whole houſes remaining in it at the yielding; as alſo a ſtrong hold called Trinity-Fort) beat the *Spaniards* at *Balaquere*, chaſing them unto a place, called *Cantelme*. And by intercepting the proviſion that was for its relief, forces the Town to yield to him. And hangs ſome *Catalonians*, that were convicted of treachery againſt him. In *Italy*, he ſnatcheth alſo (as it were) this year, the Town *Vigenane*, in which there was a Million of prey, yet loſt it again. But in *Flanders* he overcame *Mardike*, two holds more, with a great Bulwark adjoyning to *Dunkirk* of the *Spaniards*, and alſo that notable Garriſon of *Mote* of *Lorrain*, unto which no leſſe then 1800 Country-Towns, and Villages belonging to the *French*-Title, were conſtrained to pay Tribute; carrying away unto *Atrebate* a Town and Garriſon of his, a prey with two hundred Wagons, 1200 head of Cattle, laying 200 Countrey Towns deſolate. Yet loſing *Mardike* again in *Flanders*, as he did *Vigenane* in *Italy*. And whereas *Anthony Barbarine* (whether through fear, jealouſy, or diſcontent) had departed out of *Rome* by night, he undertakes (this year) the cauſe of him and his, with the Biſhop of *Rome*.

Which Biſhop in 1644 had made peace with the Duke of *Parma*, and the *Florentines*, which was received with the great joy of all *Italy*.

The Emperour and his ſucceſſour ſetting the Arch-biſhop of *Triers* at liberty the year following 1645, who being pompouſly received by *Torſtenſon*, enters into his Dioceſſe.

This year alſo the Maiden-Queen of *Swethland*, layes hold of the ſtern of Government in that Kingdome.

The *Portugall* alſo acting proſperouſly enough thorow the Ocean, the *Spaniard* being this year 1644. inferiour to him in Shipping.

The *Tartars* alſo making an inroad into *Poland*, are now beaten.

Anno 1646 of Christ, to 1650.

But in *Turky*, the Great *Vizier* presents himself armed before the *Sultan*, and reproveth evill affected persons. Who being received by the Emperour or *Sultan*'s mother, an invective Woman, he notwithstanding represseth by laying to her charge, the unruly desire of Women to bear command, of which (it appears) she was guilty; for the which he is assaulted with a dagger, and striving to slip away is slain; this was in 1644. Now also the Offices or charges of the Turkish Court are changed. And *Ufur Piall* the High Admirall at Sea, who was this yea, scattered by the Ships and people of *Malta*, where was a Ship taken by them, having in it many Concubines, descended of a Noble Pedigree, and likewise of a great value, esteemed at four Millions, which is 4000000 ℔. is (after some endeavour to escape) choaked by the command of the Great *Turk*; who in 1645, gave peace unto *Ragozzy* of *Transilvania*, through the earnestnesse of *Tscherine* his Embassadour pressing the same. Which *Turk* also, now arms himself by Sea and Land, as threatning the *European* world that own not his *Mahomet*: but, according to the Proverb, *Threatned folks live long*. However, he besiegeth and overcometh *Canea*. And deals injuriously with the *French* and *Venetian* Embassadours at *Constantinople*.

But the *Dutch* before peace made with the *Danish* King, passe thorow his Sea in 1645, whether he would or no; receiving also seven Ships of great value out of the Indies,. They take counsell likewise with the *French*, of setting upon *Flanders* on both sides of it. And themselves, who the year before attempted (as was said) *Hulst* in vain, do now make it yield by breaking thorow the same, vanquishing also two other fortresses. But then, that they might not be too proud of their wealth; fourteen of their Ships, accounted to be worth four Millions of money, by reason of a Sea-Tower in the *Danish*-Sea, which (giving light unto Marriners to see their safe way into the Haven) was removed to another place, being dashed against the Rocks, were drowned.

Memorable accidents in four years space, are these; A mischance happened at *Vesalia*, where hundreds of pounds of Gunpowder, being in the open Market-place laid into a Wagon by reason of the gaping chaps of the barrells, through the striking of a horses foot with his iron shooe against a flint stone, took fire; whereby, the adjoyning houses were cast down, and 30 people killed. Likewise at *Vienna*, out of a boat or Barque that was overwhelmed in the great River *Danubius*, one servant was saved from drowning, by vertue of two hunting dogs, that were tied together, by the which he held. At the City of *Buda* in *Hungary*, it rained lead and Tin. And at *Strigone* a Town scituate on *Danubius*, the fishes flocking together, covered the River, shewing their heads above water, which thing the aged inhabitants, (it seems) from former observation, foretold to be a token of the change of their Lord and Master: these in 1642. But in the year 1644, in the

Anno 1642 of Christ, to 1646.

Moneth of May, a great Wood (belonging to the Dukedome of *Norimberg*) of 8000 Acres of Land, burned in a flame, which is extraordinarily notable, if not ominous. The same year also *Koningsmark* the *Swedish* Commander, had a strange and sad accident befell his children and houshold-servants by lightning, at the solemnities of the Funeral of a Major, at *Minda*; flashing upon his sons: It defaced the first born's face, it smote the right side and arm of the second, and the right arm of his third born; yet the eldest and youngest of his daughters had no hurt, but the servants, one and th' other were destroyed.

Chances by fire in 1645, amongst which these two were the saddest. At *Vilna*, 3000 houses burned: But at *Constantinople*, one thousand dwelling houses, and fifteen thousand Merchants Warehouses, two hundred Temples, four consecrated places, and thirty stately dwellings or Palaces, were spoyled by the flame. The great winds at *Basil* in *Germany*, doing above 200000 Florens damage; the Sea-coasts also of the Low-Countries and *France* feeling the same thing.

These closed their last day. The Queen Mother of *France*, dyed at the City *Agrippina* in *Germany* 1642, having departed out of *England* the year before. Also Cardinal *Cajetan*, this year. *Francis Albert* Duke of *Lawenburg*, of a wound received, fighting against the Swedes; with others. In *England*, the Lord *Brock*, slain, as aforesaid.

The year following 1643, in *France*, dyed *Lewis* the 13th, King of *France*, son to the deceased Mother the year before; as also *Philip* Landgrave of *Hesse* the Upper, in Germany, who deceased at *Butsback*. In *England*, *Hambden* a Colonel, one of the five accused Members by the English King, who was in June, 1643, at a place called Chalgrove field in a fight, mortally wounded, of which he dyed within six dayes after: and on December the 8th, the same year, *John Pym*, another of those five Members; who was esteemed a great Statesman, gave up the ghost.

The Queen of Poland the following year, 1644, when she had brought forth a daughter named *Claudia*, breathed out her life in child-bed. Pope *Urban* the 8th, being above seventy years of age, and having been chief Bishop 21 years, now also deceased. Whence arose four Factions of Cardinals about the choyce of a new Pope, the *Spanish*, *French*, *Roman*, and *Barbarine*: but the Roman party prevailed, and chose *John Baptista Pamphilus*, named *Innocent* the 10th.

Two this year dyed of an Apoplexy, the Duke of *Bavaria* his Embassadour, at the Council of Frankford; and *Albert* Duke of Saxony. One, with suspition of drinking poyson, to wit, the Queen of Spain. But the Archbishop of Burgedale departing the World, left a yearly mustering of 4000 Target-men (as a Legacy to Cardinal *Mazarine*) in *France*, that King so commanding

H

it. And in *England*, beſides the *Hothams*, and their Archbiſhop already mentioned by us, *John Steward*, Lord, of the King's party, and, I ſuppoſe, (by his name) his Kinſman, dyed naturally at *Abbington* five miles from Oxford at the beginning of April, and was interred at Oxford on the 5th day. Anno 1642 of Chriſt, to 1646.

And *Alexander Carew* Knight, was beheaded five dayes before the *Hothams*, for crimes of the like nature objected againſt him, by the Parliament. *Macquire* alſo the Iriſh Baron, (who by pleading Peerage, protracted his life a little longer than *Mahone*, who dyed the ſame death a while before him) was on February the 20th, 1644, hanged and quartered at *London's* Tyburn.

Amongſt others, dyed *Goce*, a General of the Emperour's; in Bohemia *Wolmar Roſe* a German, through a box of the ear given him by one *Widmare*. The great Duke of Muſcovy. Theſe three in 1645.

Of the Engliſh; Lord *Littleton*, Keeper of the Broad Seal at Oxford, Auguſt the 27th. And to conclude, one Dr. *Featley*, a man of much reading, and of a ſharp Wit, who was choſen a Member of the Parliamentary Synod at *WESTMINSTER*, upon ſome ſecret compliance, or intelligence given to the King's party at Oxford, was committed a priſoner unto *Peter*-houſe in *London*, in 1643, or 1644; and at length writing a book in a tart manner againſt thoſe called Baptiſts, or Anabaptiſts, had ſhortly after, a liberty granted of going abroad, yet ſtill a priſoner at large, who a very little time enjoyed that freedom, dying on April 17, 1645.

CHAP.

Anno 1646 of Christ, to 1650.

CHAP. IV.

Of things which were done in divers parts of the World, Ferdinand *the third being Emperour of* Germany, *and* Charls *the first, for a while, King of* Britain.

From the year 1646, *unto* 1650, *inclusively taken.*

THe Emperour in 1646, who by the assent of the Duke of *Saxony*, that had prolonged his Cessation of arms with the *Swedes*, quitting the garrison of *Magdeburg*, (*Wrangle* having departed unto *Cremsie*, a place out of the way) recovereth three Towns from the Swedes, and afterwards *Cornuburg*, a Garrison of great concernment. And then being increased in strength of Forces by the *Bavarians*, goeth down thorow *Francony* into *Wetteravе* and *Hassia*, where he labours (though all in vain) to intercept or forestall both the Swedish Camps and provision of victual. For, he triumphing in his Camps for the joy of his son *Ferdinand* the 4th, so called, who was chosen King of Bohemia, (whom toward the end of this year he so crowned) and also for the late return of *Cornuburg* into his hands. *Wrangle* slipping away, environeth the Emperour's Souldiers, and passing over the River *Mœnus*, he bends his march unto *Danubium*. But *Koningsmark* the Swedish Commander after one or two services, and ere soon subduing the Town of *Breververd* this year, doth joyn himself with *Wrangle*, when he had descended from *Ilmene* thorow *Erford* and *Eichsfield* unto *Visurg*. For he passed over the *Mindean* Foords, and had taken eight Towns, of which *Paderborn* was one. He fortifying his Camps at *Amœnoburg*, withstood the *Bavarians* coming on with great force, and being by *French* Ayds made stronger, he presseth upon, and encompasseth them, that so they being kept apart from the River *Mœnus*, he making haste, might come before them unto *Danubium* to hinder their passage over that River, and leaving *Schorndorf* to win *Turain* by assault, he himself takes *Nordling* and two other considerable holds: which being done, he calls him unto him again, and fights against the City *Augusta* of the *Vindelicians*, but overcame it not. He also had almost made Lyce or Lycum his own; notwithstanding he intercepted warlique furniture, and large store of victuall of the enemies more than once. But more than this, returning unto Memminge, he with the greatest boldnesse violently takes both the narrow passages that were between the Hills, and the Town of *Brigant* it self, which is, as it were, the Key, opening unto, or shutting out of many Countreys, wherein was great spoyl and prey: as also *Langenarch* at the end of this year 1646, by surrender. In the mean time, the Castle of *Marpurg* being besieged, is yielded to the besiegers. But it cost one *willick* the Defender thereof, his head, at *Giesse*. Two places soon after following that Castle's example,

example. *Butsback* (notwithſtanding) being taken by *Eberſtein* the Emperian. In the upper parts of the Country this year are ſubdued *Smalcald*, with four other places by the Emperour's Souldiers, of which two, *Kirichain*, and *Rauſchenburg*, are loſt, with no proſperous conflict. *Geiſe* recovering *Kirichain*, demoliſheth the ſame, and vanquiſheth *Alsfeld*; getting alſo a victory over *Eberſtein*, who was increaſed in number by *Melander*, carrying back eight Waggons, with 500 priſoners of War, and 700 horſes; but this was after that *Rabenhaupt* had returned from the ſiege of *Zonſe*, and *Melander* had taken *Euskirk* and *Flemburg*; the which example *Paderborn* followed at the end of the year, taken before by *Koningſmark*. But the Duke of Wittemburg, bringing a ſupply unto the Swediſh forces in *Sileſia*, much troubleth or tyreth *Montecucule* the Emperian, who at the firſt of the year had the upper-hand, and followes him, going back into Bohemia; he takes alſo *Haſelcher*, and two Towns more from the Emperians in the ſaid Sileſia; but beſieging *Troppave* a ſtrong Garriſon in *Moravia*, he loſt his labour.

Anno 1646 of Chriſt, to 1650.

The year following 1647, when as *Wrangle* had fortified the Iſland of *Menave*, together with the Caſtle of *Lagenarch*, and receiving Meſſengers from Helvetia, had diſmiſſed them with a friendly anſwer, he departs there-hence for lack of graſſe or fodder; confirming alſo a ceſſation of arms at Monaſtere, and afterwards at Ulme, between the Swediſh, French, the Haſſians, and the Bavarian and Colonian. Then after ſome other paſſages of War, *Koningſmark* having beſieged Warendorf, there was a ſtout fight at Sea, when their Ships were brought unto the Podanian Lake, at four places. The *Noveſians* taking Nidek in the Juliacan field, and *Wrangle*, receiving ſupply, by his Captain *Lowenhaupt*, *Nordling*, and *Sweinfurt*. The Duke of *Wittenberg* alſo returnes ſtoutly into *Sileſia*, and *Dewage* being caſt out of two places betook himſelf to Breſlave. Whoſe forces alſo taking the Town of Trautenave, take alſo the Glogavians therein, with 146 Horſemen, 40 Footmen, 270 Horſes with bag and baggage. *Bucheim* and *Spork* Emperians make haſt, who beſieging Olave loſe their labour. But *Mortane* is ſent away unto Heſſe of Caſſella, who ſubdued unto his power 9 Garriſons, whereof Fridberg, and a place called *the Palatinate Fort*, were two; but then beſieging *Rheinfelſe*, he dyed with a mortall wound; whereupon there was a Truce made between the Haſſians and Emperians. But the Emperour not only diſliking, but diſdaining the conditions of the former Ceſſation of Arms, moſt violently aſſaults the Town and Garriſon of Weiſſenburg, and wins it from his enemies the defenders. Appointing alſo the Earl of *Holiſapfell*, (who was of late known throughout Haſſia, where he warred, by the name of *Melander*, General, in the room of *Gallaſe*, who was by little & little in a decaying ſtate of body, and thereupon repairing his Army, he fortifieth alſo three very conſiderable places, to wit, *Prague* in Bohemia, *Pilſene*, & *Vienna*, the City of his Palace in Germany on *Danubius*; and having done this, (as thinking

Anno 1642 of Christ, to 1646.

thinking he had done some great matter toward his protection and successe) he bequeaths a Feast-day or holiday to be kept in remembrance of the Virgin *Maries* Conception, and so commits himself, his affairs, and Souldiers unto her Guardianship. Being impatient of a cessation, he withdrawes *Werth* and *Spork*, two chief Commanders of the *Bavarian* Army, from the said Duke of *Bavaria*, (although they were condemned by him of treachery) and joyns them unto his new General *Holisapsel*; but he excused that deed unto the Swedes and French, it having been perfidiousnesse in him, to have volunrarily sent any of his, unto his assistance, against those with whom he had a cessation from arms, within the limited time: He subdueth *Falkenave*, but going to hinder *Egere* from besieging, he slackened his pace, being often stopped by over or fool-hardy *Wrangle*, (for that was his Epethite) in his very Camps, while he would break violently thorow unto a little bridge belonging unto a house of the Emperour's, for the entertainment of friends. He fights at *Plane*, and two other places, with a diverse issue, untill the *Bavarian*, the cessation of arms being ended, joyned himself unto him again; as also untill that *Wrangle* (calling *Koningsmark* unto him) should snatch away, as it were, his Army thorow Bohemia toward *Anneberg*, and should passe over unto Misnia, Erford, and Visurge of Hoxtere, that he might refresh Souldiers at divers places, and then shew himself in Hassia: whither the Emperour's and Bavarian forces following him; (for a cause moving them thereunto) they were pleased to besiege the City Marpurg, where *Holisapsel*, formerly *Melander*, the Emperour's General, through a Splinter of a beam (which was occasioned by the Castle's or Tower's Guns thundring into the place of his abode) breaking a vein of his neck, had almost breathed out his life, together with his bloud, by that open passage. But (after one or two places vanquished by the Emperour, one whereof, to wit, Iglave, very hardly; and Nordling (that was taken this year, before, by *Lawenhaupt* the Swedish Captain; as saith *Mercurius Gallobelgicus*) wickedly or unhappily retaken by the *Bavarian*) the Swedish Novesians perform'd notable exploits, killing *Gosse* or *Goce* with 100 common Souldiers, and taking the said Earl of *Holisapfell*, some Majors, with 200 common Souldiers prisoners. Nevertheless *Lamboy* (on the other side) watching his opportunity, vanquisheth *Windeke* with three other strong holds in Colonia, and from thence goes into Westphalia, although he was commanded by the Emperour to come with his Brigade unto the chief of his warlique affairs.

Moreover, the same year, being 1647, the Souldiers of Turain are overcharged by Neighbouring garrisons of the Emperours, at *Zwingenberg*: and do assure the City *Mentz*, and *Worms*, against the subtile devices of both *Garner* and *Boninghause*. But there was like to be a falling out with their own fellow-Souldiers, about *Rose* the Tribune, whom some Regiments required from the Army, to be restored their Captain; neither could they be brought

brought to return to their duty by any means; but yet on ſome certain conditions they do joyn to *Koningſmark*. *Roſe* himſelf being brought to *Paris*, to declare the cauſe hereof. And when as the Colonian, now renounceth his ceſſation of arms made a while before, with the Swede, French, and Haſſians, by reaſon of a Town that was taken of theirs, in the mean time, and ſome other unworthineſſes received from the enemy; then *Koningſmark*, increaſing his number with *Rabenhaupt*'s Souldiers, (that proſpered in ſome atchievements the year before) begirts *Paderborn* that had been taken and retaken in 1646, and ſtoutly oppoſeth himſelf againſt *Lamboy* at *Steynford*, as he pierced into *Oſtro-Friſia*, or Eaſt-Frieſland, and that, untill both Armies were ſummoned away unto the higheſt matters.

Anno 1646 of Chriſt, to 1650.

And truly, (as though things were now coming to the higheſt pitch) the Swediſh Commanders and Armies do hotly encounter the Imperial Forces (in the year 1648) to their diſadvantage. For *Wrangle* in the firſt place takes from the Duke of *Luneburg* 1400 horſes, and the cloathing for his Army; and calling a Council of War at *Stade*, he moveth toward *Paderborn*, where he drives away the Emperians and Bavarians out of Haſſia, where they wanted Victual, into Francony, having been ſufficiently worn out at the ſiege of Marpurg. Then increaſing his Army, he paſſeth over the River *Mænus* at Aſciburg, being 23000 ſtrong, 15000 footmen, 8000 horſemen, 160 great Guns, and 200 waggons, and by force wreſted 9 piece of Ordinance that were left by the Emperour's Army at *Forcheym*. And coming unto *Feuchwange*, he ſets his Army in array; but the Emperour's forces do part aſunder, the Emperians departing unto Ratisbone, and the Bavarians unto Eichſtade; but *Wrangle* himſelf ſits down at Guntsburg; *Koningſmark* in the mean while wandring up and down, unto whom the aboveſaid diſcontented *Turanian* Souldier then came. Then after three places yielded, poſſeſſed, and laid waſte, and three others fortified: And the upper Palatinate put to extream villany by the rude and cruel Souldiers, at length there was a conflict about croſſing the River *Lyce*, (the French before that, coming to the Swedes, and covering *Bavaria*, upon which *Bucheym* and *Spork* are called out of Sileſia) toward the City *Auguſta*, and that, an unhappy one to the *Emperians*, *Holtſapfell* their General being in the very rear ſlain, alſo *Konigſmark* brings away their Secretary, with 200 and 70 Common men, and ſo opened their paſſage in *Bavaria*, whither it appeares they were tending. (Two reaſons were given of this misfortune; either becauſe *Gronsfeld*, Leader of the *Bavarian* Souldiery, had been Commanded (in imitation of the *Haſſians*) to decline the Front of the Battle, and bring his Souldiers to defend rather the more ſound or ſtrong parts thereof: or becauſe he envyed *Holtſapfell*, the ſaid *Holtſapfell* having his Chief Officers the leſſe obedient unto him, both in regard of the Rigour of his Army diſcipline,

Anno 1642 of Chriſt to 1646.

and likewiſe, for that his Religious Rites were very much eſtranged from theirs. But *Koningſmark* breaking into *Bohemia*, and on July 16, making a free Egreſſe and Regreſſe unto the Town and Gariſon of *Eger*, that was ſhut up by the Enemy; on the 26 of the ſame moneth, he encompaſſing and taking 300 Scouts, or a party ſent forth, by a cunning Stratagem, brought a greater mishap unto the Emperour, than the other: who ſending forth by night as many of his own Souldiers unto *Colored* the Vice-King of Bohemia, under a colour of being his party that was ſent out, now returning, their Watch-word being firſt ſtollen; took by this diſguiſe before day, that which is called *Little Prague*, with the Caſtle of *Rets* or *Retiſe* thereto belonging, with more than 200 men of a great fame, whom he made them to ranſom. A prey alſo of above ſeven millions value, fell hereby into his hands, the richer part of which he ſends away in 60 Waggons unto Lipſia, *Colored* alſo the Vice-roy, hardly eſcaping from being ſeized on in his bed. *Wrangle* alſo croſſing Lyce, confirmeth one garriſon, and takes two into his poſſeſſion; the Emperour's ſliding away unto *Viltshove*, the *Bavarians* ſpreading themſelves into Garriſons to defend thoſe more ſtrong places, who, upon the loſing of Lyce, quitted or departed from *Iſare*, the which *Wrangle* poſſeſſeth wholly: who beſieging Waſſerburg, was fruſtrated of his attempt, and ſeeking a paſſage over the River *Oene*, could not obtain it, the Bavarian ſtoutly defending the right bank againſt him. Then he hath a conflict with the Emperians and Bavarians who revived again, at *Dinckelſinge*, and ſits down at *Landſhute*, being repulſed by *Werth*, who with great violence aſſailed them; the ſaid *Werth*, having been newly received into favour by the Duke of Bavaria, who before had a prejudice againſt him.

Leſt I ſhould be too tedious, let me briefly run over ſome actions of two or three more chief Swediſh Warriours this year. The Duke of Wittenberg (who was of that party, and was Lievtenant of the Ordnance,) that he might make amends for ſome loſſe that *Dewage* had ſuffered through a miſtake, which was 136 horſemen, and 336 horſes, runs to him; demoliſhing *Oelſa*, and preying upon Sileſia, and being increaſed with a ſupply of 6000 men from Pomerania and Moravia, breaks thorow into Bohemia, where, at Brandiſe, (the place where the image of the Virgin *Mary* trimly ſtood) he takes 600 of the enemies, and being put into the room of *Koningſmark*, who was abſent, he ſhews himſelf before old *Prague*: and then poſſeſſeth a Town, and a Caſtle in that Kingdom; after that, paſſing thorow to *Moldavia*, about to come ſuddenly upon *Miſling* of *Crumavia*, he, at *Budowitz*, lights upon *Bucheym*, with three other of eminency, that were bring 120 Waggons unto places of more ſafety; he takes them with their wagons, onely one *Garner* eſcaping, and ſo goes to meet their new General; who came out of Swethland amongſt their ſlaſhings this year, with 3000 moſt choyſe Souldiers: (This

was *Charls Guſtave*, who being begotten of his father *John Caſimir*, who was of the family of the Palatinates of *Bipont*, and his mother being the ſiſter of *Guſtave Adolphus* King of *Sweden*) was Coward-german unto the Queen thereof; and unto whom ſhe afterwards reſigned that Kingdom;) leading them from ſeveral places, untill he brought them into Bohemia, where he is received by *Koningſmark*, and the Duke of Wittenberg aforeſaid. His deſign was for the ſiege of Prague, unto which he breaks thorow: But of this by and by, when I have ſpoken a few things concerning ſome others. Anno 1648 of Chriſt, to 1646.

Therefore *Rabenhaupt* the Haſſian, together with *Duglas* the Swede, (while that thoſe chiefeſt matters by the main Armies were tumbled out of *Haſſia* thorow *Francony*, unto *Lyce*, and into Bohemia) recovereth ſome places that the enemy had poſſeſſed, taking *Homburg* by force, where were 20 Ordnance very well fitted, another place by a ſlight, but raced or ſpoyled *Gleichenſtein*, and at length *Geiſe* is put in his place, with whom this year 1648, *Lamboy* contended: who cloſely beſieging *Geiſe* at Giſeck; through the valour of *Erneſt* the Lantgrave, who with 300 common Souldiers brake in upon the beſiegers, ſets the beſieged at liberty, *Lamboy* loſing ſome hundreds of his men, (yet *Erneſt* himſelf was taken in the enterprize) who returning unto *Bonne*, and demoliſhing another place, he preſents himſelf at *Grevenbruge* before the Camps of *Geiſe*, and joyning battle, he routs the left wing of *Geiſe* his Army, taking priſoners the Earl of *Weide*, with 200 common men, and ſeven waggons. But while (as oft-times comes to paſſe) he the more ſharply purſues the diſperſed left wing, all his great guns were taken from his own right wing, and turned againſt him; ſo that he loſt what he had gotten, *Geiſe* recovering the Captives of the left wing, and beſides ſlew above a thouſand of *Lamboy*'s Army, took 500, above 13 Wagons, and 15 Enſignes, with the loſſe of but 160 men. *Lamboy* being thus worſted, (whom the Emperour indeed had commanded (as in the year before, 1647,) to come to his main Army; but the *Colonian* prevented it by ſhewing him, how much it concerned, not to leave Weſtphalia deſtitute of ſtrength) the Arch-Duke of Auſtria affords him money, and the garriſons of Weſtphalia ſupply of men, making prayers to make God their friend. The firſt atchievement after this recruit and ſupplication was the ſurrender of *Caſtorium* unto him: after which, he oppoſeth his Camps to the Haſſian Army almoſt within ſight of Agrippine a City of Colonia. *Geiſe* notwithſtanding (eſpecially when *Frederick* the Lantgrave had brought him 1500 horſe) valiantly conquered the Town of Marcodure, *Lamboy* imploying his Auxiliaries in vain to hinder it: notwithſtanding he ſtoutly looſeth *Paderborn* from beſieging: and then both parties ſitting down over-againſt each other at *Brakell* in the ſaid Colonia; news is brought them of a concluded peace between them.

Anno 1648 of Christ, to 1646.

Which peace (without doubt) between such accustomed and stomachful enemies, the prevalency of the Swedish Forces this year, together with this new General's coming into Germany with such fresh supplyes, caused; who sets upon the City of Great *Prague* in good earnest, making Mines under the ground, whither *Bachejm*, left it should be subdued, swiftly came, that he might manfully withstand the Forces of *Charls*, the said new Swedish Commander. Yet surely it was sorely endangered; for into both *Pragues*, are carried no lesse than 3286 stroaks of discharged Ordnance; the besieger likewise possessing two places of residence within the Territories of new Prague, whither also the concluded peace is (not sorrowfully) brought tydings of. It was first concluded of by most noble Embassadours on all sides, in Westphalia, on the 14th and 24th day of October, 1648, whose Masters established it by their assent the two next moneths; the Emperour on the 13, and 23 of November, the French King on the 14, and 24 of the same; by the Swedes on the 12 and 24 of December; in which peace, the Duke of *Lorrain* (whether through prejudice conceived against him for the notoriousnesse of his Armies villany in Germany and Flanders, besides spoyls done to the French) could not be included therein; and the King of Spain would not, whether out of enmity to the French, or hatred to the Protestants with whom it was concluded; for the Bishop of Rome his most Great father, pursued with a Protestation against it, because hereby his Church should lose both rich Territories and dignities. Yet the Spaniard the same year enters a peace with the United Provinces of the Low-Countries at *Munster*, laying aside all authority and privilegious right over those Provinces, as also the lower Hassians with the Upper, on some hard conditions made betwixt them.

Thus (Reader) I have brought thee to the Walls of *Prague*, within, which the cause & foundation of nigh twenty eight years, cruell tedious and depopulating war, (to wit) by the choyce and Crowning of *Frederick* the Electour Palatine there, unto which he was pushed forward by some *Germane* Princes, was laid and given; and here now ends; expecting for the future that brief saying to be fulfilled; *Pax invidiam prosternit*, *Peace prostrates or buries envy*; the which (questionlesse) was by long broils, slaughters, and cruelties much contracted,

In the mean time in *England* (after the defeating of Lord *Astly*, a Royalist in a field battel, by *Morgan* a Parliament Colonell, himself with 1600 being taken Prisoners, which was on the very brim of the year 1646, March 21, of 1645, and some other strong holds, delivered into their hands, amongst which was *Corf* Castle in *Dorset-shire*, by storm, and a stratagem (not much unlike to that of *Hereford*) Aprill the eighth, 1646, Prince *Ruperts* Troops being also disbanded on the twenty fifth day: and *Oxford* it self (wherein the King was) after a blocking up, was ready to be close-

ly

Anno 1646 of Christ, to 1650.

ly beſieged by Generall *Fairfax*, the ſaid King eſcaped out of the City (under colour of one of his favourites men, with whom he rode) unto the Scottiſh Army, who were encamped at *Southwel* ſtraightly beſieging (with ſome Parliament *Engliſh* forces) that moſt ſtrong and inteſting Garriſon of *Newark*, who having had a ſore plague, together with hunger and ſtraits, upon their Kings comming unto the beſiegers; the Scots yielded the Town on conditions. He came thither May the fifth following; which comming, cauſed (there having newly been ſome jarring between the Engliſh and Scots about want of their pay, and neglect of Church-diſcipline according to the Covenant) no ſmal diſſentions and divers harſh writings between the Scots and the Engliſh Parliament, about the diſpoſall of his perſon (which the *Engliſh*, for divers the more juſt reaſons, demanded out of their hands, whom they carried farther North) for ſome Moneths. Notwithſtanding, in the very interim there was ſuch a prudentiall management of things; that both the Nations friendlily conjoyned (amongſt other tranſactions) in ſending nineteen propoſitions, as was ſaid, for a ſafe and well-grounded peace, ſtrained not very much higher than thoſe of *Uxbridge*, unto the King by *Engliſh* Commiſſioners, at *Newcaſtle*, *Scotlands* Parliament Commiſſioners being alſo there, and aſſenting; this was Jul. the 15th of this year, Unto which (after perſwaſions, and preſſings, amongſt which Lord *Lowdens* Oration the Scot was eminent) he would not agree. So that the *Engliſh* Parliament voting the Scots 400000 lb for their aſſiſtance; of which, 200000 l. they were preſently to receive, and accordingly, about the latter end of *January* they did. Upon which receipt (as they were to do) they delivered up three ſtrong Garriſons that were in the North of *England*; *Newcaſtle*, *Barwick*, and *Carliſle*, into the Parliaments hand, and withall the King, (whom many ſay they ſold) for they would not carry him to *Edenburgh*, though they had free leave of the *Engliſh* ſo to do, for fear of new diſturbances) whom the *Engliſh* Commiſſioners brought into one of his Southern Pallaces, (*Holmby*, the 17th of February) according to his deſire, with great honour and reſpect, in all this he not being uſed as a conquered Captive, but a King. The Scottiſh Army, on February the Eleventh following, marched over the Rivet *Tweed* into their own Countrey, three Commiſſioners alſo (at the ſame time) being ſent thither to the Scotch Parliament concerning publique matters. For they had begun to conſult how to ſettle the affairs of both Nations without the King.

Oxford the mean while, which on May the ſecond, 1646. was by General *Fairfax* beſieged, and ſummoned, was in about ſix weeks time ſurrendred, (for it was on June the twenty fourth after) the beſieged having very fair and large conditions allowed them. (They treated above a Moneths ſpace of the time, and the Parliament debated the buſineſſe.) For they had five thouſand choyſe ſouldiers in that ſtrongly fortified City, good ſtore of proviſions: the firſt day of opening, which was May the ſixth, between four and

Anno 1646 of Chriſt, to 1650.

and five thouſand are reported to have been fed thereby, beſides no want of Arms or Ammunition. None except *Rupert* and *Maurice*, who were to depart the land, were forbidden to come to *London*, and the Kings ſon, the Duke of *York*, was with honour thither conducted. But the old Broad Seal which they left behind them, was Auguſt the eighteenth, (the Parliament having made a new one) broken and defaced at *London*.

Five or ſix other moſt ſtrong places, ſoon yielding themſelves after *Oxford* (of which the Iſland and Caſtle of *Scilly*, at the Weſt end of the Land, was one Sept. 16. Which was a great harbourer of Men of War for the King by Sea, that took great ſpoil of Merchants Ships, and from whence Prince *Charls* had not long before fled into *Jerſey*) and Colonel *Maſſeys* brigade being by *Fairfax* quietly disbanded in the Weſt, among whom (about the difference of Presbytery and Independency in Church-Government, of which there were great factions then in *England*) a mutiny was feared, the war was even finiſhed, and Generall *Fairfax* came Novemb. the 12th with triumph into *London*, where by both houſes of Parliament, he was (in order) moſt amply and heartily congratulated, unto which he replyed with a ſhort modeſt anſwer. The Earl of *Eſſex* their firſt Generall, that brake the Ice, dying (as is ſaid) of an Apoplexy, the 13th of Sept. aforegoing, who on the 22th of Octob. following, was moſt pompouſly (by the Parliament) interred.

But the next year 1647, was partly ſpent in the diviſions of fellow-Conquerours, and many others, divided under the name of Presbyterians and Independants; the former complaining that the ſolemn Covenant was not kept, the latter, that it was miſinterpreted: the Royaliſts in the mean time ready to joyn with either for their own advantage, very many having out of taken-Garriſons reſorted to *London*. Theſe diſſentions increaſing, Petitions were both preſented to the Parliament againſt the Army as Independants, and the Parliament themſelves debated of disbanding them, againſt which (as wronged) they Petitioned the Generall, becauſe they neither had their Arrears, nor the Laws and Liberties they had fought for, were obtained. And although the other party much ſtomached and complained of the ſaid Petition, yet on June the fourth, 1647, the King was by a party (under the command of one Cornet *Joyce*) taken from *Holmby*, and carried unto ſeverall places, according to the removing of the Armies quarters. Whereupon, the Parliament ordered where he ſhould reſide, which was at *Richmond*, but eight miles from *London*, and alſo who ſhould attend and Guard him. But in ſtead of fullfilling the ſame order, there was ſent from the Army an impeachment againſt eleven members of the Commons, as hinderers of right, doing ſomething againſt the Army it ſelf, and hindering *Irelands* relief, the which, had been, as was thought, too long obſtructed already by reaſon of the Kings going to the Scots. This cauſed half a years ſeparation of theſe members from the houſe, although

though voluntary. Notwithſtanding through the aſſociating of many Citizens and Apprentices of *London* (that were for the reſtoring of the King and the Covenant) with ſome that had been chief Officers of the Army, (as Sir *william waller*, Colonel *Maſſey*, Major Generall *Pointz*, after that the houſes, through the violation of their ſitting, and free voting, by ſome of the aforeſaid Citizens and Apprentices, had adjourned for four dayes, and in the mean while many went from *London* to the Army) the matters ſwelled up to that height, that on July the thirtieth, the City of *London* openly declared againſt the Army, (being ſtrengthened on the very ſame day by three votes of the Members that remained at *London*, (two new ſpeakers being choſen) chooſing *Maſſey* Generall of their forces and Militia, that they then raiſed to oppoſe the Army: Which Army hereupon drawing nigh to *London*, did ſomething allay the Citizens courage; ſo that they both deſerted the Parliament of July the 30th, with the eleven Members, diſbanded and delivered up all Forces, Forts, and Militia into *Fairfax* his hand, recalling alſo their late Declaration. And on *Aug.* the ſixth, the departed Members, were (by the Army) reſtored to their ſitting. Who with a full body, the next day, Aug. 7. Marching thorow the City, ſlighting its Works and Forts, taking poſſeſſion of the Tower, and confining its Militia to its own onely bounds, receiving alſo a Moneths pay from the Parliament in gratification; all this being to the gladding of ſome, and the grief and vexation of others.

Anno 1648 of Chriſt, to 1650.

This being done, the Army Aug. the 18th, 1647. remonſtrated their deſires for the Parliaments cloſing with the King, and that he might come to *London* upon that cloſure; Yet the Scotch Commiſſioners (who, before ſatisfaction given unto his people, had denied the juſtneſſe of his acceſſion thither) would have had him now out of the Armies hands, perſonally to treat at *London*; however to ſtay at *Hampton* Court, whither he came, Aug. 24. Propoſitions were ſent him thither, unto which to conſent he denied; More were again framed, and in the mean time, Nov. 11. he privily fled into the Iſle of *wight*, leaving a Letter behind him, ſhewing, the end of it was, to preſerve his own ſafety, againſt whoſe life ſome laid wait. About ſeven dayes after his comming thither from *Carisbrook* Caſtle, he ſent to the Parliament a Letter, in which he was earneſt for a perſonall treaty at *London*, that might be accompanied with three appendices, honour, freedome, and ſafety; they voted, Novemb. 26. that upon ſigning four propoſitions, in order to ſecurity, which ſeemed not unreaſonable, that ſhould be admitted: who neverthelеſſe, the Scots being averſe unto the ſaid bills preſenting, and people divided into parties in *London*, flatly refuſed to confirm the ſame, for which cauſe, they voted Jan. the third, that no further addreſſes ſhould be made unto him, or meſſuage received from him by themſelves, or any other without their leave. Which Votes, the Generall, and Army-Councell on the eleventh day ſeconded with a Declaration,

Anno 1646 of Chriſt, to 1650.

ration, reſolving to cleave to the Parliament in ſetling the Kingdomes affairs, both without, and againſt the King, or any of his partakers.

Theſe Votes, and Army-Declaration, inflamed rather than appeaſed the anger and fury of many people, who not onely longed for, but expected the King to be reſtored unto his former dignity, although the Parliament fought by another Declaration, (ſhewing how often they had applyed themſelves unto the King, yet all in vain) to aſſwage their diſturbed minds: ſo that tumults and inſurrections (the beginnings of a ſecond war) were not onely feated, but raiſed; the firſt of which was that in the Iſle of Wight it ſelf, near the very Caſtle in which the King was; for which, the principal Leader, Captain *Burleigh*, was at an Aſſizes, called at *Wincheſter* on purpoſe, condemned for Treaſon, and executed Febr. 10. 1647. Notwithſtanding in the moneth of April 1648, *London*'s Apprentices, and other young people, gave a notable example of war and ſedition unto adjacent places, who ſaying they were for *Charls* their King, put the whole City in great fear, the Lord Maior being conſtrained to betake himſelf unto the Tower, who the next day by a party ſent by General *Fairfax*, were vanquiſhed and quieted, and a thouſand pound given to the Souldiers for the ſervice. The Duke of *York* eſcaping (in the ſame April) from *James* his houſe near *Weſtminſter*, out of the Parliaments hands. And the Prince being as a baniſhed man in the peoples eye, by private Commiſſions from his Father the King, raiſed war; which war ſeemed more formidable and dangerous unto the Parliament and Army than the former, both in regard of the Scots, who from aſſiſting friends, were turned threatening enemies, and chiefly thoſe that were called *Presbyterians*, ſiding both in *London* and the Countrey with the Royaliſts upon the *Covenant*-account.

Now divers ſtrong holds were ſeized on for the King, as *Barwick*, April the 30th, by Sir *Marmaduke Langdale*; and *Carlile* about the beginning of May following; *Pontfract* Caſtle, (where alſo Colonel *Rainsborough* was treacherouſly by the enemy afterwards, Octob. 29, taken in his bed and ſlain, as he lay at the ſiege thereof,) was June the third ſurprized by a Major and Captain of the King's, having firſt killed the Governour. Before which, on May the 12th, there was an Inſurrection at *St. Edmondsbury* not far from *London*, and a ſeditious Petition by the *Surrey*-men on the 16th day, the Petitioners beſides hurting, killing one of the Parliament's guard; for which, themſelves were by ſome horſe ſcattered, and ſome killed. A far greater on the 24th day was by the Men of *Kent*, with whom divers great ones of that Country joyned; Great toyl it coſt *Fairfax* (who was with ſeven Regiments engaged againſt theſe rifers) to ſubdue them: the greateſt conflict was at the Town of *Maidſtone*, where with very much difficulty, and no ſmall danger, with the loſſe of 40 men, the place was obtained, againſt about 2000 defendants, 200 being ſlain,

slain, most of them taken prisoners, besides horses and arms. Thousands of their Countrey-men of the same party, looking on, in the mean time, and not daring to oppose the General. A remnant of this *Kentish*-Army under the Lord *Goring*'s conduct, approached nigh *London*, to see the affections of the Citizens, who being pursued by some Horsemen of the Army, *Goring* with four or five hundred of them crossed the River into Essex, where the Lord *Capell*, and Sir *Charls Lucas* with forces joyned with them, who notwithstanding were soon afterwards driven into the City of *Colchester* (unto whom many from *London* resorted) by *Fairfax*, and after a pretty long siege, the besieged having no hopes of relief, and being brought to great straights, horse-flesh being accounted good meat, Aug. 28. yielded themselves into the Conqueour's hands, two of whom were shot to death, to wit, Sir *Charls Lucas*, and Sir *George Lisle*.

Anno 1646 of Christ, to 1650.

But (to leave other risings in the West and other places, because they were soon quelled) much danger threatened the Parliaments Cause in *Wales*, by *Laughorn*, *Poyer*, and *Powell*'s conjoyning, who before had done the Parliament (especially *Laughorn*) good service. The said *Laughorn* with *Powell* having an Army of 8000 men in the field; unto the which one Colonel *Horton* with but 3000 gave a compleat overthrow, killing many, and taking about 3000 prisoners; this was in *May*. Those two flying unto *Poyer* in *Pembrook*-Castle, a most strong place, (after that *Chepstow* Castle was surrendred unto another Parliament Commander, whose chief Defendant Sir *Nicholas Kemish*, was after the yielding, *May* 25, slain,) *Cromwell* after a while about July had it yielded unto him, with the opposers all prisoners; extremities within constraining them thereunto.

The Earl of *Holland* also (who before had played fast and loose) now taking his opportunity, with the Duke of *Buckingham*, was in arms at *Kingston* upon *Thames* with 500 horsemen, who was put to flight by Sir *Michael Levesey*, and afterwards taken and sent to *Warwick* Castle; the Lord *Francis*, the Duke's brother, being in the Combate slain.

The plundring forces also belonging unto *Pomfret* Castle were quite vanquished by Colonel *Rossiter*, who, in that action, was sorely, though not mortally wounded.

But the greatest block to leap over, was a Scottish Army under Duke *Hamilton*'s Command, who (though they were judged to be both that Kirks and Kingdoms enemies, and so had not their good wishes for their successe) invaded *England* about or in the moneth of June, and a little after being added unto by *Langdale*'s forces, were strong in number, having no lesse than 25000, and cruel and terrible unto the Inhabitants where they came. This Army Major General *Lambert* kept in play, untill Lieutenant General *Cromwell* (*Pembroke*-Castle being seasonably delivered unto him) could come to joyn with him, who being in all not full ten thousand strong, Aug. 17. 1648, wholly vanquished and defeated

Anno 1646 of Christs to 1650.

that Army, took the Lievtenant General, and soon after the Duke himself in flight with 3000 horse, 3000 having been before slain, and 9000 taken prisoners. The Conquerour, *Cromwell*, after this, entring *Scotland* with a happy successe, ayded that Nation against some enemies, that there stood up, (reducing also *Barwick* and *Carlile*) and was by them both magnificently entertained, and ingenuously acknowledged (under God) *Scotland*'s *Preserver*, whose Army was before called by many of them, A company of Sectaries.

Divers ships likewise revolted from the Parliament unto the Prince by Sea, at the beginning of June, not suffering *Rainsborough* the Vice-Admiral to come aboard: so that the Prince within two moneths after, was with near 20 sayl upon Thames, out-daring the Earl of *warwick*, who was too weak for him: But through the prudence of Sir *George Ayscough*, the Portsmouth Fleet was brought by the Princes ships safe unto the Earl, and then they followed the Prince upon the coast of *Holland*, whither he was gone to victual.

In the midst of these stirs, (whether in love or fear of the King and his Cause, the Parliament themselves altered their former Votes, nulling on June 30, 1648, those for no further Addresses to the King, Jan. 30. before, (having admitted the 11 impeached Members) And voted, (though not a Personal Treaty at *London*, yet an honourable one to be had with him, he first accepting thereof, upon Propositions, in the Isle of Wight, which began Septemb. 18 this year, 5 Lords, and 10 Commons being chosen as Commissioners to treat, and 10000 l. to defray the charges of the same. It lasted about 9 weeks, untill Novemb. 27.

But in the mean time, this new war being now over, and the Army at some leisure, its Councel of Officers altogether disliking that Treaty, gave a prevalency (by a *Remonstrance* of theirs unto the Parliament, Novemb. 20) unto divers County Petitions delivered in the moneths September and October, for the execution of impartial Justice upon some aforementioned, as *Hamilton*, &c. authors of much bloud and calamity, and especially on King *Charls* himself, as the raiser of the whole War, and that God's wrath might be feared to attend them, if he were unpunished. Whereupon, when as the King's Concessions in the Isle of Wight were Decemb. 5. following, voted satisfactory by the Parliament the next day, divers Members that had so voted, were both excluded from sitting, and confined, by the Army; and a little after the King was brought out of the Island unto *Hurst* Castle, by a party of Horse, and so to *Windsor*, Decemb. 23. And after the Supream authority voted to be in the House of Commons, Jan. 4. there was an Ordnance made for the King's Tryal on the 6th day; in order to which, an unusual Court, called, an *High Court of Justice*, was erected, on the 9th day, before whom the King appeared Jan. 20, and when as he would not plead to his Acculation as being unsatisfied in that Courts power to judge him, (but re-

the

Cap. 1.

ther forbad the
desire to speak
would not by th
he was sentence
was accordingly
fore *White-Hall*,
ed a Protestant
(delivering his
tendant, that, a
and speaking no
was afterwards
inhumed at *Win*
was formerly b
Towns, That n
or any of that ra
for Treason; fo
16th of Februar
ners having befo
English, and the
King in *Scotland*,
The house of Lor
Commons, usel
fall of Monarchy
of 40 chief ones
and under the
actions, Duke *H*
fed Forces for th
Capell, and Sir *J*
second High Co
sentence of deat
Earl of *Norwich*,
prieved, and the
Yard of *Westmin*
dently, and und
up this year in
Parliament, the
Admiralship at
ship called the
Pontfract Castle,
time held out,
render.

In the mean
handleth the L
Anthony Barberi
yearly profits be
year, he sets his
the Pope oppose
takes possession o

ther forbad the Clerk to ſtop, and hold his peace, after his earneſt deſire to ſpeak with the Houſes in the Painted Chamber, which would not by the Preſident *Bradſhaw* and the Court be ſuffered) he was ſentenced to be beheaded by the ſaid Preſident, the which was accordingly executed on Jan. 30, on a Scaffold erected before *White-Hall*, who there teſtified unto the people, That he dyed a Proteſtant according to the Church of *England*'s Doctrine, (delivering his *George* unto Dr. *Juxon*, who was his boſome-attendant, that, as was ſuppoſed, he might ſend it unto the Prince) and ſpeaking not much in the vindication of his innocency. He was afterwards Febr. 9th, by 4 Lords, and Dr. *Juxon* weeping, inhumed at *Windſor* in *Georges* Chappel, where *Henry* the eighth was formerly buried: after this, Proclamation was made, in Towns, That none ſhould dare to proclaim *Charls Stuart* his ſon, or any of that race or other, King of *England*, upon pain of death for Treaſon; for the which, one *Beaumont* a Miniſter, was on the 16th of February executed at *Pontfract*; the Scotch Commiſſioners having before, Jan. 10. diſavowed thoſe proceedings of the Engliſh, and therefore, young *Charls* was on Febr. 5th proclaimed King in *Scotland*, and on the 16 day likewiſe proclaimed in *Ireland*. The houſe of Lords being on the 6 day of the ſame Feb. voted by the Commons, uſeleſſe and dangerous, (a neceſſary conſequence of the fall of Monarchy) and on the 17 day a Democratical Government of 40 chief ones, called a Committee or Councel of State, was by and under the Parliament Senate appointed. Amongſt which actions, Duke *Hamilton*, Earl of *Norwich*, who had likewiſe raiſed Forces for the King in this laſt War, Earl of *Holland*, Lord *Capell*, and Sir *John Owen*, were all brought to a Tryall before a ſecond High Court of Juſtice, which began Febr. 10, and after ſentence of death paſſed on all five, March the 6th, two, to wit, Earl of *Norwich*, and Sir *John Owen*, were on March the 8th reprieved, and the next day the other three beheaded in the Palace-Yard of *Weſtminſter*, Lord *Capell* behaving himſelf the moſt confidently, and undauntedly at the time of execution. And to cloſe up this year in *England*, after the voting down of the Lords in Parliament, the Earl of *Warwick*, a Peer, was removed from his Admiralſhip at Sea, Febr. 21; and the next day, a conſiderable ſhip called the *Hart*-Frigot revolted from this new State. But *Pontfract* Caſtle, that tough relique of Garriſons, which all this time held out, was on March the 22, 1648, conſtrained to ſurrender.

In the mean time, the *Frenchman* by the Duke of *Turain* well handleth the League with the Swedes in 1646, and receiveth *Anthony Barberine* the Cardinal at Paris, endowing him with ſome yearly profits belonging to *Spain*: and among other actions of this year, he ſets his Army in Array at *Genoa* in Italy, againſt whom the Pope oppoſeth the Duke of *Savile*. He alſo fits a Navy, and takes poſſeſſion of the Haven of *Stephen* and *Telamon*, beſieging the

Anno 1646 of Chriſt. to 1650.

Sea-Town of *Orbitell*, and fighting proſperouſly enough in a Sea-battel, though he loſt *Breſe* his Sea-Commander, he gains the place: he was indeed by the Pope's forces caſt out of Tuſcia, yet he ſubdued *Portologona*, together with *Plumbine*, and ſo makes the agreement of the *Barbarines* to be eaſie, with the Pope. But there was a Conſpiracy by the *Spaniard* againſt his Vice-Roy or King at *Barcellona*, the *Spaniard* proclaiming the Duke of *Arcoſe* Vice-King of Naples: yet he vanquiſheth the Fort of *Arragon*, and beſiegeth *Lerida*; but he received after eight moneths ſiege, a moſt valiant repulſe by two Spaniſh Commanders, 70 of his Ordnance being taken, the *Spaniſh* Souldiers being ſpread abroad for the prey. But it was otherwiſe in *Flanders* this year: for by his Captains, the Duke of *Orleance* and *Enguienne*, he firſt obtains the Town and garriſon of *Cortrack* from the *Spaniards*, although they had a ſharp conflict with him at *Cuerne* about it; and then wins *Vinociberg* and *Mardike* by aſſault, and at length that notable place for Pyrates, *Dunkirk*, a very great help and ſafety to his affairs, if he could have kept it.

But the *Dutch*, who (as was ſaid) had conſulted with the *French*, of aſſailing the *Spaniard* on both ſides of *Flanders*, do intercept *Tiene* by the croſſing paſſage of the River *Moſe*, taking therewith many Captives of no ſmall name and fame; yet they vainly endeavour this year, 1646, to take *Venloe* by ſiege. Neither indeed is any thing performed by them beſides, worth the price of their warfare, unleſſe it were, that by buſying the *Spaniard*, they helped the *French* Expedition. They agree alſo to reſtore places that were poſſeſſed by them in the *Juliacan* field, unto the Elector of *Brandenburg*, who married *Ludovica*, daughter to the Prince of *Orange*.

The ſame year the King of *Poland* having joyned himſelf in marriage to *Nivernia* at *Warſove*, he gives a hearing unto an Embaſſadour of the great Duke of *Moſcovy*, concerning a League to be mutually made againſt the *Tartars*. And fearing war from both Turks and Tartars, he ſtudies warfare; againſt which, the States (fearing an oppreſſion of their Country thereby) do ſtrongly endeavour. Whoſe brother *Caſimir* is now counted or enrolled amongſt the number of Cardinals: but being diſappointed of the title of a Kingly brightneſſe conferred on him, (ſuch was his zeal) he quite left that pretended holy order.

Now alſo the Turk and Venetian do ſtruggle, *John Capello* being declared General for theſe, in the room of *Francis Erizzo*, who dyed this year 1646, and *Francis Molino* chief Captain of the Dukes Navy, both aged men, the firſt above ſeventy years of age, the ſecond one under. *Degenfield* commanding his forces through out *Dalmatia*, the which, Turkiſh weapons made to tremble, for *Noviograde* is yielded unto him, and *Zare* is overcome; yet the *Venetian* recovered them both again, freeing another place from ſiege, and ſlaying the *Baſhaw* of *Boſnia*, the Turk vanquiſheth *Schi-ſanion* Caſtle, but he is overcome at *Dardanelly*, and again by Sea

loſing

Anno 1646 of Christ, to 1650.

losing three Oar-Galleys; yet had the upper hand at *Canea* through the errour or obstinacy of the Commander *Valettane*. *Capello* also, craving excuse for his age, had *John Baptista* of *Grimane* for successour in his General-ship, after which, they joyning a doubtfull battel with the Turks at *Retime*, a Town that yielded it self unto their violence, the *Venetians* (who think their contention against the Turk a kind of holy War) run to three remedies; Prayers, Alms-Deeds, and Embassages to other Princes to intreat their aid and assistance. The Jews also being taken in the very act in passing over or conveighing Weapons to the Turks.

Moreover the *Moscovite* the same year, sends an Embassadour into *Swethland*, being by all neighbourlinesse studious of peace. A Swedish Embassadour *de la Garde* going likewise to *Paris*, and another from the *Transilvanian*, comming unto Lypsia, the *Hungarians* at the same time, treating in their publique Assemblies about confirming peace with the said *Transilvanian* Prince, and likewise with their Emperour (who before had Crowned his son their King) concerning rooting out the *Jesuites* from amongst them. This honour also (at *Stockholm*) the *Swedes* afford unto *Gustave Gustavison* the illegitimate son of their late King, to be reckoned among their Earls, although not capable of a Kingdome.

But the Bishop of *Rome* (who it seems is full of money) bestoweth 18000 Crowns on a Chain to shut up the Haven of *Civita Vecchia* in 1647. Yet (as not having enough) in 1649, he is at variance with the Duke of *Parma* about the Dutchy of *Castro*, whether it be the Fee-farm of the Church, They joyn battel about it, but the Duke hath the upper hand, and then the Bishop layes the blame of moving that war, on *Godfride* a Marquesse; but comes to an agreement with the Duke for a round summe, paying him 300000 Crownes presently down, and 600000 Crowns to be told out to him a while after. Notwithstanding the *Castro* (which I understand to be the house or Pallace belonging to the land) is laid equall with the ground. And before the year was ended, a Jubilee or Feast of joy and rejoycing is in a solemn (though Jewish) manner opened or prepared at *Rome*.

The same year there is a new Governour for the *Spaniard* in the Netherlands, to wit, *Leopold*, Arch-Duke of Austria; he subdueth three Towns, *Armentere* that was laden with all kind of Victual, also *Comene* and *Lense*; and afterwards *Landrese*, the *French* (at the same time) quickly taking *Bassea* and *Dixmude*, attemping also *Newport*, and at *Wawer* at *Bruxells*, carrying all the spoil out of the place, turned 80 houses into ashes. Yet now as a forerunner of a league, there is a cessation of arms beween the *Spaniards* and *Dutch*, but *Chemleve* returns with disgrace unto *Dixmude*, while *Ranzove* another *French* man retakes (with great pains) *Lense* from the *Spaniard*, losing six eminent persons in the atchievement. Into this Countrey also are brought out of the Indies ten Millions and a half of Gold.

Some-

Anno 1646 of Chriſt, to 1650.

Somewhat there was to do likewiſe between the *French* and *Spaniſh* on the other ſide of *France*, this taking one place from the *French*, &c. But this was remarkable, that *Lerida* was now ſtrongly defended againſt the Prince of *Condee*, who was General there in the room of *Harcourt*.

But the next year, 1648, the King of *Spain* (ſetting forth his Souldiers, and laying out his money at *Oſtend*, brings an Army into the field of 27000, ſubduing *Cortrack*, and yielding *Ypre* to the Prince of *Condy*, and afflicts *Ranzove* the *French* Commander, who was now gaping for *Oſtend* it ſelf. Yet he ſuffers a notable ſlaughter and overthrow at *Lenſe*, for the *French* being increaſed by the Army of *Erlack*, beats the *Spaniard* grievouſly; *Beck* and his ſon being both ſlain, and taking the Prince of *Ligne*, and the Marqueſſe of *Grana*, with twenty Captains, 6000 & 200 Common-ſouldiers, fourty Great Gnns, 90 Enſignes. Through *Italy* the *Spaniard* takes *Furn*, but loſeth it again, and receiveth loſſe by the Duke of *Modena* at *Pade*, who ſcattered 700 *Spaniards*, and again, kills 300 of them, taking 1000 and 300. The *French* King alſo ſending the Duke of *Guiſe* privily amongſt the ſeditious *Neopolitans*, was diſappointed of betraying the Towre or Caſtle of *Carmine*; the Duke was taken, and was not let go but with a ranſome. Moreover homebred troubles ariſe now in *France*, (a chief cauſe being the oppreſſion of the people, which is not ſmall in that Kingdome) the Duke of *Orleans*, together with the Senate ſtriking at the Court, yet there was a preſent quietneſſe, when as the King had changed the Judges of criminall cauſes, and ſomewhat eaſed the people by Parliament. But (as a ſore not healed to the bottome) the diſtemper grew freſh again, when as the Duke of *Bruſſells*, more freely pleading the peoples cauſe, was caſt into bonds, the King going aſide unto the Temple of Saint *Germanes*. But at length, before this year's expiration, which is 1648, when the Captive Duke was reſtored, there is a ſecond reſt, the King returning unto *Paris*, though with very much intreaty. A homebred conſpiracy (likewiſe) there was made at *Madrid* the chief City in *Spain*, for the which, two chief actours, *Charls* of *Padigle*, and *Peter* of *Sylvapegme*, Princes, loſt their lives.

While theſe things were in action, the *Tartars*, and *Coſſacks* offend *Poland*: the one waſting the Countrey, being inſtant for their tribute: and the other, for the reſtraining their antient Religious rites, and the robberies of the Lievtenants of their Countries. They take two conſiderable places of *Poland* this year 1648 into poſſeſſion. And *Dominick* the *Polanders* General, deſpiſing the counſell of *Wieſnewick*, a chief Officer of that Army, is by theſe *Coſſacks* put to flight, loſing 72 piece of Ordnance, and 20000 Souldiers, requiring for the ranſome of the Captive General, a great ſum: this great loſſe cauſed great ſtrife in their publick aſſemblies, ſo that they fought there about it. But *Chmielinsky* the leader of the *Coſſacks*, will have it decreed amongſt them concerning the Religious matters of his Countrey, and Family, and the next

yea

year the new King of *Poland*, *John Caſimir* who was choſen the year before 1648, and now in 1649 Crowned, (who alſo married his brothers Widow bound in her bed) moving againſt both the *Coſacks* and *Tartars*, the *Coſacks* by force obtain both their antient ceremonies of Religion, and an amendment of the Government of their Common-wealth. But the *Coſacks* ſlew in *Poland* in the year 1648 (*So cruel were they*) 8000 Jews, and above 200000 Natives. Anno 1646 of Chriſt, to 1650.

Toward the latter end of this year, *Frederick*, who was of late Arch-biſhop of *Bremes*, is Crowned King of *Denmark*, this Churchman could not ſay, *My Kingdome is not of this world.* And *Mary Ellenor* the Queen Widow of *Guſtave Adolphus*, is brought, (Peace being now concluded in *Germany*) from *Wolgaſt* with honour and ſolemnity unto *Stockholm*.

But the *Venetians* afflict the Turks both by Sea and land, in 1647 and 1648. for the Chriſtian Navy under the Knights of *Malta* poſſeſſe ſome places in their enemies Land, taking many Oar-galleys, their land Army doing the like throughout *Dalmatia*, which loſſes made the Turkiſh Emperour gnaſh his teeth for anger, at his Captains. Preys alſo being taken from him in *Hungary*, where he keeps a Baſhaw. And in 1648, *Foſcol* the Land-Generall ſcourgeth them in *Dalmatia*, vanquiſhing three Towns, and then diſperſing 4000 of theſe Infidels, two places more yielded themſelves unto *Foſcol*, yet he loſt *Licca*, and elſwhere the Turk had ſome Maſterdome. But the *Venetians* get *Mirabell* in *Creet* or *Candy*, with the Victualling ſhips: and his loſſe by ſhipwrack was great; *Grimmane* the High-Admirall with 1000 and 600 Souldiers, with the value of 14 Millions: the *Venetian* fights proſperouſly againſt him alſo at the Forts of *Dardanell*; for which buſineſſe, the Governour and three Baſhaws were ſlain at *Conſtantinople*, thirty Galleys come laden to *Cannea* with Souldiers and Victualls from the Turk this year, where two Forts are loſt and recovered by the *Venetians*, and that with much bloud, the Earl of *Solm* falls in battel, with ſeventeen Captains of a hundred men. The *Venetians* maintaining alſo the Haven of the pleaſant Vale of *Suda* in that fruitfull Iſland, againſt the oppoſing Turks, whoſe Emperour or *Sultan Ibraim*, is reported about the ſame time, by reaſon of his Tyranny, to have given place unto his ſon, which if ſo, muſt be, by the *Timariots*, and however the *Janizaries* willing it ſo to be.

The year following, 1649, (which according to the *Germane* account, takes its beginning at *January*, but according to the *Engliſh*, not untill March 25.) the *Swediſh* and Emperian-weapons are changed into conſultations for eſtabliſhing and confirming that peace, which was the year before agreed on. For the which, three Dukes come togethar at *Norimberg*, the Duke of *Amalſe* from the Emperour, of *Erſken* for *Sweden*, and of *Vandort* in the name of *France*; where they treat of four things, reſtitution of what was poſſeſſed, ſatisfaction for injuries, emptying or quitting of Garriſons,

Anno 1646 of Chriſt, to 1650.

riſons, and paying of the Souldiers. Amongſt other things, this was done. The *Swediſh* Souldier was ſpread thorow ſeven Circles allotted them by the Emperour, untill the final confirmation of the peace. And five Millions are wrung out for diſcharging the ſaid *Swediſh* Souldiers. The emptying was begun at three ſeveral diſtances of time, by equall eſtimations; ſo now, when at length he had the Articles of higheſt concernment confirmed, then *Ludovick* the *Palatinate* is ſuffered to return unto *Heidleberg*, the cauſe of whoſe Countries reſtoring we ſee, was not upon ſubmiſſion unto the Emperour, ſo much as upon conditions of Peace. This being done, the Emperour was preſent this year at *Poſone*, among the publick Aſſemblies of the land, where he would not admit of the burdens of his Clergy, that had been toſſed to and agen in debate ſince the year 1603. againſt the Proteſtants, whatever oppoſition the Arch-biſhop made againſt the Palatinate.

Yet the Conditions of peace were not fully agreed on untill the next year, 1650; for they now alſo ſtoutly labour thereabout at *Norimberg*; but when as *Hailbrunne*, with 3000 Royals a month, out of the publique Treaſury, were allowed for three moneths time unto the Palatinate, untill the matter could be otherwiſe compoſed, and four times five unto the Garriſon of *Francodale*; there were three terms of time appointed, in which places that were kept of the Emperour's by others, (of whom, the Duke of *Lorrain* held three, *Hammerſteyn*, *Landſtule*, and *Homburg*) ſhould be voyded: The *French* King lets go all Towns in the Coaſt of *Rhene*, beſides the Cities of the Wood. The Emperour ſtrengthens Prague and Eger, with the ſame frontier that lay againſt the Turks; he receiveth Olmuce, and other places, as the Duke of *Luneburg* did Nieburg at Viſurge: and then the Souldier was payd off and diſcharged, who goes down by Companies unto the pay of the *Spaniard*: from whence ſome fearful minds in *Germany* (the *Spaniard* being hereby ſtrengthened, and the hired being Souldiers of fortune) foretold ſome hurtfull and unhappy thing to enſue.

But to leave *German*-events, and return unto *Brittains* tranſactions; after that *Charls* the late King was taken out of the way, and other Capital enemies, amongſt whom, Colonel *Poyer* was ſhot to death, April 25. 1649, this ſecond (though but ſhort) War being over in *England*, that Common-wealth ſpeedily ſet about the tranſporting a conſiderable part of their victorious Army into *Ireland*, that had been too long hindered of relief by domeſtique interruptions, whereby the united parties there (having proclaimed young *Charls* their King) had very much prevailed, as by and by we ſhall ſpeak: But there was a preſent ſtop made hereto by parties in the Army it ſelf, ſirnamed, if not nick-named, *Levellers*, as that they ſhould profeſſe to lay every man's eſtate equal by force: Yet this I onely find, that thoſe ſo called, refuſed to paſs over into *Ireland*, untill they ſhould ſee (the King being now gone, who

Anno 1646 of Christ, to 1650.

who was by them and his Judges accounted a Tyrant) some foot-steps of reformation in the Common-wealth touching the Law, Tythes, &c. according to some former vows made both by Officers and Army; and chiefly according unto something not long before drawn up, which was called, *An Agreement of the People*, presented to the Parliament, Jan. 19. 1648. This refusal, or rather resistance of theirs, was at this time esteemed both unseasonable, and giving an ill example unto others; so that April 27, 1649, one *Lockier* was shot to death in *London* (after some resistance made against his apprehenders) as an arch-stickler in this design: whom that party openly carried to his grave, in a kind of stately affront (as was judged) with Sea-green colours, at that time, the badge of such. Then they gathered themselves together in arms at *Burford* in Oxfordshire, whither not a few of the Army were coming to joyn with them. But General *Fairfax*, and the Lievtenant General *Cromwell* in heat and speed marched *May* the 9th against them, and an Officer being the day before sent unto them in way of treaty and affability; instead of what they expected, they were surprized on the 15th day by the General's parties, three of the chief actors being shot to death, and another (a preaching Cornet) upon recantation pardoned. But one *Thompson*, a stout-fellow, escaping, stood in his own defence, who being pursued, was at length slain in a place called *Wellingborough*-Wood; their former fellow-Souldiers, now being enemies, behaving themselves fiercely and roughly towards the surprized. And at the same time that this was doing, (which was on the 16th of May) *England* was voted a free-State. (General *Fairfax* returning from this reducement three dayes after, *May* 29, 1649) Whereupon an Act for abolishing Kingly Government was *May* the 30th, proclaimed in *London* by the Lord Mayor of that City.

The Impediments of *Ireland* being now removed, *Cromwell*, now made Lord Deputy of that Kingdom, thought upon his march thitherward, the which he began July the 30th following: But the City of *Dublin* being hardly besieged by the Irish Marquesse, *Ormond*, with an Army of 22000 men, which began June the 21, (and *London-Derry* by some of the rebellious there, for these two strong holds were onely left unto the Parliament) about 3000 horse and foot were posted away before-hand to *Dublin*, who joyning themselves with 6000 more at the most, under the Command of Colonel *Jones*, sallied out, and totally routed and defeated *Ormona*'s besieging Army, killing nigh 2000, taking many, with all their great Guns, Ammunition, &c. as also a wealthy spoyl; This was on August 2. 1649, about 14 dayes before L. G. *Cromwell*'s arriving there with his considerable Army; who being come, lost no time, but soon after besieged *Drogheda*, a stubborn place, and, by storming, made it yield indeed, in a short time, but not without sweat and bloud unto the Conquerour, who (for terrour's sake to others) killed with the sword nigh 3000

Anno 1646 of Chriſt, to 1650.

armed men after entrance therein: and then the confederates mouldred down apace, garriſons being taken and yielded, and field-parties routed, in great number. Nevertheleſs, the Natives being expert in the Bogs and Woods of that Country, whither they retired and ſheltred themſelves, made a perfect reducement thereof, much longer than otherwiſe it would have been.

In the mean time, the *Covenant* in *England*, was turned into an *Engagement*, for the which there was an Act made Jan. 2. 1649, by the Parliament for its ſubſcription; it ran thus, *I do hereby promiſe and engage to be true and faithful unto this Common-wealth, as it is now eſtabliſhed without King or houſe of Lords.* Upon this, many were tryed and outed of their places and Offices, as in the Univerſities and elſewhere; neither could any one have any publique imployment either in that National Church or State, that refuſed to ſubſcribe; nor indeed could he challenge any protection from the ſaid Common-wealth.

A little before this, news was brought to *England* of ſome of their Plantations that fell off from obedience to this State, and either thinking or ſaying to themſelves according to the Roman Proverb, [*Antiquum volo,*] I will have the old Law ſtill, I will have no Innovations; puniſhed divers with branding, fines, and baniſhment, for not conforming unto Monarchy, and the old Church-Liturgy: theſe were *Virginia*, and thoſe called *Carybe-Iſlands*: who were notwithſtanding (by a prohibition of all Traffique with them, and the induſtry of Sir *George Aſcue*'s Fleet,) within not many moneths, themſelves *Nolens, volens*, reduced to Conformity.

This year alſo 1649, toward the latter end of October, was *John Lilburn* (who had been an oppoſer of one and t'other; moſt part of the Wars, and was committed to the Tower of *London* in July, 1646) brought to tryal for his life, (by a Seſſions called on purpoſe) for invective books (that were generally believed to be of his penning) againſt both the Governours, and Government of *England*, who notwithſtanding was, beyond expectation by a Jury of 12 men, acquitted, and thereupon releaſed.

We find the *Scotch* King about the end of 1649, March 16, at *Bredagh* in the Netherlands, with whom the Scots there treated, and concluded, an utmoſt endeavour to re-inſtate him in his Father's Throne over the three Nations; in order to which, June 6, 1650, he ſet forth from *Holland*, and landed in the North of *Scotland*, Engliſh ſhips lying in vain to intercept him. He was not crowned King of that Nation, untill *Jan.* 1. following. For he did not aſcend that Throne with eaſe; (For firſt he took their *Solemn League and Covenant*, and then (which went againſt the hair) ſigned a Declaration framed by the Kirk, for abandoning his Fathers ſins, and his Mothers Idolatry, &c.) And ſcarce at all might be ſaid to enjoy it. For *England*'s Parliament (upon this agreement between the Scots and their King, reſolved to prevent a War in their own bowels, by invading *Scotland*. To which end,

Cromwell

Anno 1646 of Christ, to 1650.

Cromwell was ſent for out of *Ireland*, (things being now in a victorious condition there) who leaving *Ireton* his ſon in law Deputy in his room, returned into *England* about the beginning of *June*, 1650. *Montroſſe* (the old Thorn in *Scotland*'s ſides) not long before, attempting to infeſt his Countrey with freſh ſupplies, was on March 29, defeated by a party of that Kirk's, and being diſgracefully brought priſoner unto *Edinburgh*-Caſtle, May 18, was on May 21, barbarouſly hanged and quartered by his incenſed Countreymen. After whom, ſome others were there executed, as *Urrey*, and *Spotswood*, &c. the ſaid *Spotswood* confeſſing he had a hand in the murther of one Dr. *Doriſlaus* an *Engliſh* Agent, at the Hague in *Holland*, May 3, 1649, who was about the middle of *June* interred at *Weſtminſter*.

And the year following, (ſuch was the malice of ſome in other Nations againſt *England*) Mr. *Anthony Aſcham*, (a man of accomplished abilities for ſuch an undertaking) who was ſent from the Parliament a publique Miniſter into *Spain*, was June 6, 1650, cruelly ſtabbed in the head at *Madrid*, by one of the ſix that had eaſie admittance into the room, his interpreter *Riba* a *Spaniard*, being alſo kil'd in the place. Wch perſons all (ſave one) being carried to priſon from the Sanctuary, by the King of *Spain*'s Command, occaſioned a difference between the ſaid King and that Church, its priviledges being, as the Church-men pleaded, hereby infringed.

But General *Fairfax* being now voted by the *Parliament* to march with an Army againſt the Scots, (for Reaſons beſt known to himſelf) laid down his Commiſſion, whereupon it was immediately conferred on *Oliver Cromwell*, *June* 26, 1650, who two dayes after advancing Northwards, (The *Parliament* alſo publiſhing a *Declaration* of the grounds and reaſons of that advance, which was afterwards ſent unto *Edenburgh* from the new *General*, by a blinded Trumpeter) the Scots expoſtulated the buſineſſe in Papers ſent to the Governour of New-Caſtle, putting the *Engliſh* in mind both of the *Covenant*, (which the *Engagement* had now buried) and alſo of a large Treaty and Union between *England* and *Scotland*; The which their Overtures with young *Charls* had diſſolved: So that the *Engliſh* Army entred *Scotland* July 22, and on the 26th day came to *Dunbar*, where they were refreſhed with proviſions by their ſhips: but afterwards, for five or ſix weeks ſpace, endured no ſmall diſcouraging hardſhips by ſickneſſe of Souldiers watchings, wetneſſe, and coldneſſe enough of the weather, together with want of drink, (having in the mean time had ſome particular ſkirmiſhes with the enemy; untill at laſt, near the ſame *Dunbar*, (whither they were marching from *Haddington*, the Scots Army following them apace, and hindring them at a Paſſe) they being environed, and, as it were, in a pound, were conſtrained to break thorow without delay, who after a vigorous and unanimous preſſing forward, and but an hours ſharp conflict, routed and put to flight the Scottiſh Army conſiſting of 20000 horſe and foot; the *Engliſh* being ſcarcely 12000 in number.

Anno 1646 of Chriſt, to 1650.

The foot were generally ſlain and taken, many Colours, all their Ordnance, with 15000 Arms, as alſo many Colonels, and other inferiour Officers. This was on Septemb. 3. 1650. For which victory, a day of Thankſgiving being ſolemnized throughout *England*, as before a Faſt, many Miniſters (upon the former *Covenant*-account) were averſe and backward in the obſervation thereof; at which time alſo there were dayes of Humiliation kept both by the *Engliſh* and *Scots* (of the Kirk-party) in *Scotland*: amongſt whom there were no leſſe than three diviſions of parties.

A fair entrance being now made into *Scotland*'s bowels, by this overthrow in the fields of *Dunbar*, divers ſtrong holds were ſucceſſively delivered into the Conquerour's hands, (as alſo Colonel *Kerr* with his party were defeated by Major General *Lambert*, taking *Kerr* himſelf, and ſome other chief Officers; Colonel *Straughan* himſelf, with others hereupon, (who before were ſtiff and zealous for the Kirk) voluntarily came in to *Lambert*;) who lying at *Edenburgh* before that Caſtle, both publiſhed and put in execution a ſtrict Proclamation, for prevention of ſurprizals and murthers daily committed on the *Engliſh* Souldiers by ſtraggling Scots: and on Decemb. 24. 1650, *Edenburgh*-Caſtle it ſelf, an impregnable place, and of very great importance unto the *Engliſh* affairs, was ſurrendred unto General *Cromwell*, with all the Magazine and furniture thereunto belonging, the Souldiers of the Caſtle being to march away with their Arms, in a flouriſhing manner. The foregoer of this ſurrender, was a Battery raiſed, on which a great Canon and Morter-piece was planted, and began to play: yet many were of opinion, that Money carried it, according to that old Verſe,

Ἀργυρέαις ἀλύσσειν μαχῇ καὶ πάντα κρατήσεις.

With ſilver weapons do encounter,
All things and places thou ſhalt conquer.

Little was done for a while after, by reaſon of the Winters ſharp coldneſſe.

But in the interval of theſe actions in *Scotland*, theſe things were done at home by *Parliamentary* authority in *England*; After the coyning of new moneys, (in which the King's Arms and Picture was left out, and the Common-wealth's ſtamp in the room thereof, with this circumſcription, *God with us*, on the one ſide; and, *The Common-wealth of England*, on the other; for which there was an Act made July 17, 1649) the King's Statue, that amongſt other Kings and Queens ſince the Conqueſt, was erected in the circumference of the *Royal-Exchange* in *London*, was on Aug. 10. 1650, broken and defaced, with theſe words written over the head, *Exit Tyrannus Regum ultimus, Anno libertatis Angliæ reſtitutæ primo, Anno* 1648, *Jan.* 30. That is, *The laſt Tyrant King (or Ruler) goes out, on the* 30*th day of January*, 1648, *in the firſt year of Liberty reſtored to England.*

England. Whi
His Statue was
dral, on the ſam
from the *Exchan*
Alſo one Col
ed by one *Berna*
of horſe) in co
Scots, againſt *E*
this time) of dar
of Juſtice tryed
being for the ſa
riſing in the Cou
October, to the
to about the nu
This year all
with the Eſtates
Now alſo the
chants, by reaſo
that were at the
tinate, who of a
by divers preys
(who was abette
he loſt no ſmall
at length *Robert*
ſhips at *Malaga*
Blake, he was
deſtroyed ſeven
corners; one of
Straights, *Robert*
And that it m
Englands Comm
olites, were fierc
claims that Cro
ſupply in recove
ſtantinople, abou
together in Amb
Scots, and Sir *T*
Sultan; *Hyde*,
againſt *Bendiſh*
intent to deſtroy
Merchants goo
Bendiſh hereupo
a *Vizier* Baſhaw
ace, ſiding (altho
diſe) with the
Bendiſh his diſpo
act being judge
ment in the eye
beheaded before
meeting for forr

England. Which if ſo, is a happy year for that Nation indeed; His Statue was alſo overthrown at the end of *Pauls* the Cathedral, on the ſame day, and within few dayes after, quite removed from the *Exchange*, and broken to pieces. Anno 1646 of Chriſt, to 1650.

Alſo one Colonel *Andrews* a Royaliſt, was underſelt and detected by one *Bernard*, (who for his pains was rewarded with a Troop of horſe) in conſpiring by *Charls Stuart*'s Commiſſion, King of Scots, againſt *England*'s Government, which being accounted (at this time) of dangerous conſequence, he was by the High Court of Juſtice tryed, and beheaded, Aug. 22. 1650. One *Benſon* being for the ſame Conſpiracy hanged, Octob. 7. following. A riſing in the County of *Norfolk* began likewiſe in the ſame moneth October, to the ſame purpoſe; which being ſoon allayed, divers to about the number of 20, ſuffered death.

This year alſo were the King's and Biſhops Lands, together with the Eſtates of baniſhed offenders, ſet to ſale.

Now alſo the Seas were every where troubleſome unto Merchants, by reaſon of the *Engliſh* and *French* ſhips (beſides Pyrats) that were at the utmoſt variance; and eſpecially *Robert* the Palatinate, who of a Land-General, was now become a Sea-Admiral, by divers preys greatly endammaging the Engliſh Merchants, (who was abetted by the King of Portugal therein, for the which he loſt no ſmall prizes by the hand of General *Blake*'s Fleet. But at length *Robert* ſpoyling and burning divers of the ſaid Merchants ſhips at *Malaga* in *Spain*, in the neceſſitated abſence of the ſaid *Blake*, he was purſued by this valiant Admiral, who took and deſtroyed ſeven of his ſhips, two being onely left, that fled to corners; one of which a while after ſuffered a ſad dyſaſter in the *Straights*, *Robert* himſelf being in great danger.

And that it might be known abroad, that by their Embaſſadours, *Englands* Common-wealth, like the Tribe of *Judah* over the *Iſraelites*, were fiercer and more prevalent than *Charls Stuart*, who claims that Crown, and had ſent divers unto ſeverall Princes for ſupply in recovering the ſame, a notable example in Turky at *Conſtantinople*, about this time made manifeſt; where two meeting together in Ambaſſage, (to wit, Sir *Henry Hide* from the King of Scots, and Sir *Thomas Bendiſh* for the Engliſh Parliament) unto the Sultan; *Hyde*, as thinking his Commiſſion the ſtrongeſt, ſtood up againſt *Bendiſh* for Preheminency of place, (comming thither with intent to deſtroy the Turkiſh companies Trade, and to ſeize on the Merchants goods, and null the Parliaments intereſt in thoſe parts) *Bendiſh* hereupon obtained a hearing of the ſtate of matters before a *Vizier* Baſhaw there, who (like a crafty Politician, as the Turks are, ſiding (although for moſt abſolute Monarchy in their own practiſe) with the ſtrongeſt ſide in poſſeſſion) delivered up *Hide* unto *Bendiſh* his diſpoſure; who ſent him into *England*, where he (his act being judged not onely an affront, but a denial of the Government in the eyes of other Nations) was, March the fourth 1650. beheaded before the Exchange for Treaſon, the place of Merchants meeting for forreign News.

But

Anno 1646 of Christ, to 1650.

But there was a more remarkable deliverance from death of one whose name was *Anne Green*, innocently condemned to dye, as for murder of an abortive Infant, at *Oxford* Assizes in 1650, through a too harsh prosecution of her potent Master Sir *Tho. Reed*, by one of whose men or friends in that house she affirmed to be with child: the overstraining of whose body by working, caused this abortion to be made in a house of easement: who hanging by the neck about half an hours space, together with stroaks and tuggings by her feet of souldiers, and other standers by, must needs in the judgment of all, be fully dead: Yet being brought into a house for anatomizing sake, (as in the University is wont to be done) her throat seemed to rattle; whereupon one Doctor *Petty* and *Bastock*; Physicians, with some others, used speedy waies to recover her life, both by breathing a vein to give a vent to suppressed nature; and also other good means to comfort natural heat, so that she soon spake, and was restored, and still maintaining her integrity, (as well she might) had her pardon. This I insert here, amongst the number of memorable accidents, because it was Gods speciall finger in discovering mans rigour, and a poor creatures innocency. The said Sir *Thomas Reed*, within a short time after, being choaked out-right at his own Table, confirming that moral and true saying of *Cato* the wise.

Esto animo forti, cum sis damnatus Inique,
Nemo diu gaudet qui judice vincit iniquo.

See that thy heart nor courage fails,
When thou unjustly art condemn'd;
For who by wrongfull Judge prevails,
His joy shall quickly have an end.

The King of *Portugall*, having many places and Parishes within his dominions void of Priests, treats with the Bishop of *Rome* in 1649, concerning receiving an Embassadour, and the supplying those empty charges with Church-men: publishing withall, a book, that unlesse the Bishop did cure that neglect, he would take that right to himself. The defect was not supplyed by the Bishop, and yet notwithstanding, he doth not allow or indulge the said King, in taking to himself the priviledg of appointing Bishops &c. in the year 1650.

But the United Provinces of the *Netherlands* have no great joy for the peace made in 1648 with the King of *Spain*, because they found it more profitable for the people, when the war was vigorous amongst them, which must needs be by the Souldiers spending their pay there, and taking of spoil, which (its like) they sold to the inhabitants at a mean rate. But as he that liveth by Physick, may truly be said to live miserably; so that is but a wretched pelf, that's gotten by bloud, ruines, and desolations. Yet the Prince of *Orange* had almost the same year 1650, found them some

Anno 1646 of Chriſt, to 1650.

ſome work among themſelves who finding not ſuch entertainment (as his now aſpiring ſoveraignty, beyond his Predeceſſours expected, at *Amſterdam* in the Province of *Holland*; *Bicard*, or *Bicher*, a Conſull or Lord of that City, having without the advice of the other Provinces, commanded, for keeping the peace-ſake, the ſouldiers that were ſpread through the Garriſons to be diſcharged) he attempted ſecretly and politickly to ſeize upon the City of Amſterdam at unawares, by Horſe and Foot under the command of Count *William*, who were comming in the night, and were to be at the Town-Ports, at an appointed time, the Foot that went before being to make entrance for the Horſe. If this had taken effect, that huge maſſe of treaſure, that was banked up there, had fallen into his hands, with which he might have helped the Scotch King, his brother in Law; in whoſe fathers Throne, the ſaid Prince had a vehement deſire to ſee him eſtabliſhed. But the deſign was fruſtrate, by intelligence given before-hand, by the Poſt comming from *Hamborough*, whereat all warlike preparations were made to defend the City againſt the aſſaylant, and the ſluces opened. The Prince hereupon made conditions of peace with the Lords of the City, on no low terms, and had two of the *Bicards* removed from Government, the chief of whom being *Andrew*, was diſtaſted by the Commonalty, as for other reaſons, ſo for dammage received by drowning of their fields. This was in Summer, and in Octob. following (*Man being but as the flower of the field*) he died, whoſe Princeſſe was about ten daies after delivered of a Poſthume ſon. He was buried in Pomp and State, before this years expiration, (according to the *Engliſh* account) March 15. 1650. whoſe young ſon, did allay the States griefe for their (although before not loved, yet now lamented) General.

The *French* King had but bad ſucceſſe in *Italy*, in the year 1649. for *Ceva*, *Biella*, and the Temple of *Damian*, fell from him into the *Spaniards* hands; as alſo in *Catalonia*, where he loſt *Sapirce*: ſo that the Duke of *Modena* being afflicted, was conſtrained to a reconciliation with the *Spaniard*, whoſe Arch-Duke that is now the Governour of *Belgium*, takes alſo *Ipra* from them there, beſides two other places, and ſends 4000 robbers of the prey into *Campania*. Yet the next year, 1650. the *Spaniard* had greater advantages on the *French*, by reaſon of that Nation's Civill diſcords and troubles, which in a greater meaſure again brake out; for three of the chief ſubjects of that King being impriſoned by an arreſt from the Queen Mother and Cardinal *Mazarine*, that great Church-Stateſ-man, and the Queens huge favourite (in whoſe hands the management of State-affairs were in the Nonage of the young King *Lewis*, whoſe Father died as was ſaid in 1643,) to wit the Prince of *Condy*, of *Conti*, brethren of the Royall bloud, and the duke of *Longville* their ſiſters ſon, for that upon this diſcontent, they took ſome ſtrong holds of the Kingdome into poſſeſſion, the which were (after their impriſonment, reduced by force, threatnings,

and

Anno 1646 of Chriſt, to 1650.

and favour) yet now the people (wanting not leaders) and being enraged at the Duke of *Eſpernon*, but in general againſt *Mazarine*) a civill war univerſally overſpread the whole Land; the Duke of *Bullein* ſtirring up the people of *Aquitane*, who as well as the Princeſſe of *Conde*, and the Dutcheſſe of *Longville*, deſired aid, both by money and Souldiers from the *Spaniard*, who ſupplyed them therewith. After much bloud ſpilt, the liberty of thoſe Princes was procured, *Eſpernon* was withdrawn from *Bardeaux*, and from Government in the Common-Wealth, but the Cardinal with all his kindred were baniſhed, yet he ſoon returned when the ſtorm was a little over, with a kind of triumph, both to the grief of the emulating Princes, and to the grievance of a ſervile Commonalty, who labour with continued troubles. The *Spaniard* laughing as it were, at theſe things; poſſeſſeth Garriſons, and ſpoils ſome *French* Provinces with much more eaſe. The *French* loſeth in Italy the Haven of *Plombine*, and *Portologone*; and is beaten off from the ſiege of Lions in *Catalonia*. In *Picardy*, he beholds *Caſtelletum*, and *Capella* to be wrung out of his hands, notwithſtanding he valiantly defended *Guiſe*. Yet in *Flanders*, he oppoſeth three Armies againſt three *Spaniſh*, under the command of three Dukes, of *Villequier*, *Hockincurt*, and *Villareg*; The *Spaniſh* King ſending the Arch-Duke and two others in the mean while, into the borders of *France*, who, in 1650, lord it over *Picardy*. Yet himſelf was not without ſome trouble, for the ſedition of *Naples*, that began again to bud forth in 1649, upon which, the heads of divers were cut off, and was not quenched the year following, although he had filled Priſons with the peoples Governours. He alſo wanting money, requires ſilver from the Clergy of Naples, (for the which his Grandfather the Pope was angry) and ſold the Dutchy of *Pontremole* for five hundred thouſand Crowns, in the year 1650.

But the Biſhop of Rome now grants eight years time to the Duke of *Parma* to reſtore the *Caſtrum*, that the year before 1649, was equalled with the ground, and that he might ſeem to be *Servus Servorum*, a ſervant of ſervants, waſheth the feet of ſome Religious Pilgrims, at Rome; whoſe Cardinal, *Ludoviſe*, feaſts 9000 of them at one time.

Swethland having now little to do, arms again in 1650. the deſigne was uncertain, whether for *England*, or againſt the Muſcovite, or to ſettle *Germany*, which before they had unſetled. Two Embaſſadours likewiſe come unto *Stockholm* at the ſame time, one from *Portugal*, another from the *Netherlands*; and by the mediation of *Contarine* the *Venetian*, are the former conditions confirmed with the King of *Poland*. With which *Polonian*, *Chmielinsky* Captain of the *Coſſacks*, is the ſame year reconciled, having received the liberty of their Churches: yet the tumults of the Provinces do not altogether ceaſe, the Embaſſadours of the *Muſcovite* bring themſelves with Pride and diſdain, into three Provinces, of which *Smolensko*

Smolensko is Pr
Duke of *Muſco*
their Lord and
baſſadours wer
is eſtabliſhed
Tartars.
Whoſe Cha
from the *Polan*
that there ſhou
Turk ſhould in
lyed unto the H
ple.
The ſaid Ch
people within
king into the K
poſſeſſion of th
bounds, he is ſ
wholly expelle
But the War
in the year 164
the Haven of *Fo*
ſhips, 60 ſhips
Baſhaw, taking
of but 90 *Venet*
This made th
Garments of *Sa*
ning weed; he
them with whi
he is appeaſed.
returns unto hi
Turks at the Ha
that was their
Macenige, 4000
Ladders being b
often recovered
underground th
Twice were the
prey.
And when *Ha*
Dalmatia, 2000
the Sultan coul
could not do i
that he underto
fty thouſand
him.
The next yea
newed their a
race with the *P*

Smolensko is Prince, and return with a title; and then the great Duke of *Muscovy* was not called in letters as their friend, but as their Lord and Master, for which so unworthy actions, the Embassadours were imprisoned; nevertheless an everlasting peace is established between them, although against the will of the *Tartars*. Anno 1646 of Christ, to 1650.

Whose Cham or Emperour takes off the accustomed Tribute from the *Polanders*, that they used to pay him, on this condition, that there should be a mutual aid afforded when desired, if the Turk should invade either; by which Turk, a Tartar that was allyed unto the house of *Ottaman*, suffers a repulse at Constantinople.

The said Cham also tames and brings under the *Cercassians*, a people within his dominions that rebelled against him. But breaking into the Kingdome of *China*, because a Tyrant had now taken possession of that industrious Kingdome, as going beyond his bounds, he is sent forth (as we say) with a Flea in his Ear, being wholly expelled thence.

But the War between the *Venetians* and the Turks waxeth hot in the year 1649. Two overthrows the *Venetian* gave him; one in the Haven of *Foggio*, where 72 Oar-Galleys perished, 18 bigger ships, 60 ships laden, 6000 Turks were slain together with the Bashaw, taking as many more Prisoners. And this with the losse of but 90 *Venetians*, and 40 wounded.

This made the *Sultan* mad with rage, and he changes the Purple Garments of *Saranzone*, his Embassadour with others, into a mourning weed; he casts the Christians into chains, and falls upon them with whips, but by the perswasion of the *French* Oratour, he is appeased. He also makes stop of the *English* Ships, and so returns unto his force against the *Venetians*: Who slew 1500 Turks at the Haven of *Suda*, drowning six Galleys, with the Bashaw that was their chief Captain. They contend vehemently for *Mocenige*, 4000 Sacks stuffed with Wooll, and 33000 Scaling Ladders being brought thither for storming, 'tis twice lost, and as often recovered again, but at the third attempt, a Mine is made underground that consumed 3000 Turks, and 400 Christians. Twice were the Alps of Italy crossed, into the lower *Hungary*, for prey.

And when *Haase* had given place unto *Colorede*, and had gone into *Dalmatia*, 20000 Turks were there consumed with the Plague. The Sultan could willingly have laid aside *Creet* this year, but, yet could not do it, because of a *Mosthee* or Temple of *Mahomet*, that he undertook there to conseerate. However, more than fifty thousand Christians (so called) were Captivated by him.

The next year 1650, he is watchfull over the *Persians*, who renewed their arms in a bravery against *Babylon*; and reneweth peace with the *Hungarians*, who the year before, because the Em-

Anno 1646 of Chriſt. to 1650.

perour of *Germany* would not grant them a war againſt him, upon the forgiving them a tribute of ſix hundred thouſand Royals, were willing to make a peace, and (as a token of their neighbourlineſſe) the number of ſome thouſands of Royals were to be reciprocally exchanged between them. He likewiſe reduceth the irregular *Cyprians*, and the Baſhaw of *Cagre* into order and obedience.

But in *Candy*, the *Venetian* affects him divers times with loſſe in the Gulph *Del Vole*: four times he was preyed upon, and the Haven of *Maluaſe* was ſtopt, together with victuall. Whereupon he moves in war by *Uſais* his Baſhaw, and that chiefly, becauſe his Navy at *Dardanelle* was penned up. Other Havens were alſo poſſeſſed by the *Venetians*, that proviſion could not be brought into the Iſland for relief of his garriſons; ſo that we will now leave the *Venetians* in their hopes, of having a moſt large ſurrender of that whole Iſland unto them.

In the year 1646, it was diſputed at Paris by *Sarbona*, Whether there ought to be one head of the Church, or whether indeed there may be more; (this being a rare Controverſie among Catholiques, I here inſert it) which little book that reaſoned of the Point, the Pope whom it neerly touched, gives to be examined by his Cardinals. The ſame year is alſo a book of one *Oſtermanne* concerning Government, publiquely burnt at *Agrippina* of *Colone*; but in *Wallersdorf* at *Glace*, 109 perſons, with a noble woman with child, are ſtrangled by fire. In 1647, there was a kind of miraculous thing befell one *James* (a child of 7 years old) that was born at *Modena*, by reaſon of the tender greenneſſe of his years, who at that age diſputed, and that learnedly, of all faculties. This youngling was more than

Ingenui vultus, puer ingenuiq; pudoris.

A Child of comely baſhfulneſſe, and of ingenious look,
Who more perform'd by Wiſdom's gift, than Students long by book.

Alſo the *Sultan* had 7 ſons born to him in one month this year. But the Swedes had the treaſure, digging, at *Meynave*, out of the earth, the value of five millions. Outlandiſh birds were ſeen at the meetings of the Rivers *Moſella* and *Rhene*, returning about the evening beyond the bank of *France* in 1648. In which year the Gate of *Lubeck* opened of its own accord. And many ſhips were ſwallowed up throughout the whole Ocean and Mediterranean Sea.

Theſe amongſt other great ones conjoyned in marriage, the Infant of *Spain*, and the firſt-born daughter of the Emperour in the moneth of June, 1646; *Philip* the 4th, King of *Spain*, with *Marian* the Emperour's daughter, in 1647. *Ferdinand* the Emperour himſelf, with *Mary* the daughter of *Leopold* of *Tyrole*, in 1648.

Anno 1646 of Christ. to 1650.

1648, whole Empreſſe *Mary* dyed in 1646. The Duke of *Mantua* with famous *Iſabell* of *Tyrole*, in 1649. *Ludovick* Count *Palatine* Electour, with *Charlotta Caſſelan* the Haſſian. The firſt-born ſonne of the Duke of Bavaria, married *Adelheid*, daughter to the Duke of *Savoy*. Theſe two, in the year 1650.

There yielded in Italy unto Nature's deſtiny in the year 1646, the Duke of *Parma*, *Honofrius*, the Cardinal brother of Pope *Urbane* the 8th; the Heir and Infant of *Spain* at *Saguntum*, of the ſmall Pox. The Prince of *Condy* at Paris; *Oxienſtern* the Swedish Chancellour at *Stockholm*; *Chriſtian* the 5th, Prince of *Denmark*; *Charls* Prince of *Poland*; the Archbiſhop of *Mentz*, at *Frankford* on *Mœnus*; theſe 5 in 1647.

The year following, the death of *Charls* the firſt, of Great Britain, King, made famous, with divers others in *England* the ſame year already mentioned in the Hiſtory. Alſo the Duke of S. *Donatus* in *Aprutium* for tyranny this year. *Philip* Earl of *Pembroke* in *England*. *Chriſtiern* the 4th of *Denmark*; and *Uladiſlaus* the 4th of *Poland*. Seven Governours in *Moſcovia* put to death by that Great Duke for diſallowing or reproving a Marriage he made the ſame year 1648, with the daughter of a vaſſal Earl or Prince. *Guſtaf Oxienſtern* the Swede. *Mazarine* the Archbiſhop, at the *Seſtian* waters, the brother of the Cardinal; *Ragotzy* the elder, the *Tranſylvanian* Prince; and alſo the Duke of *Brunſwick*.

In 1649, *Mary* the Empreſſe, having brought forth a ſon, as alſo the Dutcheſſe of *Modena* after the childbirth. *Frederick Savell* the Emperour's Embaſſadour, at *Rome*; *Martinice Jaroſlaus*, Vice-King of Bohemia, of late caſt out of a window. Laſtly, *Ferdinand* Archbiſhop of *Colone*, and one of the ſeven Electours in 1650. *Wrangle*, the Arch-Warriour of the Swedes; and *Oſſalmsky* Chancellour of *Poland*, who was about to go to Rome for Religions ſake.

Anno 1650 of Chriſt, to 1653.

CHAP. V.

An Account of what happened in divers places worth remembrance; from the 1650, *to* 1653 *incluſive, the year wherein General* Cromwell *was ſworn Lord Protector of England, Scotland, and Ireland.*

AFter that (through *Ferdinand*'s, the *German* Emperour, at the beginning of 1651, marrying *Elenor* Dutcheſſe of *Mantua* at *Neoſtade*, and *Wolfgang* Palatine of *Neoburg*, taking his third Wife *Franciſca*, daughter of *Ego* Earl of *Furſtenburg*) (all *Germany* being now pacified) the Courts and minds of the Princes were poured forth into Nuptial merriments, and by the late pacification, it was thought to be provided for the reſt and quiet of *Germany*; the beginning of a new War (by the Electour of *Brandenburg* entring into the *Montian* Dominion in hoſtile manner) ſuddenly aroſe: of which, though it were ſudden and ſtraightway compoſed, yet this was the occaſion. *William* Duke of *Julia*, *Clivia*, and *Montia*, &c. marrying, in 1546, *Mary* the daughter of *Ferdinand* the firſt, Emperour, obtained two priviledges of *Charls* the fifth, Emperour; which were afterwards alſo confirmed by his ſucceſſours: Firſt, That if Duke *William* ſhould beget no heirs male of *Mary*, or being begotten, they ſhould depart life; all the right of the Dominions and Provinces, ſhould be devolved on the daughters begotten of them; or if none of them ſhould ſurvive, to the lawfull heirs male of the ſame. And then, that all thoſe ſaid Dominions ſhould remain undivided, with one onely univerſal Lord and Succeſſour: a cuſtome hitherto obſerved by the Princes of *Germany*, and many of other Countries, to confirm the ſtrength of power.

William therefore, begetting two ſons, and four daughters; *Charls Frederick*, the elder, a Prince of great hope, dyed in 1577, in the flower of his age, at Rome. *John* the other ſon, (his father dying 1592) ſucceeded in his dominions. But being ſickly, and begetting no children of two wives, in 1599 left them (being dead) to be of divers Princes deſired. But by the Emperour's authority, the inheritance had regard to his ſiſters: the eldeſt of whom (married to the Duke of *Boruſſia*) dyed in 1608, before *John*, leaving one onely daughter, *Anne*, who afterward married *Sigiſmund* Electour of *Brandenburg*, which is the Grandfather of the late Electour *Frederick*: whence the *Brandenburgians* derive their right to thoſe Provinces. The ſecond ſiſter marrying *Philip* Count *Palatine*, ſhe out-living her brother, and beautified with *Wolfgang* an heir male, ſeemed to be neareſt of all unto theſe dominions. The third was given in marriage to *John* of *Bipont*, having alſo ſons. The fourth marrying *Charls* Marqueſſe of *Burgovia*, the Palatine of *Neoburg*, paſſed over her right to himſelf by certain agreements. Therefore *John* dying, and others aſſert[ing] their

their right by writing: *Wolfgang* the Neoburgian Palatinate, in his Mothers name; *Erneſt* Marqueſs of Brandenburg in the name of his brother the Electour *Sigiſmund* and his Wife, poſſeſſed thoſe empty Provinces: making an agreement at *Tremonia* the laſt of *May*, equally to govern the ſaid Province, till it ſhould be friendly by judgment decided of every one's right. Anno 1650 of Chriſt, to 1653.

Then was it provided by the States of the Country, concerning Religion, and the exerciſe thereof, That the Roman Catholique, and other Chriſtian Religions, as ſpread abroad thorow the Roman Empire; ſo alſo in theſe Provinces, as to their publique exerciſe, they be continued, and defended, nor that any one be troubled therefore. But when as at that time, there was almoſt onely the exerciſe of the Catholique Religion, in all places of the Dominions, except a few, into which, about the laſt time of Duke *William*, and his ſon, againſt the Commands of the Princes, Maſters of new Religions had creeped: it came to paſſe, that by the winking and emulation of the new Princes of different Religion, new maſters were ſtrivingly brought in againſt the former Covenants and promiſes. But, the *Neoburgian* Palatine, leaving the *Auguſtane*, acknowledged the Roman Church openly in 1614. He profeſſed it at *Duſſeldorp*, marrying *Magdalene* the Duke of *Bavaria*'s daughter; beginning alſo to be much more diligently intent than before; that, what was agreed on in the beginning, the exerciſe of the Catholique Religion ſhould be obſerved in thoſe places, where it had been before; thoſe being ſent away and caſt our, who had been hitherto brought in againſt the Covenant, or hence following endeavoured to creep in. And that the rather, becauſe it was expreſly agreed in the *Boruſsian* and *Neoburgian* marriages; that if the inheritance of theſe dominions ſhould chance to come to the above mentioned daughters: there ſhould be no innovation: but the Catholique Religion retained without any obſtacle. But the *Brandenburgians* thought it neither hindered the nuptial Covenants, nor the State's promiſe, if the followers of other Religions, than what was uſual, was brought in; ſo it might be done without wronging the Catholiques, and they among theſe do live quietly and peaceably: moreover, it made for the no leſſe quiet of the conſcience, than of the Common-wealth, ſeeing 'tis a thing uncomely, and diverſe from the worthineſſe of a Prince, That no exerciſe of his own Religion, ſhould be lawfull in his own Provinces, (which Religion is onely one) whoſe likeneſſe and agreement may breed love to them, and the reverence of their Subjects. This diverſeneſſe of opinions increaſed, after they divided the Provinces betwixt them, and the contention came even ſo far, that the States of *Holland* intermingled them; and to affright the *Neoburgian* from his purpoſe, what they could, (by their Garriſons of the neighbouring Cities of *Rheinberck* and *Orſoy*, led captives the pariſh Prieſts, and religious perſons out of the Dukedomes of *Montia* and *Julia*; and held them ſome years in hard cuſtody; in which alſo, ſome were conſumed with grief and miſery,

Anno 1650 of Christ, to 1653.

fery, plainly harmlesse, and without the like game, danger, and controversie: whence it came to passe, that many Catholique parish priests fleeing for fear, their subjects long wanted the exercise of divine worship: and many Infants departed this life without baptisme; persons of riper age without Confession and the Eucharist. Therefore, the *Neoburgian*, that he might deliver himself and subjects from these difficulties: after letters sent, and Embassages to and from *Camerarius Burgstorff*, chief man with the Elector of *Brandenburg*, in the year 1647, he thus concluded Apr. 8. about Religion, and its exercise, at *Dusseldorp*: That the Churches, and their goods and revenues should be restored to those that possessed them in the year 1609; but both the publique and private exercise of Religion without the Churches, should be in that manner as it had been in any part of the year 1612. Moreover, it was confirmed by the Elector; and Deputies sent from either Prince, who begin the execution of the said transaction. But here again the action stuck. The *Brandenburgians* would not go back from a promiscuous use of Religion, and that in the strength of the first Reversals. The *Neoburgians* contended (on the contrary) that they must of necessity insist on this transaction, which had been taken up as a moderating of the said Reversals, of whose meaning hitherto the Princes could not agree. So they departed, the matter un-ended. But the *Neoburgian*, when as not long after, a whole pacification was ended in *Germany*, because the particular transactions did not proceed, he fleeth to the observance of that; and for restoring Religion and its exercise, he took the year 1624 generally prescribed in that pacification, in example of the other Princes, who now began to consult of that in many places throughout the Empire. Amongst these things, the Elector of *Brandenburg* in this year 1651, talking with the Elector of *Saxony* a few dayes in *Liechtenburgh* Castle, went to *Clive*, sending some Armies before, which he had drawn out of his garrisons, and others to follow after; over all which he had placed *Otto Sparrius*, they being in all, almost 4000. A Command was published at *Clive*, June the 15th, in the Elector's name, and straightway fastened on some places, in the Dukedoms of *Montia* and *Julia*, to their States and Inhabitants; The Elector first signifying, he came into those Provinces, that he might restore their liberty and priviledges, into the ancient place and vigour, according to the Covenants and promises entred into by their Ancestors, against the divers injuries of the *Palatine* of *Neoburg*; and in order hereto it was needful, that one place or other be possessed where he might fasten his foot. Where none ought to interpret that thing otherwise than he thinketh, since it is not his purpose, to seek any other than the glory of God, the safety of his Countrey, and Justice, which he would have imparted to all and every one, without respect of their Religion, according to the Covenants and transactions of former years. And then, he commanded all Governours and Inhabitants of these Dukedomes, that hence-forward they decree

decree or pay not any contributions to the Palatine of *Neoburg*, afford him no ayd, by counſel or deed, but that they reſpect and obſerve him and his heirs onely. At laſt he threateneth, if any one ſhall go on to reſiſt this Edict, or ſhall help the *Neoburgian* by any means, he (taking away all his priviledges) ſhall hold him for an enemy and Rebel. The ſame day of his Edicts divulging, the Electour's Souldiers attempted *Angermond* Caſtle, by ſtorming, and caſting in many granadoes, ſome Citizens and others being ſlain at the firſt onſet, and then, when the Caſtle made ſtronger reſiſtance than they had hoped, the ſtreet being plundred, and the adjacent Temple, the ſpoylers go thorow the neighbouring places with the ſame force. And in the Temple of the Village *Mulchem*, not being content to have robbed that, they ſlay an Infant in its Mother's arms, by cleaving its head. Thence to the Village *Pempelfurt*, in the ſight of *Duſſeldorp*, and the very Forts, coming to the Village, driving away all the Princes herds, and leſſer cattel, they ſpoyl as much as they might for the time, adding threatnings of ſpeedy coming with a greater Army and forces. In the mean time, the Electour had ſent to the Emperour to purge or acquit himſelf, explaining the cauſes of this his action againſt the Palatine, which for brevity ſake I forbear here particularly to ſet down. But the Palatine openly proteſting by a writing of the force and wrong brought on him: refuted alſo what things were publiſhed againſt him in the Electour's name, by a contrary writing: and then ſent to ſolicite *Leopold* the Arch-Duke, and *Charls* Duke of *Lorrain* for ayd, to repell the unthought-of war: ſending alſo to *Vienna*, perfectly to inform the Emperour of all things, and require help againſt unjuſt force. And having firſt purged himſelf to *Cæſar* of *Brandenburg* his accuſation, he confuted it by a divulged writing. And (the while) muſters Souldiers throughout all his Dominions, over whom he placed *John Baro* of *Reuſchenberg*, and *Philip* returning out of *Brabant*, brought a part of the *Lorrain* Army.

Anno 1650 of Chriſt, to 1653.

They pitching their Tents, ſate down between *Ratinge* and *Duſſeldorp* againſt the *Brandenburgians*, who had taken up their place not far from thence, at the mouth of *Anger* flowing into *Rhene*. There, among often skirmiſhes made; at length by the Princes talking together, a pacification began, and then by the Emperours Embaſſadours, it was brought to an iſſue at *Clive*, October the eleventh, that the controverſy of Religion and its exerciſe, be examined and decided by the Emperours Commiſſioners long ſince named; to wit, the Biſhop of *Munſter*, and the Duke of *Brunſwick*, and that to thoſe two may be joyned, to wit, *Auguſtus* Duke of *Anhault*, and *Ludowick* Earl of *Naſſaw*, for the Electour, and the Biſhops of *Paderborn*, and *Oſnabruge* for the *Neoburgian*; who conſulting among themſelves, and both parties reaſons being heard, ſhall enquire whether the ſtate of Religion in theſe dominions, be to be reduced to the obſervance of 1624, according to the peace at *Munſter*; or to 1609, according to the Covenants and agree-

ments

Anno 1650 of Chriſt, to 1653.

ments (Provincial) of the Princes, and if indeed, it ſhall ſeem to be this laſt; how thoſe Covenants are to be underſtood and explained. But if (for the equalneſſe of voices) the Commiſſioners can determine nothing; The Emperour, ſome head men of the Empire being taken into counſell, alike in number, of either Religion, or in the next aſſembly for Election, ſhall decide and determine the whole controverſy by the ſame; and they ſhall ſtand to that judgment without further contradiction, by force of the late publick pacification; but (the mean time) all things ſhall be reſtored into that ſtate in which they were before theſe ſhakings, nor ſhall any one be troubled for Religion. And then, ſhall neither, for the future, wage war on other, even under any pretence, and that under penalty, of violating the peace, and the loſſe of all rights, which any one pretendeth to theſe dominions; but ſhall let go controverſies hence-forward to ariſe, to a friendly compoſure, and judiciall ſentence.

Laſtly, Priſoners on both ſides ſhall be let go, and Armies, except thoſe which are needfull to the guarding of the body, or Garriſons of places, neither ſhall it be for any one by deceit of either party, to be preſent by counſell or help at theſe ſhakings. But other things which concern the ſtate Politick, ſhall ſo remain, as it hath been agreed in divers tranſactions between the Princes, yet without prejudice and deceit of all, who pretend to the *Juliacan* ſucceſſion. Theſe things being thus finiſhed, and ſealed to, they ſtraightway depart from Arms.

But after that *Charls Stuart* was at or about the beginning of Jan. 1650 Crowned King of *Scotland*, at *Shoone*, the uſuall place of former Coronations, (which Moneth, as I have ſaid, beginneth the 1651 year of the Germane Account) in a ſolemn aſſembly of the heads of that Kingdome, among which ceremonies; *Robert Duglaſſe* gratifying him with a prepared Oration or ſpeech; exhorted him (from the opinion of them all, to revenge his fathers death) he ſpent all his time in warlike preparations; and, as ſoon as the ſeaſon of the year permitted, came into the field againſt General *Cromwell*. The Scots began to be both powerfull and numerous by reaſon of an agreement now pieced up of many parties and factions there, and having compleated their levies to 15000 foot, and 6000 Horſe, they faced the *Engliſh* at *Torwood*, but would not engage them, encamping behind inacceſſible places to delay the ſame. Wherefore the *Engliſh* landing 1600 Foot, and four Troops of Horſe, at Queens Ferry, into Fife (loſing but about ſix men) July the 17th 1651; the Scots ſent four thouſand to drive them out of Fife. Whereupon the Generall, ſending four Regiments of Horſe and Foot to joyn with the other, the *Engliſh* attempted the enemy by aſcending the Hill, routed the Scots, ſlaying about 2000, and taking 1400, *Brown* the chief Commander being one; few of the *Engliſh* were ſlain, though many wounded. Then was there an additional ſtrength ſent into Fife, and ſtrong *Inchigarney* Caſtle there, ſurrendred, July the 25th after, and ſoon

Anno 1650 of Christ, to 1653.

soon after that, *Brunt-Island* (with all its Provisions &c. onely the souldiers to march away with Colours flying, &c.) was delivered to the *English* Army; of much concernment, as storing them with all necessaries. Thence Marching to St. *Johns* Town of great strength, it was also soon yielded unto them. But the Scotch King (fearing least his Army should moulder away with daily detriments, and rather willing to transfer the War into *England*, dipt in thither by the way of *Carlisle*, comming to *Worcester*, Aug. the 22th with about 16000 Horse and Foot; (an undertaking rather from necessity and despair, then mature deliberation, as appeared by a brief letter of Duke *Hamiltons*, taken amongst other Papers) yet animated thereto by a notable design of *English* Covenanters with the Scots; who being offended with the new Commonwealth, now favoured the Kings cause.

This design was for a generall rising in *Lancashire*, and adjacent parts, the Earl of *Darby* to come out of the Isle of *Man*, and raise the Countrey, who joyning with the Scotch forces, should confront the Parliaments greatest power. The chief promoters hereof in *England*, were severall persons (now too tedious to relate particularly) meeting at *Christopher Love's* house, a Presbyterian Minister, who (by his own Narrative) was privy thereto after the breaking off of the Treaty between the King and the Scots at *Jersey*, which being seasonably discovered, and the grand Agent *Thomas Cook*, apprehended, and after escape, retaken, March 30. 1651. Major General *Harrison* (after the seizing of one *Birkenhead* another Agent) was by the Parliament ordered to March Northward with Horse and Foot, to prevent risings, and oppose the Scotch Army if they should enter England: *Love* himself with others being apprehended; he was arraigned before *Englands* High-Court of Justice, June 21. 1651, sentenced July the fifth, and on the 15th day being reprieved for 28 dayes, was with one *Gibbons*) another actour therein) beheaded on Tower-Hill, August the 22th following.

The King comming to *worcester* was proclaimed King of Great *Brittain* and *Ireland*, thought to take his journey straight to *London*; which made the City tremble. But while he stayeth there to refresh his souldiers (a few daies) wearied with their journeys toyl, *Crommells* speedy expedition, prevented his counsell; who leaving *Monk* with 7000 in *Scotland* (who took in six strong holds there, with severall others) came to *Worcester* before he was expected of his adversaries, and after about an hours sharp dispute of the Kings party, in opposing the *English* passage over Severn, they giving ground, maintained with about three Regiments, another hot dispute at *Powick* bridge: but at length ran into *Worcester*: whom the *English*, as Conquerours, following, they drew out what they could, making a resolute sally: where after a little retiring of the Generalls men, the enemy was totally routed, their works taken, the Town entred and sacked, about 10000 were taken in all, and about 3000 were slain.

Anno 1650 of Chriſts to 1653.

Amongſt the many of quality, Duke *Hamilton*(being wounded fell into his enemies hands, dying next day of his wounds: happy (as one ſaith) in this, that by a timely death, he eſcaped the *Engliſh* Axe. The King fleeing, and leaving his fellows, who faith he ſuſpected in ſuch ſtraits, gets with one Lord *Wilmot* into a hollow Tree next day till night: and ſo in diſguiſed habit and hair cut, by the aſſiſtance of a Lady, (whether comming to *London* firſt or not) got over into *France*, 500 l. being offered to any one that ſhould detect him.

This defeat was on Sept. the third, 1651. when as a little before, Aug. 23. the ſaid Earl of *Derby* landing with about 300 in *Lancaſhire*, had ſoon encreaſed them to 1500, he was by Colonel *Lilburn*, with his onely Regiment in an hours time routed; many of note taken and ſlain, with all their baggage, &c. the Earl himſelf recovering *Worceſter*, but was afterwards taken by the ſaid *Lilburn*, and Octob. 15. following, beheaded at *Bolton*, as was alſo Sir *Tho. Fetherſonhaugh* at *Cheſter*, on the 22th day, with others executed at *Cheſter*, *Shrewsbury*, &c, Gen. *Cromwell* returning to *London* in triumph, Sept. 12, was loaded with famous gifts from the new Common-wealths Governours.

The Captives, whom for number the Priſons would not contain, being diverſly diſpoſed of, a great part were ſent away into *America*.

In *Scotland* alſo were apprehended moſt of the Nobility and Gentry of that Nation, as they were aſſembled to propagate their King's intereſt. So that *Scotland* being after the *Engliſh* Armies paſſage into Fife, with little difficulty ſubdued: Commiſſioners were ſent from the Parliament at *London* into *Scotland*, to receive thoſe that had yielded themſelves into their defence and protection.

Four very conſiderable places fell this year 1651. into the Parliament of *Englands* power, as additionalls to their ſucceſſe. The one was *Scilly* Iſlands, a great annoyance to Merchant-men of the Common-wealth, for reducing whereof, Gen. *Blake* ſet ſail, Apr. 18. which were ſurrendred Jun. 2. following. Another was the Iſle of *Man*, for which end, three Foot Regiments were ſhipped at *Cheſter* and *Lever-pool*, Octob. 16. who although they were on the eighteenth day driven into *Beumorris* by contrary winds; Yet, ſayling thence the 28th day, they had aſſurance by an Iſlander, of landing without any oppoſition, (which facility recompenſed their former difficulty) all being ſecured for them but two Caſtles, *Ruſhen*, and *Peel*, which (they beſieging) were delivered on low terms without any bloud-ſhed Oct. 26. Colonel *Hain* alſo, ſetting ſail for *Jerſey*, Octob. 19. and after ſome difficulty, and oppoſition received in landing, all was ſoon reduced but *Elizabeth* Caſtle, which held out till the middle of December, whoſe Governour, Sir *George Carteret*, had large conditions, for the wonderfull ſtrength and ſcituation thereof.

The laſt was *Cornet*-Caſtle in the Iſle of *Guernſey*, even an impregnable

pregnable plac
ſtorm, divers w
in the Moneth
00.

The Parliam
of Shipping, an
ing of the *Holla*
they ſent their
cemb. the 17th
they could not
aſſayed to do it
into *Holland* ou
ceived at *Rotere*

On Jan. 11.
Aſcough, in the
was ſentenced
ſterig, which w
on the thirtieth

And to conc
and Oblivion
that ill-will an
and offences be
ny were thereb
offences; yet
neither was th
by allayed, as

But in *Franc*
the baniſhed C
biſhoprick of
biſhop's Caſtl
might be a gre
ſhip of *Aquita*
the Duke of *E*
vernment the
unleſſe he la
ſtirs.

The King,
age, came for
in the moneth
Court of the
the King's Sen
and the Quee
ven brief tha
years the had
is placed in a
Firſt of all th
that he might
fore departed
cree for the C

pregnable place; which although being before attempted by storm, divers were slain, and some drowned in getting off, yet in the Moneth of November, was surrendred on composition.

Anno 1650 of Christ, to 1653.

The Parliament about this time, setting forth an Act for increase of Shipping, and encouragement of Navigation; to the perplexing of the *Hollanders*, which was conteined in four particulars, they sent their Embassadours to *London*, who came thither Decemb. the 17th and had audience the nineteenth. But because they could not procure the repealing of that Act especially; they assayed to do it by force. Two Embassadours were likewise sent into *Holland* out of *England* March 11. who though they were received at *Roterdam*, yet were severall times affronted.

On Jan. 11. this year, was the *Barbado's* surrendred to Sir *George Ayscough*, in the Parliaments behalf. And *John Lilburn* Jan 15. was sentenced to banishment about the businesse of Sir *Arthur Hasterig*, which was executed on him by an act made to that purpose on the thirtieth day of the same Month. 1651.

And to conclude this year in *England*, an Act of general Pardon and Oblivion came forth from the Parliament, Febr. 24. 1651, that ill-will and rancour might be buried as to former differences and offences before Sept. 3. of the same year; and although many were thereby (at the present) cleared at Assizes, &c. for divers offences; yet many things besides murther were left unpardoned: neither was the stomach of many in that Common-wealth thereby allayed, as afterwards appeared.

But in *France*, after that the Princes were set at liberty, (and the banished Cardinal, after some movings, came into the Archbishoprick of *Colonia*, seating his dwelling at *Brule* in the Archbishop's Castle) they coming to the King and Queen; that there might be a greater confidence of a reconciliation, the Lievtenantship of *Aquitane* is offered to the Prince of *Condy*, (this in 1651,) the Duke of *Espernon* renouncing it of his own accord: whose Government the *Burgedalians*, obstinately enough, spake ill of; and unlesse he laid down his Lievtenantship, they threatned new stirs.

The King, in the mean time, entring into the 14th year of his age, came forth from under the tuition of the Queen his Mother, in the moneth Septemb. of the same year: where (in the highest Court of the chief ones of all ranks or states assembled, with all the King's Senate; likewise the Duke of *Orleance*, *Andegave*, *York*, and the Queen of *England*, the King's Aunt) the King having given brief thanks to the Queen his Mother, in that for so many years she had governed the Kingdom with great care and pains, is placed in a Chair of Estate, and begins his Kingly functions. First of all the Prince of *Conde* was quitted, (being absent); for, that he might not be present at this action, he had few dayes before departed from *Paris*. Then was confirmed the Senate's decree for the Cardinal's departure. Some favours (also) being conferred

Anno 1650 of Christ, to 1653.

ferred among the Peers: amongst other things, the care of the King's Seal was committed to the chief Man of the Senate, the Archbishop of *Tholouse*. Moreover, the Prince of *Conde* going into his own Province of *Aquitane*, the minds of the *Burdegalians* being in friendship with him, musters new Armies; many of the Court and Nobility following him; by whose favour and wealth, when he had drawn both all *Aquitane*, and *Santonie*, with the neighbouring Cities, it appeared, that he undoubtedly attempted a new War. The King endeavoureth, with the Duke of *Orleance* and the Senate of *Paris*, to appease *Conde*, that laying down his arms, he might sit down quiet in his own Province. When that could not be obtained, he also preparing arms, condemns *Conde* of Treason; and leaving *Paris*, speedily goes to *Pictave*, speedily calling back the Cardinal, who, the while, had enrolled some forces for this event. Therefore about the end of the year, the Cardinal returns into *France* with an Army; the Senate of *Paris* much beseeching, That the decree against the Cardinal might be continued.

Thus that most flourishing Kingdom being divided into factions, destroyes its self with its own forces; and the next year 1652, Civil discords more cruelly burned out, *Condy* and *Orleance*, with the Parliament of *Paris*, urging by force of arms the Cardinal's passe-port, and the Decree's execution against him. He being supported (on the contrary) by the King and Queens defence stiffly defends by arms, the dignity of the King's authority against the force and power of the alike contenders. But, what will at length be the issue hereof, following years will make manifest.

This year also 1651, brought forth a notable Victory to the *Polanders* against the *Cossacks* and *Tartars*. For the *Cossacks* not being contented with the peace made a year or two before, kept an Army in the field; and not containing themselves within their appointed bounds, they hindered not the *Taurican Tartars* going into *Walachia*; but defended them with all their ayd, against which, the agreement was. But when the *Polonians* in so doubtful affairs, sate down with part of their Army, beneath *Camenece* in *Podolia*, to defend their own borders: nor could bring help to the Duke of *Walachia* their confederate, for fear of the *Cossacks*: yet they blamed the *Polonians*, as if they provided arms against them, and mustered the whole Souldiery of their Kingdom, onely utterly to destroy and blot out them. Therefore *Chmelinsky* sending Embassadours, first to *Potoccie* the Lievtenant General, who was at *Camenece*, and afterwards to the King: They required, that the Army might be led out of *Podolia* and their borders: who answered them, They should return to their own, and leave the *Tartars* and *Walachia*; that there was no evill to be feared from them, while they stood to their Covenants, and maintained the peace. But they continued holding up arms, and to help *Poland*'s enemies: the cause was, That being careful of their own defence, they

they might look to their own affairs, and see that the Commonwealth took no damage. Then at Assemblies which the King had summoned about the end of the former year, an Embassage was decreed to the *Cossacks*, to denounce peace, if they obeyed; but contrarily, war: and also for that war, if there were need, to advance the Charges and common Customs, and that 36000 forraign Souldiers should be entertained, besides those Armies that were in the Kingdom, and that it should be in the King's power, when there was need, to call all the Nobility to arms, and so to meet the enemy with all the forces of the Kingdom. The Assemblies ended, the King designed six *Poland* Peers to go to *Kiove* in Embassage to the *Cossacks*; and that being in vain, he bent his mind to provide for Arms; sending away those thorow *Poland* and *Prussia*, who should muster what Army they could, and at first of the Spring, should bring them to him beneath *Lubline*, with his whole Nobility which he was speedily to call forth, ready furnished and provided. *Chimelensky* hearing of the issue of the Assemblies, prepared himself no lesse slowly for an imminent war. Neither onely entring into fellowship with the *Tartars*; but also he had sent dispatched Messengers to *Constantinople*, and to the neighbouring Turkish Governours, and into *Transylvania* for ayd. Some of whom being intercepted, discovered his wonderful counsels and cruel attempts against *Poland*. Therefore in the beginning of the Spring, *Chimilensky*, passing over *Boryſthenes*, led 140000 (among whom were 12000 *Taurican Tartars*, whom as yet 40000 others were to follow) into *Volynia*, and there, possessing some places, pitched his Camps. The *Polanders* in the mean time, *Calinovium* being their Leader, take *Vinnicia*, a famous City of *Podolia*, and kill all the *Cossacks* therein. Which slaughter hastened *Chimelinskies* coming out of *Volynia*, where he had also forcibly taken by the way *Bialakercave*, so that he moved with his whole Army against *Calinovium*: who being unequall to so great forces, recovered *Camenece*; and leaving a sufficient Garrison there, betook himself to the King, who having passed over the River *Bug* at *Socale*, expected the *Polonian* Nobility, and the *Lithuanian* Army. *Chmielensky* having endeavoured in vain to stay *Calinovium* going back, with small fights, attempted *Camenece* with some onsets; but being alwayes repulsed with the great slaughter of his Soldiers, he at length sate down pitching his tents at *Constantinovia*: which place is distant almost 15 miles from *Camenece*, between the borders of *Volynia* and *Podolia*. Moreover, the King, after that his Nobility and the other Armies came together, his Army being increased to almost 100000; moving from *Socale*, he led it against the enemy. Neither did *Chmielensky* shift off the fight, now more fierce, because the Emperour of *Tartars* himself had a little before, entred in his Camp with the most choyse of his Souldiers. And then he far exceeded the *Polonians* in number: for if credit be to be given to those who have written of his Camp, it was to the number of 300000. Therefore both Armies moving

Anno 1650 of Christ, to 1653.

Anno 1650 of Chriſt, to 1653.

ving forward, they came together at the Town *Bereſteck*. The firſt onſet on the *Polander*'s Camp was made by 10000 *Tartars*, *June* 28, who being repulſed with ſlaughter, the Emperour himſelf next day, with all his *Tartars*, and part of the *Coſsacks*, aſſaulted the *Polander*'s Army with great force: and that battle endured, untill night withdrew the fighters. This two dayes battle was a flouriſhing skirmiſh before the general fight; and as yet, their forces were in danger of departing from each other with a mutual fear. On the third day therefore, which was the laſt of *June*, the whole Army met, and that with ſuch force and ſtiffneſſe on both ſides, that it long remained doubtful which ſide ſhould have the victory. At laſt, the *Polanders* ſtrength overcame, who, when they had made their firſt aſſault on the *Tartars*, and had driven them from their ſtanding, their flight very much troubled the *Coſsacks* Army. So the moſt numerous Army being ſcattered and put to flight, left a moſt ample victory to the *Polonians*. The King a little before evening, in the very place where the battle was fought, gave thanks to God, the Conquerour of enemies, ſinging a ſolemn hymn of thanks: which, a mixt ſound (with terrour) of great Guns and Trumpets, did diſtinguiſh with an acceptable mean or temper.

The day after, it is told the King, a very great multitude of enemies, which eſcaped in flight, as yet ſtood, and fenced themſelves in a fit and fenny place, ſetting their Carts and baggage on the ſides of them, of which they had a great number. *Chmielensky* was in that place, waiting for an occaſion to be given him, of revenging himſelf. The King, ſeeing he could not (by reaſon of the place) drive them out thence by force; he appointed, that (all wayes being ſtopped up) no proviſion might be brought unto them: which thing, drave the beſieged almoſt to deſperation, but that they had as yet one paſſage: thorow which, when (all their victuals being ſpent) on the 10th day after, they had diſorderly poured forth themſelves, many of them were ſlain by the *Polanders* following on them: Some alſo were ſupt up in the Fens and Pools, the bridges breaking which they (in this neceſſity, and want of matter) had ſewed together of skins. In this flight, there periſhed to the number of 20000: and amongſt them, the Greek Patriarch, ſent from *Conſtantinople* to encourage the *Coſsacks* to this war. This victory being gotten, the *Poland* Nobility, although the King very much exhorted them to proſecute the victory, taking (at length) their leave, departed home. The other Souldiers that were hired for reward, were ſent to follow after them that fled. *Janus Ratzvil*, Captain of the *Lithuanian* Souldiery, following with his men to *Boryſthenes*, took in *Kiove*, once the Mother-City of all *Ruſſia*, and *Monilove*, with other Cities ſituated on this ſide and beyond *Boryſthenes*, by force or ſurrender. *Chmielensky* therefore being afflicted with ſo many diſcommodities, and fearing greater, is again compelled to deſire peace. Which was granted him by the chief Governours of the *Polonian* warfare, (their

(their Armies daily diminiſhing with infection) on theſe conditions: Firſt of all, a common toleration of Religion is granted, a return of them that were expelled, into their countrey, and a granting them their goods; pardon was granted to all that followed this war, and to *Chmielensky* himſelf; yet ſo, that comming to the next publique aſſemblies, he ſhould in humble manner beſeech the King: neither henceforward ſhould have more then 20000 *Coſſacks* under his banners, with whom he being tied by oath to the King of *Poland*, he ſhould defend the borders of his Kingdome againſt the inroads of the *Tartars*, *Turks*, and *Muſcovites*, and to diſſolve what leagues he had with the *Polanders* enemies; and hereafter perform faith and obedience to the King and Kingdome. Anno 1650 of Chriſt, to 1653.

In the beginning of the year 1652, (which with the *Germans*, is in January) *Maximilian Henry*, Arch-biſhop and Electour of *Colonia*, having a little before entred into the Prieſthood, and receiving it at the hands of *George Paul Stravius*, Biſhop of Joppa, and the Biſhops Vice-gerent of *Colonia*, entred into *Colonia* with the Arch-biſhops Pall, on the fourth day of the ſaid January, and the day following, (the Clergy and Magiſtracy of the City being called together to the Metropolitans houſe; the Princes, *Philip Palatine* of *Neoburg*, and *Erneſt Lantgrave* of *Heſſe* being preſent, the Canons according to the cuſtome, ſtanding by and waiting, with the Biſhop of *Joppa*, and ſix mitred Abbots) he began the ſolemn evening duty of the Lords Epiphany, which being finiſhed in a Pontificall manner, the next day, the day of *Epiphany* it ſelf, in the ſame aſſembly having performed rites at an Altar built in the ſame place, he beſtowed his *Archiepiſcopal* bleſſing, with a moſt full pardon of ſins, on a multitude of people gathered about him. To the making famous this act, which *Colonia* had not ſeen a hundred years before, and the more fitly to behold the Majeſty of the Rites of the *Romane* Church, there was prepared in the middle of the Cathedrall, a place made of boards between the chief Pillars, and fenced with wooden railes, and on every ſide adorned with moſt pretious Arras-hangings, which the Guard men with Launces encompaſſed to reſtrain the multitude; in the former part of that place was built a Theatre on high with three ſteps, embracing almoſt the ſpace of two Pillars, and ſpread with red cloath, for the chief Altar which was ſeen in its front towards the Eaſt: the Altar alſo being higher then the Theatre by three ſteps, Silver Images of the twelve Apoſtles, and in the midſt of the ſame, a very great Silver Croſſe (once the gift of *Pilgrime* Arch-Biſhop) beautified it. At the right part of the Altar towards the North, was raiſed up the Arch-Biſhops chair, and a little beneath it, four ſeats for the Princes, the *Neoburgian*, *Lantgrave* and his Wife, and the Earl of *Furſtemburg* his Widow, &c. But the publick confeſſion of *Erneſt* the *Lantgrave*, and *Eleanor* his Wife, of the Romane Catholique Faith, much encreaſed the ſolemnity and joy of this firſt Liturgy. Who, before it began, when

Anno 1650 of Christ, to 1653.

when at the Arch-bishops feet, before the Altar, their face turned toward the people, on bended knees, they had desired to be received into the lap of their mother the Church, he consenting, they approved of the form of faith before read, and touching the book of the Gospells, they confirmed it by a solemn oath. Many hardly withheld from tears, when they saw, these Princes to be returned to that Church, as it were after banishment, over which, a 150 years before, Arch-Bishop *Hermanne Lant-grave* of *Hesse*, (of the same house) was chief, most famous for his many and great deserts toward the Church of *Colonia*. And then (after a little time) the Electour went to *Hildese*, and comming to the possession of that Bishoprick, he there finished what belonged to a Bishop, with the accustomed Ceremonies, even as he had also done before at *Leodium*.

The same year 1652, produced a bloudy Sea-war between *Englands* Republick, and the states of the United Provinces; for these (through divers years prosperity and industry in Maritime affairs, although it was truly observed by *Keckerman* in his time: *Hoc certum est omnibus hodie gentibus navigandi industria et peritia, Superiores esse Anglos, post Anglos Belgas, et inter hos, Flandros, Hollandos, Zelandos.* *This is sure* (saith he) *that of all Nations at this day, the* English *are chief in the diligence and skillfulnesse of Navigation; after them, the* Belgians; *and amongst these, the* Flandrians, Hollanders, *and* Zelanders) so increased in strength at Sea, that they durst dispute their quarrel in divers bloudy encounters with the *English*, refusing to strike their top-sail in the narrow-Seas, *Englands* right of Soveraignty there; as also denying to pay the tenth Herring (caught by them in the *English* Seas) to the new Commonwealth, refusing also not to afford refuge or help to the house of the *Stewards* in their Provinces as was demanded; and to give satisfaction for dammage brought by them on the *English* in the Indies, which amounted to above 1000000 ℔ sterling, and for hereafter to be cautious of not offending, and also to suffer the *English* to sail freely and safely on the *Danish* Sea, with some other such like. An Embassadour indeed from *Holland* had audience, but departed out of *England* without any composure of differences June 30. For while they were upon a Treaty, *Vantrump* the Dutch Admiral comming with 42 Sail of Ships (nigh the *Brittain* shore, towards *Dover* road) to view, refused to strike his Sail, and hung out a Red flag, the signal of his Fleet, giving the *English* Generall *Blake* a broad side; Whose Navies encountring each other about four hours space; one Dutch Ship was sunk, and another taken, with their Captains, and about 150 Prisoners. The *English* Fleet having about ten slain, and fourty wounded, and receiving little hurt, but in the Admirals Masts, Sails, and rigging, with many shot in her Hull. This was May 19. 1652, and the beginning of almost two years War, in which, the first fight after was made by Sir *George Ayscough* (returning some Weeks before from reducing the *English* Plantations) in July, who with his

Anno 1650 of Christ, to 1653.

his Squadron of Ships, took, burnt and dispersed 30 or 36 Dutch ships, and August 16 following, fought them near *Plymouth*. But three terrible Sea-fights were betwixt the two Nations (besides others) in that space of time. The one, Febr. 18, 1652, near the Isle of Wight and Portland, wherein the Dutch were worsted. Another was June 2, and 3, 1653, where they were also worsted; but with the losse of the *English* General, *Dean*: who was afterwards pompously buried at Westminster. The third and last, and saddest conflict, but most seasonable victory to the English, was July 29, and 30, 1653, wherein their Admiral *Vantrump* was slain, and their Fleet also worsted, about 30 Men of War being sunk and fired, and about 1000 prisoners, with 6 Captains taken out of their sinking ships. Yet Gen. *Blake* himself was somewhat put to the worst in Decemb. 1652, which made the Dutch rejoyce and insult; and in the *Levant* Seas, toward the later end of the same year, five considerable English ships were taken and blown up by the Dutch also.

There was also several Transactions between the English and the Danish King; who refused to deliver some Merchants ships, that (to avoid the danger of the Dutch then in the Sound) had put themselves under his protection; 18 sayl set forth from Northmouth Sept. 19. 1652, to convoy them home; and on the same day received a Letter from the King, That he would secure them for the Merchants as he had done; but would not deliver them unto them: whereupon they (as destitute of hope) left their ships and came home with this Fleet. And although in Octob. following, one *Bradshaw* was sent as an Agent to the King of *Denmark*, on the Merchants behalf; yet he both detained the ships, and (at length) sold the goods.

The *French* Fleet also this year, consisting of seven considerable ships, one small Frigot, and six fire-ships, and going Septem. 5. into Calice-Road for the relief of *Dunkirk* (then hardly besieged by the *Spaniard*), were chased by Gen. *Blake*, and most of them taken: whereby the besieged in *Dunkirk* despairing of relief, yielded it to the *Spaniards*, Sept. 6. *Graveling* also did the same.

About the same time, an Embassadour from the King of *Portugal* (having to grapple with the *Spaniard*) arrived in *England*, with a sumptuous Train; and having audience Octob. 2. 1652, after many Conferences, Addresses, and Offers, obtained a League.

Agents likewise (now about) came to the English out of *France*; one from the King, desiring a release of his aforesaid ships sent to relieve *Dunkirk*, and for a right understanding between them. Others from the Prince of *Condy*, craving ayd against the Cardinal; who had straightly besieged *Burdeaux*. All which Negotiations were of none effect. Other Nations also interposed themselves in composing those mortal differences between the English and

Anno 1650 of Chriſt, to 1653.

Dutch; as *Sweden*, the *Switzers*, the Cities *Lubeck*, *Hamburgh*, &c but with as little effect (at that time) as the other.

But General *Cromwell* perceiving the corruptions and dilator proceedings of *England*'s long-ſitting Parliament, to perpetua their Seſſion; entred the Houſe April 20, 1653, with ſome of h principal Officers, and (ſome reaſons thereof being given) diſſo ved that Parliament: the Members departing, ſome by force, ſom for fear, others with murmuring. Then he with his Council Officers ſet forth a Declaration for ſatisfaction of the Nation, de claring the grounds of its Diſſolution. Which had the conſe both of the Officers of the Land-forces in *Scotland* and *Ireland*, an alſo of the Generals and Captains of the Fleet. And leſt publi Officers of the Nation ſhould decline from their duties; or othe make diſturbances hereupon; he publiſhed another brief Dec ration April 30, That all perſons ſhould demean themſel peaceably, and obey the former Laws, under a Council of St then declared, till approved perſons ſhould be called from ſe ral parts of the Common-wealth, to the Supream Authori Which new Parliament being ſummoned (by Warrants from t General and his Officers, to each Member pitched upon throug out the three Nations) to appear July 4. 1653; they accordi ly met in the Council-Chamber; where the General (after a ſe ſonable ſpeech unto them) devolved on them, or any 40 of the the Supream Authority and Government, by an Inſtrument und his own hand and Seal; not to ſit longer than Novemb. 3. 165 who, though they made ſome laudable Acts, whereof one was, relief of Creditors and poor priſoners; yet in other things, th being no ſmall confuſion and diſagreement amongſt them; about Miniſters and Tythes; For continuance of which, *London* had petitioned Sept. 2. One among them moved, That their ing as then conſtituted, was not for the peace of the Comm wealth, and therefore it was requiſite to deliver up the pow they received from the General, unto him: which motion be ſeconded by ſeveral Members, the Speaker with the greater num going to *White-Hall*, by a writing under their hands, reſigned up ſame unto the General accordingly. This was on Decem the 12th, 1653. On which day, the General and his Co cel of Officers meeting, and a wiſe ſpeech made to them him, ſome things were tranſacted in order to a ſettlement compoſure: adviſing alſo with other perſons of intereſt, how burthen of governing *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, with the mies and Navies, ſhould be born, and by whom; who at le reſolved, That a diſcreet Councel conſiſting of 21 perſons ſh be nominated. And that the General himſelf ſhould be ch Protector of the three Nations; which was done accordingl *Weſtminſter-Hall*, Decemb. 16. 1653, the Commiſſioners great Seal, Judges, Councel of State, called the Keeper *England*'s Liberties, Mayor and Alderm an of *London*, and m

the Armie's chief Officers being preſent; where Rules and Articles (called an Inſtrument of Government) being firſt read; he ſolemnly took Oath to perform the ſame: and returning to *White-Hall* in ſtate as he came, he met with his Council: by whom a Proclamation was ordered to be publiſhed, ſtrictly to charge and command all perſons whatſoever in the three Nations, to take notice of *Oliver Cromwell*'s being declared Protector of the ſaid Nations, and to conform and ſubmit to the Government ſo eſtabliſhed. Anno 1654 of Chriſt, to 1653.

Two Ordinances in the moneth of *January* following were made by the Protector and Council; the one, declaring what offences ſhould be adjudged Treaſon, that perſons might know the nature and danger of their offence: The other, for repealing the Acts and Reſolves of Parliament, touching ſubſcription to the *Engagement*: which (indeed) muſt neceſſarily follow upon the change of the Government, now become even Monarchicall again. The ſaid Protector was Febr. 8. following (riding triumphantly into the City of *London*) magnificently feaſted by the Lord Mayor, Aldermen, and ſeveral Companies thereof.

But ſome moneths before, June 10, 1653, *John Lilburn*, before baniſhed by the Parliament, hearing of its diſſolution, and ſo a change in Government, returned into *England* without licenſe, craving General *Cromwell*'s Protection: who notwithſtanding, being left to the Law, was ſent priſoner to *Newgate*, June 16; and being brought to the City-Seſſions July 13 after; and again on the 16 day, his Tryal was deferred till the next Seſſions: at which he appearing Auguſt 16, was (on the 20th day of the ſame month, after ſeverall hours ſpent in examination of Witneſſes for and againſt him the priſoner, and in making his defence) acquitted by the Verdict of his Jury about 12 at night. Yet on the 27 day after, was ſent from Newgate to the Tower of *London*. Alſo on the ſame 20th day, a General Aſſembly of the Kirk of *Scotland* (not judged, it appears, tending to peace) was diſperſed by the Engliſh Forces kept in that Nation for quietneſſe ſake.

Two things were this year obſervable; the one in *England*, which was warm bloud, Jan. 20, rained at the Country Town of *Pool* in *Dorſetſhire*: ſo that ſome there thought (at firſt) it was bloud ran from their noſes. The other in *Ireland*, March 15, on which day three Suns were ſeen at *Dublin*, the Mother-City of that Nation.

The King of *Poland* returning to *Warſove* (from his famous victory) in triumph; A domeſtique mourning took hold of him, hearing of the death of his ſiſter *Anne Katherine Conſtance*: For this Princeſſe going (in the beginning of the *Brandenburgian* ſtirs) from *Dußeldorp* to *Colonia*, for quietneſſe ſake; thoſe troubles being compoſed; while ſhe joyfully meets the Prince her husband coming to her, and taking him by the hand, leads him to the Court, being taken with a ſudden failing of her ſpirits, ſhe falls down between his hands aſtonied, on the ground; and the day

Anno 1650 of Chriſt, to 1653.

after (with the great ſorrow of the Prince and all his Courtiers, unto whom for her meekneſſe and clemency ſhe was exceeding dear) ſhe departed this life, Octob. 9. A Princeſſe laden with all Regall virtues.

The ſame moneth that the Archbiſhop of *Colonia* was (as above-ſaid) inveſted into his Biſhoprick, *Philip* Elector of *Trevira*, and Biſhop of *Spire* dying after long languiſhings of old age, *Charls Caſpar*, who had been long before appointed his fellow-helper, ſtraightway ſucceeded him; and was inaugurated few dayes after, according to the wonted cuſtome, by the Metropolitan Colledg. The mean while, the buſineſſe of quitting *Franckendale*, (which was as yet held by a Spaniſh garriſon) after many debates, was brought ſo far, that the King of *Spain* having his money paid him, the garriſon ſhould depart in the moneth of April, 1652, and the place ſhould be reſtored to the Elector of *Heidelburg*, by vertue of the German Pacification. And after theſe things, the Emperour about the end of this year ſummoned publique Aſſemblies of the Empire, at *Ratisbone*; inviting in the mean time, the Electours to him, to Prague, unto a very friendly Diſcourſe, whither he firſt went in July, with his ſon the King of *Hungary*, and all the Court.

But in *Poland* things were now no leſſe quiet than in *France*. For there, publique Aſſemblies being ſummoned at the beginning of this year 1652, and almoſt brought to an end, the interceding of one Provincial Meſſenger diſperſed them; the Under-Chancellor of the Kingdom, having loſt the King's friendſhip, the Nobility diſdaining him, and being condemned by the King and Senate of Treaſon, he fled firſt to *Petricove*, and thence into *Swethland*. The *Coſsacks* the while, and the *Tartars*, being ſtirred up by theſe troubles, making ſlaughter of the *Polonian* Army (that defended the frontiers) at *Boryſthenes*, break again out of their dens into *Valachia*: and fining that Prince a great ſumme of money, are now ſaid to aſſault *Camenece* in *Podolia*, the ſtrongeſt Caſtle of that Province, with the greateſt force. Which things ſo pierced the *Polanders*, that the King calling his Nobility again to arms, ſummoned new general Aſſemblies of the Kingdom.

There dyed in *Germany* in 1651, about the end of September, *Maximilian* Electour of *Bavaria*, in the 78 year of his age: who (ſaith one) was not to be put behind (in the glory of warlique deeds, eſpecially in his Religion, prudence and felicity) any Prince of his Time: who of his latter Wife *Mary-Anne* daughter of *Ferdinand* the ſecond, Emperour, left two ſons, *Ferdinand Maria*, and *Francis Ignatius*, heir not onely of their father's Dominions; but alſo of his virtue and glory. Unto *Ferdinand*, a few moneths before his father's death, *Adelheids* ſiſter of the Duke of *Savoy* was eſpouſed: who being received at *Waſerburg* (in June 1652, by the Bridegroom the Prince Electour, his Mother, alſo Duke *Albert*, and his ſon *Sigiſmund* Biſhop of *Friſinge*) ſhe was brought to *Monachium*. The ſame year alſo two Engliſh Worthies departed from

from the living, *Popham*, a General at Sea, in the moneth November; and on the 26 day of the same moneth, *Henry Ireton*, Deputy of *Ireland* under his father in law, General *Cromwell*: Both whom, especially the latter, were interred with great solemnities at *Westminster*. There dyed also the following year, 1652, *Aloysius Contaren*, Embassadour and Mediatour of the *Venetian* Common-wealth, to the *Othoman* Court, and divers Princes of Europe; and lately also into *Germany*, to the universal pacification there: Also *Leonard Torsthenson*, General of the *Swedes*, thorow *Germany*; *Amelia Elizabeth Lantgravesse Casselane* of *Hesse*. *Francis Piccolominie*, Overseer-General of the Jesuits Society: in whose place *Alexander Gottefride*, by a general meeting of those Fathers, was chosen in the beginning of the year 1652. Both which, *Gosmine Nickell* succeeded by the same voyces, who was a long time Rector of the Colledg of *Colonia*, and Provincial Overseer throughout the lower Province of the *Rhene*.

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

CHAP. VI.

An Account of what memorable things happened both in England *and other Parts, from about the latter end of the Year*, 1653, *unto this present Year* 1658.

IN *England*, (after that (the form of Government being now changed) *Oliver Cromwell* took upon him the Supream Magistracy as Protector of the three Nations, and he sitting with his Councel at *white-Hall*, (being 13 in number) *Decemb.* 21, 1653, and a Declaration from them came forth, That instead of the Name, Style, Title and Teste of the Keepers of the Liberties of *England* by Authority of Parliament, used in all Courts, Writs, &c. from *Decemb.* 26. 1653, the Name, Style, Title and Teste of the Lord Protector for the time being, of the Common-wealth of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, and the Dominions thereunto belonging, should be used, and no other: also the Government of the said Common-wealth under the said Protectorship, containing 42 particular heads, was published,) there was discovered a secret Conspiracy on the behalf of *Charls Stuart*, Feb. 18 following; whereupon eleven of the Conspirators being committed to the Tower of *London*, were after a short time set at liberty: About which time, (on the contrary) as a testimony of affection to the Protector's Government, there appeared Addresses and Congratulations, from many parts of the three Nations. Then was there a main business in agitation, to wit, peace with the *Dutch*, and about this time well nigh finished: and after that, two of the Dutch Embassadours, *Newport* and *Tourngstall*, had gone over for full power from their superiours, and returned into *England*, March the 3d. 1653. desiring a speedy Cessation of Arms on both sides, as being fully impowred to ratifie the late concluded peace. On

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

April 5. following, 1654, the Articles of Peace betwixt both States were signed and sealed by both parties: and on the 26 day of the same moneth in *England* proclaimed; (the day after which, the Protectour feasted the said Embassadours at *White-Hall*, himself first lodging there on the 15th of the same April, 1654.) also in the Netherlands about the same time. And on *May* 30. following, the Lord Ambassadour *Whitlock* arrived from *Swethland*, having finished his Embassage, which was to make an intimate peace and alliance between *Sweden* and *England*: For when the said Embassadour had understood, that the Treaty with the *Dutch* could have no reflexion upon the Swedish affairs, (for before, that Queen would give him no dispatch) he putting on the business more than formerly; in 14 dayes after they came to a full agreement: and April 28, 1654, the Articles of Alliance with the Swedish Nation were interchangeably signed and sealed also. Then on *May* 12 following, he having his last audience in the same order and state as at his first receiving: after a brief speech made unto the Queen, and she likewise signifying her high contentment taken, that the Lord Protector should at such a season send so honourable an Embassie entrusted to the management of so worthy a person: and that she accounted it a very great addition of happiness to her Reign, that she had made so intimate an Alliance, &c. And that although she was about to quit her Government, yet she should remain a perfect friend to the Protector: not doubting, but that the Prince her Cousin, and all others who should succeed, would be careful inviolably to maintain the friendship of that Common-wealth. This transaction being performed at *Upsall*, a Town and University there.

A little before which time, were the spirits and expectations of some *Scots* heightned, partly through promises which their King made them by his Agents; and partly through the discontent of divers persons in *England*; so that under the command of the Earls of *Glencarn* and *Kenmore*, was an Army raised in *Scotland* of 4000 horse and foot; who Rendezvouzing at the *Lough*, Colonel *Morgan* with about 1500 horse and foot there wholly routed them, Febr. 17. 1653, and slew about 150 of them. But then did the affairs of *Ireland* tend more and more towards perfect settlement, by reason of the vigilant care which the Lord Deputy *Fleetwood* and the Councel had in transplanting the Irish Natives into the Province of *Connaught*, whereby the English there were in all likelihood secured both in life and estate, from Insurrections.

In the moneth of *May* following, 1654, a discovery being made of a second Conspiracy against the Lord Protector's life; and to be put in execution on a prefixed day, as he should go betwixt *London* and *Hampton-Court*: also to seize on all guards about the City of *London*, the City it self, and also the Tower thereof; to proclaim *Charls Stuart* King of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, &c. a High-Court of Justice (so called) was erected in *Westminster-Hall*,

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

Hall, Jul. 1. before whom, three of the apprehended Conſpirators being brought, to wit, *John Gerard*, *Peter Vowell*, and *Somerſet Fox*: they were charged of High-Treaſon; and upon proof thereof, were condemned to dye: one whereof, to wit, *Fox*, being reprieved for his free and ingenuous confeſſion: the other two (who denyed the knowledge of any ſuch deſign) ſuffering according to the Sentence, Jul. 10. *Vowell* being hanged; but *Gerard*, upon petition, beheaded on Tower-Hill: on which ſad Theatre, one *Don Pantalion Sa*, brother to the *Portugal* Embaſſadour then in *England*, for a murder by him (with his companions) a good while before committed on a man at the New-Exchange. And on the very morning of this execution-day, were the Articles of Peace (now fully concluded betwixt *England* and the Kingdom of *Portugal*) ſigned by the ſame Embaſſadour; who immediately withdrew out of the City.

But thoſe in the Highlands of *Scotland* (being not as yet diſcouraged, and receiving ſome additionall ſtrength from *Middleton* who had landed there out of *Holland*, as chief Generall for the young King) were quickly again reputed an Army, againſt whom Generall Monk being ſent, and in thoſe High-lands attending their motions in ſeverall Marches from June the ninth, 1654, unto July 29 following, he by degrees totally defeated them: *Middleton* himſelf being neceſſitated to flee and take ſhipping out of *Scotland*; and his ſcattered forces daily repairing unto the Garriſons of *Englands* Common-Wealth for mercy.

On Sept. the third following 1654, (the Protector thinking it meet to ſummon a Parliament, two Indentures being firſt made, one between the Sheriffs of particular Counties, and the chooſers of Members, and another between the Sheriffs and the Burgeſſes (with the Inhabitans of Burroughs, ſo choſen) that they for themſelves, and people of the ſaid Burroughs, have full power to act and conſent to thoſe things which in Parliament ſhall happen, ſo they alter not the Government from one ſingle perſon and a Parliament, as then ſetled. They met at *Weſtminſter* Abbey, then repairing to the houſe, and beginning to queſtion the lawfullneſſe of that power which called them together; a recognition of the Government was to be ſigned by them before their entrance into the Houſe again; which moſt of them ſigning, they ſate five Moneths, according to the time allotted by the inſtrument of Government; and January the two and twentieth following, were diſſolved by the Protector.

But (whether for glory ſake, or revenge of an injury) an Army under the command of Generall *Venables*, was conveighed by a Fleet of Ships, ſet forth out of *England* under the conduct of Generall *Pen*, towards the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola*; (the firſt place in *America*, that *Columbus* diſcovered for the King of *Spain*, and by the *Spaniards* not a little ſet by) who ſetting ſail from *Portſmouth*, Decem. 27. were at *Barbadoes* January the twenty eigth after, where the whole Fleet being certified to be in a good condition, March 19.

1654,

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

1654, and having seized on eighteen *Dutch* Merchants Ships, for trading there contrary to an Act of the long sitting Parliament, they thence sailed for *Hispaniola*, on the thirtieth day of the same Moneth; where landing (though not all at once) in Aprill following; they (through the climates unkindnesse, want of water, and other necessaries, and their enemies expertnesse of the Country) received no very small repulse, not a few perishing in that action; Wherefore (that the honour of that design might not wholly be lost) they about the third of May re-embarqued themselves for *Jamaica* Island, in whose Harbour they Anchoring some dayes after, with small resistance were Masters of the same.

In the mean time, the Protector, his Councill, and Army Officers, were imployed at home, in suppressing a discovered Plot, and insurrections in divers places; for it was certified from *York* unto *London*, *March* 26, 1655, that one Sir *Richard Maliverer*, inviting his Tenants a few nights before, unto a Supper, incited them to joyn in Arms with him; who (with others) intended to seize on the City of *York* the same night for King *Charls*, appointing them a Gate where he would meet them: and going with four of them unto *Hessay* Moor, divers chief of the Country met them, with Carts laden with Arms; yet the appearance being too small, they dispersed again. Wherefore, the said *Maliverer* was necessitated to flee beyond the Seas. There were some said to be risen about *Merioneth shire*, and other parts of *Wales*: against whom, some other Inhabitants rose to joyn in opposing them. Another party reported 500, (though not so many) rose in *Nottinghamshire*; whom from Colonel *Hacker*, a party marched out of *Leicestershire*, to suppresse. *Shrewsbury* Castle was to be possessed by a stratagem of two men going into the Castle in womens apparrell, and two other as their men to wait on them, &c. of which the Governour having notice, prevented the design. The City of *Chester* being likewise intended to be seized on. But that of most dangerous consequence to the peace of the Common-wealth was, the insurrection at and about *Salisbury* in *Wiltshire*, beginning March 12. for the Judges coming into *Salisbury* on Saturday night from *Winchester* Assizes; some (for King *Charls*) came into the Town also, as being a time of least suspition: and rendezvouzing the next day, in the night were above an hundred; the chief Commander being one Sir *Joseph wagstaffe*: who on Munday morning early, seizing all horses, seized also on the Sheriff the same morning, endeavouring to force him to proclaim *Charls Stuart* King: and wounding and knocking him over the head with a pistol for refusal of the same; and carrying him away. They plundred also both the Judges, Sheriff, Justices, and others, of all that was fit to carry away; yet did the Judges no harm in their persons; but, taking away their Paroll, they let out both prisoners for debt, and also malefactors with their irons on them, mounting those who would joyn with them; and after they had proclaimed *Charls Stuart*

Cap. 6.

Stuart King) dep
wards *Blanford*
their chief Lea
10000 men, (fo
pected).

But soon after
under *Wagstaffe*,
Captain, pursu
his own onely T
after a few hour
(with about 60
staffe himself esc
Commission soo
ry, *Exeter*, and
demned at *Salis*
sh, were on *Ma*
day; and on *M*
ter, were there
whom, *Penruda*
der) likewise re
executed, *May*
After which, d
a former hand
also most of the
the West of *E*
Plantations.

But one effec
tions given to
suppression of
drawing Force
sion: and also
arms against th
Other orders w
upon the carri
and likewise to
High-way-me
hereupon, who
10th part of
Army.

The Englis
and left a Squ
for *England*;
they anchored
ing. General
of body, and h
Pen, either up
Tower of *Lo*
again.

But Gener

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

Stuart King) departed (in number about 200) out of the City towards *Blanford* in *Dorsetshire*, encouraging their followers, That their chief Leader was coming from *France* to head them with 10000 men, (for the Country joyned not with them, as was expected).

But soon after, came news, signifying the totall defeat of those under *Wagstaffe*, *Jones*, *Penruddock*, and *Groves*; for *Unton Crook*, a Captain, pursuing them out of Wiltshire into Devonshire, with his own onely Troop, fell in amongst them at *South-Molton*: where after a few hours dispute, he took *Jones*, *Penruddock*, and *Groves*, (with about 60 other prisoners, and nigh 140 horse and arms, *Wagstaffe* himself escaping) who being committed to *Exeter* Goal, a Commission soon came forth for the tryall of the risers, at *Salisbury*, *Exeter*, and *Chard* in *Somersetshire*, and 14 of 30 being condemned at *Salisbury*, three of them, to wit, *Lucas*, *Thorp*, and *Kensy*, were on *May* 3. 1655, executed, with seven others on the 7th day; and on *May* the 9th, 14 of the condemned persons at *Exeter*, were there also executed, (most being reprieved) amongst whom, *Penruddock* and *Groves* were beheaded: but *Jones* (by order) likewise reprieved. Likewise at *Chard* were divers persons executed, *May* 17, one Major *Hunt* escaping in his sisters habit. After which, divers prisoners in the Tower of *London*, who had a former hand in conspiring against the Protector's Person, as also most of them, who for this insurrection were imprisoned in the West of *England*, were ordered to be sent away into forreign Plantations.

But one effect which these Insurrections produced, was instructions given to the Major Generals of Counties, to endeavour the suppression of all Tumults, &c. as also all forreign Invasions, by drawing Forces and Troops into all convenient places upon occasion: and also by disarming Papists and others, who had been in arms against the Parliament, and all others dangerously suspected. Other orders were likewise given them, both to have a strict eye upon the carriage of all disaffected persons within their Counties; and likewise to endeavour the apprehending of Theeves, Robbers, High-way-men, &c. with some other particulars. And all those hereupon, who had any way assisted the King, were also to pay the 10th part of their estates, to the bearing of the charges of the Army.

The English Fleet having landed their Countrymen at *Jamaica*, and left a Squadron of Ships there, were now bound homeward for *England*; wherefore setting sayl from thence, June 25, 1655, they anchored at the Spit-head near *Portsmouth*, Aug. 13 following. General *Venables* also arriving in another ship, Sept. 9. weak of body, and having been near death: who together with General *Penn*, either upon suspition of his fidelity, were committed to the Tower of *London*, Sept. 20th after; but soon after set at liberty again.

But General *Blake*, while these things were doing in *Europe* and *America*,

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

America, behaved himself valiantly in *Africa* against the Turkish Pyrats of *Tunis*; (toward which parts he set sayl from *Plymouth*, Oct. 6. 1654,) for having demanded satisfaction of the Dye or Governour of *Tunis*, for certain ships they had taken: and also the Captives of the English Nation, April 18. 1655; and being not onely denyed either, but had also some kind of provoking or daring terms given him; he calling a Councel of War, resolved (if possible) to burn their ships which lay in *Porto Ferino*: within musket shot of which Castle, the English Admiral, Vice-Admiral, and Rear-Admiral lying, played on it and their Forts with 20 great guns; the wind also favouring them; so that although there were 120 guns planted on the shoar and Castle against them; they couragiously in their long boats, burnt 9 ships down to the water in the space of 4 hours; with the losse of onely 25 men, and 48 wounded. Moreover, a breach of mutual amity between *England* and *Spain* being now begun, an Ambassadour extraordinary was sent from the King of *Spain* into *England*; where he arriving *May* 2. 1655, came in a stately manner thorow *London* to *Westminster*; and having publique audience given him by the Lord Protector on the 8th day of the same moneth, with other audiences, nothing as to an agreement between the two Nations, was concluded; so that June 12 following, he parted from the Protector onely with mutual complements, and so returned into *Spain*. For a league between the English and French Nation, began now to be thought of; and an Embassadour from *France*, residing a while in *London* to that end: at length, Peace between *England* and *France* was ratified Novemb. 19. 1655; and on the 28th day proclaimed (one effect of which league, was the exiling of the house of the *Stuarts* out of the *French* Dominions). Before which, there was certain intelligence from *Bayonne* and *S. Sebastian*, Sept. 5th, that the King of *Spain* had made a seizure of the persons and goods of the English within his power; and on Febr. 16th following, War with *England* was openly proclaimed by the *Spaniards* at *Dunkirk*.

But as to *France* it self, the Prince of *Conde*, with the other discontented ones against Cardinal *Mazarine* and his party, being allayed there, as having no considerable party within the bowels of that Nation: the said Prince sent one General *Marsin* into *Spain*, to negotiate in his behalf; (for upon the *Spaniard* was all his dependance) and going with his Troops in the Country and Bishoprick of *Liege* or *Luyck* in *Flanders*, he there waged (about the moneths of December and January,) 1653 a little new War, to get Winter-quarters: the Inhabitants every where standing to defend and maintain their priviledges and freedom; but the Prince's forces took from them by force, the little Town of *Fosses*, (which is scituated between the rivers of *Sambre* and *Mense*) marching also against the Town *Chastelet*, seated on the river *Sambre*, of which (at that time) there was no doubt but they would be soon masters of. Their design likewise being to take *Dinant* and *Chi-*

tal;

Anno 1653 of Christ. to 1658.

vai; which were to be for a Principality to the said Prince; intending *Rocroy* (of which, his son the Duke of *Anguien* was Governour, and who having there a very strong garrison, forced the Country round about to pay him Contribution) for his Head-City: so that the Court-party of *France* quite gave him over, supposing him not to be brought back by any tolerable means of accommodation: wherefore they at *Paris* about the same time raised a suspition (out of policy) among the *Spaniards*, as if he had intended to make his peace with the King and Court of *France*, giving it out, That a Treaty to that end was actually set on foot: which doing him some present wrong among the Spanish party, he went to *Brussels* to *Leopold* the Arch-Duke, principally to give assurances of his resolution against the Court of France, and all *Mazarine*'s party; and to procure moneys and recruits, that at Spring (for it was now Winter) he might be in some indifferent capacity to infest that Kingdom. It was also then presaged in *France*, (by many) that some strange turn of affairs was yet to be expected there, from the Duke of *Orleance*, the King's Uncle, being more than usually hardy, in refusing to come to that Court; although strongly solicited thereunto. The people also of that Nation being deceived in their expectations of golden dayes, which they thought to have seen upon the Court's return to *Paris*, and the composure of their last tumults; instead whereof they were both impolitickly and tyrannically dealt withall, that it was certainly believed, That if ever the Princes make up a considerable party again in *France*, the people would turn to them: most of the good Towns stood for them; and the *Parisians* themselves were as high for them as ever. Then were the Court of *France* drawing up a Declaration against the Prince of *Conde*; having also had lately good successe against the *Spaniards* in *Catalonia*. And about the same time arrived an extraordinary Courtier from *Rome* unto the *French* Court, with letters, pressing the King to hearken unto a Pacification with *Spain*, and give way to a general Peace: wherein also the Pope promised to contribute his best assistance. The Messenger departing likewise in haste for *Spain*, Jan. 21. 1653, with Letters of the same nature, to that King; which intervening, produced no effect: however, it hath been observed, these two Monarchies have been like the Sea, losing at one place and time, what they gain in another; so vexing themselves and Europe also to no purpose. The Pope also sent order to his Nuntio residing at *Paris*, to make enquiry what Irish Bishops and Priests were in that City, with their names and sirnames, and how they then lived.

The *Portugal* Embassadour at *Paris* also about the same time, making several instances to advance the alliance of a League offensive and defensive, between his Master the King of *Portugal*, and the *French* King, offered withall a marriage between the said young King, and the King of *Portugal*'s daughter, with a Dowry of four millions of gold.

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

But on June 7th 1654, the young King of *France* was crowned at *Rheimes* with a great acclamation of the Inhabitants and Souldiers of that City, who met him half a mile out of the Town, crying, *Vive le Roy*, or, Let the King live. The Ministers of *Rheims* also highly applauding the Cardinal in their Orations upon the anoynting of the King, looking on him as the onely means that hath kept up the Scepter from falling into the hands of an ambitious Prince, that is, *Conde*, who seeks more his own greatnesse, than the welfare of the Nation. The Cardinal of *Retz*, being kept confined by *Mazarine*, one pretence whereof was, the not surrendring up of the Archbishoprick of *Paris*; he sent about this time, the Master of his horse to *Rome*, to pray the Pope to give his consent unto the same surrender, that *Mazarine* might have no farther pretence for keeping him so confined.

Now also was there preparation made in *France* for the siege of *Stenay*, by the King and Cardinal, the onely place that the Prince of *Conde* had at his Command; and at which siege, the King intended to assist in Person: and the Cardinal resolved to take that strong place, though with length of time, and vast expences: wherefore setting about it, and the young King couragiously and industriously visiting that Leaguer, and animating the Souldiery, after a great Battery raised, he summoned the place: which the Governour refusing to surrender, without *Condee*'s consent, they applyed themselves to carry the Cittadel first: whereupon the besieged made a resolute salley of above 200 men; but they sallying upon the *Switzers* quarter, were by them valiantly repulsed: the Governour after a second summons, sending answer back, he was resolved to live and die in the place; they drew together more Forces to reinforce the King's Camp: the besieged having by a sally killed between 3 and 400 of the besiegers; yet shortly after (for that was in July 1654) in August, they having made a very great breach with their Mine, they came to a Capitulation for surrender, which was made with a Spanish Commander, the Earl of *Chamilly* accepting of the King's pardon in surrendring it, and the garrison retreating to *Montmedy*.

In the mean time, the *Spaniard*, to divert the French Forces that had besieged *Stenay*, closely besieged *Arras*, a considerable Frontier Town belonging to the French King: whose Governour was no lesse couragious than that of *Stenay*; and the management of the siege being (by the *Spaniard*) said to be solely committed unto the Prince of *Condee*; who had full power to fight as he should see occasion. The *Spaniards* were in great want of provision; the French having so secured the passages, that none could be brought unto them: yet a Convoy of 1000 Wagons being sent from *Doway* to victual the Camp, and through some opposition, retreating to *Aire*, from thence got safe within the lines of the Spanish Camp; whereby they were supplyed for 3 weeks; which was longer than (at that time) the Town was (in the eyes of many) likely to hold out: The Spaniards, Aug. 14, assaulting a half

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

half Moon of *Arras*, were beaten off with the losse of 400 men. But Marshal *Turein*, with divers other forces from all parts, hastening to the relief of the besieged, (so that they had no lesse than 40000 in all) the Spaniard also lurking too long in his Trenches, and not engaging the French Army at the first, (as the Prince of *Condee* is reported to have advised them) they having hereby the more opportunity to circumvent them in all passages, and hinder the accesse of provisions, they surrounded the Spanish Army, and actually hindred all provisions for their relief: wherefore the *Spaniards* being reduced to this strait, were necessitated to withdraw from before the Town, on the first hopeful opportunity, and that in the night, leaving their Ordnance and baggage behind them; yet the French having notice by their Scouts, of their first motion, the grand Army under Marshal *D. Hoquincourt* (notwithstanding all the Prince of *Conde* could do by perswasion or example) comming on amain upon them, routed the Arch-Duke's horse, leaving most of their foot to their enemie's mercy; with their Commanders, bag and baggage. But the Governour of *Arras* himself (knowing the time of the Spaniards intended retreat) sallying out with about 1500 or 2000 men at the instant of their moving, did much facilitate the businesse; most of the Spanish foot being slain or taken, to the number of 6000 prisoners; and the first Onsett being made upon the *Lorrainer*'s trenches, the worst storm fell on them; and many almost starved for lack of food: This happened in August, 1654. Which successe rendred Cardinal *Mazarine* impregnable; whereas, if he had been put to the like retreat, it was supposed he must have shortly retired out of *France* again: for those of *Burdeaux* were then discontented by reason of some new imposts lately imposed on some Commodities there, by means of *Trompette* Castle serving to keep that Town in awe: the discontented also scattering several papers up and down, against tyranny, and the oppression which they lay under; and it was then verily believed, if *Arras* had been taken by the Spaniard, more places would have shewn their discontent by reason of the heavy imposts laid on them.

But the Country of *Liege* was about the moneths of January and Febr. 1653, in a sad condition; both by the Duke of *Lorrain*, who quartered his Troops there, partly by consent, and partly by force, pretending, the States of the Country did invite him thither, because their Prince and Bishop governed altogether absolutely, and against their Laws and priviledges; so that he was come to redresse their grievances, and beget a good understanding between the Bishop and his people. The Prince of *Condee*'s Troops (on the other hand) pretending, that those of *Liege* were affected to, and held correspondence with, the *French*; also that it was the *Lorrainers* which betrayed them, doing them all possible mischief they can contrive where ever they come: wherefore they were come to secure them and their Country, from being preyed on by the *Lorrainers*. The Troops likewise of the King of

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

France and the Empire were then marching towards *Liege*, pretending also, they came to relieve the afflicted, and to assist a Prince of the Empire, who was quarrell'd with, and abused in his rights and prerogatives. Wherefore, all these caused the Spanish Troops, and those of the United Provinces to march also towards the same Country; both to hinder the French Troops from entring into *Liege*, and to secure their Frontiers. Thus although neither of these ought to have come there, the Country being Neutral; yet, through these quarrels and debates, the Inhabitants were miserably used like enemies on all sides.

But these thus forcibly quartering in the Country, occasioned the Prince or Bishop of *Liege*, and the Archbishop of *Collen*, to make a league offensive and defensive with the two Electours of *Triers* and *Mentz*, mutually to assist each other against all manner of forreign forces under what pretence soever: and in March following, the Marquess of *Faber* seeing the conclusion of peace between the Prince of *Liege*, and the Electour of *Collen*, and *Leopold* the Arch-Duke, (whereby the first was obliged unto the second, by the article of the Treaty, to endeavour what he could to cause the French Army to remove out of his Territories, being (if gentle perswasions would not prevail) to joyn his forces with the Arch-Duke's, and force them, if they conceived it advantagious so to do; presently removing from *Limbourg*, marcht out of the Country of *Liege* the same way he came, towards the Woods of *Ardenne*; yet having first the Paroll of the Prince Electour, that neither the *Spaniards*, *Lorrainers*, or Prince of *Condee*'s forces, should attempt any thing against them by vertue of the said peace. And in the moneth of Febr. after, the Arch-Duke by speciall order of the King of *Spain*, (whose Lievtenant he is in *Flanders*) exemplarily proceeded against *Charls* Duke of *Lorrain*, not onely by imprisoning his person in the Castle of *Antwerp*, (though he were nobly intreated in his imprisonment) but by taking from him the command of his Army, Dukedome, and Estate, and conferring it on *Francis* his brother, who as soon as he was come from *Vienna*, was to have the Command of his brother's Forces, and was called *Duke Francis of Lorrain*. The cause whereof was, the thefts, robberies, rapes, &c. committed under the conduct of his Army, the wracks of which destructions and devastations he himself gathered up: and also his inconstancies, and pretended change of judgment in resolves of warlique matters, and the alterations and delayes he gave in things, which (having been debated) were even at the very point of execution: and which being important services, might (in all likelihood) have had a happy issue: which tricks and artificies were at length grown so notorious, that the Masters of the Camp, and all other Officers could point at them, &c. The said Duke *Charls* (being now so confined) seeing no remedy, resigned up unto the King of Spain and the Arch-Duke, both his Person, his Estate, and Army: which the Earl of *Lignevill* was to command, till the arrival of the said Duke *Francis* at *Brussels*.

A

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

A little before the same time, the *Spaniard* received a check from the *Portugals* by Land; for the Earl of *Almarantio*, Lievtenant General of the *Spanish* horse, sending forth some of his Troops, Novemb. 6. 1653, to pillage between the Towns *Arontium* and *Megretum*, and to expect a conjunction of other forces: *Andrew Albuquercio*, General of the *Portugal* horse, marching towards them, the *Spaniards* seemed to retreat, that uniting with their main body, they might fall on the *Portugals*: which these perceiving, a *Portugal* Governour speeded with about 250 horsemen towards the enemies frontiers, not far from *Valentia*, where after a short combat, he put 300 *Spanish* horsemen to flight; and in the pursuit coming in sight of 400 other horse of the enemies, he being over-numbred, and his Souldiers disordered in the pursuit, he was repulsed, with the losse of some few; yet many wounded; and the Governour himself, with two Ensigns taken: one Captain of the *Spaniards* being slain, and divers mortally wounded. Whereupon *Albuquercio* following the *Spaniards* betimes the next morning, found them not far from *Arontium* very numerous, driving away 1200 head of Cattle. The *Spaniards* being 1500, the *Portugals* but 950 horse: where after valour on both sides shewn, the *Portugals* being conquerours, they pursued them untill night: many *Spanish* Commanders falling; among whom, was *Almarantius* their Major General, 17 Colonels, and many wounded. There were slain in all 300 *Spaniards*, 400 taken prisoners. The *Portugals* having divers wounded; but no considerable losse.

But the Great Duke of *Muscovy* decreeing hostility against the kingdom of *Poland* about the latter end of 1653, resolving also to invade the same with three Armies, in three sundry places; and waging actual war accordingly, wrote Letters about April 1654, unto the Queen of *Sweden*, signifying the two reasons of his said War with the *Polander*: which seem not to be of weight sufficient for such an attempt: the one being, because a certain *Polander* writing a Narration of former Wars betwixt them, wherein the *Polanders* had the better, said onely, *They had beaten the Muscovite*; without adding his Title. The other, because, he, in quoting something touching the Genealogy of the *Muscovite's* Ancestors, named one as the father, which was the son. Wherefore, he demanding the offender's head of the King; and it being denyed, he warred on them, having taken one of their Cities already, and besieged another of their most considerable ones. But the Queen politickly answered, She neither approved, nor disapproved his reasons, wishing he might have good satisfaction from the *Polander*, and being troubled (she said) that Christian Princes should fall out. But the *Muscovite* proceeding in his enterprize with a great power, after this, took in the Polish Country even without resistance, the people where they came seeking to save themselves by flight, and notwithstanding the great contributions there granted, they had no considerable Army to stop them: so that that Country was then look't on as deplorable. And about September following,

Anno 1653 of Chriſt, to 1658.

following, the *Muſcovites* whole body falling upon Duke *Radzivil's* Army, (for he was the *Poland* General) which conſiſted of about 15000 men; they totally routed the ſame, *Radzivil* himſelf very hardly eſcaping: and ſo myſteriouſly were things carried by the chief ones of that kingdom, at that time, that it was thought by ſome (for they ſate ſtill) that certain of thoſe prime ones were not much diſcontented thereat; however, by this overthrow the whole Dukedome of *Littow* was expoſed to ruine and deſtruction. But *Vitopits* a little after, beating off the *Muſcovites* three ſtorms, took in *Miloſſ*, a Town ſcituated on the River *Drina*, where he perfidiouſly kept not the Articles; but ſlew all the male Jews, and ancient women, and captivated the young men and women thereof.

About November following, the Town of *Smolensko*, accounted one of the beſt fortified places in Europe, was after an indifferent long ſiege, ſurrendred unto the grand Duke of *Muſcovy*; and that through the Enemies policy, who perſwading the *Palatine* that all *Poland* was loſt, and that that place onely made reſiſtance; the *Palatine* being ſtricken with a panick fear, and ſeeing no leſſe than an Army of 5 or 6 bodies encompaſſing him, was eaſily perſwaded, yet on as honourable terms as he could deſire: but, immediately hereupon, no leſſe than 5000 of his men liſted themſelves under the *Muſcovite*, and taking an oath to be true unto him. Wherefore, ſeeing the place was both provided with neceſſaries for a years ſiege, nor any powder wanting unto the beſieged, the King of *Poland* required the ſaid *Palatine* to come unto him to *Grodna*, to give him an account of his proceedings. The Muſcoviter put a garriſon of 10000 men into the City. And indeed, ſuch then was the ſucceſſe and progreſſe of the *Muſcovite* alſo in *Lithuania*, that it raiſed ſuch a jealouſie in the king of *Sweden*, that he ſent to the City of *Koningsberg*, to demand paſſage for ſome forces, that he might put his Frontiers thereabouts in poſture of defence, as he had done in the Province of *Liefland*; for they ſo miſerably waſted all thoſe quarters held by the *Polanders* in *Lithuania*, that for 40 leagues round *Smolensko*, there was not to be diſcovered the leaſt mark of any Town or Village, they being all laid in aſhes; whereby above 30000 families being turned to the wide world, went for refuge toward *Wilda*, to avoid the *Muſcovites* cruelties, three other Towns, after the taking of *Smolensko* likewiſe yielded themſelves, to wit, *Skla*, *Horey*, and *Dabrowna*. But *Poland* having made a league with the grand Cham of *Tartarie*; he prepared them a relief of 40000 men, who were to march under the Conduct of Sultan *Kaſy Galga*, brother to the then Cham *Mehemet Gerey*: and he ſent *Kaya Begio* to go and relieve *Jurlenbeck* & *Murza*, two places, which were then very much diſtreſſed by the Coſſacks alſo: who taking part with the *Muſcovites*, and *Chmelinsky*, ſending Embaſſadours to Court the Cham, he immediately taxing them of breach of faith in taking the *Muſcovites* part againſt *Poland*; commanded their Noſes and Ears to be cut off, and ſent them thus back to their Maſter to tell him

That

That he was for ever reſolved againſt any reconcilement with him. Then alſo the *Poland* King ſent into *Sweden* to renew a Treaty for a perpetual peace between the two Crowns of *Poland* and *Swethland*, according to a Treaty begun before at *Lubeck*, propoſing alſo to lay down all future claims of that Crown. Unto which the *Swediſh* King ſignified his inclination; and was daily in Counſel with his Senators, about the *Poland* affairs, as being much inclined to an Alliance offenſive and defenſive with that Crown, by reaſon of the progreſs which the extraordinary numerous forces of the *Muſcovites* made in *Lithuania*; and who not onely kept his frontiers well guarded with forces; but ſent others into the Arch-biſhoptick of *Bremen*, both to make good his pretenſions there, and to threaten war upon the Duke of *Newburg*.

Anno 1653 of Chriſt, to 1658.

At or about the ſame time, while the King of *Poland* lay at *Grodna*, the Emperour of *Germany* ſent him an Envoy, to demand a reſtoring of certain Towns, which he held in *Hungary*, which were pawned unto *Poland* about 200 years before; offering to reimburſe the money for their redemption. But the King put him off for an anſwer, to the next Diet or Aſſembly of the Kingdom, ſhewing not much diſpoſure to yield thereunto.

But about the moneth of Auguſt, 1654, the Kingdom of *Sweden* diſparched Forces to beſiege the City of *Bremen*, for ſome inſolence committed againſt that Crown: whom it was thought, (by the *Swedes*) that the Emperour and German Princes did privately ſtir up againſt him; who elſe could not have been believed, to be ſo bold, as (of themſelves) to provoke againſt them ſo conſiderable an enemy. *Koningſmark* had the managing of that ſiege; who about the beginning of September, making ſhew as if he intended to go over to *Vegeſak*, drew a great party of the *Bremers* thither; and after Sun-ſet, taking a quite contrary march, he cauſed a bridg to be made over the water called the *Ham*, and paſſed over it in the night; and ſo over the Moors, (though with great difficulty, by reaſon of the extream deep and muddy ground) wherein, although ſeveral horſes were ſmothered, yet not one man loſt; and this (notwithſtanding they played with their Canon out of the City) to the *Bremers* great admiration. As ſoon as he was got over with about 100 men, (for the reſt were neceſſitated to follow one by one) the *Bremers* placing themſelves with a conſiderable number not far from the Swdes, yet beyond a deep Moor, ſo that they could onely charge each upon other, not come together. The *Swedes* growing ſtronger and ſtronger; the *Bremers* were forced with the loſſe of a good many of their men, to retreat towards the City. And ſoon after, ſome Troops of Bremiſh horſe appearing, they were alſo beaten by the *Swedes* to the very gates of the City, about 20 of them being ſlain. In all which the *Swedes* are ſaid to have loſt but two men. This unexpected enterprize put the City into a great ſtraight and perplexity: which being likewiſe increaſed by a Letter from the Emperour, (admoniſhing them to make their compoſition as ſoon, and as good as they could; becauſe

Anno 1653 of Chriſt, to 1658.

cauſe through the defeat of the Spaniſh Army before *Arras*, he could not ſuccour or protect them, which otherwiſe he intended to have done, with a conſiderable Army by the Duke of *Lorrain*) they came to a Treaty or Conference at *Stoade*, by deſigned Deputies of each party; the Lord *Roſenhaan* being for the Swediſh King and at length concluded 15 Articles of Peace betwixt them: After which, (for the farther aſſecuration of the King of *Sweden*) *Roſenhaan* and *Koningſmark* entring *Bremen* in the moneth November following, with ſolemnity they ſaw the oath of inauguration taken by two Senatours of the City, deputed thereunto by the Senate, by holding up their two firſt fingers after reading of the ſame oath, and ſwearing, that they would inviolably obſerve and perform the Contents thereof.

Three or four moneths before which time, *Chriſtina* Queen of *Sweden*, (for reaſons either voluntary, or conſtrained) reſigned her Crown unto *Charls Guſtave*, her Couſen. After which, ſhe undertook (having firſt ſecured her yearly maintenance in *Pomerania*) ſeverall Peregrinations: among which, that to *Inſpruck* (a City in the Arch-Dutchy of *Tirol*, and ſeated among the Alps, overlooking it on every ſide; and where the report of a Muſket is ſaid to be as great as that of a piece of Ordnance) is moſt remarkable. Where being entertained in an extraordinary manner by the Arch-Duke, too large here particularly to relate, and which was in or about the moneth October, 1655, the next day but one after her arrivall there, ſhe made an open profeſſion of the Romiſh Catholique faith, in ſix heads or Sections; where *Holſtenius*, Pope *Alexander* the 7th his Nuntio (in preſence of the Arch-Duke, his Lady and brother, and *Spaniſh* Ambaſſadour, &c.) ſtanding at the right ſide of the Altar, (and ſhe on the left) ſaid, Pope *Alexander* underſtanding that *Chriſtina* Queen of *Sweden* being enlightned by the Holy Ghoſt, intended to put her ſelf into the boſome of the Church, had ſent his Letters, teſtifying his Approbation of her deſires; and to receive her with his Apoſtolical Benediction, he being there to know the truth thereof. Unto which ſhe anſwering It was ſo; *Holſtenius* giving the Pope's Letter to a Prieſt who read it aloud, deſired ſhe would make profeſſion of the ſaid faith, and ſwear upon the holy Evangeliſt, to keep it, before the Arch-Duke and the Spaniſh Ambaſſadour. Which ſhe doing, and kiſſing the book, a Chair was ſet for *Holſtenius*, and a Cuſhion laid at his feet, upon which the Queen kneeling, he making the ſign of the Croſſe over her head, and embracing her ſhoulders, ſaid, He did receive her into the Catholike Church, and by virtue of an order from the Holy Father Pope *Alexander* the 7th, and from the power given him by Chriſt, whoſe Vicar he was, he did abſolve her from all her ſins ſhe had committed, *In the Name of the Father, &c.* This being done, their *Te Deum*, &c. was ſung with moſt melodious voices, and all ſorts of Inſtruments, and Drums, in the very Chappel of the Franciſcans or Arch-Duke where it was done: then 50 pieces of Ordnance being diſcharged, ſhe returned as ſhe came

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

came. *Charls Gustave* not long after his Coronation, was married with great Pomp and Solemnity unto the daughter of the Duke of *Holstein*, at *Stockholm*.

But about the moneth of June, 1654, there was sent over from *England* into *Holland*, a Copy of the secret Articles agreed on by the States of *Holland* alone in the *Dutch* Treaty, to the prejudice of the Prince of *Orange*: the effect whereof was, That the Protector of *England* having often represented, That in case the Prince of *Orange* or Posterity of the house of *Stuart*, should command the Militia of that State, they might occasion great differences, or at least great jealousies between the two Nations. The States of *Holland*, to remove that apprehension, first debating the matter, concluded, That for the future, the Prince of *Orange*, and all of his line, should be excluded from the Government and Admiralship of the Province of *Holland*: and if the other Provinces would choose him for Captain and Admiral-General, they would never consent to the same. Which causing a great disturbance in the Assembly of the States General, they ordered Copies thereof to be sent to the other Provinces, before they resolved on any thing. The Commissioners of *Holland* in the mean time excusing the business unto the Princess Dowager, telling her, They were constrained to do what they did: hoping notwithstanding, that before the Prince were of age, the affairs of that State might be subject to some alteration, which might re-establish him into what they had then taken from him. But this action of theirs produced divers paper-combats from the other Provinces, who were against his seclusion.

About the same time, the *Venetian* obtained a great Victory over the Turk, having fought them two dayes together in the *Archipelago* or *Dardanelles*; wherein they slew 6000 Turks, wounded the General, *Amurath Bassa*, to death; taking also four Men of War, and 16 Galleys; yet not without the losse (on their own part) of many brave ones, one Galliot, and 5 Gallies. The Turks also the same year, in or about December, making an attempt by night upon the Fortresse of *Vesprin* in *Hungary*, as thinking to surprise it; found such resistance, that they were forced to retire, with the losse of 900 kill'd and taken.

Not long before which, the Grand Seignior of the Turks being advertised, that the Vizier Bassa had long projected to make himself Emperour, through the assistance of the Greeks who were to have rebelled also, by the straight correspondence he held (for that purpose) with the *Muscovites* and *Cossacks*, whom he promised to embrace the Greek Religion; he conventing him before a private Councel, and upbraiding him of his Treason, after so many benefits done him; he was condemned to death, and strangled within five or six hours; imprisoning also the Patriarch of Jerusalem.

Toward the latter end of this year also, through the Leavies continuing and increasing in *Germany*, some rupture was feared in

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

that Empire; for the Bishop of *Munster* having a quarrel with the great Dean of his Diocess, was back'd by the Canons, yet residing without the City; but the Dean had the affection of the Citizens, and was within the City: wherefore the Bishop armed against the City, and they against him; who designing to take it by a surprizall, with 200 horse, and 400 foot, at the opening of the gates; the Ambuscado was discovered, and the design frustrated.

The Prince Electour *Palatine*, had then also two quarrels with two *German* Prelates: one with the Electour Archbishop of *Ments*, which was for the jurisdiction of a Place, into which, the last would settle some Priests, as belonging to him; but the Prince would have settled there Ministers of the reformed Religion; saying, He ought to dispose thereof, as having been so many years in possession; but the people the while remained unprovided of either. The other was against the Bishop of *Spiers*; because those of that City (*Worms* also seconding them) had both yielded (in all probability) upon the account of Religion, themselves into the *Palatine*'s Protection. But the Emperour, who himself was likewise then very busie in making great levies; forbade them to proceed any further in their contention: but admonishing them to plead their causes in Courts of Justice. The said Emperour Jan. 2. 1654, commanding all the chiefest of the Protestant Families of *Vienna*, and round about it, to meet together at an appointed place; but, they not meeting, a new command came, to them to meet at the place appointed; who then coming in great numbers, and most of them 50 and 80 years old: they first were checked for not coming at the first summons; and then had passports given them to depart out of his hereditary dominions, and to retire to some other place than *Hungary*.

The same year the Duke of *Pomerania* (who was the last of the house) dying, and his body being with great solemnity interred, his whole Estate was divided betwixt *Sweden* and the Electour of *Brandenburgh*: the Commissioners of the former, and the Electour equally parting his broken Seal, and equally defraying the charges of his Funeral.

Moreover, it may not be frivolous, to relate one treachery (among others) which was discovered in *Flanders* about *January* 1653; it was to betray and deliver *Armentiers*, one of the chief Frontier Garrisons of that Country into the *French* their hands; for a summ of money: which design was on this manner laid; some of a Regiment of Irish there in garrison (knowing there were some of their own Nation in the *French* garrisons of *Bassee* and *Bethune* not far from *Armentiers*, which is scituated on the River *Lisle*) running away discontented, joyned to the aforesaid garrisons of *French*; some Irish also of the other side, came over to the *Spaniards* in *Armentiers*, and there listed themselves, speaking very ill of the *French* Officers. These Runnagadoes agreed together at last to deliver *Armentiers* into the hands of the Duke of *Elbeuf*, wh

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

who being to poſſeſſe one of the Gates (when theſe were upon the guard) with 4 or 5000 men, which were in a readineſs at *Beterie*, a Village on this ſide *Bethune*; on the night of execution hereof, one of the Iriſh Plotters being troubled about the horribleneſſe of the deſign, to put ſo many innocent creatures to the ſword, diſcovered the ſame to the Governour; who while he was talking with him of it, a Sergeant brings him word, the enemy was near the Town: Whereupon, the Governour doubling his guards; and the Duke perceiving the deſign was fruſtrate, retreated. The contrivers (who were 4 Captains, 5 other Officers, and 9 Souldiers, all Iriſh) being preſently ſeized on to receive reward according to their deſerts.

But at *Delph*, a City ſcituated between *Roterdam* and the *Hague* in *Holland*, and 3 miles from the *Hague*, happened a moſt ſad and lamentable dyſaſter by an unexpected blowing up the Gun-powder of its Magazine, Octob. 12. 1654, between the hours of 10 and 11 in the forenoon; which containing 6 or 700 barrels of powder; (which was ſuppoſed, to be caſually fired by the Keeper thereof, who was ſeen to go in with another man about 10, ſtriking open a barrell) ſo levelled the Tower, that there was nothing to be ſeen of it; yea, not the very place where it ſtood, it being changed into water; 300 houſes were blown up and utterly deſtroyed; the other houſes and fine gardens very much damnified and ſpoyled, and above 800 perſons killed and wounded, beſides many that might be imagined to have been blown all to pieces, ſo that no account could be taken of them: it ſhook the houſes in the *Hague*, breaking their windows, and did ſome ſpoyl at *Roterdam*: yet one Child about 18 moneths old, lying 24 hours under the ruines, was taken up, and not hurt at all.

Alſo at a Diet or general Aſſembly of the States of *Poland* at *Warſovia*, in June 1655, a Senatour ſtriking one of his fellow-Members on the face in the open Aſſembly, and who was, according to the Laws of that Land, to have both his right hand and head ſtruck off: through the Queens interceſſion, the puniſhment was moderated, that asking pard n of the King, Aſſembly, and Pope's Nuntio, he was to remain cloſe priſoner in a dungeon, one year and 6 moneths: but he repreſenting this penalty to be worſe than death, he onely was to pay a conſiderable ſum of money towards the charges of the Wars.

The Swediſh Queen *Chriſtina*, a little before the ſame time, having ſent into *Swethland*, to demand the Arrears of the Penſion there aſſigned to her; The Chancellor of that Kingdom returned anſwer, *That if ſhe intended to receive any, ſhe might do well to return thither; the States being unwilling to ſuffer any money to go out of the Kingdom.*

But the Duke of *Saxony* was leſſe juſt, and yet much more cruel unto a man in his Country, (who killed a Dear) in the moneth of Febr. 1655, condemning him to be bound with chains upon a Stag, his feet faſt under the beaſt's belly, with an iron chain ſoldered,

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

dered, and his hands also (in the same manner) chained to the horns: and so let loose to run away with him. The Stag having run (as was computed) near 100 English miles (upon a direct line) in 26 hours time, coming near some Wagoners who came out of *Silesia*, fell down; wherefore the poor man sitting on his back, told them the businesse: and earnestly begged of them to shoot him, to put him out of his pain; but they durst not, fearing the Duke. In the mean time, the Stag getting up, ran away with all his might: so that the miseries that poor creature had undergone, and must undergo, if the Stag killed him not in the running, cannot be expressed.

In the Isle of *Malta*, toward the latter end of 1655, *Usman* the great Turk's brother, (who some years before, with the Sultans Wives Mother, their family and treasury, was taken at Sea, coming from *Mecca*, by those Knights, and brought into the Island) made profession of Christianism, being christned with great ceremonies, and rejoycing of the City, in the Dominicans Cloister; who retaining his former name of *Usman*, was sirnamed *Dominicus*.

But in *England*, in July 1656, Writs being issued forth for summoning another Parliament, and a general election of the Members thereof, being made in August following; they assembled at *Westminster*-Abbey, whither the Protector coming in stately equipage, after their Sermon ended, and a speech made unto them by the said Protectour, they sate, electing Sir *Tho: Widdrington* for their Speaker: this was on Sept. 17th, 1656; they sate from the time aforesaid, untill about the latter end of June, 1657, and then were adjourned untill Jan. 20th following. The chief matters done by this Grand Councel, I find to be an Act for Renouncing and disannulling the title of *Charls Stuart* unto the Nations of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*. Then, an endeavour to settle the Title of King, with a Crown the Emblem thereof, on the head of the Protectour; which he, after time of deliberation, positively refused: and openly declaring *May* the 8th, 1657, That he could not undertake the Government with the Title of King: Wherefore laying aside the Title, the Parliament solemnly (by Act) invested him into the power thereof, June 26 following, under the Name and Title of Protectour: the Speaker of the Parliament presenting unto him, in *Westminster-Hall*, (being attired in his Robes) four Emblems of Government; a Purple Velvet Robe lined with Ermine; a large Bible with rich gilt and Bosses; a Scepter of Gold, and a Sword, which he girt about him, descanting (by a speech) upon all of them at the delivery thereof: also he taking an Oath. Then while he thus sate, holding the Scepter in his hand, after the thrice sounding of a Trumpet, a Herald standing aloft, proclaimed his Highness Lord Protectour of the Common-wealth of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, requiring all to yield him due obedience. And then an Officer of Arms did the like. Soon after which, he was so proclaimed

proclaimed in the three principal Cities of *London*, *Edenburgh*, and *Dublin*.

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

The Peace of this Common-wealth, with the Kingdom of *Portugal* being ratified July 10th of the same year, was (notwithstanding) not proclaimed untill Jan. 17 following: within which space of time, some English Ships performed no small service against the *Spaniard's* West-India Fleet within 4 leagues of the Bay of *Cadiz*; they being 8 in number; whereof two were sunk, (one being the Vice-Admiral, containing in her a great quantity of silver) and two burnt; two were likewise taken, the one, a very rich ship, but little silver therein; but the other (according to the *Spanish* Captain's own relation who was taken) having in her two millions of silver; the other two escaping into *Cadiz*: this was in the moneth September; the silver of the Spanish Gallion being brought into the Tower of *London*, Novemb. 1. after, 1656. The young Marques of *Baden* or *Baydex*, (whose father the Marques of *Baydex* Governour of *Lima* in *Peru*, with his Wife, Children, and Family (except another son and two daughters) were burnt in the Vice-Admiral: for that Ship being taken by the English, the *Spaniards* themselves firing her, she burnt down and sunk) with his younger brother, being also brought into *London* prisoner, about or at the same time: who having been examined, said; That presently after his father and family departed out of *Lima* in *Peru*; which was above 5 moneths before the time of that examination, the whole City of *Lima* was swallowed up and destroyed, and also the City *Calao*, by a fearful Earthquake, and most miraculous Rain of fire from Heaven: there perishing in both places above 11000 *Spaniards*; but not above 100 *Indians* with them. The Spanish King losing also in *Lima* 100 millions of silver (ready wrought up) thereby. Also the Mountainous Mines of *Potosi* (out of which they digged their silver) were wonderfully destroyed, being become a Plain, nor any possibility of having more silver or gold in *Peru*. And some of the prisoners themselves who were taken in this atchievement did acknowledg, that this desolation and destruction befell the *Spaniards* for the cruelty which they acted on the poor *Indians*, (they not sparing even those *Indians* who among them professed the Roman Catholique Religion) so that they being beyond measure oppressed and grieved with their sufferings, cryed to Heaven for vengeance against them.

But the following year 1657, produced a greater execution from the Navy under General *Blake* against the *Spaniard's* West-India Fleet before *Santa Cruze*, at one of the Canarie Islands called *Teneriffe*, on April 20th. The *Spaniards* had 5 or 6 Galleons, three whereof were Admiral, Vice-Admiral, and Rear-Admiral) with other considerable ships, to the number of 16. The English came so near (to do their work) to the Castle, Forts, and shoar, that many *Spaniards* were shot from the shoar by their own Musqueteers; yet in 4 hours they beating the men out of their ships,

and

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

and the ships all put on shoar, except the Admiral, and Vice-Admiral, who made most resistance; one whereof was set on fire, and the Admiral blown up: and before evening came, (except two that sunk down-right) all the rest were fired. They beat them likewise out of some of their Forts, from their great guns. Neither was there, in this action, above 50 English slain out-right, and 120 wounded. Their ships also, by about 7 at night, got safe out of the enemies command: although they supplyed their Forts with fresh men, for those that were killed, and beaten out in heat of the action. And their ships damage received herein, was indifferently well repaired in two dayes time; which as soon as they had done, the wind veering to the South-west, (which is rare among those Islands) lasted to bring them just to their former station, near *Cape Maries*, where they arrived the second of *May* following.

In the year *1656*, while the Parliament was sitting, was there another Plot and Conspiracy discovered against the Protector's life; the chief Actor wherein, was one *Miles Sindercomb*, that had been one of the Army; who with one *Cecill*, (others being also engaged therein) held correspondence with some in *Flanders*; and for whose encouragement, *Don Alonso* (the late Embassadour of *Spain* in *England*) returned them over sums of money, whereby they were enabled to proceed: who hiring a house at *Hammersmith* (three miles from *Westminster*) standing upon the Road in a narrow durty passage, where Coaches go but softly, they by planting an Engine in a little banquetting room of the house, intended by discharging of the same, when the Protector had passed by, going to, or returning from *Hampton*-Court, to have taken his life away. They sought also other opportunities to shoot him, taking the ayr in Hide-Park, &c. And to give a proof of their resolution beyond the Seas: they attempted to fire *White-Hall*, by placing a basket of combustible stuffe (with two lighted matches aptly placed) in the Chappel: But through the discovery of one of the Life-guard, to whom *Sindercomb* had revealed his secrets for his assistance in the thing, (giving him 10 l. in hand, and promising him 1500 more) these two were apprehended. *Cecill* casting himself on the Lord Protector's mercy; *Sindercomb* otherwise called *Fish*, was brought to his Tryall in *Westminster*-Hall Febr. 9. following; who pleading, *Not Guilty*, and all points of his Indictment being proved by two Witnesses at the least, with aggravating circumstances, he was sentenced to be hanged and quartered at *Tyburn* as a Traytor: but he to avert so great open shame of the World, the night before his execution, Febr. 13, snuffing up some poysonous powder into his head, within three hours after dyed. Wherefore on the 17th day of the same moneth, he was as a felon against himself, drawn at a horse's tail to Tower-Hill; where, under the Scaffold, he was turned into a hole naked, and a stake spiked with iron driven thorow him into the Earth.

Peace having been concluded between *England* and *France*

but

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

but open War with *Spain*, as aforesaid; the Protectour joyned in hostility with the *French* against the *Spaniards* in *Flanders*, sending over thither 6000 Foot under the Command of Sir *John Reynolds* their General, who on the 8th, 9th, and 16th of *May* 1657, were wholly embarqued for *France*; the General following after on the 17th day. These Forces, being joyned with the *French*, (after they had taken *Montmedy* and St. *Venant*) took the strong Fort of *Mardike* (not far from *Dunkirk*) from the *Spaniard*: which being afterwards maintained by English; in the moneth October of the same year 1657, the *Spanish* forces attempting to storm it; among whom, 2000 of the Scottish and Irish Reformadoes under the Scottish King, (who, with his brother the Duke of *York* being excluded *France*, joyned with the *Spaniard*) made the first onset, and that in three several places at once, getting into the ditches, and ready for scaling: the English behaved themselves so courageously all the time, (which continued 6 hours) that they were repulsed with the losse of about 600 men. And more supplyes going out of *England*, there was a field-battle fought between the French and English with the Spanish forces (being between 6 and 7000 foot, and 9000 horse) who came to relieve *Dunkirk*, besieged by the English and French: in which (after some disputes) both their wings being foyled, they fled: the English foot pursuing them about two miles and an half; and the French horse down from the hill as far as *Bern*, from whose Fort they were drawn. It was a great Victory; for most of the *Spanish* foot were either slain or taken; all their guns, 6 in number, with the baggage of the field; as also all the Officers of *Charls Stuart*'s Regiment, (with many more Officers of quality) with his own Coach; and about 17 colours: (the Marshal of *Hocquincourt* (who had been the chief instrument in the revolt of *Hesdin*) being slain as he was pickqueering a day or two before the battle) the lois of the English being 80 slain, and about 300 wounded: this was in June 1658. After which, they returning with all diligence to the siege of *Dunkirk*, which was environed both by Land and Sea, and now reduced to straits, and the besieged sallying out June 23 after; in which sharp encounter with the besiegers, the Marquess of *Leyde*, the Governour of *Dunkirk*, received his deaths wound; and several terrifying Granadoes being shot into the Town, (one whereof lighted into the Market-place) they soon came to a surrender upon 4 Articles; marching out on the 25th day of the same month with 1000 horse and foot, and 700 more wounded, with Drums beating, Colours flying, two pieces of Ordnance, and their baggage: Into which strong Sea-Port Town, the King of *France*, (who signed the Articles) with the Cardinal, personally entring, put the possession thereof into the hands of the Lord General *Lockhart*, (on the Protectour's behalf, according to the conditions so made before the English Armie's first going over) who garrisoned it with English Souldiers. After this, the *French* possessed *Bern*, (a place which the *Spaniards* had quitted) and soon after became Masters of

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

of two other Garrisons, *Winoxbergen*, and *Dixmude*. And not long after, *Graveline*, another strong Sea-Town, having been besieged about three weeks, and a Mine ready to spring under three Bastions of that Town; Marshal *de la Ferte* Aug. 27, summoned the *Spaniards* to surrender, telling them, If they delayed till the springing of the Mines, the utmost rigour of War was to be expected. Wherefore they having time given them till the 29th day of the same moneth, to send to *Don John* the *Spanish* General, (if he did not relieve them in that time) they Capitulated with the Cardinal, to depart the Town on the 30th day of the same, much according to the conditions of *Dunkirk*; which they did accordingly, as not being relieved; although *Don John*, the Prince of *Conde*, and the Marquess of *Caracena*, joyned with resolution to have attempted it: who were prevented by Marshal *Turein* his advance to lye betwixt *Fern* and *Bergen*. Then was a Councel of War called, wherein the Cardinal, *Turein*, and *La Ferte* (whose Armies, after the taking of *Graveline*, were united) were present: and where they resolved what Town next to besiege; which was believed to be *Ypre*.

But upon another dangerous Plot reported to be discovered, Apr. 9. 1657, four persons of Note, to wit, M. General *Harrison*, Colonel *Rich*, Major *Danvers*, and Captain *Lawson*, were secured the day following.

A little after, to wit, July 24, 1657, Colonel *Edward Sexby*, (who was a principal man in promoting *Miles Sindercomb*'s design, as aboveside; and who came into *England* in a disguised habit the better to effect it) was committed to the Tower of *London* for high Treason; But within 10 dayes after his commitment, he falling sick of an Ague and Vomiting, which turned into a violent Feaver, he dyed Jan. 13th after in the Tower; found by the Coroner's Jury to be by Gods visitation, and by no other wayes or means.

But the year following, which is this present year 1658, about the moneth of *May*, was discovered another great and general Plot to embroyl *England* in new Wars and Seditions, by levying war, betraying of the strong garrison of *Hull*; promoting *Charles Stuart* to be King of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, securing the City of *London*, &c. For which, many were committed to the Tower and Newgate; and a High Court of Justice being erected (who sate *May* 25) in *Westminster*-Hall, Sir *Henry Slingsby* on the same day, and Doctor *Hewet*, a Divine, on June 1. following, were brought to their tryall before them: the Knight pleading, *Not Guilty*, was proved guilty by evidence. The Doctor refusing to plead to his charge, and choosing rather to die, than own the Authority; wherefore June 2d, they were adjudged to be hanged and quartered at Tyburn as Traytors; but being (by the clemency of the Protectour) to be beheaded, execution was done on them accordingly on the 8th day of the same June 1658. After which, one *Sumner*, and 6 others of the City of *London*, were tryed upon the

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

the same account: one being found as not guilty; but six condemned to be executed for Traytors: two of whom, to wit, Samuel *Ashton* and *Betteley* in several places of *London*, were executed on July the 7th after; one whose name was *Frier*, (and who pleading *Not Guilty*, did upon the matter presently confesse it) being reprieved: and July 9th, one *Stacie* was also hanged, though not quartered: *Sumner* and *Allen* (who confessed themselves guilty) being both reprieved.

Moreover, three or four more than ordinary things happened in *England* within two or three years last past. One was, Octob. 3. 1656, when as the River of *Thames*, which usually ebbeth about 7 or 8 hours, and floweth about 4 or 5, now ebbed and flowed twice in 3 hours space. A lamentable accident by Gunpowder in a Ship-Chandler's store-house near the Hermitage in *Ratcliff*, July 3. 1657. Also at *Bickley* in *Cheshire*, the ground sunk, July 8th, 1657. And on the first or second of June, 1658, a Whale of about 58 or 59 foot in length, and of a bulk proportionable, coming up the River of *Thames*, was taken and slain, a little beyond *Greenwich* 4 miles from *London*: some of the multitude that went to see this young Monster or King of Fishes, presaging (as it were) the death of a great Person to ensue; for that in King *James* his time a little before the death of Queen *Anne*, there was one, not so big, but seen about *Blackwall*, on the said River.

In *France*, in Jan. 1654, there was an Assembly called of Prelates & other Church-men at the *Louvre*, in Cardinal *Mazarine*'s Lodgings; himself being present, and also the King's Deputy, with the Archbishop of *Rouen* as the President, upon occasion of a Brief received by that King from the Pope, relating to a Bull of condemnation, set forth against the doctrine of *Jansenus*, who was Bishop of *Ypre* in *Flanders*: which doctrine very nearly agreed with the Protestants, touching Works, Free-Will, &c. which the Author substantially proving out of *Augustine*, it got no small ground both in *France* and the Netherlands; so that it was conceived, the division thereupon made among the Papists, had given a great wound unto the Papal interest: Wherefore the Pope not being able to contain any longer, let loose his Bull in *France*. The Archbishop declared the necessity of setting forth a Confession of Faith according to the Roman Catholick Religion; yet notwithstanding, nothing was concluded. The Cardinal also and the Archbishop fell out there, about the Cardinal's imprisonment of Cardinal *de Retz*; he wondring how *Mazarine* durst proceed so far against him, who was both a Priest, and Archbishop of *Paris*, the head City of the Kingdome, &c. after words passing between them, they parted in discontent at each other. The King of *France* about the same time setting forth a general Declaration, That no other Religion be there entertained, besides the Roman, and that called the Reformed: of which there had been a toleration in times past.

But in 1655, about the moneth of April, the Protestants in the Valleys of *Angrogna*, *Lucerna*, and St. *Martin*, in *Piedmont*,

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

were sorely vexed and persecuted by the Duke of *Savoy*, whose Subjects they were, through the instigation of Priests and Jesuits, having set up a new Inquisition at *Turin*; who first affrighting them with great threatenings, then proceeding to take away their goods and estates, imprisoning them, and using all violence to make them forsake their Religion; and perceiving they could avail nothing thereby; the Duke was perswaded to send an Army of about 8000 under the Marquess *de Pianella*, and the Earl of *Quince*, one of the French Lievtenant Generals; these setting upon this poor people living quietly at home: They seeing themselves thus assaulted, stood in their defence, making what resistance they could against them: many of whom were slain, (and some of the enemy) many carried away prisoners, on whom they used all manner of invented cruelties, and in many corners, they shamefully abusing and tormenting many women, with their young children, afterwards cut off their heads; dashing also those children of 15 years old (that would not go to Mass) against the rocks; hanging others with their feet upwards, and nailing them to Trees: which they were said to endure with a most invincible resolution. A residue which escaped the slaughter, got into the Mountains with their Wives and Children, enduring there much hunger and cold; (some dying therewith) the enemy (the while) set fire on their Temples, plundered their houses, and then fired them: a very small number, with their families, got into *Daufine* in the French Dominions, and some others into *Switzerland*. These are of those, who about 500 years ago being then called *Vaudois* and *Albigois*, were cruelly persecuted by the Papists. Their sad condition being represented abroad, the States of *Holland*, and *Protector* of *England*, &c. seemed to be much affected therewith: there was also sending to the King of *France* about the business, (Collections for their relief being likewise made among the Protestants abroad) who having then a Treaty of Peace in hand with *England*, not a little concerning his interest, became a Mediatour by his Ambassadour Monsieur *de Servient*, (also four Ambassadours of *Switzerland* as Mediatours) in their behalf to the Duke: who in or about August following, came to Articles of Agreement, for restoring the said Protestants to live in his Dominions as formerly; with the same free exercise of their Religion: yet were in many things cut short, and straitned more than before; as to have no dwelling beyond the River *Pelice*, and some other places, except to the Vineyards of *Lucerna* towards *Rorata*: and also to live at St. *Johns*, but not to have any publique assembling place or preaching as before, &c. But one who wrote (from *Pigneroll*) observations upon these Articles, calls the peace made with his brethren of the Valleys and the Duke, to be far worse than the worst of War; and that it was forced on them by the threatnings of the French Ambassadour, and the falshood of others entrusted on their behalf in the Treaty; saying also, That had they stayed so long, as to admit of any interposer in the name

of the *Lord Protector*, the matter would never have been ſo ended. A little after, or about which time of agreement, the French beſieging the *Spaniards* in *Pavia*; the Marqueſs of *Caracene* came near the City with his Auxiliary Spaniſh Forces to relieve it; and the beſieged making a very ſtout ſally, and then joyning with the Marqueſs, they fell upon the beſiegers within the lines of Circumvallation, and put them to the rout and flight: the ſlain of whom, were moſt of the *Savoy* forces: among whom, were thoſe bloody ones who acted the cruelties on the Proteſtants of *Piedmont*. They were alſo ſo ſoundly beaten at that time, that they were conſtrained to a ſhameful retreat; not having of 24000, above 8000 left in a body of all the united forces of the *French* and *Savoyards*, who were under Prince *Thomas* his Conduct of *Savoy*, and of the Duke of *Modena*, who commanded his own. It was alſo certified about the ſame time, that the Governour of *San Domingo* in *Hiſpaniola*, ſending his Son into *Spain* to the King, to make a relation of his Father's Services and Succeſſes in oppoſing the Engliſh there; the King made the Father a Marqueſs, giving him a Penſion of 5000 Duckats a year; and rewarded the Son with 1500 Duckats a year.

Anno 1653 of Chriſt, to 1658.

But in *Sweden*, after that *Charls Guſtave* was crowned and eſtabliſhed in that Kingdom, and peace concluded with the Citizens of *Bremen*, great preparations for War were making in divers places of that Kingdom, and alſo in the Archbiſhoprick of *Bremen*, againſt the grand Duke of *Moſcovie*: yet, in the mean time, the King (for as much as the Great Duke, notwithſtanding their refuſal in *Sweden* to give him his pretended Titles, had not as yet declared any deſign upon that Crown) being unwilling to engage ſo far, if it might be avoided, in a matter of ſo great importance, ſent to the ſaid Duke, to addreſſe unto him, and feel what his purpoſes were toward his Frontiers of *Ingermerland* and *Liefland*, and how he determined concerning them: who about the ſame time taking the conſiderable Fort of *Dunenborgh*, 25 miles from *Riga*, from the *Poles*, was grown ſo high, as to demand from the *Swede*, or Duke of *Curland*, a paſſe for 50000 men thorow *Liefland*, or the others Dominions: whereby the *Poles* were not a little animated, it being the onely hopes they had, that, that proud enemy by ſuch inſolent demeanour, would provoke the Crown of *Sweden*, or ſome other conſiderable State, to come upon him, whereby he might be diverted from bringing them to utter ruine and deſtruction; for the State of *Poland* was, by means of that tyrannical enemy, then looked on as in a very ſad and ill condition: (whoſe Army although it were made up to a good number in *Lituania*, (wholly laid waſte) yet were their diviſions among its Commanders, which might hinder them from doing then any great matter;) for the *Muſcovite* taking (among other miſeries and miſchiefs) the Town of *Vitebsko*, after a furious aſſault, (having loſt many Commanders and Souldiers during the ſiege, and in the ſtorming) in a rage, when he entred the Town, put all to the

Anno 1653 of Chriſt, to 1658.

ſword, not ſparing the women and children. Theſe tranſactions were toward the latter end of 1654; at which time, 40000 *Tartars* arrived from the grand Cham for *Poland*'s aſſiſtance; he ſending alſo a new aſſurance with them, punctually to perform whatever he had promiſed: and that becauſe the Rivers were not frozen for paſſage, therefore the Troops came no ſooner: with which *Tartarian* ſuccours, the *Poland* forces (marching toward the City of *Breſlavia*, to joyn) had a ſtiff encounter with 13000 Coſſacks, which lay there for defence of that place; but they being forced to retreat in great diſorder, the Capital City of that Province returned to the obedience of their Soveraign: and ſoon after, the Poliſh Army in *Ukrain*, proſecuting their advantages with reſolution, gave a defeat to another body of 6000 *Coſſacks*; which ſo took down *Chmielniskie*'s ſtomach, that he being now inclined to terms of ſubmiſſion, ſought by all means to induce the King of *Poland* to a renewing of the Treaty for peace. About which time, 4 *Tartarian* Lords arrived at *Warſovia*, bringing with them a ratification of the Alliance made with the new Cham: who were to ſtay in that City in hoſtage for the obſervation of the Treaty: whereby the King of *Poland* was likewiſe obliged to ſend 4 Lords to reſide with the *Tartar* in the City of *Crim*, who alſo out of affection to *Poland* at that time, ſet at liberty all impriſoned *Polanders* within his Dominions: And ſoon after theſe ſuccours ſent by the Tartar, the Poliſh Generals in the *Ukrain*, paſſed over the River *Bog* with the *Tartars*, with deſign to beſiege the City *Uman*; that *Chmielniski* might thereby be forced to take the field, and endeavour to relieve the ſame: wherefore they ſitting down before *Uman*, Febr. 19. 1654, they roſe again on the 21 day, being informed, that *Chmielniski* was coming with 40000 Coſſacks, and 20000 *Muſcovites*, to raiſe the ſiege: and preparing to meet them, the next day being the 22, towards the Evening the battle began; wherein *Chmielniskie*'s forces were routed, and retreating with ſpeed unto their ſtrong holds; ſo that, the *Polanders* and *Tartars* having purſued them all night, they retired to take care of their wounded, and refreſh themſelves, being very much diſcommodated by the froſty weather's extremity.

Prince *Radzivil* had likewiſe (about that time) no leſſe ſucceſſe with his forces in *Lithuania*: where he took the Town of *Biskow* by Aſſault, although defended by about 20000 *Coſſacks*; moſt of which were ſlain and taken priſoners. About the ſame time alſo, the peſtilence raging in the Royall City of *Moſco*, hindered the grand Duke's retreat; ſo that he encamped near *Smolensko* with 20000 men.

But the expectation of a perpetual Peace, and a League offenſive and defenſive between *Sweden* and *Poland*, (whoſe King by his Envoy declared his readineſſe to renounce all Titles and Pretenſions, claimed by his Predeceſſors, to the Crown of *Sweden*) being (after more than one Ambaſſadour ſent from *Poland* to *Sweden* to that purpoſe) fruſtrated: the King of *Sweden* (who a few moneths

moneths before had ordered 12 Regiments towards the borders of *Livonia*, to defend them from an Invasion of the *Muscovites*: against whom also a War was (at *Stockholm*) resolved to be declared, in case the League forementioned, had (between the two Kingdoms) been concluded: unto which also (upon the Polish Envoy's Propolals) the Swedish King shewed himself to be so much inclined, that, (the *Muscovites* giving him fresh occasions of jealousie and discontent) he drew together 24000 men, who were to march into *Livonia* (as soon as the frozen passages were more open) to attaque them by Land, whilest the Ships of *Sweden* should go round about on purpose to obstruct the *Moscovy* Merchants, and disturb their Commerce. The grand Duke also, by Merchants at *Hamburgh* (resolving on War with those two Kings, who were then upon entring on a League offensive and defensive against him) buying up no lesse than 40000 Muskets) makes great preparations both by Sea and Land, having now his design bent both against *Poland* on the one hand, and the Dukedome of *Julers* and *Bergh* on the other; unto which Countries he had pretences: and drawing 8 Regiments of horse and foot toward *Pomerania*, the Duke of *Brandenburgh* armed for defence; as well as the *Dantzickers* put in great fear, that the *Swede* designed upon *Prussia* or some part near to it under the *Poles*. But the King of *Sweden* coming to a Treaty with the Electour of *Brandenburgh*, they (at length) joyned in an offensive and defensive league about the moneth of June, 1656; and meeting at the Town called *Holland* in *Prussia*, where they passed three dayes in most amicable conference; the *Brandenburgian* being to furnish the *Swede* with 8000 armed men, with whom they were to joyn.

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

But about the moneth of *May* 1655, most that was to do in *Poland*, was to make preparations against the *Swede*, whom they believed, if he came into *Prussia*, &c. would spoyl them, and do what he pleased: the *Muscovite* making (to increase *Poland*'s misery) also great preparation. A consultation was also held by the *Polanders* in this moneth of *May*, when they should be in action, for defence of the Kingdom, and supplying the Frontiers with necessaries: but in the mean time all Trading was there laid aside.

The King of *Sweden* sending an Army of 16 or 17000 horse and foot into the *Polanders* Country near *Kron*, which lyes next to *Germany*, about the latter end of June, or the beginning of July, 1655, (as it appears) under the command of General *Wittenberg*, they soon took divers Castles and Garrisons in that Country, and making progress as far as *Wsee*, in the Province of *Posen*; both the two *Palatinates* of *Posen* and *Calissen*, together with the 4 Cities of *Posen*, *Calissen*, *Lesna*, and *Miedzierez*, with an Army of 15000 men, renounced allegiance to the King of *Poland*, came under the Protection of the King of *Sweden*; and all this before July 15th, 1655, and without one blow struck: the Articles between *Radzieiouski* Vice-Chancellor of *Poland*, and General *Wittenberg*, for surrender

Anno 1653 of Chriſt, to 1658.

ſurrender and agreement of and about the aforeſaid two Palatinates and Cities, being ſigned in the Camp at *Wſee*, in the ſame moneth of July, 1655. And for which, Inſtructions were ſent to the Biſhops and Superintendents in *Sweden*, to give thanks for the ſame, and obſerve a day of ſupplication for future ſucceſſes. About which time, there was a Declaration ſet forth in *Sweden*, forbidding the *Calviniſts* publickly to exerciſe their Religion: which notwithſtanding they then forbare to execute, out of reſpect (as was then reported) to the Engliſh; for the *Swedes* had then an Ambaſſadour in *England*, to get men to carry on their War in *Poland*, or elſewhere; together with the procuring of a more intimate alliance with the *Protectour*. Soon after this, two *Waywods* more ſubmitted themſelves to the *Swedes*, taking *Liſſa* and *Fraverſtadt*. From *Stetin*, the King of *Sweden* (who was expected to follow General *wittenberg* with his Army) marched with 10000 men, and a notable Artillery, for *Poſen*, and ſo for *Warſovia* and *Thorne*; entring Aug. 4. into that part of the Poliſh Kingdome, properly called *Poland*. Then alſo Young *Tromp* being ſent into the *Sound* by the States of the United Provinces, Admiral *Wrangle* had orders from the King of *Sweden* to ſail thither with 9 ſtout Men of War, to require a poſitive anſwer of him, whether he intended Peace or War, (for theſe States began to engage, for tradings ſake, in the buſineſſe) and what the Swedes might expect from him. About the ſame time the King of *Poland* ſet up his Standard at *Warſovia*, whither having ſummoned in the Country, he made but 16000 men at the moſt, and ſuch, as never ſaw the face of an enemy.

But the Duke of *Muſcovy*, (the while) with the *Coſsacks*, not onely took in *Minsko*, being forſaken by the Poliſh Garriſon, (who finding themſelves too weak, quitted the place) but alſo beat the *Littaviſh* Army out of the field, and poſſeſſing himſelf of that populous City, cauſed Prince *Radzivil* to flee for his life; who notwithſtanding advanced no farther, the King of *Sweden* ſending to let him know, That *Lithuania* was now under the Swediſh protection, having ſubmitted to that Crown, by virtue of an agreement lately made; for all *Lithuania*, and the remainder of *Liffland* had ſubmitted to the ſaid King. Many alſo of the *Poliſh* Nobility took an oath of fidelity to the *Swediſh* King. The *Muſcovites* notwithſtanding, went and burnt *Cawne*, and ſo retired again to the *wild*. And there aroſe ſome grudg between the *Swedes* and *Muſcovites*, about the devaſtation, ſpoyl, and burning of the fine Palaces, Temples, and Works of *Vilna* by the ſaid *Muſcovites*; whoſe Inhabitants they were reported likewiſe to have put to the ſword.

But the general Rendezvouz of the King of *Poland*'s Army being at *Lowicks*, ſome 36 miles from *Warſow*, the ſaid King after a ſword received from the Pope's Nuntio, hallowed, departed from *Warſow* to the ſaid Army in the moneth of Auguſt, to try what virtue it would have againſt the Swediſh King: where then was arrived

10000

10000 horſe o
and Gentry
about which t
rection of *Swed*
ces were ſhrun
the King of *Su*
perſons of note
The King of
ſtrong party o
near *Gueſna*, on
wittenberg; th
Lowicks, and fi
in Septemb. fol
Swedes, the Ki
of *Sweden* mar
the Poliſh king
ly and unexpe
betook themſe
part of the Sub
cing to the Cit
mile thereof a
burbs burning
king ſending
the River *Weyſs*
oppoſition, bu
from the Caſtl
within two d
both Caſtle an
plyed the Caſt
with Granado
of *Agnes* on fir
ced them to C
that chief City
and ſallies, end
proclaimed un
That the Eſtate
to a *Warſow*,
quired them al
favour, and a f
Caſimir the k
brought in priſ
ted from *Tarna*
ving no more th
Swediſh king
tering on the 2
wia: but ſend
tion) to ſee wh
ſame night, bro
Tzonſick with a

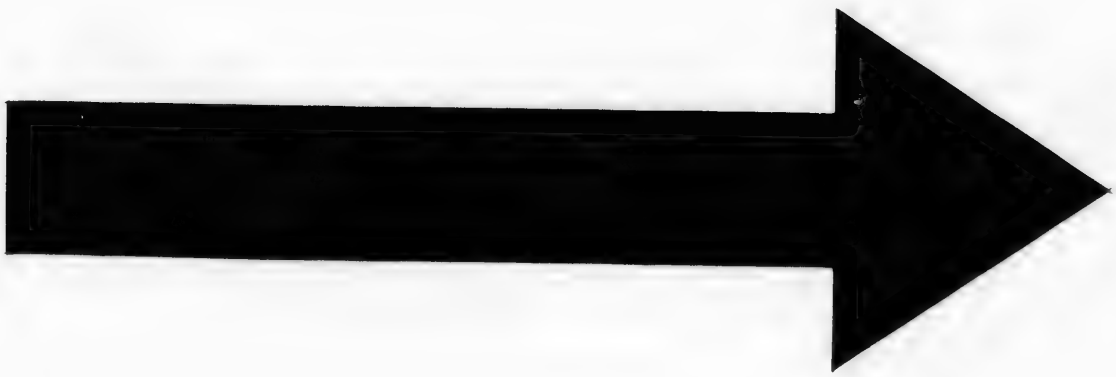
Anne 1653 of Chriſt, to 1658.

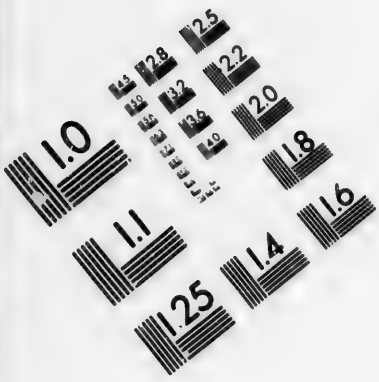
10000 horſe of the old Army which was at *Ukrain*, the Nobility and Gentry then coming alſo in great number from all parts: about which time, the Palatine of *Siradia* came under the protection of *Sweden*. And the Duke of *Radzvill* ſeeing that his forces were ſhrunk into a ſmall number, made his agreement with the King of *Sweden*; as alſo the Biſhop of *Vilna*, and many other perſons of note.

The King of *Sweden* going in Auguſt 1655, from *Turpitz* with a ſtrong party of horſe, and 4 pieces of Ordnance, came to *Klezki* near *Gueſna*, on the 20 h, being expected on the 21 day by General *Wittenberg*; that he might jo tly march with both Armies to *Lowicks*, and fight the Poliſh Army; which fell out accordingly in Septemb. following: In which battle the Victory falling to the *Swedes*, the King of *Poland* fled to *Cracovia*: wherefore, the King of *Sweden* marching thither, drew near the City Sept. 15, where the Poliſh king ſtood with three Brigades; but the *Swedes* ſuddenly and unexpectedly approaching, the Poles quitting their Camp, betook themſelves to flight in great terrour and confuſion, ſetting part of the Suburbs on fire: whereupon the king of *Sweden* advancing to the City, took his Head quarter within a quarter of a mile thereof at a Convent belonging to the Dominicans, the Suburbs burning all night: and next day, Septemb. 16, the Swediſh king ſending a party, they poſſeſſed themſelves of the Bridg over the River *Weyſsell*; ſo entring the Suburbs, and that with little oppoſition, but no loſſe, although the enemy playing on them from the Caſtle, ſet ſome adjacent houſes on fire thereby; and within two dayes after, he giving order to frame a ſiege before both Caſtle and City, aſſigned his Forces to their ſeveral Poſts, plyed the Caſtle with Granadoes; which the enemy anſwering with Granadoes back again from the Caſtle, they ſet the Cloyſter of *Agnes* on fire, which taking hold of many other houſes, reduced them to Cinders; and being in great hope of a ſurrender of that chief City, they made batteries, which the *Poles* both by ſhot and ſallies, endeavoured to hinder. The King of *Sweden* then alſo proclaimed unto all Provinces and Palatinates of that kingdome, That the Eſtates of the Realm might not onely freely meet together at *Warſow*, either in perſon, or by their Deputies; but he required them alſo ſpeedily to aſſemble, promiſing them his Royal favour, and a free exerciſe of their Religion.

Caſimir the king of *Poland* being fled, a Poliſh ſervant who was brought in priſoner, informed the *Swedes*, that *Caſimir* was retreated from *Tarnaw* to *Tſionſick*, to the very borders of *Hungary*, having no more than a few *German* horſe with him: Wherefore the Swediſh king thought to have purſued him; but his Counſels altering on the 25 day, he returned the ſame night unto before *Cracovia*: but ſending General *Douglas* (upon the priſoner's information) to ſee what was become of king *Caſimir*, he returning the ſame night, brought news, that the ſaid King was alſo fled from *Tſionſick* with a few towards *Hungarie's* borders: onely, that in

and





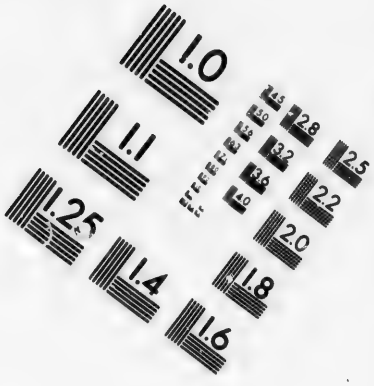
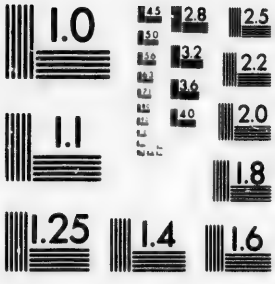
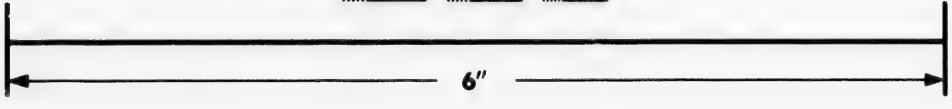
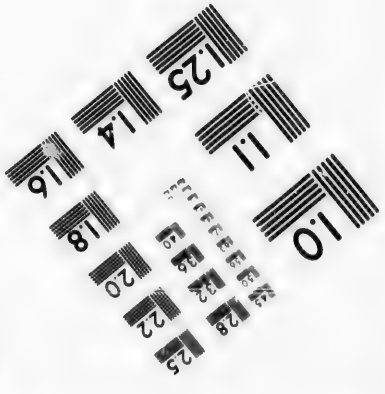


IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)







Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

2.8
3.2
2.5
2.2
2.0
1.8
1.1
1.0

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

and about the same Town of *Tsiousick*, lay about 8000 Gentlemen, who expecting the event of the businesse, were supposed no longer to stand out, than a strong Party should be sent against them. In the mean time, the Lord *Leskynski*, the Polish Ambassadour, was busie in acquainting his friends in *Cracovia* with the notable Successes the Swedish King had about that City, taking in divers Castles and smaller fortified Towns round about, and reducing divers Parties to submission, perswading them to be wise, in surrendring the City, and save themselves: but *Czarnecky* the Governour being obstinate, refusing to surrender, and continuing shooting and sallying, the King making speedy preparation for a storm, sent in word to the said *Czarnecky* the Governour, That if he would not yield unto an accommodation, but proceed in his obstinacy; as soon as he should get him into his power, (which he doubted not shortly to effect) he would give order to hang him up. Wherefore the besieged suing to the King for their Commissioners to have letters of Conduct to come and treat, in the moneth Octob. following *Cracovia* was surrendred; there marching out the Garrison, being 3000 men, (with 600 Cart-loads of rich moveables, most part of which belonged to the Jews) who were conducted to the Frontiers of *Silesia*, where having leave for a moneth to refresh themselves, they might go to the King of *Poland* (then in *Silesia*) if they pleased; or else list themselves in the Swedish Army: the Citizens also agreed to pay 300000 Rixdollars in a moneths time, to the Swedish King; who for the maintaining of these new acquests, was very diligent in fortifying all parts, and particularly, the two head Cities of *Warsow* and *Cracovia*, the King of *Sweden* giving order to bring the River *Weyssel* round about *Cracovia*, whereby it should become very strong.

But while *Cracovia* was besieging, an Envoy from *Koniecpolski* Standard-bearer to the Crown of *Poland*, came both to Congratulate (in his Master's name) the Swedish King, and also to let him know, That since their King *Casimir* was fled out of the borders of the kingdom, without their privity or consent, they had in conscience good reason to provide them of another King, under whose protection they might secure themselves; wherefore his Master, both for himself, and in behalf of the *Guardian Militia* and *Pospolitans*, and States, did willingly submit unto his Majesty to acknowledg him for their Lord and Master; and that to the same purpose, they would send Commissioners to any place he should appoint: Which he very favourably accepting of, determined to send notice of the time and place to the said Standard-bearer. After which, came news from *Warsovia*, from the Chancellor *Oxienstern*, that the Lord *Steinbock* General of the Artillery had subdued the rebellious *Mastovians*. Also another Messenger came from the Lord *Dobicky* Palatine of *Sondecki*, offering to embrace the King's protection; desiring thereupon, that he would order no more waste to be made in the kingdom; for seeing the King, whom they had stood to for the preservation of their privi-

ledges, had advising am their Comm Majesty, to wealth. Wh furer, and t their free ac ducement of *Cosacks* with double desig professed a g also being co *Vitebsko*, and to abandon *Swedes*, whe partly to be *burg*, (for he with the Kin cited by the E of the same P had not as ye being likewis Army toward another body while the rem *so*. And inc in this kingdo that thereupo in the mean ti mands, which providence, t even over-run had as well g marched from to get intellig to meet with t coming in the with Credenti the 18th of th a Treaty, us *Pacem petimus*, *mur*; desiring King would be understanding was not furni any thing, dep his warlique d *Chmielniski* that he would

ledges, had deſerted them, going out of their borders, they were adviſing among themſelves, to diſpatch within ſix or eight dayes, their Commiſſioners in the name of the whole Nobility, unto his Majeſty, to treat about the peace and ſafety of the Commonwealth. Wherefore the King granted to *Leszinski* the great Treaſurer, and the Palatine *Sandomirienſis*, Letters of ſafe conduct for their free acceſſe unto him for that purpoſe. Who after the reducement of *Cracovia*, bent his march towards *Lublin*, where the *Coſsacks* with their General, lay encamped: wherein he had a double deſign, partly to make an agreement with them (who now profeſſed a great willingneſſe to ſubmit unto him); the *Muſcovites* alſo being content to retain onely the 3 Palatinates of *Smolensko*, *Vitebsko*, and *Polosko*, on the other ſide of the River *Boriſthenes*, and to abandon the reſt of the great Dukedome of *Lithuania* to the *Swedes*, whereby they would become Maſters of all *Poland*; and partly to be nigh *Pruſſia*, the better to feel the Duke of *Brandenburg*, (for he had not as yet joyned in the above-mentioned league with the King) who (he was adviſed) had been under-hand ſolicited by the Emperour, to make a ſtrong League with the Eſtates of the ſame Province of *Pruſsia*, and ſome others of *Poland*, that had not as yet abſolutely declared themſelves for the *Swedes*: he being likewiſe adviſed, the Duke had ſent a diſtinct body of an Army towards *Thoren*, to hinder there the *Swedes* irruption; and another body towards *Memmel*, upon the frontiers of *Lithuania*, while the remainder of his Army continued in the heart of *Pruſſia*. And indeed, before this time, the great progreſs of the *Swedes* in this kingdom, did ſo ſtartle all the Miniſters of the Emperour, that thereupon he (for a time) deferred his journey to *Prague*: and in the mean time, to give ſatisfaction to the King of *Sweden*'s Demands, which were held to be juſt. For it was a moſt remarkable providence, that this King ſhould in two or three moneths time even over-run ſo vaſt and warlique a kingdom as *Poland*: but he had as well great policy as valour in the deſign; for when he marched from *Conin* to *Colo*, Aug. 17th; whence he ſent parties to get intelligence of the enemies ſtation and poſture, expecting to meet with the general Leavies at *Piantek*: a certain Colonel coming in the mean time as an Envoy from the King of *Poland*, with Credentials from him; and audience being given him on the 18th of the ſame, he offered certain Propoſitions in order to a Treaty, uſing theſe expreſſions, (among other formalities) *Pacem petimus, et bellum deprecamur, We requeſt peace, and renounce war*; deſiring for the preſent a Ceſſation of Arms, and that the King would be pleaſed to ſtay there, and move on no farther: He underſtanding the enemie's deſign of delay, becauſe the Envoy was not furniſhed with full power and inſtructions to conclude any thing, departed immediately from *Colo* on the 21 day, to put his warlique deſigns into ſpeedy execution.

Anno 1653 of Chriſt, to 1658.

Chmielniski aſſuring the King (by the Meſſenger ſent unto him) that he would wholly ſubmit unto him, expecting onely his

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

commands, &c. having also quitted *Camietz Podolsky*, as soon as he had notice of the king's march into *Poland*, and advancing towards *Reussh Lomberg*, he beat *Podotsky*, a *Polonian*, expecting also the King's coming at *Samoisky*; all which, the King of *Sweden* himself certified one of his chief Officers of, by a letter from the Camp before *Cracovia*, Octob. 14th, the king went towards him, as aforesaid, who was (after his encamping before *Lublin*) to repair to *Warsow*, to assist at a general Dyet of the Palatines and other Lords of the kingdom of *Poland*, which was summoned by the king, who appointed Count *Erick Oxienstern* his grand Chancellour, with Count *Benedict Oxtenstern*, and the Lord *Bereaklow*, to be present therein as his Commissioners. But in the mean time, the *Cossacks* (of whom, he was General) coming before the said *Lublin*, Octob. 15. with a huge Army, reported to be 160000 men, hewed down the Jews, plundring our their houses, fired the fore-Town, and compounded with the Town it self, to have all the Priests goods, and those that were fled from *Poland*, and had brought their goods thither; and a ransome for themselves; taking also an oath of them to be true to the *Muscoviter*, and so departed on the 20th day.

Then were the *Swedes* busie in dispersing Polish parties that got together: as Major General *Steinbock*, who understanding that some numbers of *Massovians* had recollected themselves, he scattering them, they sent Deputies unto him for a finall accommodation. Also *Lovenhaupt*, another Major General, passed the River *Weysel* to encounter some Polish Troops that were again got together near *Lowick*. Likewise 500 Polish horse under the command of one *Jalouskie*, being at the small Town of *Wratlassskie*, and doing some hurt to the Inhabitants, the Duke of *Saxon Lawenburg* meeting with them, took *Jalouskie* and the chief of them, dispersing the rest.

The King of *Sweden* coming to *Warsovia*, Octob. 30, continued not long there; for understanding that the States and chief Cities of *Prussia*, not only remained obstinate, but were making a strict League and Combination with the Duke of *Brandenburg* against him, he committing the management of the businesse of *Poland* with the States there present, unto the Rix-Chancellor and some others, departed with some Regiments and the *Quartians*, unto his Army. At which *Warsovia*, was a dangerous Conspiracy detected, which was to have poysoned the King and his Nobles, with the whole Garrison, by infecting all the Conduits and Fountains: for which, some great ones, engaged in the Plot, were apprehended and committed to Custody.

But the businesse of *Prussia* occasioned blowes in a sharp conflict between the *Swedes* and Duke of *Brandenburg*, wherein about 5 or 800 of the *Brandenburgers* were slain. And which Quarrel, although it was looked on as ominous, it being betwixt two Princes of the Reformed Religion, at such a time as that, because it might have induced the Electour to some compliance or confede-

ration

ration with the Poliſh King and the Emperour; yet the Swediſh King proceeded with great reſolution, marching to *Pruſsia*, with whom alſo one Mr. *Rolt* came along, who being ſent from the Engliſh *Protectour*, was received by the King very honourably. Who ſending *Steinbock* before him with his Army, he marching thorow *Marzuria*, with great celerity poſſeſt himſelf of *Straſburg*, the very Key of *Pruſsia*, and of very great advantage to the *Swedes*. After which, *Radzieſſky* was ſent with 3000 horſe for *Thoren*; who when he came near the place, finding no *Brandenburgiſh* forces thereabouts, ſent back half his men to the Army, and went with the reſt before *Thoren*, admoniſhing them to obedience: who preſently ſent Deputies to treat for an accommodation. Anno 1653 of Chriſt, to 1658.

The *Muſcovites* and *Coſſacks* (in the mean time doing what they could to maintain a good intelligence with the Swediſh King) helped not a little to the eſtabliſhing and ſecuring his new Conqueſts: moſt alſo of the Poliſh Lords who fled with their King into *Sileſia*, now returning to live under the Swediſh protection. About which time, to wit, about December, the King ſent a Letter to the Emperour, complaining, That he had under-hand applyed himſelf to divers Princes of the Empire, for engaging them in a League to his prejudice. The Emperour diſmiſſed the Meſſenger with a very civill anſwer, giving him a large aſſurance of holding a good correſpondence with the Crown of *Sweden*, &c. And a Colonel being at that time ſent from the king of *Poland* to raiſe men in the Imperial Territories, the Emperour gave him (for that preſent) very ſtrict order againſt proceeding any further in making leavies. The City of *Elbing* in *Pruſsia* was alſo yielded to the *Swedes*, without any reſiſtance; for the King of *Sweden* having given audience to the *Imperial* and *Tranſylvanian* Ambaſſadours at the City of *Thoren*, went towards the Town of *Margenfeldt*: where the Deputies of *Elbing* attending him, and craving ſome time, the better to conſult with the other Cities in ſo weighty an affair, he flatly denying them, they treated with the Rix-Chancellor on the 9th of December; the agreement of whoſe ſubmiſſion did much ſatisfie the King: who made the ſaid Chancellour Governour of *Pruſsia*; and General *Linde* Governour of *Elbing*, and the Militia of *Pruſsia*, who Decemb. 12th, placed a conſiderable Garriſon therein. On the 4th day of which moneth at midnight, the King of *Sweden* had a luſty young Prince born unto him at *Stockholm*: which was the day of his agreement with the City of *Thoren*; whereinto he entred the day following.

But the City of *Dantzick* in *Pruſsia* being united in it ſelf, in Decemb. 1655, reſolved upon a defence, in caſe the *Swede* ſhould make any Attempt that way: ſending alſo Inſtructions to their Preſident with the Elector of *Brandenburg*; by all means to make an Agreement with him, thereby to oblige him to relieve them, if aſſaulted, and to aſſiſt them with ſome Troops for the preſent; in order to which defence, they burnt all their Suburbs. And then alſo was the Poliſh King (who had ſome new deſign on foot for

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

recovery of his kingdom) encreasing his forces which he had on *Silesia's* borders: unto whom *Czarneski* the Governour of *Cracovia*, went with some Troops to his service, contrary to the agreement made with the King of *Sweden*, upon the surrender of the City. But the great Cham of *Tartary*, who was thought would have assisted him to the same purpose, wrote a Letter to the King of *Sweden*, assuring him, That not any attempt should be made by him or his Souldiers, against his progresse; but that he was rather willing to help and destroy his enemies, and especially King *Casimir* of *Poland*.

About the same time, a Proclamation was published in *Denmark*, against all private meetings of all persons of any other Religion than what was publiquely professed in that kingdom. And the Pope's power of condemning doctrines, received a deep wound in *France*, by the *Sorbonne* Doctors disputing with the Jesuits in a publique Assembly, (where the Chancellour of *France* sate as President on behalf of the King) in defence of the doctrine of *Jansenius*, at *Paris*, about January, 1655; which doctrine spread it self very much in that kingdom among moderate Papists: although the then late deceased Pope had openly damned it. After much disputation, though the authority of the See of Rome was much pressed; yet when they come to give their Votes, the *Sorbonne* Doctors alledged, That the Pope was not to be credited in any thing not agreeable to the Scriptures and antient Fathers; standing all, with one Doctour *Arnaud*, for the *Jansenian* tenents, except two or three: so that the Assembly being put off, the disadvantage remained on the Jesuits side.

General *Steinbock* being countermanded by his King toward *Bromberg* with 4000 men, *Potocky* and another *Polish* General (with part of the *Quartians*) revolting in *Poland*, he upon his march thitherward, commanding Colonel *Fabian* against a part of the enemy; he, after a hot dispute within a mile of *Putske*, put them to flight, slaying and taking divers prisoners, and furiously pursuing the *Poles* to the very Walls of *Putske*.

The Swedes being now become Masters of all *Prussia*, except the four Cities of *Dantzick*, *Marienburg*, *Putzke*, and *Schlocow*, *Oxienstern* the Governour sent to *Weyer*, who held those places for the Polish king, offering him a Treaty in order to a surrender, or else there would be proceeding to extremity.

But, great was the tyranny used in great *Poland*, and about *Cracovia*, about this time, by the *Poles*; both when they lighted on the Swedish Souldiers, as also dividing and cutting children asunder like sheep, cutting off womens breasts, then dissecting them into four quarters; cutting off the hands and feet of Protestant Ministers, then chopping off their heads, and dividing the body into severall quarters, and the hoggs dragging the bowels along the streets; flinging corn also upon the slain mens flesh, so letting the hoggs run unto it, for increasing the pleasure of the tragedy. Many of *Steinbock's* Regiment being so served by this Tragi-

comedy

comedy at *Wielun*. Yet while this cruelty was acting, Colonel *Uxkell* and another coming to their relief with 800 horſe, cut down above 300 *Poles*, and fired many of their Villages: after which, they began to invite back the Inhabitants, who were fled towards *Sileſia*, as being treated in like pitiful manner. Anno 1653 of Chriſt, to 1658.

In the moneth of February, the King of *Sweden* paſſed by *Warſovia* with three conſiderable Armies towards the *Ukrain* againſt the *Polanders*, having a little before proclaimed, That whoſoever ſhould protect King *Caſimir*, or knowing where he was, would give no notice thereof, ſhould ſuffer death like a Rebel. And on the 21 day of the ſame moneth, the Town of *Marienburg* was delivered up to the *Swedes*; and the Caſtle (which holding out, thought to have burnt the City, but was prevented by the Inhabitants) was after ſome dayes playing upon it, ſurrendred likewiſe to the *Swedes*, the beſieged underſtanding that an Inhabitant of the City had diſcovered unto them thoſe private wayes and paſſages, whereby they might eaſily make an approach: and alſo that the *Swedes* had two Mines ready to ſpring. On the ſame day, Febr. 21, the *Swedes* obtained no ſmall Victory, whoſe King with 5000 men fighting the *Poles* near *Lublin* and the River *Weyſſel*, routed them, although they fought reſolutely, engaging alſo *Poles* againſt *Poles* in the action; *Czarnecki*, *Cracovia*'s late Governour, commanded the *Polanders*, a great number of whom were ſlain upon the place, and many taken priſoners, with 12 or 13 Standards: the King alſo purſuing them above two miles, killing ſeveral in the purſuit, and many of them were drowned in the Rivers of *Weyſſel* and *Wyppera*, and other waters whither they retreated. Others report, that the *Swedes* had but ſad work of it; for that, 8000 *Swedes* encountred 20000 *Poles*. And that, as ſoon as the *Coſsacks* (who beheld theſe Combatants afar off) ſaw the Victory to incline to the *Swedes*, they helped to purſue and cut the fugitive *Poles* down. After this, the King advanced to *Lublin*, to take that City; thence preſently towards *Zamoſse*, inſtantly getting that ſtrong and fortified City upon accord: and being advanced not far from *Zamoſse*, they again meeting with a ſtrong party of *Polanders*, beat them back, diſperſing them, and taking 7 Standards from them. Of which, *Caſimir* hearing, being at *Rauſh Lemberg*, about 8 miles of, and that the King of *Sweden* himſelf was not far off, he haſtened away with 1500 horſemen from *Leopolis* to *Kamieniec Poloski*: about which time, there was publiſhed a Proclamation in *Sileſia*, that no *Polander* ſhould come in ſight there upon pain of death. While the King kept his Head-quarters in and about *Jariſtaw*, much refreſhing his Souldiery thereby, he ſent parties to ſee if the enemies any where did gather head again; who bringing intelligence, that the *Poles* were every where turned perjured Rebels, endeavouring to hinder him in his march, cut off all paſſes, and ſtriving by private intelligence with Prieſts and Jeſuits, to reduce the Swediſh Garriſons in great *Poland*, *Warſovia*, and *Sandomiria*, unto King *Caſimir*'s obedience

againſt

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

the King resolved to draw back with his Army to a place where they might the better discover the enemies plots, and invite him to venture a head battle: and sending two Commanders, *March* 21, 1655, with orders unto some following Troops, to march back towards *Warsovia*, there to remain till his return; himself arrived the same day before *Sandomir*: but hearing that some *Polish* Commanders were the night before become Masters of the City *Sandomir*; though they could not obtain the Castle: whose Governour (a *Swede*) afterwards (in revenge) setting the Jesuits Colledg on fire, the whole Town was thereby burnt to ashes. Yet it seems the truer relation, That the *Poles* themselves firing some houses near the Castle; the fire taking hold of the Jesuits Colledg, seized on the City. Wherefore the King sending order to the said Governour to leave the Castle and cross the River *Weyssel* with his men, he obeyed; but put a good quantity of Powder and Ammunition (which he could not carry with him) into a Vault locked up, applying thereto a burning match, which might take fire half an hour after his departure. The *Poles* presently entring the Castle, displayed their Colours, reviling the Governour; and searching into all corners, they found this Vault; which the chief Commander would attribute to himself; and being in hot dispute, the powder firing, blew 1200 *Polanders*, (some *Swedes* also perishing) with the Castle roofs, into the ayr; the King on the other side of the River being a spectator: who understanding on the 23 day, that *Keniecpolski* shewed himself with about 12000 *Quartians* betwixt *Landshut* and the *King's Camp*, drew out 16 Regiments of horse, and 14 Companies of Dragoons, to meet the enemy, and charging them home, dispersed the whole Army, taking many colours from them, beating also *Witepski*, who disputed the Passe over *San*, to the King: after which, he purposed to passe the river *Weyssel* 10 miles beyond *Warsovia*, to have a third bout with the Crown Marshal *Lubomirski*. There having been two Embassadours at *Jarislaw* from *Chmielniski* General of the *Cossacks*, who arrived there the 8th of the same moneth, assuring the King by letters, that as soon as the earth was endued with her green robes, he would attend him with 50 thousand men.

April 11. following, 1656, the Marquesse of *Baden* going from *Warsovia* with his Troops to joyn with the King, he chanced to meet with about 12000 *Poles* under *Lubomirski's* Banner, about 8. miles from the City, they were 10 for one; yet the Marquesses men maintaining the fight above two hours before they quitted the field, killed above 2000 Poles: then saving themselves by flight, Field-Marshall *Wrangle's* Troops meeting with them, and securing them, they saved likewise a good part of their baggage; yet these few were most cut in pieces in the action, the Marquess himself very narrowly escaping.

The same moneth of April, the King beating and subduing the rebellious *Masures*, with all that adhered to them, arrived toward

ward the end of the moneth, at *Thoren*: about which time, the Prince of *Transylvania* ſent the King a letter by an Envoy, aſſuring him of his reall friendſhip, having 16000 men ready upon the borders under *Backos Gabor*'s command, who were at his ſervice. Anno 1653 of Chriſt, to 1658.

Then alſo in *France*, falſe newes being there ſpread of the total defeat of the *Swedes*, and the King himſelf being ſlain by the *Polanders*, the people of *Orleance* were ſo tranſported with joy thereat; that they made ſolemn Feaſts, diſtributing a good ſum of mony to the poor on that account, whereby the vulgar were emboldened to ſay, They muſt even take the ſame courſe with the Heretucks in *France*. But when through the Meſſenger's lameneſſe in affirming they were ſomewhat cooled, they were madly incenſed again through the ſpreading of a rumour, that the Engliſh had leave, and did begin to build a place of publique aſſembly at *Rochel*, ſaying, That they ever foreſaw, if a peace were concluded once with the *Protector* in *England*, it would tend to encourage and ſtrengthen the *Hugonots*; making them ſoon dare to attempt any thing that might ſubvert the Catholique profeſſion and intereſt: ſo that the Governour of *Orleance* was fain (at the Proteſtants requeſt) to appoint a guard; they not being ſafe in repairing to the publique aſſembly, by reaſon of the peoples fury. The new Pope, *Alexander* the 7th, having alſo about the ſame time (for it was dated at *Rome*, *March* 20th) ſent a Brief or Letter to the general Aſſembly of the French Clergy, exhorting them to ſtirr up the King to a general Peace: which was judged to be but as a fire-ball thrown into *France*, under that pretence, to put the Clergy and people into combuſtion: which by prudence was broken, and did no hurt.

But the Caſtle of *Branbergh* in *Poland* being ſurrendred by the *Swedes* at diſcretion, the *Polanders* branded them all with a mark on their fore-heads; which indignity was much reſented by their party. The King of *Sweden* coming into *Elbing*, May 28; and his Queen coming thither alſo the next day, after ſome moneths ſafe delivery of a young Prince, the great Guns proclaimed great joy at this meeting throughout the Swediſh Garriſons in *Pruſſia*.

Prince *Adolph*, the King of *Swede*'s Brother, and the Generaliſſimo of his Armies, marching to *Znin* and *Kozin*, (having defeated (by his Quarter-Maſter General, ſent thither aforehand) moſt of thoſe Citizens and Inhabitants who preſented themſelves in field againſt him) marched on to *Malgaſin*, where hearing that ſome Gentry and Peaſants were in Arms in the Caſtle of *Golenſh*, he commanded the ſaid Quarter-maſter General thither with ſome Companies, who demanding their ſurrender, they found a hoſtile oppoſition, many of his men being ſorely wounded: wherefore through Ordnance playing hard upon the gate, and the *Swede's* hard preſſing on, they could not caſt off their draw-bridg; ſo that the Swedes coming on in the ſtorming, to the very Paliſadoes, cutting down ſome, made entrance for the reſt to let down the bridg, over which they preſſing furiouſly, killed all they found in arms,

and

Anno 1653 of Chriſt, to 1654.

and utterly demoliſhed the Caſtle. Thence marching to *Godzier* Caſtle, the Gentry and Peaſants therein, after firing on thoſe who were ſent afore, left the Caſtle. The enemy turning towards *Gneſen*, after an intent to ſurprize *Poſen*, (in which they were prevented by the Citie's being well provided, and the Suburbs burnt down) *Staroſta Braſlowsky* ſent a Meſſenger to *Wrſezewitz*, whom Prince *Adolph* had ſent with a party towards *Gneſen*, that expecting the Swediſh Army, they would ſtand and give them battel. Wherefore *Adolph* ſending the forlorn-hope to get ſome priſoners, (though they were repulſed) marching with his Army over a paſſage unreſiſted, put his men into a Battalia; himſelf commanding the right wing, Field-Marſhal *Wrangle* the left; who at the advance approaching ſo nigh the enemy, becauſe the Princes not being able to come in at the ſide for the mooriſhneſs of the place, the foremoſt ſquadrons were preſently ſcattered: which the enemie's Avant-Troops (too deeply engaged with the Swediſh Avant-Troops) perceiving, and being luſtily plaid on by the Dragoons in ambuſh, they beginning to retreat, came ſo directly between both the Swediſh wings, that moſt of them were deſtroyed: the right wing thereupon advancing, (and becauſe the enemy ſtill retreated over a water to a Village called *Gietzmarky*, where he rallyed again together with the *Poſtpolitans*) ſome Ordnance being planted on a high ground, were diſcharged againſt the enemy, whileſt the Swedes getting over the water, came to a full Front; whereupon, the enemy coming furiouſly on with a great ſhout, attempted ſundry wayes to diſorder the Swediſh Army. But the *Polanders* (after ſeveral hot charges, and loſſe of many men) confuſedly fled, the main Body of the *Swedes* purſuing them a league; in which flight, many were cut off alſo, the Swedes in their hot blood, giving no quarter. This Action fell out, *May* the 8th, new Stile, 1656, laſting 5 hours, from 3 in the afternoon, till 8 at night: *Czarnecky*, *Lubomirski*, and *Saphia*, were the three chief Commanders for the King of *Poland* in this engagement: the priſoners confeſſing, that great execution was done by ſhot, both great and ſmall, among them; 3 *Staroſties* being ſlain, and *Saphia* ſhot thorow the arm: the *Poles* likewiſe carrying away many of their ſlain. The Prince after this on the 10th day followed them to *Uzeſnie*, they being but three leagues aſunder, where more action was expected.

A little before or about which time, the *Waywood* at *Newgard* cauſed ſome *Ruſſians* to be whipt to death; who divulged, that the great Duke reſolved for War againſt the Swedes.

The City of *Elbing* in *Pruſſia* being become as it were a *Dantzick*, Commodities being now tranſported thither; for that *Dantzick* ſtood out againſt the *Swedes*: ſome Engliſh Merchants of *Dantzick* deſiring (about the moneth of *May*) in the name of the Engliſh Nation, leave of the Elector of *Brandenburg*, to tranſport their goods thence to *Elbing* thorow his Port of the *Pillaw*, he condeſcended thereunto; giving leave alſo, that what goods

goods the English did send home out of their Pack-Chambers, should passe Custome free; saying, That he yielded them that, in honour of the English *Protector*, and in favour of the English Nation.

Anno 1653 of Christ. to 1658.

It shall not be amisse here briefly to give an account of the reported Revolt of the *Lithuanians* from the Swedish obedience: unto the jurisdiction of whose King, when the Principality of *Samaiten*, with the Provinces belonging, had yielded; King *Casimir* highly endeavoured both by publique Edicts, and secretly with Priests and Jesuits, to involve peaceable minds against their new chosen King: whereby some dwelling in the Bishoprick, in the beginning of the Spring lurking in Forrests together, by night, surprized a Company newly raised by *Rose*, murthering some of them: and the Lievtenant who was sick and bed-rid. Wherefore Colonel *Rebinder* having order to persecute these Rebells, destroyed some hundreds of them, by lying in wait with 400 horse; but the chief escaping by flight, and closing with the Forrest lurkers, surprised some new leavied forces of Col. *Igelstrome*, destroying them (here and there quartered) in the night; divulging also at the first, as if all *Samaiten* had been in rebellion. But the Field-Marshal, learning that all Forces in that Principality were safe, not so much as knowing of these rebels, he marching out of *Janisky* with 400 horse, encountred them, putting some hundreds to the sword; but the Bishop of *Samaiten* and the chiefest of the States, severally intimated, that they were ignorant thereof, giving sufficient security of their constant obedience: the Rix-Treasurer and general Governour calling and citing also the States to come to *Byrsen*, and to go with some commanded Souldiers, to try whether the rest could be appeased by fair means; or to keep them in obedience by a Military compulsion; so that it was certain, the Swedes losse in that stir, was not of above 200 men.

The Swedish forces appearing (in the moneth of *May*) about *Dantzick* for a Leaguer: fell upon the Fort in *Gothland*, hard by *Dirsham*, (which I understand another to call a Sconce lying by the river *Vistula*'s side, otherwise called *Dantzickers Leaguer*) the King, with his Artillery-General *Steinbock*, appearing before it, and sending word to the Garrison, that they should presently yield; and so should depart with their arms: but the Governour having 400 men with him, refused, unlesse they might carry away their goods, and march with Drums beating, and Colours flying: which being denyed, they began within the Fort to defend themselves. But two Swedes who served in that place, having raised a party therein of 50 Souldiers, forced the Governour to an agreement: which being confirmed, the King advanced near the place to speak with him; but a certain Dragooner knowing the King, let fly his Musket at him, so that the Bullet came by his hat, falling a little further; who thereupon commanded to put all to the sword, with the Governour himself, so that very few escaped.

From 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

On the 23 day of which *May*, there happened a strange accident in the City of *Dantzick* it self; for a Citizen striking with his Partisan at a Boy, missing him; the steel of the Partisan falling into the earth with the point upwards, and he at the same time falling with his right side upon the point, which piercing him unto the very back-bone, he dyed lamentably.

But the King of *Sweden* ordering the Marquess of *Baden*, his Lievtenant-General, to march with his men from *Conitz* to *Button*, and leaving *Steinbock* before *Dantzick*, with an Army in a very good posture, himself intended to go to his head-Army; where arriving, and hearing that *Czarnecki* stood 6 miles from *Bramberg* with 12 Regiments; he hastening after him, met accidentally with him, yet successfully; pursuing him above two miles, killing many of his men, with two Waywods, and some other chief Officers being taken prisoners.

But the King of *Poland* (who not long before had sent to the Emperour of *Germany* to be a Mediatour for him to the King of *Sweden*; the which he shewed a readinesse to do) having gotten together a numerous Army about this time, besieged the City of *Warsovia*, although himself in person came not near it; for which cause the King of *Sweden* went not personally to its relief, but returned to *Marienburg*; ordering his Brother *Adolph*, and Field-Marshal *Wrangell* to go for *Warsovia*, and oblige *Czarnecky* to a field battle: but the *Poles* finding the whole Swedish Army there, withdrew themselves from before the City, about 3 miles from the place, having made seven attempts to take it by storm; but being repelled with the losse of 3000 of his best Souldiers, and two pieces of Ordnance in the encounters, the King could not perswade them to come on the 8th time, although he promised each man 5 Duckats. And a little before this time, the *Swedes* found a very great treasure in a Vault of *Warsovia's* Castle, there being the Popish Images of Christ and the 12 Apostles, all of Massie silver double gilt, (and other Reliques very pretious) amounting in value to betwixt 4 and 500000 Dollars, besides the reliques. This was the time wherein the forementioned strict League between the King and Duke of *Brandenburg* was concluded: who having a supply of 6 or 8000 men from the Duke to march along with him, he was enabled to continue *Steinbock's* siege before *Dantzick*, to their trouble and discontent; the *Swedes* having before taken not onely *Dantzicker Leaguer*, but possessed themselves also of the Castle of *Greppin* and the *Hess*: about which time, to wit, in *May*, 1656, the said *Dantzickers* sending an Embassie to the King, they could obtain no answer, but to be gone; for he having sent those Citizens a Letter about submission, they returned a resolute answer; the King of *Poland* having commended them for their constancy, and encouraged them to continue. After which, the Duke of *Croy* (one of that Citie's neighbour-Princes) writing a Letter to perswade them to a compliance with the King of *Sweden*; wishing they had contented themselves with a simple

a simple self-
his progress;
lieve *Marienb*
nations laid do
pected succesſſe
spel of truth;
Roman Religi
own souls, bu
welfare: where
such dangerou
divers, not unso
sured in their c
casion to that
Maxims which
had alway ma
ain the Gospe
keep firm to th
berties, &c.
City. They
impute it to t
pocrites, and
off the lawful
grounded Gov
there was not
to preserve an
had so earnest
low him. The
perfectly well
how that at al
barous and in
commonly to
the Duke wou
own interest,
spirits: and th
perswade thei
got to refuse
out all possible
King and the
This Summ
City of *Naples*
therein. The
sessed by the
to abandon di
desolate.
About the
before *Valenc*
frequently sh
and the *Lorra*
shall *de la Fer*

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

a ſimple ſelf-defence, and not took upon them to have hindered his progreſs; (for they, whatever elſe, had endeavoured to relieve *Marienburgh* Caſtle) alſo telling them, after divers conſiderations laid down, If they could reap no other benefit by the expected ſucceſſe, in their deſigns, than the rooting out of the Goſpel of truth; and that, by the bringing in of the ſuperſtitious Roman Religion again; might not onely be feared the loſſe of their own ſouls, but alſo a total ruine of their Trade, and the Citie's welfare: wherefore he could not conjecture how they might excuſe ſuch dangerous enterpriſes and deſigns to poſterity. They returned divers, not unſober, expreſſions in anſwer; ſaying, They were aſſured in their conſciences, that they have not afforded the leaſt occaſion to that miſerable War, &c. alſo mentioning 5 principall Maxims which their Predeceſſours, and they, in imitation of them, had alway made their chiefeſt work to conſider; 1. To maintain the Goſpel of Truth. 2. To be faithful to their King. 3. To keep firm to the Crown of *Poland*. 4. To defend their Laws, Liberties, &c. 5. To preſerve and increaſe the welfare of that City. They ſaid, they did confidently believe, that none could impute it to them, as if God took pleaſure in Apoſtates and Hypocrites, and as if he would have Religion promoted in caſting off the lawful Magiſtrate, and in the ſlender eſteem of a well-grounded Government: and that according to their judgments, there was nothing more wholeſome and proſperous than Peace, to preſerve and propagate Religion, which the Prince of Peace had ſo earneſtly recommended to all thoſe who would truly follow him. They adding moreover, That the Duke himſelf (being perfectly well verſed in Hiſtory) would be pleaſed to call to mind, how that at all times, by Wars, the ſpirits of men grew more barbarous and inhumane; and how, the Wars for Religion, uſed commonly to extinguiſh Religion. Concluding with a hope, that the Duke would be pleaſed, from their aboveſaid reaſons, and his own intereſt, to co-operate to the mitigation of the *Swede's* great ſpirits: and that they would do their beſt endeavours humbly to perſwade their King of *Polonia*, and the Nobles of that Kingdom, not to refuſe reaſonable means to attain peace; but rather to find out all poſſible means to compaſſe it: and not doubting, but their King and the States would be very inclinable thereunto.

This Summer, 1656, there was ſuch a mortal Peſtilence in the City of *Naples*, that ſome dayes 6000 people were ſaid to dye of it therein. The Peſtilence was then alſo ſo raging in all places poſſeſſed by the Turks in the Iſland of *Candia*, that they were forced to abandon divers Towns which they there held, and to leave them deſolate.

About the ſame time, July 16, the *French* received a great loſs before *Valenchienne*, which they had beſieged; for the *Spaniards* frequently ſhewing as if they would fall upon Marſhal *Turein*'s and the *Lorrainer*'s quarter; at laſt fell in good earneſt upon Marſhall *de la Ferte*'s quarter: who coming reſolutely on, had three

Anno 1653 of Christ. to 1658.

or four repulses by the French their notable resistance: and when the *Spaniard* afterwards had fallen in among them, they so fought it out, that of 1200 in *Du Plessis* Regiment, there remained but 30 men. The whole Regiments of *Le Ferte* and *Piedmont*; ten Companies of the King's guards, and the Cardinal's guards, with *La Ferte*'s Dragoons also which were near 800, and his Regiment of horse, 1200, were all cut in pieces. Likewise the *Switzers* Regiments, 800 of whom escaping the sword, were drowned by water coming into their Trenches at the sudden opening of the sluces: and whereby all commerce betwixt the two bodies of the French Army was intercepted: so that *Turein* being forced to stand all the while a Spectatour, at length drew off all his (being about 12000) men to *Quesnoy*, a garrison about two leagues from *Valenchienne*, where next morning came to him betwixt six and seven thousand recruits, who had thought to have united with him at the siege. The Marquess of *Estree* was slain in this overthrow, and the Count his brother taken prisoner, besides many Marquesses, Counts, and other great persons, and Officers killed or taken: and *La Ferte* himself, being wounded in the thigh, was taken prisoner.

Things in *Germany* went then worse with the Protestants than formerly; for at *Collen*, in the same moneth of July, several families of them were distrained, because that after three summons, they refused to pay their fine, for not strewing Flowers before their houses on the Sacrament day, when the Host was carried thorow the street; which had not been exacted in 30 years. It was likewise moved and deliberated in the Council of that City, to turn all the said Protestants after a years warning, out of the City, so soon as the Treaty of *Munster* was expired.

But the *Dane* and the States of the United Provinces now understood each other, as to providing that the *Swede* grew not too potent in or near the Baltick Seas: and that King standing in very good terms with those States, gave their Embassadours hopes, that 10 of his Men of War should joyn with theirs upon occasion.

In August following, against the Duke of *Brandenburg*, (who had a little before declared to an Envoy, (sent unto him from the grand Cham of *Tartarie*, to perswade him from any agreement with the Swedish King) that since he was totally abandoned by the King of *Poland*, he thought himself concerned to take a course for conservation of his Estates held in *Prussia*) a Sentence was pronounced from a Verdict of the Imperiall Chamber in *Germany*, in reference to the War made in 1653, (as we have declared in the foregoing Chapter) against the Duke of *Newburgh*; who being judged guilty of giving the first occasion thereof, was condemned to pay towards the charges, 200000 Rixdollars to the said Duke of *Newburgh*; and in default of payment, his Land of *March* should be mortgaged.

But the King of *Poland* coming afresh upon the City of *Warsovia*

via after its relief; it was yielded up to him July the first; the *Swedes* being to leave their booties and plunder behind them, with the Artillery, and what belonged thereunto; Gen. *Wittenberg* marching out with 4000 Swedes: the women were civilly used, and had some inferiour Officers granted them to bring them to the Swedish Camp: yet all the conditions were not kept; which was to be attributed to the roughnesse of the Polish Souldiery, rather than to King *Casimir*. At the same time *Cracovia* also was beleagured and hardly put to it by the Queen of *Poland*'s Army; unto whose Camp the King her husband had sent 8000 men; and whom to meet at *Warsovia*, she personally departed from before *Cracovia*. The King of *Sweden* being still encamped at *Nowedwor*, (from whence came intelligence into *England*, of some particular Successes against *Polish* parties, obtained by that Army who marched from *Thoren* May 30th, to relieve *Warsovia*) where the Elector of *Brandenburg* joyned his Forces to his, July 7th; they resolving to fall suddenly into King *Casimir*'s Camp, although he gave out to be above 100000 men. Who because of his great numbers, not much regarding the forces of the King of *Sweden* and the Elector, on July 27, 1656, sent a Body of *Tartars* (for these were united with him) to besiege *Poliowsko*: whereupon the *Swedes* seeing an opportunity of action, drew out their forces to relieve the City: which was performed with slaughter among the besieging *Tartars*. July 28, the King and the Elector crossing the River *Buck*, drew up their Army in Battalia, advancing towards the *Poles*: King *Casimir* standing (with 150000 or 120000) to receive them: where, after some light skirmishes betwixt their forlorns, and more engagements, till night parted them, and in which first encounters the *Swedes* had the worst; (though they valiantly repulsed a body of *Tartars* sent to fall on their rear) next day, July 29, a grand battle beginning, one of the *Swedish* Wings at first, seemed to be declining; but recovering their wonted courage by others sent to succour them, (though the *Poles* came on very numerously and furiously) they kept their ground. The Battle continuing all this day, untill the next, July 30th, in the conclusion, the King and the Elector (who behaved himself valiantly) had a marvellous Victory; for the *Poland* King losing a great part of his foot, all his Ordnance and baggage, and leaving the City of *Warsovia* open to the *Swedes*, fled after his horse, with a few in his company, into *Podlachia*.

Anno 1655 of Christ, to 1658.

In *August* following, that strong and important Garrison of *Conde* in *Flanders* was yielded up by the *French* to the *Spaniard* upon Articles after no short siege.

News being come to *Stockholm*, in July, that the *Muscovites* had broken into the Province of *Ingermanland*, the Estates of *Sweden* here assembling, ordered all Governours to provide, and speedily send all sorts of Ammunition into that Province, as also into *Finland* and *Liefland*; and although they resolved not to proceed against the *Muscovite*, before they saw he was become an absolute enemy,

Anno 1653 of Chriſt, to 1658.

enemy; yet in the mean time, they aſſured themſelves of the *Muſcovites* living in *Stockholm*, beginning to ſeize all their Eſtates and Merchandizes, and impriſoning ſome, for imbezilling part of their goods: and hearing ſoon after, that the *Muſcovite* was entred into *Lieſland*, and what he had done upon it, they laboured with all poſſible diligence to take ſome courſe for reſcuing that Province out of the Jawes of thoſe devouring enemies; not onely ſending forces to ſtrengthen the moſt important Towns, but raiſing men in ſeveral parts of *Sweden*: the Nobility and Citizens with great cheerfulneſſe agreeing to contribute twice as much (upon this occaſion) as they were wont to do in the foregoing yeare. And indeed, things went but ill with the *Swedes* in *Poland* now, becauſe (for that preſent) the King was conſtrained to draw away the main of his forces with ſpeed into *Lieſland*; though he left ſufficient to maintain all their Garriſons except *Warſovia*, which they ſlighted, demoliſhing its fortifications; ſo, forſaking all on this ſide the River *Weyſſell*. The Electour of *Brandenburgh* was to ſecure *Pruſſia*; but *Poland* was left to the diſpoſure of providence: ſo that it was obſerved, that the *Poliſh* King had been (in all probability) ſoon driven out of his Dominion, or forced to accept Conditions of peace, had not this fierce invaſion of the great Duke fallen out: who toward the latter end of *Auguſt*, 1656, ſate down before *Riga*, (the chief City of the Province of *Lieſland*) but about a ſtones caſt from it, (and with an Army ſo numerous, that the Conſul of the City having gone up to the loftieſt Tower thereof, to view them at their approach beheld them with admiration, as exceeding (he certified in his letter) the Graſhoppers in number) who ſent in a Trumpeter to the Citizens with a proud Meſſage, That if they would ſubmit and ſupplicate for clemency, they might have it; but if obſtinately ſtanding out, they muſt expect nothing but ruine and deſtruction. The Swediſh Souldiers there in Garriſon were but 1500; but the Citizens being reſolved men, liſted 4000, and perſons of good eſtate, who were in arms: the City being alſo well provided with neceſſaries, and their Fortifications compleated, they ſaid, they feared no force; yet they expected relief from the King of *Sweden*: which the *Muſcovites* laboured to prevent, by intending to build Forts between the City and the mouth of the River *Duna*. And amongſt other barbarous proceedings of the *Muſcovite*, taken for certain, the Count of *Thurne* (who married *Banner*'s Widow, the great Swediſh General in the *German* Wars, and ſiſter to the Marqueſs of *Baden*) being abroad out of *Riga* with a party of 300 horſe, was at their firſt coming thither met with: who being defeated and taken, they cut off his head, and fixed it on a Spear to ſhew it the beſieged; though the trunk of his body was by the enemies connivance conveyed into the City.

On the very ſame day, *Auguſt* 28, was the City and Caſtle of *Cracovia* ſaid to be ſurrendred to the Poliſh and Auſtrian forces; but on very good terms: as not onely for the Swedes to carry away

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

away what they could upon all the horses in the City; but to be supplyed with 200 more by the *Polanders*, to carry their baggage, and to be conveyed with 1200 horse and foot to *Crossen*, &c. But as for the Arians and Jews that were in the City, the former were to petition for pardon, and having their goods exempted from confiscation, their persons to be banished; but the latter were to be left to the King of *Polana*'s mercy.

But about the beginning of Sept. following, Prince *Adolph* with his forces successfully encountred 2000 sallyers out of *Dantzick*, (who had a design upon the Bridg under *Dirshaw*) with a small losse: the *Dantzick* horse and Dragoons timely running, but the party of foot fighting stoutly: who notwithstanding, had been all lost, if they had not met with a Marsh, to which they retreated; five Colours, seven pieces of Ordnance, with all their Wagons, were taken, and above 200 prisoners, but far more slain; 200 also retreating between the water, where they were shut up, were expected soon to yield.

But that the King of *Sweden* (who had sufficiently engaged himself in undertaking so great a Conquest as the Kingdom of *Poland*) might be deeper engaged; the King of *Denmark*, who had before made preparations, wasere this, as a third enemy, come upon his back both by Sea and Land: so that, before the middle of September there was a great fight at Sea between the *Danish* and *Swedish* Fleets: the *Swedes* having 44 ships in all, to wit, 33 great Men of War, the other somewhat lesse, with two fire-ships. Of the Danish Fleet I am not certain of their number, (but 22 sayl were seen not far from the Island *Mone* before the fight began) who when they saw the Swedish about the *Hilden* Sea, began to retreat, steering for *Coppenhaguen*; but being pursued by the *Swedes*, they were forced to engage: the fight beginning about two of the clock in the afternoon, and continuing till night, and a good while with much resolution on each side; four ships being related to be blown up into the ayr, and the Swedes getting the day.

The King of *Poland* possessing *Cracovia*, presently sent a Courtier or Post to *Dantzick*, as to give them an account thereof, so promising them, that *Czarnecky* (should with his choycest horse, shortly strike into *Pomerania*, and *Lubermisky* should with the Austrian forces fall into *Prussia*, to divert the King of *Sweden*, and call him out of the Danish Dominions; wherefore the Swedish King hastening to *Wismar* in *Pomerania*, to put all things there in a posture of defence, came thither Sept. 14, he leaving his Army to carry on the War against *Denmark*, under the Command of General *Wrangell*. And, to restore life and spirit to the Swedish affairs then doubtful, if not drooping, one Father *Daniel*, an Ambassadour of the *Cossacks*, came from their General *Chmielniski* to the King of *Sweden* some dayes before, to assure him, that the said General was upon his march with 24000 men for his assistance, as was certified by a Post from *Elbing* in *Prussia* to the City of *Bremen*, Sept. the 7th; who also brought news, that the Prince of

Transylvania

Anno 1653. of Christ, to 1658.

Transylvania was ready with an Army of 40000 men for some exploit against the Polish King, or (for the Austrians were joyned with the Poles) against the Emperour.

About or in the moneth of April, 1656, there were great disorders and tumults (raised by 20000 Janizaries and Saphies) at *Constantinople*, (said to be occasioned through want of pay, and the obtruding on them a new Coyn of a very base Allay) who proceeded so far as to massacre divers of the grand Seignior's Divan or Councel, and to depose and strangle the Vifier Bassa, whose carkase they with scorn exposed in the Market-place; forcing also the Sultana, Mother of the grand Signior, to fly to the old Seraglio for security: the Mufti or chief Priest being fain likewise to save himself by flight; not daring to trust the words of those Mutineers, whose design was to have dethroned the grand Seignior, and to have established his brother in his place. They laying aside also all other principal Officers of the Empire, to secure themselves against a deserved punishment, chose others in their places who were at their devotion: and searched diligently after such great Officers who escaped their hands; and all things there were then in so great confusion, that some strange alteration of affairs among them was expected; so that although this might have been enough to give a stop to the Turk's proceedings against the *Venetians*; yet the new ones in power went on with their preparations against their interest in *Candia* with more vigour than before; so that the Republique of *Venice* was fain to send speedily away Prince *Horatio Farnese*, and other chief Commanders with good numbers of men, and store of Ammunition for maintaining of what they hold in that Isle. The Turks also then coming together at *Bagnaluch*, making great Magazines at *Clivano*, with eight great Artillery pieces, and 1000 yoaks of Oxen to draw them for the besieging of *Sebenico*, they ordered *Antonio Bernardo* to go with all speed into *Dalmatia*, as Commissary General, to assist the General *Zeno*.

But within two or three moneths after, those Tumults in *Constantinople* being appeased, the Grand Seignior making a stately Cavalcate throughout the City, at that time, gave order, for executing divers of the Ring-leaders in the said disorders, for greater terrour to the people in time to come: dispatching also away a Courrier in all haste to the Bashaw of *Damasco*, requiring him speedily to come away and take on him the slain grand Visier's Office; which great place was conferred on him, although but 24 years of age, because of his great abilities already shewn in the places of his Government. Who about the moneth of June being fetcht into *Constantinople* with great pomp and solemnities made at his installing into the said Office; presently after, that Turkish Fleet was recruited with men, money, and other necessaries; over which the *Venetian* Fleet obtained a great and notable Victory, June 26, 1656, who having made one moneths stay in the mouth of the *Dardanelles*, to wait for, and fight the enemy, (se-

ver

ven Galleys of *Malta* arriving in the mean time) the Turk's Captain Bassa appeared in sight of the Castles, his Fleet consisting of 18 great ships, 60 Galleys, 9 Galeasses, and other small Vessels. The *Venetian* Navy had 28 great Ships, 24 Galleys, 7 Galeasses, (besides those of *Malta* aforesaid) commanded by the Prior of *Roccelia*; who keeping in the narrowest part of the Channell, the Turks could not come forth without accepting the offered battel. The Bassa (at first) had raised two Batteries on Land on both sides the River, one on *Natolia* side, the other on the side of *Greece*, as thinking to facilitate their own going forth, by obliging the other to forsake their station: yet the *Venetians* undauntedly resisting their shot, rendred that advantage of theirs unprofitable: wherefore the Bassa (being expressly ordered to attempt going out) on the 26th day in the morning, through a pleasant North-wind advanced all his great Ships, who withdrew notwithstanding behind the Point of *Barbiera*; whither the Bassa himself repaired with his Galleys: a few hours after, through a small North-west wind, the *Venetian* Navy moving, *Eleazar Moccenigo*, now a Volunteer, and commanding the left Wing, advancing and passing beyond the *Turkish* Fleet, fought valiantly, endeavouring to hinder its retreat. The battel being begun, *Laurentio Marbello* the *Venetian* General, with him of *Malta*, intermingling with the other *Venetian* Vessels, fell to it Pell-mell; so that the Turks being hemmed in, and no place to escape, were forced to fight with the more eagerness: but they were wholly routed by sword, fire, and water, the Captain Bassa saving himself with onely 14 Galleys; 40 Galleys were taken in the fight, 10 sunk and burnt; also 9 Mahones were taken; but the 28 great Ships were (for the most) burnt. The number of the Turks slain could hardly be discovered: yet 5000 were judged to be killed; 4 or 5000 Christian slaves being released, and 4000 Turks made slaves: The *Venetian's* loss being their chief Captain *Marcello*, 300 Souldiers and Marriners; 3 Ships of theirs likewise were burnt, two in sight, and one by an accident. After an extraordinary joy manifested by the Duke and City of *Venice*, the Senate ordered for releasing of all prisoners for debt; some of the Banditi being freed also: and *Moccenigo*, who had contributed much to the gaining of the Victory, was the first that was Knighted by the Senate, with a chain of gold of 2000 Crowns conferred on him; and then was declared Generalissimo in the room of slain *Marcello*; in remembrance of whom, a publique service was ordered to be celebrated at the publique charge.

Anno 1653 of Christ. to 1658.

About the moneths of *July* and *August*, the Emperour of *Germany* (whose Son, the King of *Hungary*, assisted the [illegible] at the taking of *Cracovia*) was very strong in forces, as if he intended some great design: the number of whose Regiments of horse were 9550 men; of his foot 25300; and in the several places within his Dominions which were Garrisoned, or to be made Garrisons, (to wit, in *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, the Upper and Nether *Silesia*, and *Hungary*, there disposed in divers places, and upon the Turk's borders) were

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

appointed to defend them, 19750 men: who also about Sept. following sent 11 Regiments of Horse and foot out of his Regiments, yet levying 10 new ones in his hereditary Countries in their stead; 44 Troops of the one, and 66 Companies of the other, under General *Enkenford*, to ayd the *Spaniard* in *Millain* of *Italy*, against the *French* and Duke of *Modena*; resolving to set out a *Manifesto* concerning that design: The *French* having lustily struggled against the *Spaniards* besieged by them, in the City of *Valentia*, and the Duke of *Modena* preparing to meet the Emperour's forces with great courage and resolution. A little before which, the said Emperour sending an Expresse to demand of the King of *France*, the payment of three millions of Crowns, which he was obliged to do by the Treaty of *Munster*, or else to surrender up *Brisac* and all *Alsatia*, it occasioned the enemies of *France* to raise rumours, that the Emperour intended to send an Army for recovery of *Alsatia*.

About the same time, some Theeves in the Turkish Dominions set fire on the Seraglio of *Bosnia*, 4000 houses, 4 Dovens of Custome-houses, and 3 Mosquees being burned down to the ground, and the Jews quarter was plundred. And at the City of *Luca* in *Italy*, one *Pisani* a Traytour was executed to death, for attempting to kill all the Nobility, and change the Government of that little Common-wealth.

But the Princes of the Empire were not well pleased with this so hasty undertaking of the Emperour in Italy, and without demanding their advice in a business so important, and prejudicial to the Empire; also so contrary to the Treaty of *Munster*, and expressly mentioning, That the Dukes of *Mantua* and *Modena*, shall be free to make War, the Emperour not to send any forces against them, without the Princes Electours their consent: who were so far from that, that they protested against this sending, as a manifest violation of that Treaty of peace so solemnly sworn, and that which could have no other effect than the troubling of *Germany* and reviving of War: neither (it appears) were (whatever the cause was) some of the Souldiers well pleased with their going: for two Regiments at a general Muster of them, mutined and disbanded; although some of them were therefore taken and hanged.

In the year 1655, Septemb. 20, Pope *Alexander* the 7th (who had lately entred into the Popedome, endeavoured to bring about a general Peace among the Princes addicted to him; writing Letters also to the Kings of *France* and *Spain* to that end) wrote a Letter to all the Popish Clergy throughout Christendom, to stir them up to use all means for procurement of a settlement of the said Peace.

But in *Helvetia* or *Switzerland*, (which Country being governed after a Democratical form, is divided into 13 Cantons or Bailwicks, five of whom have been esteemed wholly Papists, five wholly Protestants, and the other two mixt of both: which di-

vi-

vision began about or in the year 1519, when *Zuinglius*, Minister of *Zurich* or *Tigurum*, seconded *Luther's* beginning: which the rest of this people not liking, moved War with them of *Zurich*, and the rest of the Protestants, in which, *Zuinglius* himself was slain, (for it was the custome of the place, for the Ministers to go in the Front of their Armies, and he also of a bold spirit) and the *Tigurines* discomfited; yet in the year 1531, an absolute Peace was concluded betwixt them: whereby notwithstanding the diversity of Religion, they lived in unity) the Protestant professours there, being first offended, began to arm themselves against the Popish Cantons in 1655; for besides the differences which the Capuchins there excited, and which every where increased, divers in the Popish Canton of *Switz*, as also some in *Lucerne*, (who were called *Nicodemites*, because they at first secretly owned the Protestant Articles of faith; yet afterwards openly professed the same) were imprisoned, (the Popish Cantons also solemnly swearing their religious alliance against those in *Lucerne*) and by those of *Switz* very cruelly handled: some of whom escaping out of the prisons, detested their cruelties and idolatry; which confirmed the rest; the other yet in prison being also very constant in their faith: one of the notablest young men named *Sebastian Anna Mousnier*, a prisoner in the Town of *Switz*, escaping out at one of the Water-passages, as the Popish were in the midst of their *Bacchanalian* revels, on the Sunday, after many tortures and miseries undergone. The *Nicodemites* so called, coming out of *Switz* into *Zurick*, made their profession very distinctly (about the beginning of October there, 1655,) upon all the Articles of faith, and so labouring to confirm them by Texts of Scripture. About the same time, those of *Lucerne* released them that they had in prison; though upon what conditions was not then known: yet those who were set at liberty, continued as firm and fervent as ever: one was likewise laid hold on for reading the Bible.

Anno 1655 of Christ, to 1658.

Neither were the Papists themselves free from differences amongst each other; for when the foresaid League was sworn against those at *Lucerne*, the swearers chose one *Charls Boromeo* a *Milanois*, to be their Advocate and Patron, publishing a Patent to purpose, that declaring the reasons of that their new idolatry: at which, many of their Popish brethren were so offended, that they utted into an oath and combination against that new *Italian* Pa-on, resolving to adhere to the old. But the Popish Cantons (at rst) arming themselves insensibly, sought every way for friends d assistance; sending Deputies to the Bishop of *Basile*, to procure m to swear their League against the Protestants: *Milain* offering em men to the last, and *Rome* money; but the rest of their iends would do but little.

About November following, the *Zurickers* had intelligence that me of the *Nicodemites* were at *Switz*, to be executed to death, if e presence of the Protestant *Cantons* Deputies did not hinder the

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

same; wherefore they were wonderously resolved to oppose that Fury: the mixt Canton of Appenzel, who were then 5000 strong, and the Papists but 1500, resolving to turn out the Nuns, which made the Monks to mourn, as to be deprived of their wonted visits. The second Deputies being sent to *Switz*, had indeed a favourable Audience; But they proposing restitution to be made of the goods of those departed from *Switz*, for Religion sake, as it had been formerly done by the Protestant party, towards all such as had relinquished the Protestant profession, whom they treated with all civility when they were imprisoned on the like occasion: the Town of *Switz* denied them, saying, They being in Soveraign State, had a right to proceed as they judged meet against their Subjects; because those who deserted them were perjured and Apostates, &c. and being legally cited, had refused to appear; wherefore their goods were justly confiscated: and that with those whom they had in prison for the same fault, they would proceed according to the nature of their offences. The Protestant Deputies being astonished hereat, after some conference, propounded, that since they would not condiscend in a friendly way, they would referre the whole matter for determination, to the Law of all *Switzer-land*: which they likewise peevishly and scornfully enough refusing, the Deputies departed, but ill satisfied: and not onely the other Protestant Cantons, with no small regreat observed, but even 3 Popish ones did not approve of the violence, wherewith the *Switzers* mindes were possessed, and what troubles they of *Zurick* endured from them, for above 2 years before, yet they thought fit to own them in the quarrel of Religion: who then all armed apace, and had done some affronts and injuries to the Protestant Cantons in a very particular manner, (though their Magistrates offered Chastisement, seeming to be displeased thereat) wherefore the Protestants putting themselves into a posture, observed all their proceedings, and on the 14th of the said November, appointed an Assembly to begin, to deliberate touching that great affaire, and also of the other grievances and oppressions. Also on of the 12th of this month, most of the Deputies of the Cantons meeting at *Baden*, (divers Papists being absent, because of some Holidays by them observed) the French Ambassadour, *De la Barde* came thither from *Soloturne*, where, in a speech, he earnestly exhorting them to union, afterwards entertained them at a banquet. But the Deputies of *Zurick* having declared their Complaints against *Switz*: they could get no other answer from them, but, that they were Soveraigns in their own Country, and if they roasted their Subjects they needed not to give any account of their Actions. The *Zurickers* replied, if ye give us not a better answer, we shall be constrained to use such meanes as God hath given us; So offering to leave *Baden*, and go home to order their Army presently, to march out of *Zurick* into the Field; but the other Protestant Deputies, and some also of the more moderate

Popish

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

Popish ones, prevailed with them to tarrie: promising their endeavour to draw *Switz* to some reason. *Austria* threatned the Protestants; but their Neighbour-friends were very cold.

On the 16th day they had a hot dispute also at *Baden*: wherein, them of *Switz* alleadging the National peace formed in 1531; the *Zurickers* called for the Records, and the instrument being distinctly read, one *Wafer* a Burgomaster largely declaring, Demonstrated that the Popish Cantons had never observed the Principal Articles of that peace; but had since made allyances against them, more accounting of those latter Covenants, than of their Antient general treaties: and that it deserved no better name then meer Conjuration, and sworne Conspiracy against them: which they must no longer endure; Wherefore *Zurick* standing to their first proposal, required the other Cantons to do justice against *Switz*. About the same time (though all the Popish Cantons drew in one string) (but some of the other Popish Deputies pretended an approving of *Zuricks* demands, &c.) the *Zurickers* had intelligence, that *Lucerne* (which was saved by *Zurick* from utter ruine in the last Rebellion) took notice of the horrible slanders begun, to be spread concerning those of the Protestant Religion; and had published an Edict, Commanding all their Subjects to abstaine from those slanders on pain of death, also they heard, that the Popish Deputies offered to let all these Controversies be determined, by an equal number of judges, of either Religion; but it was thought by some, to be but to gain time, because the Protestants were a great deal more ready for the Field, then the other thought they could be.

About January following, it was certified out of *Switzer-Land* into *England*, that it clearly appeared, the Pope and his Emissaries to have been the instruments of raising that quarrel among the Cantons: exasperating his Catholiques, to act such cruelties and injustice, as had dissolved the general league of union that was between them: and promising supplies to carry on that War, which was waging meerly upon the account of Religion: wherefore the Popish Cantons endeavoured by Agents to estrange the seemingly neutral Cantons, from the Potestants, and to draw them over to their own party: But the Protestants being before them in preparations, and exceeding them in number, they intended through the mountainousnesse of their Country, to stand on the defensive, so to linger out time till spring, when as they expected help from their Popish friends; but the Protestants were then beginning to March with a fair train of Artillery, to provoke, or, if possible, to force the enemy to an open engagement.

About the same time, was seen a declaration in *England*, of the judgment of the Ministers of *Cassel*, the Court of the *Lantgrave* of *Hesse*, approving that work of *John Dury*, a Scottish Minister, who had renewed again his endeavours, for proc[illegible]g Concord among all of the reformed Religion, who had Cast off Romish superstition:

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

perstition: wherein among other things, they declared, that as manifold experience had shewn, all the Miseries of War, Perils of treachery, Dreadful mischiefs, by Commotions of States and Kingdoms, do proceed from dissentions and divisions in Religion as out of *Pandora*'s box; so from religious and true concord do spring all heavenly blessings, tranquillity, and all kind of advantages: and that, although it had been openly maintained by some men, That Agreement in Religion could not be pleasing to God; yet it was past all question, That peace conjoyned with truth, was most acceptable to God the Author of both, &c. and as the wiser sort anciently held, That the best remedy in case of Invasion by a common enemy, was to unite all parties, and take away all enmities and divisions in the Common-wealth: Why then should it not be thought the most advisable course to take the same care in Religious matters, (seeing the common enemy, that is, the Pope, became more and more raging every day) that all animosities and emulations being extinguished, and all controversies and disputes about matters lesse necessary and weighty being removed, a mutual Concord might be established by the common consent of all *Calvin* and *Lutheran* Professours, as very little differing in the main things; lest their dissentions should become their enemie's advantage, prejudice to their friends, and open provocations of God's wrath; in order to which, and the like, they shewed, That whereas the resolution of the Estates of the Empire convened at *Franckfort* in 1634, might serve to point out a way: a Conference at *Leipsick* would be a means to give light in things of truth.

The Affairs of *Switzerland* being now in a very broken condition, the Protestant Cantons had three dayes Assembly at *Brugg*, unanimously resolving peremptorily to insist, at the next Diett to be held at *Baden*, on the right of Alliance and agreement betwixt all the Cantons: and if reason were not done, then to take the field immediately. Which they did; for in the very same January, the Forces set out by *Zurick*, (*Werdmuller* being their General) marched abroad in several bodies, to the number of 10000 men: *Werdmuller*'s first booty was of the plunder of a very rich Cloyster in *Rynau*, a strong place and passage which he took: then he took in *Keyserstuel*, a strong Passe upon the *Rhine*: where some *Zurickers* were wounded: in the mean time, *Ulrich* the Lievtenant General going into *Turgow*, took *Fauchfield* and its Castle, with the Popish Bayliff and his Officers; but the people presently submitted. After that, *Werdmuller* went toward *Raperswil*; which place being very well provided, and the bridge so defended, he made some attempts to come near it, and the enemies some sallyes; yet both without effect. But departing thence to the other side of the Lake, he took in the Island of *Ufnaw*, assaulting also the very strong Castle of *Pfefikan*. *Berne* being likewise marching to divide towards *Lucerne*, (*Geneva* having sent them three good Companies of Souldiers) the Cantons of *Friburg* and *Soleure*

had

had endeavoured by their Deputies to keep them therefrom; but they came too late. *Rappeswill* being ſtill beſieged, and they within ſhooting off many chained bullets, flints, and pieces of ſteel, wounding and killing ſome *Zurickers*, they were mightily incenſed: whoſe ſtout reſolution and courage was admired; who although the like cold weather had not been ſeen in that Country for a long time, the horſe and Ordance being ſcarce able to paſſe: yet they would go on (to get as many places as they could) without delay. At *Zurick* alſo came forth a *Manifeſto*, concerning the Subject of that War, whereby might be ſeen the great injuſtice, tyranny, and violence of the Papiſts, and chiefly of the Canton of *Switz*.

Anno 1653 of Chriſt, to 1658.

In February following, *Arnaud*, one of the *Sorbonne* Doctors before mentioned, was with his opinion, condemned and cenſured by the Moliniſts or Jeſuits, and numerous party of Monks, who had both written and diſputed in defence of the Doctrine of *Janſenius*: (which matter had took up the obſervation and expectations of the whole Kingdom of *France* concerning its event and iſſue) it being put to the queſtion, they damned his Propoſitions; the one as raſh, ſcandalous, and injurious to the See of *Rome* and the Biſhops: the other, as wicked, blaſphemous and heretical: thereupon ſentencing him to be raſed out of the number of Doctors, and degraded from all the functions and priviledges of a Doctor: and further concluding, That for the future, none ſhould proceed Doctour, who did not ſubſcribe to the Cenſure. On the 13th of which February, was the opening of the general Aſſembly of the Clergy of *France*.

The Proteſtants of *Switzerland* ſucceſsfully proceeding in revenge of the innocent bloud of their maſſacred brethren, exceedingly ſtrengthened themſelves. Some in that Country were Neutral, although Catholiques; *Baſile* alſo being more inclined to peace than war, whoſe Ambaſſadours were then at *Berne*: which *Berners* took *Zug* and beſet it; ſo cauſing great perplexity in the Switz, where, and in divers places, divers Popiſh families (apprehending the Jeſuits cruelty in egging them on, and preſſing the Magiſtrate to hang, burn, and quarter thoſe that turn to the Proteſtant Religion) publiquely profeſſed the ſame in the ſtreets, and in great number daily flocked to the Proteſtants, ſubmitting to their protection. *Zurſach* and *Clognaw* did now homage to the *Zuickers* who had aſſured the *Awe*: thoſe of *Genff* 6000 ſtrong, joyning to the *Berners*; who were now 20000 ſtrong, and expecting 3000 more to come unto them out of *Vaud*. There being likewiſe at *Bunthen* 6000 Proteſtants ready to maintain the Paſſes towards *Tyroll* and *Italy*. The Popiſh Canton Forces of *Uri*, *Schaye*, and *Underwalden*, kept in a body, where they might have acceſs at pleaſure into *Rappeswill* by the bridge: the beſieged of which Town, very furiouſly ſallying out Jan. 16, with 1000 the choiſeſt men as far as *Warmſpach* Convent, were chaſed in again by the *Zurickers* with great loſſe; *Werdmuller* raiſing the ſpirits of his

men

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1656.

men by his valiant example: and Captain *Eldibach*, who kept *Warmſpach*, ſlaying a great number of them. Among them that were taken, were two brothers, held as *Goliahs* among the Papiſts, and being the chief perſecutors of the *Nicodemites*: their father being one who paſſed ſentence on a Widow, one of them that were executed for Religion, (the Proteſtant Deputie's preſence at *Switz*, it ſeems, not ſaving them) and one to whom he owed a great ſumme of money. Another of their moſt valiant Martial men who was ſhot and taken, dyed about three dayes after, raging againſt the *Zurick* Army; who in that engagement had but 10 men ſlain, and 40 wounded.

The Deputies of the Neuter Cantons having been at *Zug*, gave their judgment in the Councel of War belonging to the 4 Cantons, who reſolved to make no agreement, tarrying in *Zurick*, expecting their anſwer, that they might govern themſelves accordingly: the Deputies of the Proteſtant Cantons meeting at *Araw*, to conſult upon the whole; and the Papiſts at *Mellingwen*, who were not then willing to meet with the Proteſtants. The *Berners* receiving a fall through the imprudence of their Officers, took warning thereby, maintaining all places upon the Lake very well, beſitting themſelves alſo with a Galley upon it: But the Souldiers of *Ergow* performing their duties very well, ſlew 500 of the enemies: and the *Zurickers* before *Rappenswill* having now gotten near the Town on the Land ſide, ſhooting Cannon at the wall towards the Starr, a great breach was made, the day following made an aſſault, ſo getting into the Town; but the enemy retrenching themſelves on the other ſide of the breach, they were beaten back, about 20 being killed, and 20 wounded.

At the ſame time, an Ambaſſadour of *Savoy* having been at *Araw*, arrived at *Zurick*; where he proteſted, That his Maſter the Duke would never take part with the injuſtices of the Town of *Switz*; (yet himſelf could maſſacre his own Subjects) ſaying alſo, That if the peace were not made, his Maſter would be obliged to ayd his Allies: the *French* Ambaſſadour (who would willingly have quickly ſeen an aſſembly of all the Cantons of *Switzerland*) ſaying juſt ſo. Hereupon, there was a Truce betwixt the Cantons: which having been prolonged for three dayes more than was at firſt appointed, was to end Febr. 20 after: In the mean while Truce, the Popiſh Cantons (about 3000) invading the Territory of *Zurick*, there acted all manner of cruelties, by burning, Rapes, plunderings, and ſlaying many both old and young: whereof General *Wardmuller* being advertiſed, immediately croſſing the Lake with ſome Troops, and charging them, forced them to retire into the Territory of *Switz* and *Zug*, where they preſently falling to commit the like cruelties as before, Colonel *Swyer* (who commanded the Popiſh forces) ſent a Meſſenger to *Wardmuller*, deſiring him to forbear; pretending, what his men had done, was without his order: a thing hardly by the Proteſtants to be believed.

Another relation of this matter (for by the time it appears to be

be one and the
of *Switz*, *Uri*,
ſation of arms,
the Conferenc
the Deputies
and *Italian* Ga
dour mainly ſt
ſolved next da
of the *Zuricker*
poſe, 4000 of
the ſide of *Ri*
ſtopt the aſſaul
retired toward
them, yet ran
retreat plundr
a ſmall Villag
great cruelties
their noſes and
ſault was mad
ſome foot ther
was about *Phi*
ſtoutly reſiſted
drew with his
and burning ſo
was about *Ca*
was about the
the *Zurickers*.
but few men,
turned the ſieg
to be maintai
held *Pavia* ag
niards) was.

But the Co
a peace; ſo th
tes, put the C
vernment of
whom, the P
on the 21 of
ricks Canton,
been all kept
plyed them
thouſand ſhot
few wounded
tickers having
War.

Yet ſome C
the news of th
tinued the W
but others tha

Anno 1657 of Christ, to 1658.

be one and the ſame) is thus; Febr. 1. the Generals of the forces of *Switz*, *Uri*, *Underwald*, and *Zug*, hearing there would be a Ceſſation of arms, (which begun the ſecond of February): as alſo the Conference of the Canton's Deputies at *Baden*, and whither the Deputies of *Zurick* and *Berne* would not come, till the Papiſt and *Italian* Garriſon were thence removed; the *French* Ambaſſadour mainly ſtirring to find out ſome way of accommodation) reſolved next day (being the ſame Febr. 2.) to fall on the quarters of the *Zurickers* in five ſeveral places, picking out, for that purpoſe, 4000 of their beſt men. The chiefeſt aſſault was made on the ſide of *Ritchtenſtchwild Orgen*. The *Zurickers* forlorn guards ſtopt the aſſaulters; but being overpowred by their number, they retired towards the body of the Army, whither the other purſuing them, yet ran away at the firſt diſcharge upon them; and in their retreat plundred ſome ſcattered houſes in the Mountains, burnt a ſmall Village, carried away the Cattle, and practiſed ſeverall great cruelties upon the men, women, and children, cutting off their noſes and privy parts, and after killing them. Another aſſault was made on *Wadiſchwill* ſide: the horſe of *Schaff-houſe*, and ſome foot there in garriſon defending the place very well. A third was about *Phirzel*, nigh the river *Sile*: whom Captain *Lochman* ſtoutly reſiſted; but they going about to ſhut him up, he withdrew with his Cannon into a Wood: the enemy there plundring and burning ſome houſes, ſpecially the Miniſter's. The fourth was about *Cappel*, where the enemies were repulſed. The fifth was about the Cloyſter of *Gnadenthall*, which was burnt down by the *Zurickers*. In all which, thoſe of *Zurich* had the beſt, loſing but few men, in compariſon of the aſſaulter's loſſe. The *Zurickers* turned the ſiege of *Rappeswill* onely into a blocking up, which was to be maintained with ſome Regiments: in which Town, he that held *Pavia* againſt the *French* the year before, (with many *Spaniards*) was.

But the Conference at *Baden*, and Ceſſation of Arms, ended in a peace; ſo that in March following they began to disband forces, put the Counties of *Turgow* and *Baden* again under the Government of the Cantons, and to reſtore priſoners: on ſome of whom, the Papiſts had committed ſome unworthy actions: and on the 21 of March, a day of faſting and prayer was kept in *Zurichs* Canton, for a bleſſing on their State: their forces having been all kept in health and union, God having abundantly ſupplyed them with Victuals, and preſerved them from ſo many thouſand ſhots before *Rapperswill*, where they loſt but few, and few wounded, notwithſtanding their many skirmiſhes. The *Zurickers* having alſo but 150 wounded, and 100 ſlain in all that War.

Yet ſome Officers and Souldiers were not very well pleaſed at the news of the peace; and the people would willingly have continued the War, to have ſuppreſſed the Monks and Prieſts fury; but others thanked God for it, becauſe the Trade began to decay,

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

and the Merchants to lose. But the *Zurick* Forces, in all 19000, were in a posture to be up again at any time, and the *Berners* resolved to have some forreign forces ready, that (with their own) they might act more powerfully on all occasions; for all the Cantons were to meet March 22 at *Baden*, where the Mediatours were to go about the settling of the Amnestie or act of oblivion, and the deciding the grievances both Ecclesiastical, Political, and Oeconomical, upon which great debates were expected, there being above 200 Articles to be determined onely about grievances in Religion: upon which, the Monks and Priests ('twas thought) would hardly agree; so that the Country might be set on fire again. But whereas some (through wrong information) being much displeased, spread a report, That the two Protestant Cantons of *Zurick* and *Berne*, had made a most disadvantagious peace with the five Popish Cantons, not only prejudicial to themselves, but to all the Protestants and their Cause; there was about the same time, a publique Monition there set forth for better information therein: declaring, That both the obstinacy of the Papists was much abated, and they willing to submit to the Right, whereby all that was desired, might be determined without bloudshed: and also, that the Pope was wroth against the Protestants, and generally the whole *Italian* Clergy had their purses open for the Popish Cantons: that the Forces of *Italy*, *Naples*, and *Spain*, were marching to their assistance, and to master *Switzerland*: Also, that the Emperour had great forces on foot to trouble and undo their Country; which considering the season of that last Winter, he might have easily done. And that the Protestants were far from any assistance; which though it might have been procured, yet would have come too late. By all which, every one might judge how the Protestant Cantons were necessitated to accept of that peace: which notwithstanding was not (said the Monition) quite decided, but wanted something; and men might believe, the Protestant Cantons would not relent, or abate any thing of redressment of their grievances, whether Ecclesiastical or Political. After this, Jan. 30th, 1657, the Arbitrators of the two common or mixt Bayliwicks of *Basile* and *Appenzel*, where both Religions are professed, gave a deciding Sentence in sundry heads, both as touching themselves, and also that the charges of the War between the other Cantons, ought to be laid on that party who was the cause of it; which they judged to be *Switz*. And as for taking of goods, burning of houses, barns, &c. by either party, these (and other such things) should be buried in the Amnestie or Oblivion.

In *France*, about the beginning of 1656, a little after the peace ratified between that Kingdom and *England*, the Archbishop of *Narbonne* President of the Clergie's Assembly there, went as Deputy, with some other Deputies, to the Court; and not finding the King, (for he absented himself) they addressing themselves to the Queen, desired among other things, that the Protestant's publique

lique assembling-places, built by them since the last troubles and tumults of *Paris*, might be demolished: Also, that they might not be put into Offices and Employments, nor admitted to the governing of Cities and Provinces, nor to Commands in Armies; desiring moreover, that the King would mind an establishing of peace with *Spain*, rather than with *England* or *Sweden*. She answered, That the King above all things desired and sought to maintain peace at home in his Kingdom, and therefore expected that his Subjects of both Religions should live in amity and union one with another; he intending the Protestants should enjoy the exercise of their Religion in such places as had been allowed them: and that he had no better or faithfuller Subjects and Servants than those. And as to *England*, and other Allies of the Crown of *France*, the King had done, and would do therein as he should judg most convenient, and would advise with his Council touching such matters, in due season.

As to the King of *Sweden*'s Affairs, there having been a Treaty between him and the *Hollandish* Ambassadours; it was fully concluded and confirmed by subscription at *Elbing*, Sept. 12, 1656, the City of *Dantzick* being so far comprehended therein, that they were to agree with the King by themselves: they not having then resolved touching the Neutrality upon the Articles that had been propounded unto them.

In the same moneth and year, the City of *Valentia* in *Italy* was surrendred up to the *French*, by the *Spaniards*: the Governour capitulating to have leave to send to the Count of *Fuensaldagne*, That unless relief came within two dayes, he must surrender: and no relief coming, he marched out thence on the 16th day, with 800 horse and foot, six having Vizzards, that they might not be known, who with their baggage and two Cannons, were conducted to *Alexandria*. The taking of that City enabling the *French* to establish their Winter-quarters in the State of *Milan*, to the great prejudice and indignation of the *Spaniards*.

A little before the same time, the *Venetians* took that considerable and important Isle and Fort of *Tenedos*, about the mouth of the *Dardanelles*, from the Turk; who not onely vexing the Inhabitants of the Island with 26 Ordnance, and 5 Morter-pieces; but also firing all their Munitions, and spoyling their Wells, they surrendred; 800 men, and 300 women, Turks and Grecians, coming out of it. The Turks being set ashoar upon the Continent, and the Greeks remaining in the Island: and through the fear and confusion which was then great among the Turks, chiefly in *Constantinople*, they doubted not but soon to take the Isle of *Lemnos*; besides divers other places like to fall into their hands: the Inhabitants of *Scio* sending Deputies at the same time to the *Venetian* Forces, inviting them to draw near their Island, assuring them of an easie entrance through the divisions of the Turkish Commanders there, who were by their oppressions and cruelties become

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

so insupportable to the Inhabitants, that they alwayes lay in hope of an opportunity of cutting the throats of their oppressours.

But upon the retiring of the Swedish and Electoral Armies, the *Poles* getting together, came on again in great numbers, cutting down what smaller Swedish Troops they met with in the Country. And Aug. 24, 1656, *Czarnecki* meeting with 600 Swedish horse, and 300 Dragoons, cut them all down; they all dying manfully in the field. This falling out after some overtures for peace had passed between the two Kings. Neither were there those wanting (about that time) at *Vienna*, who pressed the Emperour by all means to afford the *Polish* King that assistance which he had so long demanded; but he would not then give ear thereto.

The *Muscovites* who entred (as was said before) into *Liefland* with a great Army, having layn some time before *Dunenbourg*, took it, and put all the *Swedes* there in garrison (who were about 2000) to the sword. Thence encamping before *Riga*, by a sally out of the City, he was repelled, and retired at some distance; General *Douglas* being sent thither with ships and supplyes. The *Muscovite*, being in despair of taking *Riga*, caused him to carry away his greatest guns the sooner; which the besieged perceiving, they sallyed out Octob. 2d. about 5 in the morning, being 650 men, horse and foot: and falling on a place called S. *George*, where the enemy was strongly entrenched, they destroyed above 1000 of them; taking also 17 Colours, and some prisoners, among whom was Col. *Sentler*, who through a shot received, dyed presently after. The night following, he forsook S. *George*, and on the 5th of October, he quitted the siege, leaving 17 Iron Ordnance, and 16 Lubish Gunpowder barrels (which he buried under ground) behind him. And on the 17th of the same moneth, a Greek, who was the Keeper of the great Duke's Wardrobe, comming over to those of *Riga*, related, that his Master was mightily terrified by news brought him, That Field-Marshall *Lowenhaupt* the *Swede* did great mischief in *Muscovie*, having defeated two Armies, and taken two Generals of his prisoners. There being also a Mutiny in the City of *Mosco*, which forced both the Patriarch, and the great Duke's Lady to flee thence, who were arrived at *Polosko* in *White-Russia*. And Novemb. 5th following, there were solemn Thanksgivings at *Stockholm*, with discharging all their great Guns, for joy of the *Muscovite's* quitting the siege of *Riga*, and the Fortresses of *Kakenhowen* and *Notembourg*; of whose irruption into *Liefland* there was then no farther appearance, than the visible remainders in those desolations and spoyls which they had made in the Country. The reason likewise which induced the *Muscovite* to that hostile attempt against the *Swedes*, was supposed to be this, because it was concluded in the Treaty made between him and *Poland*, That the *Polanders*, after King *Casimir's* decease, should freely choose, not onely the son of the *Muscovite*; but himself also to be next Successour to the Crown.

Before

Before the middle of Novemb. the Polish Army being in three Bodies, one body of them consisting of 30000 *Poles* and *Tartars*, *Sewsky* being General, coming to *Prussia's* borders near the City *Leik*, surprised the Electour of *Brandenburgh* his Army under the Command of Count *Waldek*: the *Tartars* also crossing the River, came behind them: there was indeed a sharp fight betwixt them; but the *Pole's* forces being far greater in number, the Earl was forced to retreat as far as *Angerbourg*, 1500 of his men being cut off, with the losse of six great Guns, and all their baggage. Yet the King of *Sweden* nothing daunted herewith, speedily collecting his Troops together, went and confirmed the rest of the *Brandenburgers*, by uniting them to himself; which the enemy perceiving, durst not come on to prosecute their successe, but retreated into *Podlachia*. The Electour himself being awakened by this great loss, (in which Prince *Radzivil* was taken prisoner, M. G. *Ritterhelm*, Col. *Rose*, Col. *Brunnel*, with other chief Officers, being slain,) called upon the Nobility of *Prussia* to arm for defence of their Country: who turning their backs, said, They durst not bear arms against the King of *Poland*. Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

But M. G. *Golts* at the same time (arriving at *Tilse*) fell upon the *Samaytes*, standing in battalia two miles beyond, with very good successe: who thinking at first, that they were all well mounted and armed, encouraged his men to stand to it: but when he perceived their subtilty, that they had no Musquets, but long pieces of wood coloured black, except a few who having Musquets, fired immediately, he set on them so eagerly, that he got the Victory, slaying 1500 of them, and taking as many more prisoners, whereof was *Crispin* the General himself, and 60 other noted ones, the rest being scattered and routed. *Crispin* being brought to *Tilse*, was to be sent to *Koningsberg*.

The King of *Denmark* complaining of grievances from the *Swedish* King, (who had concluded with the States of the *Netherlands*) having his Resident at the *Hague* in the same Octob. 1656, obtained an answer of his businesse; which was, That the States would not be wanting to recommend his Master's interest to the King of *Sweden*, that he might receive satisfaction touching all the said grievances of which he complained: and that they had written about the same to their Ambassadours in *Prussia*.

The same year, before this time, even an unheard of mischievous invention to destroy the lives of people, was practised in the Lower *Silesia*; for some buriers of people seeing they had but little work, plotted together, That one of them should (by some fellowship with the evil one) learn to make a powder, which he distributing, and they throwing in publique assembling places, and Fountains, caused great infection; so that at *Krapis* 2500 dyed thereby. Whereupon the chiefest Families withdrawing into the Country; it afterwards chanced, that a bogg of one of the buriers getting out, ran to the Country where the people was retired, where being shot, the said Burier becoming mad, threatned

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

ned all his men, that they should die very suddenly: who also told one that lamented his lately dead Wife, that he wondred at him, so to lament, since he was within a day to go the same way. The Magistrate being advised of all those; this burier was apprehended, who upon the rack confessed his crime and all his Complices, who according to desert, were put to death with great tortures.

About the moneth November following: the Princes in *Germany* being jealous of each other, every one of them levied Souldiers; for they all feared a new War, which the *French* were like to make against the Empire; because there was no satisfaction given at *Franckford* for breaking of the peace; for *France* pretended, That the Emperour did contrary to the Peace made at *Munster*, in sending Armies into *Italy* and the *Netherlands*; yet the *Germans* sent into *Italy*, committing great insolencies there, above what the *French* did, plundring many Monasteries, and chiefly two, hard by *Milane*; burning down a Village, and plundring the guards of the *Milanois* Governours; not sparing also the Churchmen, but committing great violences on them, which forced many families to leave their houses and goods, and to flee from that unlucky supply: the affairs of that State could not be then in a worse condition. And then were the Trained Bands, and some new levied Souldiers of the two Electours of *Mentz* and *Heydelburg* in the field, marching one against another. Neither of the Princes then yielding to other about the matter of the Customes; but it was believed that some of their Neighbours would interpose.

But the King of *Poland* arrived Nov. 15. at the City of *Dantzick*, with his Chancellor and Vice-Chancellour, (being fetcht in by 48 Companies of Citizens) whose Army being 30000 strong, (12000 of whom were lusty fighting men) were to be entrenched about that City; who soon felt the inconvenience of that numerous Army, to their no small discontent, by reason of their plundring and stealing, spoyling and ruinating all the Champion Country round about it, which was expected to prove very chargeable to the *Dantzickers*, and breed great and many inconveniences: they being likely to continue their Quarters under the Cannons of their City, and King *Casimir* intending to stay there himself awhile: Parties, in the mean time, of the Poles and *Swedes* every day meeting and skirmishing. The Dutch Embassadours having also conferred with the *Poland* King at *Dantzick*, (for both they and the *French* Ambassadours were very serious and diligent in mediating with him for an accommodation) pressed him so hard, that they desired him to nominate a day to begin a Treaty of peace. Who answered, He thought it needfull first to know whether the Swedish King would admit of the Emperour and Danish King to be Mediatours; otherwise all would be to little purpose. Next day, those Ambassadours addressing themselves to the Chancellour of *Poland*, he gave them the like answer,

assuring

assuring them, They should find the King and Estates very much inclined to an accommodation; but, he telling them in conclusion, That before any Treaty began, it would be expected, the King of *Sweden* should restore all places which he held in *Prussia*, in the same condition as they were before (which was not to be so much as propounded to the Swede) both the Ambassadour's endeavours, and the *Pole*'s fair shews, vanished in an instant. Anno 1655 of Christ, to 1658.

The King of *Poland* being very earnest by his Ambassadours, for the Emperour of *Germany* his assistance, had proposed the acceptance of the Polish Crown unto him, (that is, after *Casimir*'s decease) which, both the Emperour and his Councel, absolutely concluded to wave; they finding it then much more convenient and conducible for the Empire, first to make sure of the Crown of the *Romans*, and those hereditarily due unto the House of *Austria*, than to covet after more forreign Crowns. And one of the gravest Imperial Counsellours being asked his advice also, what answer was to be returned, he is reported to have answered, *Quærite primo Regnum Romanorum, et cætera adjicientur vobis*; that is, *Seek ye first the Kingdome of the Romans, and others shall be added unto you.* Whose opinion all the rest did approve of, and agree unto.

On the 29 of October the same year, those of the Inquisition in *Portugal* burnt four persons alive, who were accused and condemned of Judaism and Sodomie. And Novemb. 6. following, the King of *Portugal* departing this World, (through obstruction of the Stone and gravel in his Kidneys) left his Queen, Regent of the Kingdom, during the minority of her son *Don Alfonso* the first, who was crowned the 15th of the same Novemb. 1656.

Novemb. 20th after, in a Treaty between the King of *Sweden*, and the Electour of *Brandenburg* at *Taplaw*, a perpetual League and Confederacy was anew transacted and agreed on: to which effect, the Earl of *Slippenback*, and President *Borenclaw* departed from *Koningsberg* with the Instrument of that League, to have it ratified by the King.

This year 1656, the Plague sorely afflicted *Italy*, so that not onely at *Naples*, but at *Rome* and *Genoa* it raged much: and at *Benevento*, in Novemb. of 9000 people, there were not above 500 remaining.

But the *Venetians* after *Tenedos*, soon took *Stalimene* Island also from the Turks: and having furnished the Fortresse there, with all necessaries for defence, their Proveditor General set sail with the Fleet towards *Scio* and *Zia*, to refresh his men: about which time, the Turk cast away all thoughts of peace with the *Venetians*, having wholly broken the Treaty that had been begun at *Constantinople* by their Secretary *Bellarini*.

The King of *Sweden* (finding his Souldiers exceeding desirous to encounter with the *Polanders*, before a greater Frost came, forcing them to take their Winter-quarters) toward the latter end of November breaking up from *Hone*, he crossed the River with his Army, consisting of 16000 choyse Souldiers: a little after which, the

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

the *Polonian* Camp under *Lubermiski* was totally defeated before *Cracovia*, which they had besieged; and the City relieved, which was brought to great extremity.

About or in Decemb. following, the once Polish Vice-Chancellour *Radziecouski* was brought (by the King of *Sweden*'s command) a disgraced prisoner to *Marienburg* Castle, upon the discovery of his treacherous carriages to the Swedes: who (so soon as the rumour brake out, that the Swedish King had forced War upon the King of *Poland*, under his pretence of a better Title, and nearer Succession to the Crown of *Swethland*, and that the said King had passed with all his Army in the Baltick Sea, landing in *Pomerania*) addressed himself unto him, with great promise of his fidelity in all actions wherein he should be imployed: and having given at that very instant a great testimony of the reality of his promises, when he had perswaded *Posen* and *Calissen* to accept of Swedish protection, the King might in reason put no small trust and confidence in him: he being a Counsellour in all the principal Councels, and the chief interpreter when the King's occasion required it. But it was then by his own confession known; First, That he had been the onely cause, why the *Cossacks* (according to their offers) did never appear with any reality in the Polish War, and chiefly against the *Muscovite*. Secondly, That the *Quartians* and the rest of the *Polanders* left the King of *Sweden* at his perswasion. Thirdly, That he engaged himself to the Jesuits, that he would then have delivered the King of *Sweden* into their hands. Fourthly, That he had an intimate correspondency with the City of *Dantzick*, assuring them, that within a little time, he should shew himself a faithful Son of his Native Country. It was believed also, that he had a design to betray *Elbing* and *Hoft* into King *Casimir*'s hands. But then it was hoped, their Affairs would take another face, and chiefly by the approaching of *Ragotzi* Prince of *Transylvania*, at that time: as also the constant desire that the *Muscovite* had for a peace with the Swedish King; for which cause the King intended to send one *Coyes* with Instructions to make an overture of the said peace. The said *Radziecouski* in or about June following, 1657, was imbarqued at *Elbing* to be transported into *Sweden*, there to be imprisoned during his life.

A little after, the Chancellour of *Poland* had given the aforesaid answer to the Dutch Ambassadours: the King of *Poland* and the City of *Dantzick* resolved, that overtures of peace should be made with *Sweden*: whereupon, the *French* Ambassadour went instantly to the Swedish King, the *Holland* Ambassadour being to follow, the King being then at *Marienburg* to receive them, with their Propositions from the Polish King: although it appears, that Negotiation was to little or no purpose,

On *May* 18 following, 1657, the King of *Sweden* (whose Headquarters was at *Quevicheft* intended to go to the *Hungarian* Leaguer under *Ragotsky* Prince of *Transylvania*, (who was now come to his assistance) upon the transaction and agreement made touching

ing the evacuation of the Garriſon of *Cracovia*, which was to be ſurrendred to the *Hungarians*: on the 16 day of which moneth, a *Pole* eſcaping from *Samoiſci*, brought Letters, that Marſhal *Wittenburg* and the other Swediſh Lords there priſoners, were not tranſported from thence, as a rumour was ſpread: he relating alſo, That there was then a great mutiny and diſſention among the *Poles*, divers having torn their Standards in pieces, and run away; yet the Poloniſh Generals kept the reſt together, and were gone with them into *Lithuania*. He likewiſe related, That *Chmielniski*, the *Coſsacks* General, was gone into *Lithuania* with great forces, taking divers Towns by *Arviſko*, *Arvilef*, and *Bobrosko*, and putting to the ſword all the *Muſcovites* and *Lithuanian* Gentry therein. Anno 1653 of Chriſt, to 1658.

But the Swediſh Army being joyned with Prince *Ragotzi*'s Army, and paſſing the River *Bug* into *Lithuania*, not far from *Krzemin*, and finding no forces of the enemies, marched towards the ſtrong City called *Bizeſcie Litenky*; who at his approach ſummoning it with a ſharp commination of total ruine upon not ſurrendring, *Zawicky* the Governour anſwered, He intended to defend it to the uttermoſt. The Earl of *Waldek* and Earl *Jacob de la Gardie*, drew near the Town with ſome forces, and ſhot off two pieces of Canon, (the Swediſh ſignal) which paſſing into the Governour's Lodgings, he, terrified, and forgetting his former reſolution, next day humbly offered to parley, and yielded on compoſition: and that, before the King and *Ragotzi* arrived there. So that, that ſtrong and important place was ſubdued without the loſſe of one man, and garriſoned by Prince *Ragotzi*, to whom the King abſolutely reſigned the diſpoſing thereof; although the beſieged wiſhed to live alwayes under the Swediſh protection: moſt of which Garriſon having been in the ſervice of the King of *Sweden*, the Elector of *Brandenburg*, and Prince *Radzvill*, betaking themſelves again to the King's ſervice: others *Ragotzi* got to his ſide, being raiſed by him: but the Governour and ſome others, with ſome Artillery, were conducted to *Stuzana*. After which, both Armies departed one from another, the King returning whence he came; and the Prince croſſing *Bug*, not far from *Bizeſcie*, where he a while continued.

The *Poloniſh* and *Lithuanian* Armies under *Lubermiski*, *Czarnetki*, and *Saphia*, till they were joyned, were chaſed by the King of *Sweden* and the *Tranſylvanians*; ſo that *Czarnecki* ſwimming over *Weyſsel* with 10000 horſe, paſſed into great *Poland*, ſummoning up every where the *Poſpolite* to make a diverſion into *Pomerania*; whereof 11 Colours appeared (June 10th) thereabouts on the other ſide of *Thorne* bridge with uſuall bravadoes. The reſt marching towards *Bizeſcie* with 2000 *Germans* and *Poles*: but as ſoon as the King drew nigh them, they fled in ſuch haſte toward *Vohmien*, that the purſuing parties for 20 miles could not hear of them. In the mean time, the *Poles* intreating the *Muſcovites* for aſſiſtance out of *Lithuania*, they were flatly denyed, with this reproach, That the *Poles* had baſely deceived the great Duke, by

Anno 1653 of Christ, or 1658.

carrying the *Poloniſh* Crown, which they offered to him, to *Vienna*; which affront they would be revenged of: ſo that they muſt not expect help from them. *Ragotzi* marched towards *Samoiſe*, whither *Steinbock* with 7000 *Brandenburgian* forces was drawing, to viſite the ſame ſtrong Fortreſſe, thereby to eſtabliſh the *Ragotzian* line to the very borders of *Tranſylvania*, and to ſtand firmly in *Poland*. But the King keeping with him a body of 8000 men, intended to march into great *Poland*, to ſcatter the forces brought thither by *Czarneski*, and to draw ſomewhat nearer to *Pomerania*'s borders, to joyn with *Wrangle*'s 6000 men in *Pomerania*, in caſe the *Danes* ſhould do their worſt: For in or about the ſame June, 1657, the King of *Denmark* proclaiming War againſt *Sweden*, in *Coppenhaguen*, diſparcht alſo a Herauld to *Stockholm*, to intimate there the War, or to the Swediſh borders to denounce it; ſetting forth alſo a large Declaration of the motives thereof; Becauſe the Swedes had by fraud and violence taken from him his Archbiſhopricks of *Bremen* and *Verden*, and his Towns and Territories, plundring him of his moveables, and denying to give him any ſatisfaction herein; detaining likewiſe from him, *Irne* and *Zerne* in *Norway* by force, and defrauding him ſeveral wayes of his Cuſtome and Toll in the Ore Sound, and prejudicing him moſt highly in his Prerogatives alſo, becauſe the Swedes had taken away from him the whole Trading by Sea, from *Dantzick* into *Denmark*: and inſtead of making reparation of all thoſe, the late appointed Treaty was broken off: the Daniſh King proteſting againſt the Calamities which that enſuing War might cauſe.

About the beginning of *May*, 1657, the *Venetian* Generaliſſimo *Moccenigo*, burned 10 Turkiſh Ships, and 14 Saiques, taking the Tribute of *Rhodes* to 200000 Crowns: yet loſing 100 men, and 300 wounded; who afterwards joyning with the Pope's Galleys, and thoſe of *Malta*, they went again to the *Dardanelles*, to hinder all Veſſels carrying proviſion to *Conſtantinople*, and reſolving to fight the great Turkiſh Fleet, who intended to Rendezvouz at *Scio*.

On the other hand, Monſieur *Dureel*, the Swediſh Plenipotentiary, having uſed all means to bring the Daniſh King to a fair accommodation with the Swediſh, and that proving vain, he left a *Manifeſto* at *Coppenhaguen*, May 13, 1657, containing a ſtate of the differences betwixt them. The Swediſh Plenipotentiary proteſting, That no occaſion had been given on the Swediſh ſide, to diſſolve and break off that Treaty.

War being thus begun in good earneſt by the *Danes*, their Camp began to march for the Archbiſhoprick of *Bremen*, entring therein in June; in order to which, they went to the *Elbe*, whoſe high waters, and tempeſtuous winds croſſed their tranſportation; yet ſome of their forces paſſing the *Elbe* above *Hamborough*, through the Dominion of *Linnenburg*: in their going over, they gave the other ſigns, burning pitch'd barrels; whereupon 3000 of the *Daniſh* Forces were tranſported to the High-land, where they took a Fort, called the *Eaſt-Sconce*.

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

On the 9th day of the same June, the *Swedish* Camp in *Liefland* under Major General *Lowen*; and the *Muscovian* Army under the Waywood of *Pleskow*, and the General *Szaremietow*, had a great fight near the Town *Walke*; the Swedes having the day, put four Companies of Dragoons to the sword which guarded some passages. On the place of fighting, 1500 common Souldiers were slain, besides many eminent ones: the rest being pursued: many of whom were knockt down by the Peasants among the bushes: they took from them 4 Ensigns, 26 Cornets, 5 pair of Kettle Drums, all their Artillery and baggage; *Szaremietow* the General was taken prisoner, being wounded; also their Quarter-master General, with seven eminent Boyars more from *Pleskow*, and many others. The remnant of the defeated *Muscovites* rallying their forces about six miles from *Adzell*, Count *Magnus* departed from *Riga* to the Swedish Army, (recruited with 800 brave Souldiers sent from Prince *Adolph* out of *Prussia*, after the action) with full intent to encounter them; who were before the 19th of the same again totally routed and destroyed: upon which, those of the besieged Castle of *Adzell* despairing of succour, blowing the same up, fled away; the which caused great perplexity thereabouts, especially at *Dorpt*, which was said to expect no other but the same destiny. Then also the *Cossacks* under *Chmielnisky* fell into *Russia*, making great havock there, taking all before them, without resistance.

But the *Danes* in *Bremen* having besieged *Bremerford*, the besiegers approaching to the very Walls; and *Stade* being by them begirt, the King of *Sweden* made toward them, coming July 10, to *Stetin* in *Pomerania*; and next day the Prince Palatine of *Sultzbach* his Regiments of horse and foot being 5000 choyse men, passed over the River of Oder, to *Stetin* side. Upon the third day there being a solemn Fast, with prayers throughout all that Land. On the 4th day many Standards and Colours, both horse and Dragoons marched thorow that City; the King's own Army of 10 or 12000 men, with a brave Train of Artillery, being to follow after within few dayes: Which march and Expedition was onely intended against the King of *Denmark*.

About the same time, 12000 *Polanders* invaded that part of *Hungary* belonging to *Ragotzi* Prince of *Transylvania*, burning down 36 Villages, giving quarter to none. Then also (there having, at length, been an agreement of the Imperial Court with *Poland*, upon six Articles) the Army appointed by the King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia* marched for *Silesia*, and was advancing towards *Cracovia*. Three of the Articles being, That betwixt the two Crowns, there should be an eternal Friendship and Covenant, offensive and defensive. That the King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia* should keep on foot for *Poland* 16000 men, (10000 foot, and 6000 horse) and a sufficient Artillery: for which the Polish King was to provide necessaries; provided, that the King of *Hungary* take from the Revenues of the *Polonian* Salt-Mines 50000 Gilders; besides which, the King of *Poland* was to pay that present moneth

Anno 1653 of Chriſt, to 1658.

of June, 300000 Duckats in ready money: that, in that Covenant, were comprehended the *German* and *Spaniſh* Houſes of *Auſtria*, *Denmark*, *Muſcovia*, and the *Tartars*; as alſo, all ſuch Electorall Princes of the Empire which were deſirous to be received into it, chiefly *Brandenburg*, in caſe he left the Swediſh party.

A little after, the King of *Sweden* marched from *Stetin* in *Pomerania* with 10000 men againſt the *Daniſh* forces. And the *Polonian* and *Auſtrian* forces being muſtred, the former were 24000 ſtrong, the latter 20000; a party whereof marching againſt Prince *Ragotski*'s Army, who having layn at *Pintzaw*, were now advancing to the Town *Opatawa*: Prince *Ragotski* then ſeeming inclinable to peace, ſending an Ambaſſadour to the King of *Poland*, ſoliciting for it; and proffering, That upon conditions, he would quit *Poland*. The King anſwering, He would ſend to the King of *Hungary* with all ſpeed concerning it, to hear his good intention therein.

About the ſame time, *Bremerwerden* in *Bremen* (after the deceaſe of the chief Commander) was ſurrendred to the *Danes* upon Articles. The *Leaguer-Sconce*, a conſiderable place, being ſubdued by them alſo: The *Dane* lying likewiſe before *Borgh*; and keeping *Staden* blockt up.

In the ſame moneth of July, 1657, *Venice* had bad news, to wit, That the Turks having taken the Fort *Boſſina* in *Dalmatia*, put 800 Chriſtians to the ſword. And 6000 Turks coming nigh to *Spalatro*, turned immediately to the paſſage of S. *Franchois*, intending there to raiſe Forts: but *Poſsidario* ſallying out, and fighting a while ſtoutly, at laſt drave them quite away, with the leſſe of many great Commanders: who in their retreat went to *Salona*, lying between *Spalatro* and *Cliſsa*, where they were recruited with 6000 foot, and 4000 horſe. But the Turks under *Uſsain Baſsa*'s Command, having prepared for War a good while, came on July 2d, in the night with ſtorming Ladders, &c. preſſing on the City of *Candia* furiouſly to ſurprize it; but 500 of thoſe in the City crying out, *Turks*, *Turks*, the chains were thereupon drawn, and the Souldiers and Citizens coming to a Body, fell on the *Turks* and drave them out. Alſo iſſuing forth, they diſordering the Turks, put many of them to the ſword; who left behind them 29 Enſigns, and 5 Cornets, which they had put up on the wall: 1400 Turks were ſlain, and 2100 (with a great booty) taken.

There was alſo a fight toward the latter end of July, on the frontiers of *Schonenland*, between the *Daniſh* forces and the *Swedes*, under the Command of *Horn*, *Douglas*, and *Guſtave Oxienſtern*, ratified to engage the *Dane* on the other ſide next to *Swethland*: where in the *Danes* had the worſt.

But in *Bremen*, the *Daniſh* Army had almoſt no ſooner poſſeſſed themſelves of divers places there, but they began to be diſpoſſeſſed again by the Swedes: for the Swediſh Armies coming on, made (in the very moneth of July) the *Daniſh* forces to withdraw from *Staden*: time being then to ſhew whether they would quite forſake

it, or keep i
forces over t
Marſhal *Wra*
his forces (on
he borrowed
of *Butzflit* an
ſword: whe
ſued the oth
haſte to ſhip
taking them
ſoners; but
Gluckſtad, lea
tranſported
Danes then he
of the *Weſer*:
that time, the
trance into *H*
and finding th
on the two F
parts, preſent
whom was C
2000 *Daniſh*
quartered na
order (before
King of *Swede*
galloped into
About the
differences in
Empire: whi
and ſince by t
Bavaria, that
rably annexe
Golden Bull,
confirmed it
ally poſſeſſed
conſtituted in
the 5th did no
ther ratified
the whole Em
by reaſon of
County Palat
Geſtendorff E
in *Bremen*, tha
in Auguſt, 16
ſtood out agai
him a conveni
reducement o
King into *Hol*
the *Danes*, and

it, or keep it onely blocke up: who ſent then alſo a part of their forces over the *Elbe*, to go into *Holſatia*: and the Swediſh Field-Marſhal *Wrangle* (who Commanded in *Bremen* Dukedome) with his forces (onely affiſted with one Regiment of *Finlanders*, whom he borrowed of the garriſon of *Staden*) recovered the two Forts of *Butzflet* and *Swinga*, putting moſt of the *Danes* therein to the ſword: whereby he encouraged, with all ſpeed and care purſued the other *Danes* in thoſe parts, who were retreating in all haſte to ſhip themſelves out of the Dutchy of *Bremen*; and overtaking them at the bank of the River *Oſte*, took moſt of them priſoners; but their Officers being gotten aboard, ſet ſayl towards *Gluckſtad*, leaving ſome of the ſmaller Veſſels (which ſhould have tranſported the common ſort) a prey to their enemy. But the *Danes* then held *Bremerwerden*, and alſo a Fort ſeated at the mouth of the *Weſer*: but from the King of *Sweden*'s coming thither, unto that time, the *Danes* had loſt 2000 men. But at the King's entrance into *Holſtein*, he pitched his Camp at three ſeveral places, and finding the *Danes* did not ſtand, but ſtill retreated, he falling on the two Forts *Krucker* and *Nieſtader*, which protected thoſe parts, preſently took them, killing and taking about 500, among whom was Col. *Beneſield*, a *Germane*. In the mean while, about 2000 *Daniſh* horſe lightly armed, and 800 Dragoons, who were quartered nard by, never came on, but retreated in haſte and diſorder (before the *Swedes* coming) towards *Gluckſtad*. While the King of *Sweden* advanced towards *Itzchow*, moſt of the *Danes* horſe galloped into *Jutland*.

Anno 1653 of Chriſt, to 1658.

About the ſame time, the Emperour being deceaſed, there were differences in *Germany* about the Vicariat or Vice-gerency of the Empire: which having been transferred in the late Wars there, and ſince by the Pacification at *Munſter* ſettled on the Houſe of *Bavaria*, that houſe pretended as if it were a Prerogative inſeparably annexed and belonging to their Electorate: when as the Golden Bull, the fundamentall Sanction of the Empire plainly confirmed it to the Houſe *Palatine*: which was inveſted and actually poſſeſſed with that dignity, before ever there were Electours conſtituted in the Empire: and which the Golden Bull of *Charls* the 5th did not beſtow on the Electours *Palatine*, but onely farther ratified the ſame unto their Houſe; ſolemnly declaring to the whole Empire and poſterity, that it did belong unto them, by reaſon of their Hereditary poſſeſſion of the Principality or County Palatine of the *Rhine*.

Geſtendorff Fort being likewiſe ſoon after taken from the *Danes* in *Bremen*, that Dukedome was almoſt freed from them; ſo that in Auguſt, 1657, there was no place (except *Bremerwerden*) which ſtood out againſt the Swedes. Wherefore *Wrangle* leaving behind him a convenient force to ſecure that Country, and carry on the reducement of *Bremerwerden*, he departed thence, to follow the King into *Holſtein*, where the *Swedes* had taken three Sconces from the *Danes*, and ſo got into the Mooriſh Land of *Holſtein*; which the

Anno 1653 of Chriſt, to 1658.

the *Danes* could not free from hoſtile Invaſions. Alſo, the King of *Denmark* arriving at *Jutland*, leavying forces for the reinforcement of his Camp; and his Rix-Marſhall *Bille* marching thither to him with 2000 foot from *Gluckſtad*, with other forces brought in from other parts, his Army was look'd on to be very conſiderable; and which, the *Daniſh* Officers were then putting in a poſture fit for battel: And they might expect it, becauſe the King of *Sweden* with the reſt of his Army, advanced after the Prince of *Sulzbach*, whom he had ſent before towards *Jutland* with a ſtrong party.

About or in the ſame moneth of Auguſt, the *Venetians* obtained another ſignal Victory againſt the Turkiſh Fleet, at the mouth of the *Dardanelles*, and that in the ſight of the great Turk himſelf, who was ſaid to have come down thither to ſee the fight. But that which ſowred that great Succeſſe unto them, was the loſſe of their General *Mocenigo*, who being in proſecution of the Victory, and afterwards endeavouring to return to the attaquing of the Iſle of *Scio*, a tire of great guns being diſcharged from the Caſtles of the *Dardanelles*; one of them lighted into the Magazine of powder in his own Galley, and blew him (with many more Nobles) up into the Ayr.

On the 9th of September following, *Roſenwing*, Envoy from the King of *Denmark*, arrived at *Amſterdam*: whoſe buſineſſe was to ſolicite the States for aſſiſtance both by men and money: he relating alſo, That his King was aſſuredly with his Army reſolving to bid the Swedes battel; but he intended not to engage, till the *Poles* ſhould make their promiſed Invaſion into *Pomerania* to divert the *Swediſh* forces.

About the beginning of July before, 1657, one Colonel *Doyley* Governour in *Jamaica* Iſland for the Engliſh, wrote into *England*, concerning the good condition the Engliſh were then in.

But there having been a difference riſen in *Germany* between the City of *Munſter* and their Biſhop: the Biſhop beſieged that City, (500 Souldiers of the forces levied by the Eccleſiaſticall Electours, going to help their fellow Biſhop in that ſiege; and the Duke of *Bavaria* had ſent thither 4000 men) but (the Citizens continuing couragious, and reſolving to abide the utmoſt extremities, rather than to ſubmit to ſuch conditions as their Biſhop would have impoſed upon them) it proved a very difficult ſiege; for the beſieged ſallying forth notably, more than once, they ſlew a great number of the Peaſants which came thither to do ſervice. They alſo finding their Governour to be one holding correſpondence with the enemy, brought him to Tryall, and put him to death; hanging and quartering four perſons more upon the ſame account, who had undertaken to ſet divers of the chief ſtreets of the City on fire. At length by help of the States General of the United Provinces, (whoſe forces were advancing toward the relief and vindication of the beſieged Citizens) the Biſhop no ſooner heard the news of the ſaid forces advance, but he preſently began to

to give ear to the Citizens juſt demands, permitting unto them their ancient Priviledges, rights and immunities. Whereupon they immediately ſuffered him to enter into *Munſter* very honourably: the Garriſon being diſpoſed under Gen. *Remona*'s Command, he took an Oath of fidelity to the City; (for by a ſure agreement with the Biſhop, the Garriſon was wholly at the Citie's devotion). The Biſhop loſt 1500 men during the ſiege; the Citizens not above 30, and about 200 wounded. This was in Octob. 1657. After which, the States General's forces retired into their Garriſons from whence they came. Anno 1653 of Chriſt, to 1658.

But the King of *Sweden* paſſing out of the Dukedome of *Holſtein*, into *Jutland*, (taking upon the way thoſe that were willing into his protection, and dealing with others as he ſaw meet) there was great perplexity among the *Danes*, becauſe of his ſo ſoon coming thither, and arriving at *Alborgh*, which is but 12 or 14 leagues on the other ſide of the Sea from *Gottenburgh* in *Sweden*; this was in Auguſt; about which time, a *Daniſh* Major General having caſt up a Sconce three leagues from the ſaid *Gottenburgh* on an Iſland called *Tiurholmen*, fortifying the ſame with ſome Guns, and inferiour Officers and Souldiers: the Earl *Douglas* juſt then being coming thither, 400 of his Souldiers ſo ſaluted them, that they preſently left the ſame, leaving behind them a great quantity of proviſion. *Douglas* advancing to *Wennersborg*, gathered his Troops together, intending to continue his Expedition in *Norway*; but he was ſtayed there-from by a Letter from Vice-Roy *Brahe*, (out of *Schonen*) then Generaliſſimo by Land and Sea, that he ſhould tranſport himſelf into *Pruſſia*, to aſſiſt Duke *Adolph*, and command the Army left there.

The *Danes* (the while) reinforcing themſelves in *Schonen*, Victuals there growing ſcant, the Vice-Roy with his 5000 men was conſtrained to retire to Helmſtadt: the *Danes* paſſing ſafely thorow the Wood *Hallanſoos* into *Laholm*, gave out, that they were 8 or 9000 men: wherefore *Douglas* received another Order from *Brahe*, to take 1800 horſe, and Col. *Swynehead*'s foot, and to march thither; *Steinbock* alſo having a few dayes before come out of *Pruſſia* to encounter and endeavour to force them back into their own Country. But they having aſſaulted *Laholm* Caſtle in *Halland*, and being thrice repulſed with the loſſe of 500 men, retreated again into their Country *Schoneland*, becauſe they heard Earl *Douglas* was to joyn with the Swediſh Army there.

Czarneski with his flying Army going into *Pomerania*, the King of *Sweden* was thereby called away out of *Jutland* in haſte; ſo that the Ambaſſadours of the States General of the United Provinces going (after a ſumptuous entertainment by the Duke of *Holſtein* in the Caſtle of *Gottorf*) Sept. 13. towards *Flensbourg*, to meet with him,; he was gone ere they were aware: (the King of *Denmark* arriving about the ſame time, from *Jutland*, at *Coppenhagen*, having left *Fredericks-Ode* and *Fuenen* in a good poſture of defence) but the Swediſh King left his affairs in *Jutland* to be carried

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

carried on by *Wrangle*; who commanding his forces there, kept Fredericks-Ode still blockt up by Land: out of which, the *Danes* having made severall sallies; on Sept. 20th, they made two notable ones with two whole Regiments; but they being repulsed by the *Swedes*, they pursued them till they came under the Canon of the place, killing many, and taking divers prisoners. But the King of *Sweden* having sent *Wrangle* a Recruit of Foot under Colonel *Fersens* Command (with an Order to try if possible he might carry that Famous and strong Town & Fortresse of *Fredericks-Ode*, situated on the water towards the *Sound*) of 5000 men, thereby to overthrow the *Danes* designe, as also to consider which way he might successfully prosecute their expedition into the Isle *Fuenen*, or give the Enemy a blow somewhere else; He, on October 23, (having first caused divers experienced Corporalls, by night to crawle upon their hands and feet, observing with all diligence, all particulars needfull to be known about the said place) calling a Council of War, and propounding the Kings intention, after many discourses of *pro* and *con*, they generally Resolved to make onset upon it (the *Danes* then not dreaming of such a thing) in 3 several places at once in the morning before break of day: which they doing, and all the Officers and Souldiers behaving themselves with singular Courage, it was in a short time, by that one assault (although the *Danes* disputed one Bullwark after another with stout opposition, and making the greatest resistance on those who gave the Onset on the Gate, in their Posts toward it) reduced to the Swedish King's obedience, with the Garrison, 6 Lieut. Colonels, 8 Majors, 26 Captains, 27 Lievtenants, 26 Ensigns, 2 Engineers, 56 inferiour Officers, 13 Constables, &c. being killed and taken; above 2000 common Souldiers were also taken prisoners, besides those that escaped into the Boggs; and 1100 of the inferiour Officers and common Souldiers slain; 33 Colours, with 6 Standards of Dragoons, being likewise taken. The Swedes had killed in the action, 1 Adjutant Gen. 1 Capt. of horse, 1 Corporal, 19 Troopers: and of the foot, 1 Lieut. Col. 4 Capt. 1 Lieutenant, 2 inferiour Officers, 44 common Souldiers, with a great many wounded. Rix Marshall *Bille* the *Dane* carried himself so valiantly in that assault, that he had divers wounds in his head; but seeing all to be lost, he retreated with the Lord *Hocke*, a *Danish* Privy Counsellour, into the little Sconce, whither also most of the Officers were gone, hoping to get over the water to *Fuenen*; but the contrary wind blowing hard, he was forced to yield himself up like the rest, at discretion.

After this, the King of *Sweden* thinking it expedient and needfull to undertake a design suitable to the present Necessities, calling his chief Officers to *Kiel* to confer with them there; himself departing from *Wismar* in *Pomerania*, Jan. 5. 1657, arriving at *Kiel* on the 9th day: the result of whose serious deliberation with *Wrangle* the Rix Admiral, and others, was, That a tryall should be made to get over into the Island of *Fuenen* one way or other, whether

whether the Froſt held or not. Wherefore the froſt holding, he ſent the Admiral to *Fredericks-Ode*, to order thoſe Regiments in *Jutland* to draw together thither on the 26 day: After the ſending ſome to view the Ice beyond *Fredericks Ode*, and nigh *Fuenen*, and over againſt the Iſland of *Broſoe*, (where the Swediſh ſet foot, for the better performance of their deſign) whoſe horſes of the third party ſent, (the Ice breaking) were drowned, they with much ado ſaving their lives: and after the King's ordering both Wings, and all things accordingly, after ſome diſputes, (this dyſaſter alſo happening unto the Swedes, that the two Regiments of *Waldek* and *Koningſmark* ſanck into the Ice; ſo that Col. *Boreman* came to no action: and two Companies of *Waldek's* Regiment were drowned, with ſome Troopers of *Koningſmark* and *Boreman*) the *Danes* were totally routed and put to flight, Col. *Jens*, a valiant and experienced Souldier, deſiring quarter of the Rix-Admiral; thoſe that were not put to the ſword, being immediately taken priſoners: only ſome few retreating upon the Ice, (ſome of whom were drowned) (and of all the *Danes* forces not 200 eſcaping) were purſued at the heels by ſome commanded forces. Whereupon M. G. *Berendts* was commanded towards *Langland* and *Swineburg* to encounter 500 horſe, who were to come from thence to aſſiſt Col. *Jens*; and Col. *Aſhenberg* had order to go to *Middlefort* to beat up Col. *Bilde* with his 600 horſe, but he was retreated before to *Odenſea*. *Jens* confeſſed, That the *Dane's* forces conſiſted in all of 3000 horſe, beſides 700 *Germans*, and 1500 Land-forces, whereof all the Superiour Officers (except one Capt. *Rumor*, who was killed in the beginning) were taken priſoners: and among theſe chief and publique Officers, were five Senatours; as alſo L. G. *Guldenlew*, who all had fled to *Odenſea*: there were likewiſe taken in divers places, about 60 pieces of Ordnance, with a great quantity of ammunition, and a Magazine well furniſhed: and when the King of *Sweden* had ſent the Rix Admiral to *Newburg*, to ſeize on four Daniſh Men of War there, (a great number of ſmall Veſſels and Boats being likewiſe ſeized on) he preſently came unto *Odenſea*. This Iſland was taken Jan. 30. 1657.

Anno 1653 of Chriſt. to 1658.

But in or about October before, the *Venetians* loſt again the Iſle of *Tenedos* to the Turks, though not without ruine to the Conquerour. The *Venetian* Fleet being gone from the ſaid Iſland to take in freſh water; the Turk's Fleet took opportunity to land there a great body of men, who preſently ſetting upon the Fort of *Tenedos* by ſtorm, were in the firſt attempt repulſed; but they preparing for a new Onſet, and being numerous, the *Venetian* Garriſon working a Mine under the Fort, diſpoſed their powder therein with a match fitted to it, and then quitting the place, the Turks taking poſſeſſion thereof, were (Fort and all) blown up into the Ayr. The *Venetian* Fleet returning, and perceiving what had happened, and the Turks Fleet being at hand, they prepared for an encounter; which being performed reſolutely on both ſides, (for the Grand Viſier encouraged the Turks, he having come pur-

Anno 1653 of Chriſt, to 1658.

poſely from *Conſtantinople*, to ſee that Iſland regained, whoſe poſſeſſion is of ſo great concernment to the Commerce of that City) in the concluſion, the *Venetians* got a new notable Victory, ſinking 16 of the Turk's Men of War, with four that came from *Tripoli* to ſerve the Grand Seignior; taking alſo four of their Galleys.

About the ſame time, 1500 *Danes* made an Incurſion into *Bremerwerden*, hoping thereby to have relieved *Bremerwerden*; but the *Swedes* reſolutely playing their parts thereabouts, made good the ſiege, rendring all the *Danes* enterpriſe fruitleſſe, both touching *Bremerwerden*, and other places in that Country. *Eggerick* the Governour of *Bremerwerden* keeping in very cloſe, after the attempt made upon the *Behlemer* Sconce; from whence they were repelled by the Swediſh Garriſon, with great loſſe.

But while the King of *Sweden* was thus ſtruggling with the *Dane*, moſt inhumane cruelties and perſecutions were acted by the Papiſts and their party in *Poland*, againſt the Proteſtants: The firſt City which they ſet upon being *Leſna*, whither many Proteſtants had come for ſhelter; there being three Congregations of them, to wit, the *Polonian*, *Bohemian*, and *German*. They intended to have put all to the ſword therein; but the Citizens having notice of their coming, left the City and all their wealth behind them, fleeing thorow Woods and boggs into *Sileſia*. The enemy entring the City, found none but aged and bed-rid perſons, whom they barbarouſly ſlew, and after plundring the City, burned it to aſhes. In other places alſo they cruelly murdered divers Miniſters, and people of all ages and ſexes.

Before the taking of *Fuenen*, the Swediſh King being in *Pomerania*, he was intent upon making new leavies to oppoſe the proceedings of the *Poles* under *Czarneski*, who had then removed the War out of *Poland*, to their doors; for 4000 *Poland* Troopers fording the River *Oder*, and plundring *Domen*, not far from *Stettin*, ſet it on fire. Part of the forces in *Holſtein* being alſo ſent for by the King to oppoſe the *Polanders*.

The King of *Poland* having had a Treaty with the Electour of *Brandenburg*, it was brought to an iſſue; which was, That he could be no further prevailed with by the King, than to ſtand Neutral betwixt the *Poles* and *Swedes*.

About the moneth of December, an Ambaſſadour coming to *Conſtantinople*, from the King of *Perſia*, with a gallant Train, he preſently went to his audience; and at the making of his Propoſition, he drew out his Shabel, ſaying, That in caſe the Grand Seignior would not reſtore the leſſer *Babylon*, and make ſatisfaction for the Merchants goods which the Turks robb'd, and the captivated *Perſians*, which (during the Treaty of peace) were carried away into ſlavery by his Subjects; then in his King's Name he declared War. There was no anſwer followed hereupon, but both the Ambaſſadour and the chiefeſt of his Train being caſt into priſon; his head was preſently after ſevered from his body. So that the

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

the Turks being ſure of War with the *Perſians*, there was to be but one Camp ſet out with the Turk's great Enſign, againſt the *Venetian* Republique: The great Prince being to ſtay at home to ſupply recruits, and to have a watchfull eye upon the *Muſcovites*, who then ſpake in Thunder to the Turkiſh Monarchy by their warlique threatenings. Before which time, the ſon of the Grand Viſier being enraged at the death of his father, ſware, He would be revenged on the grand Signior himſelf, and all that counſelled him to put his Father to death. Wherefore he riſing up in rebellion, and making no ſmall diſturbance, ſome adviſed, that he might be endeavoured to be appeaſed by favourable promotions; but others liked not that, becauſe of giving encouragement to others in the like caſe.

But the Jeſuits who had been expelled from the City and Territories of *Venice* the ſpace of 50 years, were re-admitted again by the Senate's authority, upon the Pope's ſolicitation; for which he thanked them by his Nuntio.

The *Poles* having taken the City of *Conitz* from the Swedes, the King of *Sweden* about this time retook it again.

In the moneth of January, the Engliſh ſurprized 600 *Spaniards* in *Jamaica* Iſland, who had hid themſelves among the Thickets and buſhes, ſome whereof were ſlain, ſome taken priſoners; and ſome other *Spaniards* fleeing away in a ſmall Veſſell towards *Cuba*.

About February, *Wrangel* was appointed Protectour of the Dukedome of *Bremen*.

And about the moneth of April, the King of *Spain* bent his mind above all other affairs, upon the attaquing of *Portugal*, which he intended to ſet upon with an Army in four Bodies. And to this end, the Nobility were preparing to attend him. The grand Standard which uſed to be kept in the City of *Soria*, being brought forth for that Expedition: which was principally undertaken, upon a ſuppoſal (their King being deceaſed) of diſcontents and diviſions in *Portugal*.

But *Count Magnus de la Gardie* (who governed the Province of *Liefland* for the King of *Sweden*) being deſirous to revenge the invaſion which the *Muſcovites* had made the year before into that Country, cauſed 3000 men to be drawn out of the Army there; and entring into the *Muſcovite*'s Country, laid near 100 Villages in aſhes, put 2000 men to the ſword, took *Beſur*, a place betwixt *Dorpt* and *Plotzko*, which was the place of the Magazine for Arms and Ammunition, and ſet fire on the Town. Whereupon the *Muſcovites* being provoked, a body of them purſued the Swediſh as they were returning with their booty, which being re-inforced by an addition of 2000 *Germans*, it came to an Encounter; but the Swedes being ſtrengthened by ſome forces, ſent them by the Governour of *Revell*, got the better, forcing the enemy to retire in diſorder, leaving 600 men dead on the place, and 400 taken priſoners. With the loſſe of one Colonel, and about 60 horſe,

Anno 1653 of Chriſt, to 1658.

horſe to the Swedes. This fell out in April, 1657. About which time, the mouth of Mount *Ætna* in *Sicilie* (now called *Mungibal*) ſoamed up an unheard of, and moſt ſtupendious quantity of fire, covering the Iſland with aſhes.

But that which in Octob. 1657, made things run to an extremity in *Portugal*, was the exceſſive Demands of the States General of the United Provinces, by their Commiſſioners, from that Kingdom: who in their Treaty at *Lisbone*, (demanding poſſeſſion of the Realm of *Angola*, and the Iſle of S. *Thomas*; alſo free Commerce in and with *Braſile*; ſome millions of money, and 13000 Cheſts of Sugar, to be delivered in *Amſterdam* at the King of *Portugal*'s charge) ſet an end to all hope of any good by treating. For thoſe particulars being denyed them, a War was begun with *Portugal*, the Dutch Fleet then lying thereabout to watch for their *Braſile* Fleet: whoſe Commiſſioners returned to make report unto their Superiours.

But *Czarneski* with 8000 Poliſh horſe entring in the ſame October into *Pomerania*, waſted that part of it which belonged to the Swede; and advancing as far as betwixt *Stetin* and *Anklam*, they dealt moſt barbarouſly with the Inhabitants: yea they came to *Anklam* it ſelf, where they burnt the Horſe-Mills, (alſo a ſecond time before *Stettin*, conſuming and burning down all to the ground thereabouts) and had not the overflowing of the River *Pein* hindred, they would have made a farther ſpoyl and progreſſe; whereupon they returned back again into the *Marck*: and the King of *Sweden* being then thereabouts, collecting his forces to oppoſe them; (his men being mightily encouraged by the unexpected news of the taking *Fredericks Ode*) they hearing the King was drawing an Army together, went back again over the *Oder*. *Czarneski* afterwards returning into *Poland*.

About November, the *Portugal* Forces having rendezvouzed at *Elvas*, not onely paſſed the River of *Guadiana*; but coming before *Meron*, after four dayes ſiege, conſtrained the Governour to ſurrender it upon Capitulation: which news moved the King of *Spain*, in regard it was provided with all neceſſaries for a long ſiege, and might have held out, till relief had been brought by the Duke of *San Germano*, the Spaniſh General.

But at *Conſtantinople* all means was uſed to intercede for the *Coſſacks*, that they might be reconciled to the Crown of *Poland*; where likewiſe warlique preparations both for Sea and Land were then eagerly followed. Then were the *Perſians* alſo ſtirring againſt the Turks; whoſe Land-forces were to act againſt them; (if they could not either make a ceſſation of arms with them, or find out ſome other way for accommodation, which they deſired) wherefore they then blockt up *Lemnos*, which being reduced, their Land-forces might be employed either againſt the *Perſians*, or ſome other parts. But the *Venetian* Commander in *Lemnos* ſtoutly behaving himſelf, repulſed the Turks in 15 aſſaults: yet the Turks at laſt taking the ſaid Iſland of *Stalimene* or *Lemnos*, ſent thither a Garriſon of 10000 men.

A

A little after which, the *Auſtrian* Court at *Vienna* reſolved to proclaim the King of *Sweden* for an open enemy, and to publiſh open war againſt him.

Anno 1653 of Chriſt, to 1658.

Philip the 4th King of *Spain* being aged, and almoſt beyond expectation, having a young Prince, his Son and Heir, born unto him in November, 1657, Bonefires were cauſed to be made throughout all the *Spaniſh* Dominions: all Officers being to perform that ſolemnity in the moſt magnificent manner.

But the *Poles* continuing their Leaguer before *Riga*, the Governour *Helmfield*, Jan. 12. 1657, aſſaulted the beſieger's well fortified Leaguer with about 6000 men on the other ſide of the *Duna*; and ſucceſsfully ſcaling it, he took 20 Colours, with all the Artillery and baggage, and 200 priſoners; among whom were many Poliſh Lords, and perſons of note; Col. *Wigand* their Commander was ſlain, with divers other Colonels, and 1800 common Souldiers alſo killed on the place. The Conquerours finding ſuch ſtore of proviſions and victuals there, that the Inhabitants of the City were two dayes in carrying of it away; ſo that the *Pole*'s Leaguer was wholly ruined, and thoſe of *Riga* ſet free again.

In or about February after, the *Auſtrians* and *Poles* going up further into the Country of *Pruſſia*, committed great outrages and inſolencies in the Biſhoprick of *Ermland*. They ſeized on *Newark* by treachery of a Popiſh Burgomaſter; and afterwards the Caſtle *Brazian*. But thoſe of *Thoren* having a deſign, ſallyed out upon the *Poles*, killing many, and taking a number of priſoners, with 4 field-pieces, and much Ammunition.

A little before which time, all the people of *Naples* being diſcontented, as not liking the Spaniſh Government, 8000 Bandits were on foot in that Kingdom, their Leaders being of great Families: ſo that, the Tower of *Annunciado* was ſaid to be taken, and three garriſons put to the ſword. But the Vice-Roy took two Biſhops which were among the Bandits, as alſo a man diſguiſed in womans cloaths, who privately carrying a Poniard to ſtab the ſaid Vice-Roy, intended thereupon to have raiſed a Tumult. And theſe Bandits continuing their rebellion, one Capt. *Martelli* about Jan. meeting with a party of them, purſued and took 20 of them, cutting off their heads; the reſt taking Sanctuary in a houſe at *Pozano*, long defended themſelves: but at length they being conſtrained to yield, were ſent priſoners to *Baia* Caſtle. After which, the Vice-Roy ſent a Body of forces toward *Salerne* and *La Poville*, to endeavour the hindering of the ſaid Bandits from encreaſing their Troops that way; for they were grown very inſolent and audacious, being encouraged by hopes of ſuccour the next Spring out of *France*.

But the Swedes having taken not onely *Fuenen*, but *Langland*, *Laland*, *Phalſter*, and *Zealand*, from the *Danes*; inſomuch, that their forces were every where defeated and reduced under the Swediſh power; the two Kings came unto a Treaty of Peace; in which,

Anno 1653 of Chriſt, to 1658.

which, Engliſh Agents (the Daniſh King having accepted of the Protectour's mediation) and French, with ſome Plenipotentiarie, of the Daniſh Rix-Senatours, (all others being excluded) were to mediate. But the Daniſh King being reduced to a deſperate condition, the agreement was made by the mediation of an Engliſh Envoy, whom the ſaid King prevailed with to interpoſe: the King of *Sweden* giving but 24 hours parley; and it was done upon very advantagious conditions on the Swediſh King's ſide; as alſo ſomewhat for his Father in law, the Duke of *Holſtein*. This Peace was concluded betwixt them, on Febr. 27. 1657.

On Febr. 20th, there began a Poliſh Convocation in *Warſovia*, where many Senators appeared. A main Propoſition there made, being concerning a Treaty of Peace with *Sweden*; which if it could not be obtained, then means was to be reſolved on for purſuance of the War, and to make a League with the United Netherland Provinces; and an agreement with the *Coſacks*, for a ceſſation of Arms. The Senators then took an Oath, not to reveal any of their Conſultations. The Gentry likewiſe complained much againſt the quartering of the *Auſtrian* forces, and the maintaining of their own Souldiers: for whom moneys were to be raiſed. There was alſo another Propoſition concerning the toleration of the Proteſtant Religion; which the Gentry admitted, (though the Clergy accepted not of it) declaring, That the *Auguſtine* and Reformed Religion ſhould be tolerated, but not the Socinian. They alſo reſolved againſt the Clergies Proteſtation which would have no peace with *Sweden*, accepting of the *French* mediation therein. Then alſo the Commander of the *Auſtrian* forces deſiring an Oath of fidelity to be made to him in the King of *Hungary*'s name, in the City of *Cracow*, the States of *Poland* were much offended.

There was likewiſe about this time, a meeting of the Clergy in *Flanders*, to raiſe money for the King of Spain: The Biſhop exhorting them, ſaid, There was great neceſſity, that a ſum ſhould be yearly raiſed to proſecute the War againſt the Engliſh and French; alledging, that the Enemies aymed chiefly at the Clergie's revenues; they being then upon the hazard of loſing all: all which might be prevented. Their Aſſembly brake up divers times: at whoſe firſt meeting, many of them declared, they being poor, had nothing to give; which being known to the contrary, they afterward contributed, and ſubſcribed large ſums.

But ſomething not altogether inconſiderable, comes to be related out of the *Eaſt-Indies*, the ſtate of the great *Mogol*; who then deceaſing, in 1657, the *Indians* loſt ſuch a pretious treaſure in him that was ſo wiſe and fortunate, that they deſpaired of ever ſeeing a Succeſſour to his Virtues; yet he lived to the age of 72 years: who leaving behind him four ſons, (and being by every one a grandfather) they were all ſomewhat equally ballanced in power, (by a diviſion of that vaſte Empire, into a kind of Tetrar-

chy

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

chy) being onely subordinate to their father while he lived: Neither could the right of primogeniture extend the eldest his Dominions any farther, than by the sword, which was then like to be the Arbitrator: so that whatever was done by the three Elder brothers, the distance of the place, and difficulty of passage had then denyed intelligence to those of *Surrat*: but *Morat Bux*, the younger, having crowned himself king of *Guzarat*, his Seat being at *Abmadwad*, (a great City 100 miles from *Surrat*) sent in October, or about the beginning of Novemb. 1657, an Army under an Eunuch's command to reduce *Surrat* Castle, it being of very considerable strength, and commanding the best Port of his Dominions, besides a treasure of above 200000 l. sterling therein; but the Governour refusing to deliver it to any but *Dorroskokore* the Eldest, who was King of *Delly*, the Eunuch close besieging the same, and working three Mines under the brink of the Moat, he sprang one of them, Decemb. 20, blowing up 60 yards of the outward wall; which although it would have little advantaged him, (had the Souldiers continued resolute) yet the frights of danger, and promised indempnity, made them constrain the said Governour to surrender it, Decemb. the 4th after, (though on honourable terms, and after much losse to the besiegers) That division having almost put an end to the Trade of *Surrat*.

About the latter end of 1657, the *Muscovites* remaining about *Jemma*, which they had besieged from the middle of Febr. before, with between 5 and 6000 men; M. G. *Horn*, Governour of *Ingermanland*, approaching with but 800 men, and four pieces of Cannon, took from them the Fort of *Kakelmerck*, putting 100 *Muscovites* to the sword therein: whereupon, the main body drawing off from before *Jemma*, he had opportunity to put Ammunition, Victuals, and fresh men into that Town, without any oppositon of the enemy.

The *Cossacks* and *Tartars* about the same time made an agreement. Peace also between the Houses of *Ottoman* and *Austria* was confirmed: and it was hoped the *Cossacks* and *Poland* would agree also. And likewise that a Peace would be made between *Poland* and *Sweden*: For the Treaty in order to a composure went on in April, 1658, betwixt their Commissioners; the successe of a fair conclusion being very probable: which thing not a little alarmed the great Duke of *Muscovy*, who was very active to prosecute his design, fearing those two Kings reconciliation might prove prejudiciall to him; who sent an Expresse to the Polish King, to demand an execution of the Treaty heretofore made at *Vilna* betwixt them, particularly that point respecting the *Muscovite*'s eldest son's succession to the Crown of *Poland*: whereby the Polish king apprehending, that the *Muscovite* did but seek a pretext for War, he therefore ordered one part of his forces to observe the motion of the *Muscovites*.

But *Czarneski*, (who was then made *Cracovian* Palatine in the room of *Miskowsky* deceased) was to have his Rendezvouz Apr. 20,

at

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

at *Meyerits* it great *Poland* with 10000 men; with whom the *Austrian* forces joyning, they were to march joyntly into *Pomerania*, if *Sweden* and *Poland* did not agree.

On the 19th day of which moneth, the Dutchesse of *Newburgh* was delivered of a young Prince, which made the Court rejoyce.

Two or three moneths before this, the Turks were more enraged against Christians in the City of Jerusalem, than formerly, demanding of them and their Merchants double Custome; threatning to turn them out, and lead them Captive, if they would not pay, and not suffering any Christians to come thither; which perplexed the poor Christians there very much; the Guardian having desired 20 moneths time to send the religious people into Christendom to gather Alms.

But in the same moneth of April, 1658, 800 foot Souldiers out of Poloniſh Regiments passing over the River Weyssel about *Dirshaw*, with intent to take post in a Sconce not far from the Village *Lissaw*, and so to invade the great Werder: Prince *Adolph* summoning all the horse and foot to be had in *Elbing* and *Hooft*, would forthwith have encountred them: But the Bridg being somewhat damnified by the high water, he was hindered; so that the enemy had time to fortifie themselves with some Palisadoes: but as soon as the Swediſh got over, they advanced before the said Sconce of *Lissaw*, which the Poliſh (though they made strong opposition, after L. Col. *Plaw* the Governour was killed, his forces that entred therein 126 files, being diminiſhed to 65, and all provision cut off from the other side) within few dayes were forced to surrender it, Apr. 21, upon diſcretion, with all the Men, Canons, and Ammunition that was left. *Saphia* was coming to relieve the same, but hearing it was yielded, he retreated back again.

May 4th after, 1658, the French, with some Engliſh assisting them, had a defeat in attempting to surprize *Ostend* in *Flanders*, by a Plot laid with two Burgomasters, and some others within the Town, one *Spindeler*, a Colonel, baniſhed formerly out of *Flanders*, being to be a chief actor in the buſineſſe, who was indeed their betrayer. The time being come, and all signs of a surrender given, the Governour being pretended to be slain, &c. between 9 and 10 in the morning, the new Tide serving, Marshal *D'Aumont* going in, in Veſſels, with between 6 and 700 men, the small shot and great guns also now firing apace, they were constrained to yield themselves priſoners: some, endeavouring to run ashoar on the Contribution side, being killed by the horse there on purpose placed. Of the Engliſh that went to ayd the Marshal in his landing, were taken priſoners 110 men; of the Sea-men that went ashoar there being but four wanting.

A little before the same time, the King of *Sweden* summoning an Assembly of all the Provinciall Governours of Sweden, with most of the Biſhops, and a Deputy from each City to *Gottenburgh*. *Rosenhan* (they being met) Commander of *Stockholm*, opened his

Assembly

Anno 1655 of Christ. to 1658.

mbly with an elegant Oration, being followed therein by the er Deputies, congratulating the King touching the prosperous ccesse of his Arms: and before May 17, we find him gone from *nburgh*, having obtained of the Estates of his Realm all that demanded of them: particularly, a Levie of 14000 men for ring of *Pomerania*. In the mean time, M. G. *Jephson* the En-sh Envoy, arrived at *Berlin*, where was the Electour of *Bran-burg* his Court, as also an Ambassadour from the Lantgrave of *ssia*: The first intimating thus much, That he who should be enemy to the King of *Sweden*, should also be so to the Lord Pro-ctor. The other's Commission seeming to tend to the same effect; ich was, To endeavour a hinderance of Jealousie and difference ept in between the said King and Electour) from breaking out; d that a good understanding and constant friendship might be both sides preserved. For then in the said Electour's Domi-ns, divers Magazines were to be erected, a great quantity of vision being to be brought together to that effect: he also lea-d great forces, his design being not at first known; but in July r, it was apparent, That between the King of *Sweden* and the ctour, was nothing intended but open hostility: this last, pub-hing a *Manifesto* of the grounds of his proceedings, in keeping Army together, and levying more forces, &c. who having ired the Swedish King both by Writing and Ambassages, That pretended Quarrell betwixt the King of *Poland* and *Sweden* ht be by fair means laid aside; proffering on his part all pos-e means conducing thereunto: Also he earnestly endeavouring procure just satisfaction from the Polish King, who thereupon wed himself inclinable and desirous of peace, (the Ambassa-rs of the Electoral Colledg at *Frankford* being, at the time of *Manifesto*'s publishing, with the Swedish King, about laying e of Controversies, and observing the Instrument of Peace, other wayes by him used: Yet his Ambassadours were coorsly d, contrary to the Laws and Customs of Nations, not being mitted to audience, though they had his Letters of Credence; rather were bid to be gone, to his great disgrace; adding reto great threatenings; for execution whereof, an Army then d on his Frontiers; and that, unlesse God turn'd it away, he t look either for a sudden surprize, or a most destructive ho-e march through the Empire and his Territories. The said ke of *Brandenburg* therein also charging strictly all his Sub-s to quit their warlique service out of the Empire, and to re-n either to their own homes, or come to him or his Army with-delay, upon forfeiture of all that ever they had, whether veables or unmoveables.

ut before this time it was perceived by prudent men, that the *drians* used all manner of promises and shifts to the King of *Po-d*, to continue the division between Sweden and Poland, doing t they could to obstruct the mediation of *France* for an accom-dation; whereupon most of the Polish Estates, chiefly the Prus-

Anno 1653 of Chriſt, to 1658.

ſian, appeared ſo ill ſatisfied, that moſt of them were on the po
to endeavour the ſummoning a Diett to *Dantzick*, to conſider
wayes and means moſt advantageous for their affairs: and
rather, becauſe *Brandenburg* had then ſent new aſſurances to
Swedes, that he would do nothing to their prejudice. But we
afterwards there was a manifeſt breach.

As concerning evacuation and reſtitution of places between
Dane and *Swede*, the King of *Denmark* was to repoſſeſſe *Frederi*
Ode, when the Caſtle of *Bremerwerden* ſhould be reſtored to
King of *Sweden*; and about the beginning of *May* this pre
year, 1658, all Regiments of *Sweden* were tranſported out of Z
land; but thoſe in *Fuenen* were not to be removed till the Tre
of the Daniſh King with the Duke of *Holſtein*, (wherein th
were ſome tergiverſations uſed on the Daniſh ſide) was brou
to a final upſhot.

But on July 18, 1658, *Leopoldus* King of *Hungary* and *Bohe*
(the formes Emperour deceaſing April 2, 1657,) was choſen E
perour of *Germany* by the ſeven Electours at the Imperial Cit
Franckford.

And Septemb. 3d following, (the very day on which the
memorable Victories of *Dunbar* in *Scotland*, and *Worceſter*
England againſt the Scottiſh King were by him obtained) *Oli*
Cromwell, Lord Protector of the three Nations, after about 14 da
ſickneſſe, like an Ague in the beginning, about the hour of th
in the afternoon, departed from the living, having born that
pream Office almoſt five years. And the next day, Sept. 4. *Richa*
the eldeſt Son of the ſaid *Oliver*, was by the Privy Council's C
mand proclaimed Lord Protector of *England*, *Scotland*, and
land, in his Father's ſtead. Which on the ſame day was perfo
ed, firſt near the Council-Window in *White-Hall*; then in
Palace-Yard at *Weſtminſter*; and after that in the City of
don.

But about the middle of July, the Swediſh forces invad
Electoral Pruſſia, and plundring ſome Villages, they killed
Duke of *Brandenburg* his ſafe-guards which they there found;
one Col. *Shoneck* lying in wait for them, met at laſt with a S
diſh party of 200, near *Roſenberg*, bringing ſome of them priſo
to *Kingsberg*.

Then alſo the Treaty betwixt *Sweden* and the *Muſcovite* ſucc
fully going on, the Governour of *Riga* wrote to the Swediſh k
That he hoped there would be no occaſion to ſend force aga
him. But the Cham of *Tartary* ſent to the king of *Poland*,
congratulating him, proffered him aſſiſtance againſt all his
mies.

This preſent year alſo, 1658, came intelligence into *Engl*
of the great ſucceſſe which the *Engliſh* forces had in *Jamaica* i
againſt the *Spaniards* landing there; as alſo, that the *Spani*
Plate-Galleons which were bound from *Carthagena* for *Spain*,
caſt away by a Hirrecane; the *Bermudans* bringing into *Ja*
200

20000 pieces of eight which they had taken in the Rack.

Anno 1657 of Christ, to 1658.

But Prince *Ragotsky* being returned out of *Poland* into *Transylvania*, the Great Turk (having before commanded him in 1657, upon great penalty, not to proceed in his march against *Poland*) sent to him, to resign his Principality of *Transylvania* to his Cousen *Reida*; he at that present yielded thereto; (although to resign up any of his Forts into the Turks hands, he utterly denyed) and resuming his Principality again, without the said Turk's consent, he being enraged against him, would try his utmost to devest him; and dispossess also the Princes of *Moldavia* and *Wallachia*: wherefore, he ordering great forces against him, about the latter end of April, 1658, the Turks totally defeated the Prince of *Wallachia*, who was marching to Prince *Ragotzi's* ayd, (who had also sent to *Vienna*, to demand the promised ayd by the King of *Hungary* against those Turks) 8000 being slain upon the place, and a great number of prisoners taken; among whom, were divers Boyars, the principal Officers of that Prince: who thereupon fleeing into *Transylvania*, the Turks forced another to accept his Principality. And the Grand Signior being still bent to dethrone the said *Ragotzi*, sent about July rigorous Orders to the *Moldavian* and *Wallachian* Princes, That they should endeavour to invade him. But to the Bashaw of *Buda*, he sent more severe order for the same effect, with a threatning, That if he did not his duty, he should be flead alive, and his skin placed on one of *Buda's* Towers. Wherefore the Bashaw advancing about the beginning of July, Prince *Ragotski* challenged him to a fight: who thereupon breaking up from *Lippa*, and marching towards *Arad* Castle, the *Transylvanians* fired the Suburbs near that Castle. The Turk's Officers who led the Avant, seeing the smoke and fire, hastened directly to the Castle, whom the *Hungarians* following, put them to flight, taking and putting many to the sword; *Mustapha Beg* being taken prisoner. Wherefore the *Transylvanians* encouraged, drew near the Turks main Army; the Turks thereupon discharged 3 great Guns as a warning, that their men should retire within the Waggons placed so as to serve for a safeguard: but the Transylvanians so roundly plyed them with their great Guns, that they being brought into confusion, fled into a Valley: whom the Transylvanians pursuing, drave them into the River *Mor*, where they were drowned: and the whole Turkish Army became a prey: this was on July 4th, 1658. The chief prisoners being besides *Mustapha*, wounded, the Basse of *Agria*, the Col. *Aga* of the Janizaries, Col. *Gyenely Aga* at Buda, and the Beg of Lippa: *Alai* Beg of Waitzen being trodden to death by the horse; the Bashaw was likewise so put to it in the flight, that he was forced to run into the water: whom notwithstanding, a *Hussar* pursued, catching him by the garment to take him; but he was rescued, and the *Hussar* slain. The Prince's men pursuing them above 30 leagues to one of their chief Cities, they returned with rich booties. The news of this rout caused such an alteration at *Constantinople*, that

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

(violating the Law of Nations, and growing in a rage against the Christians) they imprisoned the Imperiall and French Ambassadours, charging the French of being complice with his Son in his Letter in Cyphers, which they intercepted: and the other, That his Master had suffered some *German* Companies to serve under *Ragotski*, (although the Emperour's Deputies had demonstrated, it was without his consent; and that the Turk for his money might have as many of them as he would).

In August following, the *Austrians* forces being apprehended to be on their march towards the Frontiers of the Turks, to oppose their power, it was wished, they might deal better with the Protestants in those parts, than the forces under the Count of *Dhona* had done, who used them no otherwise, than the Turks were used when over-powred.

But the Portugal having this Summer taken the field against the Spaniard, about *Elvas*, they besieged and took the Fort of St. *Christopher*, before *Badaiox*, and passing the River *Guadiana*, their General June 22, assaulted another very strong Fort which the Spaniards had builded: and ordering the General of horse to get between the Fort and City to demolish the Spaniards lines, he put to the sword two Troops of horse, and two Companies of foot, whom they had left behind, except two taken. There was 400 well armed in the Fort with an Irish Commander, who courageously behaving themselves, and the enemy coming (the mean time) out of the Town to hinder their design, 300 appointed against the Portugals right Wing, were every man killed on the place; and the like happening to them that were commanded for the left: thus after three hours they were totally defeated and driven back, leaving 1200 on the place. Whereupon the Fort was surrendred at the Portugals mercy; the Irish being permitted onely to come forth with swords; but all the Spaniards without arms. The Portugals losse being of no consequence; onely some Commanders wounded, among whom was the Duke of *Cadaval*. After this, the Spaniard forsook another great Fort made on the River, leaving all in it behind them; which these taking, strongly garrisoned them both; and advancing to Badaiox, they wholly besieged it.

The King of *Sweden* in or about the same August, embarquing 4000 horse, and 6000 foot, was found in that design to return again upon *Denmark*: The reason whereof was variously censured; some being induced to believe, That some under-hand provocation had been given to that magnanimous King by some in *Denmark*; for he landing at *Corsoer* a Port of *Zealand*, marched directly towards *Coppenhagen*; and meeting (by the way) some Danish horse, they were content to serve under him: who was generally believed to take that opportunity to do himself right, and ensure all behind him; that he might safely return into *Prussia* and *Pomerania* against the *Polet* and other his enemies. But since this his invasion of *Denmark*, many stately Houses and Farms were seen

on

on fire as well towards *Coppenhagen*, as the *Sound*. The King of *Sweden* being at *Ringstead*, the Daniſh King ſent two Privy Counſellours from *Coppenhagen*, about or on Aug. 10th, to demand the reaſon of that ſudden alteration, who being admitted to his preſence, he with ſuch grounded reaſons demonſtrated unto them the cauſe of that his action, that they could not anſwer a word againſt it, but returned back with tears in their eyes. On the 11th day, the King advancing about half a league from *Coppenhagen*, from the hill on the left hand, they perceived the Daniſh reſolved to ſtand upon their defence, having ſet all the Suburbs on fire. The King approaching the City, Aug. 13, ſaluted the ſame with two pieces of Cannon; which being anſwered out of the Town with three, they fired without intermiſſion, to hinder their begun approaches; who had taken the Hoſpital on one ſide; ſallyes being made without any great damage to either. *Cronenburgh* Caſtle being likewiſe beleagured with three Regiments under Admiral Count *Wrangle*. The Danes alſo deſigning to fire *Helſenor*, ſome Swediſh horſe being ſent to defend it, hindered the ſame. And Sept. 7. 1658, *Cronenburgh* Caſtle was ſurrendred to the Swediſh King, with a gallant Artillery, and good ſtore of Ammunition: the King preſently going to proſecute the ſiege againſt *Coppenhagen* with greater vigour, reſolving not to ſtir till it were brought to an iſſue: And as a help therein, a Dutch Fleet being deſigned to ſuccour the *Dane*, was no ſooner out at Sea, but it being ſurprized by a ſtorm, which ſpoyled moſt of their Sailes and Tackle; it gave ſome impediment to their Voyage, till they could repair.

Anno 1653 of Chriſt, to 1658.

But the great Prince of Turkey proffering to the Cham of *Tartary*, *Tranſylvania*, if he could win it, he reſolved to that end to joyn his forces with the Turks; but *Wyhoſsky* General of the Coſſacks, requeſting him to ayd him againſt the Coſſacks ſiding with the Muſcovites; he ordered *Kaarath Beg* his Kinſman to march to *Ukrain* with 20000 Tartars: with whom *Wyhoſsky* joyning with 20000 Coſſacks, they ſhould go againſt thoſe in the Muſcovite's ſervice. But being come over *Boriſthenes*, the Coſſacks under the Muſcovites ſent them Commiſſioners, perſwading them that through great ſcantneſſe of proviſion and forrage, they were forced to ſeparate from the Tartars, and to encamp themſelves apart; they diſſemblingly treating with the Tartars; theſe two parties of Coſſacks uniting, fell on the Tartars Camp, ſlaying 15000 of them, among whom *Kaarath Beg* was one. And then invading *Nahaitſh Tartary*, they made all havock they could, and were like to proceed. Thus the Coſſacks (againſt the *Polanders* and *Wyhoſsky's* will) became open enemies to the Tartars; which is not like to be reconciled with *Poland* and its confederates. Neither could the Tartars be taken for truſty friends to Poland, becauſe they ſtrove, or are ſtill ſtriving, to make peace with the Muſcovites, whoſe Duke is an Arch-enemy to the Tartars.

In *Flanders* the Spaniſh Army received a rout Sept. 3. 1658;

for

Anno 1653 of Chriſt, to 1658.

for a body of Spaniards (betwixt 4 and 5000 men) under the Prince of *Ligne* marching to joyn with their other forces, thought to have viſited *Ypre* by the way, and to put ſuccour therein; but they being engaged by the French, were wholly routed, the Prince of *Ligne* having his arm ſhot off, 1200 being taken priſoners, the reſt ſlain and put to flight. *Oudenard* and *Meenen* was likewiſe about this time taken from the Spaniard, and *Armentiers* likewiſe cloſely begirt. But on the 26 day of the ſaid Septemb. the Town of *Ypre* was delivered into the poſſeſſion of Marſhal *Turein*: the Spaniards marching forth in the morning, about 7 or 800 men, with their Arms, Baggage, and two pieces of Cannon, with three Princes, beſides the Governour. That City being one of the greateſt and faireſt of *Flanders*, was quickly carried, by the valiant and reſolute Onſets which the Engliſh forces made upon their Counterſcarps, and other Out-works; ſhewing the like Courage there, as they had done before at ſeveral other Towns.

The *Brandenburgiſh*, *Auſtrian*, and *Polonian* forces toward the latter end of this laſt September, were drawing near the Swediſh forces in *Holſtein*; having then already encountred with ſome Swediſh parties: the Duke of *Holſtein* going to *Tonningen*, where the Swedes were drawing into a body. Of the Enemies, *Sporck* led the Avant, conſiſting of 3000 Auſtrian horſe; the Brandenburgiſh forces being 10000 horſe, and 200 Dragoons; *Czarneiski* being with the Poliſh foot, and 6000 horſe commanded by the two Field marſhalls, who marched with the Artillery, marching very ſlowly by reaſon of the bad wayes: this Army was thus marching in the beginning of this preſent moneth Octob. 1658: the Elector of Brandenburg having publiſhed a *Manifeſto*, *aſſuring* the Nobility of *Holſtein*, That his Souldiers ſhould not be troubled in their houſes, nor be damnified by them, deſiring onely their Contribution, whereby the Souldiers might have ſome accommodation.

Moreover, on the 4th of this preſent October, came an Account from Col. *Doyley* Governour of *Jamaica*, of the proſperous ſucceſſe of the Engliſh againſt the Spaniards there, who being 30 Foot Companies landed at *Rio Nova*, a place in the North of the Iſland: and being 12 dayes there before they were diſcovered, the ſaid Governour ſetting ſayl with 750 Officers and Souldiers after a valorous landing, June 22, he ſummoned the Fort; but the Governour *Don Arnoldo & Saſi* ſending a confident denyall the Engliſh, next morning, marching toward the Fort, and climbing up an high Hill, advanced in ſight of the ſaid *Rio Nova* Fort, where finding the Work on the Land ſide not finiſhed to the heighth, as to the Sea-ward, they receiving their ſhot, ran up the Flankers with their forlorn, having hand-Granadoes, and gained it in a quarter of an hour; many of the Spaniards running out of the Works, the Engliſh followed the chaſe about 3 or 4 miles, doing execution: the Sea-men alſo ſeeing them run along the rocks, coming out with their boats, killed many: ſo that about

30

Anno 1653 of Christ to 1652.

300 persons were slain, divers Captains, two Priests, and their Serjeant Major: about 100 ordinary prisoners being taken, and 6 Captains, whom they sent home, the King of *Spain*'s Standard, and 10 Colours: the rest, especially the strangers in the Woods, being liable to perish. In that Fort was taken 10 barrels of powder, great store of shot, 6 pieces of Ordnance, and great store of provisions.

In the same moneth October, the King of *Sweden* still lying before *Coppenhagen*, and going in a Galliot to find out the passages to the Island of *Amak*, (joyned to that City by a bridge) it being somewhat groundy near the shoar, he embarqued himself with the Rix-Admiral in a small Shallop of the Galliot, which through the highnesse of the wind, and force of the stream, over-ran and overwhelmed the Shallop; the Master being drowned, the King and the rest narrowly escaping. And the King resolving to attaque the said Island, a *Danish* Captain pretending a zeal to him, he entrusted him for his guide to the best passages leading to the Town; but (as soon as he arrived there) the Captain ran away, giving notice to the *Danish* King, that the King of *Sweden* being in *Amak* with a small number, might be easily taken: Wherefore they sallying out, had not the Rix-Admiral observed the Danish Troopers coming on the bridg, he had narrowly escaped: whereas now, retiring a little, he kill'd, took, and dispersed 1500 *Danes*: And the Island not being of strength for advantage, he carried away on ship-board, and destroyed, all the Cattle and Victuals which he found, that *Copenhagen* might have no supplies from thence.

Also Fieldmarshall *Douglas* retreating to the borders of *Curland*, expecting a supply from that Duke, (who before had supplyed the *Muscovites* and *Lithuanians*) according to an agreement, A party of *Lithuanians* routed almost 600 of his Rear-guard: wherefore the Duke, now (seeming a neuter) brake down all bridges to his Town of *Mittaw*, summoning his Subjects against the *Swedes*: whereupon, *Douglas* (lest the *Lithuanians* and *Curlanders* should joyn) sent 600 Souldiers by night, down the river in 24 small Vessels, which he took, instructing the chief Captain (speaking the *Lithuanian* tongue) how to proceed; who telling the first Sentinel, that they were *Lithuanians* much wounded, (coming in the night, (fearing the *Swedes*) for cure, passing by him, slew him; the second Sentinel running away, without giving notice: but the third crying out, the Captain had leisure to enter, and discharge two great Guns as a signal to *Douglas*: who getting also in with little resistance, took the Duke and Dutchesse, (the Elector of *Brandenburgh* his sister) with the other Courtiers, prisoners. The cause hereof was, for that there were Letters of the Duke of *Curland*'s, sent (contrary to his Neutrality) both to the *Polish* King, the *Lithuanian* General, the *Muscovian* Governour of *Kaken-housen*, and also to the Duke of *Brandenburg*, inviting them against the King of *Sweden* in *Liefland*, and elsewhere.

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

The *Dutch* Fleet having a design to bring relief into *Coppenhagen*; Octob. 29 coming almost within Cannon shot of *Helsinge*-Castle, fearing its reach, held the Coast of *Schonen*, and being come up together with a favourable wind, went by the Castle, being saluted from thence with two Cannons, and the Swedish Fleet gaining up to them, after eight in the morning the Fight began, and continued three hours. Admiral *Wrangell* for some time defending himself against six *Dutch* ships, at length (with a little damage) bearing towards the shoar: the other Swedish ships (the while) endeavouring to the utmost. The *Dutch*, to avoid the brunt (from the beginning) giving the *Swedes* way, and gave place when they strove to board them. The *Dutch* lost nine ships in all, the *Swedes* but two. *De Witt*, the Dutch Admiral, his Ship being taken and spoyled, with himself, who afterwards dyed of a wound in his thigh; 210 prisoners taken, 100 slain, and 60 maimed in the same ship. No Swedish persons of quality were then known to be mortally wounded. Yet whilest the fight lasted, the Dutch Merchant-men passing thorow the *Zound*, put the designed Relief into *Coppenhagen*: but the King of *Sweden*, who with his Queen were Spectators (from *Cronenburgh* Castle) of the Fight, it being ended, presently hasted to see to his Leaguer before *Coppenhagen*.

About the same time the *Poles* who had besieged *Thoren* in *Prussia*, after a near approach, and some thousands lost before it, (their King and Queen residing also in the Leaguer) deserted the siege.

But in *Flanders* the French General, Marshal *Turein*, transporting his Army over the *Scheld*, took (in his march) and plundred the two Towns of *Geerdberge* and *Grammont*; and afterwards he took the small Town of *Aleſt*, between *Brussels* and *Gaunt*, it being but meanly fortified; yet very remarkable for the abundance of Hops growing about it.

I shall now insert 2. or 3. remarkable things, and so draw to a conclusion of this our Appendice. The one, being a strange Apparition in *Cornwall* in the West of *England*, about the moneth of August, 1657; it was of Hurlers, as they are there called; and were seen by many in a field of standing Corn, about *Bosse*-Castle; they being innumerable, and in white apparrel; and at last they hurled themselves into the Sea. Some of the Spectators going afterwards into the field, found the Corn no whit damnified; contrary to their expectation. Another was, of a very strange Monster-Child or Children, (for it seemed to be two) born (though living but few dayes) of a Souldier's Wife at *Weerted* on the *Elder-Sconce* near *Ardemburg*: it was so strange, both for outward and inward parts, as scarce hath been heard of the like; for besides the two heads and two necks, and four arms, the eyes of the female stood where the mouth should be; and above the eyes, stood in the middle, a masculine member or Genital of an ordinary big-

nesse,

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

nesse, hanging down to the right eye, &c. And for the male, there were (when dissected) found therein, two Hearts, two Lungs, one great Liver, and one Gall; two Stomachs, the biggest whereof had joyned unto it a Milt and two Kidneys, the right being bigger than the left; the female having onely the genitall parts: which had two firm teeth in its mouth under the chin, like a fundament; but the male-body had a very little hole instead of a mouth, but without a chin: the skin of which Monstrous body, both behind as well as before, being found to be interlarded with fat.

But in the Gulph of Venice, in a Ship sayling to Venice, wherein were *Turkish* and *Armenian* passengers; the envy of the Captain and the rest increasing against two Englishmen, Febr. 28 and 29, because they complyed not with them in their words and example, so that they were denyed the Cook-Room to dresse their provision, and threatned to be set ashoar on some Island; and one of them by the Captain threatned, when they came to Venice, to be burnt; the next day early in the morning, *March* 1. 1657, fire was rained down into the ship; which not onely split part of the top-Mast, burning holes in the sayls; but slew three on the Deck (besides divers wounded): then it went down twice under Deck like the noise of a Cannon, the Scuttles being shut, and (as if the ship was fired) slew one Turk, and an Armenian; wounding others: Great was the peoples cry; it being observable, That of five Nations, one of a sort was cut off.

In France divers Protestants of eminency returning from *Charenton* to *Paris*, the Boat breaking in two, were drowned; most of so being lost, of whom was the Chancellour's son of *Poland*, and both the sons of the Marquess *de Clerambant*, in 1653. There dyed also in France, the Archbishop of Paris, about the end of 1653, being 70 years of age. The King of the Romans, son to the *German* Emperour, in 1654, June 29, about midnight. Also the Grand Cham of Tartary the same year. The Duke of *Joyeuse*, dyed at Paris of his wounds received before Arras, in or about Sept. 1654, to the King of France his great sorrow. Also the Duke of *Monthazon*, who lived in four King's Reigns, being an old Souldier, and aged 87 years of age, dyed in or about October following. *Katherine* Dutchess of *Joyeuse*, Febr. 25. 1655, at Paris. Likewise Pope *Innocent* the 10th, in whose room was chose *Alexander* the 10th. Cardinal *Sachetti*, who had stood twice for the Popedome, being then made Secretary of the Congregation of the Council; and Sieur *Bonelli* Governour of the City of *Rome*. The Queen-Mother of *Sweden* about March 20, 1654: on which day, the Funerals of the Rix-Chancellor of *Sweden* were solemnized. In 1655, about May, at Rome dyed Cardinal *Francisco Peretti*, called *Montalto*, aged 60 years. And in *England*, at the beginning of the same year, *James* Duke of *Lenox*: and at the latter end of the same year, March 21, that most Learned Man,

James

Anno 1653 of Christ, to 1658.

James Usher, Archbishop of *Armagh*, and Lord Primate of *Ireland*, deceased. Also Cardinal *Cueva*, in Aug. 1655; and the Duke of *Venice*, Apr. 30 before. Chevalier *Bertucci Valier* being chosen new Duke, and crowned July 10th, 1656: but he dying of a Pleurisie about the beginning of 1658, *Pesaro* the Procuratour was chosen in his stead. Also the Duke of *Genoa* in 1655; the old Empress of *Germany*; and the King of *Portugal*, in 1656. The Duke of Saxony, the same year; willing his eldest Son to succeed him. The Emperour of Germany the year following, 1657. The Great *Mogul* the same year. Likewise the Duke *Coluzza*, a *Neapolitan*, about Decemb. 1657, slain by his own people as he was hunting. The English Admiral, *Blake*, who was buried at Westminster Sept. 4. 1657. There dyed also this present year, 1658, the Earl of *Warwick*, about the beginning of it. Likewise *Kawath Beg*, a General of the Tartars. Also *Oliver Cromwell*, Lord Protector of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*. Finally, *Witte Wittenson*, the Dutch-Admiral, slain in the aforesaid Sea-fight with the *Swedes*.

FINIS.

AN Alphabetical Table of all the Memorable Things contained in this Book, of *An Account of Time.*

A

Aron, Page 11
Abaris. 80
Abas, a City of the *Phocenſes*, 94
Abbo Abbot, 342
Abbo of *Florence*, 324
Abdiah Prophet, 45
Abdiramas King of *Saracens*, 307
Abiam King of *Judah*, 41
Abibal of *Tyre*, 49
Abimelech, 14
Abraham's Pedegree, 5. his deeds. 7
Abydeni, 132
Acacius of *Conſtantinople*, 254, 255, 256.
Acametes, 257
Accius. 146
Acephalians, 279
Acepſima, Martyr. 208
Achaus, 19, 126, 128, 129.
Achichore, 107
Achmet, *Emperour*, 384
Achæans flouriſh, 121
Achaick War, 143
Achilleus, 198
Acriſius, 10, 19, 23.
Acron, 58
Acteon, 65
Actian fight. 162
Adalbert, *Martyr.* 340
Adam. 3
Adelades, 319
Adelbert, 328
Adelgarius. 338
Adelgiſius, 318
Adolph, *Earl of Naſſaw*, *King of the Romans*, *degraded.* 366
Adonibezek, 13
Adraſtus, 19
Adrian 4th, *Pope*, 356
Adrian 6th, *Pope*, 402
Æacid. 95
Æcaterina. 394
Ægyptian Kings, 64, 65
Ægypt revolts from Darius, 78. *becomes a Roman Province*, 164
Ægeſtans perfidiouſly rob the Athenians, 90
Ægas. 298
Ægeas. 29
Ægidius. 237, 305
Ægyſtus. 24
Ælia Capitolina. 182
Ælianus Præneſtinus. 186
Ælius Verus, 182
L. Ælius Verus. 183
Æmilianus. 192
Æmilius, Conſul, *worſted at Sea.* 119
P. Æmilius. 134, 404
Æneas Sylvius. 392, 394
Æolicks. 18
Æolus. 18
Æolian Tranſplantation, 39
Æqui ſubdued, 87
Ærian hereſie. 213
Æſchylus. 80, 89
Æſop. 73
Ætolians ſack Meſſena, 219
Ætius Syrus. 213
Ætus withſtands the Barbarians in France. 235, 236, 249
Agamemnon. 14, 19
Agapetus, *Pope.* 278
Agariſta, 71
Agatha, *Martyr.* 195
Agathias, *Hiſtorian.* 280
Agatho, *Pope.* 274
Agathobulus. 186
Agathocles, 128
Agathocles. 94, 128
Agathocles in Syria. 106
Agathocles, *Tyrant of Syracuſe.* 106
Agenor. 22
Ageſilaus Preſident of Aſia. 91, 92
Agerick of Virdunia. 280
Agides. 122
Agis condemned by the Ephori; 122
Agnes. 201
Agnetes. 358
Agobard of Lugdunum, 314
Agrarian Law. 83
M. V. Agrippa. 164
Agrippa, *ſon of* Ariſtobulus. 173, 174

Agrippa Caſtor. 185
Agrippina, Mother of Caligula. 171
Ahab, King of Iſrael. 42 vanquiſhes Benhadad, 43
Ahaz, King of Judah. 46
Ahaziah, King of Iſrael, 43
Aicha taken. 427
Aimerius. 215
Aion. 284
Aiſtulph. 312
Aithales, Martyr. 268
Akerſlebe. 264
Alars. 229
Alaricus, King of Goths, 228,233,261,263
Alba built. 33
Alba-regia. 384
Albans overcome by Tullius. 58
Albert, Cardinal, ſent againſt the United Provinces. 413
Albert, Duke of Auſtria, Emperour, 366,374
Albert of Auſtria, Second, Emperour, 390
Albertus Pighius, 404
Albertus Magnus. 366, 368
Albigian heretieks. 372
C. Albinus. 187, 188
Alboſtedis. 262
Albinus. 284, 287
Alcander. 50
Alcæus. 72
Alcibiades. 90
Alcimadas. 60
Alcimius, High Prieſt, 139
Alcion. 71
Alcman, a Poet. 72
Alcmæones. 71
Alcmæonides. 78
Alcmena. 23, 27
Alcuine. 312
Alderbert, 328
Alectus. 199
Alemans. 194
Alexander of Acheſon. 366
Alexander, ſon of Amyntas. 76
Alexander, Eaſtern Emp. 332
Alexander the Great, 99 his Expedition into Perſia, 100, 101. his death. 102
Alexander, an Heretick, 179
Alexander Jannæus. 156
Alexander Medicus. 185
Alexander, Pope. 185
Alexander ſecond, Pope. 343
Alexander the 5th, Pope. 387
Alexander 7th, Pope. 561, 572
Alexander Ludoviſius, 419
Alexander Farneſius, Duke of Parma, 409, 410
Alexander Zabinas. 147
Alexander Pheræus, 92
Alexandria, 208, 211, 212, 213, 219. built, 101
Alexandrians ſlaughtered, 188
Alexius Angelus, Emperour, 357,359
Alexius the blind. 310
Alexius Comnenus. 348, 359
Alexius, Grecian Emperour, 344
Alexius, ſon of Manuel, 358
Alexius Murſiphilus. 359
Alfred, ſon of Ethelred, 351, 352
Alienora, 360, 361
Alnetum fight, 410
Alpheus, Martyr. 201
Alphonſus King of Arragon. 388,391
Alphonſus Toſtatus. 390
Alphonſus Caſtus. 312
Alphonſus 7th, of Spain. 360
Alphonſus, K. of Caſtile, an Aſtronomer. 368,374
Alphonſus, Earl of Poitou, 373
Altanus. 335
Altenburgick, 426
Altorpe. 431
Altringe. 426
Alyater. 61
Alyattes. 62,71
Amalaberga. 275
Amalaricus. 275
Amalaſuntha. 272
Amaſis. 64,65
Amandus, of Trajectum, 295
Amandus, of Burdeaux, 225
Amantius, 260
Amanus. 207
Amaziah, King of Judah, 45
Amazons. 30
Ambrones. 150
Ambroſius. 229
Ambroſius Catharinus. 404
Ambroſe of Millain, 219, 221,222
Amedeus. 389
Amelius, 197
Amenburg. 448
America diſcovered. 394
Amianus. 220
Amida. 259
Ammon King of Judah, 47
Ammonius. 191
Amoerges. 68
Amos. 49
Amphictyons. 0
Amphitryo.
Amri King of Iſrael. 4
Amulaſuntha. 23
Amulius K. of Latins. 57

Amurath, son of Urchang. 381
Amurath, son of Muhammedes. 382
Amurath the third, Emp. 384
Amurath the 4th, Emp. 385
Amurath, Emp. 429, 445, 453
Amyntas. 68, 94
Anabalianus. 209
Anacletus, 179, 184, 185, 355
Anacreon, 80
Anastasius. 302
Anastasius Sinaita. 291
Anastasius, Pope. 265
Anastasius, Emperor. 265, 258. Molested by the Jaurians and Persians, 259. His death. 260
Anatolius, of Laodicea, 201
Anaxagoras. 88
Anaxicrates. 108
Anaximander. 73
Anaximenes. 73
Ancus Martius. 58
Ancyrane Council. 208
Andragatius. 251
Andreas. 260
Andreas Charls, King of Hungary. 375
Andreas, King of Hungary. 271
Andrew Alciate. 404
Andrew Grunleyd. 438
Andrew Meralius. 402
Andriscus, an Impostor, 145
Androgeus. 29
Andromeda. 22, 23
Andronicus. 358
Andronicus son of Ducas, 347
Andronicus Palæologus, 370
Andronicus, son of Michael, 370
Andronicus the younger, 381
Angelus Politianus. 395
Angiers. 323
Angrivarians, 236
Anna of Aurelia. 256
Anicetus, 185
Annas Burgius. 406
Annius Verus. 182
Anomœan heresie. 213
Anselm of Millain. 313
Anselm of Laudunum, 338
Ansegisus. 304
Ansivarians. 236
Anterus, Pope. 195
Anthemius, Emp. 251
Anthimus of Constantinople. 278
Anthoninus of Padua, 365
Anthony Augustine. 411
Antigonus. 103
Antiochus. 121
Antiochus, Nephew of Seleucus Nicanor. 125
Antiochus Jeraces the Great, 125, 126. His wars, 127, 135.
Antiochus of Syria. 133
Antiochus Epiphanes. 135, 137, 138. his woful death, 139
Antiochus Eupater, 139
Antiochus Sydetes, 142, 147
Antiochus Grypus. 147
Antiochus Cyzicenus. 148, 152
Antiochus Pius. 152
Antiochus Asiaticus. 152
Antiochus, Tutor to Theodosius the second, 227, 232
Antiochus a Monk. 294
Antipater, 102, 103
Antisidorians. 322
Antium. 171. destroyed, 87
Antioch, 334. Burnt, 273: Overthrown by Earthquakes, 181, 261.
Antomnates. 57
Antonine, a Florentine, 395
M. Antonius, 161
C. Antonius. 162
Antonius Pius. 182
M. Antonius Verus. 183
Antonius the Great. 197, 213
Antonius the Monk, 213
Aper. 187. 189
Apis. 19
Apollinarian heresie. 220
Apollinaris. 186
Apollinaris, of Laodicea, 220
Apollonia, Martyr. 195
Apollonius. 135, 191
Apollonius Chalcidicus, 186
Apollonius Thaneus. 180
Appian. 186
Appio. 189
Apries. 64, 65, 75
Apuleius. 186
M. Aquilius. 149
Aquila. 187
Aquileia demolished. 191
Aquisgrane Synod. 318
Arabians routed in Spain, 200000 of them slain, 372
Aracus. 90
Arator, a Poet. 280
Aratus Sycio, 121. His deeds. 122, 124, 132
Arbaces King of Media. 50
Arbella fight. 101
Arbitianus. 213
Arbogastes. 222
Arcadia. 232
Arcadians vanquish the Lacedemonians. 92
Arcadius, son of Theodosius. 223, 226

THE TABLE.

Arcesilaus. 110
Archias. 68, 69
Archidamus. 122
Archilocus. 72
Archimedes. 116
Ardea. 59
Arduine, a Lombard, 344
Arelatensian Synod. 207
Areobinda. 271
Aretas, K. of Arabia. 157
Areton of Guido, 342
Argentine, 428
Argile, *a Scotish Covenanter.* 443
Argiller. 462
Argonautes. 27, 28, 29
Argyraspidi. 104
Argyrophilus of Byzantium. 394
Argyrus the Roman. 345
Ariadne. 29
Arius Montanus. 411, 415
Ariathes King of Cappadocia. 140
Arienne. 62
Arimbas. 95
Aristagoras. 76
Aristides. 84, 186
Aristobulus, King of the Jews. 149, 156
Aristodemus. 34
Aristodemus, King of the Messenians. 60, 69
Aristogiton. 78
Aristomenes. 60
Aristonichus, son of Eumenes 149
Aristophanes. 99
Aristotle. 98
Armenians. 390
Armenian Monks. 278
Armentiers. 493, 540
Arnaud. 577
Arnheime. 426
Arnobius. 209
Arnoldus Brixianus. 355
Arnsgardis. 319
Arnulph. 320, 324, 349
Arnulph of Metinum. 295
Arnulph of Medard. 352
Aronitium fight. 535
Arphaxad, the same with Deioces. 56
Arragon. 372
Arras besieged. 532, 533
Arre. 453
Arrian Synods. 213
Arrian Heresie. 211, 212, 215, 218, 223
Arrians called Porphyrians. 207
Arrianus. 186
Arrius. 206, 207, 211
Arsaces, 120
Arsacius. 230
Arsenius, 225
Arsinoes. 127
Artabanus. 121
Artabanus, King of the Parthians. 188
Artabasdes. 308
Artaphernes. 77
Artaxerxes Longimanus. 86
Artaxerxes Mnemon. 91
Artemius. 215
Artemius, called Anastasius. 303
Arundel *Earl sent, &c.* 434
Aruntes. 59
Asa. 41
Ascanius. 33
Ascoline of Laudanum. 338
Ascham. 499
Ascittine. 341
Asconius Bedianus. 180
Aschosius Bishop of Thessalonica. 223
Asianus. 190
Aspar. 215
Aspimarus. 301, 302
Assarhaddan. 47
Assimbeiores. 385
Assimbeius Usumcassanes, 386
Assyrian Kingdom. 5, 54.
Its Kings. 55
S. Asterius. 231
Astyages K. of Media. 51
Astyages son of Cyaxares, 62, 66
Athalia. 44
Athamas K. of Beotia. 19
Athanaricus. 221, 263
Athanasius the Great, Bishop of Alexandria, 208, 211, 212, 215, 219
Athaulph. 229, 233
Athenagoras, 186
Athenians leave their Country, 83. *prevail over the Corinthians, Epidaurians, Laconians, Persians and Samians,* 86. *invade Sicily,* 90. *oppress with* 30 *Tyrants,* 91
Athenodorus. 196
Atlas. 11
Atrebate. 452
Atreus. 24
Athalaricus. 272
Athenaides. 232
T. L. Atta. 161
Attalus. 120
Attalus, Martyr. 118
Attalus a Grammarian, 146
Attalus, Emperour, 232
Attalus King in Asia. 146
Atticianus. 192
Atticus, a Monk. 230
Attila the Hunn, invades Italy. 242
Avarians *enter* Thrace, 292, 298, 312
Audeflenda. 26
Audianian Heresie. 213
Audoenus of Rothomagum. 300
Audomar of Tarvenum 300
Aventine. 5
Augusta. 426, 431, 47
S. Augustine. 24
Augustulus the last Roman Emperour. 25

O. Augustus. 164, 169
Avidius Cassius. 184
Avignon, the Pope's Seat, 374, 375
Aviolas. 173
S. Avit of Vienna. 264, 268
Austus. 368
Avitus Gallus, Emp. 250
Aveida. 349
J. Aurate. 411
Aurelius Victor. 229
M. Aurelius Antonius, 182, 183, 184.
Aurelianus, Emperour. 194
Aureolus, Tyrant. 193
Austregisil of Biturice-num. 295
Autbert of Cameraca. 300
Authbert. 305
Auxentius, Bishop of Millain. 219
Ayscue. 498, 520
Azariah, K. of Judah. 45
Azincourt Fight. 395

B.

Baasha, K. of Israel. 41
Babylon taken by the Turks. 445
Bacaudes. 198
Bacchiada. 58
Bacchides. 139
Bachylides. 89
Bachus. 25
Bactrians. 68
Bajazat Gilderim, 382, 385
Bajazet the 2d, Emp. 383
Balaquere Fight. 474
Balbinus. 191
Baldus. 376
Baldwin, Earl. 317
Baldwin, Sicilian Admiral. 359
Baldwin, Earl of Flanders, 359
Baldwin, Earl of Constantinople. 369
Baldwin. 411
Bambas, King. 300
Bamberg Church. 343
Bamberger. 431
Bannier. 427, 433, 434, 435, 447, 448.
Baramas. 283
Barbadoes. 515
Barbarossa. 384, 403
Barcelona Fight. 461
Barcocheba. 182
Barda. 326
Bardan. 315
Bardas Phocas. 345
Barmtham Fight. 461
Baronius, Cardinal. 415
Bartolus. 376
Barum Fight. 342
Barwick. 485, 488
Basianus Antoninus. 188
Basil, Bishop of Amasea. 206
Basil Councils. 383, 390
Basilides the Scythopolitan. 186
Basilides Alexandrinus, 187
Basiliscus. 246
Basilius, Bishop of Cæsarea. 218, 219, 225
Basilius Macedo, Emp. 326
Successfull against the Saracens. 327
Basius, son of Romanus, 334, 335
Basing-House. 472
Bassæ. 462, 493
Bathite. 300
Batho. 371
Bathonian War. 413
Battus. 70
Bavarians. 312
Bavo. 295
Bayard. 401
Bazajeth, Emperour. 377
Beamont. 491
S. Beatrix. 185
Beatrix. 361
Beckye. 444
V. Beda. 305
Belgick war. 407, 409, 413
Belgrade taken. 384
Belisarius, 269
sent against the Persians and Vandals. 270
R. Bellarmine. 419
Bellerophon. 19
Belshazzar. 63
Belus, King of Assyria. 5
P. Bembus. 404
Bendish. 501
Benearme Expedition. 418
Benedict, Abbot. 280
Benedict, Pope. 331. 374
Benedict. 342, 387
Benedict 12th, Pope. 375
Benedict 13th, Pope. 387
Beneventum. 343
Benhadad, 41, 43
Berengarius. 320, 328
Berengarius, heretick. 353
Berengarius the Second, 329, 331
Beresteck Fight. 518
Berimude. 239
S. Bernard. 355, 356
Bernard, son of Pipin. 313
Bernard of Carevalla. 355
S. Bernard, Abbot. 360
Bernardus Saracensis. 390
Bernburg. 433
Bernice. 121
Bernice, Daughter of Ptolemy Philadelphus, 125
Bernon of Gigniacia. 339
Berosus. 111
Bertine of Sythiena. 305
Bertrude. 294
P. Berull. 417
Bertrand Gueshin. 379
Berytenian Synod. 279
Bessario, Cardinal. 394
Besur. 597
Bethlem-Gabor. 417
Theod. Beza. 415
Bias. 19, 72
Bibrack. 427
Bingium. 447

THE TABLE.

Byrſa called Carthage. 49
Biskow. 550
Bituitus K. of the Averni, 150
Blandina. 185
BLAKE *burns Prince* Rupert's *ſhips*, 501. *takes the* Scilly *Iſlands*, 514. *Encounters with the* Dutch, 520, 521. *Chaſes the* French *Fleet*, 521
Blake *burns the Ships at* Tunis, 530. *at* Santa Cruze, 543. *his death*, 610
Blanche. 373, 391
Bleda. 236
Blechington-houſe, 471
Bleſan Aſſembly. 429
Bochus K. of Mauritania, 151
Bodilo. 299
Boetius. 267, 269
Bogoris King of Bulgaria. 326
Bolgius. 107
Bolognion Marqueſſe *beheaded.* 439
Bonaventure. 368
Boniface, Earl. 235
Boniface, Marqueſſe of Montferrat. 369
Boniface, Pope. 307
Boniface 8th, Pope. 368 372, 374
Boninghauſe, 427
Borbons in France. 411
Bornholm Iſland. 466
Borromæus, Cardinal. 411
Boſtina taken by the Turk 590
Bothericus ſlain. 222
Botſinaſius, a Hungarian, 413
Bragadino. 408
Brainford fight. 460
Brandenburg's Conflict with the Swede, 566. *they agree*, 588. *they again renew the Warr*, 603
Braune Jelſe. 428, 431
Breda beſieged. 419, 437
Breme, 445
Bremerverd. 466
Bremes ſubdued. 466
Brennus. 107, 108
Breydenburg. 464
Bridget. 376
Briſack fight. 440
Briſtol. 461
Brittain conquered by the Romans, 158, 172
Brittains. 323
Brittannicus, ſon of Claudius. 172, 173
Lord Brook *ſlain.* 466
Brotherians. 236
Bruges. 453
Brunechild. 287, 288, 293, 294
Brunne. 456, 465
Bruno. 353
Brunt Iſland. 513
Bracy. 456
Brutus. 82
Brutus kills Cæſar. 159, 162, 163
Bucellinus. 276
Bucheyme. 456, 466
Bucquoius. 417
Buchwald. 466
Buding. 428
Bulgarians, 369. *reſtore* Juſtinian, 302. *Waſte* Thrace. 259.
Burlington. 460
Burford fight. 468
Buſyris. 22
Bythinia. 307
Byzantium taken, 77, 187. *Rebuilt*, 205. *Beſieged by the* Saracens, 306

C.

CAbades King of Perſia. 261
Cabillonian Council. 290
Cadmus. 25
S. Cæcilia, Martyr. 190
Cæcilian. 207
Cæcilius, a Poet. 146
Cæleſtius condemned with Pelagius. 240
L. Calius Antipater. 161
Cæninenſes. 57
Cæpio. 144, 150
Cæſarius of Arles. 268, 278
Cæſar's War with Pompey. 159, 161
Cajetan, Cardinal. 404
Caius Julius. 174
Calabria and Apulia *ſubmit to the* Saracens. 316
Calender Corrected. 416
C. Caligula Cæſar. 171, 173
Caliſtus the ſecond, Pope. 354
Caliſtus the third, Pope. 396
Calinorius. 514
Callimachus. 77, 135
Callinicus. 120, 121
Callipolis. 38
Calphurnius. 20
Calphurnius Piſo. 14
Calvin. 400
Calviniſts. 400
Cambules, 10
Cambyſes. 66, 74, 7
Cameneca. 517, 52
Camillus. 9
E. Campian. 40
Campodune. 42
Candelores. 38
Candy. 506. *See* Crete.
Canea fight. 49
Cannenſian ſlaughter. 11
Canutus. 35
Capelianus. 19
Capeli, 489. *Beheaded* 49
J. Capello. 49

Capitolinus, an Historian, 201
Capua. 58, 170
Caracalla. 188
Caramannores. 385
Carausius, 198, 199
Carilesius. 268
Carew beheaded. 477
Carinus. 198
Carlile. 473, 485, 488
Carloman. 310, 311
Carlomannus, son of Lewis, 319, 324
Carlotta. 395
Carneades. 160
Carneades the Academick, 146
Carpocrates. 187
Carrarisians. 385
Carthage built, 49. demolisht, 144. taken by Belisarius, 271. and by the Saracens, 301
Carthaginian Synods. 196, 240
Carthaginians, 114. vanquisht by Gelo. 84
M. A. Carus Emperour, 198
Casale. 452
Casal besieged. 420
Casanes. 385
Casilian slaughter. 276
Casimir, King of Poland. 553
Cassander. 103
Cassian. 244
Cassiodore. 269, 280
Cassius. 159, 162, 163
Castellatum fight. 462
Castile. 372
Castilion. 436, 437
Castlenau der Battel. 422
Castrine. 434
Catalonia. 452
Catalonian Battels. 249, 462
Catana. 69
Cataphrygians. 187
Catherine Senensis. 390
Catiline's Conspiracy. 156
Cato. 159
Catullus. 161
Catulus. 141
Cecrops. 11
Celestine the third, Pope, 356, 368
Celsus. 189
Celtica. 396
Censors first Created. 88
Cephus. 26.
Ceraunus. 120
Cerdo. 187
Cerethrius. 107
Cerinthus. 179
Cestius Gallus. 177
Cethegus. 156
Chabrias. 91, 93
Chagan, King of the Arabians. 302
Chagan King of the Avarians. 308
Chalcedon built. 70
Chalcedonian Councils, 253, 278
Challenor. 462
Chamarians. 236
Chamice. 448
Charetes. 129
Charibertus. 277
Charilaus. 50
Charls Martel. 304, 307
Charls the Great. 286, 311, 312
Charls the Bald. 314, 317, 318, 319, 323
Charls Crassus. 319
Charls the Simple, 325, 334, 335
Charls the Lame. 367, 374
Charls Gustave. 482, 483, 484
Charls Gustave, King of Sweden, 539. warrs with the King of Poland, 551, 552. with the Muscovite, 549. Treats with the Duke of Brandenburg, 551. Wars with the King of Denmark, 569, 588. with the Duke of Brandenburg, 603. invades Denmark again. 606
Charls of Valois. 373, 374
Charls the Fair, King of France. 377
Charls the Fourth, Emperour, 375
Charls the Fifth, Emperour, 402, 403, 405. Abdicateth himself. 405
Charls, son of Lewis Balbus. 320
Charls, sonne of Lewis Transmarine. 338, 339
Charls, son of Lewis. 337
Charls Dyrrachinus. 376
Charls of Bloyes. 378
Charls Bourbon. 402, 403. Cardinal, 410, 412
Charls the Fifth, King of France. 378
Charls the Sixth, King of France. 376
Charls the Seventh, King of France. 393, 395
Charls the Eighth, King of of France. 398, 399
Charls the Ninth, King of France. 406
Charls the First, King of Great Brittain and Ireland, prepares a great Fleet, 436. is molested by Civil wars, 458. sold by the Scots, 485. Conveyed to the Isle of Wight, 487. Beheaded. 491.
Charls Prince of Wales, 471. Proclaimed under the Title of Charls the Second, in Scotland and Ireland, 491. takes the

the Scottish Covenant, 498. Brings an Army into England, 713. is defeated at Worcester, 513. escapes into France, 514

Charls, Brother of Lewis the 9th, King of Sicily. 373

Charls, King of Swethland, 413, 416

Charls, Duke of Orleance, 395, 396

Charls Emanuel, Duke of Savoy, 410

Charls, Duke of the Allobrogians. 414

Charls Gontald, Duke of Bironia. 414

Charls of Medua. 412

Charls of Austria. 436

Charls, Earl of Anjou, 367

Charls, Earl of Carolesia, 398

Chæreas. 148

Chæreas Cassius, 172

Chelonis. 122

Chemnice Battel. 441

Cherficrates. 69

Chersonites slain. 302

Childebertus. 275, 276, 277, 288, 293, 294.

Childerick. 237, 299

Childerick the third. 305

Chilperick. 286, to 299

Chilperick of Burgundy, 262

Chimæra. 22

Chimelinsky, 516, 517, 550

China invaded by the Cham. 505

Chios taken. 408

Chivase. 445

Chlodoveus. 298, 299

Chlodoveus, King of the Franks. 261, to 264

Chlodoveus the third. 304

Chlogius. 237

Chlotarius. 299

Chlotildes. 262

Chosroes. 261

CHRIST, 170. his picture on Coyn. 334

Christian Affairs under the Cæsars. 174, 179

Christian Legion. 184

S. Chrysostom. 230

Chramnus burnt. 277

Christianity planted in Britain. 290

Christina Queen of Sweden, 474. resigns her Crown to Charls Gustave, 538

Christopher, son of Lecapenus. 333

Chrysaphius. 253

Chrysargirum abolished, 259

Chrysippus. 131

Chrysocoris. 327

Chus, King of Moab. 13

Chylo, a Lacedemonian, 73

Cibalian fight. 204

Cicero, 156, 161, 162. Banisht, 159. Call'd home. 160

Cilices. 25

Cilix. 62

Cimbrians, 150
120000 of them slain, 151

Cimon, 79. his stratagem against the Persians, 85

Circasses. 383

Cistercian Order begins, 353

Claudianus, a Poet. 231

Claudius Cæsar. 172

Claudius of Vesontiva, 268

Claudius, Emperour. 193, 194

Claudius, a Goth. 288

S. Clara. 368

Cleander. 184

Clelia. 82

Cleobulus Lindius. 73

Cleombrotus. 92, 122

Cleomenes King of Lacedemonians, 123. his war with the Macedonians, 124. his death, 125

Cletus. 179

C. Clement. 184

Clement the 4th, Pope. 367

Clement the 5th, 374, 375

Clement the 6th. 375

Clement the 7th. 376, 403

Clement the 8th. 388

Clipericus. 277

Clisthenes. 70

Clitus. 102

Clodia Rampier. 376

Clodius. 160

Cladovaldus. 275

Clodoveus. 268

Clodovius, King. 237

Clumirus. 274

Clotharius. 275, 289, 293.

Cluniacian Order begins, 339

Clusian Battel. 378

Cocalus. 30

J. Cochlæus. 404

Cnapheus. 254, 255

Coburge. 431

Codrus. 36

Colchester. 489

Colchians, 273

Colibria. 462

Colatius. 421

Colossus of Rhodes. 129

Columban. 290, 295

C. Columbus. 394

Comani. 152

Comene. 493

Comestor. 361

Comet over Barcelona's head. 435

A. Commodus Antoninus, 184
Cincinnus the Florentine slain. 415
Cinnodorus, King of the Almans. 210
Cinn, alias Leo. 306
Cimon, Athenian. 91
Conrad, King of Germany. 330, 342, 355, 356
Conrad the third, Duke of Swedes. 355
Conrade, son of Frederick the 2d. 364, 366, 367
Conrade son of Saphodine, 371
Conradine. 367, 368
Constance Oecumenicall Council. 387
Constanita, 368
Constans. 209
Constantine the Great, son of Helena, 203. sees an Apparition, 204. is baptized, 205. his sons disagree. 209, 210
Constantine the third. 297
Constantine the 4th. 308
Constantine the 5th. 309, 310.
Constantine the 8th. 381
Constantine Ducas. 333
Constantine the Tyrant. 233
Constantine, son of Heraclius, 296
Constantine Porphyrius, 332
Constantine, son of Lecapenus. 333
Constantine, son of Leo. ib.
Constantine, son of Romanus. 334, 335
Constantine Monomach, 346, 381
Constantine, son of Ducas, 347
Constantinople built, 205. besieged by the Saracens, 297. shaken by an Earthquake. 307. taken by the Latines, 359. Recovered by the Greeks, 369. taken by the Turks, 381, 383. Burnt, 476
Constantius Chlorus. 199, 203
Constantius. 209
Consuls created. 82
Copenhagen besieged by the Swedes. 606
Copronymus. 308, 311
Corbulo. 173
Corcyra Island. 69
Corcyra built. 69
Corcyraans. 70
Corfe Castle. 484
Corinth built, 19. burnt, 143. taken by the Turks, 383
Corinthian Kingdom. 38
Coriolanus. 82
Cornelius, Pope. 195
Cornet Castle. 514
Cornuburg. 465
Corvinus. 391
Cosma. 201
Cosroes King of Persia wastes Syria, 273. is overcome by Justinus, 82. kills his Father, 283. is retaliated by his own son. 292
Cossacks, 445. slay 280000 in Poland. 495
Councils Oecumenical. 4th, 252. 5th, 278, 279. 6th, 298. 7th, 309.
Council of Agathus, 268. at Auvergnes, 268. at Antioch, 212. at Constantinople, 308. at Ravenna, 320. at Pavia, 356. at Lyons, 365.
Cracovia taken by the King of Sweden. 554
Cracovia yielded to the K. of Poland. 568
Crator. 110
Crassus. 156, 158
Craterus. 103
Crates. 110
Cratinus. 89, 99
Craze. 433
Crœsus. 66, 67
Creon. 27
Crescentius. 337
Cresphontes. 34
Crete taken by the Saracens. 316
Cretensis. 27
Crispin. 583
Crispus put to death. 205
Critheus. 28
Critolaus. 143
Critolaus the Peripatetick, 146
Crixus. 156
Croatians molest the Venetians, 416
St. Croix Cathedrall in Orleance, 323
Cromwell, Lieutenant-General under the Lord Fairfax, 471. goes into Scotland, 490. goes into Ireland, 497. Invades Scotland, 499. Dissolves the great Parliament, 522. is elected Lord Protector of Great Brittain, &c. 522. Concludes a Peace with the Dutch, 525. with the Swede, 526. with the Portugal, 527, 543. and with the French, 530, 544
Cromwell solemnly invested with Kingly power, 542. His death, 604
Crossa, 427
Crosse of Christ found by Helena. 208
Crustumini. 57
S. Cruze Action. 545
Ctesias, a Physitian. 99
J. Cuiack, 411
Cullen burnt. 324

Cuma. 37
M. Curtius. 97
Q. Curtius. 180
Curtrasienſian Fight. 410
S. Cuthbert, 305
Cylo. 70
Cyprian. 196
Cyprus. 361, 384, 393, 408.
Cypſelus, 71, 79
Cyrenceſter, 460
Cyrene built. 70
Cyrill. 241
Cyrill of Alexandria. 244
Cyrus King of Perſia. 63, 66, 67, 68
Cyrus the younger ſlain, 91
Cyrus a heretick. 298

D.

Dacia, a Roman Province. 181
Dagobert. 294, 298, 299, 304.
Dalmatius, Brother of Conſtantine. 209
Damaſcius. 280
Damaſcus. 284
Damaſias. 72
Damaſus. 219, 220
Danaus, 10, 22
Dandulus, Duke of Venice. 359
Danes, 336. ſuppreſt, 313, 464, 466. their King uſurps the Palatinate, 452. detains the Engliſh ſhips. 521
Daniel, called Chilperick. 304
Dannum. 441
Dantzick. 557, 564, 565, 569
Dardanelles Fight. 539, 592
Dardanus. 31
Darius the Mede. 57
Darius, ſon of Hyſtaſpis, 68, 76, 77
Darius Codomannus. 100 conquered by Alexander, 101
Darkneſſe of 17 dayes, 310
Datis, 77
David. 16, 17
David Comnenus. 383, 385
Deborah. 14
Decemviri. 87
Decentius. 210
Decius. 192
Deioces, King of Media, 51
Deion. 19
Delgibians. 236
Dellene. 426
Delph blown up. 541
Delphos Temple ſpoyled. 94
Demaratus. 79
Demaratus Corinthus. 58
Demetrius Poliorcetes. 107
Demetrius Phalerius. 110
Demetrius Pharius, Prince of the Illyrians. 130
Demetrius Soter. 139
Demetrius Nicanor. 140, taken by the Parthians, 141. reſtored, 147
Demetrius Eucærus. 149, 152.
Demetrius the Cynick. 180
Demetrius Chalcondylas, 394
Demetrius, Prince in Muſcovy. 414
Democritus. 88
Demophylus. 218
Demoſthenes, a General in Sicilia for the Athenians. 90
Demoſthenes the Orator. 110
S. Denys. 195
Deſiderius the laſt King of the Lombards in Italy. 286, 311.
Deucalion King of Theſſaly. 18, 1
Devizes. 461
Dexippus an Hiſtorian. 19
Diadumenus. 18
Diæus. 14
Diana's Temple burnt. 100, 19
Biaſia. 7
Didymus of Alexandria. 21
Didymus a Grammarian. 26
Dido. 4
Dinckelſing-fight. 48
Dio Pruſæus. 18
Diocleſian Emperour. 19 layes down the Imperial dignity. 19
Diodorus Siculus. 16
Diogenes the Stoick. 14
Diogenes a Phœnicean. 28
Diomedes.
Dionyſius.
Dionyſius a Tyrant and Poet.
Dionyſius Halicarnaſſus. 1
Dionyſius Corinthus. 1
Dionyſius Biſhop. 1
Dionyſius of Alexandria 196, 1
Dionyſius of Millain. 2
Dionyſius Abbot. 2
Dionyſius of Paris. 2
Dionyſius Martyr. 2
Dionyſius Rikel. 3
Dioſcorus of Alexandria 252, 2
Diſpargum. 2
Dixmude. 4
Dodo. 3
Dolabella. 1
Dole beſieged. 4
S. Dominick of whom the Dominicans 3
Dominick. 4

Domitian Cæsar 178
Domitilla. 179
Domitius Chalderinus. 395
Domitius Labeo. 187
Donatists Schism. 201, 206, 207, 208.
Donatus a Grammarian. 214
Doricks. 18
Dr. Dorislaus. 499
Dorotheus. 266
Dorsetens. 448
Draco a Lawgiver. 20
Drake. 410
Drocas fight. 407
Dreghedi. 497
Drogo. 344
Drusenheym. 434
Drusius. 164
Dubabel. 427
Duca Emperour. 347
Duclian. 344
Duderstade. 441
Duglas. 483
Duilius wins the first Sea-victory for the Romans. 114
Dumnol of Cenomania. 291
Dunbar Fight. 500
Danenburg taken by the Moscovites. 582
Dunkelspule. 467
Dunkirk taken by the Spaniards. 521. retaken by the English and French 545
Dunkirk Sea-fight. 445
Durling fight. 457
Durocottorus of Rhemes. 338
I. Dury. 575
Dutch-War with the English. 520

E.

Edgina. 335
Earthquakes. 129, 181, 261, 307, & 543.
Ebergardus. 320
Ebbo of Rhemes. 314
Ebion. 179
Ebredunum. 287
Ebroine. 304
Ebruine. 299, 300
Ecbatana built. 51, 56
Ecebolius. 213
Ecelinus. 364
I. Eckius. 404
Edenburgh Castle taken. 500
Edessa. 355, 357.
Edg-hill Fight. 459
Edith. 352
Edward son of Ethelred. 351, 352.
Edward the second, King of England. 374
Edward third, King of England. 377
Edward Prince of Wales. 378
Edward sixth, King of England. 406
Edward Duke of Bregance. 449
Eglon King of Moab. 13
Egmunda. 407
Ehud. 13, 22.
Einebeck. 448
Eistebe. 464
Elam King of Israel. 42
Elbing surrendred to the Swede. 557
Eleans. 53
Eleusius. 218
Eleutherius Pope. 185, 190 195
Eli. 15
Eligius of Novionum. 300
Elijah a Prophet. 43
Elipandus of Toledo. 312
Elisha a Prophet. 43. dieth 45
Elizabeth of Thuringem. 366
Elizabeth Queen of England. 406, 408, 409, 413.
Ely. 431
Elpais. 304
Elxais. 187
Emeden. 431
Emengard. 339
Emma. 336, 351, 352
Emmanuel Chrysoloreus. 390.
Emmanuel King of Lusitania. 401
Empedocles. 88
Empire divided by the sons of Lewis. 317
England subjected to the Pope. 362. shakes off its yoke. 403
English Wars with the French. 361, 373, 395, 396
English Covenant. 462
English Engagement. 498, 499
English Plantations revolt. 498
English Sea-War with the Dutch. 520. its conclusion. 525
English Expedition into Flauders against the Spaniard. 545
Enhuse. 426
Enkenford. 572
Enkfort. 464
Q. Ennius. 132. 146
Ennodius of Ticena. 268
Epaminondas a Theban. 91
Epaonian Synod. 268
Epapus. 22
Eparchius of Ingolisma. 291
Ephesian Council. 241. depose Nestorius. 242
Ephesian Synod. 268
Ephorus the Cumæan. 99
Ephree. 64
Epicurus. 110
Epidamus built. 70
Epimenides. 73
S. Epiphanes. 219

S. Epiphanes. 219
Epiphanius of Salamina, 230
Epiphanius of Ticinum, 256
Epiphanius of Conſtantinople. 278
S. Equitius. 269
Erasicus. 272
D. Eraſmus. 404
Eratoſthenes. 132
Erberſtein. 455,457
Erchenwald. 298, 299
Erford. 434, 448
Erichtheus. 19
Erneſt *of* Auſtria. 413
Erneſt *of* Mansfield. 417
Eros accuſeth Pelagius. 240
Eryſtheus. 10
Eſau. 8
Eſpernon. 504
Earl of Eſſex, *General*, 458,459,486
Eſtenſis. 375
Ethelred, *King of* England. 317, 351
Etruſcians, 82. *ſubdued*, 109
Evagrius. 218
Evariſtus, Pope. 185
Eubœa taken. 383
Eucherius. 228
Eudo, Prince of Vaſcoins, 305. *Invites the* Saracens. 307
Eudocia. 245, 347
Eudoxia. 230
Eudoxia, wife of Theodoſius. 232
Eudoxias. 218
Eudoxus Cnidius. 98
Eugenius. 356
Eugenius, a Tyrant. 222
Eugenius the third, Pope. 355
Eugenius the 4th, Pope, condemned in a Council. 389
Eulmerodach. 63
Eulamius. 280
Eulenburg. 456
Eulogius of Alexandria, 291
Eumenes. 103, 120
Eumenes of Aſia. 142
Eunius Mummolus. 287
Eunomian hereſie. 213
Eunomeus, Prince of the Anomœans *created Biſhop.* 218
Eunomius. 223
Eunus kindled the Servile warr. 145
Eupanius, an Hiſtorian, 231
Euphues. 60
Euphemius. 265, 266, 316
Euphemius of Chalcedon, 258
Euphrates the Stoick. 186
Eupolis, a Poet. 99
Euripides. 89
Euriſtheus. 34
Europa. 24
Eurybatus. 66
Euſebia. 210
Euſebius of Samos. 219
Euſebius of Verſelles, 214, 219
Euſebius of Nicomedia, 207, 211
Euſebius of Cæſarea. 214
Euſebius of Dorilaum, 252
Euſoius. 210, 211
Euſtachius of Bononia, 351
Euſtathius of Theſſalonica. 358
Euſtathius of Antioch, 208, 214, 215.
Euſtochium. 245
Euthymius. 316
Euthymius, Patriarch. 332
Eutychius. 187, 274, 290.
Eutyches. 252, 279
Exciſe, *alias* the Dutch-Devil. 462
Excluſians. 463
Exeter. 461
Exuperius of Tholouſe, 215
Ezekiel. 48

F.

Fabianus, Pope. 195
Fabii, 600 *of them ſlain.* 87
Fabius Maximus. 115
Facundius of Hermania, 280
Fœlix, *Biſhop of Rome.* 254
Fœlix *the 5th, Pope, layes down the triple Crown.* 389
Lord Fairfax, 461, 486, 487, 497. *layes down his Commiſſion.* 499
Faliſci ſubjugated by Camillus. 96
Falkmane. 480
Famagueſta. 397
Ravenſtibeck. 426
Favorinus. 186
Fauſta ſmothered. 205
Fauſtinus. 189
Fauſtus Reginenſis. 255
Faunus. 32
Dr. Featley. 477
Feckier. 446
Feliciſſimus, a Schiſmatick 196
Felix, 207
Ferdinand, King of Naples. 392, 393
Ferdinand, King of Spain, 394, 399, 401
Ferdinand the Firſt, Emperour. 406
Ferdinand the ſecond, Emperour. 417, 435
Ferdinand, Arch-Duke of Auſtria. 416

Ferdinand

Ferdinand, Duke of Albania, 407
Ferian. 436
Fern taken. 545
J. Fernelius. 411
Ferrand Diaconus. 267
Ferraria. 375
Fidenates, 57. *they revolt,* 87.
Fight at Naupactium, 408
Firmilianus of Cæsarea, 196
Firmus, a Tyrant. 217
Flaccilla. 223
Flavella. 232
Flavian. 252, 253
Flavinius. 224
Flavius of Rhemes. 268
Flavius Blondus. 390, 395
Flemings. 379
Florence *Council.* 390
Florianus. 194
Flores of Lions. 321
Foggio Battel. 505
Fo-hi anno. 300
Fontinell. 305
Forcheym besieged, 427. *famous for a Complicated murther in the year* 1640. 454, 455.
Formosus, Pope. 320
Fotcol. 495
S. Francis, of whom the Franciscans. 365
Francis Petrarcha. 376
Francis Gonzaga. 389
Francis Sforzia. 391
Francis Philadelphus. 395
Francis Paulinus. 398
Francis Duke of Brittain, 398
Francis, Duke of the Valesians, 401. *and King of France, his War with* Charls *the* 5th, 402.
Fryeth. 404
Francis of Guise. 406, 407
Francis, son of Henry *the second, King of* France, 406
Francis Alenconius. 409
Francis of Mantua. 416
Franco. 352
Frankford Assembly. 312
Frankford taken and retaken. 426, 427
Franks inlarge their Kingdome, 262. *are subdued,* 235. *establish a Kingdom in* Gaul. 256
Fredegund. 288
Frederick Aenobardus. 356
Frederick the second, son of Henry 6th, *anathematized,* 364. *degraded,* 366
Frederick the third, Emperour. 390, 391, 394
Frederick, archbishop of Rhemes, *Crowned King of* Denmark. 495
Frederick. 356
Frederick, son of Alexius, 357
Frederick Aenobardus. 357
Frederick, son of Phyletheus. 252
Frederick, Cardinal. 346
Frederick of Arragon. 368
Frederick of Austria. 375
Frederick, Duke of Saxony. 405
Frederick, Elector Palatine. 417
French *war with the* Romans, 150. *are slaughtered,* 312. *Proclaim war against* Spain. 436, 444
Freyberg. 456
Fridberg. 428
Fridland. 426, 427
Frisians, 236. *the Gospel is preacht to them.* 305
Frontarabe. 444
Fronto. 186
Frumentius Tyrius preached to the Indians. 208
Fulgentius. 267
Fulcade, an Abbot. 311
Fulvius Flaccus. 145, 150
Funce. 434
Fuscianus. 195
Furne taken by the Spaniard. 494
Furnes Battel. 374
Fursey. 300

G.

Gabinius. 152, 157
Gabor, *the* Transylvanian. 420
Gabriel Bathor. 417
Gæse. 440
Gaimar. 340, 341
Gainas. 227
Gaison. 210
Galasse. 427, 431, 464
Galba Cæsar. 176
Galeasius, Duke of Millain. 386
Galerius Maximianus, 199, 204
Galerius Maximinus. 206
Galen. 186
Galienus. 193
Gallus Cæsar. 210
Gallus Hostilius. 192
Gangrian Synod. 208
Garde. 435
Gartise. 440
Gavisius. 419
Gaules invade Italy, 96, 109, 114. Greece, 107. Asia, 108. *are overthrown by* Prusias, 128.
Gedaliah. 48
Geise. 483
Geisericus with 80000 *subdues* Africk, 235, *invades Italy, and takes Rome,* 250

Gelaſius of Cæſarea in Paleſtine. 225
Gelaſius, Pope. 265
Gelaſius the ſecond, Pope. 354
Geleen. 434
Geliber. 271
Gelo. 84, 116
Geminus. 161
Gennadius of Conſtantinople. 257
Genoan War. 415
S. Genoveſa. 269
Genoveſa. 244
Gentius, King of Illyria, 134
Genua. 393
Genua Fight. 444
George Moniac. 345, 346
George Trapezunt. 394
Gepides. 284
Gerbert. 340
German of Paris. 291
German of Cyzicum. 303
Germanus of Capua. 266
German Patriarch. 308
German War in Bohemia, 417
German Troubles. 422
Germans treat of Peace with the Swede. 450, 495.
Germanicus. 164, 171. *Poiſoned.* 170
Germanus of Antiſſiodore, 244
Gerona taken. 373
Gerſon. 390
Gerſdorf. 465
Geſtendorf taken. 591
Gibellines. 364, 367, 374.
Gideon. 14
Gildare of Rhothomagi, 280
Giſibert. 331
Giſlebert. 341
Giſſa. 324
Glaucus. 19
Gloceſter. 461
Glycerius, Emperour, made a Biſhop. 257
Gnidus. 91
Gnoſticks. 187
Godefride, King of Danes, 313
Godefridus. 324
Gidegiſilus. 262
Godeſcalus of Orbes. 320, 321
Godfrey of Bulloigne, 351
Godfrey Crook-back. 351
Godomar. 275
Godomarus. 262
Godwin. 352
Goliah. 16
Gonatas. 123
Gonſalve. 401
Gonzages. 375
Gordians. 191
Gorgias. 85
Goring. 489
Gorlice. 448
Goſline, Biſhop. 324
Gothe. 431
Gothelo. 342
Goths defeated, 228. *Invade* France, 233. *Their Originall and Kingdoms in* Gaule, Spain, *and* Italy, 238. *their Wars.* 269
Gracchian Sedition. 150
Græcian *Kingdom.* 10, 18. *reſtored to Liberty,* 122. *Its Empire begins,* 101. *is divided into* 12 *parts,* 103. *four Dominions.* 105
Granada Kingdom. 372
Granicus Battle. 100
Granſe. 431
Gratian. 217, 221
Gratianus, a Biſhop, 195
Gratianus, a Fryer. 356
Graveling *taken by the* French, 473. *by the* Spaniard, 521. *and again by the* French, 546
Gregorius Cappadox. 212
Gregorius Thaumaturgus, 191, 197
Gregorius of Neocæſaria, 196
Gregory Nyſſene. 218
Gregory of Turin. 263, 291.
Gregory Nazianzen. 219, 223, 225.
Gregory, Pope. 291, 294
Gregory the ſecond, Pope. 306
Gregory the 5th, Pope. 239, 340
Gregory the 7th, Pope. 343, 344
Gregory the 9th, Pope. 364
Gregory the 10th, Pope. 366, 367
Gregory 11th, Pope. 376
Gregory 12th, Pope. 387
Gregory the 13th, Pope. 410
Gregory the 15th, Pope. 415
Greeks *and* Latines *are reconciled.* 396
Green. 502
Greſſling. 437
Grevenbrugge Fight. 483
Grimmane. 491
Grimoald. 298, 299
Gripho. 316
Griſons. 418
Groves *beheaded.* 523
Gryphina. 147
Guadicarius. 233
Gubaza. 277
Guebrian. 448, 451, 455
Guelfians. 362
Guibert, Biſhop of Ravenna. 343, 344

Guibert of Nongentum, 353
Guicciardine. 404
Guido, Earl of Flanders, 374
Guido Luſitanus. 393
Guines. 386
Gunderick. 262
Gundobald. 262
Gundomarus.
Guns *invented.* 236
Guntharus, Tyrant in Africa. 271
Guntramnus. 277, 287, 288.
Guntſburg. 481
Guſtave, *Lord of* Oſnabrugenſe. 427
Guſtavus, *King of* Sweden. 416
Gyganians. 322
Gylippus. 90

H.

H Adrianople. 382
A. Hadrianus. 181, 182
Haganon. 335
Haginius. 185
Halbrunne Aſſembly. 426
Halberſtade Aſſembly. 427
Hales, 385, 386
Hanan. 41
Hamilton *goes into* Scotland, 442
invades England. 489
defeated and taken priſoner, 490.
Beheaded, 491
Hannibal *begins the ſecond* Punick *war.* 115.
brings his Army to Rome, 117. *is called into Africa, and defeated by* Scipio, 118. *his death,* 133.
Harald, ſon of Canutus, 351, 352
Harduel. 386
Harida. 339
Harmodius. 78
Harpagus. 66, 67
Haſarubal. 116, 117
Haſting. 322, 323
Hatfield. 433, 434, 444.
Haveberge. 434
Hazael, King of Syria, 44
Heberne. 322
Hebrews go into Egypt, 9. *their departure thence,* 11, 12
Hegeſippus. 186
Helena. 393
Heliodorus ſcourged. 135
Heliogabalus. 189
Hellen. 18
Helvidius Priſcus. 176
Henoticus. 255
Henry *of England.* 361, 380
Henry *the 5th, King of England.* 395, 396, 397.
Henry *the 6th, King of England.* 396, 397
Henry *the 7th, King of England.* 397
Henry *the 8th, King of England.* 404, *to* 404
Henry *the ſecond, Emperour.* 343
Henry *the third, Emperor, contends with the Pope,* 343
Henry *the 4th.* 356, 357
Henry *the 5th.* 354
Henry *the 6th.* 363
Henry *the 7th of* Lutzemburg, *Emperour.* 374
Henry *the Firſt, King of* France. 350
Henry, *the ſon of* Francis, *King of France.* 405, 406.
Henry *the third, King of France.* 408
Henry *the 4th, King of France.* 413, 414
Henry *the* Fowler, *King of* Germany. 330, 336.
Henry *the* Bivarian. 340
Henry *Auceps.* 349
Henry, *ſon of* Frederick *the ſecond,* 364. *rebelleth againſt his father.* 365
Henry *Landgrave of Haſſia, Emperour.* 365
Henry *of* Guiſe, 410
Henry *Bourbon, King of* Navarr. 407, 410
Henry *Stuart, Duke of* Lenox. 408
Henry *Bourbon, King of* Vaſcoines. 409, 410
Henry *of* Conde. 409, 410, 415, 418
Henry, *Cardinal.* 409
Henry, *Brother of* Baldwin, *Emp.* 369
Henry, *Duke of* Medua, 419
Heracleonas, *Emperour.* 296, 297
Heracles. 191
Heraclides. 10, 34, 35
Heraclianus. 233
Heraclitus. 81
Heraclius. 291, 292, 293.
Herbipolis. 423, 428, 431
Hercules. 10, 27, 33
Hereford. 472
Heribert, *Earl of* Verone, 334
Heribert, *Earl of the* Viromanduans. 336
Heribet *of* Colonia, 342

Herivеus

Heriveus of Rhemes. 335
Hermanaricus. 239
Hermane of Lorain. 344
Hermenefridus. 275
Hermeniſcus. 277
Hermenigild. 289
Hermenfride. 304
Hermer of Rhemigium, 350
Hermetrude. 317
Hermias. 126, 280
Hermiges. 284, 285
Hermogenes. 186
Hermolaus Barbarus. 395
Herod, 165
his ſtory, 166
Herod Antipater. 174
Herodes the Athenian, 186
Herodias. 174
Heſdin. 444
Heſiode. 37
Heſion. 28
Dr. Hewit *beheaded.* 546
Heydelberg. 428, 431
Hezekiah King of Judah, 46
Hide *beheaded.* 501
Hiempſal. 151
Hierome of Prague. 387
Hilarius of Poitier. 214, 219, 220
Hilary, *Biſhop of* Arelata, 243
Hilary *ſucceeds* Leo. 256
Hildebert. 299
Hilderick. 299
Hilderick, laſt King of the Merowingians. 311
Hilperick. 352
Hiero, King of Syracuſe, 85
Himera Fight. 84
Hincmarus. 262
Hincmarus of Rhemes, 321
Hiram, King of Tyre, 49
Hipparchus. 78
Hipparchus, an Aſtronomer. 146
Hippias. 78, 89
Hippocoontes. 35
Hippocrates. 89
Hippolita, an Amazon, 27
Hippolita. 391
Hippolitus. 196
Hipponax, a Poet. 72
Hircanus, *High-Prieſt,* 147, 149
Hirtius. 162
Hiſpaniola *attempted by the* Engliſh. 527, 528
Hiſtiæus Mileſius. 76
Holophernes. 47
Earl of Holland *beheaded,* 491
Hollanders. 428, 429
Holtſapfel. 480
Holy Wars. 355, 356, 360
Holy War in Toloufe. 370
Homarus Mahoncet. 385
Homburg Battel. 448
Homer. 37
Homiſda, Pope. 260, 266
Honorius. 228, 232, 334.
Honorius, Pope. 354, 364
Honorius the third, Pope. 369
Horatius. 82
Horn. 425, 433, 456, 464.
Horna. 407
Hortenſius Cocles. 82
Hortenſius. 157, 161
Hoſeah, *King of* Iſrael, 46
Hoſea, Prophet. 45
Hoſius. 207
Hoſomonæans. 167
Hoſpitius of Nicæa. 291
Hotham, 457. *beheaded,* 470
Hoy Fight. 436
Hubert. 307
Hugo St. Victor. 360
Hugo Grationopolitan, 360, 353
Hugo *Abbas.* 323
Hugo in Italy. 329
Hugo, ſon of Rutbert, 334
Hugo Capetz. 338, 349, 350
Hugo of Marches. 372
Hugonots. 406
Hull. 457, 461
Hulſt. 437, 453, 463
Humbert of Sylvia. 346
Humbert, Prince of Vienna. 378
Humbert, Cardinal. 352
Hunfride. 344
Hungarians, 357. *waſte* Germany, 330. *become Chriſtians,* 340. *their wars.* 382
Hunnericus. 256
J. Huniades. 382, 383, 391, 392.
Hunnimund. 239
Huns *invade* Pannonia, 235. Scythia, 238. *ſubdue the* Oſtrogoths, 239. *Over-run* Armenia *and* Cappadocia, 260. *Pillage* Thracia, 236, 273.
J. Huſs *condemned,* 387, 388.
Hyarba. 49
Hybreas an Orator. 165
Hymeneas. 179
Hyginus, a Grammarian, 165
Hypatia. 245

I.

Jabin King of Canaan, 14
Jacob. 8
Jacupp. 385
Jamaica *taken by the* Engliſh.

glish. 528, 529, 592, 597, 608.
Jubilæus. 80
S. James, Bishop of Nisibis, 214. his prevalent prayers. 211
James, King of Great Brittain. 413
James of Nicosia. 393
James the younger. 175, kill'd. 174
James of Sicily. 368
James of Bourbon. 388
Janiculum. 58
C. Jansenius. 411, 547, 558
Janizaries raise tumults in Constantinople. 570
Jannes. 32
Jarib, High-Priest. 138
Jarnac fight. 407
Jason. 18, 27, 28, 135
Jasus. 10
Ibas of Edessenum. 278, 279
Iberes. 284
Ibrahim, Emperour. 453
Icarus. 19
Idumeans subdued by Hircanus. 149
Jechoniah, King of Judah, the same with Joakim, 48
Jehoahaz, King of Israel, 45
Jehoahaz King of Judah, the same with Joakim, 48
Jehojadah, High-Priest 44
Jehosaphat, King of Judah. 42
Jehu. 44
Jephta. 14
Jeremiah. 48
Jeroboam, King of Israel. 40
S. Jerome. 243
Jersey. 514
Jerusalem destroyed by the Romans, 177. repaired, 182. taken by the Persians, 291. by the Saracens. 361
Jesuits Order begins, 376, 404. are recalled into France, 414. into Venice, 597
Jewish war. 177
Jews persecuted by Antiochus, 138. tributary to Rome, 157. Banisht Rome, 172. rebell, and are crusht, 181, 182. are banisht Jerusalem, 182. help the Turks, 493. are slaughtered in Poland. 495.
Jezabel. 42, 43, 44
Jezdegirdus, King of the Persians. 291
Ignatius martyred. 185
S. Ignatius, Patriarch, 326
Ignatius. 404, 411, 414.
Ildebaldus. 272
Ildephonsus of Toleto, 301
Image-worship forbidden, 312
Images. 326
Imilton. 92
Immanuel, Emperour, 382
Immanuel Sophus. 385
Imachus, 10
Inarus. 86
Inchigarney Castle surrendred. 512
Indictions, 205. their Original and number. 206
Ingelgerius. 322
Ingund. 289
Innocent the third. 364
Innocent the 14th. 476, 609
Intaphernes. 73
Insubres Gallus. 146
Io. 19
Joachim Abbot. 364
Joakim, King of Judah, 47
Joan Durcia. 396
Joanna, Popesse. 320
Joanna, Wife of Robert King of Naples. 375, 376
Joanna, Queen. 388
Joash, King of Judah, 44, 45
Joash King of Israel. 45
Job. 9
Jocasta. 16
Jodev. 19
Jodocus. 300
Joel, Prophet. 45
Johanan, son of Josiah, 47
S. John. 179
John. 393
John of Austria, 409
John, an Anchoret. 225
John of Antioch. 278
John of Alexandria, 294
John, Brother of Albert, 374
John, Duke of Aquitane, 379
John Bellaius. 404
John Brennus. 364
John, King of Bulgaria, 369
John Brennus of Jerusalem. 371
John Boscasius. 376
John Castmir, King of Poland. 495
John Capistranus. 392
John Comnenus. 357
S. John of Constantinople, 229
John Cappadox. 270
John Columbinus. 376
John Cantacuzenus. 381
John Ducas. 370

THE TABLE.

John, King of France, 378
John Guttemberg. 395
John Galeatus, Duke of Millain. 376
John Heret. 393
John de Monte-regio. 395
John Marsh. 389
John Montfort, 378, 379
John, sonne of Maquol, 381
John of Nevers. 382
John the 12th, Pope. 331
John the 22d, Pope. 375
John the 23d, Pope. 387
John Palæologus. 381
John, sonne of Renate, 393
John, possesses Ravenna, 234
John the third, King of Swethland, 413
S. John Silentiarius. 268
John Scotus. 321
John of Turnecremata, 390
John of Thessalonica, 266
John Tzimisces. 334
John, Without Land, 362
John Xiphiline. 347, 348
Johnsbrode Fight. 441
B. Johnson. 472
S. Johnstown. 513
Jolanta. 364
Jonathan. 16
Jonathas. 139, 140, 141.
Ionicks. 18
Ionick Transplantation, 36
Joram, King of Judah, 44
Joram, King of Israel. 43
Joseph the Patriarch. 9
Joseph of Thessalonica, 315
Josephus Comes. 214
Josephus the Historian, 177, 180
Joshua. 12
Jotham, King of Judah, 46
Jovian. 216
Jovinian heresie. 226
Jovinian, an Heretick, 243
Jovinus. 223
Jovita. 185
P. Jovius. 484
Iphicrates. 91
Iphitus. 35, 92
Ipre. 503
Ireland subjected to the Pope, 362
Irene, daughter of Isaac, 369
Irenæus. 190
Ireton, Deputy of Ireland, 525
Irish Rebellion. 451, 457, 463.
Irmingard. 314
Isaac Angelus. 258, 259.
Isaac Comnenus. 347, 359.
Isabella of Arragon. 373, 377.
Isabella of Belgium. 438
Isabella, Keyner's wife, 389
Isaiah. 45
Isaura Battel. 150
Isaurick War. 259
Isaurisk. 488
Isazeball, Emperour of the Turks. 382
Ishbosheth, son of Saul, 16
Ishmael. 7
Isidore of Gaza. 280
Isidore of Hispalenum, 295
Isidore, a Spaniard, 414
Isocrates. 89
Issam Battel. 100
Israel Sophus. 386
Istrian Gamen 387
Ithacius. 224
Itta. 300
Juda invaded by Senacharib. 46
Judas Machabæus his death. 139
Jugurthin War. 131
Julian, Brother of Gallus, 210
Julian, Emperour, persecutes Athanasius, 215
Julian, a Pelagian. 241
Julian of Halicarnassus, 266, 267
Juliack besieged. 416
D. Julianus. 187
Julianus Cardinal. 391
Juliomagus of Angers, 322
Julius, Pope. 211
Julius 2d, Pope. 401
Julius Africanus. 191
Julius succeeds Glycerius, 231
S. Ivo. 368
Ivo of Carnotis. 353
Ivon of Chartres. 360
Jupiter Capitolinus. 59
Juriacan Battel. 412
Justin Martyr. 185
Justine succeeds Athanasius. 260, 261
Justine, Emperour. 266
Justinian, Emperour, 266, 269, 270, 271, 273.
Justinian the second. 301, 302
Justinus. 186
Justinus the second, 281. a noble act of his, 281. his War with Cosroes, 282
Justus Tiberiadensis, 180

Juvencus, a Poet. 209
Juvenal, a Poet. 180
Juvenal of Jerusalem, 253

K.

Katherine. 376
Kaufber. 427
Earl of Kenmore. 526
Kepers. 445
Kilseth Battel. 473
Kipbuse. 425, 433
Knights of Malta. 402
Konisecpolski. 594
Koningsmark. 441, 455, 464, 466.
Kunegunde. 343

L.

Laborosarchod. 63
Labynitus. 62
Lacedemonian Kingdome, 37
Lacedemonians defeated by Antipater. 102
Lactantius. 209
Lacydes, a Cyrenian. 131
Ladislaus, King of Apulia, 387, 388,
Ladislaus, King of Hungary. 391
Ladre. 436
Levine in Sicily repells Philip, 116
Lagida. 111
Lainez. 411
Laius. 26
Lamathus. 90
Lambert of Trajectum. 300
Lambert. 328
Lambinus. 411
Limboy taken. 431, 434, 455, 483
Lamian War. 103
Lampridius, an Historian, 201
Lancaster Family in England. 296, 297
Landerick. 499
Landresse. 493
Landshute. 482
Lanfrank. 352
Languile destroyed. 464
Lanthileis. 362
Laodemon the Mitylenean. 103
Laodice, 121. kills her Husband Antiochus, 125
Laomedon. 28
Lared. 445
Lateran Council. 318, 364, 402
Latines. 58
Latinus, King of Larium, 33
W. Laud, Bishop of London, 429. afterward Archbishop of Canterbury, 430. is sequestred, 450. beheaded, 470
Lavinia. 33
Lavinium built. 33
Lavonomarus of Caunton, 268
S. Laurence, 196
Laurentius Justinianus, 390
Laurentius Valla. 395
Lauretta. 463
Lautrenus. 403
Lawenburgick. 427
Lazarus informs against Pelagius. 240
Laziceans. 270
Leander of Hispatia, 291
Lecapenus. 333
Lediguer. 419
Leherick Fight. 398
Leicester besieged, 471, 472
Lemberg. 456
Lemnos taken. 383
Lense. 493, 494
Lentulus. 156
Leo, Emperour. 145
Leo the third, Emperour, 309
Leo the Philosopher, Emperour, 332
Leo, Pope. 200, 243, 254.
Leo the Great. 256
Leo the third, Pope. 313
Leo the 4th, Pope. 321
Leo the 10th, Pope. 401, 402
Leo Isaurus, 303, 306
Leo of Armenia, 316, 326
Leo Phocas. 333
Leodegar. 00
Leonidas. 83, 122
Leonides. 190
Leonnatus. 103
Leontius, a Philosopher, 232
Leontius. 301, 302
Leotychides. 79
Leovigild. 289
Leody. 437
Leonard Torsthenson, 525
Leonard Aretinus. 390
Leopold, King of Hungary and Bohemia, elected Emperour of Germany, 604
Leopold, Duke of Austria, 371
Lepantine Fight. 408
Lepidus. 154, 161, 163.
Leporinus, a Nestorian, 242
Lerida, 474, 494
D. Lesly. 443, 473
Lesna burnt. 596
Lembovera. 290
Leuctra Battel. 92
Leudesius. 300
Levellers. 496, 497
Leutharis.
Lewis the second, 318

THE TABLE.

Lewis Balbus. 319
Lewis Calvus. 319
Lewis, the ſon of Lewis, 319
Lewis, King of France, 355, 356
Lewis, ſon of Charls. 335, 336
Lewis the 7th, 360
Lewis the 8th, King of France. 372
Lewis the 9th. 372
Lewis the 11th. 393, 397.
Lewis the 13th. 415. 417, 418, 420, 476.
Lewis Huttin, King of France. 377
Lewis of Bavaria, *Emperour,* 376. *anathematized.* 375
Lewis of Brabant. 373
Lewis of Orleance. 376, 379, 380
Lewis of Anjou.. 376, 379, 388
S. Lewis of Tolouſe. 368
Lewis King of Hungary, 375, 384
Lewis King of Germany, 318, 330
Lewis the Groſſe. 360
Lewis of Tarentum. 375
Lewis of Flanders. 379
Lewis, Duke of Ardes, 387
Libanius. 215
Liberatus of Carthage. 208
Liberius, Pope. 212
Licca. 495
Lidian War, 61, 66, 67.
Ligurians. 356
J. Lilburn. 442, 498, 523.
Lima *deſtroyed by an Earthquake,* 543
Limburg. 428
W. Lindane. 411
Earl of Lindſey, *General for King* Charls. 459
Linſeus. 22
Linus. 175, 179
Lions *burnt.* 188
Lipſia, 455. *beſieged.* 423
Lipſian Aſſembly. 423
Lipſian Fight. 423
J. *Lipſius.* 415
Liſle. 489
Lithuanians *revolt from the Swede.* 563
Livia, *Mother of* Tiberius. 170
Livius Druſus, 151
Livius, a Poet. 132
Livius Salinator. 117
Lockier *ſhot to death,* 497
Lollius. 213
P. Lombard. 361
Lombards, 284. *enters* Italy. 284, 285, 286.
London-*bridge.* 430
Longinus. 197
Longinus, General. 259
Lorain, 317. *a Kingdom,* 331
Lotharius, 318
Lotharius the Saxon. 355
Lotharius, ſon of Rodulphus. 328, 329
Lotharius, ſon of Lewis, 337
Lublin Fight. 559
Luca. 572
Lucan the Poet. 173, 180
Lucas. 489
Lucia. 201
Lucian, Martyr. 201, 206
Lucianus. 186
Lucifer Calaritanus. 211, 215, 219, 220
Luciferanian Schiſm. 215
Lucilius, a Poet. 173, 180
Lucilla. 183, 184, 207.
Lucinius, 204. *his death,* 205
Lucius, Biſhop of Alexandria. 219
Lucius, Pope. 215
Lucretia. 39
Lucretius. 161
Lucullus. 152, 155, 158
Lucumo. 58
Luderſheyme. 433
Ludovick, ſon of Lotharius. 337
Ludovick Tranſmarine, 336, 338
Ludovick Sforſius. 400, 401
Ludovick Bourbon, Prince of Conde. 406
Ludovicus Pius, 313. *his ſons rebell.* 314
Luna *four times taken,* 427
Lunæburgick. 425
Luitprandus. 334
Lupicinus. 217
Lupus Trecenſis. 244
Lupus of Senonenum, 295
Luſitania. 372
Luther. 402, 403, 405
Lutherans. 405
Luitprand, 307
Lutzen *Fight.* 423
Lycurgus. 19
Lycophron, ſon of Lycides, 71
Lycurgus, a Law-maker. 49 *his death.* 50
Lyſander, 90
Lyſias, an Orator. 139
Lyſides. 71
Lyſimachus. 103
Lyſimachus Prieſt. 137
Lyſippus. 129

M.

Macedonian Kingdome founded by Ceranus. 51
Macedonian wars. 132, 145
Macedonian hereſie. 213
Macedonius. 266
Macquine. 477
Macrinus. 189
Macro. 171
Macrobius. 226
Mecenas. 164
Magdeburg, 433.
burnt, 423
Magi. 189
Magnentius. 210
Magus. 75
Mahomet, Prince of the Arabians. 293
Mahomet the ſecond, 385
Mahomet the third. 384
Maidſtone Fight. 489
Maiol, Abbot. 340
Majorian, Emperour, 250.
his death, 251
Majorinus. 207
Malchus. 197
Malchus, King of Arabia, 141
Malta Knights. 402
Malta beſieged. 408
Mammalucks. 383
Mamilius. 82
Man Iſland. 514
Manaſſeh, King of Judah, 46, 47
Mancinus. 145
Mandanes. 66
Manichean hereſie. 200
Manichees. 315, 327
Manlian Law. 155
Manfredus. 367
Manlius. 96, 150
Mansfield. 419, 432, 434, 440.
Mantinean Conflict. 92
Mantua. 375
Mantuan war. 416, 422
Manuel. 381
Manuel Comnenus. 358
P. Manute. 411
Maſphæus Barberine. 419
Marathonian Battel. 77
S. Marcella. 231
Marcellus. 116, 117, 172.
Marcellians. 213
Marcellian. 201
Marcellinus, Pope. 201
Marcello. 571
Marcellinus, an Earl, 280
Marcius. 116
Marcius Pontieus. 187
Marcian, Emperour. 245
Marcilius Ficinus. 395
Marcoman Wars. 183
Marcodure, 456
Marcus, 201
Marcus Valerius Lævinus, 131
Marcus Cornelius. 394
Mardonius. 77, 84
Mardian Fight. 204
Marduites. 301
Mardike, 474, 492, 545
Margaret. 361, 397
Margaret, Governeſſe of Belgium. 407
C. Marius. 151, 154
Mariamnes. 167
Marinus Syrus, 260
Maris the Perſian. 278
Marian, a Chronologer, 343
Marienburg. 559
Maroſia, the Pope's Strumpet. 329
Marſian warr. 153
Marſton-Moore Fight, 468
S. Martin of Turin. 219, 229.
Martial, a Poet. 180
Martius Turbo. 181, 182
S. Martin. 264, 322
Martin of Gallecia. 291
Martina, Empreſſe. 296
Martin Azpimelt. 411
Martin Trump. 445
Martin, Pope, 297
Martin the 5th, Pope, 388, 389
Mary, Siſter of Theodoſius, 232
Mary, Empreſſe, 339, 340
Mary Oegniacenſis. 366
Mary, Queen of England, 406
Mary Stuart, Queen of Scotland. 407, 408, 413.
Maſaniſſa, 143. dyeth, leaving 44 ſons. 144
Maſcezeles. 227
Maſſacre at Paris, 407
Maſſaget. 67
Maſſilia built, 67
Mathematicians baniſht Rome. 172
Mathild. 354
Mathildis. 377
Mattathias, 138
Matthias, Emperour. 416, 417
Matthew. 175
Matthew Palmerius. 395
Maurice. 201, 409, 413, 416
Prince Maurice, 461, 486
Mavortius. 169
Mauricius, Emperour, himſelf, his wife and Children ſlain by Phocas, 283
Maurice of Anjou. 225
Mauſolus. 93
Mauvia, Queen of Saracens. 219
J. Maxentius. 269

THE TABLE.

Maxentius, ſon of Herculius. 203
Maxentius, a Monk. 267
Maximian Herculian, 198
Maximian ſucceeds depoſed Neſtorius. 242
Maximilian the Firſt, Emperour. 394, 399, 400, 402
Maximilian the ſecond, Emperour. 407
Maximilla. 187, 190
Maximinus of Orleance, 268
Maximinus. 191
Maximinus Papienus. 191
Maximus, a Tyrant. 221
Maximus, a Cynick. 223
Maximus. 268
Maximus, a Philoſopher, 215
Maximus Tyrius. 186
Mazarine. 421, 434, 463, 504
Medard of Suæſonia, 280
Medea. 28
Mediolanum. 400
Megabazus. 76
Megacles. 71
Megalopolis demoliſht, 124
Megapenthes. 23
Megarenſis. 70
Melampos. 18
Melania. 220
Melchiades. 207, 208
Melchiſedeck. 7
Meldrum. 459
Meleager. 103
Meletian Schiſm in Egypt, 206, 207, 215
Meletius of Antioch. 218
Meletius, Biſhop of Lycopolis. 207
Meliſſa. 71
Meliſſus. 68, 89
Melito of Sardis. 186
Menander, a Poet. 110
Menander. 179
Menelaus, a Mathematician. 186
Menna. 278
Mennas of Conſtantinople, 279
Menſurius, Biſhop of Carthage. 207
Merce. 457
Meonia. 31
Meppene. 444
Merovæus. 237, 288
Meſſala. 181
Meſſalina, Wife of Claudius. 172
Meſſenii *and* Helotes *ruined by an Earthquake,* 85
Meſſenian war. 59
Metellus. 144, 145, 151.
Metellus Numidicus. 151
Metellus Creticus. 157
Metenſian Synod. 318
Methodius of Olympus-Licia. 201
Methodius. 316
Methodius, Patriarch. 326, 237
Meto, an Aſtronomer. 89
Metrodorus. 161
Metz. 264, 275, 444
Mettennich. 431
Metus Huffetius. 58
Micha. 13
Michael Temple. 305
Michael Curopalates. 315
Michael Balbus. 316
Michael, Emperour. 326
Michael. 345
Michael Calephate. 346
Michael Cerular. 346
Michael Stratiocus. 347
Michael, ſon of Ducas, 347
Michael Parapinace. 348
Michael Palæologian, 367
Michael Palæologus Comnenus. 370
Micia's Monaſtery. 268
Micipſa. 151
Miletus. 77
Miltiades. 77, 79, 192
Milo. 81
Minervina. 205
Miniant. 36
Minos. 29
Minotaure in Creet. 29
Minutius Fœlix. 191
Mirabell. 495
Miramolinus, King of Tunis. 372
Mithridates Warr with Rome. 153, 155
Mitylena taken. 383
Mizael. 62
Mneſtheus. 192
Moccenigo. 571, 592
Moccenigo. 505
Modeſtinus. 182
Mogol. 600, 610
Moguntia taken. 423
Moguntianum. 196
Fr. Molino. 492
Molugel. 342
Moors in Italy. 311
Moncontorium Fight. 402
Monica. 221
Monothelites. 293, 297, 298, 302
Monſone. 462
Montanus. 181
Montanus Priſcilla. 191
J. Montfort. 378, 379
Montemorence. 422
Montroſſe. 473, 495
T. Moor. 402
Moors, 313. *driven out of* Spain. 411
Moſe Fight. 462
Moſes. 1
Moſes the Hermite. 211
Motte. 472
Mount Albane *beſieged* 411
Mucianus. 171

Muhammedes.
Muhammedes. ſon
rath.
Muhammedes, Em
the Turks.
Muleaſſus.
Muleius.
L. Mummius.
Munſter agreeme
Muphti hanged.
M. A. Muretus
Muſa, Emperou
Turks.
Muſalmas, Prin
Saracens.
Muſcovites inv
land. 5
Muſick.
Muſonius.
Muſonius Tyrrhen
Muſtapha, Empero
Mutius Scævola.
Mycæni. 10,
deſtroyed.
Mycale Fight.
Myſenus.
Myſon of Chenas.

N.

NAaſh, *King*
mon.
Nabis, Tyrant of
mon.
Nabonaſſar.
Nabonidas.
Nabopollazar.
Nævius,
Namſlave.
Naples. 399, 4
Narciſſus.
Narney.
Narſes, King of
Narſes Spado
the Goth Totil
invites the Lo

Muhan

Mahammedes. 358
Mahammedes son of Amurath. 382
Mahammedes, Emperour of the Turks. 382
Maleasius. 403
Maleius. 409
L. Mummius. 143
Munster agreement. 484
Mupti hanged. 429
M. A. Muretus Lemovir, 411
Musa, Emperour of the Turks. 383
Musalmas, Prince of the Saracens. 303
Muscovites invade Poland. 535, 536
Musick. 342
Musonius. 177
Musonius Tyrrhenus. 180
Mustapha, Emperour. 384, 385
Mutius Scævola. 82
Mycæni. 10, 19, 29, destroyed. 85
Mycale Fight. 84
Mysenus. 255
Myson of Chenas. 73

N.

NAash, King of Ammon. 16
Nabis, Tyrant of Lacedemon. 133
Nabonassar. 62
Nabonidas. 63, 67
Nabopollazar. 47, 62
Nævius, 132
Namslave. 426
Naples. 399, 400, 565
Narcissus. 172
Narney. 180
Narses, King of Persia, 199
Narses Spado overcomes the Goth Totilas. 272. invites the Lombards into Italy. 285
Naseby Fight. 471
Navarre. 372
Naumberge. 434
Nazantius. 218
Nazarius, an Orator. 209
Naxus built. 69
Neapolis. 403
Nebuchadnezzar. 47, 48, 62
Necho, King of Ægypt, 47, 64
Nectarius. 224
Nemean Sports. 124, 125, 132
Nemesianus. 201
Neoburge. 432
C. Nepos. 165
Nepotianus. 209
Neptune. 19
Neratius Priscus. 186
Neriglossar. 63
Cl. Nero. 117
Nero Cæsar, 172. his Cruelties. 173
Nerva. 180
Nestorius. 239, 241, 278.
Newark. 485
Newberry first Battel, 461. second Battel, 469
New-Castle. 485
New-Rome. 205
Nicæa, 307. the Seat of an Emperour, 369. burnt, 193
Nicanor. 139
Nicene Council. 207
Nicephorus the Blind. 310, 315
Nicephorus Phocas. 331, 333
Nicephorus Botoniates, 348
Nicephorus Briennius. 348
Nicetas Studiensis. 346
Nicholaus, Bishop of Mira, 208
Nicholaus de Tudesco, 390
Nicholaus Perotus. 395
Nicholaus, Pope. 318
Nicholaus the 4th, Pope, 360
Nicholaus the 5th, Pope, 375, 389, 392
Nicias. 90
Nicodemites. 573
Nicolaitans. 179
Nicolaus Damascenus, 163
Nicomedia, 307
Nicopolitan Battel. 377
Nidek. 479
Nimrod. 6
Ninias. 6
Ninus, 6
Nineveh built. 6
Niobe. 26
Nisibis besieged, 211
Nitetis. 74
Noah, 4
Nogoretus. 374
Nola, 169
Novatian Schism. 195
Novatus, 195
Nordling Fight, 428
Norimberg Assembly. 446
Normans, 335, 340, 341, 344. they molest France, 321, to 325.
Noviograde, 492
Numa, King of Rome, 58
Numantia destroyed. 145
Numantine war, 144
Numerianus. 198
Numitor. 57

O.

OCkam, 376
Ocrisia Corniculata, 59
Octavius Cæsar, 162, 163, 164
Odenatus, 199
Odessus Battel. 464

Odilo of Avernus. 353
Odo. 320,323,324
Odo of Campania. 342
Odo of Collen. 388
Odovacre, King of the Turcilingians. 251, 252, 361
Odovacrius. 238,239
Orbares. 75
Oedipus. 26,30
Oeſa. 456
Oenanthes. 128
Oenomaus. 186
Ogyges, King of Attica, 10
Olibrius ſucceeds Anthemius, 251
Olmuce. 465
Olympias. 95
Olympick Games. 29. 52
Oneſimus, Martyr. 185
Onias, High-Prieſt. 131, 135,137,178
Onomarchus. 94
Onuphrius Panuine. 411
Ophelites. 19
P. Optatianus Porphyrius, 209
Optatus of Milevium, 220
Orætes. 75
Orange. 428
Orange Synod. 278
Prince of Orange *excluded from the Government of* Holland. 539
Order of the Purple-gown Prelates. 389
Oreſtes. 10, 251
Orgelitanus of Toledo, 312
Oribaſius. 215
Origen. 190,191,195, 201. *favours* Pelagius, 240. *is condemned,* 279. *his followers.*
Origenes Aquilinus. 197
Origeniſts Condemned. 230
Orleance *Maid.* 396
Orleans deſtroyed. 323
Oroſius. 244
Orphites. 193
A. Ortelius. 415
Orygio. 68
Oſman, ſon of Achmet, *Emperour.* 384
Oſmund Drengere. 341
Oſſens. 187
Ottend *beſieged.* 413
Oſtrogoths. 238
Oſtermanne. 506
S. Oſwald. 300
Otho Cæſar, 176
Otho, Emperour. 362
Otho, ſon of Henry, 330 *ſubdues the* Sclavonians. 331
Otho the Great. 331
Otho the ſecond. 332
Otho the third, 339. *King of* Germany, 340
Otho of Bamberg. 354
Otho, Duke of Saxony, *Emperour.* 363,364
Othoman Family. 381, *&c.*
Othoniel, 13
Otronta taken, 383
Otto. 320
Ottones, ſon of Charls 339
Ovid. 165
Oxienſtern, *Chancellor of* Sweden. 425,428, 432.
Oxford. 460,471, 484, 485
Oxilus. 34, 35

P.

Pacuvius. 146
Pade Fight. 494
Paderborn. 478,481
Palæpolitans. 109
Palladius. 244
Palladius, a Gallatian. 230
Pallantes. 172
Palatinate. 444
J. Pamell. 411
Pamphylus, Martyr. 201, 206
Pampilona. 312
Paneus, a Painter. 53
Pandulph of Capua. 341
Panormitanus, Archbiſhop. 396
Panſas. 162
Pantalion Sa, *Beheaded,* 527
Papenheim. 423,428
Paphlago. 346
Paphnutius, Biſhop of Thebes. 208
Papianilla. 256
Papias. 186
Papinianus. 188
Papyrus. 108
Paradiſe. 3
Pardons. 402
Paris. 264
Pariſian Nuptials, 407
Parliaments *in* England, 449, 450, 471, 527, 542. *in* Scotland, 443. *in* Ireland, 443.
Parma beſieged. 365
Parmenianus. 220
Parmenides. 89
Parmenion. 102
Parthenians. 69
Parthenopæus. 26
Parthian Kingdom begins, 120
Parthians vanquiſh Craſſus, 158. *are Conquered,* 183
Paſchal Controverſie. 207
Paſchal, Pope. 354
J. Paſſeratius. 411
Patera, Orator, 209
Patricii. 96
Patricius. 245
S. Patrick of Ireland. 268
Paula. 226,231

Paul, 171. his death, 175.
Paul the Hermite. 197, 213.
Paul, Bishop of Constantinople, 212
Paul of Burges. 390
Paul the third, Pope. 405
Paul the 5th, Pope. 417, 419.
Paulinus of Trevire, 214
Paulinus, Bishop of Nola. 243
Paul's Cathedrall in London. 429
Paulus, a Lawyer. 189
Paulus an heretick. 298
Pausanius, General for the Lacedemonians. 84
Pausanias, an Historian, 186
Pedo. 181
Pelagius. 280, 239. Condemned in a Counsil. 240
Pelagius, a Captain in Spain. 305
Pelim. 19
Pelopides. 10, 24
Pelopidas, a Theban, 91
Peloponnesian Kingdome, 10, 37
Peloponnesian War, 89
Pelops, son of Tantalus, 52
Pelusian Fight. 136
Pembroke Castle. 489
Pen, General at Sea. 527, 529
Penruddock beheaded, 529
Pentapolis, 311
Penthilus. 10
Perdiccas. 103
Peregrinus Proteus. 186
Periander. 71
Pericles. 89
P. Perron. 412
Perperna, Consul. 149
Perpinian. 462
Persecution in Persia, 208, 242. in Africa, 242
Persecution the first, 175. the second, 184. the third, 184. the 6th, 195. the 7th, 195. the 9th, 197. the 10th, 200.
Persamenians. 357
Persepolis. 102
Perseus. 10
Perseus, King of Macedon, 51
Perseus, a Staick. 122
Perseus, King of Macedon, subdued by the Romans, 134
Persia. 386
Persians, their Original, 24. their Empire repaired, 189. defeated, 193. rise, 259. win much from Heraclius, 292. Warre with the Turks, 437
Persius, a Poet. 180
Pertinax. 187
Perusia. 311
Pescennius Niger. 187
Peter. 175, 176
Peter of Alexandria. 206, 207
Peter Chrysologus. 244
Peter Fullo. 247
Peter Moggus. 253, 255
Peter Cnapheus. 255
Peter K. of Bulgaria. 333
Peter, King of Hungary, 343
Peter Damian. 343
Peter of Amalphitania, 346
Peter, King of Arragon, 367
Peter Martyr. 368
Peter, King of Arragon, Excommunicated. 373
Peter of Corbey. 375
Peter Cunerius. 378
Peter Bertrand. 378
Peter of Castile, 379
Peter Lunensis 387. 387
Peter of Alenson. 390
Peter Cauchonius. 396
Petronius. 174
Phœbidas. 91
Phœnices. 25
Phalantus. 70
Phalaris. 71
Phaortes. 61
Pharamund. 237
Pharnabazus. 91
Pharaoh, King of Ægypt, 11
Pharsalian battel. 159
Pheletheus, King of the Rugians, overthrown, 252
Pherecides, a Philosopher, 73
Pheres. 19
Phidias. 53
Phido. 68
Phidon. 51
Philadelpho Monathon, 611
Philasterius of Brcur. 225
Philetus. 79
Philip of Macedon. 94, 95
Philip, successour of Antigonus. 129, 130, 132
Philip of Adeodatus. 361
Philip, son of Henry the First, 350
Philip, Emperour of Germany, 359
Philip, Emperour, Brother of Henry the 6th. 363
Philip of France. 364, 368, 372
Philip the Hard, King of France. 373
Philip the Fair, King of France. 373
Philip the 8th, Excommunicated. 374
Philip, Duke of Burgundy, 377---380, 395.

Philip the Long, *King of* France, 377, 388
Philip of Valois. 377
Philip Artevellius. 379
Philip the Hardy, *Duke of* Burgundy. 379
Philip the Bold, 380
Philip Maria. 389
Philip, Prince of *Millain*, 391
Philip, *King of* Spain, 406, 409. *condemns his son* Charls. 407
Philip Nerius, 414
Philip the third, *of* Spain, 419
Philippian *Conventicle*, 212
Philippiburg. 426, 428, 431.
Philippine. 428, 457
Philippus the Arabian, 192
Philip Bardanes. 302
Philistus. 99
Philo *the Jew.* 174, 180
Philomelus. 94
Philopomenen. 131, 133
Philostratus. 186
Philotas. 102, 103
Philoxenus Cythereus. 99
Phocas, *Emperour.* 283, 291
Phoceans. 67
Phocensian War. 94
Phocilides. 80
Phocis. 19
Photinians. 213
Photinus. 185
Phoroneus, 10
Photius, Patriarch. 327
Phrixus. 25
Phul, *King of* Assyria, 54
Phygellus. 179
Phyalus. 94
Piccolomine. 444, 456, 462.
P.cts *invade* Brittain, 236
Picus. 32
J. Picus Mirandula. 395
Pierius *of* Alexandria, 201
Pilate, 174
Pindar, *a Poet.* 89
Pinnenburg. 464
Pipin. 298, 304, 305, 307, 310, 311
Pipin, *son of* Lewis. 314, 317.
Pirates *raise Troubles*, 156
Pirenian War. 113
Pisates. 52
Pisistratus. 71
C. Piso in Syria, 170
Piso's *Conspiracy.* 175
Piso adopted, 176
Pissiack Assembly. 406
Pitana. 110
Pythagoras: 80, 81
Pittachus. 72
Pius. 185
Pius the second, *Pope.* 392, 393, 394
Pius the 4th, *Pope.* 405
Pius the 5th, *Pope.* 408
Placidia. 229, 233, 234.
Plane *Battel.* 480
Platæan *Battel.* 84
Platina. 395
Plato. 98, 310
Plautianus. 188
Plautilla. 188
Plautus. 132
Plebeian *Consuls*, *first appointed.* 97
Plectrude. 304, 307
Pliny *the elder.* 180
Pliny *the younger.* 180, 185.
C. Plinius. 185
Plotina, *Wife of* Trajan, 181
Plotinus Lycopolitanus, 191, 197
Plutarch *the Chæronean*, 186
Pneumatomachians. 213
Poland, 384. *Concludes a peace of* 24 *years with the* Swede, 435. *Victorious over the* Cossacks *and* Tartars. 516, 517, 518.
Polemo. 110
Polemo Philosophus, 186
Pollio. 187
Poltosko *Fight.* 567
Polycrates. 75
Polydectus, *King.* 49
Polycrates, *Bishop.* 191
Polydectus, *Patriarch*, 334
Polynices. 19
Pomara. 445
Pomeranians. 354
Pometheus. 11
Pompey, 152, 157, 158, 159
C. Pompey, 163
Pompeiopolis. 373
Pomponius. 183
Pontarly. 441
Pontfract. 488, 494
Pontianus, *Pope.* 19
Popham, *General at Sea* 52
M. Popilius. 14
Poppæa. 17
Porphyrians. 20
Porphyrius. 197, 20
S. Porphyrius of Gaza, 23
Porsenna, 8
Portius Latro. 16
Portologona. 49
Portsmouth. 45
Possessor *in* Affrica. 20
Posthumius, 8
Condemns his son, 8
S. Potamiena of Alexandria, 20
Powder *Invented.* 3
Prague, 4
Pred

Predeſtinatian hereſie. 255
Prieſthood of the Jewes bought and ſold, 137
Premonſtratenſian Order begins. 360
Prexaſpes. 75
Princes divide the Empire, 363
Principius of Sueſſiona, 256
Printing *Invented.* 395
Priſcian. 280
Priſcilla. 187
Priſcillianus. 224
Probus, Emperour. 197, 198
Procopius Silen, ſubdued, 217
Procopius, Martyr. 201, 206.
Procopius, an Hiſtorian, 280
Procles. 71
Proclus, a Mathematician. 260
proculus. 184
proculus Siccenſis. 187
Prodicus. 89, 187
Prodigies. 431, 435, 437, 438, 453, 454, 476, 506, 523, 547, 609.
Prohæreſius. 215
Prompalus, an Impoſtor, 140
Proſper of Aquitane. 244
Proſper Adurnus. 393
Protagoras. 88
S. Protaſius's reliques. 224
Proterius. 253
Proteſtant *Fights in* France, 407, 410
Prudentius, a Poet. 231
Pruſa. 381
Pruſius, King of Bythinia, 128, 130, 142.
Pſammeticus. 64, 75
Pſammis. 64
Ptolemais Lagida. 111
Ptolemy Euergetes. 125, 135, 148
Ptolemy Philopater. 126, 127, 128
Ptolemy Epiphanes. 131
Ptolemy Philometer. 135, 136, 137
Ptolemy Auletes. 152
Ptolemy Bacchus. 153
Ptolemy ſon of Lagus. 103, 106
Ptolemy Lathurus. 148, 152
Ptolemy Alexander. 148
Ptolemy Appio. 148
Ptolemy the Aſtronomer, 186
Pulcheria. 232
Punick wars. 113, 115, 143
Putske *Conflict.* 558
Pygmalion, King of Tyre, 49
Pyrrhus. 107, 113, 119, 120.
Pyrrhus, a heretick. 298
Pythian Games. 94
Pythias. 79
Pythodemus. 100
Python. 103

Q.

Quades. 183
Quadratus. 186
Quinquagentians. 199
Quintilian. 180
Quintillus. 194
Quintine of Belvacum, 353
S. Quintins. 195

R.

Rabenhaupt. 483
Raiſhakeh. 46
Rabulas of Edeſſenum, 278
Rachiſius. 311
Radagaiſus, *Prince of* Goths, *invades* Italy, 228
Radamanthus. 26
Radegundis. 280, 290
Radzieicouski. 551, 586
Radzivil. 550, 552
Raginfred. 304, 307
Ragintruda. 298
Ragotzi, Prince of Tranſylvania. 466, 473, 605.
Raimundus Lullius. 368
Rainold. 355
Rainsborough, 488
Rainulph. 341
Rambervill. 434
Raphian Battel. 127
Ratherave, 434
Rathobod. 304
Ratiſbone. 426, 427
Ratisbone Synods, 312, 446.
Rava. 437
Ravenna. 401
Ravenſburg Battel. 457
Rehoboam, *King of* Judah. 40, 41
Reiner. 388, 389
Renaclus of Trajectum, 300
Renatus, Duke of the Andegavians. 397
Renatus, Duke of Lorain, 398
Rhabanus Maurus. 321
Rhadaſis. 277
Rhæticus the Auguſtodinian. 208
Rhee reduced. 419, 420
Rhemigius of Rhemes, 256, 262, 268
Rhetians. 417
Rheinfield. 426, 439, 452.
Rheinberck. 428
Rhodes ſhaken by an Earthquake, 129. *taken,* 384

Richard

THE TABLE.

Richard *of England*. 361, 357, 364, 393, 380
Richard *the second, of* England. 396
Richard *the third, of England*, 397
Richard *of* York, 397
Richard, *Earl of* March, 397
Richard, *Prince of* Cornwall, *King of the* Romans. 366
Richard, *son of* Willielm. 336
Richard, *Sicilian Admiral*. 359
Richard, *Protector of England*. 604
Richelieu. 420, 421, 422,
Richildis. 319
Ricimer. 251
Riga *besieged by the* Muscovites, 568, 583
Robert King. 335
Robert Wiscard. 344
Robert Guiscard. 348
Robert, *Emperour*. 368
Robert Sorbona. 374
Robert King *of Naples*, 374, 375
Robert, *Earl of* Artois, 377
Robert, *Duke of Bavaria, Emperour*. 386, 387
Robert *of* Bullein. 410
S. Roche. 368
Rochel *demolished*, 372. *besieged*. 408, 420
Rocroy *Fight*. 463
Rodulph, *King of* Burgundy *takes the Kingdome of Italy*. 328
Rodulph, *Duke of* Burgundy. 335, 341
Rodulph, *Duke of* Suevia, 343
Rodulph *of* Alsatia, *Emperour*, 366
Rodulph Agricola. 395
Rodulph, *Emperour*. 416
Roger, 355
Roger, *first King of* Sicily. 356, 358
Rollo. 325
Roman Synods. 265
Roman Seat demonstrated, 175. *removed to* Avignion, 374, 375
Romans slaughtered in France, 150. *pay tribute to the* Persians, 273
Romanus Diogenes. 347, 348.
Romanus Lecapenus. 333
Rome built, 57. *indangered by the* Gauls, 76. *molested with factions*, 154, 155, 156. *fired by* Nero, 173. *Its Empire divided*, 200. *taken by the* Goths, 228. *by* Charls Bourbon, 403
Romuald. 340
Romulus and Remus. 57
Rondelet. 411
Ronsard. 411
Rosamunde. 284, 285
Rosate. 474
Rose. 481
Rothweile. 457
Rotrude. 309
Roulton-*Heath Fight*, 473
Ruard Tapper. 411
Ruderick. 305
Russinus. 220, 226, 227.
Russinus of Aquileia, 230, 231
J. Russinus of Jerusalem, 240
Rugye. 440
Prince Rupert, 468, 484, 486.
P. Rupilius. 145
Rustanus, King of Persia, 386
Rusticus, a Martyr. 195
Rutbert. 323, 334
Rutland. 312

S.

S. Sabbas the Fryer. 268
Sabbas, Abbat. 280
Sabellicus. 395
Sabellius. 196, 213
Sabines. 57, 58
Sacchæans, 68
Sacred war in Greece, 93
J. Sadolet. 404
Sagittarius of Ebreduna, 290
Saguntum demolished. 115
Saladine. 356
Salamine besieged. 408
Salamis. 83, 393
Salentines subdued by the Romans. 119
Salernum besieged, 340
Saleucia taken by the Duke of Savoy, 410
Salmanassar, King of Assyria. 46
Salmoners. 19
Salome. 156
Salonius of Vapinga. 290
Salsa. 47
Salvius Julianus. 187
Salvius of Albigenum 291
Salust. 165
Samians. 8
Samnian War. 9
P. Samosatene. 19
Sampson. 14, 1
Samuel. 1
Samuel, King of Bulgari 34
Sandersleve Fight. 43
Sandesideria. 49

Sangiha

Sangiban, *King of the* Alanians. 248
Santabarenus. 327
Sapor. 192, 193
Sapores. 208, 211
Sappho. 72
Saracens. 317, 318, 321, 334, 340, 341, 355, 360, 361, 372, 409. *invade* Spain, 305. 375000 *of them slain*, 307.
Saragoſſa *beſieged*, 276
Sardanapalus, *King of* Aſſyria. 50
Sardis *taken by* Cyrus, 73
Sargon, *King of* Aſſyria, 56
Sarmates. 183
Saturninus. 190
Saturninus, Biſhop. 195
Saturninus Antiochenus, 187
Saturnus. 32
Savil. 439
Saul. 16
Savoy *Earldome, created Dukedome.* 388
Duke of Savoy *perſecutes the Proteſtants in the Valleys of* Piedmont, 547, 548
Saura Columnenſis. 374
Saxons *ſubdued.* 311
Duke of Saxony's *ſtrange puniſhment on, &c.* 541, 542
Scaſſgith. 433
Jo. C. Scaliger. 411
Joſ. Scaliger. 415
Scaligerians. 387
Scaligers. 375
Scamander. 31
Scanderbeg, *King of* Epirus. 383, 391, 392, 393.
Scapula. 190
Scarlet Cap. 365
Scaurus. 150
Schæus. 49
Schafgotſch. 427
Schiſm of 40 *years continuance amongſt the Popes*, 376. *another Schiſm*, 387, 388
Schlange. 448
Schonberg. 420, 422
Scilly *Iſlands.* 514
Scipio Aſſricanus. 117, 118, 133
Scipio Aſiaticus. 133
Sclavonians. 312
Scottiſh *Covenant.* 442
Scots *invade* England, 443, 449, 467. *they ſell their King*, 485
Scythians. 61, 67, 208, 357
Sebaſtenus Euſtathius, 218
Sebaſtian, *King of* Portugal. 409
Sebaſtianus. 233
Sedecias *the Jew.* 318
Æ. Sejanus. 170
Selentinian *war.* 113
Seleſtade. 426
Seleucus. 103
Seleucus Callinicus. 125
Seleucus Philopater. 135
Seleucus, ſon of Demetrius Nicanor, 147
Seleucus, ſon of Antiochus Gripha, *burnt.* 152
Selimus, *ſon of* Bajazet *the ſecond, Emperour*, 383
Selimus *the ſecond, Emperour.* 384
Selinuns. 181
Semiamira. 189
Semi-Pelagians. 241
Semiramis. 6
Semirianians. 213, 216
Semprone Aſſembly. 432
Seneca *the Philoſopher*, 173, 180
Sennacherib, *King of* Aſſyria, 46, 64
Sergius. 298
Sergius, *Aſſociate with* Mahomet. 292
Sergius *of* Conſtantinople. 293
Sergius *the third, Pope.* 329
Sertorius. 154
Servile Wars. 145, 156
Q. Servilius. 153
Servius Tullius. 59
Seſack, *King of Ægypt*, 41
Sethon. 64
Severian. 289
Severianus Gabalitanus, 231
Severinus of Noricum, 257
Severinus, Abbot. 268
Severus under Hadrian, 182
S. Severus. 187, 188
Severus. 203
Severus of Trevire. 244
Severus, Emperour. 251
Severus of Antioch. 266
L. Sextius. 97
Sextius. 186
Shallum, *King of* Judah, 47
Sherburn *Fight.* 473
Sicaidares. 386
Sichild. 294
Sicilian Veſpers. 367, 370.
Sicul. 201
Sicyonian *Kingdom.* 6
Sidonius Apollinaris, 256
Sigebert. 286, 298, 299.
Sigebert, *King of the* Metenians. 289
Sigericus. 234
Sigiſmund Gundibalus, 274

Sigiſmund, Emperour. 387, 389
Sigiſmund, King of Hungary. 377, 382
Sigiſmund, K. of Poland, 413, 416
Sigiſmund the third, King of Poland. 438
Sigiſmund Bathor, Prince of Tranſylvania. 415
Sigiſmultus. 235
C. Sigonius. 411
M. Silanus. 150
Sileſia. 583
Silius, 172
Silius, a Poet. 180
Silk. 274
Sillinges. 229
Silphius. 70
Silverius, Pope. 278
Silveſter the ſecond, Pope, 340
Simeon *Crucified.* 185
Simeon Stilites, 245, 257
Simeon, *King of Bulgaria,* 333
Simon, *High-Prieſt,* 141
Simon Magus. 173, 179
Simon Montford. 372
Simplicius. 280
Simplicius of Vienna, 225
Sindercomb. 544
Sion *Tower.* 17
Sirves, *a Perſian.* 292
Siſyphus. 18, 19
Sittavia. 456
Sixtus. 185
Sixtus, Pope. 196
Sixtus the 5th, Pope. 410
Sir Henry Slingsby *beheaded.* 546
Sluſe. 453
Smalcand *ſubdued.* 479
Smerdis. 75
Smidberger. 426
Smolensko *taken.* 416, 536
Smyndirides. 72
Smyrna *built.* 37
Social warrs. 93, 130, 153.
Socrates, 88
Sodome. 7
Soiſſons. 264
Solemnis Carnotenſis. 256
Solomon, 17. *builds the Temple.* 32
Solomon, *King of Guien,* 323
Solon. 67, 72
Soloſontes. 80
Solyman. 402, 403
Solyman, Emperour. 382
Solyman, ſon of Selimus, 384
Sophias. 282
Sophocles, *a Poet.* 89
Sophus. 386
Soſthenes. 107
Sorbon Colledg, founded, 374
Spaniard's Neapolitan *Fleet, ruined by Tempeſts.* 437
Spaniſh *Armado in* 1588, 410
Sparta *built.* 11
Spartacus. 156
Speuſippus. 98
Spinola. 413, 419, 421.
Spira *ſurrendred.* 431
S. Spiridio, *Biſhop of* Trimitunth. 208, 211
Spork. 447, 480
Spottswood. 499
Spurius Caſſius. 83
Stalhanſe. 455
Stalimene *taken by the* Venetians. 585
T. Stapleton. 415
Star *in* Caſſiopeia. 408
Statius, *a Poet.* 180
Stauractus. 310, 315
Steinford. 427
Stellat. 428
Stena *beſieged.* 532
Stenichorus. 72
S. Stephen, 171. *his reliques.* 244
S. Stephen *Iſland.* 428
Stephen *King of* Hungary. 340
Stephen, *ſon of* Lecapenus. 333
Sthephen, *Pope.* 195, 196.
Stephen *the 5th, Pope,* 313
Stephen, *Pope, violates the aſhes of his Predeceſſor.* 320
Stilichon. 227, 228
Strabo, *a Philoſopher,* 180
Earl of Strafford. 450
Strato Lampſacenus. 131
Strigonium. 384
Strymon *Battel.* 359
Studius. 257
Suenice. 463
Sueno, *King of* Denmark, 351
Sueno, *ſon of* Canutus, 351
Suetonius. 180
Sumner. 546
Sundgore *ſlaughter.* 426
L. Surius. 411
Swedes. 183, 229
Swenice. 455
Swethland *uſurped by* Charls. 413
Switzerland, 572
Syagrius. 262
Sybaritans. 81
Sylvanus. 240
Sylvius, *Daughter of* Numitor. 57
Symmachus. 187, 226, 264, 265, 267
Symonides. 70
Syneſius, *a Cyrenian.* 248
Synod. 278
Synod at Conſtantinople 223, 303, 327. Carevalentia, 360. Sylvanectum, 362. Sardis, 212. Chalce-

don, 230. *Dioſpolis*, 240. *Milevum*, 240, 241. *Orleans*, 264. *Rome*, 265. *Nicæa*, 390 *Gentiliacum*, 312. *Divodunum*, 318. *Ments*, 321
Syphax *and* Haſdrubal *overthrown by* Scipio, 118
Syracuſe *built*. 68
Syracuſe *taken by* Marcellus. 116
Syria *poſſeſt by the* Turks, 371

T.

Tacitus. 180
Tacitus, *Emperour*, 194
Talbot. 396
Tamerlane. 382, 385, 386
Tancrede, 341, 344
Tantalus. 26, 52
Taphon *built*. 23
Tarafius. 309, 310
Tarentine. 112
Tarentum *built*. 70
Tarquinius Priſcus, 58
Tarquinius Superbus. 59, 81, 82
Tarragon. 452
Tartars *erect an Empire*, 370, 371. *invade* Poland. 474, 494
Taſſilio, *Duke*. 312
Tatianus. 187, 190
Tatius, *Captain of Sabines*. 57
Taunton. 472
Taurus Beritius. 186
Techelles Sicaidares. 38
Telamon. 491
Teleclus. 60
Telephaſſa. 24, 25
Telephus. 61
Teleſphorus. 105
Teleſtes. 99
Telline *Valley*. 431
Tellinian *war*. 418
Temenus. 34
Temple *of* Jeruſalem *robbed*, 136. *Overthrown by the* Saracens. 346
Templars. 374
Tenctheres. 236
Tenedos *taken by the* Venetians, 581
Terence. 146
Tereſia. 411
Tertullian. 191
Tetrapolis *built*. 19
Tetricus, *Tyrant*. 194
Teucer. 31
Teuta. 114
Teutonians. 150
Thaboris *built*. 388
Thales Myleſius. 72
Thebes *built*. 25
Theban *Martyrs*. 201
Thebans *war with* Athens, 92. *their City deſtroyed by* Alexander, 100
Thelchines. 10
Thelxion. 10
Themiſtius. 215
Themiſtius Euphrades. 220
Themiſtocles. 85
Theobald. 353
Theobald, *Earl of* Champagne, 372
Theobard *of* Trajectum, 300
Theocritus. 260
Theodatus, *King of* Goths, 277
Theodebert. 275, 293
Theodomir. 239
Theodorick *the* Goth, 239, 261, 264, 275
Theodora, 269, 273
Theodoret. 279
Theodore *of* Cæſarea. 279
Theodore *of* Mopſueſtia, 279
Theodore Calliapus. 297
Theodorick. 299, 304, 305.
Theodore Stuita. 310
Theodora. 326, 346
Theodorus, *Prince of* Dyrrachium. 369
Theodorus Laſcaris, *Emperour*. 369
Theodore Laſcaris *the ſecond*, 370
Theodore Gaza. 394
Theodoſius, *Emperour*, 221. *is baptized*, 223. *aboliſhes Idolatry*, 225.
Theodoſius *the ſecond*, 227, 232
Theodoſius, *Biſhop of* Cyris *in* Syria, 245
Theodoſius *the third*, *of* Adramyttyum. 303
Theodotus. 121, 191
Theodota. 310
Theodovaldus. 275
Theodulph *of* Aurelia, 314
Theognis. 72
Theonville. 444, 463
Theopaſcites. 254
Theophania. 332
Theophanon. 334
Theophylact, *ſon of* Lecapenus, 333
Theophilus, *ſon of* Leo, 316
Theophilus, *Emperour*, 326
Theophilus *of* Alexandria, 230
Theopompus. 99
Theophraſtus Ereſius. 110
Thermopylæ. 83, 108
Theſeus. 29, 30
Theſſalonice. 104, 369
Theſſalus. 78
S. Thomas *of* Canterbury. 361
Thomas, *Tyrant*. 316
Thomas Aquinas, 368
Thomas Valdenſis. 390
Thomas *of* Vio. 462

Thomkins

Thomkins. 462
Thompſon 497
Thoringia. 275
Thoriſmund. 239
Thracia. 307
Thraſeas. 177
Thraſibulus. 71, 85, 91
Thraſumene *Overthrown,* 115
Thucles. 69
Thucydides. 98
Thurgandus of Treveris, 318
Thuringe. 434
Thyeſtes. 24
Thymetes, King of Athens, 35
Tiberius, *Tribune.* 165
Tiberius Cæſar. 170
Tiberius Varro. 170
Tiberius Aſpimarus. 301, 302
Tiberius ſucceeds Juſtinus, 282
Tiberius, ſon of Juſtinian, 302
Tiberius of Sicily. 306
Tiburtines. 97
Tibullus. 165
Ticine Battel. 115
Ticinum, 311, 402. *beſieged.* 284
Tigranes *wins* Syria, 152
Tilly. 420, 438
Timæus, an Hiſtorian. 111
Timocharis. 110
Timoleon depoſes Dionyſius. 93
Timothy. 91
Timothy of Alexandria. 224, 267
Timothy Ælurus. 247, 253
Timothy Solophaciolus. 254
A. Tiraquell. 411
Tiridates. 121, 173
Tiſamenus. 10
Tiſaphernes. 91
Titus Q. Flaminius ſubdues Macedon. 132
Titus Cæſar. 178
Tleſias, 60
Toiraſe. 420, 421
Tolbiacum *Fight.* 262
Fr. Tollet. 412, 415
Tommambaiſus Sultan, 383
Tomyris. 67
Torgrave. 434
Torſthenſon. 448, 455, 456, 463, 464, 465, 466.
Tortenſon. 441
Tortone. 463
Torwood *Fight.* 512
Totilas *takes Rome.* 272
Traditores. 201
Tragolipace Mucalette. 346
Tragoſius. 393
Trajan. 181
Trajanopolis. 181
Trajectum taken. 428
Tranſubſtantiation. 364
Tranſylvanians. 340
Trapezonda, 278. *taken by the Turks.* 383
Trapezont, Emperour, 386
Trebeian *Battel.* 115
Trebenianus Gallus. 192
Trebonius. 162
Trevers *burnt.* 324
Trevire. 431
Tribonianus. 270
Tribunes firſt created. 83
Trichorachatos. 299
Tridentine Council. 405
Trigibildus. 227
Triapas. 10, 11
Triſagium Hymne. 259, 260.
Triumviri. 162
Troppane. 479
Troy. 31
Tryphœna. 147
Tryphon. 141
Tuburtius, Martyr. 190
Tuertina. 181
Tullus Hoſtilius. 58
Tunaxarxces. 68
Tunis *taken by* Barbareſſa. 384
Turingians *ſubdued.*
Turks, 408. *defeated,* 369, 371, 492. *take Conſtantinople;* 200000 *of them ſlain by* Tamerlaine, 382
A. Turnebus, 411
Turpilius, *a Poet.* 161
Tuſculum. 356
Tydius. 19
Tyre *built,* 49. *beſieged,* 62. *taken by* Alexander, 101.
Tzathes. 273
Tzathius, *King of the* Lazores. 261

V.

VAipharius, *Duke of* Aquitane. 311
Valenchienne *Fight,* 505
Valens, *Emperour.* 217
Valentinian, 216, 235
Valentinian *the third,* 232, 248, 249
Valentine *Council.* 256
Valentinians Epoche. 220
Valeria Fauſtina. 183
Valerian, 193
Valerianus, Martyr. 190
Valerius Corvinus. 97
Valeſians in France. 411
Valettane. 434, 493
Vandalls, 183, 229. *uterly broken in* Africa, 271
Vandregiſil. 305
Vantrump. 520, 521
M. T. Varro. 161
P. T. Varro. 161
Varien. 426, 427, 428, 431, 434, 439
Vaſcoines. 312, 373

Vescony. 294
Vescus Jannat. 394
Vesto Flustas, Duke of Nemora. 401
F. Vetablus. 404
Vetican Library erected, 392
S. Udalricus. 331
S. Vedastus reliques. 300
Vedastus of Arrebatum, 256
A. Vega. 411
Velan War. 87
Veienses. 57
Venables. 527, 529
Venetian Merchant hanged for, &c. 429
Venetians, 276, 313. their beginning, 249. their warrs, 416. prevail against the Turks, 495, 570, 571.
Venloe. 428
Venuleius. 189
Vercella. 417, 445
Verina. 246
Verona. 375
Veronian Battel. 252
Vespasian Cæsar. 176
Vesprin. 539
Vesuvius. 178, 424, 438
Vetilius. 144
Vetranius. 210
Victor, Pope. 191
Victor Cabades. 259
Victor of Capua. 280
Victor of Tunis. 280
P. Victor. 411
Victorinus. 195, 214
Victorinus of Aquitane, 256
Videmir. 239
Vido, 328
Vienna. 262
Vigelane. 474
S. Vigil of Trent. 231
Vigil, Pope. 278, 279, 280
Vigilantia. 281
Vilna. 476
S. Vincent's Garment, 276
Vincent of Belvasia. 366
Vincent of Ferrara. 390
Vincentius. 201
Vincentius Lyrinensis, 244
Vinnicia. 517
Virgil. 161
B. Virgin Mary. 301, 308, 325, 334, 357, 465, 474, 480.
Virginia. 87
Visegoths. 238, 239
Vitalian. 260
Vitalis. 220
Vitalis Troetius. 255
Vitellius. 174
Vitellius Cæsar. 176
Vitigis, 272, 277
Vitikindus. 330, 349
Vitriacan Kingdom. 350
Vitulcanus, 259. his Navy burnt with brasse Prospectives. 260
Uladislaus, King of Hungary. 382, 391
Uladislaus, K. of Poland, 423, 429
Uladislaus, Duke of Mosch, 416
Ulefield. 433
Ulphila. 238, 263
Ulpianus. 189
Ulrich. 576
Ultan. 300
Vocladian Fight. 263
Voldamar. 463
Vole Guelph. 506
Vologesis. 173
Volsci. 82, 83
Volscian War. 87
Volusianus. 192, 207
Volusius Mætianus. 187
Urban, Pope. 331
Urban the 4th, Pope. 367
Urban the 5th, Pope. 376
Urban the 6th, Pope. 376
Urban the 8th, Pope. 418, 419, 476
Urchanus, Emperour. 381
Ursisinus. 219
Uriathick War. 144
Urrey. 499
Usmar of Lobia. 305
Usabell. 339
Usipians. 236
Usman Dominicus, Brother of the great Turk, baptized. 542
Usumcassanes. 385
Uvalamir. 239
Uvalstein. 423
Uvillebrod. 305
Uvillelm. 350
Uvillelm Repostellus. 341
Uvinomadus. 237
Vulfoaldus. 304
Uzref Bashaw. 429

W.

Wagslaff. 528
Walachus. 391
Wales. 452
Walke Fight. 589
Waller, Knight. 459, 461, 473, 486.
Wallia, the Goth. 234
Warbman. 440
Warsovia. 566
Wartenburg. 426
Earl of Warwick. 458, 491.
Weide. 432
Wenceslaus, Emperour, 377, 379, 386
Werdmuller. 576, 578
Werth. 480
West-Chester. 472
Westminster Synod. 470
Wickliff. 383
Whale on the Coasts of France, 453. and in the River of Thames, 547
Wido. 320

William, *Earl of Poictiers* 360
William, *son of* Tancred, 344
William *the* Conquerour. 352
William *Earl of* Holland, *Emperour*, 365, 366
William *of Paris.* 366
William Budæus. 404
William *of* Orange. 409
William *of* Nassaw, 428
Wiltzburg. 426
Witgenstein. 457
Wittistock Fight. 433
Wohlave. 463
Wolgast. 404
Worms. 366
Wortisberg. 466
Wrangle. 434, 466, 479

X.

Xanthippus. 113
Xanthus, King of the Boetians. 35
Xaverius. 404, 411, 415
Xenaia of Constantinople. 266
Xenais, Bishop of Jerapolis, 255
Xenocrates. 110
Xenotas. 126
Xenophanes. 73, 80
Xenophon. 98
Xerxes. 78, 83, 85

Y.

Early Account altered. 407
York, 188, 203. *besieged,* 468
York *Family.* 396, 397
Ypre *taken by the* French *and* English. 608

Z.

Zacchæus, Martyr, 201
Zachary, Prophet. 44
Zachary, Bishop. 310
Zancles. 61
Zant. 492
Zedekiah, King of Judah, 48
Zeize. 464
Zeno Eleates. 81
Zeno the Stoick. 110
Zeno, Emperour. 239, 246.
Zenobia Conquered. 194, 197.
Zenocrates. 98
Zenodia. 246
Zimisces. 345
Zimri, King of Israel, 42
Ziska. 388
Zoe. 332, 333, 345
Zopyrus. 76
Zoroastes, King of the Bactrians, 6
Zosimus. 240, 241, 268
Zosimus, an Historian, 231
Zuinglius. 413, 573
Zurick. 574, 575, 579
Zwiccave. 448

FINIS

A

Geographicall Description

OF THE

VVORLD.

DESCRIBING

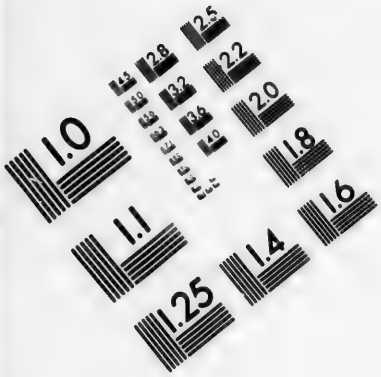
Europe, *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*.

With all its Kingdoms, Countries, and Common-Wealths. Their Scituations, Manners of the People, Customs, Fashions, Religions, and GOVERNMENTS.

TOGETHER,

With many Notable *Historicall* Discourses therein contained.

LONDON,
Printed by *John Streater*, 1659.



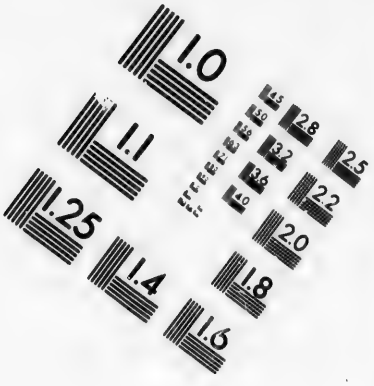
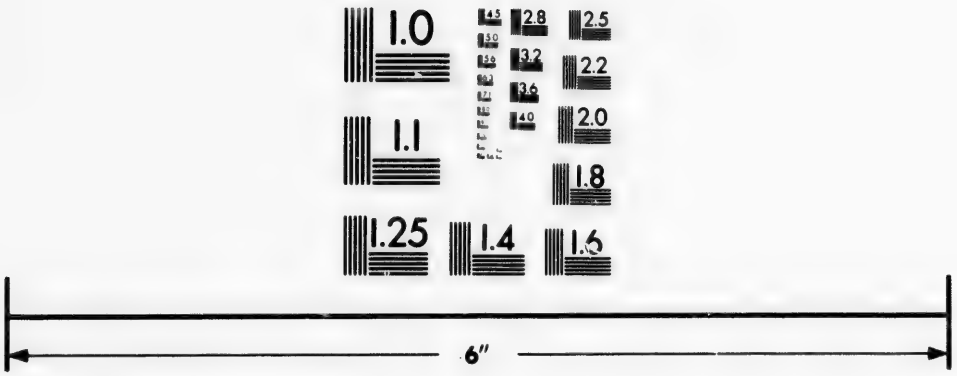
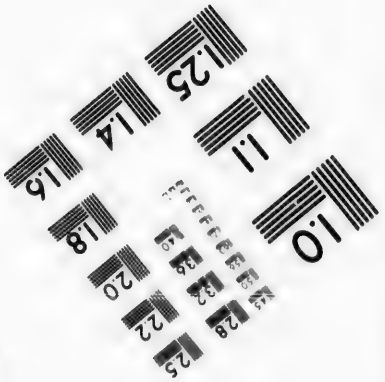


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)





Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

ERRATA.

PAge 4. Line 9. for, *Thamis*, read *Thanais*: line 18. for, buts, r. but: putting *from* before *its*. p. 6. l. 2. after *Scotland*, r. one of whose Isles *Hetly*, use the Gothish Tongue from the *Norwegians*, and l. 3. after Antients, r. by reason of its scituation. p. 42. l. 2. for, new, r. now. p. 44. l. 9. joyn *Syra*, *Phœnicia*, together, and r. *Syrophœnicia*. p. 49. l. 14. for, 1350, r. 3350. p. 63. l. 39. for, fabulous, r. *Sabulous*. p. 66. l. 13. make *Æthiopia Asiatica* one word, and put a period before *Chaldea*. p. 91. l. 30. after *it*, r. *it*. pag. 94. l. 1. put a period at outward. p. 94. l. 28. & 29. r. the death of his son *Micipsa*, *Jugurtha Micipsa's* adopted son. p. 97. l. 41. for Town, r. Tower. p. 102. l. 16. after *Odman*, dele comma. p. 115. l. 19. after Wine, put a comma. p. 123. l. 26. after them, r. thither. p. 128. l. 46. before whose, r. with. p. 131. l. 41. for *Cabo*, r. *Cuba*. p. 132. l. 20. for 1467, r. 1497. p. 147. l. 15. after sound, r. or their extraordinary bigness. p. 153. l. 23. before Supper, r. the. p. 169. l. 46. for, the, r. them.

Here place the Map of the World.

A Geographicall Description OF THE VVORLD.

THe ancient Geographers; and Poets, Orators, and Historians (who learned the parts of the World's situation from them) have described onely those Lands which they knew, and which they judged habitable. We professe, that many places were to them unknown; and those which they believed were forsaken either through heat or cold, we know are inhabited in many places. There are six general Parts of the World: the *Arctique* or North; *Antarctique* or South; *Europe*, *Africa*, *Asia*, called the old parts, because they were known to the Antients, and *America*, (comprehending under it *Magellanica*) called the New World, because newly discovered within this two hundred years.

To the *Arctique* belong, 1. The Countrey under the North Pole, unknown. 2. *Greenland*, which lying at 80 degrees of Latitude, bears grasse and green herbs, from whence also it took its name. 3. *Newland*. 4. *Iceland*, which is now subject to the King of *Denmark*. 5. *Nova Zemla*, (which though it be four degrees more Southerly than *Greenland*; yet it is altogether naked, and without pasture, an Island stinking with flesh-devouring beasts) with the *Hyperborean* Sea, and two Narrow Seas, *Waygat* and *Davis*, whereof the one is more Easterly, the other bending more to the West.

To the *Antarctique* are to be referred those vast Countries, which lying under the South Pole, are longly and largely extended through the cold, temperate, and torrid Zone: where not onely

Peter Ferdinand a *Spaniard* preached; but alſo are commendable for the conſtitution of the Ayre and ſoyl, and largeneſſe of the Countries; equalizing *Europe* and *Africa* taken both together.

But the diſpoſure and order of the other four parts is on this wiſe; *Aſia* is to the Eaſt, to which *Africa* is joyned from the South, and partly alſo to the Weſt. *Europe* is joyned to *Aſia* from the Weſt and North. *America*, a little farther toward the Weſt; and laſtly, *Magellanica*, directly toward the South. In all parts of the World are to be conſidered, firſt, their bounds towards the climates, and ſo a diſtinction from other neighbouring parts; after that, their chief accidents: And laſtly, their natural portions, to wit, the chief Mountains, Seas and Rivers.

EUROPE (which is thought to have taken its name from *Europa* a *Tyrian*; whom ſome make the daughter of *Agenor*; others of *Phœnix*; others, a Nymph of the Ocean, as the Poets in their fables) is reckoned the firſt among the parts of the World, both becauſe we inhabit it, and ſome chief Geographers have inhabited therein; alſo becauſe it is more manured than other parts, and becauſe it is more famous for the warlike deeds of the *Macedonians* and *Romans*. It is partly Northern, partly Weſtern, between the Tropick of *Cancer* and the Pole Artique. Its longitude begins from the utmoſt part of Spain and the Atlantick Ocean, and ends at the River *Thanais*, now called *Aſſaw*. But that length of Europe is limited by ſome to 60 degrees, to one of which (paſſing thorow the midſt of Europe) do anſwer almoſt 10 German miles. Others have computed Europe's longitude from the River *Thanais* to *Hercules ſtrait*, to continue 760 German miles. But others meaſure the length thereof by fewer miles, to wit, from the City *Compoſtella* to *Conſtantinople*, which is 600 German miles. But from its latitude, that is, from South to North, according to moſt, is contained onely 44 degrees, beginning from *Sicilie*, where the Elevation of the Pole is 80 degrees, even to that region of the North in which the elevation of the Pole is 80 degrees: ſo that *Europe* hath 660 *German* miles in breadth; and ſo it is longer than broader. But others extend its breadth to 54 degrees, to wit, from Sicilie even to the very North Pole it ſelf. It is alſo bounded almoſt on every ſide with the Sea. From the Eaſt which lyeth to *Aſia*, it is bounded with the Ægean Sea, likewiſe with the Euxine Sea, with Mœotis fenne, and the River Thanais. From the Weſt it is terminated with the Atlantick ſtrait or narrow Sea. From the South, with the Mediterranean and Hercules ſtrait. From the North it is bounded with the Brittain Sea; but now others ſhut up Europe with the utmoſt bounds of the Icie Sea. *Europe* falls into the 4th and 9th Climate, between 10 and 20 Parallels. It is the leaſt of all parts of the World; yet the moſt worthy part: which its excellency depends, 1. On the temperature of the ayr. 2. On the fruitfulneſſe of all things. 3. From the endeavour of tillage,

Tillage, which is here greater then in others. 4. From its populouſneſſe. 5. From the ſtudy of Mechanick Arts: for there are more cunning Workmen and Architects in *Europe*, than in any other part of the World. 6. From the ſtudy of liberall Arts, which both in reſpect of Languages, and alſo of Diſciplines, do more flouriſh in *Europe*; ſo that in no part of the World more famous books are written and ſet forth, Schools do no where more flouriſh, than in *Europe*. Seventhly, From its Empires, which are no where greater and famouſer than in EUROPE; and ſo from its Juſtice or Right, Diſcipline or Government, and Laws. Eighthly and laſtly, from Chriſt's Religion, which is no where more frequently and freely preached and profeſſed than there. And *Pliny* long ago ſaid, *Europe* was the nouriſher of the Conquering people of all Nations, not to be compared to *Aſia*, and *Africa* in bigneſſe, but in vertue: It's Countries are partly Continents, partly Pen-inſulæ or almoſt Iſlands, and Iſlands. The Countries that are Continents, are *Spain*, *France*, *Germany*, *Italy*, *Sclavonia*, *Greece*, *Hungary*, *Poland*, with *Lituania*, and *Boruſcia*, *Ruſſia*, under which is contained *Muſcovy*, or white *Ruſſia*. It's Peninſulæ are chiefly *Norway*, *Swethland*, *Gothland*. The Iſlands in the Ocean, are *England* and *Scotland*, *Ireland*. In the Mediterranean Sea, *Sicily*, *Sardinia*; *Corſica*, *Creet*, at this day called *Candy*, *Majorica* Iſland, and *Minorica*. Kingdomes in *Europe*, are chiefly Ten, 1. The *Spaniſh*. 2. The *Engliſh*, under which are the *Scottiſh* and *Iriſh*; now having changed the name of Kingdome into a Protectourſhip. 3. The *Daniſh*, under which is *Norway*. 4. The *Swediſh*, under which is the *Gothiſh*. 5. The *Polonian*. 6. The *Hungarian*. 7. The *Bohemian*. 8. The *German*. 9. The *French*. To which may be added the *Italian*, although (at this day) it fall not under the name of a Kingdome. But the head of *Europe* was once called *Rome* toward the Weſt, but *Conſtantinople* toward the Eaſt; whence ſome think the *Romane* Emperour ſets a two headed Eagle in his Arms; to wit, that one may look toward the Eaſt, to *Conſtantinople*; the other toward the Weſt, to *Rome*. Tongues throughout *Europe* are eſpecially three. The *Roman* with the *Italians*, *French*, and *Spaniards*. The *Teutonick*, among the *Helvetians*, *Germans*, *Bavarians*, *Swedes*, *Norwegians*, *Danes*, *Engliſh*, and moſt of the *Belgians* or Low-Countries. The *Sclavonian* in *Sclavonia*, *Polonia*, *Bohemia*, *Hungary*. But all particular Countries have divers Dialects in their own Tongue, and in ſome places Languages are heard, whereof there is no commerce or agreement with others; as in *Britain*, *Armorica*, *Navarre*, &c. The Seas of *Europe* are three. 1. The *Ocean*. 2. The *Mediterranean* Sea, which beginning from the outmoſt part of *Spain*, about the Iſlands *Gades*, is carried from the Weſt, through the South into the North, where afterward it is called the *Euxine*-Sea, although ſome may think the *Mediterranean* to flow from the *Euxine*-Sea. Laſtly, the third Sea of *Europe*, is the *Baltick*, which beginning from the *Daniſh* Helleſpont, and the City *Lubeck*, is extended

about an hundred and fifty Miles between *Saxony*, *Pomerania*, *Swethland*, *Boruſſia*, *Livonia*, and the oppoſite ſhores of *Denmark*, and *Finland*, even to *Wiburg* toward the Eaſt. The chief Rivers of *Europe*, are *Danubius*, which extends it ſelf to 300 *Germane* Miles, and riſing ſix Miles above *Tubinge*, receiving ſixty ſmall Rivers into it, poures forth it ſelf through *Germany*, *Hungary*, *Bulgaria*, *Servia*, *Thrace*, with ſeven Mouths into the *Euxine* Sea. Another River is *Rhene* (ſeparating *France* from *Germany*): after that follows *Albis*, *Iſtula*, *Boryſthenes*, *Thamis*. The principall Mountains in *Europe*, are the *Alps*, which ſeperate *Germany*, and *Spain*, from *Italy*; then follow the *Pyrenean* Mountains, which ſeperate *France* from *Spain*, likewiſe the *Carpathian* Mountains. And let theſe things ſuffice of *Europe* in generall: The ſcituation, Riches, and commodities of whoſe ſeverall Countries, together with their Religion, I ſhall (for brevity ſake) but onely name.

BRITTAIN (which was once called *Albion*, not ſo much from the fabulous reports of the Grecians, from *Albion* the ſon of Neptune; butsaccording to the Latines, *ab albis rupibus*, its white rocks ſeen on the ſhoar) is, though not the King, yet Queen of Iſlands, being the very biggeſt in the World, except *Java*, being 1835 miles about; and is bounded on the South with *France*, on the North with the Northern Ocean: it was called *Brittain*, from *Brit*, ſignifying coloured or painted; and *Tayn*, a Nation: (for the Inhabitants were wont to paint their bodies, to appear the more fearful to their enemies): *Brutus* the *Trojan*'s coming thither, and denominating the ſame, being not ſo well grounded on true Hiſtory. It is divided into three parts in general; *England*, *Scotland*, and *Wales*. *England* (ſo named, from the *Angles*, or *Engliſh Saxons* enjoying it) is the chief Country of the three, whoſe head-City, *London*, is both ancient, as being built by *Lud* divers years before *Rome*, and alſo populous, and very Merchantable by reaſon of the fair and ſweet freſh River *Thames*: which by the Sea force ebbeth and floweth above 60 miles into the Land, more than any in *Europe*: of whoſe beautifull Towns, ſtately Buildings and Gardens about it, a German ſaid,

We ſaw ſo many Woods and Princely Bowers,
Sweet fields, brave Palaces, and ſtately Towers:
So many Gardens dreſt with curious care,
That Thames *with Royall* Tiber *may compare.*

SCOTLAND (ſometimes called *Albania*, and whoſe Scotiſh-men which keep their ancient ſpeech ſtill, call it *Albain*) is the Northern part of *Brittain*: which the two Rivers *Tweed* and *Solway* divide from *England* toward the South. It was named *Scotland*, from *Scoti*, *Scitti*, or *Scythi*, a people of *Germany*, unto whoſe Northern parts, even the name of *Scythia* was given: which people ſeizing on a part of Spain, and then on Ireland, poſſeſſed

the West part of this Country in the year 424. The people are divided into Highlanders and Lowlanders, according to the Countrie's scituation: many of the formers being uncivil, if not barbarous. Among the many Provinces herein, is *Louden*, (once called *Pictland*, or a Country, hilly, and without trees) in which stands *Edenborough*, the Mother City, the abode of the Scottish Kings, before that, after the death of *England*'s Queen, *Elizabeth*, all *Brittain* was (by King *James* of Scotland, who was next heir to *England*'s Crown) united under one King: and since more than that, made one Common-wealth, under a Protectour, through the Conquest of Scotland by the English. It is 480 miles in length, (though narrow) and 160 longer than *England*, which yet is much broader than it.

WALES (separated from England on the East; whose most certain limit, is a great Ditch reaching from the River *Wie*'s flowing into *Severn* unto *Chester*, where *Dee* runs into the Sea; and called *Claudh Offa*, or *Offa*'s Ditch, King of the *Mercians*, by whom it was made,) is generally conceived to be so named, from the Brittains fleeing thither from the Saxons, who had seizure of *England*: *Walls* or *Welshmen*, importing Aliens. Some derive it from *Idwallo*, *Cadwallader*'s son, who retired hither with his few Brittains. But the Brittons bringing their pedegree from the Gaules, whom the French still call Galloys, and the Country, Galles, (thence Saxon-like, *G*. being changed into *W*, is *Walloys* or *Walles*, and so *Wales*, (some also of *France* being called *Walloons*) makes some to be of this opinion. It is the least of the three Countries, conteining four Cities: and was called a dominion or Princedome, a Title given to the *English* Kings eldest son: by means of *Edward* the first, who caused his Wife to be delivered at *Carnarvon* of a young son *Edward*; whom the Brittish Lords sware to obey; when as before they mainly withstood to have a general *English* Vice-gerent over them.

The chief Merchandises are, Wool, *Englands* staple commodity, whose Cloath divers Nations buy before any other; Tin, Lead, Beer; (Gold and Silver Mines there are none); besides plenty of Corn and Cattle, especially in *England* and Wales, for *Scotland* is in some places lean and barren; Wolves also the whole Island is free of. Their Religion, since deserting *Rome*, is *Calvinism* generally; Yet *England* (in its Bishops times) had the doctrine of *Geneva*, but the Ceremonies of *Rome*; from which (then) there were some dissenters. *Scotland* came nearer to *Geneva* in both. But of late years, though the Ceremonies be laid aside also; yet are there many who make separation both in doctrine and discipline, from that Church.

There are also many lesser Islands belonging to *Brittain*, as the thirty two Isles of *Orkney*, or *Orcades*, Northward of *Scotland*, whose chief is *Pomonia*; whose head town is *Kirkwall*; who in latter times were held by the *Normans*, or *Norwegians*, till that King

King in 1266, ſurrendred them to *Alexander* King of *Scotland*, by reaſon of its ſcituation. North of theſe is *Shetland*, ſuppoſed by many to be *Thule*, the utmoſt Iſland known to the antients, one of whoſe Iſles, *Hethy*, uſe the *Gothiſh* tongue from the *Norwegians*: and for that Marriners call it *Thylenſell*, under which *Thule* is couched: Yet *Iceland* (of which hereafter) is generally conceived to be *Thule*, it being the remoteſt part of the Northern World: but weightier reaſon out of *Solinus* and *Tacitus*, are againſt it. Likewiſe there are 44 Hebrides or Weſtern Iſlands, on the Weſt of *Scotland*, bought alſo of *Magnus* of *Norway*, by *Alexander*, whoſe Inhabitants called *Red-ſhanks*, are like the wild Iriſh in behaviour and ſpeech; in one of which, (to wit) *Jona*, is the chief Town Sodore, notable for the Scottiſh Kings Sepulchres. *Scilly* Iſlands ſcituated 24 miles from the Weſt of Cornwall in England, are 145 in all, ten whereof are onely eſteemed, as Scilly; the others Denominater, Armath, &c. Whither alſo the *Romans* baniſhed condemned men, to work in their Mines. The *Dutch* call them Sorlings. Other Iſlands lie diſperſed, and belong to *Englands* Common-Wealth: whereof the chief are five; two whereof, *Jerſey*, and *Guarnſey*, are the onely remainders of *France* to the *Engliſh*. *Jerſey* being the bigger and fruitfuller, containing twelve Towns or Villages; the other, 10 Pariſhes. They are 20 Miles aſſunder, lying nigh to Normandy and Britain in *France*, and uſing the *French* tongue. *Wight* Iſland (which being ſevered from the main Land by a narrow ſtrait of the Sea, and but a mile over in one place, may well be ſaid to be of *England*, though not in *England*) lyeth Southward from thence, being 20. or 21 miles long, and 12 broad, and is ſtrongly ſeated and ſtrengthened, whoſe chief Town at this day is *Newport*, a ſmall mile from whence is *Carisbrook* Caſtle, very ſtrongly ſcituated: there was wont to be arms therein for 5000 men: and in every Village a piece of Ordnance for defence. It belongs to *Hampſhire*; and did (it ſeems) appertain to the *Britains*, from whom it was taken by *Wolphar* King of Mercia. *Angleſey* (once the ſeat of the *Druides*, and bordering on *Carnarvonſhire* of Wales) is accounted a ſhire thereof: which containing formerly a multitude of Towns and Villages in ſo little room, being but 20 miles long, and ſeventeen broad, hath now the chief, Newburg, Beaumorris, and Aberfraw on its South-ſide. *Man*-Iſland, ſcituated 25 miles from the South of Cumberland, the North of *England*, is thirty miles long, and fifteen broad in the broadeſt place: and whoſe chief Towns are Ruffin, or Caſtle Town: and *Balacuri*. It hath ſeventeen Pariſhes. Their Language is *Norwegian* and *Iriſh*, mixt; they are ſaid to have two good properties; to hate thieving and begging. On a Hill herein called Sceafull, both *England*, *Ireland*, and *Scotland*, may (in clear weather) be ſeen. This Countrey preſerving venemous creatures alive brought into it, ended the controverſy between *England* and *Ireland* concerning it. And here alſo is that wonderfull thing wherewith *Gerard* the Herbariſt ends his book, to wit, *Geeſebred* of

of rotten Wood, falling (from Trees) into the Water. It belonged (after divers ſeizures, ſale, and gift) unto the *Stanlies*, Earls of Darby, called Kings of Man, the laſt of whom, being beheaded (a few years ſince) for engaging againſt *Englands* Commonwealth: the power they there had, was loſt, if not the very title, together with his life.

There are (moreover) Northern Iſlands lying in the Scythick Sea or Icy Ocean ſo called: by the *Cymbrians*, the dead; by *Tacitus*, the dull or ſlow Sea: the chief whereof are *Greenland* under the cold Zone; yet known to have graſſe; and they ſay, there are people that dwell in Caves, delighting in witchcraft. *Iceland*, to be mentioned elſewhere. *Freezland*, not *Frizia* in *Belgium*, almoſt as big as *Ireland*. *Nova Zemla*: And laſtly, that which Sir *Hugh Willoughby* diſcovered in 1553; whereabouts, he was with his men frozen to death, going to find out a new way towards *Cathaia* and *China*: which deſign, others proſecuting, have gone to the River *Oli*, the Eaſtern Confines of Muſcovie, which is notwithſtanding, but half way to *China*.

Theſe Iſlands have their ſeveral Commodities even as *Brittain* to whom they appertain. The *Orcades* are in a meaſure populous and fertile, and *Pomonia* is well ſtored with Tin and Lead. *Scilly* Iſlands are ſtored with Graſſe, Grain, and Lead. St. *Maries* being ſufficiently fruitful. *Man* hath not onely enough Corn, Cattle and Fiſh for it ſelf, but ſends good ſtore into other Countries. *Angleſey*, for its abundance of neceſſaries for man's life, is called *Mam Cymry*, that is, the Mother of *Wales*. *Wight* hath plenty of all ſuſtenance, whoſe ſheep bear fine Wooll, and Trees, ſtore of fruit. *Jarſey* abounds in grain; and of ſheep, moſt, with 4 horns, of whoſe Wooll they make Jarſey-ſtockings. *Garnſey* (formerly *Sarnia*) is well enough, though inferiour (as was ſaid) to *Jarſey* in fruitfulneſſe. As for their Religion, 'tis according to that of the main Iſland, onely *Jarſey* and *Garnſey* have long followed *Geneva's* Church-Diſcipline: which is much affected by the Proteſtant Miniſters of *France*.

IRELAND (called by ſome Antients, *Hiberniæ*, alſo *Juernia*, *Jerne*, *Ogygia*, &c. and by the *Iriſh*, *Erin*. Yet it hath (by ſome) been termed *Scotia*, becauſe the *Scotti* came from *Spain*, and dwelt here) lyeth between great *Britain* (for *Ptolomy* calls it little *Britain*) and *Spain*, having *England* on the Eaſt, divided by a Tempeſtuous Sea, of about a dayes ſayling. *Cambden* ſaith its 400 miles long, and 200 broad. And ſome do affirm; that from *Knockbrandon* unto *Carnagh* in the North of *Ulſter* (which is the length) is 320 Iriſh miles: and from *Dublin* to *Crough Patrick*, by Weſt of *Galloway* (which is the breadth) is 200 Miles. It hath five principal Provinces, *Lemſter* on the Eaſt, in whoſe County of *Dublin*, ſtands *Dublin*, the Mother City of that Nation: built by *Harald Haſager*; the firſt King of *Norway*: Which was (after the *Engliſh* Conqueſt) peopled by *Briſtoll*-men; here the Deputy of

Ireland

Ireland reſides: where is alſo an Univerſity. *Munſter*, on the South: *Conaught* on the Weſt, *Ulſter* on the North, and *Meath* in the Mid-land. *John* of *England*, was firſt intituled Lord of *Ireland*; *Henry* the eighth, in 1542 was in an *Iriſh* Parliament declared King hereof: yet *Ireland* ſtood in terms of wildneſſe and non-ſubjection, (too tedious here particularly to expreſſe) till the Rebellion of *Tirone*, towards the end of the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*; which ending in his own overthrow, cruſhed the *Iriſh* Nobilities over-power, and made a full conqueſt of the whole land. But it of late years bloudily breaking out again, occaſioned a ſecond Conqueſt of that people, and a confinement of them unto one Province. Some are conformable to civility, but the *Kerns* or wild *Iriſh* exceeding barbarous. They are generally ſtrong and nimble: and will skip over the bogs (of which there are many) without ſinking, whereas others cannot do ſo. The Ayre being Rainy, is moiſt and Rheumatick; ſo that both inhabitants, as well as ſtrangers, are much troubled with Catarrhs, and the Bloudy Flux: It is hilly, Mooriſh, and full of Woods, expoſed to Winds, and many pools, even in the top of the higheſt Mountains. There is much Cattle, wherefore they abound in Milk, Cheeſe, and Butter; their Corn is but ſhort and ſmall; and through the cold winds there blowing, and the Suns want of force in Autumn, the Grapes do not very well Ripen. Yet they neither much ſeek ſhade in Summer, nor fire through Winters rigour. There are good Horſes, and light, for that Countries journies, called Hobbeys. They abound in fiſh, both of Sea and freſh Water; The chief River being *Shennin*, *Sinei*, or *Shannon*, which runs from *Ulſter*, two hundred miles, to the *Vergivian* Sea, and is Navigable ſixty miles. Much Fowl there is, but no Storks, Pies, or Nightingales. No hurtfull beaſts are there, beſides Wolves and Foxes. But there is no venemous beaſt or Serpent at all. Whence one hath truly ſpoken in her behalf, although ſomewhat Heathenniſhly.....

I am that Iſland, which in times of old,
The Greeks did call, Hibernia, *Icie cold.*
Secur'd by God and Nature from this fear,
which gift was given to Creet, Jove's *Mother dear,*
That poyſonous Snakes ſhould never here be bred,
Or dare to hiſſe, or hurtfull venome ſhed.

From the time that this Iſland received an outward profeſſion of Chriſtianity, which was in 335, by means of a woman among the *Picts*, (when *Fincomare* reigned in *Scotland*) who preached to its Queen, being familiar with her, who winning the King, the people were thereby diſpoſed to receive a baptiſm; who lived in the Romiſh Religion till *Henry* the eighth his time: for then Proteſtant Religion began to be preached; and ſince, there planted by Queen *Elizabeth*: who notwithſtanding being generally addicted

dicted to the former, have made that the ſubject of two notable Rebellions. Now there is the ſame toleration as to ſects and opinions as in *England*; it having renewed its Plantations by *Engliſh*; (onely the moſt exact and innocent ones ſtill ſuffer in both) for 'tis all but one Common-wealth.

FRANCE (called at firſt *Gallia*, whoſe ancient Inhabitants were called *Gaules*, from γάλα, milk, they being of a white colour,) is of large extent, according to the old diviſion of *Gaule Ciſalpine*, and *Tranſalpine*. *Cæſar* in his Commentaries divideth it into *Gaule Belgick*, *Celtick*, and *Aquitanick*. But to take the whole Realm of *France* as it is now taken; and meaſuring it from Eaſt to Weſt directly, that is, from the Iſle of *Heiſſant*, unto the banks of *Rhine* which divides from *Germany*, it is little more in length, than 300 *French* leagues, that is, 600 *Engliſh* miles. On the Eaſt lye the Alps, dividing it from Italy; as doth Mount Jura, ſeparating it from the Suiſſes. On the South where it joyns to *Spain*, it hath the *Pyrenean* Mountains; and in more large places, the *Mediterranean* Sea: on the North, the *Britiſh* Ocean: on the Weſt, the *Aquitane* Sea. To ſay little or nothing of the warlike offſpring of *Japhet*, whoſe ſixth ſon, *Meſech*, is reported to have firſt peopled it in the year of the World, 1806, (and who were then very ſparing in their diet: with whom, the Romans at firſt fought rather to preſerve themſelves, than in hope of conqueſt: and who under the conduct of *Brennus*, (365 years after the building of Rome) diſcomfiting the *Romans* at the River *Allia*, ſacked the City, and beſieged the Capitol: ſo that for terrour of them, after their expulſion by *Camillus*, they made a Law, That if ever the *Gaules* came again, the very Prieſts ſhould be forced to war, and their (afterwards) ſpoyling and ranſancking the Temple at *Delphos*, where the Peſtilence viſiting the ſurvivers going into *Aſia*, gave name to the Countrey called *Gallatia*. It was called *France*, from the *Francones*, a people of *Germany*, who with the *Burgundians* and *Goths*, wreſted it from the *Roman* Monarchy in its declining ſtate: (*Cæſar* after 40 years reſiſtance, having by valour and fortune (but more through their own diviſions) brought them under tribute) and dividing it into three parts amongſt them, *Charlemain* King of the *Francones*, or *Franks*, quite ruining the *Goths* Kingdom: his ſucceſſours by degrees, almoſt nullified the *Burgundian* alſo; who are now a very populous Nation: over-much headlong and raſh in both Martial and Civil affairs, as was obſerved alſo in *Cæſar*'s time. *Florus* ſaying, That their firſt onſets was greater or fiercer than of men, but the ſecond leſſe than of women. It is divided into many Provinces, the chief whereof are 24, (leaving out *Lorrain*, *Savoy*, and *Geneva*'s Signiory) as *Aquitane*, *Anjou*, *Normandy*, *Burgundy*, the Iſle of *France*, &c. in which ſtands the Metropolis *Paris*, called of old *Lutetia*, from its clayey-ſoyl, ſaid to be 10 miles in compaſſe, and to be built in *Amaziah*'s time, King of Judah; the Provinces are governed by eight prin-

cipal Parliaments. They are given very much to Tennis, and exceedingly to dancing; whoſe poor Peaſants are kept as low in ſlavery, as their Gentry exalted in pride and vanity; inventing and following abundance of faſhions in their apparrel, to pleaſe their giddy phanſies: and of which the Engliſh are too much their imitators: between whom at this day, there is a ſolemn League, joyning againſt the Spaniard *vi & armis*, with might and main. Amongſt all the battles that this Nation hath fought both with the Engliſh, Spaniard, and others: they never had any very famous Captains beſides *Charls* the Great; who was (by the Pope's Donative) the founder of the Weſtern Empire, and called, One of the three Chriſtian Worthies: and alſo *Henry* the 4th, their King, in whoſe modern valour *France* glorieth.

France, its Riches (beſides *Paris* the Metropolis, which draws to it moſt of the Silver of *France*, and alſo much from *Italy*, *Spain*, *England*, *Germany*, and almoſt all *Europe*) are various, according to the divers Provinces thereof; fine Flax, linnen Cloath, Wines, Iron, Steel, Serges, Hair-cloath, Chamlets, Tapeſtries, oyl of Walnuts, Corn, Cheeſe, Woad, Parchment, enamel'd works, Hoggs, Horſes, and other Cattle, Hemp, &c. All the ſoyl of *France* being good for ſomewhat. Their Religion is of two ſorts, the *Romiſh* and *Calviniſt*; they of the latter being called *Hugonotts*, from *Hugo's* gate in *Tours*, where they firſt began, and at which they went out to private aſſemblies; at whoſe firſt riſe the Romaniſts began to root them out by the ſword, as they did them; (And they maſſacring theſe Proteſtants three times, at *Merindoll* in 1545. *Chabriers*, with whoſe young Women and Maids they ſo inhumanely dealt, that moſt dyed ſuddenly after. At *Paris* in 1572, more cloſely contrived: for, a marriage being ſolemnized between *Henry* of *Navarre* chief of the Proteſtant party, and the King's ſiſter *Margaret*, as an aſſurance of peace made with the Proteſtants: at which, the Prince of *Conde*, Admiral *Coligni*, &c. were preſent. At midnight, the bell ringing out, the King of *Navarre* and *Conde* were taken priſoners, the Admiral villanouſly ſlain in his bed, with 30000 and upward, of the chief of that Religion;) but for one head cut off, there coming up ſeven; and the King conſidering they were all his Subjects, in the end renewed his predeceſſour's Edict of Pacification, allowing that called the *Reformed Religion*, where it had been formerly practiſed; and the Maſſe to be reſtored, from whence the enemies had baniſhed it.

SPAIN (the moſt Weſtern Countrey of *Europe's* Continent, lying near *Africk*) is compaſſed on all ſides with the Sea, except towards *France*, and hath been diverſly named; as *Heſperia*, either from *Heſperus* ſuppoſed to have been a King hereof; or from *Heſperus* the Evening Star, as being the fartheſt Countrey Weſtward then known. And *Hiſpania*, (according to the beſt judgments) from *Panus* an *Iberian* Captain. *Iberia*, from the River *Iberus*;

Iberim; or *Iberi*, who are the *Georgians* in *Asia*. This People being in old time governed by Kings, Lords, yea and by Themselves, lived so a while honourably and peaceably, till the *Carthaginians* (mastering much of Africk) came into this Country; and joyning with some of those divided people to the others ruine, they forced a great part of the Country to submit to *Carthage* Commonwealth; Against whom, the *Romans* opposing divers Armies, after long and bloody wars, the *Carthaginians* were expelled, the *Romans* enjoying it. But in *Honorius* his time, the *African-Vandals* chased away the *Romans*; whom notwithstanding, the *Goths* dispossessed, peaceably reigning over it all for many years. But in the end the *Moors* and *Saracens* mightily invading *Spain* out of *Africk*, they ruined the Gothish Kingdom; some remainders of whom, notwithstanding, retiring into the Mountains, made head, and so prevailed, that in time they have driven the *Moors* quite out of the Country: yet they are said to be a mixt people descending from *Goths*, *Saracens*, and *Jews*: they are great braggers, and very proud, in the lowest ebbe of fortune: and they say, The *Spaniard* never had footing of any place or strong hold, that ever he yielded on Composition.

It fell into a division of 12 Kingdoms and proprietary Estates, as *Leon* and *Oviedo*, having *Biscay* on the East, and called anciently *Asturia*, from its Inhabitants the *Asturs*: whose small and swift horses the *Romans* called *Asturcones*. Two chief Towns of which are *Oviedo* and *Leon*. *Navarre*, having the *Pyrenean* Mountains on the East, on the South *Arragon*; so named either from *Navarrin*, a Town among the Mountains, or from *Navois*, a Champian Country: the old Inhabitants being called *Vascones*. Its Mother-City is *Pampelune*, a Town (as one saith) bandied by the racket of fortune into the hazard of *Goths*, *Moors*, *Navarrois*, *French*, and now *Castilians*. *Corduba*, comprehending *Andaluzia*, *Granada*, and *Estremadura*. *Andalusia*, *quasi Vandalusia*, from the *Vandals* long possessing it, is the fruitfullest Country of *Spain*, in whose City *Corduba*, the seat of the Moorish Kings, was born *Lucan*, and both the *Seneca's*, hence is the true *Cordovan* Leather: not far from whose Wood 30 miles long, being nothing but Olive Trees, was fought a notable battle between *Cæsar* and *Pompey's* sons: who (having the day, though not without great losse) was not long after murthered in the Senate-house. *Medina*, another City, whose Duke was General of the Great Armado in 1588. *Sevill*, whence come the Sevill (not civil) Oranges, and where the dead body of *Christopher Columbus* lyeth. *Granada*, having *Andalusia* on the West, whose fine and stately City *Granada* is replenished with pleasant Springs; That, and *Valadolitis* being the ordinary Courts of Justice for the South and North parts of *Spain*. That of *Madrid* being the highest Parliament, receiving Appeals from both *Malaga* or *Malaca*, a great Port-Town, sacked by *Crassus* the *Roman*: where is a cruel torturing Inquisition, where *Lithgow* was miserably tormented in King *James* his time: and from which

two harmleſſe women of the Engliſh Nation, called Quakers, were delivered within this few moneths, by a high hand. Hence comes the Malaga Sack. *Eſtremedura*, having *Portugal* on the Weſt, once called *Bæturia*, from the River *Bætis* therein, nigh whoſe City *Merida*, *Vallia* King of the Goths vanquiſhing *Atace* King of the *Alanes* and *Vandals*, theſe left their firſt footing in *Spain*. *Gallicia*, having on the Eaſt the *Aſturia's* and Mountainous places like unto them. Whoſe Cities are *Compoſtella*, an Archbiſhop's ſeat, and a Univerſity, called St. *Jago*, in honour of S. *James*, whoſe reliques are in a Temple, here worſhipped and viſited with incredible zeal and concourſe. *Biſcays* ſo named from the *Vaſcones*, who coming hither, named it *Vaſcaia*, then *Viſcaia*, now *Biſcaia*, was formerly called *Cantabria*, and lyeth betwixt *Caſtile*, *Navarre*, and *Leon*; whoſe ancient *Cantabrians* defended their liberty, when the *Romans* had ſubdued the reſt of *Spain*; being at laſt vanquiſhed by *Auguſtus* not without much bloudſhed: for ſuch Mountainous Countries are alway laſt conquered. They differ from the reſt of *Spain*, both in language and cuſtomes, yielding their bodies, but not their purſes to the King, nor ſuffering any Biſhop to come amongſt them, and cauſing their women alway (in meetings) to drink firſt, becauſe *Ogno* a Counteſſe, would have poyſoned her ſon *Sancho*. In this Province, ſtands the City *Tholouſe*: Alſo *Bilbo*, two miles from the Main, (once *Flavionavia*) a Town of great Traffique. Out of the hills of this Country ariſe the two chief Rivers, *Iberus* and *Duerus*; they have excellent Timber for ſhips; and for its much Iron, called, *The Armory of Spain*. *Toledo* the ancient ſeat of the *Carpentani*, is now accounted a part of *New Caſtile*, and extends over the South-Eaſt of *Caſtile* toward *Murcia*: whoſe chief City is *Toledo*, ſeated on the River *Tagus*, and almoſt in the Center of *Spain*, inhabited by Nobles, Merchants, and men of war. It was the ſeat of the *Gothiſh* Kings, which their King *Bamba* walled: then the Mooriſh Princes ſeats; now of the *Spaniſh* Archbiſhop's, the chief Prelates of *Spain*, and moſt times Preſidents of the bloudy Inquiſition. *Murcia*, environed with *New Caſtile* on the Weſt, whoſe chief River is *Guadalaquir*, and whoſe three chief Towns are *Murcia* or *Murgis*, whence the Country is named *Alicante*: whence is true *Alicant* Wine made of the juice of Mulberries, plentifully growing here; it's alſo a fair harbour. *Cartagena* or new *Carthage*, built by *Asdruball* of *Carthage*, but ruined in the ſecond *Punick*, war by *Scipio Africanus*.

CASTILE, bounded on the Weſt with *Portugall*, is divided into old and new. The old, ſcituated on the North of the new, hath the City *Salamanca*, for its chiefeſt Univerſity: built by King *Ferdinand* the ſecond, in 1240, and by Popes edicts, with *Oxford*, *Paris*, and *Bononia*, ordained a place of general ſtudy. Another I cannot paſſe by, which is *Numantia* or *Soria*, where 4000 withſtanding 40000 *Romans* 14 years; and at laſt, laying all their Armour goods and money upon a pile, burnt it with themſelves in the flame. Here is alſo *Valadolit*, one of *Spains* ſeven Univerſities;

ties; and th
built a Colle
ver of *Spain*,
the other, ha
is *Madrid*, th
dence there,
(yet the Cou
ſtories of hou
is alſo *Guenca*
is of that mag
parable there
the old inhabi
once the inha
thereabouts.

PORTUG
called fro
ded there wit
tania: whoſe
whoſe chief C
tugalls ſet to S
above 20000
the walls, two
the continent;
verſity; whoſ
Ariſtotle. *Phi*
Crown; and
killing or driv
as formerly;
verb) the *Portu*
were wiſe enc
power.

Valentia, lyi
former inhabit
the City *Saguni*
ged by *Hannibal*
of faithfulneſſ
of the whole Pr
ing ſtrength, w
diſtinguiſh it fr
in *Greek*. Here
Sertorius in his w
and *Pompey*. C
hath its name d
lonia, *Caſtellani*,
of is *Barcellona* a
County of *Roſſil*
John of *Aragon*,
then reſtored to

ties; and the birth-place of *Philip* the second, who restoring it, built a Colledge for *English* fugitives. *Duerus* the violentest River of *Spain*, runs in this Province. The new *Castile*, on South of the other, hath the River *Tagus* in its bowells, whose chief City is *Madrid*, the King and Councels seat; which by the Kings residence there, is become of a Village, the most populous of *Spain*, (yet the Countrey is neither fruitfull nor pleasant) whose upper stories of houses without composition, belong to the King. Here is also *Guenca*, whose Monastery of *Laurence* built by *Philip* the II. is of that magnificence, that no building past or present, is comparable thereunto. The name of *Castile* cannot be fetched from the old inhabitants, the *Vaccai*, &c. but either from the *Castellani*, once the inhabitants of *Catelogne*; or from some fortified Castle thereabouts.

PORTUGAL bounded on the East with the *Castiles*, is so called from the Haven Town *Porto*, and the *Gauls*, who landed there with their Merchandise. It was formerly named *Lusitania*: whose antient inhabitants were the *Oritani*, *Veliones*, &c. whose chief City for traffique, is Lisbon, from whence all the *Portugalls* set to Sea. It's said to be seven miles in compasse, having above 20000 neat houses, sixty seven Towers and Turrets upon the walls, twenty two Gates on the Sea-side, and sixteen toward the continent; but *Braga* is it's *Metropolis*; and *Conimbra* the University; whose Masters made the Commentary on the most of *Aristotle*. *Philip* the second of *Spain*, pretended a right to this Crown; and by main force took it and kept it, till the *Portugalls* killing or driving thence the Vice-roy, set up a King of their own, as formerly; so that, although the *Spaniards* call (in their Proverb) the *Portugals*, *Pocos y locos*, that is, *Few and Foolish*, yet they were wise enough to free themselves from under that Kings power.

Valentia, lying between *Castile*, *Arragon*, and *Murcia*, had its former inhabitants the *Æliani*, and *Bastiani*, &c. in which stands the City *Saguntum*, but now *Movedre*; whose people being besieged by *Hannibal*, chose rather to burn themselves, than yield; out of faithfullnesse to the *Romans*. *Valentia* the denominating City of the whole Province, heretofore (they say) named *Roma*, signifying strength, which the *Romans* conquering, called *Valentia*, to distinguish it from *Rome*, a word equivalent in the Latine to Ῥώμη in *Greek*. Herein also is the Promontory of *Terraria* the refuge of *Sertorius* in his wars against the old and young Souldiers, *Metellus* and *Pompey*. *Catelogne* or *Catalonia*, having *Arragon* on the West, hath its name diversly and equally probably derived from *Gothalonia*, *Castellani*, or *Cattalones* who dwelt here. A chief City whereof is *Barcellona* a strong Sea-Town, and Ancient. *Perpiona*, in the County of *Rossillon*, which Town and Country was engaged by *John* of *Arragon*, to the *French*, for a great masse of money; and then restored to the King of *Spain* by *Charls* the eighth, promising

not

not to hinder his enterpriſe of *Naples*. *Girone* is another City ſeated on the River *Bætulus*, and the Title of the *Arragonian* Prince. Laſtly, *Arragon*, limitted Southward with *Valentia*, Northward with *Navarre*, thorow the very middeſt whereof, *Iberus* runs; whoſe old inhabitants were the *Lucenſes*, *Jaccetani*, and *Celtiberi*, theſe laſt deſcending from the *Iberians*, and the *Celtæ* mixt, who were the moſt puiſſant of all *Gaule*: whence this Nation was called the *Celtiberi* according to the Poet *Lucan*. Its preſent name is from *Tarragon*, a City confined with *Catalonia*, on the borders hereof. Herein is the City *Lerida*, dividing *Catelogne* from *Arragon*, ſcituate on the River *Cinga*, and an Univerſity. The City *Huſca* called of old *Oſca*, may not be forgotten, an antient Univerſity, whither *Sertorius* cauſing all the Noblemens Children of *Spain* to be brought, and providing them Greek and Latine School-Maſters, pretended he did it onely to fit them for charge in the Common-wealth; but indeed it was that they might be his hoſtages, for their fathers faith and loyalty towards him. All *Spain* is divided at this day into three Governments; *Arragon*, *Caſtile*, and *Portugall*; and is a Monarchy of a great revenue.

Spain, whoſe wealth conſiſts in VVine, Oyl, VVax, Hony, Sugar, Saffron, fruits of all ſorts; in a manner, furniſhing all the Northern Regions, eſpecially with Olives, Oranges, Lemmons, Figs, &c. Silk, Spaniſh-wool, (ſheep being at firſt ſent thither, out of *Gloceſterſhire* in *England*) Quickſilver. *Portugall* alſo ſends forth Silk, Salt and Tonny, which they fiſh there, moſt comming out of the Country of *Algarb*, whoſe chief City and Port *Lisbon* is, the aboard of all the Merchandiſe, &c. *Naples* alſo (belonging to *Spain*, which might hold themſelves as happy as any in *Europe*, if they were not ſo oppreſſed by Officers) hath abundance of all things; ſelling to ſtrangers great ſtore of Nuts, and Almonds: vending Saffron, Silks, Oyl, Wines, Horſes, Lambs, Sheep: *Poville* furniſhing *Venice*, *Sclavonia*, and *Tuſcain*, with fleſh: *Calabria* ſends forth Corall, and the beſt eſteemed Manna, called in Apothecaries ſhops, *Manna Calabria*. The Iſland of *Sicily* (being a hundred miles, or after *Strabo*, and *Ptolomy*, a 180. miles long) though full of fire, caſting it out abundantly; yet yields ſtore of all ſorts of fruits, in old time called the Garner of *Italy*, chiefly of *Rome*, as many times at this day; ſo that the *Sicilians* make much money of Corn, alſo of Oyls and Silk, whereof they have great quantity. *Sardinia*, (almoſt like *Sicily*) makes ſtore of money of Wine to *Rome*, and of couragious Horſes to ſtrangers. They alſo carry ſome Muſcrions skins into *Italy*. The Dutchy of *Milane* (about three hundred Miles in compaſſe) being full of Artizans of all ſorts, whatſoever goes from that City (as Harquebuſſes, all ſorts of Arms, Hilts of Swords, Girdles and Hangers, Lace Emboideries) is greatly eſteemed: as alſo their Silk Stockings, Rice, ſtore of Cheeſe; furniſhing the *Griſons*, and *Suſſes* with much of her fruit; Yet the King drawing as much as poſſible from this Eſtate; it's a Proverb in *Italy*, that *The Officer of*

Sicily

Sicily *doth gnaw, he of* Naples *doth eat, but he of* Millan *doth devour.* Laſtly, the *Canaries*, or fortunate Iſlands (reckoned ſeven in number, others adding ſix more thereto) do vent their excellent Wines into all *Europe*; alſo Sugars, tranſported by the *Spaniſh* and *Italian* Merchant, from the *Stapela*, into other places. All Spain follow the Romiſh Church (with thoſe particular Provinces and Iſlands he poſſeſſeth, or claimeth) and the Proteſtant Religion is ſo hated there, that they have ſet up cruell Inquiſitions, leſt it ſhould get any belief among them; (for which cauſe, as not the leaſt, the King of *Spain* perhaps is called by the Pope, the Catholick King) yea, the people of the Canaries, who formerly worſhipped the Sun, Moon, and Stars, (which though in *Africa*, yet here I mention) the *Spaniards* maſtering it in 1404, ſetled there their Faith with their dominion; ſo that the Biſhop thereof reſiding in the great *Canaria*, hath his Inquiſitors of the Faith.

LORRAIN, or *Lotharingia*, (ſo called from *Lothaire* eldeſt ſon of *Lewis* the *Gentle*) and is a Dukedome diſtinct from *France* in Government: whoſe Religion being according to *France*; Yet it makes great profit of Azure-ſtones, and of Pearls fiſhed at the Mountain *Vogeſe*, it's foot; alſo of a matter to make Looking-glaſſes, and others: Caſſidonie ſtones for Cups; Horſes, beſides Linnen Cloath, and tranſported works: Mines of Silver likewiſe are beneficial thereto: It's Duke alſo hath ſix Salt-pans, yielding him 200000 Crowns yearly.

THe *Low-Countries*, or Lower *Germany*, is encompaſſed with *Belgium*. *Alſatia*, *Burgundy*, and *Champagne*, (called by *Julius Cæſar*, *Gaul-Belgick*) is bounded on the North with *Eaſt-Friezland*, on the South with *Lorrain*, &c. and containing ſeventeen Provinces. Thoſe, and the parts thereof that are under the command of the Arch-Duke, or houſe of *Auſtria*; their commodities are Silks, Serges, Tapeſtry-work, Porpaſſes, and Salmons, barrelled and Salted, with abundance of Herring and barrel-Cod. Throughout all theſe eſtates, there is none but the Romiſh Religion; yet are there a few Towns (chiefly thoſe formerly revolted) where there are not many Proteſtants, and thoſe not daring to make open profeſſion thereof; being reſtrained, and ready to be puniſhed if it be known.

THe *UNITED-PROVINCES* of the *NETHERLANDS*, being a kind of Common-Weal, (with whoſe Generall Eſtates the King of *Spain*, and Arch-Dukes have treated as with Soveraignes) are, *Zeland*, *Holland*, *Friſeland*, *Utrecht*, *Groningue*, and thereabouts, *Overyſſell*, *Drent*, the County of *Zutphen*, and three parts of *Gueldres*, with ſome of *Brabant*, and *Flanders*; all which heretofore contributed to the Wars; whoſe Riches are very great through Sea-traffique, and great cuſtomes of fiſhing-trade. But their natural wealth is in Horſes, Oxen, and Kine, yielding

yielding abundance of Milk for Butter and Cheeſe, Meedcrap or red Madder. They have alſo an excellent Art to boil Bay-ſalt as white as Snow: putting Salt water to the Bay-Salt of *Spain* and *France*, and refining it with greater encreaſe, which they ſend into all parts of *Europe*. In all theſe Countries, they ſuffering no exerciſe of the Romiſh Religion, but the Proteſtant onely in their Temples, if any be found exerciſing it in ſecret (which daily happens in *Utrecht*) they are fined. The Proteſtant Religion entred when *Luther*, about 1521, preaching againſt the Pope and his doctrine; *Charls* the fifth, Emperour, to root *Luther's* doctrine out of the *Netherlands*, (having taken good footing) would (after many put to death for ſmall cauſes) have brought in the *Spaniſh* inquiſition; whoſe ſon *Philip*, the better to ſtrengthen an Inquiſition, procured the Pope to erect 14 new Biſhopricks there: againſt which the Provinces oppoſing; the King of *Spain* in 1565, made known his pleaſure touching Religion: and after the Duke of *Alvaes* comming thither with an Army, and beheading the Earls of *Egmont* and *Horn*; alſo in 1570, ſeeking to exact the tenth, 20th and 100th penny, he made himſelf odious to the people: whereby the Prince of *Orange*, (who before was forced to leave the Countrey, by the Duke with a great Army) now being invited by ſome inhabitans, ſurpriſed *Fluſhing*, *Briele*, &c. and afterward the Eſtates declaring againſt *Philip* the ſecond of *Spain*, and taking all the Government on themſelves, and amazed at their favourable ſucceſſe: they put themſelves under Queen *Elizabeth* of *England*, her Protection; Whereby they took many places of conſequence; and in the end, recovered their Soveraign Authority: who (ſince) have (for Policy-ſake) given liberty to other Profeſſions of Religion: as thoſe of the Separation, Baptiſts, Jews, &c.

GENEVA (pleaſantly ſcituated within the limits of *Savoy* towards *La Breſſe*, and being as it were two Towns, thorow which the River *Rhoſne* doth paſſe) hath the ſoyl near it fruitful, yielding Corn, Wine, Turneps, and other roots, Melons, all pulſe, Barley, Oats, Hay, Apples, Pears, &c. taking goodly fiſh in the Lake, eſpecially Salmons, Trouts, which they carry to other places. Yet the Inhabitants of *Geneva* are not very rich, and have enough to do (by toyl) to preſerve an honeſt liberty: taking great pains in printing all ſorts of books, making Silks, uſing (withall) temperance; for ſparingneſſe is in a manner their greateſt revenue: So that they ſend Cheeſes, Capons, and good gold thred into other parts. It makes profeſſion of the Proteſtant Religion, wherein they were inſtructed and confirmed by *John Calvin* and others: Yet their Town is a retrait to all *Rome's* oppoſers. They baniſhed the Maſſe about 1539. Their Miniſters being not maintained by Tythes, but a common Treaſury.

HELVETIA,

HELVETIA, or *SWITZERLAND*, (a Province of *Germany*, bounded on the West with *France*, on the North with *Lorrein*, is so named from one of the 13 Cantons therein, called *Switz*) is a Nation even united into one body by confederation and intelligence, whom none hath attempted to invade; or if he hath, without effect: To whom also the three leagues of the *Grisons* are allied. Its scituation hinders it from being a rich Country; yet it nourisheth all the Inhabitants, whose sparing is a good revenue; they also sometimes make much money of feeding their cattle, and pasture; and Wheat is sold at *Zurich* in great abundance; the River *Rhyne* is commodious for *Basil's* concourse of Merchants, from whence many printed books are carried into all parts of *Europe*. Of these *Cantons*, some are in Religion wholly Romanists, others altogether Protestants; some mixt. The first that received the Protestant Religion, was the Canton of *Zurich*, which they say, was through discontentment for want of pay, pretended due to them from Pope *Julius* the second, (for Nature and necessity having fashioned and applyed the *Swisses* to arms, neighbour Princes pay dear for their alliance,) incited thereto by *Zwinglius*: So that in 1526, they abolished the Masse there; and in 1528, it extending it self to the Cantons of *Fribourg* and *Basil*, after long dispute before the Senate at *Bearn*; they overthrew their Images, and rooted out the Masse of the *Grisons*: they of *Grise* are most Catholiques, the rest almost all Protestants. But its lawful for every one among them to follow what Religion he please; yet many times the Protestants insult over the Papists: for though themselves have; yet they will not suffer Papists to have any strangers, Priests: they of the Country being also subject to outrages.

SAVOY (confined on *Bresse* and *Switzerland*, the chief City whereof is *Chamberie*, the Seat of the Duke when sojourning here,) being a Dutchy, contains under it the Earldom and Country of *Maurienne*, with the Marquisate of *Suse*; *Piedmont*, and the County of *Nizze*; it confines upon the North with the *Swisses* of *Bearn* and *Fribourg*. *Savoy* hath great store of Corn in the Valleys, and much pasture in the Mountains, which are many and great; in some places very good wine, and some Lakes abounding with fish: yet it makes little money of any thing sent to forreign parts. But *Piedmont* sends forth Corn, Cattle, much Hemp, store of Rice, Cheese, Wine, Paper, Fustian, and raw Silk. In which, the Armies of *France* and *Spain* continuing 23 years with great garrisons of either side, they never wanted victuals. In the Valley of *Ost*, are Mines of gold and silver. They of *Salusses*, trade with *Provence* in Iron and Cattle. There is also within the Provinces trade of Cloath, Arms which they make, Hides, Oyl, Wine, all sorts of Fruits, Pulses, store of Thred, coorse cloath of many kinds, saltfish, some small excellent Honey, Firr-Trees for

Maſts. Their Religion is generally Romiſh: for from this Duke's obedience, *Geneva* retired in the year 1535. Yet there are Proteſtants in his Dominion, on whom he ravened cruelly like a Wolf, in 1645.

ROME (the Metropolis of Italy, built on ſeven hills, and the Pope's Seat) hath belonging to the Churche's eſtate, (ſo called) the Countries of *Ferrara*, *Bologna*, *Romagnia*, *Ancona*, *Umbria*, *Sabina Perugia*, part of *Tuſcanie*, the *Patrimony*, *Latium* or *Campania* of *Rome*; which abound ſo in Corn, and all Commodities, as any want ſcarce happens through defect of the ſoyl; it being divided into Plains and Mountains. It furniſheth other Countries with Corn, Wine, and Oyl. Its Religion is known, for it is the head of the Papacie.

FLORENCE; whoſe Dukes (having united the Commonwealth of *Piſa* and *Syena* with that, into one) do poſſeſſe the greateſt and goodlieſt part of *Tuſcanie*: in which though the State of *Florence* want Wheat, (otherwiſe very fruitful in wine, fleſh, and other neceſſaries) yet that of *Syena*, not onely ſupplyeth *Florence* its neceſſity, but ſometimes relieveth other places: ſo that *Syena's* Inhabitants are rich in rents: and that of *Florence*, through induſtry, whoſe City is full of Artificers of all ſorts, making diligently and workmanly, Serges, Silks, and cloath of gold and ſilver; they exerciſe chiefly the art of Silk and Wooll. All the Inhabitants of this State are Romiſh Catholiques; they of *Syena* being the more devout.

THE Dukedome of URBIN (about 60 miles long, and 35 broad) confines, yea intermixes with the eſtate of the Church; which City *Urbin*, is one of the ancienteſt of Italy, about which the Territory is exceeding good, and generally fertile. This Eſtate having plenty of all things needful for the life of Man, a good part whereof lying on the Adriatique ſhoar, is of great profit for bringing many things thither from all parts. Their Religion is undoubtedly *Romiſh*.

THE Dukedome of MANTOVA or MANTUA, is all that which antiently belonged to the Duke of *Tuſcanie*; with the Marqueſdome of *Montferrat*, greater than that. Its City *Mantua* in *Lombardy* beyond the River *Po*, being built 60 years before the *Trojan* War. *Manteva* yields all ſorts of Fruits. *Montferrate* is uneven, but yields all neceſſaries, and in ſome places ſtore of Wheat, Wines, and other Fruits: yet this Dukedome is not able to make any great Traffique, or grow by their Commodities. Its Religion is *Romiſh*.

The

THe Dukedome of *FERRARA* or *MODENA*, (out of which, the Pope (pretending the City *Ferrara* to be a fee of the Church) thruſt *Don Cæſar Alphonſo* (the Duke thereof, his baſe ſon, after his Father's death) hath the Territory about *Modena* abounding with Corn, Beans, and other neceſſaries, with excellent wine. *Reggium*'s ſoil is alſo exceeding fertile of Wheat, Barley, Beans, &c. with white wines: which two Towns are reaſonably rich.

LUCA (ſcituate in *Tuſcanie*, and ſo called of *Lucumon* King of the *Tuſcanes*) is a Common-wealth, whoſe Territory, although of ſmall extent, yet the ſoyl is good, and yields much to the owners. The Citizens of *Luca* uſing great Traffique, chiefly in Silk, excelling alſo in making cloath of gold, many private men are exceeding rich. The Common-wealth being but ſmall, is not rich: The foundation whereof is the Councel of 160, and (moſt commonly) 120 Citizens.

THe Common-wealth of *GENOA* (properly called *Liguria* beyond *Po*, to diſtinguiſh it from *Liguria* on this ſide *Po*, which is *Montferrat*,) extends about 160 miles: for the moſt part rough and hilly, and (as *Strabo* ſaith) in old time very barren. But being now better manured, there is great ſtore of very good Wine and Oyl, ſome years 20000 barrels. The whole Country is pleaſant by reaſon of Citrons, Oranges, Palmes, Lemons, and other Trees: which Citrons, &c. with their oyl, yield them much profit. There were huge Trees, as at this day, which they (making ſhips of) robbed and ſpoyled to *Gibralter* ſtraits. But now (ſhaking off their bruriſhneſs) they are very induſtrious, quick-witted, and ſubtile. The *Corſicans* which belong to the *Genevois*, carry wine to *Rome*, and being much eſteemed, they receive great ſums for it. There growes in this Iſland and *Genoa* little grain. Yet *Corſica* abounds in honey, wax, roſin, oyl, and figgs; ſtore of Box. It breeds ſtrong horſes, full of courage. There are alſo Salt-pits. A kind of Ram there is alſo called *Muffolt*, haired like a Goat inſtead of Wooll. The *Genevois* and *Corſicans* are all Romiſh Catholiques, as the other forementioned.

THe Common-wealth of *VENICE* (whoſe chief Magiſtrate is called Duke, admirable among all the Towns of *Europe*, whoſe City is ſtrangely and ſecurely ſcituated in the moſt inward part of the Gulph of the *Adriatick*,) doth hold in *Lombardy* and the Marquiſate, beſides *Venice*, 6 great, rich, and populous Towns, beſides many goodly places and Caſtles. They are Maſters almoſt, of all *Friuli* and *Iſtria*, the laſt Province of the North ſide of *Italy*. They command alſo, almoſt all the ſhoar and Iſland of *Dalmatia* and *Sclavonia*. In the mouth of the Adriatick-Sea, (likewiſe) the Iſle of *Corfeu*, and the Iſlands of *Cefalonia*, *Zante*, *Cerigo*,

rigo, and *Lucerigo*; the Iſle of *Zarra* in the Archipelago; and beyond theſe, *Candie*. There are within the verge of this Signiory, all neceſſaries for ſuſtenance, as well as barrenneſſe. *Candie's* fruitful Valleys, and goodly Cyprus Trees, with other Timber for ſhips, are known. It drawes yearly in time of peace from the Eſtates ſubject unto it, two millions of gold. The *Venetians*, with all their Subjects in *Italy*, are firm Romiſh Catholiques; but *Corfou's* Inhabitants follow the religion of the Greeks, accounted Schiſmaticks, whom they impeach not therein, for fear of a mutiny: yet the Signiory hath curbed them by a Fort and Garriſon. In *Candie* alſo the people do wonderfully hate the Latines name and religion; yet ſome of them are affected to the Roman Church.

THe Common-wealth of *RAGOUSE* (being a City ſituated on the Gulph of *Venice* in *Sclavonia*, the ancient *Dalmatia*, and called in old time *Epidaurum*, of which name, there were three Towns along the Sea, between *Venice* and *Corinth*,) maintains it ſelf in liberty, paying 14000 Zequins yearly to the Turk; and as much more in Preſents and lodging of Turks. It hath a ſmall Territory on the firm Land; but ſome ſmall Iſlands reaſonably good, lying betwixt *Curzole* and the gulph of *Catarro*. The ſoyl is barren; but the *Ragouſans* through much labour beſtowed, have oyl, wine, and excellent fruits. They have a Valley, that makes a Lake at Winter, which nouriſheth fiſh ſo fat, as to fry without oyl: wherein at Spring, the waters drying up, they ſow Corn, growing abundantly: ſo one place yields them fiſh and corn in one year. And among divers Sea-induſtries, they make their Trees bring them Oyſters, by bending down their boughs, and ſtaying them under water with ſtones: ſo that in two years time, there are a multitude faſtened thereto: yet but in a manner good to eat the third year. In their Iſland *Gravoſa*, are many gardens of Orange, Lemon, and Pomgranate-Trees. The Country about *Ragouſe* is ſcarce able to maintain them, though they live ſparingly; their greateſt wealth growes by great Traffique. They are in Religion all Romaniſts. The City hath a Biſhop ordinarily there reſiding. Alſo three Overſeers of the Cathedral, who continue therein during life, and may be Rectors, Counſellors, Treaſurers, and other Officers.

GERMANY the Great, Upper, or that ſcituate beyond *Rhene*, is called by the *French* at this day *Almanie* or *Almaine*: one Nation thereof, who being ſcituated at the Fountains of *Danubius*, have their name from the word *man*, as in *Norman*, *Herman*, &c. or from the River *Alemon*. It was included under the Roman Empire, which extended it ſelf far and near, till *Leo* the third (the Empire being before tranſlated from *Rome* to *Conſtantinople*, by *Conſtantine* the Great, the Mahometan's ſect and arms afflicting it on every ſide; the Weſt part being ruined, and the Eaſt ſo weakened,

weakened, as hardly could defend it ſelf,) well conſidering, (beſides the Emperours of Greece nouriſhing impieties, and accounted hereſies) gave the Empire of the Weſt to *Charlemain*, King of *France*, in the year 800, (the *Venetians* being free) who, ſome ſay, tranſported the Empire to the *Germans*, *Charls* being a *German* by bloud and Nation, as all the *Francks* which came into *Gaul*, were of *Francony* a Province thereof. The Countries which acknowledge this Emperour, are *Alſatia*, High and Low; *Wittemberg*, *Francony*, *Suevia*, or *Suaube*, the higheſt part of all *Germany*, in which Country the ſpring or head of *Danubius* is, *Bohemia*, which lies within *Germanies* limits; *Moravia*, *Bavaria*, commonly called *Bayerne*; *Auſtria*, or *Oſterland*, that is, the Eaſt Countrey, (whoſe chief City is *Vienna*) the Country of *Tirol*, *Stiria*, antiently *Valeria*, *Carinthia*, commonly called *Kaerndren*, two *Carnioles* the one called *Drie*, vulgarly, *Underkrain*: the other, *Oderkrain*, *Weſtphalia* taken by ſome for the true and ancient *Saxony*. The Dutchy of *Cleves*, the Country of *Juliers* or *Gulich*; the *Lantgrave* of *Heſſen*, *Turinge*, the *Palatinate*, containing 48 Towns, whereof *Heidelberg* is the chief; High Saxony, whoſe chief Town is *Wittemberg* on the River *Elb*; baſe or low *Saxony*, whoſe chief Town is *Alba*. The Marquiſate of *Brandenburg* divided into two parts; the Marqueſs reſiding at *Berlin*; the County of *Mansfield* a part of old *Saxony*, *Luſatia*, *Sileſia*, *Miſnia*, the Dutchy and Biſhoprick of *Liege*, the Archbiſhoprick of *Treves*, commonly called *Trier*, whoſe chief Town *Treves*, is one of the moſt ancient in the world. *Holſatia*, (which belonging to the King of *Denmark*, muſt be particularly diſcourſed of) alſo *Beſoancon*, an Imperial Town in *Burgundy*, ſometime called *Chryſopolis*, that is, a golden City. Although *Tacitus* writes, the ayr is troubleſome; and *Seneca*, that it is alway winter: yet the ayr is reaſonably mild and temperate, ſomewhat cold, making them healthy and ſtrong. Its ſoyl bears wheat, barley, rye, oats, and all kind of grain and pulſe in abundance; the fields fertile, and the Meadowes bearing much graſſe. Alſo there is many ſilver, copper, iron, lead, and other Mines; yea, of gold in ſome places. Alſo fair Gardens, and Orchards very pleaſing; Wines alſo, called *High-Country Wine*, very good and choyſe. *Germany* muſt needs be rich, who, beſides theſe, are given much to the trade of Merchandiſe, and giving themſelves to divers Arts and Trades, whereby they make wonderful and rare works, They have great and Navigable Rivers; likewiſe Fountains and Pits of ſalt-water, whereof they make excellent Salt. Unto their Fairs (eſpecially thoſe of *Franckford*) Merchants come from all parts of *Europe*, and ſometimes out of *Aſia* and *Africa*. Through the late divers years depopulating-wars, their Country in many places was ruined, and much ſpoyled, and trade hindered. But now there is opportunity (through a concluded peace) of reſtoring and enjoying both. It's much divided in Religion, ſome are Papiſts, ſome *Lutherans*, others *Calviniſts*. Pope *Leo* ſending forth his Pardons and Indulgencies about 1517, *Luther*, an Auguſtine

guſtine Frier exclaimed againſt the Clergies diſſolutenesſe and exceſſe: writing alſo books againſt the Maſſe, and the Church of *Romes* ſuperſtitions, and againſt the diſordered liſe of the Pope and his Clergy, againſt juſtification by works, as being by Faith onely; whoſe doctrine was ſoon embraced and followed by divers Princes, and free Townes of *Germany*; Moſt of whoſe Princes follow *Calvin* or *Luthers* profeſſion, (differing in ſome points, not here to be named particularly) *Calvin* being followed by the *Palatinates* of *Rhine*, thoſe of *Strasburg*, and moſt Sea-Townes. *Munſter* had many called Anabaptiſts, who were extinct, and the Town as formerly.

HUNGARY, (ſo named from the *Huns* or *Hongres*, a *Scythian* people that dwelt there, and divided upon the North from *Polonia* and *Ruſſia*, by the Mountain of *Carpatia*) is a Realm embracing alſo that part of *Dacia*, called *Tranſilvania*, it being environed with high Hills and Woods, as with Walls, which notwithſtanding hath *Vayuods*, or Princes of its own, not obeying *Hungaries* King. It's chief City is *Buda*, in the *Turks* poſſeſſion, with the beſt part thereof. It is (by nature) provided for of all things, for there grows all ſorts of grain, and divers fruits, in abundance: it brings forth Corn (in a manner) without tillage, and the Wheat changeth every third year to a better kind. It yields alſo divers ſorts of VVines, ſome whereof are very wholeſome, and excellent as them of Candy. It ſo abounds in Oxen and Sheep as is admirable: alſo great ſtore of Hares, Fallow Deer, Goats, &c. Likewiſe divers ſorts of birds, as Goſhauks, Partridges, and Pheaſants, ſtore of Fiſh in *Rivers*, Veins of Gold, Silver, Copper, Steel, and Iron, alſo they find Gold in the ſand of Rivers; there is a little Tin and Lead. It abounds in Mineral Salt at *Maromaruſia*, and other places, they cutting it like a ſtone: there is a Fountain whoſe water falling on the ground, turns into a ſtone. Yet we cannot ſay this Realm is very rich, as not much given to Arts and Trades, but practiſing Arms, and ſtrong in war. That great part of the Country which the Turks are Maſters of, is not ſo well-manured, nor yielding ſo plentifully as formerly. As to Religion beſides *Mahometaniſme*, which by reaſon of the Turks, is much diſperſed, there are many opinions; all thoſe that are in *Germany*, and alſo *Arrianiſm* hath got footing, and *Atheiſm* crept in. The Towns under the Turk have little of that accounted Hereſy: the Chriſtians much, for thoſe called Hereticks are in fear of being impaled by the *Barbarians*, if too inſolent.

POLONIA, or *POLAND*, (ſo called from its Plains, in their Language named *Poles*, ſcituate from *Moravia* toward the Eaſt, and in a manner ſeparated from *Sileſia*, by the River *Odera*, and whoſe chief City is *Cracovia*) is at this day bigger then ever: *Lituania*, and *Livonia*, having been added to that Kingdome; ſo as from *Sileſia* to *Muſcovy*, it conteins almoſt 120 *Germane*

mane Leagues, and as much from *Livonia* to *Hungary*. Its climate being cold, they have neither Olives nor Vines; but it abounds in all other things which the Earth is accuſtomed to bring forth; alſo in all ſorts of Cattle, and in Fiſh; ſo that remote Countries taſt of her fruitfulneſſe. It conteins great Provinces, *Poland*, High, and Low, *Livonia*, *Lituania*, *Samogithia*, *Maſovia*, *Volhinia*, *Podolia*, *Ruſſia* the black, and according to ſome, the Red, or Southern, *Podlaſſia*, *Pomerania*, *Pruſſia*, which ſome call *Boruſſia* now divided into two parts, one belonging to the Duke or Marqueſſe of *Brandenburg*, *Albert* being the firſt thereof; the other to the King of *Poland*; of whoſe part, *Mariemburg* is the chief Town: a little above which, the River *Viſtula* dividing it ſelf, makes an Iſland excellent for fertility, and a great number of Villages and houſes. Some place *Dantzick* in *Pruſſia*, much eſteemed for ſhipping, and abundance of all Merchandiſe brought by Sea from the Weſt and North parts, and by land, and by *Viſtula*, running thorow the midſt thereof. They make much money of their Honey, Wax, Flax, Hemp, Beeves, Sheep, Horſes, and Bugles. But their greateſt profit grows by the Salt-pits of *Ocen*, *Viliguſe*, and divers parts of *Ruſſia*; likewiſe of Azure, and of Mines, of Amber gathered on the ſhoar with little Nets, by men going naked into the Sea. *John Huſs*, his opinion began at the firſt to diſperſe it ſelf thorow the Countries ſubject to this Crown, which *Ladiſlaus* violently oppoſed; For, refuſing the offered Crown of *Bohemia*, and making a decree in a general Diet againſt it, he ſtopped its paſſage out of *Bohemia* into *Poland*, *Sigiſmund* alſo forbidding young men to go and ſtudy at *Lipſie*, and *Wittemberg*, in the time of *Luthers* doctrine, ſomewhat ſtayed the courſe thereof. But the Provinces near the Baltick Sea, participate much with the opinions of *Germany*: thoſe confining with *Sileſia*, *Moravia*, and *Hungary*, of their neighbours hereſies: thoſe advancing towards South and Eaſt, for the moſt part of the *Grecians*, and are not free from the opinions of the times.

DENMARK, or *Danemark*, or the *Danes* Country (ſo called from *Dan*, the firſt Lord thereof, long before Chriſt, which is bounded on the Weſt by the *Germane*-Sea, towards the North by *Norway*; and whoſe Kings ſeat, and chief City is reckned *Haffnie* or *Copenhagen*) conſiſts of many parts, beſides the Iſlands near them; *Jutia*, or *Jutland*, is called the *Cimbrick-Cherſoneſſe*, or almoſt an Iſland, firſt inhabited by the *Cimbrians*, the Biſhoprick of *Rip*, *Arrhus*, *Vandalia*: *Weynſyſſell*, or *Venſilia*; that is, the land or ſeat of the *Vandalls*, South *Jatia*, called *Nordalbinge*, comprehending, the Dukedome of *Schleſwick*, (taking its name from the chief Town) and the Dukedome of *Holſatia*, ſo named from abundance of Wood, (therein) called *Holt* in the *Germane* tongue; *Scania*, a great Province, and joyning to *Denmark* by an Arm of land onely, which ſome call *Scandanavia*, inſtead of *Scondania*, that is, the pleaſant *Dania*; The Iſlands of *Seeland*, or *Sialand*, the greateſt

greateſt of thoſe of *Denmark*, in which *Copenhagen* ſtands: *Fiona* commonly *Fuynen*, taking its name of its beauty, and for what it yields, ninety Iſlands being comprehended under it, lying Southward, and moſt habitable; *Taſſing*, or *Toſſing*, a chief one among others; *Aroe* with divers Iſlands neer it; Alſo the Iſland of *Huene*, in which is the Caſtle of *Uranibourg*, full of Mathematicall inſtruments, very admirable and ſure. The little Iſle *Malmogie*, but very good. *Norway*, (which is ſubject alſo to the King of *Denmark*, though once a flouriſhing Realm) and borders on *Denmark* upon the South; upon the North, *Lapland*; its Metropolis was in old time called *Trondon*, now *Trundiheim*, and reduced to a Burrough, the chief Town now of traffique, and where the Governour and Biſhop remain, is *Berg*, or *Bergue*. *Iceland* (which ſome taking for *Thule*, are contradicted by divers others) is ſcituate not under the firſt *Meridian*, but eight degrees beyond it; It's a hundred *Germane* leagues long, and 65 broad, whoſe inhabitants have Mountains inſtead of Towns, exceedingly cold, and moſtly unmanured, eſpecially toward the North; whoſe vehement winds ſuffer nought to grow. It's frozen eight Moneths, yet many places full of heat and fire underground, by an Antiperiſtaſis of cold ſtopping the pores of the Earth. *Jutia* ſends much Cattle, Butter, Cheeſe, Tallow, Hides, and many Horſes into other parts, making much money of Fiſh, eſpecially Herrings. *Holſatia* ſends forth many Horſes. *Fionia* makes great profit of Fiſh, and Wheat, chiefly Rye and Barley, alſo they ſend forth many Horſes, and Oxen. *Scania* vents ſtore of Fiſh, Silver, Copper, and Lead; *Gothland*, much Wheat, Cheeſe, Butter, Skins, Firre-Trees for Maſts, and much Lime. *Norway* hath much money for the Fiſh Berg, very delicate; alſo for Cod, goodly skins, Butter, Tallow, Hides, fat of Whales, Tarre, Rafters, Maſts, and boards. The King of *Denmark* maintains *Luthers* Doctrine throughout his Dominions, for *Chriſtiern* the ſecond, giving paſſage thereto into *Swethland*, cauſed it to be diſperſed over all *Denmark*, being ſoon diſcovered after his return from *Sweden*, to be a *Lutheran*; but was expelled by his Subjects, with his Wife and three Children in 1523. Yet *Chriſtiern* who ſucceeded him, marrying the Duke of *Saxonies* Siſter, *Luther's* favourer, gave himſelf wholly to root out the Romiſh Religion, which he eaſily effected.

THe Realm of *SWEDEN*, (belonging formerly to *Sigiſmond* King of *Poland*, having *Norway* for its bounds on the Weſt, whoſe chief City is *Stockholm*) comprehends the Dutchy of *Finland*, *Gothland*, *Boddia*, or *Bothnia*, a part of *Lapland*, *Striefinia*, a part of *Corelia*, the Iſlands *Alandes*, and ſome others of ſmall eſteem, ſo that thoſe that have gone the length and bredth of *Sweden*, hold it much greater then all *Italy* and *France*, *Lapland*, and *Finland* being added. *Sweden* it ſelf is the moſt fertile Province of all thoſe of the North, bearing great ſtore of grain; there is much Honey, Silver, Copper, Lead, Steel, and Iron, abounding wonderfully

fully in fish; seldome any beggars seen among them. Yet in many places (through the craggineſſe of the Mountains, moiſtneſſe, and mooriſhneſſe, it is more barren. The Ayre is commonly pure, nor the cold ſo violent as ſome perſwade themſelves; they live (moſt commonly) long, attaining an hundred and thirty, and an hundred and fourty years, eſpecially on the Mountains, and places more toward the Northern winds. They take ſtore of very great Bugles. *Gothland* abounds in Corn, Cattle, paſture, horſes, Fiſh, Lead, Iron, and Silver, Latten, and in one place good Iron. *Finland* is more pleaſing then *Sweden*, and yields more Corn, being moſtly in plains. *Bothnia* is not very fruitful, having many beaſts with excellent skins, and much Fiſh. *Lapland* hath no Corn, but White Bears, and Ermines; Raine-Deer, for Horſes, as big as a Mule; who will draw little Carts an hundred and fifty Miles in a day and night: they have night three Moneths together in winter, with a few hours little light. King *Guſtave* brought *Luthers* Doctrine into *Sweden*, ſeizing upon what goods of the Church he pleaſed. Yet *Calviniſm* was received by *Charls* his third ſon, who was Duke of *Vermeland*, *Sudermania*, and *Nericia*: *Henry*, *Guſtaves* ſucceſſour, oppoſed not himſelf. *John* his brother ſucceeding him, was of another opinion, but durſt not diſcover himſelf. Yet his Wife *Katherine* the King of *Polands* daughter, made him obſerve many Catholique cuſtomes. Yea the Queen (who had free exerciſe of her Religion) obtained ſome Jeſuites for the people, in credit till her death, in one thouſand five hundred eighty three. But they being ſoon after expelled, few remain of the Romiſh Religion. *Charls* uncle to *Sigiſmund*, *John*, and *Katherine's* ſon, uſurping his Nephews Realm of *Sweden*, wholly advanced *Calvin's* Doctrine; yet there are many of the *Lutheran's* remaining.

MUSCOVY (lying in the midſt of *Ruſsia* the White) from whence all the Eſtates of this Empire draw their name, and are confined by *Lithuania* on the South, *Livonia* and *Finland* on the Weſt; its chief City as of the whole Empire is called *Muskuva* or *Mosko*, whoſe houſes are moſt of wood; it's great, but very myrie. The length of this Empire is 3000 miles, the breadth 1500; the longeſt day in the moſt Southerly part being but 16 hours and a half: but in the moſt Northerly 22 hours and a half; it's part in *Europe*, part in *Aſia*. So that conſidering what it contains, he might have a higher ſtyle than they commonly give him, which is, The great Duke or *Knez* of *Muſcovie*: yet when they are ſufficiently informed of the Countrie's yielding him obedience, they term him Emperour, and give him as much honour as ever was done to any Prince. The Provinces beſides *Muſcovia* itſelf, are the Dutchy of *Volodimer*, and *Baſe Novograd*, in which are two Towns of wood, of the ſame names: the Province of *Rezan*, the Dutchy of *Vorotina*; the Province of *Severe*, very great, containing many Towns: the Province of *Smolensko*, (ſituate on the

river *Neper* or *Boryſthenes*) taken from *Poland*'s King by *Baſilius* the great Duke, whoſe chief Town is *Smolensko*. *Moſaiski*, taken from King *Alexander* of *Poland*, by *John Baſilius* his predeceſſour. *Biele* or *Bielski*, with a Town of the ſame name upon the River *Opske*: the Dutchy of *Roſchove*, whoſe Town ſtands upon the famous river *Volgas*. *Tuver*, one of the greateſt in *Ruſsia*, whoſe Town *Tuverde* is greater and ſtatelier than *Mosko*. *Pleſcovia* or *Pleskonia*, its chief Town being *Pleskouu*, powerful and walled, which the other Towns want. *Novogrod* the great, the greateſt Dutchy of *Ruſsia*, taking its name from *Novogrod*, the greateſt and richeſt Town of all towards the North. The Country of *Volske* or *Votske*, the Province of *Corelle*, extending to the frozen Sea, ſo as they have not any dark night. *Bieleiezioro* or *Biolyſero*, having a Town ſo called, in whoſe impregnable Fort the great Duke commonly lodges his Treaſure, and whither he retires, when preſſed by enemies. *Volokde*, the Dutchy of *Jaroſlave*, with a Town and Caſtle ſo called, on the river *Volga*; alſo the Principality of *Roſtonu*; the Province of *Duvine*, ſo called from the river watering it, which comes from two rivers, *Duvine* in the tongue ſignifying two. The Sun in the Summer Solſtice ſhines there 21 hours and a half, but two hours and a half in the winter ſolſtice. The Province of *Suſdali*, having a Biſhop's See; but now (through the *Tartars* incurſions) in a manner deſart. The province of *Vutathka*, which was taken from the *Tartars* by the great Duke *Baſilius*. *Permia*, having a Town of the ſame name on the river *Viſchore*. *Jugre* or *Jugaria*, from whence the *Hungarians* coming, ſeized on *Pannonia*, calling it from *Jugaria*, *Hungarie*. *Petzore*, very long bending to the frozen Sea, whoſe longeſt day is 22 hours. The *Cneremiſſes* are alſo under him, and *Nordues*; other Northern Countries acknowledg him, as *Obdore*, *Condore*, *Culomorie*, and *Lappia*; likewiſe certain *Hoords* of *Tartarians*, as *Caſan*, &c. They have great ſtore of skins of Elks, Staggs, Bears, Wolves, and Sables, which they ſell into *Europe*, alſo Flax and Hemp. They ſend great ſtore of Corn towards the *Caſpian* and *Euxine* Seas, beſides Iron, Wax, Tallow, Wood, Aſhes, whereof they ſell abundance to ſtrangers. *Nicholas* Port is of great Traffique, whither the *Engliſh* trade much. They exchange the Commodities of their Country for cloath, which the *Armenians* bring to *Aſtracan*, and the *Engliſh* to *Nicholas* Port. The *Knez* his riches may eaſily be conjectured great, he being Lord and abſolute Maſter of all things. They received Religion from the Greeks in 987, or 942, in the which although perſiſting, yet they have added (in time) many ſuperſtitions. They ſay, themſelves and the Greeks are onely true Chriſtians: that the Romans and others are fallen from the primitive Church: They celebrate their Maſſe and ceremonies in their own language, which is the *Sclavonian* tongue; they ſuffer not Jews to live among them. Proceſſions are very frequent there, and though it be exceeding cold, yet they go far. They never paſſe before a Monaſtery, Temple, or Creſſe, (where-

of

of the ſtree
kneel down
Hoſpodi, or
ry but once
faithful.
the firſt ſev
They have
Papiſts do t
termines no
litan ſhould
ſtrictly obſe
change a di
of the croſſe
his fore-hea
elevation of
The *Nora*
ſhipping no
ing one onel
ſeldome) the
firſt of all,
ther.

D*ACI*
med fr
gave them pl
Servia, *Raſcia*

T*RANS*
chief To
Gabor by the
ſucceeded *Juſ*

M*OLD*
whoſe
1574) to the
combining w
proſecuted it
rabia, betwee
called from th
Province, in

W*AL A*
plante
nia and *Danub*
all neceſſaries
Salt-pits, wine
pure refined b
the third's req
in 1594.

of the ſtreets are full) but horſemen (alighting) and footmen alſo, kneel down, making the ſign of the Croſſe, ſaying thrice, *Miloy Hoſpodi*, or *Lord have mercy upon us.* It's lawful for Prieſts to marry but once. They deny Purgatory, yet pray for the deceaſed faithful. They hold it not lawful to celebrate any Councels, but the firſt ſeven, whence growes their diſcord with the See of *Rome*. They have a Metropolitan, to whom they attribute as much as Papiſts do to the Pope: and without whoſe advice, the Prince determines not of any important thing; yet they ſay, the Metropolitan ſhould depend on the Patriarch of *Conſtantinople*. The Prince ſtrictly obſerves all Ceremonies of their religion: for when they change a diſh at Table, or give him drink, he makes many ſigns of the croſſe. He faſts not at any faſt, and beats the ground with his fore-head through devotion, as the reſt do, eſpecially at the elevation of the Sacrament.

The *Nordovois* on *Muſcovie's* frontiers uſe circumciſion; worſhipping no Idols, as the *Pagans*, nor are they baptized; worſhiping one onely God Creator of all: going into the field, (which is ſeldome) they eating and drinking together, offer to God the firſt of all, caſting it againſt Heaven, as of any thing they gather.

DACIA (bounded on the Weſt with *Hungary*, and ſo named from the *Daci* firſt inhabiting it after the *Moeſi*, who gave them place) is divided into *Tranſylvania*, *Moldavia*, *Walachia*, *Servia*, *Raſcia*, *Bulgaria*, *Boſnia*.

TRANSILVANIA (of which before in *Hungary*) whoſe chief Town is *Alba Julia*, was committed unto *Bethlem-Gabor* by the Sultan *Achmet*, after the death of *Gabriel Batour*, who ſucceeded *Juſtine Botſcay*, in 1609.

MOLDAVIA (ſcituated on the North end of *Tranſylvania*, whoſe chief City is *Occazonia*) was utterly ſubjected (in 1574) to the Turks by *Selimus* the ſecond; which revolting and combining with the *Tranſylvanian* and *Walachian*, they have ſince proſecuted it with great alteration. To this belongs little *Beſſarabia*, between Mount *Hoemus* South, and *Lithuania* North; ſo called from the *Beſſi*, whoſe chief Town is *Kilim*, made a Turkiſh Province, in 1485.

WALACHIA, to be called *Flaccia*, from *Flaccus*, who planted here a *Roman* Colonie, ſeated between *Tranſylvania* and *Danubius*: The chief City being *Sabinium*. It abounds in all neceſſaries for the life of man: Mines of gold, ſilver, and iron; Salt-pits, wine, Cattle, chiefly a number of good and great horſes, pure refined brimſtone; it joyned with *Moldavia*, upon *Amurath* the third's requiring the tribute of 60000 Ducats to be doubled, in 1594.

SERVIA (lying between *Boſnia* and *Raſcia*) whoſe chief City is *Stoniburg*, once the *Deſpot's* ſeat diſtinct from *Raſcia*, lying between *Servia* and *Bulgaria*, which had alſo a Deſpot of its own. But one *George*, a Chriſtian by profeſſion, and Turk by affection, being Deſpot of both, and the Turks tributary, after his ſon *Lazarus* his death, who ſucceeded him, *Mahomet* united them to his Empire in 1454.

BULGARIA (having on the Weſt, *Raſcia*; on the South, *Thrace*; whoſe Mother-City is *Sophia*, now the Turkiſh *Beglerbeg's* ſeat of *Greece*) is ſo called from the *Scythians* of *Bulgar*, who conquered it; who were bitter enemies to the Chriſtians, till the King thereof, with all his people, were baptized in 868; over which *Theophylact* was chief Biſhop. It was of a Kingdom made a province by the Turk in 1396.

BOSNIA, ſo called of the *Boſſi* of *Bulgaria*, and bounded on the Eaſt with *Servia*, its chief City is *Cazachium*. It was erected a Kingdom in 1420, and not long after, *Stephen* the King, being taken and flayed alive, by *Mahomet* the great, it was turned into a Mahometan Province in 1464.

SCLAVONIA (having *Hungary* on the North; on the Weſt, part of *Italy*; ſo called from the *Sclavi*; before, *Illyricum*, a couragious, proud, and ſtubborn people) is now divided into *Illiris*, *Dalmatia*, and *Croatia*.

Illiris (whoſe general name is now given to one part thereof, and commonly called *Windiſmarch*) is bounded on the Eaſt with *Danubius*, whoſe chief City is *Zatha* on *Danubius*, and now a member of *Hungary*.

Dalmatia, having on the Eaſt the River *Drinus*; on the Weſt, *Croatia*, (for whoſe Town *Zara* or *Jadara* (ſtanding on the Seaſhore) there hath been great Wars betwixt the *Hungarians* and *Venetians*) (as of great importance) its Inhabitants were the *Dalmatiæ*, whoſe Metropolis was *Dalminium* on *Drinus*. It was made tributary to the *Venetians*, upon their new Lords the *Hungarians* raviſhing ſome *Venetian* Damoſels. But now is divided between the *Turk* and *Venetian* who yet hath the greateſt part.

Croatia, called antiently *Liburnia* and *Valeria*, and having on the Eaſt *Dalmatia*, whoſe chief City is *Gardiska*, on the River *Savus*. The *Croatians* are corruptly called *Corbats*; it is entituled a Dukedome; but ſubject both to the *Auſtrians* and *Venetians*, who entred it in 1007. Theſe three Countries thus called *Sclavonia*, uſe their own *Sclavonian* tongue, and is obſerved to be uſed by all the Turkiſh Emperours, Captains and Souldiers. The Country is moſt fit for grazing; whoſe Sheep and other Cattle bring forth young twice a year, the ſheep being ſhorn four times. They are by outward profeſſion of Religion, Chriſtians, following the Greek Church.

GREECE (ſo called from *Græcus*, who founded *Athens*, and accounted the Mother of Arts and Sciences, except the Mathematiques) was given a name onely to the Country about *Attica*, till the *Macedonian* Empire had ſwallowed up the other Common-wealths; but now including *Peloponneſus*, *Achaia*, *Epirus*, *Albania*, *Macedonia* and *Theſſalie*, *Migdonia*, and *Thrace*, beholds *Italy* on the Weſt; the *Ægean*-Sea, &c. on the Eaſt. The *Greeks* were diverſly called, *Achivi*, *Myrmidones*, *&c.* They were once brave men for war, learning, virtue, government and behaviour; for which, they ſcornfully called other Nations Barbarians; now moſt fit for the Græcians themſelves, being unconſtant, illiterate, uncivil, riotous, and lazie. They ſpake Greek, whereof there were 5 dialects. The Common, Attick, Dorick, Æolick, Ionick. *Peloponneſus* is a Peninſula, tyed to the main land, but with an *Iſthmus* of 6 miles broad, ſo called of *Pelops*, and Νῆσος, which ſignifies an Iſland. It contains 6 Provinces; *Elis*, having *Arcadia* on the Eaſt, whoſe chief City is *Elis*; another is *Olympia*, where was the Statue of *Jupiter Olympicus* 60 cubits high; in honour of whom, the Olympick games were begun by *Hercules*. *Meſſenia*, having *Elis* on the North, whoſe Metropolis is *Meſſene*, wherein *Menelaus* (*Helena's* husband, who occaſioned *Troy's* deſtruction) reigned. *Arcadia*, (ſo named from *Arcas*, formerly *Pelaſgia*) which hath *Elis* and *Meſſenia* on the Weſt; Its chief City being *Pſophis*. *Laconia*, on the Weſt of which lyeth *Arcadia*; whoſe chief City is *Lacedemon*, once a famous Common-wealth by means of the Laws of *Lycurgus*, which being kept almoſt 700 years, it flouriſhed all the while. They were accounted the chief of all the *Græcians*: But the *Athenians* beginning to eclipſe their glory by conqueſt in *Aſia*, they warred againſt them, and after many loſſes took and diſmantled the City. *Argolis*, denominated from its chief City *Argos*, built by King *Argus*, and bounded on the South with *Laconia*; in which was born *Agamemnon*, Captain of the Greek Army before *Troy*, in which Army were 69 Kings carried over by 1224 ſhips. *Achaia Propria*, having *Elis*, *Arcadia*, and *Argolis* on the South. Its chief City is *Corinth*, at the foot of the *Acro-Corinthian* hills, built and named by *Corinthus* the ſon of *Pelops*; which flouriſhing by reaſon of its commodious ſituation, (the Sea waſhing its walls on both ſides) abuſed ſome Roman Embaſſadours ſent them: for which, *Lucius Mummius* (taking it) burnt it to the ground: and now is of ſmall note, and called *Crato*. *Peloponneſus* was conquered by the Turk in 1460.

ACHAIA (once named *Hellas*, from *Helles*, *Deucalion's* ſon) is divided into *Attica*, which hath on the Weſt, *Megaris*, whoſe chief City *Athens* being built by *Cecrops*, was called *Cecropia*, but took its name from *Athena*, which is *Minerva*, famous for three ſpecial things: the Citizens inviolable faith, and unfained affection: for Schollars, from whoſe Univerſity learning

was

was diſperſed throughout all *Europe*: for valiant Captains, as *Alcibiades*, *Ariſtides*, *Themiſtocles*, *Pericles*, &c. who notwithſtanding dyed in baniſhment, or violently at home.

Megaris, (having on the South *Bœotia*) whoſe chief City is *Megara* of *Megra*, where *Euclide* the Geometrician taught. This Country having ſhaken off the *Cretans*, came to a height of proſperity: which laſted not long in that degree; yet were a free people till the coming of the *Macedonians*.

Bœotia, which hath *Attica* on the Eaſt, taking its name from Βοῦς, ſignifying an Ox. Its chief City is *Thebes*, built by *Cadmus* a *Phœnician*; in which Town dwelt *Pelopidas* and *Epaminondas*, who ſo cruſhed the *Lacedemonians* in two battles, that they never reobtained their former puiſſance. *Philip* of *Macedon* firſt got footing in *Greece*, by making this flouriſhing Common-wealth ſubmit to his mercy.

Phocis, having *Bœotia* on the Eaſt, (whoſe chief Town is *Cyrra*, as alſo *Anicyra*, famous for its Ellebore very Medicinal for madneſſe); in it is, Mount *Helicon* conſecrated to the Muſes, alſo the hill *Citheron*, both ſtriving with *Parnaſſus*, whoſe two tops even kiſſe the Clouds.

Locris, bounded on the Eaſt with *Ætolia*, whoſe chief City is *Naupactum*, now called *Lepanto*.

Ætolia, (bounded on the Weſt with *Epirus*) its chief Town is *Chalcis*: The *Ætolians* were the moſt turbulent people of Greece, never at peace with their Neighbours, ſeldom with themſelves.

Doris, which hath *Bœotia* on the Eaſt; its chief City is *Amphiſſa*. This people cauſing *Philip* to return into *Greece*: *Demoſthenes* whetting on the *Athenians* by his biting *Philippica* againſt him; their Armies meeting, and the *Athenians* being vanquiſhed, *Philip* was made Captain of all *Greece*.

Epirus, bounded on the North with *Macedon*, whoſe Eaſtern part is called *Acarnania*; its weſtern, *Chaonia*; and in which Country *Olympias* (*Alexander* the Great his Mother) was born, as alſo *Pyrrhus*, who warring with the Romans, it was after his death ſubdued by *Paulus Æmilius*, who deſtroyed 70 Cities thereof in one day; in which is the City *Nicopolis*, built by *Auguſtus*, and *Actium*, nigh which, he and *Anthony* fought for the World's Empire.

Albania, bounded on the South with *Epirus*; in which is the City *Albanopolis*; and *Durazzo* at firſt called *Epidamnum*, and then *Dyrrhachium*, under whoſe Walls was the firſt bickering between *Cæſar* and *Pompey*'s Souldiers. Its chief City was *Croia* in *George Caſtriot*'s time, named *Scanderbeg*; under whoſe walls *Amurath* the ſecond, having with very great loſſe beſieged it, ſorrowfully and wretchedly dyed.

MACEDONIA (whose Southern part is *Thessaly*) is bounded on the East with *Migdonia*, and called *Æmathia* from King *Æmathus*; *Hæmonia*, from Mount *Hæmus*; *Macedonia*, from King *Macedo*: the first City whereof is *Scydra*, another is *Pella*, where *Alexander* the Great was born. It was never very famous, till King *Philip* and his son *Alexander's* dayes.

THESSALIE, (wherein is the exceeding high Hill *Olympus*, being by Poets taken for Heaven) in which pleasant and fruitful Country, was scituate the delightful Valley, *Tempe*, five miles broad, and six long, whose chief City is *Tricca*, where *Heliodorus* was Bishop: another is *Pharsalis*, nigh which, *Cæsar* and *Pompey* fought for the Lordship of the World, *Cæsar* being Conquerour.

MIGDONIA, (having on the North *Thrace*, and in which is the Hill *Athos*, 75 miles about; and so high, that its shadow reacheth to *Lemnos*, 40 miles) its chief City is *Stagira*, where famous *Aristotle* was born.

THRACE, now called *Romeli* or *Romania*, from Roman Colonies there planted, and *Constantinople's* being called New *Rome*; (bounded on the East with *Macedon*) wherein stands *Constantinople*, which being built by *Pausanias* a *Lacedemonian* Captain 663 years before Christ, was by him called *Byzantium*; it's in compasse 18 miles, most fitly seated for an Empire; as overlooking *Europe* and *Asia*, and commanding the *Euxine*-Sea, *Propontis*, and *Hellespont*. It was taken by *Mahomet* the Great Turk, in 1453. Being re-built by a *Constantine*, called the Great, (therefore called *Constantinople*) the son of a *Helena*, a *Gregory* being Patriarch thereof; and it was lost by a *Constantine*, sirnamed *Paleologus*, the son of a *Helena*, a *Gregory* being also Patriarch. Its people were accounted very bold and valiant, who were called by some Αὐτόνομοι, because every one was a law to himself; which had they been of one mind, and under one King, *Herodotus* saith, they had been invincible; but two brothers striving for the Kingdome, and at last appealing to *Philip* of *Macedon*; he taking in advantage, seized on it, and kept it. The Town of *Sestos* on *Hellespont* was also in this Country, right over against *Abydos*, on *Asia* side, which two places were famous for the love of *Hero* and *Leander*; in whose room stands two Castles, who examine all ships passing that way, and receiving the grand Signior's customs.

IN the ÆGEAN Sea (which receiveth *Hellespont's* waters after 40 miles course) also (whether so called from *Ægeus*, *Theseus* his father, who here drowned himself; or from *Ægæ*, once a chief City in *Euboa* Island; or that the Islands lye scattering like the leaps of a Goat, from Αἰγαῖος, so signifying,) are divers Greek Islands,

Iſlands, the chief whereof are, *Samothracia*, where *Pythagoras*, and *Samo* a Sybill were born, whoſe chief Town is *Samia*.

Lemnos, once called *Dioſpolis*, from its two chief Cities *Hephæſtia*, wholly decayed; and *Lemnos* or *Myrina* yet continuing; where alſo the ſoveraign Mineral called *Terra Lemnia* is digged.

Lesbos, ſo called of *Lesbos*, who married *Mitylene*; of which name is a chief City therein. In this Iſland, *Sappho*, who invented the Sapphick verſe, *Pittacus* a wiſe man of Greece, and *Theophraſtus* a notable Phyſitian, were born.

Chios, (whether ſo named from *Chione* a Nymph, or from χίων, ſnow; or from *Chio* (now called *Sio*) the chief City; ſo called from the Greek letter χ, in whoſe faſhion it was built. Herein chiefly or onely groweth the gum Maſtich.

Euboa, now *Nigropont*, which was rent from *Achaia*'s Continent by an Earthquake, between which, is but a little *Euripus*: the cauſe of whoſe ebbing and flowing ſeven times a day, *Ariſtotle* not finding, is ſaid to throw himſelf into the Sea, with theſe words; *Becauſe I cannot comprehend thee, thou ſhalt comprehend me.* Its chief Cities are *Chalcis*, once joyned by a bridge to the Continent. *Scyros*, *Achilles* his lurking place, ſent thither by his Mother, being forewarned he ſhould be ſlain in the *Trojan* war.

Salamis, nigh *Megaris*, noted for *Xerxes* his numerous Navy, overthrown by the *Athenians* and their Allies. For which Iſle alſo, there was much contending between the *Athenians* and *Megarenſes*.

The *Sporades*, ſo called from σπείρω, *to diſperſe*, becauſe they are ſcattered about the Sea; their number is 12, The principall of which is named *Melos*, from its much honey.

The *Cyclades* (ſo denominated, becauſe they lay in a circle about *Delos*, the chief of them, noted for the Temple of *Apollo*, and for not ſuffering any to die or be born therein) are 53 in number, whereof (beſides *Delos*) theſe four are remarkable; *Samos*, where the Tyrant *Polycrates* lived without any miſchauce, till (at laſt) he was miſerably put to death by *Orontes*.

Coos, (but now *Lange*) in which *Hippocrates* the reviver of Phyſick was born; where alſo *Æſculapius* was worſhipped: Its chief Town is *Coos*.

Glaros, but ſmall, whither the Romans were wont to baniſh delinquents. The 69 Kings at *Troy*'s ſiege, were Kings but of theſe ſmall Iſlands: which ſtand ſo cloſe together, that 20 may be ſeen (in a clear day) at one time; yet are they part in *Europe*, part in *Aſia*; called alſo the Iſlands of the Arches, as being in the ſea called Archi-pelagus.

Creet or *Candie*, (once called *Hecatompolis*, as having 100 Cities therein, whoſe Metropolis *Candie* is much inhabited by the *Venetians*) which is ſcituate in the mouth of the *Ægean* Sea, (in length 270 miles, in breadth 50) was above mentioned in the *Venetian* Common-wealth, to whom it is ſubject; whoſe ancient Inhabitants were much addicted to lying, as appears by *Paul*'s citing *Epimenides*

Epimenides words, *Tit. 1. v, 12.* yet were excellent ſailers. The Iſland is very populous, and fruitfull of Wines, together with Gum, Honey, Sugar, Olives, Dates, Apples, Orenges, Lemmons, Raiſins, Mellons, Citrons, Pomegranats; but, through its heat, deficient in Corn; other Iſlands there are alſo in this Sea, as *Claudi*, *Dio*, and *Ægilia*.

The chief Iſlands of the *Ionian* Sea (named either from *Ionius*, whom *Hercules* killing, here drowned, or from the Region *Iona*, in the utmoſt part of *Calabria*, or from *Io* daughter of *Inachus*) are, *Cithera*, now *Cerigo*, (mentioned before). It was formerly called *Porphyris*, from abundance of Marble therein, and hath a Town of the ſame name with the Iſland, out of whoſe Temple dedicated to *Venus*, *Helena* was willingly raviſhed by *Paris*, it's alſo environed with Rocks.

Strophades, being two Iſlands lying againſt *Meſſenia*, whoſe ravenous birds, the Harpies, were driven away by *Zethus* and *Calais*. They are now inhabited onely by *Greek* Friers, called Caloyres, that is, good Prieſts.

Zacinthus or *Zant*, ſo called of *Zacinthus*, ſon to *Dardanus*; whoſe chief City is called alſo *Zant*, 60 miles from *Peloponneſus*, for the Cuſtome of whoſe very Currans they pay 18000 yearly Dollars to the *Venetians*. They being very frequently troubled with Earthquakes, build their houſes very low. Over the judgment Hall door of whoſe City *Zant*, there are written Latine Verſes to this purport---

This place doth hate, love, puniſh, keep, requite;
Voluptuous riot, peace, crimes, Laws th' upright.

THe *ECHINADES*, little Iſles, five in number, onely famous for the battle of *Lepanto*. *Cephalenia* over againſt *Acharnania*, called at firſt *Melena*, then *Teleboas*; but *Cephalenia*, from *Cephalus*. *Corcyra*, now *Corfu*, ſo called from the Virgin *Corfu*; it's but twelve miles from *Epirus*; whoſe chief City *Corfu*, the Turks have found impregnable through two unacceſſible Fortreſſes on its top, eſteemed the chief Bulwarks of *Venice*, whoſe two Captains are ſworn during their two years command, to have no converſe or intelligence with each other. *Ithaca*, now *Val de Compare*, on the North-Eaſt of *Cephaloxia*, in which *Ulyſſes* was born. *Leucadia*, of the white Rocks between it and *Cephalonia*, its chief City is Saint *Maure*, moſt inhabited by *Jews*. All theſe Iſlands (beſides this *Leucadia*, loſt to the Turks) have been defended by the *Venetians*.

THe *MEDITERRANEAN* Iſles, (from the *Mediterranean* Sea, ſo called, becauſe it runs in the middle of the Earth, and called by late Writers, the Levant-Seas, (becauſe they are toward the Eaſt of *France*, *Spain*, &c. *Levant*, in *French* ſignifying the Sun-riſing) are; *Sicily* (of which before in *Spain*) called at

firſt *Trinacria*, for being triangular, it butteth into the Sea with three Promontories. Its narrow Seas between it and *Italy*, being but a mile and half broad, on each ſide of which are *Scylla*, and *Charibdis*: *Scylla* being a dangerous Rock on *Italy* ſide, and *Charibdis* a devouring Gulf on *Sicily* ſide; It is ſeven hundred miles in compaſſe, and had ſeventy two Cities therein, now but twelve. The chief being *Palermo*, where the *Spaniſh* Vice-Roy reſides, which ſtands in *Mazara*, the Weſtern Province of the three, (in one of whoſe Cities the Tyrant *Phalaris* lived, that tortured *Perillus* another Tyrant, in his own Brazen Bull which he had made to torment others in) the other two being *Vallis de Noto*, and *Mona*. *Malta*, (formerly *Melita*, where *Paul* ſhook off the Viper without hurt) is but ſixty miles from *Sicilia*, and as much in Circuit, barren, as being ſcituate on a Rock, covered but with three foot of earth; yet there is abundance of Cotton Wooll, and ſtore of Pomegranates, Citrons, &c. It was given to the Knights of the *Rhodes*, being expelled thence by the Turk, in 1522, who now being called Knights of *Malta*, have ever ſince defended it againſt the ſaid Turk. They are 1000 in number, and at their admittance into that order, are ſworn to defend the Church of *Rome*, to obey their ſuperiours, live on their Orders revenues, and live chaſtly. Their great Maſter, though a Frier, hath a high ſtile; who is choſen out of the ſixteen called Croſſes, who are of great authority among them.

Corſica, of which in the ſtate of *Genoa*, was firſt called *Cyrnus*, (now *Corſica* from a Woman of that name) its chief City being *Baſtia*, on the North-Eaſt, upon a commodious Haven, where *Genoa's* Governour reſides, with a ſtrong Garriſon. It's 120 miles long, and ſeventy broad.

Sardinia, (lying South from *Corſica*, and but ſeven miles from it) is divided into *Cape Lugudory* towards *Corſica*, mountainous and barren, belonging to the *Genoans*, and *Cape Caligary* toward *Africk*, larger and fruitfull, appertaining to the *Piſans*, who diſagreeing about their bounds, Pope *Boniface* the eighth, giving it to *James* King of *Arragon*, and his ſucceſſours; they drove them thence, and made themſelves Lords thereof in 1324. Its chief City is *Caliari*, built by the *Piſans*, where the *Spaniſh* Vice-Roy hath his reſidence. Yet this City is governed by a Councell of its own Citizens.

The *Baleares*, (ſo called from the Greek word Βάλλω to caſt, becauſe they were very excellent ſlingers) are two; *Majorca* or the greater, which is ſixty miles from *Spain*, and 300 miles in compaſſe, whoſe chief Cities are, *Majorca*, a Univerſity, and *Palma*, in which *Raymundus Lullius* was born.

Minorca, or the leſſe, is nine miles from the other; and 15 miles about; whoſe chief Town is *Minorca*: both which Iſlands (through the *Romans* teaching them the uſe of Ferrets) deſtroyed the multitude of Conies, who undermined their Houſes and Walls.

Nigh

Nigh theſe are two ſmall ones; *Ebuiſia*, whoſe chief City is *Yvica*: Salt is its chief commodity; and *Olhiuſa*, called *Frumentaria*; Both whoſe men and women, as of an adjoyning Iſlet, are very good ſwimmers: *Pedro* the fourth King of *Arragon*, united all theſe four to his Crown, in 1343.

There are alſo leſſe Iſlands hereabouts; The *Vulcanian* or *Æolian*, being eleven in number; the two chief of whom, are *Lipara*, from whence the reſt are now named.

Vulcania, where *Vulcan* was worſhipped: near theſe, was the firſt Seafight between the *Romans* and *Carthaginians*.

The Iſles of *Naples*, being eighteen, the chief whereof are *Iſchia*, whoſe chief Town is ſo called: *Caprea*, and *Ænaria*.

The *Ligurian* Iſles; whereof the principall are *Elba*, or *Ilva*; whoſe chief City *Coſmopolis*, *Coſmi* of *Medices* builded.

Gallinaria, from its many wild Hens, and *Giglio*.

Gades, or *Cales*, ſcituate without the Mouth of the ſtrait of *Gibralter* (called of old *Fretum Herculeum*, on whoſe South-ſide upon Mount *Abiba*, *Hercules* placed his Pillars, on which he inſcribed *Nil ultra*, or no farther) as being from *Gibal Tariff*, a chief leader of the Moors into *Spain*, then the Weſtern bound of the World; and in which there was a Temple conſecrated to *Hercules*, that great traveller. The *Engliſh* took it (in 1596) in one day.

The *Britiſh* Iſles (with thoſe of *Zealand*, and *Denmark*) are called the Iſles of the Ocean; of which before.

Little is to be ſaid of the riches or fruitfullneſſe of either *Boſnia*, *Bulgaria*, *Servia*, or *Raſcia*, as being for the moſt part full of Mountains, yielding little; and moſt of the plains and valleys in *Bulgaria*, are full of thick Woods, and its middle part more ſtony and rough then the reſt; but *Boſnia* hath much Silver Mine, and *Servia* Mines of Gold. They were of the Religion of the *Greeks*, in which Countries now *Mahometiſm* bears moſt ſway, they being ſubjected to the Turk.

As for *Greece*, it formerly exceeded all others in *Europe*, both for the Ayr's temperature, and goodneſſe, and the ſoils delightſome fertility, bringing forth all ſorts of fruits, and nouriſhing much Cattle; alſo Fiſh abounded in its Sea's and Rivers; with all Plenty and Wealth, for that it was ſo eaſily to be arrived at, through its Gulfs, Ports, Iſles, Demy Iſles and Rivers; and queſtionleſſe, would ſtill yield great profit to the Husbandman, if pains were taken in the tillage thereof: but the *Greeks* (knowing nothing certainly to be their own, but all ſubject to the Great Turk and his ſouldiers) omit the ſame: yet they tranſport and ſend into other parts, Wines, Oyl, Copper, Vitriol, ſome Gold and Silver, Damaſks, Velvets, Grograms, &c.

Pliny commends *Thrace* for fertility, and its Corn for weight and ſubſtance, of which they reap ſtore in divers goodly plains; but it is moſtly cold, and in the dayes of *Copronymus* the Emperour, *Thracius Boſphorus* (by which *Conſtantinople* is ſcituated, and which com-

prehends thirty good Ports in *Aſia* and *Europe* (though moſt on *Europe* ſide) was (with a part of the great Sea) ſo frozen, that the Ice was twenty five Cubits thick, (with a great quantity of Snow thereon) and being increaſed 20 Cubits above the face of the Sea, men might travail, and Waggons laden, out of *Europe* into *Aſia*, and from *Conſtantinople*, to the entry of *Danubius*, as on dry land) whereby it is not (of it ſelf) a rich ſoil, nor of a pleaſant Ayre, the ſeeds ripening leiſurely, and the Vines and Trees yielding more leaves then juice and fruit. To leave the antient Religion of the *Greeks* (when, notwithſtanding all their humane wiſdome) they in a Pagan manner worſhipped an unknown God, in various manners, and under the name of divers gods; the Faith of Chriſt was received in ſome part thereof (as in *Theſſalonica*) ſoon after the departure of Chriſt to the Father, and the ſpirits Baptiſm given, as it was in *Rome*, to which Church *Paul* wrote alſo an Epiſtle; but degenerating from the power into the form of Religion; all the Greeks became Chriſtians in name and profeſſion; who withdrawing themſelves long ago from the Church of *Rome*, upon ſome points, as the manner of the adminiſtring the Supper, &c. (ſome of which were mentioned in *Muſcovy*) and not acknowledging the abſolute ſupremacy of the *Romane* Biſhops, ſet up Patriarcns, that is, chief fathers of their own, whom they acknowledged for their heads, and ſpiritual Governours: of which there are four. The Patriarch of *Jeruſalem* over the *Greeks* of *Paleſtina*; of *Alexandria*, over *Arabia* and *Ægypt*: of *Antioch* preſiding over *Syria*, *Armenia*, and *Cilicia*; of *Conſtantinople*, whom the Country and territory of *Greece* acknowledge, together with *Sclavonia*, *Dacia*, part of *Poland*, the Adriatique and Ægean Iſles, as alſo *Creet*, and *Cyprus*, and *Rhodes*, of whom in *Aſia*. There are many *Caloyers*, or *Greek* Prieſts or Monks, diſperſed over all *Greece*, where (for a tribute to the Turk) they are permitted free exerciſe of Religion; yet not without 1000 indignities from the domineering Turks. About 6000 of theſe Caloyers inhabite Mount *Athos*, a priviledg formerly granted to them of *Baſils* Order, onely to dwell in; where are Monaſteries and Reliques, viſited from all parts, alſo ſtately and adorned Temples, which Mountain the *Greeks* as much eſteem as the *Latines* do *Rome*. They all do ſomething, or exerciſe ſome Mechanick Trade, labouring to maintain the whole family, by going out of the Monaſtery to work. They wear woollen ſhirts which they make themſelves; being apparelled almoſt like Hermites. They are ſo little given to Learning, that many of them can neither write nor read. If any paſſe over the Mountain on any occaſion, they furniſh him with victualls without any money; Theſe the Turks hold in ſuch eſteem, that they are very charitable towards them.

A

A Deſcription of *ASIA.*

ASIA, which is alſo called (by the Poets) *Lydia*, by a Synechdoche of a part for the whole; according to ſome, takes its name from the Fenne *Aſia*; after others, from *Aſia* the Mother of *Prometheus*: according to *Hippias* with *Euſtathius*, from *Aſius* a certain Noble-man: after others, from *Aſia* the fabulous Daughter of the Ocean and *Thetys*. It is the greateſt among all the parts of the world known to the Antients, containing from Eaſt to Weſt, 130 degrees of the great Circle, taking its beginning from that Meridian, whoſe diſtance from the Fortunate or Canary Iſlands is 70 degrees, even to that Meridian which is diſtant from the Fortunate Iſlands 200 degrees: which 130 degrees being numbred in the 30th Parallell, which cuts almoſt thorow the midſt of *Aſia*, do make above 1300 *German* miles. It is the Eaſt part of the World, both in reſpect of *Africa* and *Europe*; whence perhaps it is called *Natolia*, from the Greek word ἀνατολὴ, which ſignifies the Eaſt. It is disjoyned from *Europe* by the River *Tanais*, and alſo by the *Euxine* and *Ægean* Sea: but it is disbounded from *Africa* (not according to ſome) with the River *Nilus*: but with the *Sinus Arabicus*, or boſome of *Arabia*, and by a line which is brought out from thence into the *Mediterranean* Sea. It cleaves to *Africa* by an Iſthmus or a piece of land of 18 German miles; and is waſhed towards the Weſt with the *Mediterranean* Sea, and is compaſſed in its other parts with the *Eoan*, *Scythick*, and *Indian* Ocean. It is alſo divided into the greater and leſſe; the leſſer is next to *Europe*; and by a ſpecial name called *Natolia*, and likewiſe *Turcomania*, becauſe the Turks hold it all at this day; whoſe Countries are, *Cilicia*, *Pamphilia*, *Caria*, *Lycia*, *Ionia*, (which with *Strabo* is ſtrictly called *Aſia*, *Lydia*, *Æolia*, both *Myſia's*, *Phrygia* the leſſe, and greater, *Bithynia* and *Pontus*, *Paphlagonia*, *Cappadocia*, *Galatia*, *Lycaonia*, *Piſidia*, and *Armenia* minor; Greater *Aſia*, is that which is more remote from *Europe* toward the Eaſt, whoſe chief parts are, 1. *Syria*, *Paleſtina*. 2. *Armenia* the greater. 3. *Chaldea*. 4. *Arabia*, which is threefold, *Petræa*, or the ſtony; *Deſerta*, or the wilderneſſe; and *Fœlix*, or the happy *Arabia*. 5. *Perſia*; and then *Tartaria*, *Hyrcania*, *Baſtriana*, *Parthia*, and laſtly, *India*; which *India* is divided into the Old and New. The bound of Old *India* in the Eaſt, was the Country of the *Sinans*; and is divided into that which is within the River *Ganges*, or the Weſtern: Whoſe chief or greateſt City is *Calicut*: and into that which is without *Ganges*, or the Eaſtern, which is extended even to the golden *Cherſoneſſe* or *Malaqua*. The Eaſtern part of New *India*, is the Kingdom of *Catay* or *Cathaia*, which is called Upper *India*: but the Southern part is the Country of the *Chinoys*, and likewiſe *Japonia*, with other parts found out by the *Portugals*, which embrace the Lower *India*.

But

But *Aſia* is divided into five Empires; the *Moſcovite*, part whereof is onely therein as aforeſaid: the *Ottoman* or Turkiſh; the *Perſian*, the *Tartarian*; and the *Indian*. Its Seas are, the *Mediterranean*, and the Ocean; and its chief Rivers, *Euphrates*, *Ganges*, and *Indus*. The greateſt Mountain of *Aſia*, and as it were the father of the other Mountains there, is *Taurus:* which reckoning his bendings and windings, is 6250 miles long, and 375 broad; having divers names in diverſity of places, as *Caucaſus*, *Sarpedon*, &c. and according to ſome, *Imaus*: yet *Imaus* may be accounted a ſecond diſtinct Mountain in *Aſia*; for although it croſſe *Taurus* even (as it were) with right angles; yet as *Taurus* divideth (beginning about *Caria* and *Cilicia*) the North of *Aſia* from the South: ſo *Imaus* (beginning in the North ſhoar) doth the Eaſt from the Weſt: ſo making Scythia within *Imaus*, and *Scythia* without *Imaus*. *Aſia* (from the beginning) was the moſt excellent part of the world: both in regard (as is believed by moſt) of the Creation of mankind there; and alſo, for all the matter of hiſtory of the Old and New Teſtament there done, except a few hiſtories of the Apoſtles: and ſo becauſe there the true Church was firſt gathered; becauſe Chriſt (whoſe light and life is the Saviour of Mankind) there preached, dyed, and roſe again. Likewiſe for that in the ſame place, were eſtabliſhed the Monarchies of the *Aſſyrians*, *Perſians*, *Babylonians* and *Medes*. And laſtly, becauſe in *Aſia* was the firſt original of all Nations, as alſo of all tongues and arts. This indeed was once its dignity and prerogative, but at this day it is a fold for Turks, and other blaſphemous and very wicked Gentiles. Its head or chief City was once called *Troy*; but now the Cities therein are not ſo fair and decked, unleſſe for the aſtoniſhing things related of the City *Quinſay*; which may be reckoned the greateſt in the World. And thus much of *Aſia* in general.

ANATOLIA, or *Natolia*, (called *Aſia* the Leſſe, in which were *John*'s ſeven Churches, to wit, *Epheſus*, *Smyrna*, *Thyatira*, *Laodicea*, *Pergamus*, *Philadelphia*, and *Sardis*) its firſt Country to be mentioned is *CILICIA*, on the South-Eaſt; whoſe chief Cities are, *Nicopalis*, built by *Alexander* the Great, for his victory over *Darius* of Perſia, (its name ſignifying a City of victory) nigh the ſtraights of *Antitaurus*, called *Pilæ Ciliciæ*; wherein with 30000 he ſlew 110000 of *Darius* his men, who were in all 600000. *Pompeiopolis*, built by *Pompey* after vanquiſhing the Pyrats, who ſpoyled even Italy's Villages it ſelf. *Alexandria*, built alſo by *Alexander*, diſtinct from that in *Egypt*, therefore named *Alexandretta*. And *Tarſus* or *Tarſhiſh*, where *Paul* was born, and whither *Jonah* would have fled when ſent to *Nineveh*. In the waters alſo of this Countrie's River, *Cidnus*, was the Emperour *Frederick* the Firſt, drowned, when bathing himſelf.

Pamphilia

PAMPHILIA, frontier'd on the East by *Cilicia*, and part of *Cappadocia*; called (saith one) by the *Arabians*, *Zina*. A chief Town thereof is *Perga*, in the midst of the Country, where *Diana* was worshipped. *Phaselis*, *Ætalia* is the greatest and strongest of its Towns, being Maritime; and is now called *Satalia*, giving also her name to the adjoyning gulph. Nigh the River *Eurymedon* herein, *Cymon* the *Athenian* Captain overthrew, first the Sea-forces of the *Persians*, then their Land-forces, (by attiring his men in the Persians habit, stowed in their taken ships, and waving their colours) in one day.

LYCIA, watered with the River *Xanthus*, (whence they thereabout were called *Xanthi*) bordereth on the West of *Pamphilia*; afterwards called *Lycii*, from *Pandion*'s son, *Lycus*, whose chief Town now is *Patras*: also *Phaselis*, formerly as much enriched and haunted by Pyrats, as *Algiers* is now. Before the Romans conquered this Province, they were governed by 23 men chosen out of their 23 Cities.

CARIA (denominated from *Cara* its King, who invented Augury or divination by birds flying) is on the West of *Lycia*; whose chief Cities are *Mindum*, which though but small, had wide gates. *Halicarnassus*, where *Dionysius* (who wrote *Rome*'s first 300 years history) was born: also *Magnesia*, which *Xerxes* assigned to *Themistocles*, (when banished) to whom he fled for entertainment: for joy of whom, *Xerxes* cryed out oft-times in his sleep, *Habeo Themistoclem Atheniensem*, *I have* Themistocles *the Athenian on my side*. All which Countries are now called *Caramania*, from one *Caramon*, *Aladine*'s Captain, the *Zelzuccian*. Now a *Sanzackship* of the *Oguzian* Turk.

IONIA (which hath been taken for *Asia Propria*, alone, although that include likewise, *Caria*, *Lydia*, *Æolia*, and both *Phrygia*'s, and of which *Asia*, Acts 19.10, 27. must be understood) lyeth on the North of *Caria*; in which, seven Cities (whereof *Smyrna* was one) strove for the birth-place of *Homer*. *Ephesus* (standing by the Sea-Coast, and said to be now called *Figena* or *Fiena*) is also a principall City hereof, to whose Gospel-Church, *Paul* wrote a lively Epistle: it's accounted also *John* the Evangelist's buriall place; wherein also was *Diana*'s Temple, which being contrived by *Ctesiphon*, and 200 years in building, was for its largeness, furniture, and workmanship numbred among the Seven Wonders of the World, and was set on fire by *Erostratus*, (the night that *Alexander* was born, after 6 times firing before) who did it to make himself famous by doing evil, since he could not by good. These *Ionians* rebelling against *Darius Hystaspis*, having before been subdued by *Harpagus*, *Cyrus* his Lievtenant, and the *Athenians* assisting them therein, chiefly moved *Darius* to invade

vade Greece. Little *Doris* borders on its South-ſide; whoſe chief Towns are *Cnidis* and *Ceraunus*. *Ionia* is now called *Sarachan*, from one of *Aladine*'s ſucceſſours, of that name.

LYDIA (which was alſo called *Meonia*) took its name either from *Lydus* a Nobleman, or from *Lud*, who was *Sem*'s ſon, and bordereth on the North-Eaſt of *Ionia*, wherein ſtand the Cities of *Sardis*, (which being ruined by an Earthquake, was rebuilt by *Tiberius*); *Pergamus*, where parchment called *Pergamenum*, was invented; where alſo *Galen* was born, who lived in health 140 years. *Laodicea*, *Thyatira*, and *Philadelphia*; of which *Sardis* was the ſtrongeſt. It was a Kingdom before *Rome*'s building, whoſe laſt King was *Cræſus*, one of the richeſt of old; who after ſubduing *Doris* and *Æolis*, was with his Kingdom ſubdued by *Cyrus*. But the *Lydians* rebelling afterwards, he ſubduing them, diſpoyled them of all inſtruments of war, training that powerfull Nation in all looſe and effeminate living. In this Country runs the River *Mæander* with his winding banks. They are ſaid to be the firſt coyners of money, and inventers of dice, ball, and Cheſs, &c. to beguile hunger (for 22 years) every ſecond day; Till they being more fruitful than the ſoyl, ſent a Colony under *Tyrrhenus* into Italy, which their plantation is called, not now *Tyrrhenia*, but *Tuſcanie*.

ÆOLIS (South from *Lydia*, and lying on the *Ægean* Coaſt, whoſe people together with the *Dorians* and *Ionians* of *Aſia*, were of old onely accounted Greeks: the other *Aſians*, *Barbarians*) hath three Maritine Towns; *Myrina*, and *Cuma*, now called *Caſtri*; and *Focea*, now named *Foglia Vecchia*, that is, the old leaf.

NIgh unto *Æolis*, are the high and low *MYSIA*; whoſe chief City was of old called *Lampſaca*, in which *Priapus* a god was worſhipped in a beaſtly manner and form. *Cyzicus* alſo was another City therein. The River *Granica*, called alſo *Laſcara*, is in this Country where *Alexander* vanquiſhed *Darius* his Lievtenants. There was alſo formerly the Town of *Adramittium* an *Athenian* Colonie, now named *Landermitti*. This people are ſaid to be ſo baſe of condition, that one of no worth was called *Myſiorum poſtremus*, or the worſt of *Myſians*.

PHRYGIA *minor* or the leſſe (called *Phrygia* from *Phryxus*, who fleeing from his Mother *Ino* Queen of *Thebes* her treacheries, ſeated himſelf here; and now called, they ſay, *Sarcum*) lyeth on the North Eaſt of *Æolia*; whoſe chief City was *Troy*, (called *Ilium*) ſo named from *Tros* the third King thereof; but it was built by *Dardanus*, (who fled into this Country out of *Corinth*, having killed his brother *Jaſeus*) and called *Dardania*, in the year of the World 2487; for in the once-famouſneſſe of this people, many or moſt Nations would from them draw their original. There are

are yet (as ſome ſay) the admirable ruines of great and old *Troy* to be ſeen: whoſe length may be diſcerned (by the walls foundations yet extant) to have been about 20 *Italian* miles in length, reckoned 15 of Engliſh, yet but two miles in breadth, lying along the Sea-ſide between the three Papes of Mount *Ida*, (here ſcituated, and now called *Gargara*) and the fartheſt end, Eaſtward, of the River *Simois*; whoſe delightful and fruitful plain, abounding in Corn, fruits, and delicate wines, may be called the garden of *Natolia*: the Inhabitants of whoſe 5 ſcattered Villages, are moſt Greeks, the other Jews and Turks. *Priamus* the 6th King thereof, giving leave to his ſon *Paris* to raviſh *Helena* Wife of *Menelaus* King of *Sparta*, made the Greeks renew a former quarrel, who after ten years ſiege, poſſeſſed the Town, and burned it with fire; having loſt in that time the beſt part of a million of men: and the *Trojans* even (as is reported) an incredible multitude more. Some place the City *Adramittium*, mentioned in *Acts* 17. 2. and alſo *Pergama* or *Pergamus*, in *Phrygia* the leſſe: the one whereof we have placed in *Myſia*, the other in *Lydia*. This Province (with *Æolis*, and a part of *Lydia*) are named *Carauſia* from *Caraſus*, one of *Aladine's* ſharers; and have a long time been ſubjected to the *Ottoman* Turk.

PHRYGIA *Major*, or the Greater, lyeth on the Eaſt of *Phrygia minor*, whoſe City *Appamia*, called formerly *Sibotis*, was the greateſt of the Country. *Midaia*, or *Midæium*, the ſeat of King *Midas* the ſon of *Gordius*, whoſe ſeat was the City *Gordion*: he being of a Plow-man choſen King of this kingdom. Alſo the City *Coloſſe* was here, to whoſe Coloſſians *Paul* wrote an Epiſtle. *Peſinus*, where *Cibele* their goddeſſe was worſhipped, and thence called *Dea Peſinuntia*. *Pſamneticus* king of Egypt gave verdict of this peoples greateſt antiquity; by ſhutting up two children, who were ſuckled by Goats, and all humane company forbidden them: who learned onely the word *Bec* of the Goats cry; which in the *Phrygians* language ſignifyeth bread, and nothing at all in any other tongue. This with the other part of *Lydia* was called *Aidinia*, from *Aidin*, another of *Aladine's* ſucceſſours. The River *Sangarius* runs near the City *Myſaia*, and in *Bythinia*.

BYTHINIA (nigh whoſe River *Granvicus*, *Alexander* obtained his firſt victory over the Perſians, ſlaying 20000) is on the North ſide of *Phrygia*, and bounded on the Weſt by the mouth of *Pontus*; whoſe famous Towns were *Nicomedia*, founded by *Nicomedes* King hereof, an ancient Town pleaſantly ſeated on a little hill, with many ſprings of water, (though it be ruined) where many Turks and Greeks inhabit. *Chalcedon*, where was the 4th General Councel againſt *Neſtorius* his hereſie. *Nice*, now called *Nichia*, or as others *Iſnich*, where was held the firſt General Councel in 314 againſt the *Arrians*; as alſo another by *Irene* the Empreſſe, wherein the lawfulneſſe of worſhipping Images was

eſtabliſhed: and (as was thought) by ſubſtantiall Arguments. *Pruſa*, new *Burſe*; a great City near Mount *Olympus*, a long time the ſeat of the *Othoman* Kings, till *Mahomet* the Firſt removed it to *Hadrianople* in *Thrace*. Herein alſo is Mount *Stella*; both where *Pompey* the Roman General overthrew *Mithridates*; and alſo where *Tamerlain* the Tartar vanquiſhed *Bajazet* the Turk, who being taken, after two years cloſe confinement, ended his dayes by breaking out his brains againſt an iron Cage, wherein he was encloſed.

PONTUS (on whoſe South-Eaſt *Bythinia* is ſcituate) and which (being divided from *Bythinia* by the River *Sangar*) was a diſtinct Province from it: but they being afterwards reduced into one, are now called *Burſia*, as one ſaith; or *Bechſangiall*, as another. Its principal Towns are *Tomos*, whither *Ovid* was baniſhed by *Auguſtus Cæſar*, of which (whatever was the true) the cauſe pretended was his laſcivious books, of the Art of Loving. *Claudiopolis*, *Flaviopolis*, and *Pithim*, where *John Chryſoſtome* remained, when he was baniſhed. The King of this Country was *Mithridates*; who being once a friend, and Allie of the Roman Commonwealth, (in hope of the Monarchy of *Aſia*) wrought (by a plot) the death of 150000 Roman Souldiers, ſcattered thorow *Anatolia*, in a night: diſpoſſeſſing two or three Neighbour-Princes of their eſtates, for their faithfulneſſe to the Romans: and ſtirring up the Greeks with all the Iſlands, (but *Rhodes*) to rebell. So that after 40 years much ſhaking their eſtate, he was with much ado conquered. But when his ſon *Pharnaces* rebelled againſt him, he killed himſelf, having firſt (as is reported) attempted to poyſon himſelf, which he could not do, for the Electuary called *Mithridate*, which he invented, and long uſed. The River *Parthus* watereth this Country.

NExt is *PAPHLAGONIA*, (on the Eaſt of *Pontus*: and which ſmall Country heretofore contained four different Nations; one of whom never warred, but they certified their enemy firſt of the time and place of fight) whoſe chief City is *Pompeiopolis*, as being built by *Pompey*. *Sinope* is alſo there noted for ſtore of Braſſe, Lead, &c. Likewiſe *Citros*, built by *Citorus* the ſon of *Phryxus*. It is called *Paphlagonia*, from *Paphlago*, the ſon of *Phineus*; and in whoſe bowels runs the River *Parthenius*.

GALATIA or *Gallogræcia*, (wherein in *Paul*'s time was a gathered Church) is bounded with *Paphlagonia* on the North, and was ſo called from the *Gaules*, who came hither under *Brennus*, three of whoſe Towns are remarkable for ſomewhat: *Ancyra*, for a Synod there holden; and now for making Chamlets, and is called *Angouri*. *Tavium*, in which *Jupiter*'s Temple was a priviledged Sanctuary. And *Piſius*, a place of great Traffique. This valorous people were by degrees weakened by Aſian pleaſures; who

who (as one obſerveth) were ſo far from aſſailing the Romans in the Capitol, that they loſt their own Country to *Manlius* a Roman General; *Deiotarus* being their King.

LEUCOSYRIA, or CAPPADOCIA, ſtands on the Eaſt ſide of *Galatia*; about the banks of whoſe River *Thermodon*, dwelt the *Amazons*, Women of *Scythia*, who came from thence hither with their Husbands, in *Seſoſtris* his time, King of *Egypt*. But the men being treacherouſly murdered by the inhabitants, called *Themiſcyrii*, whom they held a ſtrict hand over: they (through deſperateneſſe) both overthrew the Conquerours, and greatly enlarged their dominions; and going to men their neighbours thrice a year: they ſent the Males to their Fathers, keeping and trayning up the Females in warlike Diſcipline; whoſe right breaſts (it is ſaid) they cut off, that they might not be hindred in fighting. Six Cities are here of note; *Amaſia*, whither the *Turkiſh* Emperours ſend their eldeſt ſons (after Circumciſion) till their death. *Mazaca* or *Neo-cæſarea*, where *Baſil* the Author of Monaſticall lives lived; *Nazianzum*, where *Gregory Nazienzen* was Biſhop; *Erzyrum* on great *Armenia's* confines, and ſo the Turks randevouz in their *Perſian* expedition, when *Conſtantinople* was poſſeſſed by the *Latines*, which *Mahomet* the great took from *David*, the laſt Emperour in 1461. *Sebaſtia*, where *Tamerlane* is ſaid to have buried 12000 alive. *Trapezond* the *Comnens* Imperial ſeat.

LYCAONIA is bounded on the North with *Cappadocia*, whoſe moſt eminent Cities are *Iconium*, where the *Selzuccian Aladine* Kings formerly kept their Court; *Derbe* mentioned in the *Acts*, together with *Lyſtra*; by whoſe inhabitants, *Paul* and *Barnabas* curing a Criple, were admired as gods. This Province is watered with the River *Lycus*: and in whoſe Southpart is the Hill *Chimera*; on whoſe top, Lions roaring; in whoſe middle, Goats grazing; and in whoſe lower part, Serpents lurking: Poets have feigned it to be a Monſter.

PISIDIA hath *Lycaonia* on the Weſt. Its Cities are *Lyſamia*, and *Antiochia*, called in the *Acts*, *Antiochia* of *Piſidia*. *Xenophon*, the *Greek* Hiſtorian aiding *Cyrus* in war (againſt his brother *Artaxerxes Memnon*, with 12000 *Grecians*) who was by him overcome and ſlain; *Xenophon* retired home, the beſt of them being loſt; yet by this example, he animated the *Spartans*, and afterwards the *Macedonians* to attempt *Perſia's* Conqueſt.

ARMENIA Minor, or the leſſe, (to which *Piſidia* is joyned Weſtward, and whoſe Eaſtern bounds is the River *Euphrates*) is thought to be the land of the Mountains of *Ararat*, where the Ark reſted; the territory of whoſe chief Town *Malexona* abounds in Wine and Oyl; and which Province long remained

under the *Romans*, they having forced *Antiochus* the Great out of *Aſia* by *Scipio*, and poſſeſſed the ſame: But the Turks at length wreſted it (as they did all leſſer *Aſia*) by degrees from the *Greek* Empire.

AS for *ASIA*-Major, or the greater; *Syria* therein, which hath on the Eaſt *Euphrates*, is firſt to be briefly ſurveyed; which ſome divide into five Provinces; *Paleſtina*, *Phœnicia*, *Cœloſyria*, *Suria*, and *Camogena*. We will contein under it onely three, (to wit) *Phœnicia*, *Cœloſyria*, and *Syra*, *Phœnicia*; ſpeaking of *Paleſtina* as a diſtinct Countrey. In *Syria* is Mount *Libanus*, ſo famous for Cedars. But by one that travelled to the place where the Cedars formerly grew, there was but 24 to be ſeen, and ſeventeen more nine miles Weſtward, on the Mountain. *Phœnicia* (which lyeth all upon the Sea, South towards *Judæa*) her chief Towns were *Tyre*, now called *Sait*, an Iſland indeed; but ſo near the main land, that *Alexander* filled up the Sea-paſſage with earth when he beſieged the Town; at laſt taking it, though with extraordinary expence of men, Money, and toil: it was once famous for her Purples and Merchandiſe; whoſe Kingdome was very ancient, and of long continuance; diſperſing alſo many Colonies over the World; and whoſe two Kings of moſt note, were, *Hiram*, *Solomons* ſtrict confederate, and *Pigmaleon*, *Dido*'s brother, who built *Carthage*. *Sidon*, now *Sur*, in a manner, equall in beauty and power to *Tyre*, and both ſo noted for dying of Purple, that the Poets ſometimes call it *Tyrien*, ſometimes *Sydonien*. It is now governed by an *Emir* or Prince of the *Druſians*; the off-ſpring of the Chriſtians under *Godfrey* of *Bullein*, who though they have (as it were) forgot their Religion, do ſtill maintain their freedome againſt the Turks. *Ptolemais* or *Acon*, or *Acre*: a place almoſt invincible, when beſieged by ſo many Chriſtian Princes, in the time of the holy War, ſo called: two of whom were *Richard* the firſt, and *Edward* the firſt, Kings of *England*. *Joppa*, whence *Peter* was ſent for, by *Cornelius*: which ſtill retaineth its name, of which Cities, (ſaith one) ſcarce any remainders are to be ſeen at this day, more than of *Joppa* and *Acre*. *Sarepta* alſo was here, whoſe Widows ſon *Eliah* raiſed from the dead, having been ſuſtained by her in famine; the lower part of which Country was *Aſhers* ſeat; it abounding with Wheat, Oyl, Honey, and Balm.

COELOSYRIA, (which, ſome ſay, is properly the Countries between *Libanon*, and *Anti-Libanon*, whence ſprings the River *Orontes*, now called *Farfara*) Its head or chief City is *Damaſcus*; which being ſo pleaſantly and fruitfully ſcituated, *Mahomet* would not enter therein, leſt being carried away with its pleaſures, he ſhould forget the buſineſſe whereabout he was ſent. *Abraham*'s ſervants founded it, and *Paul* was convinced nigh it, and converted and comforted in it. *Benhadad*, &c. were Kings of this *Syria*; alſo the City *Hieropolis* was herein, where was the Heathenish

thenith Temple of the *Syrian* Goddeſſe: whoſe Prieſts uſed jugling tricks to deceive the people.

SYROPHEONICIA, is the third of *Syria*, whoſe *Metropolis* of all *Syria*, was *Antioch*, where the converted *Gentiles* were firſt called Chriſtians; which name and profeſſion, the Heathen ſo hated; that in fourty years time, there being a great number of that name, they were afflicted with ten perſecutions; which were ſo cruell, that (except on Jan. the firſt) there were ſome thouſands put to death every day: But *Conſtantine* the great, (not onely favouring them, but becomming of the ſame profeſſion) put an end to all theſe perſecutions. *Antioch* is now rather a heap of ruines than any thing elſe. *Aleppo*, ſo called from abundance of milk thereabouts, a place now of wonderfull traffique from all parts; in the Scripture it is called *Aram Sobah*. *Tripolis*, ſo called for that it was thrice built, (ſtanding a mile from the Seaſide, near the foot of Mount *Libanus*) and removed into three ſundry places. The Town and Province of *Palmyra*, was likewiſe in *Syria*, the which *Zenobia* a worthy Woman governed: who ſwaying thoſe Eaſtern parts, and ſtanding in oppoſition with *Gallien* for the Empire; *Aurelian* the Emperour taking her, led her triumphantly through *Rome*, and that in ſuch pomp, as never was (in triumphs) greater to be ſeen. The *Syrians* were called *Aramites*; whoſe King *Tigranes*, by Election, (*Seleucus* his ſtock failing through civill wars) joyning with *Mithridates* againſt the *Romans*, was vanquiſhed by *Lucullus*, an 100000 being ſaid to be ſlain, but with the loſſe of five *Romans*, and an hundred wounded. Then again, by the ſame *Lucullus*; and at length, yielded to *Pompey*, leaving all *Syria* to the *Romans*, and contenting himſelf with *Armenia*, and *Media* onely. But it was wrenched by the *Saracens* out of the *Romans* hands.

PALESTINA, which lyeth between the Mediterranean Sea on the Weſt, and *Arabia* on the South, and being ſcituated between the third and fourth climates; its longeſt day is fourteen hours and a quarter) is divided into two parts by the River *Jordan*, which riſeth at Mount *Libanus* foot, from two fountains called *Jor*, and *Dan*. Where, of the *Iſraelites*, *Reuben*, and half of *Manaſſeh* dwelt beyond it, the other on this ſide thereof; which latter part is ſubdivided into *Judea*, properly ſo called, *Samaria*, and *Galilee*, and *Idumea*; for when the men of *Judah* returned from captivity out of *Babylon*, then began they firſt to be called *Jews* (even as the new commers out of *Aſſyria*, at the *Iſraelites* firſt tranſportation, were called *Samaritanes* from *Samaria* the chief City) and then this Country was firſt divided into the four Provinces aboveſaid. It hath had divers names, as *Canaan* from *Cham's* ſon ſo called; the promiſed land from Gods promiſe to *Abraham*; of *Iſrael*, from *Jacob* ſurnamed *Iſrael* for his faith. *Judea*, from the *Jews*, or Tribe of *Judah*, the chief of the twelve; and *Paleſtine* from the

the *Philiſtines* a powerful Nation therein; and ſince Chriſt it hath been called the Holy Land. Here are two Lakes by which *Jordan* paſſeth, of *Galilee* the Leſſe, and of *Tiberias* or *Genezareth* the Greater; alſo the dead Sea (into which *Jordan* falls at laſt) called by the *Greeks* the Lake of *Aſphaltites*, and the dead Sea, becauſe no living creature can endure its bituminous or ſlimy ſavour; nigh which once ſtood *Sodom* and *Gomorrah*; where (as ſome have written) a Tree groweth with Apples very fair to behold; but being touched, they moulder to nothing.

TO begin with *GALILEE*, for that it is the very North part of *Paleſtine*, it is divided into the upper and lower. In the upper were the two Tribes of *Aſher* and *Napthali* (with a part of *Dan*) ſeated, four of *Aſhers* chief Cities were mentioned in *Phœnicia*; another was *Aphek*, by whoſe Wall falling, were 27000 of *Benhadads* men ſlain; when as *Ahab* had ſlain (in battel) 100000 of them before; alſo *Giſcala*. The Cities of note in *Napthali*, were *Capernaum* by the Sea of *Galilee*, which (Chriſt ſaid) though lifted up to Heaven, ſhould be brought down to Hell. *Cinnereth*, then *Geneſareth*, whoſe Lake was ſo called. *Jabin*, at which *Joſhua* met twenty four Kings in battel. *Leſhem* being underſtood of *Laiſh*; which the *Danites* took, *Joſh.* 19. 47. proves that a part of *Dan* were here ſeated alſo. This was called *Galilee* of the *Gentiles*, either as being the neareſt to the *Gentiles* of *Paleſtina*, or becauſe *Solomon* gave it to King *Hiram*. The Lower, which beginning at the Sea of *Tiberiades*, is but twelve miles long, and five broad, in whoſe center, *Nazareth* (from which City Chriſt was called *Jeſus* of *Nazareth*, and where *Mary* was ſaluted by the Angell) almoſt ſtandeth; from the ſeveral miraculous removes and tranſportations of which Chamber of *Mary* there, is begun that deceitfull impoſture of the Lady of *Loretto*; over which they would have to be believed, *Paul* the ſecond built a moſt ſtately Temple; Here was alſo, *Cana*, *Bethſaida*, *Tiberias*, *Gaba*, ſince *Hippopolis*, from *Herods* Garriſonning horſe therein: *Enhadda*, nigh which *Saul* ſlew himſelf; *Daberoth*, in the Valley of *Iſrael*, famous for many battels fought in it; which two laſt Cities were in *Iſſachars* Tribe, the reſt were in *Zabulon*, both which poſſeſſed this Country, in which alſo was Mount *Tabor*, where Chriſt was transfigured, and the brook or River *Chiſon*; *Julian* the Apoſtate called Chriſt a *Galilean* in contempt, becauſe of his much converſing in this Lower *Galilee*.

SAMARIA (taken here for the Province of *Samaria*, lying between *Galilee* and *Judea*, not for all the ten Tribes) containeth *Ephraim*, *Gad*, *Reuben*, and the Tribe of *Manaſſeh*, one half whereof was ſcituate beyond *Jordan*, as was ſaid, the other on the Mediterranean Sea; chief Cities of which latter, were *Bethſan*, on whoſe walls, *Saul's* dead body was hung; and which (being long after rebuilt by the *Scythians*) was named *Scythopolis*; *Cæſarea*, *Paleſtina*, before,

before, *Straton*: *Herod* repairing it and calling it by *Cæsars* name, where *Herod Agrippa* was for his rhetoricall pride, eaten of worms; and where *Paul* made defence against the Orator *Tertullus*. *Jezreel*, where *Naboth* was stoned. *Thebez*, from whose wall, *Abimelech* (who nigh the City *Ephra*, had before slain seventy of his brethren) was mortally wounded with a stone. Here stood also *Endor*, where *Saul* asked counsel of a Witch in his distresse.

The Metropolis of *Ephraim* was called *Samaria*, a stately City. It stood on a Hill, built by *Omri* King of *Israel*, and denominated from *Shemer*, of whom the Hill was bought. It being afterward razed, was repaired by *Herod*, and called *Sebaste* from *Sebastos*, the Greeks word for *Augustus*. *Bethel* was another of its Cities, which signifying the house of God, was by *Jeroboams* Calves there erected and the Idolatry there committed, called by the Prophet *Bethaven*, that is, the house of vanity. *Sichem*, nigh which *Judas Maccabæus* overthrew *Lysias*. *Lydda*, since *Diospolis*; where *George* for *England* was said to be beheaded. Here was also *Ramatha*, *Joseph* of *Arimathea*'s City: and *Shiloh*, or *Silo*, (on a hill) where the Ark was, till taken by the *Philistines*. *Gad*, beyond *Jordan*, conteined the chief Towns, *Gadara*, and *Gergesa*, two distinct neighbouring Cities; but both one in desiring Christ to depart their coasts; also *Ramoth Giliad* fatall to wicked and wilful *Ahab*, seeking to recover it from the *Syrians*. Here stood also *Succoth*, and *Gabosh Gilead*, where *Saul* and his sons were buried, and *Rabba*, where *Uriah* was slain; likewise *Betharam*, which *Herod* rebuilding also, called *Julia* in honour of *Augustus* Wife, now of the *Julian* family. In the other half of *Manasseh*; (which Countrey was called *Basan*, *Og* the Gyant being its last King) and also part of that countrey called *Decapolis* (divers times mentioned in *Matthew*, *Mark*, &c. from its ten chief Cities) some of whose principal Towns were *Edrey*, *Ogs* seat, *Ashtaroth*, where the Goddesse *Ashtaroth* was worshipped in form of a sheep; and *Hus*, or *Jobs* birth-place. In the Tribe of *Reuben*, was strong *Machærus*, (on a Rock) where *John Baptist* was beheaded, *Bethbara* where *Moses* exhorted the *Israelites*, and *John* long after baptized. *Ramath Baal*, whither *Balaam* was brought to curse the people, and whose god *Baal* (some have said) was beastly *Priapus* aforementioned, finally *Abel*, *Sittim*, in *Moabs* plains, where the *Israelites* last encamped, and where the wood grew whereof the Ark was made. The *Samaritanes* were (after the ten Tribes carried away) *Assyrians* sent thither by *Salmanassar*, who being deceitfull, were deadly enemies to the Jews in distresse, but in their rest and prosperity, they would be their Cousins; so that they were for their mungrel Religion, not onely accounted Schismatiques, but also reprobates, with whom the Jews conversed not; and accounted the word *Samaritane* among the worst they could give to Christ.

JUDEA

JUDEA contained the Tribes of *Judah* and *Benjamin*, and is now accounted as large as them: all the remarkable Cities of which two great Tribes, to ſpeak of particularly, would be too tedious. In *Judah* was *Jethir*; near which, King *Aſa* (by his God's help) overthrew *Zerah* King (not of the *Æthiopians* beyond Egypt, but) of the *Arabians* nearer home, having 1000000 men. *Hebron*, a very ancient Seat of the ſons of *Anak*; which *Anak* (the word ſignifying a chain for ornament) it appears, wore ſuch a chain; the Gyant being enriched with his enemie's ſpoyls. Near this Town was alſo the Plain of *Mamre*; whither the Angels came to *Abraham*: here alſo was *David* anointed King by the Tribes; and kept his Regal Seat before the taking of *Jebus*, afterwards called Jeruſalem. *Tekoa*, where the Prophet *Amos* dwelt; in whoſe wilderneſſe, the Lord deſtroyed the Moabites, Ammonites, and men of Mount-Seir, in *Jehoſophat*'s time, by ſetting the two former againſt the latter: and then againſt each other. *Bethlem-Judah* (for there was another *Bethlem* in *Zabulon*) where Chriſt was born; and the Infants ſuffered by *Herod*: amongſt whom, *Herod*'s own ſon, at nurſe, being ſlain, *Auguſtus Cæſar* ſaid, He had rather be *Herod*'s hogg, than his ſon. *Emaus*, (afterwards *Nicopolis*) where Chriſt made himſelf known to two diſciples; when their hearts had burned within them, as they travelled reaſoning with him. Herein likewiſe, are the hills of *Engedi*, at whoſe feet were Gardens of *Balſamum* or *Opobalſamum*: for whoſe Trees, *Cleopatra* ſending to *Herod* to plant them in Egypt, he, as not daring to refuſe, pluckt them up and ſent them. In a Cave of theſe hills alſo *David* cutting off the lap of *Saul*'s garment, his heart (by God's witneſſe in his conſcience) ſmote him for it.

Benjamin's Cities were *Gilgal*, where *Joſhua*, after *Moſes*'s death performed ſeveral acts as preparatories to his ſucceſſe and conqueſt of *Canaan*; as, circumciſing the people, keeping the Paſſeover; pitching 12 ſtones near it; a memorial of dividing Jordan to give them paſſage; eating of the fruits of the land; and where *Agag* was hewen in pieces by *Samuel*. Strong *Ai*, where the Iſraelites (purging the Camp of *Achan* the thief) ſeized the City by a ſtratagem, having been firſt diſcomfited. *Miſpeh*, even in the midſt of the Land and peoples common aſſembling place, was with *Gilgal*, made the Judgment-Seat, whither *Samuel* went yearly for that purpoſe. *Gibbah*, where, in the quarrel of the Prieſt's daughter being forced, that Tribe was almoſt extirpated. *Gibon*, whoſe Gibeonites obtaining peace of *Joſhua*, and *Saul* afterwards killing ſome of them, a famine came on the Land, and was not appeaſed but with the hanging of his ſeven ſons by them. *Jericho*, whoſe Walls falling down at the ſound of rams-horns, it was razed, and a curſe denounced on the builder thereof; which being attempted in *Ahab*'s time by *Hiel* a Bethelite, for the pleaſantneſſe of the place, he loſt his eldeſt ſon at the foundation of its Walls;

and

and his youngeſt at the ſetting up it's Gates. On the other ſide Jordan againſt this Jericho, is *Mount-Nebo*, where God having ſhewn *Moſes* the promiſed Land, took him away, not ſuffering him to enter therein. Laſtly, *Jeruſalem*; built by *Melchizedeck*, that is, a King of righteouſneſſe in ſpirit and figure; and *King of Salem*, that is, King of peace, the effect of the former: which ſtanding among the Jebuſites, was named Jebuſalem; and, a letter being altered, Hieruſalem, or a City of peace. It was built on Mount Sion, having a ditch about it cut out of a rock: which was not conquered, till *David* (by *Joab*) took it, although the Citizens covertly and preſumptuouſly ſaid, their blind and lame could defend it. Then was this the Royal Seat; In which *Solomon* built the magnificent Temple, the place of general worſhip: which being deſtroyed by *Nebuchadnezzar* King of Babylon in the 1350th year of the World, was (after the Jews return from Captivity) rebuilt; the Workmen holding their ſwords in one hand, and tools in the other, through the great oppoſition of the Samaritans. Yet was it not outwardly in divers reſpects ſo glorious as the former: But the Lord promiſed (by the Prophet) it ſhould be more glorious: which was fulfilled not onely by Chriſt the light of the World, his perſonal preaching glad tydings therein; but eſpecially by dwelling in his Saints, of whoſe bodies (which are his Temple) that was but a type. *Herod* the Aſcalonite, in favour of the Jews, plucking it down, made it much exceed the ſecond, though ſomewhat inferiour to the firſt. But it was again deſtroyed by *Titus*, *Veſpaſian*'s ſon, Aug. 10. (on which very day, *Nebuchadnezzar* burnt the firſt with fire) which City, to be beſieged, the Jewes their rebellion and obſtinacy againſt the Roman Emperour, (under whoſe power they were) to fulfill their own wiſh in crucifying Chriſt, that his blood might be upon them and their children, after ſome years, cauſed; and at the time whereof, there dyed by ſword and famine above a million of people in the City it ſelf, beſides near 100000 taken priſoners at the taking it, and in other Cities well nigh a million more: and all this from the 12th year of *Nero*, unto the ſecond of *Veſpaſian*, which was within 4 years time. And in the 136 year of Chriſt, (through 2 rebellions by them raiſed) they were by *Adrian* the Emperour, in general baniſhed never there to inhabit but as ſtrangers: ſince which, they being diſperſed over the Earth, have been baniſhed out of *England* firſt; then out of *France*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Naples*, & *Sicily*. Yet are there many in *Germany*, *Poland*, *Amſterdam* in *Holland*, (where they have a Synagogue) *Italy*, and chiefly *Rome* it ſelf, with the Pope's juriſdiction of *Avignion*: which permiſſion of them under the Pope, although an expectation of their converſion be the declared reaſon; yet conſidering the Papiſts Image-worſhip, whereby they are ſtumbled: and they alſo not being ſuffered to ſee ſo much as the New Teſtament: as alſo, that at their converſion, they muſt likewiſe convert all their goods to the Church, as ill-gotten; it may be rather judged to be from profit hereby ariſing. When *Julian* the Apoſtate would (to increaſe the Jews number, and diminiſh the Chriſtians) have re-

built this Temple; an Earthquake caſting up the foundations, and fire from Heaven conſuming the timber-work, hindered that deſign. Yet the City was re-edified by the Emperour *Ælius Adrianus*, (who calling it after his own name *Ælia*, gave it to the Chriſtians) though not in the very place of the old, every way: for, according to the relation of an eye-witneſſe, on its South-ſide, much of Mount-Sion is left without the walls, which was anciently the heart of the old City; taking in alſo now, both Mount-Calvary, and Chriſt's Sepulchre, called the holy grave, within thoſe Walls that were built by *Selimus* the Turk: ſo that (ſaith he) a man may boldly affirm, the moſt part to be built on that place, where the firſt Jeruſalem was; as appears by the Mountains mentioned in Scripture, whereon Jeruſalem is both ſcituated and environed; who reſerve their ſame names to this day; as Mount Sion, Calvary, Moriah, and Olivet, which laſt Mountain the Valley of *Jehoſaphat* divideth from the City. There is in it alſo the Temple of the Sepulchre built by *Helena*, (Mother to *Conſtantine* the Great) with a little Chappel over it: and in the place of the Temple, burnt by *Titus*, is another great Temple builded by *Sultan Selim Seliman*, reſerved and highly regarded by the Turks out of their reſpect to *Solomon*: near which, or within whoſe Courts, none (called a Chriſtian) may enter, under pain of loſing his head. The Temple of the Sepulchre, hath been, and is much reverented and reſorted unto; for the ſight of which every one payeth 9 Crowns tribute to the Turk, or (as a Traveller thither ſaith) 12 chickens of gold, was diſpatched from each of them for the Turk, as tribute for going into the holy grave.

The *Levites* (of whom there were four ſorts, Punies or younglings till 25 years old; Graduates, who after 4 years ſtudy might oppoſe and anſwer in the Law; Licenciates, who exerciſed the Prieſt's Office; And Rabbins or Doctors, the higheſt, who expounded the Law) had 48 Cities allotted them, out of every Tribe, and were reckoned of that Tribe where their City was. *Simeon* alſo inhabited onely a part of *Judah*'s portion; according to their father's propheſie, That he would divide them in *Jacob*, and ſcatter them in *Iſrael*: ſo that *Joſeph*'s ſons, *Ephraim* and *Manaſſes*, made up the 12 Tribes. They were called Hebrews from *Heber*, who was before *Abraham*: and of 70 ſouls when *Jacob* went down into Egypt, grew a multitude in 215 years ſpace, notwithſtanding their oppreſſion. Neither was any Province thought to be ſo proportionably peopled, as *Paleſtina*; in which (being not above 160 miles long, and 60 broad, the length being reckoned from *Dan* to *Beerſheba*) when *David* numbred the people, they found a million and 300000 fighting men, beſides *Benjamin*; but now ſtript even of all ornaments, except the beauty and bounty of the ſoyl, which is defective alſo. The Jews had 16 Judges, 415 years; *Moſes* being the firſt, and *Samuel* the laſt: who having judged them four years; in the year of the World 2873, they deſired a King like other Nations. They had three Kings before the

the kingdom was divided, *Saul*, *David*, and *Solomon*. There were 17 Kings of Iſrael, *Jeroboam* the ſon of *Nebat* being the firſt, and *Hoſea* the laſt; who being overcome by *Salmanaſſar*, the Iſraelites were carried captive into *Aſſyria* in 3232; whence thoſe ten Tribes never (as we find) returned. The Kings of Judah were 20. *Rehoboam*, *Solomon*'s ſon, was the firſt, from whom the ten Tribes rent; *Zedekias* was the laſt, in whoſe reign, *Nebuchadnezzar* the Proud, deſtroying Jeruſalem, captivated the people into *Babylon* his kingdom; (two Kings having reigned in Judah after Iſrael's captivity). Who ſo remaining 70 years, *Cyrus* King of Perſia (to whom the *Babylonians* were now ſubject) gave them liberty to return, and build the City and Temple: which finiſhed, they choſe them Governours of the chief of *David*'s houſe; whereof *Zorobabel* was the firſt of the 15, *Johannes Hircanus* the laſt, of them that were of *David*'s ſtock.

But the Dominion of *Jewry* being vexed by the Egyptians on one ſide, and the Syrians on the other, during their governments; compelling them withall, to eat Swines-fleſh, &c; *Mattathias* and his five ſons were ſtirred up to reſiſt *Antiochus Epiphanes*, and the Syrians; who having been very victorious over them, *Judas Macchabeus* (reckoned one of the Nine Worthies) was choſen Captain of the Jews; in the year of the World 3799; who vanquiſhed three of *Antiochus* his great Captains, with their three numerous Armies. Three Princes of Judea there were after him, *Johannes Hircanus* being the laſt, in 3831. Then were there four *Macchabæan* Kings of Judah: *Ariſtobulus*, the firſt, who ſtarving his Mother, ſlew his brother. *Alexander* was the ſecond; a bloudy Tyrant both to ſubjects and enemies. Then a woman, *Alexandra* or *Solome*, the Tyrant's wife. Laſtly, *Hircanus*, who being diſturbed by his younger brother *Ariſtobulus*, was eſtabliſhed by *Pompey* the Roman, in his Throne, he with his ſons being impriſoned at Rome; one of whom (*Alexander*) eſcaping and diſquieting his Country, was ſeized on and ſlain. But *Julius Cæſar* (*Pompey*'s victorious competitor) freeing the other brother *Antigonus*, he depoſing *Hircanus*, cut off his ears; who ſuddenly after, was ſlain by *Mark-Anthony*, and a ſtranger had the kingdom in 3930. Of which ſtrangers, there were five Kings. *Herod* the Aſcalonite an Idumean, being the firſt, made ſo by *Auguſtus*: and at which time Chriſt was born; and *Agrippa minor*, or the Leſſe, who was the laſt: before whom with *Feſtus*, *Paul* pleaded, and in whoſe time Jeruſalem was deſtroyed; and the kingdome made a Roman Province, in the year 73 after the birth of Chriſt: which being re-edified (as was ſaid) by *Ælius Adrianus*, and given to the Chriſtians: *Coſroes* King of Perſia took it from them in 615; from whom the Saracens wreſting it in 637; and the Turks from them in 1009, one *Peter* a *French Hermite* ſtirred up the Princes of the Weſt to relieve the oppreſſed Chriſtians; who came at laſt to Jeruſalem, and took it. *Godfrey* Duke of *Bulloign* for his merits therein, was ſaluted the firſt King of Jeruſalem and Paleſtine, in

1099, of which (though he would not in that place where Chriſt were a Crown of Thorns, be Crowned with Gold, yet (for the common goods ſake, he took the title; there was nine of theſe Kings whereof *Guy* of *Luſignan* was the laſt; for in his time, *Saladine* Sultan of *Ægypt* in 1187, won that Kingdome, which his ſucceſſours defended, untill that in 1517, *Selimus* the firſt, Turkiſh Emperour, added both *Paleſtine* and *Ægypt* alſo to his Empire. Yet after that *Saladine* had taken *Jeruſalem*; the Chriſtians retiring into ſome Towns thereof, made them good againſt the Turk; under *Conrade* of *Montferrat*, *Henry* Earl of *Champaigne*, and *John di Brenne*, who was the laſt Chriſtian King that poſſeſſed any thing in *Paleſtine* or *Syria*; yet *Yoland*, *Brenn* his daughter, marrying *Frederick* King of *Naples*, he intituled himſelf King of *Jeruſalem* in her right; whereupon the Kings of *Spain*, being heirs and poſſeſſours of *Naples*, do now aſſume that empty title. Three Orders of Knighthood were alſo erected for defence of the Holy land ſo called, againſt infidells. The firſt, by *Helena*, *Conſtantine* the Great his Mother, and called Knights of the Sepulchre. The ſecond by one *Gerard* in 1124. named Knights of Saint *John* of *Jeruſalem*, (which was alſo confirmed by the Pope) who being expelled *Paleſtine*, ſeized on *Rhodes*, and being forced thence alſo (at length) by the Turk, are now in the Iſle of *Malta*, and called Knights thereof. The third were Templers by *Hugh* of *Payennes* in 1113, confirmed alſo by the Pope: who poſſeſſing very many Lordſhips, even in all Provinces of *Europe*; their great revenue was not the leaſt cauſe of their diſſolving; yet were there crimes proved againſt this order, as revolting from obedience to the Patriarch of *Jeruſalem*, their viſitour, unſpeakable pride, and alſo ſins againſt nature; ſo that, being diſſolved, their lands were given to the *Hoſpitallers*, or Knight of St. *John*.

IDUMEA, (which the *Edomites*, *Eſau*'s off-ſpring once inhabited, as alſo Mount *Seir*, or wilderneſſe of *Edom*, counted part of ſtony *Arabia*, where the *Iſraelites* were ſtung with fiery Serpents) was in part poſſeſſed by the *Philiſtines*; who very much vexed the *Iſraelites*: and although they, with the *Edomites* were made ſubject by *David*, yet could not be expelled the land. The *Edomites* revolting in *Jorams* time, and remaining free, till the time of *Hircanus* the High Prieſt after the Captivity, he ſubjecting them, forced them to be circumciſed, and ſo were accounted as Jews. In *Idumea* were *Dan* and *Simeons* Tribes. *Dan*'s chief Cities were *Kiriathjearim*, where the Ark was kept in *Aminadabs* houſe 20 years; *Eckron* where they worſhipped *Baalzebub*, or the god of flies; *Aſotos*, *Azotus*, or *Aſdad*, where was *Dagons* ſumptuous Temple: and near which *Judas Macchabæus* was ſlain in hard fight. *Gath*, *Goliahs* City: and *Jeppa*, or as ſome now, *Jaffa*, reported to have been built before the floud; whence *Jonah* took ſhipping to flee to *Tarſus*, where *Peter* raiſed *Dorcas*, and where he ſaw a Viſion of the Gentiles converſion in *Simon* the Tanners houſe.

houſe. *Simeon*'s principal Cities are, ſtrong *Gaza*, which from the *Perſians* laying their Weſtern tributes and cuſtomes there, all Riches are called *Gazæ*; *Aſcalon*, where Queen *Semiramis* who built *Babylon*; and alſo long after, *Herod* that ſlew the Infants was born. *Beerſheba*, which was the Southern limit of *Paleſtine*, as *Dan*, or *Laiſh*, was the North, and was well fortifyed by the Warring Chriſtians, as bounding on *Arabia*. *Abraham* and *Abimelech* here ſware to each other. *Hagar* wandred hither with *Iſhmael*, and *Iſaac* there long dwelt. *Cariathſepher*, whoſe name ſignifying a City of books; ſome would have it to be anciently *Paleſtine*'s University.

ARMENIA Major, or the greater, vvhich hath on the North, *Tartary*, and on the South, *Meſopotamia*, called at this day *Mingrelia*, hath Mountains lying on the East of *Euphrates*, vvhich divide it from *Anatolia*, called *Scodriſci*, *Periadres*, and *Amanus*, vvhoſe Inhabitants having want of all things, are ſtout, cruell and Warlike, living (in that ſo barren ſoyl) by hunting and ſtealing. It is divided into three Provinces; whereof the firſt to be mentioned is *Colchis*, now called *Diarbec*, ſcituate North and West on the *Euxine* Sea, tvvo of whoſe chief Tovvns are *Phaſis*, or *Faſſum*, on the River *Phaſis* its banks; and *Dioſcurias*, vvhere the Romans (in their time) kept 30 Interpreters to ſtand between the Governour and people, becauſe of 30 languages there ſpoken, through the Merchants of all Nations. In *Colchis* alſo *Æetas* was King, from whom *Jaſon* is ſaid to have ſtollen the golden Fleece by *Medea*'s ayd and ſorceries. *Georgia* (otherwiſe called *Gurgeſtan*, and formerly *Iberia*; for it comprehends the ancient *Iberia* with a part of high *Armenia*) was not ſo named from St. *George*, (although they highly eſteem him) but from the *Georgi* inhabiting long before *George*, the adjoyning Countries. It is ſcituated on the East of Colchis, and on the North of Turcomania. This people being good Souldiers, have alwayes maintained their liberty, by joyning ſometimes with the Perſians, and ſometimes with the Turks; of whoſe Country alſo there have been many Lords: but now 'tis moſtly under the Turk, and hath many good and ſtrong Towns: (one whereof is called *Teſlis*, exceedingly fortified by the Turks, to defend their new Conqueſts againſt the Perſians) alſo *Loca*, *Toman*, &c. Hence the Sultans of Egypt chooſing their *Mamalucks*; they at length proudly aſſumed, and long defended that Kingdom.

TURCOMANIA (formerly and properly called *Armenia* the greater, to diſtinguiſh it from the leſſer in *Natolia*) is confined upon the North with *Colchis*; on the Weſt with *Euphrates*, and the leſſer *Armenia*, and took this name from the Turks, (in the Hebrew ſignifying, baniſhed men) who breaking thorow the *Caſpian* ſtraights out of barren and cold Scythia, ſeated themſelves

ſelves in this Country in 844, where roaming up and down after the manner of the Scythian *Nomades*, and being an unregarded people; at length, *Mahomet* the Perſian Sultan, a Saracen, ſending for ſome of them to ayd him againſt the Caliph of *Babylon*, (by whoſe valour he got the victory) and hindring their return home; they firſt retiring into the Woods, by open arms fought the Perſians: where *Mahomet* by unadviſed riding to and fro to encourage his Souldiers, breaking his neck with a fall from his horſe: *Trangolipix* the Turks Leader, was (by common conſent of both Armies) proclaimed Sultan of Perſia, whereby, at firſt, by the *Zelzuccian* family, and then by the *Ottoman* ſwallowing up the other, the large Turkiſh Monarchy hath been (by degrees) erected both in *Europe*, *Aſia*, and *Africa*: So that as 'twas ſaid of the people of Rome, that of a ſmall beginning, they grew up to ſuch a greatneſſe; ſo may it be ſaid of theſe Scythian Turks: but as it is with the Moon her ſelf, which increaſeth, and again diminiſheth; ſo alſo is it with all Empires placed under her, which have their time to riſe, and muſt have their time to fall. The Metropolis or Mother-City of *Turcomania* was once *Artaxata*, denominated either from the River *Araxis*, (which divideth *Armenia* and *Perſia*) as being ſeated thereon, or rather from *Artaxes* before *Tigranes* who founded it; then *Eſechia*, and now called *Coy*: nigh which *Lucullus* the Roman overcame *Mithridates* and *Tigranes* his ſon in law; and *Selimus* the Turk, *Hiſmael* the *Perſian Sophie*, in 1514, though with the loſſe of 30000 choiſe men, and ſuch a general terrour, that they ſtill call it, *The day of Doom*. *Arminig* is now its chief City. There is alſo *Tigranocerta* built by *Tigranes*, one of the mightieſt Kings of this *Armenia*; whoſe new City, *Lucullus* taking by ſiege, found beſide other wealth therein, 3000 talents in money. *Van*, which both by Nature and Art is a ſtrong Bulwark againſt Invaſions of the Perſians. Laſtly, *Sebaſtia*, where the Patriarch of Armenia reſides.

ARABIA (taking it altogether) is a very ſpatious Country, and is ſhut up on the Weſt with the Arabian Gulph, or the Red-Sea; on the Eaſt with the Perſian Gulph; on the South with the Ocean; and on the North with Paleſtine, and famous Euphrates: So that it is in the form of a Peninſula, and is divided into three parts, *Arabia Deſerta*, or the Wilderneſſe, *Petroſa*, or the Stony; and *Fœlix*, or the Happy. Though the Arabians are very much given to theft, and hate all Science; yet they boaſt much of their Nobility. They of *Arabia Fœlix*, the civilleſt of the three, had many barbarous cuſtoms. The Arabick tongue which they all uſe, extends alſo thorow Syria, Paleſtine, Ægypt, Meſopotamia, and (Morocco excepted) all Barbary: which language the Mahometans account ſacred.

Arabia

Arabia the *Deſart* (which hath three ſeveral Epithites given to it by *Ariſtides*, *Servius*, and *Lucian*) is called by the Hebrews *Kedar*, and is the Wilderneſſe wherein the Iſraelites comming out of Egypt, wandred 40 years under *Moſes*. It is bounded on the Eaſt with the Mountains of Babylon. It being covered with a dry and thick ſand, is not fit for herbage or tillage; the chief City of whoſe few Inhabitants is called *Baſſora*. Their travelling beaſts here are Camels, whom little food ſufficeth; yet will they carry 600, and ſometimes 1000 weight.

PETROSA, or the *Stony*, (which confines with the Deſart on the Eaſt, and on the South with the Happy) is ſo called either from its rockineſſe, or from *Petra* the chief Town thereof, though now named *Rathalalah*: which having been ſtraightly beſieged by the Roman Emperours *Severus* and *Trajan*, they were in all attempts worſted. *Trajan* being glad to flee for his life, and the man next him being ſlain with a dart. Yet this *Arabia* was ſubdued by *Palma* Lievtenant of Syria under the ſaid *Trajan*:

Here is alſo *Ezion-Geber* on the Red-Sea, where *Solomon's* ſhips ſtayed both before and after their ſayling to Ophir. This Country was called by *Pliny* and others, *Nabathea*; (for it contains the two Regions of *Nabathea*, and *Agara*, ſo called, becauſe the *Sararens* or *Hagarens* of *Hagar* poſſeſſed it: where alſo dwelt the *Enims* and *Zanzummims*, as alſo the *Madianites*, to whom *Moſes* fled) now it is called either *Barra*, as one; *Bangaucal*, as another; or *Battha*, as a third. The two Mountains of *Sinay* and *Horeb* are herein; of which, *Sinay* is the higheſt, which being very troubleſome to aſcend, ſtairs are cut in the rock, that beaſts might more eaſily paſſe. There is alſo in this Mountain, a Covent of Monks, 50 in number, called Maronites, living after the Græcian manner; and who receive Chriſtian Pilgrims (ſo called) who go thither for devotion. Many would have *Petra* to be the very *Mecca* where *Mahomet* was born: but it is rather that which (in Mapps) is called *Petra* of *Eſt*: for *Mecca* is reckoned to be in Arabia the Happy. Of all Vegetables, the Palm-Tree onely growes in this barren Province. Store of Dromedaries there are, which, they ſay, will (through ſwiftneſſe) bear a man 1000 miles in one day. The Oſtrich alſo (who is ſaid to digeſt Iron) is plenty here.

FOELIX or the *Happy*, joyns to the other two like a Peninſula, betwixt the Arabian and Perſian Gulph, and bordering with the *Indian* Sea; and is ſo called, (I may well ſuppoſe) for that it is the moſt pleaſant and fruitfull Country of Aſia, abounding with Balſome, Myrrhe, and Frankincenſe, Gold and Pearls, eſpecially (ſaith a Traveller) about *Medina* the ſecond City to *Mecha*; now it carries the name of *Yaman* or *Gyamen*. Some will have *Saba* the principal City: but however, hence were the Sabeans that afflicted

flicted *Job*. *Medina Tanalbi*, that is, the Propnet's City is ſituated near Arabia Petrea, and well peopled, and was the firſt Town that yielded to Mahomet, when by arms he began to eſtabliſh his Religion: in or nigh which he compoſed the model thereof: here the Iron-Coffin of this falſe prophet, with his incloſed body, is ſaid to hang, being held by an Adamant up to the roof of the Temple, near which they alſo ſay are alwayes about 3000 burning lamps. *Mecha* is the chief City; wherein Mahomet was born: which two Cities are remarkable places for Mahometan Pilgrims: there coming alſo three *Caravans* or Captains yearly, which part from Cair, Damas, and the Indies, and go to Mecha for devotion, in honour of *Mahomet*'s birth; thence to Medina, in honour of his Sepulchre: and into which no Chriſtian is ſuffered to enter. The other Towns of note are *Horan*, the chief Port of the South Ocean; and *Alteroch* or *Elier*, the onely Town in that Country where Chriſtians, ſo called, are in greateſt number. There is *Zidon*, a Sea-Town 40 miles from *Mecha*, without walls, but indifferent fair houſes: alſo *Aden* ſeated on the borders of the Red-Sea, near the ſtrait of *Babel Mandel*; and ſaid to be the faireſt Town of Arabia, ſtrong by ſcituation, as well as Art: which Town the Turks took, and the whole Realm by policy, in 1538, and they loſt their King. *Zebeth* or *Zibit* alſo is a good Town ſtanding in a Plain between two Mountains, and on a River of the ſame name half a dayes journey from the Red-Sea; which being taken by the Turk after *Aden*, he ſent thither a Begliarbey with great forces. One barbarous cuſtome which they had formerly in this Arabia, was the community of one Wife alone among a whole kindred, and if ſhe accompanied any other man, they both dyed. The Turkiſh Alcoran compoſed by *Oſmen* the 4th Caliph, and commanded by him to be only received as Canonical throughout his Dominions, is an expoſition on *Mahomet*'s eight Commandements; which are, 1. Every one ought to believe that God is a great God, and one onely God, and Mahomet to be his Propher. 2. Every one muſt marry to increaſe Mahomet's followers. 3. Every one muſt give of his wealth to the poor. 4. Every one muſt make his prayers five times a day. 5. Every one muſt keep a Lent one moneth in a year. 6. Be obedient to thy Parents. 7. Thou ſhalt not kill. 8. Do unto others, as thou wouldſt be done unto thy ſelf. Which Religion of his (he promiſing a carnal and voluptuous Paradiſe to thoſe that kept theſe Lawes) was greedily received by the Saracens, (of *Arabia the Deſart*) ſo called (not of *Sara*, but) either of *Saharra*, which ſignifies a Wilderneſſe, and *Saken*, to inhabit; or from *Sarak*, theeves, a name agreeable to their natures. *Mahomet* was born in 572, and ſome ſay not at Mecha, but in a Village of Arabia called *Itrarip*; his father was a Pagan, and his mother a Jew; he was married to his Miſtris at 25 years old, and began to affect the name of a Prophet at 38 years of age; and by policies ſtrengthening himſelf with the Arabians, who freed themſelves from obedience to the Greek Empire: he was

driven

driven from *Mecha*'s Territories by their Nobility; the which he (ere long) ſubduing, expelled thence the Greek Officers. From whoſe flight from *Mecha*, the Saracen's *Hegira*, or computation of years (ſo called from *Hegirathi*, which (from the Arabick) is rendred, a perſecution raiſed about Religion) began; which was about the year of Chriſt 617. Although *Selimus* the Firſt, ſubdued the Arabians to the Turk; yet are they rather tributaries than provinces of that Empire; for they have two Kings of their own, one whereof liveth on Euphrates, the deſarts of Meſopotamia; ſometimes in Arabia Fœlix, and in ſome parts of Syria: the other wandreth with his tribes or wild theeviſh Arabs, tents, and Beſtial, one while in *Petræa* and *Deſerta*; ſometimes in Paleſtine, as he findeth good paſtorage and freſh fountains; which makes the travail to and in *Paleſtine*, ſo dangerous. Theſe two Kings are mortal enemies; and if by chance they meet, they bring damage, rapine, and deſtruction to themſelves and their followers: for being untamed Savages, they cannot bridle their inordinate paſſions.

Theſe Countries are all ſubject to the Turkiſh Empire, which did alſo poſſeſſe part of Media, with its chief City *Taurus*: but ſome think the *Sophi* of Perſia hath recovered the greateſt part thereof. The Turk alſo holds almoſt all *Meſopotamia* and *Diarbeck*; being Maſter of *Chaldea*, and part of *Aſſyria*: But ſince the Perſian *Sophi* hath daily won from him, recovering his eſtate by little and little, as alſo that many of theſe Countries do (hereby) change their maſters daily.

We will briefly mention the Riches, Fruitfulneſſe and Religion of the forementioned places: and then (that we run not into a labarinth) in brief ſurvey the other Countries alſo.

Anatolia, or Leſſer *Aſia* enjoying a ſweet and temperate Ayr, did abound likewiſe with grain, having ſtore of good paſtures for Cattle; and had more than ſufficiency for the life of man. But now it is not ſo fruitfull, as not ſo well manured; yet it is more fertile in places near the Sea; and as the land is better husbanded, ſo it yields the more. In the great Plains within the heart of the Country, they ſow Wheat, Barley, and Cotton. *Natolia* hath the benefit of many Rivers watering it; whereof five of the principal diſcharge themſelves into the *Euxine* Sea; three into the *Propontides*; one into *Helleſpont*; four into the *Archipelago*: one runs into *Euphrates*; and divers others into the *Mediterranean* Sea. But the chief revenue of *Natolia* is by Cotton, whereof there growes abundance.

Bythinia imparts its Orpiment to other Nations. *Galatia* hath great yearly profit by Copper-Mines. *Caria* a good revenue by the Adamant ſtone. The *Pamphilians* make the beſt of Chamlets, and have great ſums of money for them. *Cappadocia* is enriched by Silver, Iron, Allom, Jaſper, Cryſtal, Alabaſter, and the Onyx ſtone. And *Cilicia* receives much money for its ſtore of Chamlets made of Goats-hair, which is there very ſoft, and delicate as ſilk. *Judea* reaps much profit by Pilgrims going yearly to the Holy Se-

pulchre. *Phœnicia* is much frequented for its great traffique: But *Arabia the Happy* exceeds them all in Merchandiſe, and by reaſon of the Spices, precious ſtones, and Pearls there ſold to ſtrange Merchants, is exceeding rich; and it yields Incenſe for all the World. *Mecha* hath great traffique, unto which *Æthiopian*, *Indian*, and other Merchants come; and (together with *Medina*) is enricht yearly by Pilgrimages. *Aden* exceeds any other in traffique for the abundance of Commodities brought thither from India, Perſia, and Æthiopia, which are fetcht and ſold from thence at a dear rate; for they are a witty people in Merchandizing matters. As touching Religion, there are many of divers Religions and ſects in theſe Countries beſides the Mahometans. Jews are diſperſed all over them: and thoſe that profeſſe themſelves Chriſtians, ſome obey, and others are divided from the Church of *Rome*. The firſt ſort, are great numbers of Merchants of *Venice*, *Ragouſe*, *France*, &c. trading to *Tripoli*, *Damaſco*, *Aleppo*, &c. being aſſiſted by them of the Order of *Francis* who dwell in Jeruſalem and Bethelem: and a few among the *Armenians* alſo, are found following the Latine Church. There was 25 Villages under the juriſdiction of *Alangiacana*-Caſtle, two dayes journey from *Tauris*, who (though they ſpake the *Armenian* tongue) acknowledged Rome. This was in 1337; which Inhabitants are ſaid to be then converted by one *Bartholomew* a *Dominican*, who was made Biſhop of Armenia (I ſuppoſe the leſſer); but now 12 only do perſiſt in obedience thereunto: ſome of the other 13 having ſubmitted to the Patriarch of the greater *Armenia*, and the others being ruined during the Turkiſh and Perſian Wars. The 12 Villages are aſſiſted in religious matters by the Dominicans under an Archbiſhop of that order, who being made by their Chapiter, and the chief of the Villages, is confirmed by the Pope. The Latines had alſo Synagogues at Burſia and Trebyſond or Trapezond; but they with the Latine Ceremonies being loſt for lack of Prieſts to officiate, either the Grecian or Armenian Religion hath ſucceeded. For the Armenians differ from them, 1. In receiving Infants to the Supper immediately after Baptiſm. 2. In abſtinence from unclean beaſts. 3. In faſting on Chriſtmas-day ſo called. 4. In holding their children over the fire in Baptiſm, as a needful circumſtance, becauſe *John* told the people, That Chriſt ſhould baptize them with the holy Spirit and fire. The other ſorts are divided into three ſects, *Melchites*, ſo named from *Melech*, that is, a King or Prince, as following the Emperour's of *Conſtantinople*'s example: Such are all they of the Greeks religion in *Aſia* under the four fore-mentioned Patriarchs of *Conſtantinople*, *Jeruſalem*, *Alexandria*, and *Antioch*; this laſt reſiding at *Damaſco*: who being choſen by the Country Biſhops, ſeek not now the Pope's confirmation, (as formerly) but a liberty to chooſe, from the Turkiſh Baſhaw, and the Turks own confirming, exerciſing their power under his authority. Theſe chooſe and conſecrate the Archbiſhops and Biſhops under them: ſome of whom have recourſe

to the Pope for confirmation. They are all Monks of *Basil*; the famouseſt of which many Covents throughout the *Levant*, are thoſe in Jeruſalem, on Mount Sinai, and the holy Mountain upon the Archipelago. Theſe hold all that the Greeks of old condemned as erroneous at the Councel of *Florence*; and are thought to be more than all the reſt, *Natolia* and *Syria* being full of them; they extending alſo into Egypt, and Corazzan of Perſia. Some alſo place the *Georgians* among them: who (as one) acknowledg the Patriarch of *Conſtantinople*'s authority: yet ſome ſay, they agree in moſt doctrinal points with the Greeks, but not acknowledging the ſaid Patriarch; but have one of their own: who being moſtly reſident on Mount Sinai, hath 18 Biſhops under him. They call ('tis ſaid) on St. *George* as their Advocate: But take not their name from him, as was before ſhewn. Some of them have turned Mahometans. *Neſtorians* are alſo in theſe Countries, ſo called from *Neſtorius* the Leader of their formerly condemned hereſie: who ſpeaking the languages of the places where they live, do notwithſtanding celebrate their Liturgie in the Chaldean tongue. The third ſect are *Dioſcoriens*, which are likewiſe divided into three Armenians, who although they give the title of Patriarch to many of their Prelates who farm the Turk's Armenian tributes, and are made partly by his favour; yet call but two Univerſal Patriarchs, the one being over the high, the other over the Low-Armenia. They are not much leſſe in number than the *Melchites*; who have great liberty in all the Turk's eſtate, both for their policy in Trade, and for ſome teſtimonies of their predeceſſour's affection to *Mahomet*: who paſſionately recommended them to his ſucceſſours. They have no Images, but croſſes of braſſe and iron, yet have they divers reliques in ſhrines of ſilver; they ſay Service in their own language. Thoſe things wherein they differ from the other *Dioſcoriens* are, 1. Celebrating their Sacrament with unleavened bread, therein being conformable to Rome beyond all the Eaſtern Sectaries: they put alſo no water in their wine, ſaying, the Latine Church uſed anciently the ſame; they eat figgs and milk on Saturday night before Eaſter; eating alſo fleſh every Friday from Eaſter to the Aſcenſion. They differ in the time of celebrating the Annunciation and Nativity. They ſay, Chriſt was exempt from paſſions, and neceſſities of humane nature. They make the ſign of the Croſſe with two fingers, firſt on the right ſide, then on the left, contrary to the Jacobites.

For their killing nor buying any fleſh five Saturdayes of the year, in remembrance of the Idolaters ſacrificing their children to Idols, and in a different ordering the Lamb in their Maſs for the dead before they kill it; ſome call them Sabbatins and Julianiſts. Yet they remember their firſt union with Rome's Church, in Pope *Silveſter*, and *Conſtantine* the Great's time. *Jacobites*, denominated from one *Jacob*, a Syrian, a follower of *Dioſcores* and *Eutyches*; the chief of whom are in Aleppo, Caramit, and Tur, a Mountain of Meſopotamia. They had two Patriarchs;

now but one; which is he of the Monaſtery of *Gifran*, yet living at *Caramit*: who hath under him two Metropolitans, one being in Jeruſalem; divers Arch-biſhops, and many Monaſteries of *Anthonie's* Order. They celebrate in the Chaldean tongue, and differ from the Armenians; in making the ſign of the croſſe with the fore-finger onely, to ſignifie a oneneſſe of nature, will, and operation in Chriſt. They eat alſo milk and fleſh on Wedneſday and Friday night after Sun-ſet, ſaying, Then the term of abſtinence is paſt: eating fleſh all the year long but in Lent. Some Arabians living among them, have joyned to them, who are called Solares, becauſe they worſhip (among other ſuperſtitions) the Sun. The Maronites (ſome think) are a branch of the Jacobites; for they were both (of old) ſubject to the *Antiochian* Patriarch; the which Patriarchſhip, both pretend; though it be now in the hands of the *Melchites:* they both uſe the Chaldean tongue, and had the ſame opinion of the unity of will, nature and operation of Chriſt. It is the leaſt of all the Eaſtern ſects, there being not above 12000 houſholds, moſt of whom are poor; yet they are the moſt affected to the See of Rome, whoſe Patriarch being of *Anthonies* Order, and choſen by their Biſhops and Religious ones, is confirmed by the Pope, and reſides at *Tripoli* of *Syria*, the Towns of *Syria* and Villages of Mount *Libanon* being the abode of the *Maronites*. Yet are there ſome convents of *Anthony*, and a few Biſhops, who having no certain abode, are as it were his aſſiſtants. They pray to *Maron*, not (ſay they) the Arch-heretique, (from whom, 'tis generally held, they derive their name) but an Abbot of a very holy life: or elſe are ſo called from *Marona* a Village of Mount *Libanon*. Some are found among theſe, called White: who not being baptized, and in outward ſhew Mahometans, do call themſelves Chriſtians, confeſſing and communicating in ſecret. The third ſort of *Dioſcorians*, are *Coſtes* or *Curdes:* who being wonderful ignorant, are moſtly *Neſtorians* and *Jacobites*; but have divers other opinions: many Mahometans being alſo among them.

Before I paſſe to *Aſſyria*, &c. I ſhall ſtrike in with thoſe two noted Iſlands of the Mediterranean Sea, *Rhodes* and *Cyprus*. *Rhodes* lying in the *Carpathian* Sea over-againſt *Caria*, had of old divers names, as *Ithrea*, *Trinacria*, &c. But (according to *Pliny*) called *Rhodes*, from the fields of Roſes therein, from ῥόδον, ſignifying a Roſe; nigh whoſe chief City Rhodes (which ſtands on the Eaſt part of the Iſle, the ſide of a hill, and part on the Sea-ſhore, enjoying a fair and ſafe Haven, having alſo two or three Walls, five Caſtles, 13 high Towers, and ſome other Forts, making it even impregnable) at the entry of the Haven, ſtood that huge Idol of braſſe, (in a man's image) called *Coloſſus*, one of the world's ſeven Wonders: whoſe thumb was ſo big, that no man could embrace it with both arms; and its little finger as big as an ordinary man. Some ſay it was built by *Canete Lindo* in 12 years ſpace; others, by *Callaſſes Lyſippus* his Schollar, taking the name

Coloſſus

Coloſſus of him. It was 80 cubits high, and erected in honour of the Sun; (which is ſaid, once a day to ſhine on this Iſland, though never ſo cloudy in other places) between whoſe leggs, (it ſtanding in the Harbour's mouth) ſhips with ſails were wont to paſſe under. Whether the people were hence called *Coloſſians*, is uncertain; but thoſe *Coloſſians* to whom *Paul* wrote, were dwellers in *Anatolia*, of which mention hath been made. *Mnavi Caliph*, *Oſman*'s General, uniting this Iſle to the Mahometan Empire, he brake down moſt of this Image, the braſſe whereof is ſaid to have loaded 900 Camels: yet its reliques were ſeen within this 60 or 80 years by a travailler into *Rhodes*. When the Knights of *John* of Jeruſalem were driven out of *Paleſtine* by the Turks, this Iſland was given by the *Conſtantinopolitan* Emperour unto them, who expelled the Saracens from thence in 1308, who formerly took it from the divided Greeks; who having ſorely infeſted the Turks nigh 200 years, *Solyman* the magnificent invading it, and beſieging *Lilladamus Villiers* (with about 500 of his Knights, 5000 *Rhodians* aſſiſting them) by an Army of 200000 Turks, and 300 Galleys, 6 moneths; in one of the two ſtrong Fortreſſes of the City, they reſolutely defended it to the utmoſt of valour or warlike policy, till multitude over-maſtering both, *Solyman* entred the Town on Chriſtmas day ſo called, in 1522: the Knights yielding it on condition to depart, with liberty, goods, and tranſportation; and the Countrie's Inhabitants to continue there ſtill if they would: yet the Turk loſt ſo many of his beſt Souldiers, and brave Commanders, that (as one ſaith) he might have ſaid with *Pyrrhus*, *Such another Victory would have utterly undone him.* They remained long after without a habitation; till the King of *Spain* gave them the barren Iſle of *Malta*. *Rhodes* hath been much ſubject to overflowing of waters, wherewith in 25 years ſpace it was three times afflicted, and mightily indangered by continuall ſtorms of rain; the laſt of which beginning (when *Antigonus* vanquiſhed *Eumenes*) with hail at the entrance of the ſpring, the whole Iſland was covered with water, and the inhabitants drowned; many houſes were beaten down, many killed, and the Town in a manner ruined thereby, but they ſince labouring to drain the waters, and dry up the moors, the Country hath been fruitfull, and not ſubject to ſuch inundations. It abounds in paſtures, great ſtore of Olive-Trees, Olives, and Citrons, with other Trees, continually green, and near the Town it ſelf, there are many Valleys and ſmall hills, with ſtore of Fruit-Trees and Vines; but they grow all by induſtry, not naturally. Theſe Iſlanders were ſo expert in Sea-affairs, that *Florus* calls them *Populus Nauticus*, or a Sea-people; they made couragious defence againſt the *Romans*, before ſubjected unto them; but then ever faithfull, who (of all the Mediterranean Iſles, that revolted in *Mithridates* his time) ſtood onely faſt to the *Romans*, ſo that *Velleius Paterculus* makes it almoſt a miracle, that (in the *Romans* hard wars with *Perſeus* King of *Macedon*) the very *Rhodians* that before were moſt faithfull

faithfull to the *Romans*, now (by a doubtfull faith) ſeemed to be more inclinable to the Kings part. The Town is onely inhabited by *Turks*, and *Jews*; Chriſtians may not abide therein in the night on pain of death, for fear of ſedition or Treaſon; by day, they may either continue, or trade there without exception. But thoſe in the Villages are moſt Chriſtians, and thoſe Grecks who manure their fields, and dreſſe their Vines and Gardens; and whoſe manner of living is moſtly like other Grecians; I ſuppoſe the Authors meaning is, both in Religion and behaviour. *Rhodes* was an old Academy of the Roman Monarchy, on the Weſt ſide of which Iſle (which is 120 miles in circuit) lieth *Carpathos*, now *Scarpanto*, 70 miles in compaſſe; eminent onely for giving the name of the *Carpathian* Sea to the adjoyning waters.

CYPRUS (ſcituated according to *Ptolomy*, in the midſt of the *Iſſick*-bay, called the Gulf of *Laiazza*) lies between *Cilicia*, and *Syria*'s Coaſts, and is about an 100 miles from *Syria* Southward, having *Ægypt* on the Weſt, and *Cilicia* on the Eaſt. It's length extending from Eaſt to Weſt, is (by a traveller thither) reputed 210 miles, 60 broad, and 600 in circuit. It fell into the *Romans* hands, after the *Aſſyrian* Monarchies extinguiſhment, (which before was under the dominion of *Greek* Tyrants) by whoſe means the *Ptolomies* of *Ægypt* commanded it. Then returning again under the *Romans* by *M. Cato*, who conquered it, and found therein 7000 Talents in money and goods; which ſumme, fearing to loſe, in bringing it to *Rome* by Sea, he put it into ſeveral boxes, to wit, two Talents and fifty drachms in a box: at the end whereof, he faſtening a long rope, with a piece of Cork at the end, that, if it ſuffered ſhipwrack, it might be eſpied. Upon the diviſion of the Roman Empire, the Emperours of *Conſtantinople* poſſeſſed it; wherein *Iſaac Comnen* (fleeing from *Andronicus Comnen*, the uſurper of the *Greek* Empire, ruled as its King till 1191, when as *Richard* the firſt, of *England*, going to the Holy War (ſo called) againſt the Turks, his ſouldiers being by the Iſlanders, ſome ſlain, and ſome taken Priſoners, who in two ſhips were there driven on ground, having hardly eſcaped the Sea's danger: and the reſt of his fleet there arriving, being forbidden to land alſo; he moved therewith, and by force landing his men, took *Iſaac Comnen* Priſoner, (whom he ſent bound in Silver Chains into *Syria*) and ſpeedily over-ran and ſubdued the whole Iſland; exchanging it afterwards with *Guy* of *France*, of the Family of *Luſignan*, for the loſt and titulary kingdome of *Jeruſalem*; in whoſe poſterity it remained till 1423. Then the Sultan of *Ægypt* invading it, and taking *John* its King Priſoner, yet reſtored him (after a round ranſome) for 40000. Crowns yearly Tribute. Then it came under the *Venetians* ſubjection in 1473, by means of *James* an illegitimate ſon, who having diſpoſſeſſed his ſiſter *Carlotte* of the Crown, married one *Catherina* adopted daughter of the Senate of *Venice*, whom he leaving his heir, ſhe reſigned her Scepter to the Senate, which

which defended it (onely paying the Tribute) till *Muſtapha*, *Selimus* the Second, his General, wreſted it in 1570 out of their hands, *Bragadino* their Governour making good to the utmoſt the Town of *Famaguſta* (the which and *Rhodes* are ſaid to be the two ſtrongeſt holds in all the Turks Empire) yielding at laſt on honourable conditions: which *Muſtapha* kept not; but murdering the chiefeſt men of the Town, he cut off *Bragadinoes* ears, flaeing him alive, &c. and ſending the chief priſoners and ſpoils unto *Selim*: A *Cyprian* Lady appointed for his luſt, firing Gun-powder, partly burnt and partly drowned the two Veſſels, and booty, ſo that he never ſaw them. Yet the next year the *Venetians* won the battle of *Lepanto*. This Iſland was formerly called *Aſhamantis* or *Achametide*, *Macaria*, that is, bleſſed or happy, from its fruitfulneſſe; *Ceraſtis*, either for the many Mountains therein, whoſe tops are ſharp like horns: or becauſe it butted toward the Eaſt with one horn; and one ſaith, it was named *Crypta*, that is hidden; lying ſo low as if the waves of the Sea did cover it. But *Cyprus*, from its abundance of *Cyprus* Trees. There are ſix Capital Cities or Towns therein; *Paphos*, ſaid to be built by *Cinerus*, who called it after his fathers name, wherein (of old) was the Temple of *Venus*; for the Gentiles conſecraced this Iſland to that imagined Goddeſſe of beauty. *Famaguſta* (formerly *Salamus*) on the South-Sea: at whoſe ſiege the Turks ſpent 118000 great Bullets. *Nicoſia*, in the plain of *Maſſara*, 34 miles from *Famaguſta*, and of old called *Fremitus*, and *Leucetum*. *Ceraunea*, now *Cerenes*; which *Cyrus* built after vanquiſhing the nine petty Kings, into which it was once divided. *Amathus*, whence the Iſland was called *Amathuſia*, where *Venus* was alſo worſhipped. *Leſcare*, antiently *Arſinoe*, highly noted for *Jupiters* Groves. Here was born five noted *Gentiles*; *Xenophon* the Hiſtorian, *Zeno*, *Appollonius* the Philoſopher, *Æſclepiades*, whence the *Æſclepiad* Verſes, and *Solon*, one of the ſeven wiſe men of *Greece*, who gave laws to the *Athenians*. The *Cypriots* are very courteous and affable to all ſtrangers, except *Jews*, of whom (becauſe in *Trajane* his time, they under *Artemio* their Captain, deſolated this Iſland, killing 240000 therein (who yet were quickly overcome and ſlain by the *Romans* Lievtenant) if any come, or are forced in thither, ('tis ſaid) they execute him. Their greateſt want is of water, but too much plenty of ſcorching heat (the longeſt day there, being about fourteen hours and an half) and fabulous grounds, (whoſe heat notwithſtanding the Northern winds ſtrongly blowing in *Cerines* Burrough, doth moderate; the Ayr alſo on the Mountains being very ſubtile) and it is recorded, that the Iſle was utterly abandoned in *Conſtantine* the Great his dayes, for that it rained not in thirty ſix years. It was formerly (as *Ptolomy* teacheth) divided into four parts; *Salaminia*, *Paphia*, *Amathuſia*, *Lapathia*; but now into twelve parts, called Provinces or Countries, *Strabo* ſaith, *Cyprus* in his time yielded abundance of Wine, and Oyl, and Wheat enough to feed the Inhabitants. At this day it is exceeding fertile, having all things needfull for mans life, their

Wine

Wine is excellent, keeping 80 years, of a pleaſing taſt, and of black (in that time) becoming white; but a travailer ſaith, they having no barrels, but keeping it in great Earthen jars incloſed all (ſave their open mouths) within the ground, and interlarded with pitch within, to preſerve them from breaking by the Wines force; it ſavours of the Pitch, and makes it too heady for the brain. The black great Rayſin called *Zibile*, comes here hence; they gather all kinds of fruit (except Cheſnuts, Services, and Cherries) eſpecially Oranges, Lemons, and Citrons, excelling all others in taſt. They have Dates, Saffron, abundance of Coriander-ſeed, alſo Maſtick. It yields medicinable things, as Rubarb, Turpentine the beſt of all; and ſome ſay Coloquintida, and Scammony. Here are alſo Mines of Gold, Chryſocolla, Calthante, Allome, Iron, and exceeding good Copper. Beſides which, are pretious ſtones found, as Diamonds, Emeraulds, Cryſtall, white and red Corall, and the Amiant ſtone, of which they making Linnen Cloath; the fire will not burn it (though caſt into it) but purifies and whitens it. They have Goats hair, wherewith they make Chamlets. There is a Lake not far from the Sea, 12 miles about, into which runs a ſmall River falling from Mount *Olympus*, out of which they draw ſtore of ſalt; excellent and white Honey have they, alſo Wool; But it appears, their chief commodities are Sugar, which they draw out of Canes, and Cotton, for, as one ſaith, *Cyprus*, *Candy*, and *Sicily*, are the Monarchall Iſles of the Mediterranean Sea; reſembling each other in length, breadth, circuit and fertility, onely *Candy* is ſomewhat narrower than the other two, and more taſſinous and hilly; yet for Oyles and Wines, ſhee is the Mother of both the other, *Sicily* being for Grain and Silks the Empreſſe of all, and *Cyprus* for Sugar and Cotton-wool, a darling ſiſter to both, giving likewiſe this Character of their Inhabitants; they of *Sicily* Iſle are the moſt civill: the *Cypriots* indifferent, the *Candiots* rudeſt of all. Beſides the Latine and Greek Churches, whereof there are 4 Biſhopricks, yet double, the one Greek, the other Latine; of *Nicoſia*, *Paphee*, *Famaguſta*, and *Limiſſa*; there are other ſects in this Iſland, as *Armenians*, *Coſtes*, *Maronites*, *Indians*, *Neſtorians*, *Georgians*, and *Jacobites*; every one having their Biſhop, and were expelled by *Saladine* (after the taking of *Jeruſalem*) for the Turks here (as in other Countries) give liberty of Conſcience, onely for a yearly exacted Tribute. There are many Monaſteries on the chiefeſt and higheſt Mountain in this Iſle, called *Trohodos*, 8 miles high, and 48 in compaſs, whoſe people are of *Baſil*'s Order, and called *Colieros*, or rather *Caloires*, that is, good Prieſts. The Latine Biſhops have their burroughs, and Tithes; but the Greek, a yearly ſum of the Prieſts and Deacons under them, as in other Provinces. Alſo the Greek did acknowledge the Latine Biſhops for their ſuperiours, &c. But the Latine Arch-biſhop of *Nicoſia* (called Archbiſhop of *Cyprus*) depended immediately of the Pope, not on any Patriarch, untill the Signiors of *Venice*, under Pope *Pius* the 4th, becomming Patrons of this Arch-biſhoprick, choſe 4, one whereof the Pope named Archbiſhop.

Aſſyria

ASSYRIA (ſo called from *Aſſur*, one of *Sem's* five ſons who peopled it) is by divers, diverſly named; as *Adrinſa*, or *Adriſe*, *Azemie*, *Moſul*, *Sarh*, *Arzerum*, and by ſome, *Cuſſeſtan* and lyes between *Armenia* Major on the North, and *Suſiana*, in *Perſia*, on the South. This Country was of old in reputation, for the Empire there ſetled, whoſe King *Salmanaſſar* carried away the ten Tribes: and of the chief City *Nineveh* (built by *Ninus* the third *Aſſyrian* Monarch): whither *Jonah* was ſent to preach repentance; it was 60 miles about, whoſe walls were 100 foot high, 200 foot high was every Tower in the walls, whereof there were 1500, and the walls were ſo broad, that three Carts might be conteined a breaſt: it was ſeated near the River *Tigris*, and bigger than *Babylon*; but is now almoſt quite ruined. Here is alſo the City *Arzeri*, whence the whole Region is denominated, and *Arvela*, nigh which *Alexander* in his third and laſt battle with *Darius*, having 800000, got a great Victory, and was inſtalled in the Monarchy of *Perſia*. *Darius* dying not long after. It formerly conteined the Provinces of *Arapachis*, *Adiaben*, and *Sittacen*, which ſome (ſaith one) at this day call *Botan*, *Sarca*, and *Rabia*. Thorow *Nineveh* alſo ran *Euphrates*.

MESOPOTAMIA, (ſo called becauſe it is ſcituated betwixt the two famous Rivers, *Euphrates* and *Tigris*) is in Scripture called *Padan Aram*, now *Diarbech*, according to *Mercator*, and hath toward the Weſt *Syria*, toward the Eaſt *Aſſyria*, divided by *Tigris*; which for its ſwiftneſſe, is ſo called, *Tigris* in the *Medes* language ſignifying an Arrow. Whoſe chief Towns were *Edeſſa*, now (they ſay) called *Rechais*; whoſe Governour *Agbarus*, writing an Epiſtle to Chriſt, received an anſwer from him, whereof *Euſebius* hath ſet down the Coppies. Near which alſo *Caracalla*, *Severus* the Emperour his ſon, was ſlain by *Macrinus* his appointment, Captain of the Guard, who intended to have took off his head, for that the Magicians returned their anſwer, that *Macrinus* ſhould ſucceed him. And 'tis obſerved by hiſtory, that all or moſt of the 40 Emperours between *Julius Cæſar*, and *Conſtantine*, dyed unnatural deaths, either killing themſelves, or being killed. When the Chriſtians had recovered this Country and Paleſtine from the Turks, they divided their whole conqueſt into four Tetrarchies, Jeruſalem, Antioch, Tripolis, and Edeſſa: every one whereof had ſubordinate Lords, and were all ſubject to the Kings of Jeruſalem. *Carra*, in Scripture *Haran*, where *Abraham* dwelt, when he left *Ur* of the *Chaldeans*: this Town is now called *Caramit*, that is, a black Town, where reſides a Turkiſh Baſſa of great power: it was of old named *Amida*, and ſtands in the chief Country of Meſopotamia, called *Alech*, and was taken by *Selimus* the Turk. The Pagans here once worſhipped the Moon, ſome as a Female; others as a Male. *Orſe*, ſaid to be ſeven miles in compaſſe, and famous by the death

of *Craſſus* the Roman Lievtenant, who was worth 7100 talents, when he had offered the 10th to *Hercules*, and given three moneths corn to the poor. But he was vanquiſhed by King *Herodes* and his *Parthians* nigh unto *Carra*. Herein alſo ſtands *Merdin* the Chaldean Patriarch's Seat: and *Moſul* the Neſtorian Patriarch's reſiding place, whoſe authority extends even to *Cathaia*, and the *Indies*. Here was *Abraham* born; whither alſo he ſent his ſervant to chooſe *Iſaac* a Wife: unto whoſe brother *Laban* in this Country, *Jacob* fled from his brother *Eſau*: The earthly Paradiſe is judged to have been in an Iſland of this Region made by *Tigris* and *Euphrates*, and branches running from them: whoſe uppermoſt is ſaid to be *Piſon*, watering *Havilah*, now *Suſiana*, the lowermoſt *Gihon*, running thorow *Æthiopia*, *Aſiatica*, *Chaldea*, (whoſe firſt Inhabitants deſcended from *Arphaxad*, *Sem*'s third ſon, according to *Dubartas*----

And Chaldee fell to learned Arphaxad)

is ſcituated on the Weſt of Aſſyria, and on the Eaſt of Syria; two of whoſe principal Cities were *Ur*; yet now called *Horrea*.

Babylon, whoſe Tower of *Babel*, that is, confuſion, (begun by *Nimrod* the ſon of *Chus* ſoon after the flood, to ſecure themſelves from a ſecond deluge) (though *Heber* and his family contradicted it) is ſaid to have been raiſed 5164 paces from the ground, whoſe circumference was equal to its height, &c. which God beholding, made of one language, 72; ſo hindring the proceedings of that proud and fond attempt; who being about 24000 men, beſides women and children: 27 of thoſe languages, *Sem*'s poſterity, diſperſed themſelves over *Aſia*; 15, being *Japhet*'s iſſue, went towards *Europe* and *Aſia the Leſſe*: the other 30, of *Cham*'s loyns, peopled *Africk*) which was nevertheleſſe finiſhed by *Semiramis*, a woman of inſatiable luſts, born at *Aſcalon* a Town of Syria, and the 4th Chaldean Monarch, who being taken to *Ninus*'s bed, who granted her the Empires command for five dayes: ſhe putting on the Royal robes, commanded the King to be ſlain. And whoſe walls being in circuit 60 miles, were alſo 200 foot high, and 50 Cubits in breadth. News being brought to this *Semiramis*, of this Citie's revolt; ſhe, leaving her head half undreſt, never platted the reſt of her hair, till ſhe by ſiege had recovered it. *Cyrus* took this Town, by cutting many deep channels; ſo emptying *Euphrates* that ran thorow it, and conveying his forces along the emptied River into the Town. Which revolting from the Perſians in *Darius Hiſtaſpis* his time; *Zopirus*, *Darius* his Captain, (after twenty moneths ſiege, and ſtill leſſe hope to prevail) cutting off his noſe and ears, and mangling his body, fled in policy to the *Babylonians*, complaining of his King's tyranny: who crediting his words, and committing to him their whole Army, he delivered Souldiers and Town into his Soveraign's hands. Here *Alexander* the Great ended his dayes; by whoſe Greek Army it being taken, one part onely took cognizance thereof in three dayes ſpace. *Bugiafer Caliph* of the Saracens, rebuilt this City, expending 18 millions of gold

gold therein, calling it *Bagdet* from *Baga*, the Arabick word for a garden; of which it contained many. Between this Town and *Aleppo* is ſtill a great Trade of Carriers with laden Camels: between which alſo they are wont to ſend letters in haſte by poſt-Pidgeons. In *Chaldea* flouriſhed many and the firſt Aſtronomers: whoſe two helps herein, were, the Countrie's plainneſſe affording a fair Horizon: and a long life, with ſufficient experience of all the Stars and Planets motions; and the three Wiſe men of the Eaſt, who worſhipped and preſented gifts to Chriſt, are thought to have come from hence. *Belochus Priſcus*, the 10th *Aſſyrian* King, was the firſt author of divination by birds flying, called *Auſpicium*: beſides which, the Gentiles had three other kinds; *Araſpicium*, or a looking on or into beaſts that came to be ſacrificed. *Tripudium* or by the rebounding of crums caſt to chickens. *Augurium*, or by the chirping or chattering of birds: as alſo from unknown ſounds and voyces. *Sardanapalus* the 38th Monarch, for his effeminacy, being beſieged in Nineveh by *Arbaces*, Governour of *Media*; and *Belochus*, of *Babylon*: he burned himſelf with all his riches. *Juſtine* ſaying, that by this deed onely he imitated a man. After whoſe death, *Arbaces* taking *Media* and *Perſia* with the confining Provinces; *Belochus* ſeized on *Aſſyria*, *Chaldea*, and the Countries adjacent; whoſe Kingdome was called the new Kingdom of *Aſſyria*: the 9th of which new Monarchs was *Nebuchadonoſor*, who conquering Egypt, deſtroying Nineveh, repairing *Babylon*, and in the 18th year of his reign deſtroying Jeruſalem, and captivating the Jews to *Babylon*, was called commonly, *The Hercules of the Eaſt*. But toward his latter end was diſtracted ſeven years, living like a beaſt: and being reſtored to his ſenſes, and thereby ſomewhat humbled, he dyed, having reigned 44 years; whoſe grandchild *Balthaſar*, (the ſon of *Evilmerodach*, who was ſlain by *Aſtyages* King of the *Medes*) a diſſolute and cruel Prince, had his Kingdom taken from him, and himſelf ſlain by *Darius* and *Cyrus*, *Aſtyages*'s ſucceſſours: after which, it was ſubject to the *Perſians*, *Græcians*, *Romans*, (who yet hardly extended their borders beyond *Euphrates*) *Parthians*, *Saracens*, *Perſian Sophies*; and laſt of all to the Turk, by *Solyman* the magnificent, who in 1545, cauſed the titulary Caliph of Bagdet to crown him King thereof.

MEDIA (now called *Servan* or *Shirvan*) confines towards the South with Perſia, on the Weſt with high Armenia and Aſſyria; to the North with the Caſpian Sea, ſo called from the *Caſpii*, a people of *Scythia* Southerly bordering herein. Its people were formerly the moſt powerful of all *Aſia*: and it was divided into high *Media*, and *Atropatia*, the moſt Northerly part of *Media*. The chief Cities are *Servan*, whence the whole Region is denominated. *Tauris* or *Tabris*, which ſome believe to be *Ecbatane*, and is ſeated at the foot of Mount *Oronte* about eight dayes journey from the Sea of *Bacu* or *Caſpian* Sea: whoſe ayr being very wholſome, though cold and windie, it contained in its 16 miles

compaſſe about 200000 Inhabitants: but *Amurath* the Third, taking it in 1585, (for it was thrice taken by the Turk) ſome hold, that ſince it is much decayed: Here was formerly the Perſian Sophie's Seat, (in Summer) till *Tamas* tranſported it to *Tasbin* their laſt abode, which lyes more Southerly than *Tauris*. *Sultania*, where is the faireſt Moſque or Mahometan Temple of the East. Alſo *Naſsivan*, which ſome think to be the ancient *Artaxata* or *Naſsuana*. *Ardoville*, in which *Guinet* and *Sederdin*, (whom ſome call *Bunie* and *Aider*) the firſt authors of the Sophie's Sect and Empire, with ſome other authors of that ſect, have reigned. Some alſo make reckoning of *Marant* in high *Media*, noted for the war that hath been between *Amurath* the Turk, and the Perſian Sophies. And (as one ſaith) although the Turk hath held part of this Country ſomewhat long, yet it may well be attributed to the Perſian King, ſeeing he hath of late recovered almoſt all from the Turk. *Symmachia*, or *Sumaquie* in *Atropatia*, ſaid to be the ſtrongeſt place in *Media*, taken by the Turk in 1578, and made the Seat of a Turkiſh Baſſa. Here ſtand alſo the Towns of *Sechi* on the frontiers of *Gurgeſtan*: *Javat* on the confines of high *Media*; and *Eres*, famous formerly, for the great ſtore of ſilk coming thence. They once made a liquor in *Media*, called oyl of *Media*, with which they envenoming their arrowes, and ſhooting them, not in a ſtrong, but ſlacker bow, it burnt the fleſh with ſuch violence, that water allayed not, but rather increaſed, the torment: onely duſt could mitigate it. There is alſo *Derbent* (anciently named *Caucaſia Portæ*, built hard by the hill *Caucaſus*, called by *Plinie*, a great miracle of nature, as being environed with two walls, and having gates of iron, the chief City in *Albania*, but now called *Zuiria*, a Country lying on the North of *Media*: a chief River whereof *Araſse*; and an ancient City whereof was called *Laodicea*.

THe particular Province of *PERSIA* (in old time called *Panchaia*, from King *Panchee*; then, from the Greeks, *Cephene*: but *Perſia*, from King *Perſeus*, (changing the name of *Elamites* into *Perſians*) who paſſing over from Greece into *Aſia*, there tamed the barbarous Nations by a great and daily war, and gave the Conquerour's name to this ſubdued Country) is bounded on the North with *Media*, on the South with the *Perſian* gulph; which takes its name of this Province; and runs along 600 miles: The two chief Cities are *Siras*, in antient time, *Perſepolis*, built by *Perſes*, *Perſeus* his ſon; ſome ſay, that it was named *Cyropolis*, and was the abode of the wiſe Kings of the East; it is ſeated on the River *Bindimir*, and is now one of the beautifulleſt Towns of the East, being (with the Suburbs, 20 miles about, and containing 60000 houſes. *Alexander* at the requeſt of his lewd *Lais*, ſet it on fire; but repenting his folly, he afterwards rebuilt it. *Casbin* or *Tasbin*, whither *Tamas* (as was ſaid) brought the Sophie's reſidence from *Tauris*; it's called alſo *Hiſpian*, and ſaid to be a dayes journey about on horſeback. This is well walled, (though

(though *Tauris* hath none) and is beautified with two Seraglio's, whose Walls are of red Marble, and paved with Mosaique work; where also doth the Sophie sometime personally administer Justice.

SUSIANA (called *Chus* and *Cusistan*, hath for bounds on the West, *Chaldea*; on the South, the *Persian* gulph. It (saith one) took this name from its famous City *Suses*, called *Chus* and *Sustre*; but it may be called *Susiana* (as if to say, *Chusiana*) from *Chus*, *Ham*'s son, who first peopling here, withdrew to the three *Arabia*'s, calling them after his own name, the Land of *Chus*, which is *Æthiopia*, (not of *Africa*, but of *Asia*) which the River *Gihon* is said to encompasse. *Chus* leaving this Country to his son *Havilah*: it is called in Scriptures, the Land of *Havilah*, where is gold; which *Pison* (the Southern branch of the River *Tigris* or *Hiddekel*, as *Gihon* is the most Western branch of *Euphrates*) is said to compasse. For it is evident from 1 *Sam.* 15. 7. that there was another Land of *Havilah*, besides that of *India*. *Suses* the chief City is built upon the River *Enele*, now called *Tirtir* being of a long form, and 15 miles in compasse: where the Persian Kings also (of old) kept Court in Winter; for that it stood more Southerly than *Tauris* or *Ecbatane*.

CARMANIA, now called CHIRMAN, hath been divided into two parts; the one called by some at this day, *Dulcinde*, or *Carmania* the Desart; whose limits are on the North *Parthia*, towards the South, the other *Carmania*: it hath no Towns, but onely some scattering Villages. The other lying betwixt *Gedrosia* the Desart, part of *Persia*, and the *Indian*-Sea, and is called high or great *Carmania*. Whose chief City is *Chirman*, famous for its cloath of Gold, and making of the best *Scimitars*; which the Mahometans so prize, that those who were taken at their overthrow of *Lepanto*, cast them into the Sea, that the Christians might not have such weapons. This Province extends 200 leagues, and is near the Sea; but (they say) there is no safe Port, or comming for ships, for the sands and Rocks. Yet the more Westerly, hath the more commodious Ports and many Towns, but the Easterly is ill inhabited. Here *Alexander* returning out of *India*, kept his feasts in imitation of *Bacchus*, who first conquered that Nation. They continued seven dayes, night and day in a sottish, drunken, and foolish manner, as they marched thorow it. In the Army was no weapon to be seen, but Cups, Barrels, and Flagons; and eating, drinking, laughing, and singing, instead of skirmishing, &c. so that the Historian observes, a 1000 sober *Persians*, (if their courage had been according to the occasion offered them by this drunken army) might have defeated them, and recovered the Countries freedome.

GEDROSIA

GEDROSIA, now *CHARMAN*, *Circan*, and *Geſt*, hath toward the Eaſt the Realm of *Camboy*, or part of the *Indies*, on the Weſt *Carmania*, from which it is parted by the River *Ilment*: whoſe chief City is called *Gedroſon*, or *Geſt*. *Alexander* here (to immortalize his fame) making all the Monuments of his *Indian* conqueſt larger and bigger than what they repreſented, occaſioned many to ſuſpect, his actions were leſſe than is thought, ſince (hereby) he would have them thought more then they were.

DRANGIANA, (divided by he River *Drangie*, called in new Maps *Ilment*) is now called *SIGESTAN*; yet *Niger* ſaith, that *Drangiana* with *Arachoſia* is ſo called. Some will have this to be *Cabul* on the *Sophies* frontiers Weſtward, having a particular Mahometan King. It is bounded on the North and Weſt with *Aria*, under the Mountain *Bagoe*, and on the Eaſt with *Aracoſia*, and is ſo incloſed with Mountains, that the River ſcarce finds paſſage; two Cities hereof are, *Sige*, whence it is named *Sigeſtan*, and *Mulebet*, where *Aladine* a ſeditious *Perſian*, promiſed an eternal earthly fools Paradiſe to all that took his part, who ſwearing to venture their lives in his quarrells, he appointed them to Maſſacre ſuch neighbour Princes as probably might prove bad to him, which thing they did; whom the *Italians* calling *Aſſaſſines*, that is, theives, and cut-throats, we uſe the word to *Aſſaſſinate*. Some indeed attribute this unto *Aladeules*, King of *Antitaurus*, whom *Selym* the firſt vanquiſhed; but *Paulus Venetus* relates the full ſtory concerning *Aladine*.

ARIA (by others, *Eri*, *Sableſtam*, *Sargutzar*, *Corſan*, and *Semere*) hath on the Weſt *Parthia*, and *Carmania* the Deſart, on the Eaſt the Country of *Parapomiſus*. Here are three principal Rivers *Aria*, *Arapen*, and *Tonelet*; alſo the Mariſh of *Arien*, now called the *Burgian* Lake. Its chief City is *Eri*, or *Aria*, thirteen miles about; *Sartibarzanes* was once Governour of this Country; who revolting from, and joyning battell with *Alexander*, challenged to fight hand to hand with any of his commanders: the which one *Eriguis* an aged, but mettalſome ſouldier, undertaking, and having cried aloud, I will ſhew what ſouldiers *Alexander* had, came on, and at the ſecond onſet, ſlew *Sartibarzanes*; and then the *Arians* re-obeyed *Alexander*; who at another time having rebelled; and being by *Alexander* forced to hide in a Cave, on the top of an inacceſſible Rock, he piling up wood even with the Caves-mouth, ſet it on fire with the wind; whereby, ſome, by the heat and ſmoak, being half burnt and ſtifled, the reſt yielded to his mercy.

ARACHOSIA,

ARACHOSIA, (which hath on the West *Drangiana*, on the East, *India*) is, they say, called (of it self) *Cabull*; whose chief City is *Cabull*, formerly called *Alexandria* of *Arachosia*; *Alexander* built it at the foot of the Hill *Caucasus*, (*Taurus* taking this name here) and left 7000 *Macedonian* souldiers to people the same. On this Mount the Tragedy of *Prometheus* is said to be acted, which is far diversly related by *Augustine*, then according to the vulgar Fable.

PARAPOMISUS, so called for that it is fashioned like an Island, with Rivers running almost about it, is named *Dache* by one, but by another *Candahar*; yet others will have this called *Sablestan*. It is bounded on the South with *Arachosia*, on the North with the Mountains of *Taurus*, dividing it from *Tartary*; here called the Mountain of *Parapomise*. It is so mountainous, that in *Alexanders* times, it was scarse known to its neighbour Countries, and the people being so barbarous that they were not held worthy of acquaintance; whose Valleys (though said to be indifferent fruitfull) were so shadowed with the high hills; that it much Eclipsed their cleareſt day. Their chief Town, and a frequented Market is *Candahar*, or rather now called *Condatura*.

SACA, whose people *Sacæ*, seating themselves North in *Germany*, gave name to the *Saxons*, increasing there both in number and valour. They are reported still to live here barbarously in Caves, living mostly by theft. The Country is scituated more Northerly than *Parapomisus*, on the borders of *Scythia*, or *Tartary*.

HIRCANIA hath divers names, as *Girgiam*, *Corcam*, *Mesandre*, *Hyrach*, *Strave*, *Diargument*; and hath on the North the *Hircanian*, or *Caspian* Sea, and on the South, *Aria*, and *Parthia*. its chief City is *Hircan*, very strongly scituated, and called by the *Scythians*, *Charizat*. In it also is the Town *Nobarca*, once famous for an Oracle therein, When *Alexander* conquered this country, (it being in a manner a Forrest) the *Hircanians* tying the boughs together, he could not come at them. But causing his Souldiers to cut down the Wood, which they thought his affairs would not have permitted him to do, they yielded. Abundance of fierce *Tygers* lurking in these Forrests, occasioned that Proverb of cruell men; That they had sucked an *Hircanian Tiger*. There are Rivers in these forementioned Provinces, some whereof (they say) have even an incredible steep fall into the Sea, and the River *Zioberis* in this *Hircania*, in his course out of the Hills, is hid 38. miles under-ground, rising again into another river, the which, *Alexander*, by casting two Oxen therein, the stream casting them up at its rising, made tryall of.

There

THere is alſo included within the Realm of *PERSIA*, the Iſland *ORMUS* (for *Perſia* conteineth the eleven mentioned Provinces, bounded in the generall with the Main Ocean on the South, and the *Caſpian* Sea, with the River *Oxus*, on the North, which *Oxus*, (as may be ſhewn hereafter, is a bound fatall to Monarchies) about twelve miles from the continent, not great, and yet barren. They ſay it is tributary to the *Portugalls* ever ſince 1506. But its convenient ſcituation, for the Trade both of *Arabia*, *Perſia*, and *India*: occaſioned theſe Verſes by the *Arabians*.

If all the world ſhould be a Ring; the ſtone,
And Gemme thereof, were Ormus *Iſle alone.*

So that, the Cuſtomes of its Merchandiſe affords a great Sum to the Mahometan Vice, or under King thereof, unto whoſe Crown the Iſle *Bolſaria* not far off, and alſo ſome of *Arabia* the happy, is ſaid to belong.

THis is the ordinary and received Deſcription, and Diviſion of *Perſia*, but one that hath written a brief relation of the chief Provinces thereof, and which have continued longeſt under the *Perſians* command, ſaith, that *Perſia*, which thoſe born in the Country call *Pare*, or *Agem*, and whoſe inhabitants are named *Pary*, or *Agemy*, being one of the greateſt Monarchies (for before the renting of *Media*, and *Armenia* from it, it was 4560 miles in compaſſe) and the moſt famous and beſt people in the World, cannot be diſcovered, or have any certain bounds given unto it for the variety found in that Kings dominions, the Realms, and Provinces whereof, have been ſometimes very great, ſometimes of ſmall extent.

After *Sardanapalus* his death, the Empire was divided into the *Aſſyrian*, *Chaldean*, and *Median* Monarchy, of which laſt the founder was *Arbaces*, in the year of the World 3146, the ſeventh of which Monarchs of the *Medes*, was *Phraortes*, who being of great proweſſe, and reigning 22 years, compelled the *Perſians* to be his Tributaries. But *Cyrus Aſtiages* his Grandchild, having no quarrell at all againſt *Cyaxares* his Uncle (who is plainly *Darius* the *Mede* with *Daniel*,) left him the Kingdome of *Media*, and himſelf took *Perſia*; yet ſo, that *Cyrus* marrying *Cyazares* his onely daughter, ſhould be his heir both of what he then had, and what they ſhould mutually win in *Cyaxares* his life time. So that although the *Greeks* attribute the taking of *Babylon*, and ſlaying of *Baltazzar* unto *Cyrus* onely; yet the Scripture gives it wholly to *Darius*; as being the elder, the *Medes* Empire the more ſi nous of the two; and the Uncle being before the Nephew, unto whom alſo what they both won, was to belong, till after death; *Cyrus* ſucceeding him, and incorporating thereby, the *Medes* and *Perſians* into one,

joyned

joyned also the Assyrian Monarchy, besides Armenia and three other Countries to his Empire: whose successour *Cambyses* (a cruell tyrant making an expedition into Egypt, in which he dyed; although he subdued *Psamniticus* the last King thereof, uniting it to his Empire) the Vice-Roy, a *Magus*, set up his own son, the false *Smerdis* as *Cambyses* his brother; till *Otanes* a Nobleman, being informed by his daughter the King's Concubine, that he had no ears, the deceit being discovered, this false *Smerdis* was slain in the 8th moneth of his reign; and the seven Nobles chose one among them to be King, whose horse first neighed in the Palace-Green before Sun-rising: which by the sleight of his Groom fell to *Darius* called *Hystaspes*; whose two immediate Successours were *Xerxes*, who to his own overthrow, attempted to subdue the Greeks; and *Artaxerxes Longimanus*, who is called in Scripture *Ahasuerosh*: The 5th after whom, being *Darius* Governour of *Media*, he was vanquished by *Alexander* the Great in three battles, whereby the *Median* and *Persian* Empire was passed over to the *Macedonian*, which was in the year of the World 3635. At which Conquest, *Alexander* is reported to have loaded 10000 Mules, and 5000 Camels, with the gold and wealth taken therein, beside what every Souldier particularly had. Hereupon, the Persian Monarchy was obscured, till the year of Christ 228, that is, 535 years; 83 years under *Alexander*'s successours of *Syria*; 452 under the *Parthian* kings: for *Arsaces* a *Parthian* Noble perswading the Eastern people with the *Persians*, to break the *Greek* yoak, took the Diadem; although in that they changed onely the Tyrant, not the tyranny. But at length *Artaxerxes* a *Persian* taking an opportunity, by the massacring and breaking of the *Parthians* by *Caracalla* and *Macrinus*, slaying *Artabanus* the last *Parthian* King, he raised again the royal Seat of *Persia*, though not without three dayes cruel fight. *Artaxerxes* hereupon, sending to *Severus* the Roman Emperour, for all the Provinces of Asia belonging to the Persian Monarchy, to be delivered him, *Severus* went against him with an Army, dividing it into three parts; two whereof the Persians breaking, he hastily and dangerously retired with the third. So that, *Valerianus* being after this overcome and taken by *Sapores* the second of that Persian race: their name growing terrible, *Constantine* the Great, brought both the Garrisons and Colonies of the North-West into the East, removing also the Empire's Seat from Rome to *Constantinople*, lest the Persians should intrench too far on the Roman Provinces. They continued in Soveraignty under 28 Kings, till the year 634, in which, *Haumar* the *Saracen* vanquishing *Hormisda* the second, the Persians were buried under infamy by the Saracens; who gave to their Deputies here kept, the name of Sultan or Soldan, who remained till the year 1030; in which *Tangrolipix* the Turk coming out of *Armenia* for assistance to Mahomet the Persian Sultan, was invested King of *Persia* through the said Mahomet's unhappy death. The third that is read of, from

Tangrolipix, was *Cuſſanes*; who being conquered by the great Cham of Tartarie in the year 1202, *Haalon* was ordained the firſt *Tartarian* King of Perſia; the 9th from whom was *Abuzaid*: who dying, the *Tartarian* Princes civilly diſſenting about ſeizures on ſeveral parts thereof; *Gempſas* a *Parthian* took occaſion to free both his own ſubjects and the Perſians from their bondage: which he effecting, was choſen Sultan or King of Perſia; whoſe Iſſue not long enjoyed it; Violent *Tamerlane* the *Tartar* diſpoſſeſſing that race; whoſe iſſue alſo, after his death ſoon loſt this kingdom: for *Uſun Caſſanes* the *Armenian* rooted out *Malaoneres* the laſt of his line, in 1431, and poſſeſſed the kingdom; during whoſe reign, he gave his daughter in marriage to one *Aider Sophie*, the ſon of *Guine Sophie*; who (in 1360) deriving his birth from *Muſa Ceresin* one of the twelve ſons of *Ocen Halies* ſon, (who marrying their prophet *Mahomet*'s daughter, he bequeathed to the ſaid *Hali* all his eſtate; with the title of Caliph or Emperour) contrived an eſtabliſhment of the Caliphate ſhip in his own family. *Jacup Uſun Caſſanes* his ſon fearing *Aider*'s glory, had him ſlain, caſting his ſons *Iſhmael* and *Solyman* into priſon; who notwithſtanding being well educated, and having liberty afforded them by *Amazar* to whom they were delivered, *Iſhmael* vanquiſhing and killing *Jacup*, with his ſon *Eluan*, was both crowned King of Perſia, and as to religion, made *Hali* and himſelf Mahomet's true ſucceſſours: rejecting *Abubequer* or *Abuzezer*, *Ormar* or *Huumar*, and *Odman* or *Oſmen*, together with the Turks who followed them, (for being powerful men, and great aſſiſtants to Mahomet, they all pretended themſelves his true ſucceſſours) as ſchiſmatical Rebels: whence hath proceeded thoſe mortal jarrs between the Turks and them, though to their loſſe, who have (ſince *Iſhmael Sophie*, who began the 7th race of the Perſian Kings in 1495) ſucceſſively maintained wars with the Turk; unto whom they loſt *Babylon*, with a great ſlaughter of the defendants in 1639. The contention between *Hali* and the three above-mentioned, about the ſucceſſion, was the riſe of four ſects; The Perſians having the beſt reaſon for their claim; and by *Iſhmael Sophie*'s valour, challenging the race of *Hali*, he brought his ſect into credit, proclaiming war againſt his neighbours that would not embrace the ſame. He wore a red Turban with twelve points, in remembrance of *Ocen* or *Oſan*'s twelve ſons, the ſon of *Hali*, and commanding all his followers to wear the like. Many Nations followed him and his ſect, and all people between *Euphrates* and *Abian*, the Caſpian Sea and Perſian gulph, are ſettled in this opinion, differing alſo in ſome other ceremonies or circumſtances from the Turkiſh Mahometans. In the *Sophie*'s Dominions are likewiſe ſome Jews, of thoſe that remained in *Aſſyria*, when *Nehemiah* and *Ezra* led back the reſt into *Paleſtine*; who chooſing a head of *David*'s houſe, called him, *The Head of the baniſhed*, and built a Town on *Euphrates* banks, which they named *Neardea*, or a ſtoud of Sciences. In the Province *Coraſan*, there are

Melchites

Melchites (aforementioned) who obey the Patriarch of *Antioch*. *Cosroes* also the Persian King chasing away those called Catholiques, in despight of the Emperour *Heraclius*, who had defeated him, planted *Nestorians* in *Persia*, who (they say) live mixt among the *Assyrians*, *Medes*, *Mesopotamians*, and *Parthians*, of whom we are next to speak. Many *Armenians* have also passed into Persia for fear of the Turk's cruelty, acknowledging two Patriarchs: the Superiour being in the greater *Armenia*, near *Ervan* in Persia; the other in the lesser *Armenia* in *Sis* of *Caramania*. As to the Quality and Riches of these Countries, there is found great difference in the soyl. *Assyria* is a plain Country abounding in Rivers, and exceeding fruitfull. *Mesopotamia* is wondrous fertile in some parts; yielding (if it may be credited) 200, and in some places 300 fold, and fit for breeding of Cattle: but in some others is so subject to heat, as many beasts cannot endure its extremity. Here being few Fountains, which the Inhabitants either out of malice or subtilty do hide; but the fertile places are overflown with *Tigris* and *Euphrates*, as Egypt is with *Nilus*. Its very miry here in Winter. Herein also are great Desart places, all sandy, without fruit: yet even there is gathered the sweet Ammomum, and store of Naphte or liquid Bitumen; and about the Town *Merdin* is abundance of Cotton. *Media* is generally hilly and cold, especially toward the North, and therefore barren; and little Corn growing, making their bread mostly of dryed Almonds, and their drink of the roots of some herbs; eating ordinarily Venison, for they have here scarce any thing but fruit-Trees, and wild beasts, tame beasts none: but the South part abounds both in Wheat, Wine, and tame beasts; and the soyl about *Tauris* is fruitfull in all things. So that of this part of *Media*, he may be understood, who saith, *There be some grassie Plains so big, that* 50000 *horses may pasture on them*. *Atropatia* is very fruitful by reason of the Rivers *Araxe* or *Arasse*, and *Cire* or *Ciro* which water it; wherein (in old time) was great store of Silks: and it appears to be the same, that another calls *Zuiria*, as abovesaid, whose Country he saith is little beholding to the Husband-man's industry; yielding for one sowing, most times two, sometimes three reapings. *Susiana* hath in it many Serpents, doing men much harm; it being (towards the Persian gulph) very Mooriſh; and exceeding hot, by reason of some high Mountains keeping off the Northerly winds. Yet it yields store of Wheat, and abundance of Barley; but some places having much Bitumen or sulphurous slime; the waters both savour thereof, causing a pain in the bowels; and so shortening mens lives; and also Plants grow with difficulty. Near the Town *Suse*, is digged much Naphte. *Persis*, or the Province particularly named *Persia*, hath its North part cold and hilly, not fit for fruits. They have here Emeraulds, though not the cleareſt; and some say it hath much gold and silver mine. But its middle part is plain, having many Lakes and Rivers, and yielding abun-

dance of all things; whoſe Southern part, towards the Perſian gulph, being windy, hot and mooriſh, bears no fruit beſides Palm-trees yielding Dates. *Hircania* toward the North, being full of great Forreſts, hath ſtore of Tygers; alſo Panthers and Leopards: but the other part is ſaid to be plain and fruitful in Wheat, Wine, Figgs, and other fruits, having Trees from whence honey diſtilleth; and that part near the Caſpian Sea, through the freſh water, from rocks, is alwayes full of graſſe and flowers. Much ſilk is alſo made here. *Carmania* in the middle part thereof is indifferent good, bearing much fruit, and good wine. But the Deſart is hot and barren: and in the Maritine parts of the upper there is no Trees, beſides Buſhes and ſome Palms. *Gedroſia* affords Nard and Myrrhe; but being full of ſand, it is moſtly a deſart: and through the Sun's heat greatly wants water, though it hath rain in Summer. *Aria* hath ſome fields bearing fruit; but they are near the Mountains, defending them from the Sun's heat: wherein alſo there growes Vines yielding wine, which is reported to keep 90 years. Here are alſo black, and ſome yellowiſh Saphires, and a drugg like Myrrhe. But this Province is greatly ſubject to heat, and environed with Mountains, Forreſts, and Deſarts. Whence it appears, that the Provinces of Perſia, their Trade and Riches is from Silks, (of which they ſell and carry much into all the Eaſtern Countries; yea, as far as Syria) alſo from Pearls and pretious ſtones. *Chirman* in *Carmania* venting likewiſe great ſtore of cloath of gold and ſilver, which the Inhabitants there make.

PARTHIA (called *Charaſſen* from the Town *Charas*, alſo *Arach*, and *Jex*,) confineth on the Eaſt with *Aria*, and on the Weſt with *Media*. Chief Towns whereof are *Caſpan*, very rich. *Tigranocerta*, from *Tigranes* the Armenian King who built it. *Cteſiphon*, once the royal Seat, which was divers times beſieged by the Roman Emperours, though moſtly without ſucceſſe: before which, *Julian* (called the Apoſtate) ended his dayes. There are alſo divers other Towns of note. But the principal City is *Hiſpaham* or *Hiſpaan*, which ſome ſay, was the ancient Hecatompylis, and is ſo beautiful and great, that the Perſians term it half the World. The *Parthians* are ſaid to have their deſcent from the *Scythians*, whoſe language they keep, though with ſome mixture of the *Median*: their name implyeth as much as Exiles; they were accounted the experteſt Archers in the World; and in their diſmal retreats, would ſhoot ſometimes from between their leggs, and ſometimes backward. They were likewiſe skillfull horſemen: for the ayr's dryneſſe ſeaſoned their bow-ſtrings; and the Countrie's plainneſſe exerciſed their horſe. The firſt King was *Arſaces*, beginning his reign in the year of the World 3718, who brought them into conformity and diſcipline; before, a baſe and rude people. The 9th King was *Herodes*; who overcoming *Craſſus*, cauſed

ted molten gold to be powred down his throat, for his covetousness. The 10th was *Phraortes*, who having greatly worsted *Antonius*: yet submitted to *Augustus Cæsar*, restoring the Captives and Ensigns taken at the victory over *Crassus*: which sign of subjection being a receiving the *Parthian* Kings by the Emperour's and Senate's appointment, continued but till *Tiridates* the 4th, from the said *Phraortes*; for *Artabanus* a stranger took away his life and kingdom: the 11th from which *Artabanus* was the very last *Parthian* King; who in the year of Christ 228, was conquered by *Artaxerxes* the first of the second race of the Kings of Persia, *Parthia* continuing a member of that Monarchy: till that under the Saracen Caliphs, they had Sultans of their own; one of which, *Gempsas*, subdued the Persians, and are now (both *Persia* and *Parthia*) under the command of the *Sophies*. This Country is subject to great heat, yet beareth (saith one) all things, especially great Trees; for it is full of Woods, but without any Olives. It is encompassed with very high Mountains, and watered with many streams. I refer its Relion to that of *Persia*.

TARTARIA (known of old by the name of *Scythia*, from their first King *Scythus*; and who were at first called *Magogins*, from *Magog*, *Japhet*'s son: whose posterity its Inhabitants were) is called by the Inhabitants *Mongul*: but *Tartaria*, from the River *Tartar*, watering a great part of it. It is a great Empire, (not yielding to any other in largeness of Countries, but to the King of *Spain*'s Dominions: whom also it exceeds, in that it is all united by some bond: whereas the other are very much disjoyned) extending 5400 miles from East to West, and 3600 from North to South; so that the great Cham or Emperour hereof, hath many great Realms and Provinces under him, containing a great number of good Towns. It is bounded on the East with *China*, the Sea of *Cin* or Eastern Ocean, and the strait of *Anian*: on the West with the Mountain *Imaus*; (yet there are some Hordes of *Tartars* on this side of it, who acknowledge the great Cham) on the South with the River *Ganges* and *Oxus* (now *Abiam*) *Indostan*, and the upper part of *China*: or (according to some) with the hill *Taurus*, the Caspian Sea, and the wall of *China*; on the North with the Scythick or frozen Ocean; the Country of whose shoar is so cold, that it is held unhabited. Besides the rich and great Kingdom of *Cathaia*, (in whose center, the City *Cambalu* or *Cambula* (24 Italian miles in circuit on the river *Polisangi*) is, as it were, seated) there are the Realms of *Tanguth*, *Tenduc*, *Camul*, *Tainfur*, and *Thebet*, with the Town and Province of *Caindo*. But *Tartaria* is now commonly distributed into five Provinces.

1. *Precopensis*, containing the *Asiatican* banks of the River *Tanais* with all *Taurica Chersonesus*, two of whose chief Cities are *Crim*: whence the Rulers there seated, were called *Crim Tartars*: and *Precops*, which denominates the Country. These *Tartars* are

to

to ayd the Turk with 60000 men, without pay, upon any occaſion: for which, the Tartar (the Turk's iſſue male failing) is to ſucceed in his Empire.

2. *Aſiatica*, called alſo *Muſcovitica*, and the Deſart *Tartaria*, ſcituated about *Volga's* banks; whoſe people living moſtly in Tents, are in Troops, called *Hordes*; who ſtay no longer in a place, than there is paſture for their Cattle; and in their removes, obſerve the Pole-Star. Theſe are now united under one Prince, who is the *Muſcovite's* tributary. Here are the Citie's, *Aſtrachan*; (near which, *Selimus* the ſecond, Turk, was vanquiſhed by *Baſiliades* the *Muſcovite*) and *Noyhan*, whoſe moſt Northerly *Horde*, the *Noyacenſes*, hath the moſt warlique people.

3. The ancient *Tartaria*, their old habitation; from whence they violently ſpread themſelves over *Aſia* and *Europe*. It butts upon the frozen Ocean: the common ſort lying in Tents of skin, or under their Carts; yet are there 4 Cities therein, one whereof is *Choras*, noted for the *Tartarian* Cham's Sepulchres. The Wilderneſſe of *Lop* is in this Province, whence King *Tabor* comming, and perſwading the people to Judaiſm; *Charls* the 5th burnt him at *Mantua* in 1540.

4. *Zagathai*, which is ſubdivided into *Baſtria*, bounded on the North and Eaſt with *Sogdiana*, near the river *Oxus*; on the South with *Aria*, in which were anciently goodly Towns, ſome being built, and others ruined by *Alexander*; three of whoſe Cities, at this day, are *Chorazzan*, whence the whole Country is named *Chorazzan* or *Charaſsan*. *Baſtra* denominated from a river now called *Bochara*, in which *Avicen* the Phyſitian was born; and alſo *Zoroaſtes*, who in *Ninus* his time reigned the firſt King of this Country: unto whom, ſome have imputed the invention of Aſtronomy. *Iſtigias*, which ſome ſay is the chief City of this Province, and one of the pleaſanteſt of the Eaſt. *Margiana*, having on the Eaſt *Baſtria*, on the Weſt *Hircania*; (yet ſome ſay it lyeth North to *Hircania*). It is called *Tremigan* and *Jeſelbas*, from the peoples great turbants; whoſe chief City is *Antioch*; (for *Antiochus Soter* King of *Syria* did fortifie it with a ſtrong wall) the which at this day ſome name *Indioy* or *Indion*, and was once called *Alexandria Margiana*. Here is alſo *Maran*, near which *Iſhmael* the *Sophie* overcame the great Cham. The Mariſhes of *Oxiane*, now called the Lake of *Barbacamber*, or of *Maru*, are placed in this Country. *Sogdiana*, ſcituate on the Weſt ſide of *Baſtria*; two of whoſe Cities are *Oxiana*, ſtanding on the River *Oxus*; and *Alexandria Sogdiana*, which *Alexander* built when he went to *India*; in which alſo was *Cyropolis*, a ſtrong City built by *Cyrus*; under whoſe walls *Alexander*, with a blow on his neck with a ſtone, fell to the ground, his Army giving him for dead. *Turcheſtan*, where the Turks inhabited before they brake into *Armenia* in 844, barrenneſſe and want enforcing them thereunto. Here are two Cities, *Gulba* and *Ocerra*; of whoſe eminency or fame, I find nothing reported.

Laſtly,

Laſtly, *Zagataie*, lying Northward of all the other four; ſo named, from one *Sachetaie*, a *Tartarian* Noble; and now gives name to all the Provinces. *Ogg*, *Tamerlane*'s father, was *Sachetaie*'s ſucceſſour: which *Tamerlane*, (called, *Gods Wrath, and the Worlds Terrour*) by marrying *Gino*, *Cham*'s daughter and heir, had the *Tartarian* Empire: which he dividing among his ſons, they (after his death) ſoon loſt all that he conquered. A chief City hereof is *Sarmachand*, *Tamerlane*'s place of reſidence: the which he enriched with the ſpoyls of his manifold victories; as alſo *Bochara*, where the Governour of the Province (under the Cham) reſides.

5. *Cathaia* (which was, of old, called *Scythia* without the Mountain *Imaus*, as *Zagataie*, *Scythia* within *Imaus*) took its name from the *Cathey*, whom *Strabo* here placeth; and hath for bounds, *China* on the South, the Scythick Sea on the North, lying alſo Eaſtward from the *Tartarian* Provinces. The *Seres* were thought antiently to inhabit here, who being very expert in weaving ſilks made of a fine wooll, on the leaves of Trees, cauſed ſilk to be called (in Latine) *Serica*. The *Cathaians* and *Zagataians* are the Nobleſt and Civilleſt among the Tartars, and lovers of all arts. Herein are divers fair Cities; whereof *Cambalu* 28 miles about, beſides the Suburbs, as ſome ſay, (though others ſay, about 24 Italian miles, as aforeſaid) is the chief: here the great *Cham* reſides. But in *Xaindu* he hath a Palace almoſt of incredible largeneſſe and ſtatelineſſe. The firſt of the great Chams or Emperours of *Tartarie* was *Cingis* or *Zingis* in 1162, who ſubduing *Uncham* the laſt King of *Tenduch* and *Cathaia*, changed the name of *Scythia* into *Tartaria*: the 5th from whom was *Tamerlane* or *Tamir Cham*, in whoſe time this Monarchy was at the height: the 9th was *Tamor*, ſince whom it is not known amongſt us who have reigned, or what memorable things have been acted among them: for (they ſay) that neither the *Tartar*, *Muſcovite*, or King of *China*, will ſuffer any beſides Merchants or Embaſſadors to enter their Dominions, nor their own Subjects to travel forth of them. But it is known, that this Government is tyrannical: life and death conſiſting in the Emperour's word; whom ſome of the ſimple ſort call, *The ſhadow of Spirits, and ſon of the immortal God*. Amongſt the divers Rivers of note therein, is *Oxus* in *Zagataie*, ariſing out of Mount *Taurus*; which the *Perſians* never paſſed over to enlarge their Dominions, but were notably overthrown; and ſo was it with the *Tartars* in attempting the ſame thing. The *Scythians* were a valorous, populous, and antient people, being never ſubdued, and but ſeldom aſſaulted to be ſubdued: and when there had been a long controverſie between the Egyptians and theſe for antiquity; it was at laſt pronounced, *The Scythian Nation was alwayes the ancienteſt*. And for their populouſneſſe, ſome have called them, *The Mother of all inundations*, &c. *Anacharſis* the Philoſopher was born in this Country; which extends alſo to the Regions North of *Danubius*, named *Sarmatia* and

Scythia

Scythia of *Europe*. As to the quality, fertility and riches hereof, it is ſaid to have been (through its many rivers) very much abounding in graſſe; but ſo deficient in fuel, that they burnt bones inſtead of wood: they have ſtones alſo in *Cathaie*, which burn: which Country is ſaid to abound in Rice, Wheat, &c. though the ayr be cold; having likewiſe great ſtore of Wooll, Silk, Hemp, Rhubarb, Muſk, fine Chamlets, Gold, Beaſts, and all neceſſaries, not onely barely to live, but with delight: there Thunder and Lightning is very ſtrange and terrible. It is ſometimes extream hot, and ſuddenly very cold, much ſnow falling; their winds alſo moſt ſtrong and violent. In the Realm of *Tangut* growes much Rhubarb tranſported thorow the World. In *Tenduch* are found rich golden Mines, and Azure. But *Taiafur* being better manured, abounds in Vines. *Thebet* is Mooriſh, full of Forreſts and wild beaſts, yet abounding in Coral; where is alſo much Muſk, Cynamon, and other Spices; ſo that (this Countrie's Merchandize being Rice, Wooll, Silk, Hemp, Rhubarb, Muſk, and excellent Chamlets of Camels hair, beſides their Countrie's commodious ſeituation for Traffique of one Town with another, (there being alſo ſent to *Cambalu* from *China* 10000 Carts yearly, laden with Silk, beſides other merchandiſes) to which may be added, their many incurſions into *Europe* and *Aſia*, their great ſpoyls carried out of *Muſcovie* and other parts, eſpecially from *China*, of a long time,) we cannot conclude, but that the *Tartars* are very rich. Yet thoſe who live towards the North, want many neceſſaries for man's life, whereas their neighbours (and all ſubject to one Prince) have plenty. As for the *Tartarian's* Religion, ſome are *Mahometans*, crying daily, there is but one God. In *Cathay* there are many more groſſe Idolaters than *Mahometans*; who hold two gods; one of Heaven, of whom they deſire health and underſtanding: the other of Earth; whom they ſay hath a Wife and Children caring for their cattel, corn, &c. and therefore they ask ſuch things of him: rubbing his Idol's mouth with the fatteſt of the meat when they eat, and of the wife and children, (which are the little Images in their houſes) but caſt the broth out of the houſe to the ſpirits. Keeping alſo their god of Heaven in a high place, and that of the earth in a low. They believe mens ſouls are immortal; but paſſing from one body to another, according to *Pythagoras*. They worſhip alſo the Sun, Moon, and four Elements; calling the Pope and all Chriſtians, Pagans, Infidels, Dogs, and Idolaters. They never faſt in, or ſolemnize, one day more than another. There are likewiſe ſome Jews and Chriſtians, although but few: theſe being *Neſtorians*, who differ from the Romiſh and Greek Church, in putting Chriſt in two perſons; in ſaying, that *Mary* the Virgin is not God's mother; in that their Prieſts may marry as often as they will. They ſay alſo, 'tis one thing to be God the Word, and another thing to be Chriſt; neither own they the two Councels of *Epheſus*. Their Patriarch alſo who reſides

ſides at *Muſal* in *Meſopotamia* is not elected, but the ſon ſucceeds the father, being firſt created Arch-biſhop. They have one ſore and unnatural practiſe among them: feeding their old parents, with more fat than enough to diſpatch them out of the World, and burning their dead bodies, they carefully gather and keep the aſhes as pretious, putting it on their meat when they eat. *Preſter Jean* King of *Hatay* or *Tenduc*, was ruined by the great Tartar *Chingis*, in 1162, 40 years after he received the Neſtorian opinion; yet was ſtill Lord of a ſmall eſtate. Theſe Chriſtian Neſtorians ſo called, extend unto the Town of *Campion*, ſome of whom remain at *Tangut*, *Sucvir*, *Cambalu*, and in other Towns.

INDIA (whoſe ancient Inhabitants were the *Dædalæ*, *Mazagæ*, *Malli*, *Oxydracæ*, *Gangarides*, and divers others, (all of whom *Alexander* is ſaid to have conquered in his Expedition hither) is ſo called from the river *Indus*, which it hath on its Weſt ſide, as *China* on the Eaſt, and *Tartaria* on the South; whoſe longeſt day in the North is 15 hours and a half; but in the South, but 12 hours, for it is 3600 miles long: whoſe chief river is *Ganges*, riſing in the *Scythian* hills, of a great depth and breadth, and dividing *India* into two parts; the Weſtern part whereof next the Perſians, is called *India within Ganges*; the other part, *India without Ganges*. This river overflowing the Country, enricheth it as *Nilus* doth *Ægypt*: and is not that which the Scripture calls *Piſon*, compaſſing the Land of *Havilah*; for there were two *Havilah's*: the one inhabited by *Havilah*, *Ophir*, and *Jobab*, *Joctan's* ſons, which is this *India*, or part thereof: the other, denominated from *Havilah*, *Chuſh* his ſon; of which before. That *India* within *Ganges* which (at this day) they call *Indoſtan*, is that part contained between Mount *Caucaſus*, now *Dallenquer* or *Naugrocot*, and the Sea, and between the rivers *Ganges* and *Indus* or *Inder*; the greateſt part whereof, the great *Mogor Mogul* or *Mogull* commandeth; reckoned by ſome to be 47 Provinces or Realms, (although there are two lately erected Princes here, to wit, of *Niſſamaluc* and *Idalcan*, (one whereof reſides in *Danager*, the other in *Viſapore*, who hold the Country of *Decan*, being 250 miles long, on the Sea-coaſt) whoſe ſecond Town of note, *Decan* (next to the chief Town of the Realm, *Bider*) denominates the whole Country: and of which two Princes, near the *Mogor*, there can be no particular relation) five whereof are (by ſome) reckoned for the chief; to wit, *Cambaia*, *Dely* or *Dellie*, *Sangue*, *Mandao*, and *Bengala*. *Cambaia* (called alſo *Guzarate*) hath on the Eaſt *Mandao*, on the Weſt the *Nautaces* or *Gedroſians*, extending it ſelf 500 miles upon the Sea-coaſt; and is ſo full of Towns, Villages, and Inhabitants, that 60000 places are ſaid to be peopled: five of whoſe chief Towns are *Campanel*, the King's ancient reſiding place, ſeated [illegible] the top of a high Mountain, and encompaſſed with ſeven walls. *Daman* and *Bandore*, ſometimes ruined by the *Portugalls*. *Diu*, held by the *Portugalls*, as alſo is *Daman*. *Cambaia*, the Realms denominator,

nominator, a goodly City of nigh 130000 families, and therefore called *Cair* of the *Indies*. *Mandao*, ſo named from its chief City *Mandao*, twelve miles about, which was not ſurrendred unto *Merhumed*, the *Mogul* of *Zagatai* till after a ſiege of twelve years, which Kingdome the ſaid *Mogul* took occaſion to ſeize on, by *Badurius* King of *Cambaia*, his unjuſtly warring on it; ſubduing alſo *Badurius* his Kingdome therewith, although he had in his Army 500000 foot, 150000 horſe, 1000 pieces of Ordnance, 500 Wagons of Gunpowder, and bullets, 200 Elephants, and 500 Cheſts of Gold and Silver. *Dellie*, ſcituated betwixt the Realms of *Decan*, and *Narſingia*, and divided from *Cambaia*, by the Mountains; which (the *Mogulls* taking from the *Saracens*, who had alſo ſubdued *Canara*, or *Decan*, they made *Dellie* the chief City thereof their place of reſidence, another City is *Cheſmer*, where Magick is much ſtudied. The *Amazons* which were valiant women formerly, here dwelt, there being alſo ſome who yet ride on horſeback in manner of men; and a *Mahometan* King lately here reigning, had a Wife which marched commonly with 2000 women on Horſeback. *Bengala*, a great realm of twelve leagues in length, and alſo breadth, having many, both land and Sea-Towns. It's City *Gauro* was the aboad of its Kings, as alſo *Bengala* the Provincial Town, reckoned one of the greateſt and faireſt of all in the *Indies*. *Sangue* which ſome call *Citor*, and whoſe chief City is *Citor*, twelve miles in compaſſe, ſeated in an advantagious place, and very ſtrongly fortified. This Province was (but lately) ſubject unto a fair and couragious woman named *Crementina*, yet a Tributary to *Badurius* of *Cambaia*, from whom ſhe revolting, he diſpoſſeſſed her of the Town, where ſhe had fortified her ſelf with no leſſe then 30000 foot and 2000 horſe. There is alſo the Kingdome of *Bocan*, or *Balaſſia*, which hath two Cities of the ſame names; and which conteineth inexhauſtible Mines of Gold and Silver. This Empire hath been conquered and contracted into one, by the great *Mogulls*, about 120 years or more: who were ſo called from the *Mougull Tartars*, from whom they deſcended by cutting off a Letter, and ſo likewiſe (I ſuppoſe) *Mogors*. This Countrey hath been notable, for abundance of, both neceſſaries for life, and alſo of pleaſure; likewiſe for ſundry beaſts, as Apes, Dragons, Camells, Serpents, Rhicinerots; and Elephants. *Cambaia* abounds in Wheat, Rice, Sugar, all ſorts of fruits, Spices, and Incenſe, fraughting alſo ſometimes 40 or 50 ſhips (to tranſport into other parts) with their great ſtore of Cotton, and Silk. Here is alſo found the Onyx ſtone, called Cornallina, many Diamonds and Chalcedonies; it abounds alſo in liquid Storax. It is watered chiefly with the River *Indus*, comming from Mount *Caucaſus*. *Bengala* alſo hath great ſtore of Rice, Wheat, Sugar, very good Ginger, and long Pepper, no Countrey having more fleſh or Fiſh, or more Silk and Cotton, beſides its ſweet and temperate Ayre, attracting many people thither. And the Jews and Mahometans there dwelling, believe that the ſweet and pleaſant fruit of their

Trees

Trees called *Moſes*, was that which tempted *Adam*. Here are Canes ſo big, that they ſerve for barrels, &c. *Delli* alſo abounds in Horſes, Dromedaries, which ſome call Abades, twice as big as a Bull, and Elephants, beſides the commodities of other Realms; So that the enriching Merchandiſes of this Empire, which they ſend into remote Countries, are, abundance of Cotton and Silks, Spices and precious ſtones; their *Mogor* alſo having undoubtedly vaſt treaſures, as having conquered *Badurim* (who brought 500 Cheſts or Tuns of Gold and Silver, as was ſaid, to pay his Army) and a great number of other Provinces. As to Religion, the *Mogors* Empire is for the moſt part *Mahometans*; alſo there are many groſſe idolaters, as may ſtraightway be declared. There are alſo many Jews, and ſome called Chriſtians, Abyſſius, whom traffique and gain draw hither. There are alſo within *Ganges*, the two Kingdomes of *Narſinge* and *Calicute*, governed by their own Princes. The firſt whereof, *Narſinge*, lyeth between the Gulf of *Bengala* on the Eaſt, and the Mountains of *Gate* on the Weſt; and is in length 600 miles, wherein are two royall Towns, *Narſinge*, and *Biſnagar*, or *Beſenagal* (having three walls, and famous for traffique, yet it was burnt by Saracenicall confederates in 1567) by reaſon whereof, they call this Prince ſometimes King of *Narſinge*, ſometimes of *Biſnagar*. The City of *Tanaſſar* (ſome ſay) belongs to this Kingdome, though the King of *Barma* now holds it. The *Portugals* have ſeized on one principall ſea-Town hereof; namely *Onor*, and made another (to wit) *Batticale* their tributary, but theſe are in the Province of *Canara*, or *Concan*, being ſome part of *Decan*, which the King of *Narſinge* doth enjoy; who hath (likewiſe) the King of *Travancor*, in the Province of *Malabar*, ſubject unto him. But two Sea-Towns in *Narſinge* it ſelf, *Coromandel* and *Malipur* are inhabited by Chriſtians, the *Portugalls* holding them alſo. This King led an Army againſt *Idalcan* (a neighbour Prince) of 31690 horſe, 558 Elephants, and 60000 foot, and vanquiſhed him. In this Country is great plenty of Corn, Sugar, Ginger, and other ſpices; no place abounding more in Silk and Cotten than it. *Canara*, yields Rice, Sugar, Nuts, and Figs; but no Wheat, Barley, nor Pulſe. *Biſnagars* Territory is very fruitfull, nigh which are very pleaſant Forreſts. But *Travancors* ſoil is lean. This King hath twelve Millions of Gold or Duckets yearly. For in this Countrey (as in moſt of the Eaſt) all the lands Forreſts, Mines, yea, and the Water of ſome Rivers are the Princes: ſo that every one waſhing himſelf in *Ganges*, running thorow *Bengala*, or that of *Gangue* flowing thorow *Oriſſa*, muſt pay a ſum to their Kings. This people do believe, firſt in one God; then in Devills, the Authors of all evill, whom they moſt honouring, build ſtately Pagodes, or Temples unto them: and two ſorts of people, to wit, the *Banean*, and *Bramans*, or *Bramins* do govern in a manner the Idolatrous Religion throughout the *Indies*. To ſpeak of all whoſe vanities and fooliſh ſuperſtitions, might ſeem as ſuperfluous, as tedious. The *Bramans* are much more eſteemed

than the other, and are of two ſects, either thoſe who marry, and live in Towns, called *Bramanes*; or thoſe who never marry, living on Alms, and going up and down like Pilgrims, &c. for a time, till becomming Abduts, that is, men exempt from Laws, they commit all beaſtlineſſe, and villany, and take all kind of pleaſures, and theſe are called *Joques*, whoſe Commander diſtributes ſometimes a great revenue, ſending them up and down to preach their folly. They worſhip and eſteem of Oxen and Kine more than any beaſts, becauſe they think dead mens Souls paſſe rather into them than into any other. They hold God to be black, as the goodlieſt colour; wherefore their Idols are black, and ſo deformed, that they affright the beholders, perſwading the people, they are great eaters; by which lying, they get much money and meat to make good chear withall, they know the explication of the 10 Commandements: and the firſt thing they enjoyn their received Diſciples; is never to publiſh, one God Creator of all things to be worſhipped. In their Sabbath's ſervice, their Doctors repeat often theſe words, *I worſhip thee, O God, with thy grace and ſuccours eternally*. Alſo to receive meat from Chriſtians, they account it ſacriledge.

CALICUTE is the chief Realm of the Country of *Malabar*, which is the Weſtern part of *Aurea Cherſoneſus* of old, which is 900 miles long, from the Mountain *Guate* on the Eaſt, to the *Indian* Ocean Eaſt; yet narrow. It contains ſeven Provinces; two of whom, to wit, *Cononor* and *Calicute*, obey the King of *Calicute*, a Prince ſo powerful, that they call him *Zamorim* or Emperour; although the Realm be but 25 leagues long, and 10 broad: for *Pereimall* King of *Malabar* going to a Mahometan *Mecha*, to finiſh his dayes, divided his eſtate into as many parts as Provinces, leaving this name to this King of *Calicute*. Its denominating City *Calicute* reacheth three miles along the Sea-ſide, without walls, the houſes being ſome diſtance from each other; yet the ſtaple-Town of all the *Indian* Traffique. *Cononor* is a City alſo, having a ſafe and large Harbour, and ſo fit for traffique 30 miles from *Calicute*: But *Cochin* is 30 leagues from the ſame, whence are the beſt ſcarlet dies; whoſe Governour is the High Prieſt of the *Brachmanes* or *Bramins*: unto whom, they ſay, the King uſes to grant the hanſel of his marriage-bed, wherefore his ſiſter's ſons ſucceed him, as being more certainly of the royal bloud. The houſes of *Calicute* are built low, equal to a man on horſeback, becauſe ſoon finding water, they cannot lay deep foundations. This ſoyl yields much Pepper and Ginger: in the Plains, is a fruit like the Myrobolan; but in the reddiſh ſoiles, are gathered all ſorts thereof. They have divers ſhrubs and fruits, among which ſome (unknown to us) taſte like Peaches, Damask-Prunes, Figgs, and Melons. Aloes called *Succo-citrini*, growes here, and is a gumme gathered from a ſhrub, having but one root, like a ſtaffe. They have a Tree yielding Dates like the Palm, wood for fuel, nuts well-

well-tasted: ropes and fine cloath are made of it; Wine, Sugar, and oyl are drawn from it. Another Tree bears Cotton, Cypres or Cobweb-lawn, of whose leaves they make stuffe somewhat like to Sattin or Taffata; making ropes of its bark being spun, under whose latter bark, is a nut as big as ones little finger, in whose inward part, water growing, not much unlike Rose-water: they make fat oyl thereof. They draw mornings and evenings a liquor from this Tree by incision, which is to them as sweet wines. The whole year seems alwayes here as a Spring, through the ayr its temperatenesse and sweetnesse. Here are likewise many beasts, as Lyons, Bugles, Elephants, Bears, Wolves, Stags, Goats, Oxen, though some say they breed not here. Parrots there are of divers colours, and the bird Saran somewhat lesse than Parrots. Store of Apes and Monkeys, who running up those Trees (like Nut-trees) spoyl the liquor whereof the *Indians* make drink, overthrowing the vessels in which they receive it. Three sorts of Serpents are in this Country, two whereof are poysonsome in their bitings: but the other which are very great, living in Mooriſh places; having very long feet, are said to have no poyson in them. The *Calicutes* selling not onely their own Pepper and Ginger to Merchants: but Spices, Musk, Incense, Aloes, and Camphir, Brasil, Pearls, and Cassia, which come to this City from other places, makes it one of the richest in the Indies. They believe one God the Creator and first cause of all: but they say, He, to rest himself hath committed the Earth's Government, Judgment, and Punishment unto the Devil, whom they call *Deume*, or the god *Tameran*, holding him to be cœlestial. The King hath many figures of Devils in a place of his Palace; and in his Chappel a gaping ghastly brazen Devil is set on a Throne of brasse; who holds the soul of a man in his throat, and another in his hand to devour him. Their sacrificers are called *Bramins*, who (to let passe their many superstitions) promise a general pardon to the people of their faults once a year, in December; which continuing for three dayes, their Idol-Temple (whither they resort from all neighbouring Provinces: and into which none may enter, to worship or be sprinkled with the lamp-oyl by the *Bramins*, till he hath washed himself in the Lake in which the Temple stands) is as a Sanctuary for all, so that none dare either pursue an offender, do wrong, or revenge for wrong done.

India without *Ganges*, is scituated between the other *India* Westward, and *China* on the East, and was formerly divided between 12 rich and puissant Princes; but now they are all subjected to the King of *Brama* or *Barma*, or of *Pegu*: some reckoning up 14 Realms which he possesseth at this day: But the most remarkable of the 12, into which it was once divided, are seven; 1. *Siam*, or the Kingdome of *Sorna*, made subject to the King of *Barma* in 1565; three of whose chief Cities are, *Siam*, seated on the bank of the broad and deep river *Menam*, a stately and pleasing City, also

alſo very populous; and wherein nigh 30000 families of Moors, Merchants, are eſtimated to dwell: the River overflowes the Country 120 miles every year; whereby the King of *Pegu* beſieging it in 1567, brought but 70000 of 900000 Souldiers with him out of the waters. *Odie*, bigger than *Siam*, for they reckon therein near 400000 houſes; and 200000 boats are ſaid to be there, in which they may paſſe thorow every ſtreet, as in *Venice*. *Malacca*, ſubject to the Portugals, who have here an Archbiſhop, with a Colledg of Jeſuits: it is eminent for the Trade of Spices, and 20 miles about. 2. *Barma*, whoſe Kings were but Lievtenants to the Kings of *Pegu*, till about 100 years ſince, or more: when as a *Barmian* Prince ſeized on four Kingdoms; and ſince, theſe *Barmians* have won the City *Pegu*, forced *Odie*, and totally ſubdued *Siam*, making all the reſt do them homage. 3. *Pegu*, ſo called from the river *Pegu* running thorow the midſt of the Country, and on which, the moſt fair and elegant City of *India* of the ſame name, ſtandeth, diſtant 25 miles from the Sea. In this Country, by means of the titulary King of *Siam* his coming and burning up corn, graſſe, and fruits, a moſt inſupportable famine conſumed all the Inhabitants of this kingdom; except thoſe that were preſerved by the ſtore-houſes of the City in 1598. 4. *Macin*, whoſe chief City is *Macin*; which Country alſo is notable for the ſweet wood Aloes; held by the *Indians* a moſt excellent remedy for many grievous maladies. 5. *Aracham* or *Arrachan*, ſcituated North from *Bengala* near the River *Chabery*, on which the chief Town *Arrachan* ſtandeth, and is 45 miles from the Sea. *Ava* is alſo another City hereof, remarkable for its many Gems. 6. *Camboye*, which takes its name from the principal City ſo called, which ſtandeth on the river *Menon*: which receiving into it many rivers, in its flowing out of *China* where it ariſeth, makes 100 Iſlands; and a Lake about 200 miles in compaſſe. 7. *Cauchin China*, a few of whoſe people are ſaid to be Man-eaters: Its chief City of the ſame name being ſcituate on the Sea, is much frequented for *China* diſhes, or *Proceline*. In the ſeveral Provinces are to be found ſeveral Commodities; great ſtore of Rice, Elephants, little horſes, Parrots, Civet-Catts, huge Canes, many Rubies, much Lacca, (which ſome ſay is the Gum of a Tree; others, that they gather it upon leaves) Corn, Pepper, Benjoyn, Gold, Silver, Tinn, and other metals, plenty of Musk; in ſome places great Forreſts, where live many Tygres, Lyons, and wild beaſts. There is both fleſh and fiſh, and in one place or other all things needful for the life of man: for the Country being plain, and watered with many goodly Rivers, all things abound beyond what is ſpoken. Merchants coming thither from all parts, do carry many Commodities forementioned into ſeveral parts: ſo that the wealth of theſe Realms may eaſily be conceived by their fruitfulneſſe; and that the King of *Barma* hath ſtore of treaſure. From the falſe and foeliſh principles of thoſe of *Pegu*, ſpring ſo many vain opinions and ceremonies, that they are hardly to be expreſſed. They have Convents of Prieſts near

their Idol-Temples above 300 in a place; who have head and chin ſhaven, wearing long Gowns with ſleeves hanging to the ground. Thoſe of *Siam* are held, as it were, authors of all ſuperſtitions in theſe Countries; yet hold God for the Creator of all things, who ſhall recompence the good, and puniſh the evil: believing alſo, a man to have about him, both a good Spirit guiding him to good, and keeping him; and another tempting, and afflicting him. They much honour their Prieſts, who are attired in yellow cloath; for all of that colour (it reſembling the Sun and gold) is dedicated to God. Many are the number of their Idols; worſhipping alſo the four Elements: ſo that he who in his life-time adored the earth, chooſes to be buried; he that honoured fire, to be burnt: who the ayr, to be hung, and devoured by birds: and who the water, to be drowned. We ſhould exceed our preſent purpoſe of brevity, if we ſhould repeat all their vanity.

CHINA, ſo called, by corruption of the word *Sina* (whoſe people, the *Sinois*, here inhabited) is a very great and ancient Realm; for (according to the *Chinois's* own account in their books; and by the computation of an excellent Geometrician and Coſmographer, it hath 3000 leagues in circuit, and 1800 in length: and if we credit their own relations, their Kings from the firſt called *Vitei*, have ſucceſſively reigned above 4000 years, being never conquered, till that in *Farfar's* time, the 242 King, *Chiſanbaan* the *Tartar's* Lievtenant (his name ſignifying 100 eyes) deprived him of his kingdome, according to a foretold Propheſie; yet by one *Combu* choſen their 251 King, after 93 years, they were delivered from the *Tartar's* Government. *China* lyes the moſt Eaſtward of any Continent in *Aſia*, having the Ocean *Del Zur*, the Iſles *Corea* and *Japon* on the Eaſt; on the Weſt *India*, and part of *Tartarie*: on the North *Tartarie* onely, from which it is divided, partly by Mountains, partly by a Wall; which being 500 leagues long, was made by King *Tzainton*, and begins in *Canton*, but ends in *Suſuan* Province; 100 leagues whereof lying quite open betwixt the Mountains: the wall is there of free-ſtone, ſeven fathom broad from bottom to top. Almoſt the third part of *China's* Inhabitants dyed in this toyl; for which proud work, the whole kingdom revolting, they ſlew the King, and alſo his ſon *Agntzi*. It is diſtributed alſo into 15 Provinces; to wit, *Paſquia* or *Paquia*, *Foquien* or *Fegvien*, *Canton*, *Olam*, *Tolanchia*, *Siſnam* or *Suſuam*, *Canſay*, *Oquiam*, *Honam*, *Sincay*, *Ancheo*, *Quicheu* or *Quinchen*, *Chequeam* or *Chegvian*, *Xanton* and *Quinſay*; every one of which, is bigger than the biggeſt Realm in *Europe*: in two whereof, *Paſquia* and *Tolanchia*, the King and his Councel do alwayes reſide, not onely becauſe they are the greateſt and beſt peopled; but by reaſon alſo of the *Tartarian's* Neighbourhood, with whom the *Chinois* are in continual war. In all theſe Countries are many Towns and Cities: (Every Town of note being built after one manner,

manner, to wit, two great, broad and ſtraight ſtreets croſſing each other, which end at four Gates equally diſtant, all garniſhed with iron, and ſtately, beſides other ſmaller ſtreets with publique and private buildings) and the Villages are ſo many and near each other, that their number is unknown; ſo that here are judged to inhabit 70 millions of people: for they are born, and do die, buy and ſell in ſhips, as if in a City. The two chief Rivers of this Country, are *Polyſango* and *Cacamacan*; on which are 12000 ſtately bridges, under whoſe arches ſhips top and top gallant, do uſually paſſe. The principal Cities are, *Quinſay* or *Sun.ien*, i. their language an Eccleſiaſtical City, which is ſo large, that a horſeman muſt make ſpeed to ride, from one gate to another in a day, the Suburbs being alſo almoſt as great as the City. The King hath here three Palaces; whereof that which ſtandeth toward the Eaſt at the Citie's entry is ſo big and full of ſingularities, that ſome report, it cannot be exactly viewed under four dayes time. It is encompaſſed with ſeven Walls, of a great ſpace aſunder; it hath 79 ſtately and admirable artificial Halls, four whereof are the principal, in which Embaſſadours have audience; (and likewiſe his Lords and Governours, when he keeps his Court; yet he ſeldom ſhews himſelf to his people out of his lodging, and is ſcarce ever ſeen, but through a glaſſe). The firſt is of 1 etrall curiouſly caſt, with a many figures. The ſecond hath a floor of Silver of great value. The third of pure enameld Gold. The fourth far exceeds the other three, wherefore they call it the Hall of the Kings treaſure; in which are alſo many ineſtimable Jewels and the Kings Chair made of Marble, and ſet with many pretious ſtones, and Carbuncles ſo rich, that by night they ſhine as if there were Candles; and indeed this Hall conteins whatever is rich and rare. *Paquin* where the King alſo reſideth, either for the health of the Ayre, or nearneſſe to the *Tartars*, whoſe Pallace, though compaſſed with a triple Wall, within which, beſides lodgings, are Hills, Groves, Rivers, Fountains, yet is it not equall in workmanſhip to the *European* Pallaces. *Nanquin*, in Circuit thirty miles, and is ſeated twenty ſeven miles from the Sea, on a fair Navigable River; on which, beſides private mens, ride 10000 of the Kings Ships for the moſt part. *Colim*, famous for *Porceline*. *Xaiton*, alwaies harbouring 500 ſhips. *Suchean*, a goodly City, and of great traffique, whoſe ſcituation is in the Mariſhes, like unto *Venice*. There are no leſſe than 160000 Eunuchs, gelded in their infancy by their Parents belonging to this Prince as his chiefeſt Courtiers. For that they have had Printing (which is from the top to the bottom of the leaf) and Guns alſo, long before known in *Europe*, they ſay in conceit of themſelves, they have two eyes: the *Europæans* one; and others none: They are ſaid to be both Politick, ingenuous, and excellent Artificers; for the ſon is bound not to rove idly, but to follow his fathers occupation. This Empire once commanded all the Eaſtern Iſlands, But receiving a great loſſe and overthrow nigh *Zeuan*, of 800 ſhips, they freed them

them all from their obedience, as being contented with natures bounds. Thoſe of *Canton*, and on all that coaſt, are black like thoſe in *Barbary*, as being with them in the ſame Parallel; but the other within the land are moſtly white, yet ſome more than others according as they advance into the cold Countrey; yet *China* cannot be ſaid to be either hot or cold, as lying within the temperate Zone, and extending towards the ſame climate with *Italy*. There are but few Mountains, but Plains 300 miles about, (their Seas alſo being very calm); in which, being tilled, and ſowed with all kind of fruit, of excellent perfection, do grow not onely ſufficient for themſelves, but wherewith to furniſh neighbours, and remote Countries; ſo that they carry out of *China* from their many good and commodious Ports and Havens, Flax, Wool, Cotton, Silk, and all ſorts of ſtuffe; much Sugar, Honey, Wax, Rubarb, Camphir, Vermilion, Diers Wood, and abundance of Musk; beſides, plenty of Rice and Barley for themſelves. They dig ſtore of Gold, Silver, and other Mettalls out of their Mines, carrying forth much Pearl, Porcelain Veſſels, and rich Furs. They have likewiſe (they ſay) Wood, and all kinds of ſpices; and Salt, whoſe cuſtome in one onely Town, amounts to very much. They preſſe a delicate juice out of an hearb, ſerving them for Wine, and preſerving their health; whoſe Kings revenues are averred to be 120 Millions of Gold yearly, conſidering the ſpatiouſneſſe of ſo many Provinces, the multitude of people, contributions for every head, Cuſtomes of Merchandiſe, Tenths of all fruits, revenues of Mines, with all other Taxes, aids, impoſts, and ſubventions. Wherefore this Countrey is believed to be one of the richeſt and greateſt, if not the very richeſt and greateſt in the whole World. Yet are they all groſſe and ſottiſh Idolaters, (except a very few that Jeſuites have turned to the Romiſh Religion) believing the Heaven to be the Creator of all things, viſible and inviſible, which hath a Governour uncreated who is a ſpirit, him they call *Laacon Tzaatey*, that is, The Governour of the great God; ſaying, there is another ſpirit which they call *Canſey*, who hath charge of things on earth, and the power of life and death, and that he hath three Aſſiſting ſpirits under him, *Tanquam*, *Teiquam*, and *Tzuiquam*, who have their diſtinct charges. They worſhip ſeverall Idolls, one with three heads, others marked for the twelve Apoſtles, who, they ſay were great Philoſophers, vertuous livers, and were made Angells in Heaven. They have alſo the picture of an exceeding fair Woman, with a child in her Arms; of which, they ſaid, ſhe was delivered, being a Virgin, and a great King's daughter. They account many for Saints, who have exceeded in valour, Knowledg, Induſtry, or Auſterity of life. They uſe ſeveral lots, and when any affliction befalls them, have recourſe unto the Devill in an abſurd manner. *Tain* (they ſay) firſt created *Panzon*, and *Panzona*, whoſe Poſterity being after many thouſands of years deſtroyed for wickedneſſe, *Tain* created *Lutitzam*, from whoſe right-Horn came men, and from the left, Women. The immortality

of the Soul is generally believed by them, and the reward or punishment in another life for ever; holding also a place for Souls who shall be Angels, to purge themselves in from all evill. There are in their Towns and Burroughs many places in which men and Women live together as in Monasteries, of whom there are four Orders, every one having his General, called *Tricon*; who reside commonly in *Suntien*, who provide a Provinciall in every Province, who visits all covents, correcting misdemeaners, and appointing a Prior in every covent, whom they are all bound to obey. The King and his Councell nominate the Generalls, who hold their place during life, unlesse they deserve to be deprived. The eldest son of a Family can be no Religious man by their law, because bound to feed his Parents when old. They offer Incense, Benjoin, and the Wood Alloes, with other odoriferous things and pasts, morning and evening, to their Idols. When any Vessell is put to Sea, their Religious men do sacrifices in the poop, and perform other fopperies before their Idols, supposing that hereby the Ship is sanctified, and that those who go in her shall have good successe. And when any of them pray, they speak to heaven as their God, and to one whom they call *Sinquian*, saying, he is a Saint, and invented this their manner of life.

NExt are those called the Orientall or Eastern Islands to be briefly surveyed; the first whereof is *JAPON*, or *Japan*, called in old time *CHRISE*, and *Zipangry*. It is a Kingdome composed of many Islands, divided by many small Gulfs, and narrow turnings of the Sea. It looks Eastward toward that called New-*Spain*. On the West it hath *China*, on the North *Tartaria*, with other unknown Savage people, and to the South certain unknown lands, between which a spatious Sea runneth. All the Country is near 600 miles long; but thirty miles, in some places, at the most but ninety broad. There are in it sixty six small Realms, whereof the first called chief *Japon*, contains fifty three of them; another called *Ximo*, includes nine, a third called *Xicoum*, four. He that hath made himself Lord of *Coquina*, the most famous Principality of them all, and is called Prince of *Tenze* (in which are five Realms about the City *Meaco*) styles himself soveraign of *Japon*, as was *Taicosama* some years since, who to assure his new Conquest of fifty Realms, transported the vanquished kings from one Country to another. *Meaco* is the principal City hereof, standing in *Coquina*, which was 21 miles in compasse; but now much lesse through civil wars. Here the three Soveraign Magistrates remain. *Bandum* is another City, a University, and said to be bigger then *Paris*. *Ossacaye* also is a great City, and some hold it the richest of the East. This Island was discovered by the *Portugalls* in 1542. It hath two Mountains in it, one whereof transcends the Clouds, and is named *Figenoiama*, the other burns casting forth flames continually. It abounds in Rice, so that they fraught many strange ships therewith; and the king hath

hath two Millions of Gold yearly rent for Rice gathered out of his own poſſeſſions. Alſo ſtore of round, great, and red Pearl; which is as much or more eſteemed than the white; and their abundance of Gold and pretious ſtones, do enrich this Realm. They are given to all kind of impiety. Their *Bonzes* or Prieſts and Doctours are divided into eleven ſects, yet all deny the providence of God, and Soul's immortality, communicating the ſame onely to noble men, but treating with the vulgar, of the other life and pains of Hell. Their Gods moſt eſteemed are the *Potaques* for their doctrine, and ſtrict life, who were for the moſt part *Bonzes*, wherefore they deſire of them goods of the other World; and *Cames*, who were Princes and great perſons, accounted Gods for their exploits, and ſingular inventions; of whom they require earthly bleſſings. But ſome of the *Japonites* adore alſo the Sun and Stars, others the Heavens, and ſome Stags and wild beaſts. The Devill (likewiſe) uſeth divers wayes, too tedious here to ſet down, that he may be adored by theſe Infidells. This Iſland, ſince diſcovered (as was ſaid) by the *Portugalls*, is much frequented by Jeſuites, one *Xavier*, and alſo *Turian* firſt labouring there to turn many to an outward profeſſion of Chriſtianity; who are ſaid to be more zealous than thoſe in *Europe*: ſo that many *Neophyts*, or new Converts, being brought over (as alſo ſome kings) in divers places, from the year 1556. unto 1590. there have been ſince, great Wars and Perſecutions againſt them by *Taycoſama*, and the kings of *Tenze*, putting many to death, and inflicting torments and puniſhments on them, many of whom notwithſtanding, would not abandon their embraced Religion; but their belief is ſaid to flouriſh ſtill, and enlarge it ſelf in many places.

There are alſo two Iſlands called *JAVA*; the greater of whom is the biggeſt in the World, for it 3000 miles in Circuit, the leſſer is 2000. The chief Cities of the greater *Java* are four, *Paliban*, *Agacin*, *Ballambus*, and *Megapeger*. The barbarous *Indians* of this Country (they ſay) uſe to eat the dead bodies of their friends; as alſo do many of the other *Indians*; yet is it ſo wondrous fruitfull, that it is called the Worlds Epitome. Eight Kings rule in the Leſſer *Java*, whoſe chief Cities are *Samara*, *Lambri*, and *Baſnia*. Theſe are good Seamen, but great Pirates.

ZEILAN is an Iſle lying in the Gulf of *Bengala*, 250 miles long, 140 broad; whoſe ſix Kings are Tributaries to the Great *Mogull*. Its chief Cities are *Zeilan*, and *Columbu*. The inhabitants are skillfull juglers, by which, and the hobby horſe, they get money in all *India*'s continent. It is very fruitfull; for Trees do bear fruit, and Graſſe groweth all the year long.

BORNEO is an Iſland containing two Kingdomes or dominions; of *Borneo* on the North, and of *Lasa* on the South, the which the Æquinoctial line divideth aſunder. They worſhip the Sun when he riſeth, (repeating certain Verſes) with great reverence; the Moon alſo and Stars whom they account for his Wife and Children. Their Counſellours of ſtate conſult not of publick affairs but in the night; and before their ſitting, they go up a Tree, beholding the Heavens till the riſing of the Moon.

SUMMATRA is a great Iſland, 700 miles long, and 200 broad, but not the biggeſt in the World, as *Ariſtotle* then thought, he calls it *Taprobane*. Its principall Cities are *Pazzen*, *Androgeda*, and *Daren*. The ſubjects of whoſe twenty nine Kings do eat their enemies, uſing their skulls inſtead of money. It abounds in Gold, Silver, and Silk, Ginger, Pepper, Aloes, and Caſſia.

The *MOLUCCOES* are in number five; three of the chief, to wit, *Terenate* and two others, are 18 miles in circuit: which King of *Terenate* hath 70 Iſlands under him, bearing pleaſant Commodities. There is alſo the adjoyning Iſle *Bantan* or *Banda*, much viſited for its Nutmegs, wherewith it more aboundeth than any Iſland of *India*. Theſe *Moluccoes* abound in all ſorts of Spices; and both in *Banda*, and the *Moluccoes*, the Romiſh Religion hath for ſome years begun to take deep root.

Laſtly, the *PHILIPPINÆ* or *Philip's* Iſlands, becauſe they were diſcovered by a Spaniard in 1564, *Philip* the Second reigning in Spain. The *Chinoys* were Lords of them, till they abandoned them. They are ſaid to be no leſſe in all than 110000 30 whereof being ſubject to the King of *Spain*, have embraced whether voluntarily or forcibly, his Religion. Mariners ſay, there are beſides theſe 127000 Iſles about *India*: and 7448 which lay againſt *China*, all *pagans*; which ſtand ſo neer together, that they ſeem afar off to be one Continent. Of which and the other *Indian* Iſles, Travellers have related many fables. The *Spaniards* hold many Caſtles, Towns and Iſlands, in the Eaſtern Countries, whereby although they are a terrour to the Native and Neighbouring Princes; yet the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* are not hereby hindred of traffiquing with the *Indians*.

A

A Deſcription of AFRICA.

AFRICA (which ſome will have ſo called, from one *Afrus*, a Companion of *Hercules* againſt *Gerion*: others from *Africus*, a King of the *Arabians*; whence it is by the *Arabians* at this day called *Africia*. But others, from the Greek privative particle [α] & [φρίκη] ſignifying cold; as much as to ſay, *A* Country without cold. Laſtly, *Joſephus* ſaith, it was ſo named from *Afrus*, one of *Abraham*'s poſterity, who leading an Army into *Lybia*, and overcoming his enemies, there ſate down: and *Africa* by the Greeks is called *Lybia*) bends partly to the South, partly to the Weſt; and is a Peninſula ſhut up from the North with the Mediterranean Sea; from the Weſt with the Atlantick and Æthiopick Ocean; from the South with the *Indian* Ocean; from the Eaſt with the red-Sea: ſo that in this part which bends toward the Eaſt, it is knit to *Aſia* by an Iſthmus or narrow tract of land, but 60 miles over; ſo that it is ſeparated from *Aſia* by a boſome of the red Sea, a line being thence drawn into the Mediterranean, but from *Europe* it is disjoyned by *Herculeſ* ſtrait. The Æquator cuts *Africa* almoſt in the middle, and it is extended beyond the Tropick of *Cancer*, even to 45 degrees of the Pole *Ant-artick*. It is much leſſe then *Aſia*, for it hath both in length, and breadth alſo, but 70 Degrees, which make 1050 *Germane* miles. Its figure is almoſt Quadrangular, or four ſquare, but that it runs along towards the South, with a longer point. It hath been no ſmall controverſy among *Geographers*, whether the River *Nilus* doth divide *Aſia* from *Africa*, and ſo, whether *Ægypt*, and *Æthiopia*, ought rather to be referred to *Aſia* than to *Africa*; but ſince thence it would follow, that *Ægypt* ſhould be partly attributed to *Africa*, partly to *Aſia*, which thing *Ptolomy* holds not convenient, and ſeeing all do at this day reckon the true *Æthiopia*, which is *Prebyter Johns* Empire, to be in *Africa*, it is judged not to be circumſcribed by *Nile*, but rather by the Mediterranean and Ocean. *Africa* is a very waſt and uninhabited part of the World. But it had once the City *Carthage* therein for its head, which ſtrove with *Romes* Empire for Maſterdome. The two chief Seas (which notwithſtanding belong to it but in a part) are the *Atlantick* Main, and on the other ſide the *Indian* Sea. Its greateſt River is *Nilus*, which alſo *Geographers* call the greateſt of the whole World, for it flows about 700 Iſlands. Of which alſo *Ramnuſius* and *Fracaſtorius* do relate divers, yea many wonders. It is divided into four parts, in the generall; *Barbary*, *Numidia*, *Lybia*, ſpecially ſo called, and the land of the *Negroes*, or *Blacks*. Others make ſeven parts thereof; *Barbary*, *Numidia*, *Lybia*, the land of the *Negroes*, *Æthiopia*, the upper or more inward; *Æthi-*

opia

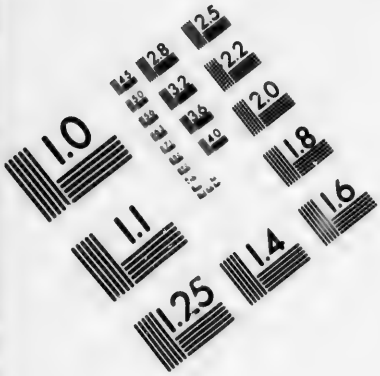
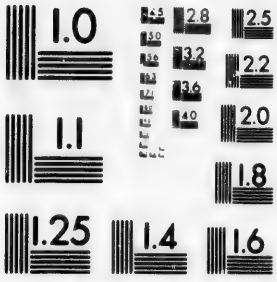
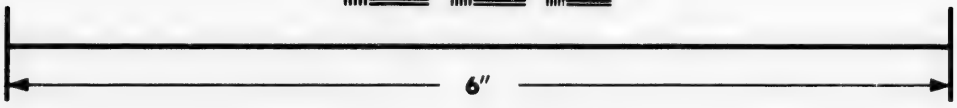
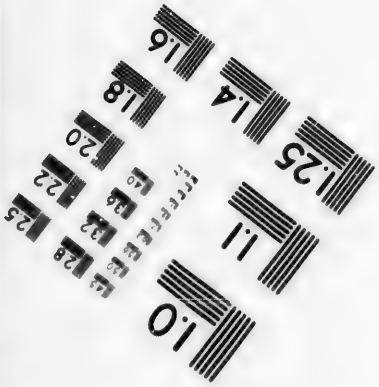
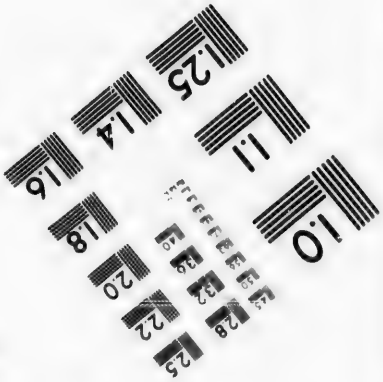


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)









Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

2.8
3.2
3.6
4.0
2.5
2.2
2.0
1.8
1.1
1.0

pia the nether or more outward *Ægypt*; unto which is added an eighth, to wit, the *African* Iſles.

BARBARIE took its name from the Saracens, unto whom the conquered Inhabitants language was as a murmuring ſound; for ſo much the word *Barbar* imports: and is bounded on the North with the Mediterranean, on the South with Mount *Atlas*. It contains four Kingdoms known at this day by the names of, 1. *Tunis*, which hath on the Weſt *Algiers*; on the Eaſt the Country *Cyrenaica*, alſo called *Pentapolitana*; and containeth five Provinces, which lay between the great river, and the river of the Country of *Meſrat*; and was formerly called *Numidia*, and *Africa Propria*, or the leſſer *Africk*, or at leaſtwiſe included this leſſer *Africa* within it ſelf. The Provinces are, *Bugia*, which beginning at the great river, extends 150 miles, even to the Mountains of *Conſtantine*, and is nigh 40 miles broad; it was once a Kingdom of it ſelf. The chief City is *Bugia*, of great antiquity, and was built by the Romans on a high Mountain near the Sea. *Falzal* is another City therein; which the moſt judicious hold to be *Igilgili*, as being very like it in ſcituation: in which were antiently fair Temples, Colledges, ſtately Lodgings, Monaſteries, and Hoſpitals; but ſince *Peter* of *Navarr* took it in 1508; it hath remained without beauty or ornament. The Country of *Conſtantine*, which lyeth between the Mountain of *Conſtantine* and *Tunis*, near the river *Guadilbarbar*; and whoſe chief City is *Conſtantine*, which ſome hold to be *Certe*, called by *Ptolomie Julia*, and the ancient abode of old King *Maſiniſſa* (who being King of this *Numidia antiqua*, liv'd and dyed in amity with the *Roman* Senate, after whoſe death, *Micipſa's Jugurtha*, and the death of his ſon *Micipſa*, his adopted ſon killing his two natural ſons *Adherbal* and *Hiempſal* oppoſed the *Romans*, till at length being delivered into *Sylla's* hands by King *Boccus*, and led in triumph to *Rome*, he was there ſtarved in priſon). This Town is environed with high Mountains and Rocks, conſiſting now of about 8000 families. Here is alſo the Town *Boſne*, otherwiſe *Hippo*, where *Auguſtine* was Biſhop. *Tripoli*, ſo called from three principal Cities therein: which beginning at the river and gulph of *Capes*, extends beyond the Town of *Tripoli*, near the Country of *Meſrat*. The chief Town is New *Tripoli*, or *Tripoli* of *Barbarie*: which being taken from the Knights of *Malta* by *Sinan Baſſa*, *Selimus* his Lievtenant, in 1551; Pyrats live there, which annoy all the Coaſts of *Italy*: whereas in former time there was great concourſe of *Genoan*, *Venetian*, and *Sicilian* Merchants, as alſo from other places. *Ezzabe*, which lies beyond *Tripolis*, towards the Eaſt, in which ſtands the City *Cairoan*, built by *Hucba* Generall to *Oſmen* the fourth, *Caliph* of the *Saracens*, and who ſubdued all *Barbary*. The chief Country of this Province is *Meſrat* near the Mediterranean, and about an 100 miles from *Tripolis*: which hath in it many Towns and Villages, both

both on the Mountains and plains. Laſtly, The Country of *Tunis*, which lyes betwixt the River *Guadilbarbar*, called by the antients the pool of *Hipponita*, and the River of *Capes*. *Carthage* was the antienteſt City hereof, and once the chief of all *Africk*; built by *Dido*, in the year of the World 3078, 135 years before *Rome*, or as ſome hold, but ſeventy two years before *Rome* (yet this Country was peopled by the *Phœnicians* long before, who fled hither from the ſword of *Joſhuah*, unto whom *Dido* (with her *Tyrians*) joyned her ſelf). After three ſeveral wars which the potent *Carthaginians* waged with the *Romanes*; this City was utterly razed, being taken and burnt by *Scipio*; but being afterwards re-built by *Cæſar*, he tranſplanted a *Romane* Colony hither, ſo that it flouriſhed again; yet far from her antient reputation, and hath ſince been ſo ill intreated by *Vandals*, *Goths*, and *Saracens*, that ſcarce a twentieth part of the Town remains inhabited; ſome ſay it was 21 or 22 miles in compaſſe; almoſt invironed with the Sea, in the midſt of which was a Fort called *Byrſes*; containing little leſſe than two miles. The *Carthaginians* were named *Pæni*, or *Phæni*: whence may be proved that they came from the *Phœnicians*, they were alſo branded in their time for perjury, and falſe dealing. But the chief of the many fair Towns, here is *Tunis*, called by *Ptolemy*, *Themiſe*, or *Thuniſe*, which being at firſt but ſmall; after *Carthage* was ruined, it began to be ſo enlarged and enriched; that now its held for the chief of the whole Country, having in it about ten thouſand Families, and near five miles in Circuit, it is ſeated near a very ſafe harbour; which the *Spaniards* ſtrengthened with the Fort called *Goletta*; which being fourty years in finiſhing; the Turks by their *Herculian* labour, equalled with the ground in 39. dayes ſpace. This Kingdome generally conſidered, is fruitfull enough; for *Bugia* in ſome places yields ſtore of grain and fruit, although in other places it be exceeding barren. There are alſo many Forreſts, and Fountains on the high and rough Mountains, with plenty of Oxen, Goats, and Horſes. *Conſtantine* hath ſtore of Oil, with great plenty of Butter through their much Cattell; alſo much Corn; for near *Bone* (the Town where *Auguſtine* was born) there is one plain 40 miles long, and 25 broad, where grows abundance. *Tripoli* hath ſtore of all kind of fruits, and Dates; alſo plenty of Wheat, but no other Corn. *Ezzabe* hath abundance of Olives, Dates, and divers other fruits in its goodly plains, but no grain. The Province of *Tunis*, four or five miles within the Town ſo called, hath plains full of Olive Trees; but they dare not manure the land about the Town for any corn, becauſe of the daily incurſions of the *Arabes*. The Turks commanding the inhabitants of this Country, they all make open profeſſion of *Mahomet* and his law. Chriſtians live there in their Religion, but as ſlaves, and with many miſeries; being worſe uſed than in the Emperour of *Moroccoe's* dominions,

Secondly,

Secondly, *ARGIERS*, or *ALGIERS*; It is the Realm of *Tremiſen*, or *Telenſin*, and was called in the *Romans* time *Mauritania Cæſarienſis*, for that the *Mauri* or *Moors* inhabited here, as alſo the Weſtern part of *Barbary*, and from *Cæſarea* the principall city herein. It is bounded on the Weſt with *Fez*, and *Morocco*, from which it is divided by the River *Mulvia*; on the Eaſt with *Tunis*, and divided by the River *Ampſaga*; on the North it hath the Mediterranean looking towards the Iſland *Sardinia*; and on the South the *Numidians*, called *Getulians*. *Cæſarea* was of old called *Jol*, where King *Boccus* (who betrayed *Jugurth* his friend unto *Sylla*) reſided. But now this Kingdome containeth five other principall Cities, the two chief whereof are *Tremiſen*, or *Telenſine*, which formerly contained 16000 or 17000 Families; but (what by *Joſeph* King of *Fez*, who beſieged it ſeven years; what by the War of *Charls* the fifth Emperour, who took it into his protection; what by the Turks, who in the end maſter'd it; and alſo by the war betwixt the *Serif*, or King there, and the Turk) it is much decayed, yet it is ſaid to have in it divers fair Temples, and five dainty Colledges, wrought curiouſly with *Moſaique* work. *Algier*, formerly under the Realm of *Tremiſen*; but through inſupportable charges, it revolted to the King of *Bugio*. Then it belonged to the King of *Spain*, from whom *Barbaroſſa* took it in 1515. But being now reduced under the *Turk*, it is grown both rich and famous, and made by them almoſt impregnable (though not ſo large as ſtrong; eſteemed to contain about 4000 families, ſtanding on the declining of certain hills, and three miles in Circuit) and is a retreat for abundance of Pirats, bringing thither their prizes, for which cauſe the Turk hath a Lievtenant there. There are alſo two other Towns of note in this Country of *Tremiſen*. *Cran*, taken for the *Spaniards* by *Peter* of *Navarre* in 1509, and beſieged by the Turk (though in vain) in 1562. It contains 10000 Families, and *Maſalquivir*, taken likewiſe by the *Spaniards* about the ſame time, and is a famous Haven Town. A traveller ſome years ſince paſſing between the Town of *Algier*, and the City *Fez*, found (ſo ſaith) ſtrong Wines, much excellent bread, the very beſt and biggeſt of Hens, plenty of Figs, Fruits, Olives, and delicious Oyl; and when paſt the Plains (in which were innumerable Villages and houſes, all of mud, and platformed on the top, as they are all over *Africk*, and alſo in *Aſia*) he entring into a hilly Country, ſaw the fields over-clad with flocks of Goats, and ſheep; the ſheep being ſo great, that ſome of their broad and thick tails which hang to the ground, will weigh ſixteen, eighteen, or twenty pound weight; ſo that (if not from this hilly region, yet) from the Plains (ſome, if not all, whereof belong to the Realm of *Algier*) we conclude this Country fertile enough, and not unlike the Kingdome of *Tunis*. It's Religion the ſame, and the Chriſtian ſlaves after the ſame manner.

Thirdly,

Thirdly, *Fez*; and fourthly, *Morocco*; which being two kingdoms, yet are subject unto one *Xerife*, King or Emperour, called the Emperour of *Morocco*. These Countries were once called *Mauritania Tingitana*, from the Town *Tingis* or *Tanger*; (nigh which the *Phœnicians* coming into *Barbarie*, are said to have engraven in their language on two Marble Pillars, these words; *we flee from the face of Joshuah the robber, the son of Nave*). This State, hath for some years past endured even many incredible changes, by the Princes of one family, who by many wicked and unworthy acts, have fought against and expelled each other. They are both divided into seven Provinces. *Morocco*, which takes its name from the chief City so called, is scituated between Mount *Atlas* and the Atlantick Sea; whose seven Provinces are,

1. *Hee*, bounded on the North with the Ocean; on the South with Mount *Atlas*: Its most ancient Town of *Hee*, is now called *Tedneſt*, standing in a goodly Plain on the river *Tenſiſt*; yet is it not well inhabited, yea rather abandoned by the Inhabitants, who about 1514, hearing that the *Arabians* would sell it to the *Portugalls*, intended to flee, although many of them were therein put to the sword; another Town being so served. There is here amongst other places, one called in their language, *The Fort of Disciples*; because a Sectary of *Mahomet* there kept with his disciples, preaching his doctrine, and defending it against the King of *Morocco*.

2. *Suz*, which lyeth betwixt Mount *Atlas* and *Africa* properly so called; having the *Lybian* Desarts on the South; and on the East the great river *Suz*. The chief City is *Meſſa* or *Maſsa* scituated on the Cape of *Gilon*; and is as it were three Towns, betwixt whom, the river *Suz* passeth: yet is it of little or no worth, by reason of the bad soyl. But amongst others, *Tavagoſt* is the fartheſt, and greateſt Town of *Suz*, which is seated in a Plain, and whose Inhabitants are very rich.

3. The particular Province of *Morocco* is made of a triangular form by the Mountain of *Neſiſe*, bounding it on the West, East, and North, and is separated from *Hee*, by the river *Aſſinuad*, unto which the river *Tenſiſit* or *Tenſiſt* joyneth. The City *Morocco* is not so beautifull as formerly; the Castle and Palace of King *Almanſor*, as big as a Town, being all of note that is now to be seen. It was built by *Abderamen*, and once contained 100000 housholds: but now every way inferiour to *Fez*. Yet its great Temple hath a Town so high, that the hills *Azaſi* 130 miles distant, may be easily discerned. Here are also the Towns of *Tenezz*, and *Delgumuba*, which is strongly built on a very high Mountain. Also *Imizmiſi*, seated on a rock of Mount *Atlas*, near which, is a narrow passage of the same Mount, named *Burris*, through which, he that goes into *Guzule*, must needs passe; it is somewhat spatious, but decayeth daily.

4. *Guzule*, having on the West, the Mountain *Ilde*; on the East,

Hea; and confines with *Suz*. Here is neither City, Town, or Caſtle, onely ſome Villages.

5. *Ducalia*, near the Ocean and the Cape *Cantin* on the Weſt, the Country of *Tedle* on the Eaſt. Its few walled Towns are almoſt all held by the *Portugals*; and divers Towns here were abandoned by their Inhabitants, which were ſacked and ruined when the *Portugals* took the Town of *Azamor* (ſeated at the mouth of the River *Ommirabili*) in 1513.

6. *Haſcora*, which beginning at *Ducalia*'s Mountains toward the North, confines with *Morocco* on the South. Here are four Towns, whereof *Elvimua* is a new Town, and *Azo*, an ancient one, ſituate on a high Mountain.

7. *Tedle*, of a triangular form, bounded with the river *Quadelhabib*, that is, a river of Slaves, on the Weſt, and that of *Ommirabili* towards the Eaſt. The chief City is *Teſza*, ſtanding on the river *Deyme*, an ancient Town, ſo called, as being built with ſtones of the ſame name. *Elſza*, (built on *Ommirabili*, into which *Deyme* runneth, both flowing from Mount *Atlas*) is near *Teſza*, and alſo under its juriſdiction. Then is there *Chythite*, having long maintained war againſt the King of *Fez*. Laſtly, *Eithiad*, which abounds in all kind of Victuals.

The ſeven Provinces of *Fez* (which are bounded on the North with the ſtrait of *Gibralter*, & the *Mediterranean* Sea, with part alſo of the Atlantick Sea, and with *Morocco* on the South) are, 1. *Teneſme*, beginning on the Atlantick towards the Weſt, and bounded with the *Buragrag* on the Eaſt; whoſe Inhabitants *Ptolemy* calls *Caunes*. This Province was (of old) the flowr of *Mauritania Tingitana*, containing above 400 Towns, and 300 Caſtles and Villages, and is 120 miles long, although narrower. Some of whoſe Towns are, *Amſa*, built anciently by the Romans on the Sea-ſhore; and hath been almoſt ruined by the *Portugals*; as alſo *Manſor*, a Town nigh this. When the *Mahometans* contended about the differences of the Doctors of their Law, the Town *Adendum*, like the reſt of *Mauritania*, felt the ruining fury of the War. This Country is as it were a Land of conqueſt; for the *Arabians*, or rather the ſtrongeſt party, command here. There is alſo *Rabat* or *Rubat*, ſeated at the mouth of *Buragrag* near the Sea, and founded by *Almanſor*; in whoſe time it was one of the populouſeſt of *Africk*; but now not above 500 houſholds, and nought but Gardens, Vines, and Meadows within the walls. *Sala*, called by the *Barbarians Zale*, is a Town towards *Gibralter* ſtrait, in which is a Palace, wherein the Kings and Royal Princes were interred. *Marmora*, a mile and half from the Sea, where the *Portugal* Army (though Chriſtians kept the Town) was defeated by the King of *Fez*, through the bad intelligence between the Generals of the *Portugal* and *Caſtilian* Armies. *Maenaſe* ſeated on the River *Subu*, in a goodly Plain, 15 or 16 miles from *Fez*. It's well peopled, reaſonably ſtrong and great, having broad ſtreets, and abundance of

of water by an aqueduct through the old industry of the *Romans*.

Secondly, *Fez* bounded with the rivers *Buregrag*, *Inave*, and *Subu* on the West, East, and North; and with Mount *Atlas* on the South, and is about 100 miles in length. Here is the Town *Gualili* shewing it self upon Mount *Zarbon*, ruined by the *Africans*, but rebuilt by *Idris*, who is buried there, and honoured as a holy man. Near this is an ancient Town called *Pharaoh's Palace*, although the *Ægyptians* never commanded over this Country: But the Metropolis is the great and stately City of *Fez* or *Fesse*, called by *Ptolemy*, *Silde*; but *Fesse*, from *Fesse*, signifying, Gold, whereof they found abundance, in digging its foundation. It is scituated like *Grenada* in *Andelusia* of *Spain*, to wit, on the bodies and twice double devalling faces of two Hills, the low Valley between (through which the torrid River of *Marrabeba* runneth Southward) being the Centre and chief place thereof; for it is the most beautifull and populous part of the City: whose scituation (as of the whole) is judged to be right under the Tropick of *Cancer*. The Valley is two miles long, and half a mile broad: in which are five Market-places, stately Temples, Colledges and Hospitals, and 100 Taverns, that may lodge a Monarchick Train; on the River are 67 bridges of Timber and stone, which are passages for open streets on both sides: most part of the forementioned buildings are three or four stories high, adorned with large and open windowes, long galleries, spatious Chambers, and square platforms. It was first divided into two, both parts of each side of the river having his *Mahometan* Lord, and Mufti or chief Priest; but the King of *Luntana*, or of the *Lantune* family, sacking these two Towns, put the *Mosiz* to death, and made them but one. Also *Jacob*, son to *Abdulach* the first King of the *Meennon*-family, divided *Fez* into three parts, and with three several Walls, but now (saith a traveller) environed onely with one, and that broken down in sundry parts. On the two Hills of the City, East, and West are streets and houses of two stories-high, with delicate Gardens on their outmost devalling parts, as also numbers of Mosquees or Saracenical Temples and Watch-Towers: on which heighths, and round the Town, stand about 300 Wind-Mills, most whereof belong to the Mosquees, and the two magnifick Colledges for educating children in the Mahometan-Law, built by Kings of the *Marine* or *Murin* family; one whereof called *Amarodoc*, (having three Cloysters of great beauty, whose gates are of brass, and the private doors of Chambers of in-laid work, &c. cost King *Haba Hennor* or *Habu Henon* 480000 Crowns, or 460000 Duckats in the building of it. The chief Mosquee is called *Mammo Currarad*, which signifies, The glory of *Mahomet*; which is an *Italian* mile in circuit, having 17 high ground Steeples, besides Turrets and Towers, 34 entring Doors, supported within by the length with 48 pillars, and about 23 ranges of pillars in breadth, besides many Isles, Quires, and Circles: Every pillar hath a lamp

of oyl burning thereat, where, and thorow the whole Moſquee, are every night 900 lamps lighted; and to maintain them, with 100 Tortecks and preaching *Talſumans*, it hath 200 Duckats daily rent: yet ſome ſay, this great Moſquee (no more than the reſt) hath but one Prieſt, whoſe office is to ſay the prayers, and take care of the Temple's revenues; the which he diſtributes to the Miniſters thereof, and for all neceſſaries; furniſhing alſo other Temples that have no means, with neceſſaries. The reſt going to the common profit of the Town, becauſe it hath no revenues. The Citizens are ſaid to be very modeſt and zealous at their worſhip, but great dancers and revellers on their ſolemn Feſtivals. Here were in times paſt, the Kings *Almanſor*, *Maunon*, and *Huceph*, both learned and civil men, and accounted excellent in their ſuperſtition; in whoſe times alſo flouriſhed *Avicen*, *Raſis*, *Albumazar*, and *Averroes*, the famouſeſt Phyſitians and Philoſophers among the Pagans: with many others maintained by the Kings of *Morocco*, who with their Moors were then Maſters of all *Barbary* and *Spain*. There are now in *Fez* a great number of Poets making divers ſongs, chiefly on Love and Lovers, whom they openly name: All which once a year againſt *Mahomet*'s birthday, make rymes to his praiſe; and on that Feaſt-day in the afternoon, in the Market-place is a desked Chair prepared for them; whereon they aſcend one after another to recite their verſes in audience of the people; and he that is judged the beſt, hath all the year this Epithete above the reſt, The Prince of Poets; and is by the Vice-gerent and Town rewarded. But there are alſo 12000 Brothel-houſes allowed in this City, whoſe Curtezans are neatly kept, and weekly looked to by Phyſitians, and (which is worſe) they (in Summer) give open licenſe for 3000 ſtews of Sodomiticall boyes. Nay (ſaith one) I have ſeen at Mid-day in the very Market places, the Moors buggering theſe filthy Carrions, and without any ſhame or bodily puniſhment inflicted on them, go freely away.

Thirdly, The Province of *Azgar*, which hath on the Weſt the River *Buragrag*, antiently called *Lix*; on the Eaſt the Mountains of *Cumera*, and a part of *Zarbon*, and *Zelag*, which divide it from the Country of *Fez*. Its an 120 miles long, and ninety broad. Two Towns are found herein, *Laras*, or *Lorache*, on the River *Luccus*, where the Port is good, though the entry difficult: and *Cæſar Elcabir* ſignifying the great Pallace of the foundation, built by King *Manſor*, or *Almanſor*. But of the Town *Giumba*, which was built by the antient *Africans*, is nothing now to be ſeen but the ditches.

Fourthly, *Habat*, *Elhabet*, or *Ellabat*, bounded on the Eaſt with the mountains near *Gibralter* ſtrait, on the Weſt with the Mariſhes of *Azgar*, and is larger than *Azgar*. A chief Town hereof is *Exagen*, ſeated nigh the River *Guarga*, or *Zuerga*, on a Mountain's top; whoſe inhabitants have commonly four hundred horſe in Garriſon, becauſe of the *Portugalls* inroads. Here is alſo among others,

others, *Hamar*, once well-peopled; but now little inhabited, the *Portugalls* commanding on that coast.

Fifthly, *Erif*, which runs 70 leagues from *Gibralter's* ſtrait Weſtward, to the River *Nochor* Eaſtward. Here is *Belis*, having a good Port, and ſeated betwixt two Mountains. There is alſo *Tergat* with three other Towns that are ſcituated on a Mountain. But the Villages of this Province are many, although the Towns but few.

Sixthly, *Garet*, which bordereth on the River *Mulvia*, and part of *Chauz* to the Eaſt, on the River *Nochor*, and part of *Erif* towards the Weſt; and is about 75 miles long, and ſixty broad, in one part whereof are Towns, in the other Mountains, in the third a Deſart; the chief Towns being *Tezzora*, ſeated on a little hill, and but one paſſage thereto. *Miggeo*, and *Jafferin* by the Sea, built not many years ſince by the *Mahometans*, of the race of *Mafan*.

Seventhly, *Chauz*, 190 miles long, from Eaſt to Weſt, and 170 broad, for it contains all that from Mount *Atlas* towards *Mauritania*, and no ſmall part of the Country joyning to *Lybia*. Herein is *Fezo*, ſeated in a plain at the foot of Mount *Dubdu*, on the River *Malulo*, and is a City ſtrong and rich, being alſo as a Univerſity, having Colledges like *Fez*. *Teuwert*, a Town on a hill in a large Plain, and encompaſſed with Deſarts. And amongſt others, ſtands little *Tezergue*, ſubject to the *Arabians*, being near *Cunaigel Cherben* a Mountain, ſignifying the paſſage of Ravens. *Mahomet*, the ſecond *Xeriff* of *Barbary*, who beginning his reign in 1550, united the Kingdomes of *Fez*, and *Morocco*, for which Kingdome, the three ſons of *Hamet* contended in 1603; two of which brothren dying in thoſe wars, *Abdela*, ſon to one of the ſlain brothers, maintained the war againſt *Sidan* the ſurviving brother: During which one *Sidan Amet*, a Hermite, ſeized on the City *Morocco*, the which, *Sidan*, and *Side-Hean* alſo, a Hermite, forced him to leave in 1616, So that whatever the event hath been ſince; then was the *Xerifate* greatly diſtracted; for *Sidan* poſſeſſed *Morocco*; *Side-Hean* fortified himſelf in *Taradant*; *Abdela* lived by robberies; *Fez* ſtood on its Guard; and the other Towns were governed by particular Magiſtrates of their own. Theſe people are Tawny, but ſome more than the other; they are alſo ſomewhat more civill, or elſe, much of the conditions of the *Arabians*; they are wondrous ambitious, unconſtant, ſubtile, and treacherous, alſo very cholerick, great braggers, ſuſpicious, and exceeding jealous. This Realm in general (for to ſpeak particularly of the fourteen Provinces, would be too tedious) is ſaid to abound in Corn, Fruit, Oyl, Honey, Wax, Sugar, Goats-hair, whereof Chamlets are made, and their skins, which being dreſſed they call Marroquin-skins, and we *Spaniſh*-Leather; there is alſo much Cattle in divers places, alſo in *Suz* great ſtore of fine Amber is found; ſo that although ſome places are rough and ſtony, yet theſe inhabitants have all things needfull for life, one Country abounding in what another wants;

wants; and if they had not war on every occaſion, hindering a ſetled peace; this Empire would be very happy, and not envy any others commodities, for in their Mountains they feed great ſtore of Cattle, and they have likewiſe plenty of Corn; but their Plains yield ſo much corn, and fruit, that they furniſh other places with Citrons, Oranges, Sugar, and Olives. Yea, they tranſport into forreign Countries, Chamlets, Barbary-skins, Cotton-Cloath, and Sugar, whereof they make great profit. And for the Emperours Revenues, he is Maſter both of all his ſubjects goods and perſons, none daring to oppoſe any impoſitions laid (by him) on them; Yet the Empires uſurpation, the continuall wavering of affairs, with the fear of an accident like that of *Muley Cheq*, makes him ſeek to govern them the milder, that they may deſire to live alwayes under his command. All here are *Mahometans* except the ſlaves, which doctrine of *Mahomet* entred into *Ægypt*, in 637, through the Conqueſts of *Omar*, then a Captain of *Odman*, firſt paſſed into *Africk*, in 650, with 80000 men, who defeating *Gregory Patricius*, they chaſed the *Romans* with the troops of *Leo* the Emperour, and *Abſimachus*, quite out of *Africk*, becomming Maſters of *Barbary*, which the *Arabians* increaſed, firſt by Arms, and thoſe not prevailing, by Preaching and Traffique. The *Goths* and *Vandalls* who inhabited *Africk*, being infected with the *Arian* opinion, much helped herein; for they brought in the *Arabian* letters and language, building Univerſities at *Morocco* and *Fez*, adding alſo great Revenues thereto; But nothing hath more advanced *Mahomets* ſect than the Victories of the *Miramamolins* of *Africk*. But of theſe *Mahometans* are many ſects alſo, who have their Heads, and Doctours to defend them, for divers have commented upon the *Alcaron*, not directly allowing of what it preſcribeth, but contradict it in many things; of all which different ſects, and Orders, with their leaders, (ſome of whom differ not onely from the reſt in their law, but alſo in faith) may be ſeen in the book entituled, A Deſcription of Eſtates, Empires, and Principalities. But among other differences of the Law and Religion between the Moors of *Fez*, and *Morocco*, this is one, that they ſubmit to the *Califf* of *Bagdet*, and not to him of *Cair*, to whom the *Turks* yield obedience. Here are alſo Jews, who having multiplyed in *Spain*, came by degrees into *Africk*; and afterwards there increaſed, when *Ferdinand* of *Spain*, called the Catholique, and *Emmanuel*, King of *Portugall*, expelled them their Kingdomes; many of whom comming, brought the Trades and Arts of *Europe* with them, which were before unknown unto the *Barbarians*. The Jews practiſe much the Art of the Gold-Smith (which is forbidden by *Mahomets* law) and eſpecially of Smiths. There are but few called Chriſtians in the Realms of *Fez*, and *Morocco*, beſides ſlaves, (except ſuch as live in places poſſeſſed by the *Portugalls*) whoſe ſtate is deſervedly to be pitied; enduring more pain among theſe *Barbarians*, than beaſts do among us. But *Spain* (moſt of thoſe ſlaves being that Kings ſubject's) hath two Religious Orders, (the one called

called *de la Merced*, in *Arragon*; the other much greater, having the name of the *Redemption of Captives*) appointed purpoſely for Redeeming them; who gather great Sums of Money yearly, wherewith they free a great number, for they ſend diligent and faithfull men to *Fez*, *Morocco*, and *Algier*, who firſt redeeming Prieſts and Religious men, then free the other ſort: firſt the King of *Spain's* Subjects, then the reſt; and there is alwayes one of the Religious of *Spain*, at *Fez*, who informing himſelf of the quality and neceſſity of ſlaves, prepares a way for their delivery the year following. And to conclude of *Barbary*; The great *Turk* hath therein three *Beglerbegs*, or great *Baſſaes*, proudly ſtyled, Lords of Lords; the firſt whereof is at *Tripolis*, (which was taken in by *Sinan Baſſa* from the Knights of *Malta* in 1551) and he commandeth under him 8000 *Timariots*, and 6000 *Janizaries*. The ſecond at *Tunis*, or *Tunnes*, who being of great authority, commandeth under him twelve *Sanzacks*, or Lords, Governours, and 35000 *Timariots*. The third at *Algier*, who hath under him fourteen *Sanzacks*, and 40000 *Timariots*. Theſe are all he hath in *Africk*, except the great *Vizier Baſſa* of *Ægypt*; But in *Aſia*, the Greater and the Leſſe, he commands 30 *Beglerbegs* or *Baſſaes*.

Next to *Barbary* is *Numidia* (not that ſpoken of ſo much in the *Romane* Hiſtory, for that is a part of *Tunis*); on the North whereof is Mount *Atlas*, ſo high that they ſay its top cannot be ſeen, and was ſo called from *Atlas* a King of *Mauritania*, (who being of a great ſtature, was feigned by Poets to bear up Heaven with his ſhoulders; either for his skill in Aſtronomy, or for the great height of the Hill). It is now named *Anchiſæ*, or *Montes Clari*, that is, famous mountains, on its South-ſide *Lybia*, and may be called *Numidia*, from the manner of its inhabitants, the *Numidæ*, there living, it being like the *Scythian Nomades*: for theſe are ſaid to ſpend their time in hunting, and to ſtay no longer in one place than there is graſſe for their Camells, ſo that they are a baſe, theeviſh, murderous, and ignorant people; although the *Arabians* who are mixt among them, are more liberall, civill, and ingenuous. The Country is meanly peopled; for *Teſſet*, accounted by them a great City, hath in it not above 400 families; nor (if we believe reports) have no neighbours within three hundred miles thereof.

Lybia (which is *Africa*, properly ſo called, and is ſo named either from *Lybs* formerly a Mooriſh King, or from *Lybia* a Queen hereof, or from *Lybs* ſignifying the South-Wind, which gently bloweth from theſe parts) is bounded with *Nilus* on the Eaſt, the *Atlantick* Ocean on the Weſt, and is now called *Sarra*, that is, a Deſart; for it is full of vaſt ſandy Deſarts, (being alſo under the torrid Zone, or ſcorching heat of the Sun). In one of theſe Deſarts it was that *William Lithgow*, the Scottiſh Traveller in King *James* his daies, endured (as he ſaith) both

hunger

hunger and great drought, for ſeven or eight dayes, as he went from *Fez* towards *Arraton*, a great Town on the Frontiers of Northern *Æthiopia*, with one *Chatteline* a *French* lapidatour, who would go thither to buy Diamonds and pretious ſtones, *Chatteline* on the eighth day, in the night, falling ſick of a burning Feaver, and mindfull to return, *Lithgow* left him at *Abelzo*, the fartheſt Town Southward of the Kingdome of *Fez*, (well fortified with Walls, and a Garriſon of Moors therein) and with his *Dragoman* Moor, went forward, entring the *Agarees* Country, whoſe better ſort of inhabitants were half clad, the vulgars naked, who had an *Emeer* or Prince of their own, ſubject to none but his own paſſion; yet had they a baſtard ſhew of Mahometanicall Religion. They toyled ſix dayes in traverſing this Country, whoſe ſalvages both ſnarled on them, and ſometimes gave them baſtinado's; yea, and enough was it for the *Dragoman* to ſave *Lithgow's* life and liberty from them, who were ſtill inquirous what he was, and whither he went. On the ſeventh day, they came into the ſoil of the *Hagans*, and the *Jamnites*, moſt part whereof were White Moors, ſome of whoſe better ſort, (and chief among them) had their Members covered, but far more wickedly conditioned than the former; who were ruled by a *Xeriff*, having his Guard made up of young *Balars*, or Pages; and Women, who ſeemed rather to live without any Religion, then to acknowledge any Deity. Then were they led by a *Hagan* Guide five dayes together South-Eaſtward, almoſt contrary to the borders of *Æthiopia*, whither they were bent: who ſtealing from them on the 6th night; they the next day continuing their faces the ſame way, were long ere night involved in a diſ-inhabited Countrey, being both a vaſte Wilderneſſe, (and a part of the *Berdoan's* Country, one of the four Tribes of the old *Lybians*; the *Sabuncks*, *Carmines*, and South-*Garolines*, being the other three) and alſo mountainous and dangerous for wild beaſts, whom to affrighten, they burnt (every night) ſhrubs of *Tara*. But the day after their firſt entrance herein, they proceeded farther, thinking to find People and Tents to relieve them with victuals, and inform them of the Country; but they found none, nor ſeven dayes after; ſo that their victual and water being done, they relyed on Tobacco, and drank their own piſſe for the time aforeſaid. This ſoyl was covered with hard and ſoft ſands, (and thoſe full of Serpents) whoſe interlarding rockey hights were faced with Caves and Dens of wild beaſts; whoſe hollow cryes, they both heard in the night, and ſighted them often in the day, eſpecially Jackals, Bears and Boars, and ſometimes Cymbers, Tygers, and Leopards, againſt whom when approaching, they either ſhot off a Harquebus, or flaſhed ſome powder in the Air. The *Dragoman* (on the 4th day of their ſeven, being there) wondring to ſee him endure ſuch heat, hunger, and toyl, deſpairing, threatned him with death, to make him ſeek back for their neareſt refuge. So *Lithgow* holding his courſe North-East, met (early on the 8th day) with

900

900 Savages, or naked *Lybian* Sabunks, 500 being women, armed with Bowes and Arrowes; who with their complices had put the night before, 300 Berdoans, their neighbour Tribe, to the sword, and brought away 600 sheep and goats, besides other bestiall. Their Emeere or Prince came in the Rear with 100 horsemen, having half pikes, sharply headed at both ends with steel; he was cloathed onely with a vail of Crimson Silk, hanging on his naked shoulders with coloured Ribbans, from his breasts to his middle thigh, and on his head a party-coloured shash set like a Garland; both knees being bare, as also his anckles; the calves of his leggs were girded with crimson silk, and on his feet were yellow shooes, his face and beard burnt with the Sun, and about the age of 33 years. His Page was even covered like himself; but all his followers stark naked. He and all the four Tribes of *Lybia* worship Garlick onely for their God, it being a strong thing, and most part of their food; unto which they annex Altars, Priests, and superstitious rites. He gave them both liberty of life, and relief of food; and after an hours parley with them, gave unto *Lithgow* his Bow, and a Quiver of Arrowes. He also telling them, that *Tunis* was their best and neareſt recourse, sent a guide with them for four dayes journey, for 5 Sultans or 35 s. who brought them thorow the most habitable and best Tented passages of the Country: where once a day they found Bread, Water, Garlick, Onions, and sometimes Hens, which (saith he) if truth may have credit, we would Rost or Scorch dry at the very face of the Sun, and so eat them. Their guide on the 5th day left them among 400 Tents of *Numidian* Moors or bastard *Arabians*, pitched in a pleasant Valley between two sources of water, where they reposed some 9 dayes; and where likewise, he affirmeth to have seen Smiths work Nailes and Horse-shooes out of cold iron, softened onely by the vigorous heat of the Sun, and the hard hammering of hands on the Anvile; as also he saw it in *Asia*. So renewing their guides from place to place, they descended from Savage, to Civil Moors, and arrived safely, (though with great difficulty and danger) at *Tunis*. The *Garamantes*, who were thought to be the farthest people Southward, lived in this Country: and those called the *Psylli*, who (if it may be believed) were of so venomous a nature, that they could poyson a Snake. *Herodotus* also tells of an Expedition that this people made against the South-wind; for that, it (blowing abroad the sands) had dryed up those small waters among them: but the wind encountring them with a volley of sand, overwhelmed and slew them all. *Arius*, who denyed Christ to be one substance with the Father, was born here. The *Lybians* seem rather to be worse than the *Numidian* Moors: their chief Cities being *Guargala*, *Tolerraum* and *Huaden*. Some report, that these two Nations have neither King nor Laws, but are governed by the chief men of every Tribe; but this agreeth not with our Traveller's relation. And whereas they are said to

worſhip a god called *Pſapho*: who teaching divers birds which he caught, to ſay, *Pſapho was a Great God*, the ſimple people yielded him divine worſhip; he ſaith, the *Lybians* do all worſhip Garlick: But that they are moſtly groſſe Idolatrous Pagans, is plain, and that among ſome of the Naturals, the *Saracens* from *Arabia* and *Barbarie* have planted their *Mahometan* ſuperſtition, we deny not.

THe Land of the *NEGROES* (ſo called, either from the River *Niger*, which in Latine ſignifyeth Black; or becauſe its people are of a black colour) is bounded on the North with *Lybia*, on the South with *Congo* or *Manicongo*, a Kingdom in the Lower *Æthiopia*. It containeth 25 Provinces, the chief whereof are 11, to wit, *Gualo*, *Guinea*, *Tombutum*, *Melli*, *Cano*, *Benin*, *Nubia*, *Gialofi*, *Gunaga*, *Goaga* and *Bornum*; two of whoſe chief Cities are *Tombutum* and *Chovihuen*, ſaid to be the third City for eſteem, of all *Africa*. There are four Kingdomes herein, whereof that of *Tombutum* (whoſe firſt King was *Ichia*, who in 1526, ſlew *Soni Halin* their laſt *Lybian* Lord; for in the year 908, when the *Mahometan* Prieſts came out of zeal into theſe parts, they had neither King nor Common-wealth) is the greateſt, whoſe King is very rich, keeps a Royal Palace, with a very great guard, alwayes maintaining a great number of learned men, and, they ſay, cauſing all who have any Commerce with the Jews, to be ſlain. That of *Bornum*, which is ſomewhat leſſe; that of *Goaga*, and that of *Gualata*, conſiſting but of that one Province. Theſe people are beſt conceited with their native beauty or black colour, and therefore are ſaid to paint the Devil white, in diſdain of him. They were ſo blockiſh, that when the *Portugals* firſt ſailed hither, they took their ſhips for great birds with white wings: the painted eyes on the beaks of their ſhips, to be their directours in their courſe; bag-pipes to be living creatures; yea, after they had felt them: and Guns for their hideous noiſe, to be the Devil's works. Both males and females uſe to go naked till they are married, and then to cloath themſelves from the waſte to the knees. What the fruitfulneſſe of theſe Countries are, is hard exactly to know: yet the fields adjacent to the River *Niger*, being 40 dayes (yearly) overflown by the ſaid river, the Country is the more fertile for its inundations; which elſe could be little, through the dryneſſe of the ſoyl, affording no exhalations for clouds to give rain: The Province of *Cano* abounderh in Lemmons and Pomegranats, and thoſe of *Melli*, (whoſe Country is 300 miles long) are ſaid to be the civilleſt, induſtrioueſt, and richeſt of all the *Negroes*. And in *Nubia* there is a mortal poyſon, at 100 Duckats the ounce, of which the very 10th part of a grain will end one in a quarter of an hours time. But for pure gold and ſilver, the Country of theſe *Nigrites* is abundantly ſtored. Touching Religion, they are groſſe Idolatrous Pagans; yet with ſome mixture of *Mahometans*

and

and onward Christians: with which last, *Nubia* is reported to have been wholly peopled; but now for want of Ministers, fallen to the former Paganism; for they once sending to the *Æthiopian* Emperour for instructers, were unworthily (whatsoever the cause was) rejected by him.

COme we now to *ÆTHIOPIA*, (taking its name from the Greeks, from αἴθω, *to burn*, and ὄψ, *a countenance*: the Sun's heat Scorching the faces of its Inhabitants) which is to be divided into that of *Asia*, containing *Arabia* the *Desart*, the *Stony*, and part of the *Happy*; of which before: and that in *Africa*, of which in this place. And it is divided into *Æthiopia* the Upper or more inward; and the Lower or more outward *Æthiopia*. The Upper is called also *Abasine* or *Abyssine*, either from an *Ægyptian* word, signifying, *scattered Nations*; or from *Abas*, one of its chief Rivers. *Nilus* also is supposed to arise out of the lake of *Zemre* in this Country: which taking its course towards *Ægypt*; and meeting in divers places with lower Valleys, falls down with great noise and force. It seems to be named the upper, not so much for its being higher scituated than the other, as for that it is more Northerly; and the inward, as being environed with the lower, except where it confines with the *Negroes* Country, and *Lybia*. The Prince hereof is called the Emperour of *Abyssins*, by the *Arabians*, *Atiolabasta*: some of his Subjects name him *Bel* or *Belul Gian*, that is, a powerful Prince: and we name him, whether by corruption of language or not, *Prete*, or *Presbyter John*; but others say, all these Emperour's since the Eunuch was baptized by *Philip*, were called *Philips*; till that one *John* that was religious, reigned, and was entituled Saint: since whom they have been called *Johns*, with the word *Presbyter* prefixed; for that he executeth the Priestly as well as the Kingly Office: But his Subjects calling him *Prete-Gian*, importing as much as *Pretious Prince*, makes the name of *Presbyter* from the cause aforesaid, to be the more improbable. Divers have given divers bounds to this his Empire. But one *Hugh Linschott* saith in his Navigations, That it extendeth from the Red-Sea's entrance, unto the Island of *Siena*, under the Tropick of *Cancer*, except the side of the *Barbarian* gulph, which the Turk hath held divers years; so that *Prete-Gian*, or *Presbyter-John*'s Dominions should be bounded with the Red-Sea on the East; on the North with Egypt and the Desarts of *Nubia*; on the South with the Realm of *Monoemugi*; thus having about 400 *Italian* miles under his command: yet some affirm this Country to be as big as *Italy*, *France* and *Germany*, put together, although not very well peopled: the ground's dry barrenness, and the climate's distemperature not admitting a multitude. But (however) this Prince attributes to himself many and great Titles, as Emperour of the higher and lower *Æthiopia*, King of *Goe Cassates Fatigar*, &c. of *Sabaim*, the Queen of *Saba*'s Country, saying, he is issued from

David; who being ſaid to have 70 Tributary Provinces under his Empire, we will briefly mention the chief; among which, none is better known among us than *Barnagas*, for its neighbourhood to the Red-Sea, extending from *Suaquem* almoſt unto the entry of the ſtrait. Its chief Town is *Beroe* or *Barue*, ſeated on a pleaſant River. It hath but one Sea-Port-Town, which is *Ercocco*. On the Weſtern part of this Province is a Mountain firſt ſpacious, then narrowing, and enlarging again, and a ſmall league in compaſſe, on whoſe top are a Temple, Monaſtery, with royal buildings, and two huge Ciſterns: with a large plot of ground to entertain 500 perſons, for proviſion groweth there. There is but one paſſage to it, and that reaching to a mark: beyond which they muſt aſcend by cords and baskets; ſo that this place can neither be taken by force or famine. The Turks ſome years ſince, (on whom *Barnagas* bordereth, and who are ſaid to receive hence 1000 Crowns yearly tribute) greatly ſpoyled here, carrying away many priſoners: yet at length he agreed with the Baſſa of *Abaſſia* (reſiding at *Suaquem*) for 1000 ounces of gold. Betwixt the South and Eaſt from *Barnagas*, lay divers Mountains, dividing *Prete-Gian's* Empire from the Kingdom of *Adel*. *Ercocco* ſtands in the Province of *Dafila*, included in the Realm of *Barnagas*; where are alſo other Towns, as *Sautar*, *Abarach*, &c. The Gulph of *Erocco* bending to *Adulite* of old, which is the point of *Erocco*, extends to *Bebul*, with a nook made by the Sea towards *Arabia*, on the beginning of the ſtrait, whereby they come out of the red-Sea or *Arabian* gulph; which place is very narrow, ſhallow, and full of Iſlands: beyond *Ercocco* are *Zagnanie* and *Zama* of the Province of *Lacca*; then the Port of *Velle*, once called *Antifila*. Beyond the aforeſaid point are two Lakes wherein Crocodiles do live: beyond which is the Port and Promontory of *Mcſylon*, now the *Cape Docono*, in the Country of *Dangali*, where the Sea making a little Gulf, ſuddenly ſtraitens again, in which Channel, about thirty or thirty ſix miles broad, are five or ſix Iſlands; to avoid whoſe Rocks, Sailers muſt have good experience. Next to *Dangali*, are the Ports *Zeiloi*, and antient *Daphne*, where ſtands the Town *Barbara* near Mount *Fellez*; after which is the *Cape Guardafuni*; where *Meſte*, formerly *Acanne*, is ſcituated; here ſailers doubling the *Cape*, run from Eaſt toward the South, on which Coaſt is *Carfur*, once *Opene*, and the *Cape Zingi*: then they bend towards *Azun*, and *Zazelle*; thence to *Magadazo*, where the *Portugalls* traffique. Laſtly, to *Barra*, which Province hath *Pate*, and *Brave*, two Towns on the Sea, dividing *Prete-Gians* country from the King of *Melinde's*. But to come up into the main-land. *Trigremahon* is a Realm lying betwixt *Nile* the Red-Sea, and the Realm of *Angotte*, whoſe King being *Presbyter John's* tributary, it is put among his dominions; in whoſe good Town *Caxumo*, *Maqueda* the Queen of *Sabba*, or *Sheba*, (who comming to hear *Solomons* Wiſedome, had (they ſay) by him a ſon called *Meilec*) and alſo the Queen of *Candace*, were ſaid to abide. *Angotte* is ſet between

Tigremahon

Tigremahon and *Amaran*, in which Realm are divers Provinces; whose chief City *Angotte* ſtands upon the River *Ancona*, near which, is another Town called Saint *Peter*. This people are reported to uſe Pepper, Salt, and Iron, inſtead of money, which formerly was the onely way of Exchange among many people: Next is *Amara*, bounded on the North with *Angote*; on the South with *Damut*; and by ſome ſaid to be ſcituated in the middle of the Country. Herein is a Hill called *Amara*, ninety miles in compaſſe; and it ſeems exceeding high (I will not ſay a dayes journey) on whoſe top are ſundry Pallaces, wherein (to prevent ſedition) the Emperour of *Æthiopia*'s younger ſons are alwayes kept and educated in a Princely manner; and in one whereof, is a Library ſaid to be, wherein are many Books as *Enoch's Oracles*, all *Livies* works, &c. to us in part or wholly loſt. It hath been put to this uſe ever ſince the year 470. It is made even impregnable, having but one way of aſcent. *Sagamedre* is the greateſt country of this *Æthiopia*: for it extends from *Goyame*, beyond the Iſland *Guequere* which is 600 miles. *Gueguere*, or the Iſland of *Meroe*, is compaſſed by the River *Nilus*, 175 miles long, and 125 broad. Whoſe principal City is named *Meroe*, built by *Cambyſes* in memory of his Mother *Meroe*. This Iſle (although in the upper *Æthiopia*) is not ſubject as ſome ſuppoſe, to *Presbyter John*, but is inhabited by *Mahometans*, who are utter enemies to the *Abyſſine Æthiopians*. *Xoa* is ſcituate betwixt *Amara*, *Damut*, and *Fatigar*. *Fatigar* lyes between *Xoa*, and *Adel*. *Damut* is nigh to *Xoa*, lying betwixt the Province of *Zanquebara*, and the Lake of *Barcena*; yet ſome more probably hold *Damut* to lye Weſtward, beyond the Realms of *Vangue* and *Goyame*. Moſt Coſmographers (by reaſon of the *Abyſſines* ignorant reports) deſcribe this Empire conjecturally; whoſe Emperour hath not his chief aboad in *Caxumo*; but according to *Hugh Linſcot*, (who ſailed along all the Coaſt of *Æthiopia*) his ordinary and almoſt conſtant reſidence is in the Town of *Beimalechi*. Yet according to an antient cuſtome (for we find nothing of this Emperours ſtately Pallaces, unleſſe at the Town of *Zemra*, nigh the Lake ſo called, where Workmen ſent by *Francis* Duke of *Florence*, built a Royall Pallace in 1570, where the Emperour is ſaid ſometimes to be preſent) He ſometimes in one place, ſometimes in another, lives (moſt commonly, in the open fields under Tents, 6000 whereof are carried with him, with great ſtore of gold and ſilver veſſels, and other rich moveables) whereby his Court, every man being lodged, overſpreadeth the compaſſe of 10 or 12 miles. Some report theſe *Æthiopians* (as they are black, ſo) ignorant and void of all Learning: But *Eſcala* his learned Book, of *The Correction of Times*, is a witneſſe, they are not ſo ignorant as ſome hold them to be: yet it appears, they are for the moſt part ſlow and dull of wit: in that having flax, they can make no cloath; having Sugar-canes, and cannot draw it out; iron, and cannot work it; holding Smiths for Sorcerers and wicked men: Yet are they much given to Navigation: ſo that they are imployed

ployed in the Merchants ſhips of *Goa*, *Bengala*, *China*, and other places; ſerving herein for little money, and differing very little from ſlaves, as being ready for all drudgeries, and enduring whipping, &c. very patiently. They are kept by their Emperial Monarch in wonderfull awe, both high and low; who intreats them more like ſlaves then ſubjects, taking away, and giving whole *Siegnuries*, to whom he pleaſeth, none daring to ſhew any diſcontent, for he is held by them for a ſacred and divine perſon; (whoſe colour alſo is ſaid to be whiter than the reſt) who was wont to ſhew himſelf but once a year to his ſubjects. Then he appeared thrice a year; but ſince (it is ſaid) more familiarly. But they ſo honour his name, that hearing thereof, they bend themſelves, and touch the ground with their hands, reverencing alſo his Tent, although he be not in it. Theſe Countries have two Summers, and two Winters yearly; not diſtinguiſhed by heat, and cold, but by continuall ſhowers, and fair weather. They are generally very fertile; yielding Barley, Peaſe, Beans, Millet and other Pulſes, though but little Wheat, likewiſe abundance of Sugar, if they knew how to refine it. There are almoſt an incredible number of Oranges, Lemons, and Citrons, and great ſtore of Vines; but no Melons roots, nor Olives, but they make Oyl of a fruit called *Gove*. They have abundance of Honey, and Wax enough to ſerve the Country with Candles, without Tallow. Flax they have, yet not the Art of making Linnen Cloath therewith; Yet they make it of Cotton, whereof there is abundance. They have almoſt all ſorts of beaſts, and Fowl, as we in *Europe*; as Oxen, Aſſes, Horſes, (though but ſmall) Camells, Sheep; alſo Elephants, Lions, Tigres, Onces, and Stags, but no Bears, nor Conyes, neither is there any Bulfinch. Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, and Braſſe, are not wanting, which they know not how to draw; Yet in *Zagamedra*, they draw their pure Mines of Silver by fire, making it run like rods; and in *Damat* they draw it, and refine it ſomething better. Their fields are full of Geeſe, Partridges, and Hares, becauſe they never hunt; ſo that their Country is bountifull, if they knew how to uſe ſuch a happineſſe. But there is ſometimes one inconvenience; to wit, multitudes of Graſhoppers, even darkning the Ayre, ſpoiling one Province or another by eating the leaves and barks of Trees, and devouring their Harveſt. Their Prince's revenue ariſeth three wayes; From the Fruits of his demeans, manured by Oxen and Slaves; From his Subjects, who pay him for every fire, and the tenth of all Mineralls which they draw; and from the Princes ſubjects unto him; ſome giving him Horſes, others Oxen, Cotton, and other things; So that it is conceived he hath great places full of Gold, pretious ſtones, and Cloath. His Subjects (as to Religion) are moſt out-ſide Chriſtians; yet are there ſome *Mahometans* alſo, his tributaries; who are alwayes ſeeking to revolt. The *Abyſſines* ſay there is an old Chronicle kept in *Caxumo*, which ſaith, they at firſt received *Judaiſm*, through *Meilech*, *Solomons* ſon,

son, by Queen *Maqueda*, and the Jews accompanying him. But *Christianity* was here received by means of Queen *Candaces* her *Eunuch*, whom *Philip* Baptized, and that, first at *Tygie*, in which Tongue they frame all their publique writings. But they acknowledging the Patriarch of *Alexandria* for their head, (from whom also they receive their Patriarch or *Abuna*) fell with the *Cofites* of *Ægypt*, into the opinion of *Eutyches*; holding but one nature and will in CHRIST; for they could have no intercourse with *Rome*, but by means of *Ægypt*. They hold divers other impertinencies (which increase by conversing with grosse Idolaters, and *Mahometans* round about them; many also of these Idolaters living among them, as in *Damut*, *Agaus*, and *Coraguè*) as Circumcising both Males and Females. Then Baptizing the Males fourty, the Females sixty dayes after their Circumcision; they eat not of any beast that is cloven-footed; they follow the Jews in observing the last day of the Week's Sabbath, more then the first; they accept onely of the three first General Councels. Their Priests may marry but once, according to the *Moscovites*, and not that, after Orders received; whom (they say) do live by the labour of their hands; they allowing them nothing, nor suffering them to beg. They Baptize not, but on the last and first dayes of the Week, presently giving the Bread and Wine to the Baptized, rebaptizing themselves also in Pools and little Lakes, every year on *Twelf*-day, in remembrance of Christs Baptism, on which day they suppose him to have been Baptized by *John* in *Jordan*. Their Sacraments are administred by the Patriarch; not spitting, as *Brerewood* saith, after receit of the *Eucharist*, (in which they communicate in both kinds, and with unleavened bread) untill Sunset; nor in their Temples at all, putting off their shooes when they enter therein, nor suffering any beast to enter. But of these things, and other Ceremonious superstitions; with *Presbyter John* his overtures, as to reconciliation with the Church of *Rome*, &c; I refer you unto the aforesaid Book, Entituled, *The Description of Estates, Empires, and Principalities.*

ÆTHIOPIA the Nether, or more outward, which is reported to be mountainous toward the West, sandy in the midst, and Desart towards the East, is bounded on the North with the land of the *Negroes*, and *Æthiopia* the inward, and on the South with the Southern Ocean; and is divided in five principal Countries. 1. *Monotapa*, or the Realm of *Benomotana*, or *Benomotaxa*, obeying one Prince called *Monotapa*, that is, Empire in that language. It is fashioned like an Island, betwixt two branches of a great River, running from the Lake of *Zemre*, Southward. *Nile*, which springs from this Lake, running East and North, and *Zaire* towards the West. Some hold it is 3000 *Italian* miles in compasse; yet others, but 450 miles. The chief Provinces hereof are six. The chief City is *Benomotaxa*, where the King ordinarily resides, yet some say his seat is at *Tongum*, besides which there is another

another Town named *Simbaa*. This Kings Dominions extend far beyond the Iſland, even to the Capes *Mozambique* and *Bonne Eſperance*, or the *Cape of good Hope* (all which perhaps may make upon the number of 2000 *Italian* miles) many neighbouring Kings being his Tributaries; among which is he of *Tawe*, or *Butua*, running from the River of *Spirito Santo*, to the *Cape* of *Corrabies*, and far within the land alſo. *Monomapa* is watered by divers Rivers, as *Bamma* and others, which are ſaid to carry Gold with them; and in all this Eſtate is great ſtore of Gold, both in Mines and Rocks. The Ayre is temperate, the Country good and pleaſant, abounding in grain; yet is it full of Forreſts, having in it many beaſts, great and ſmall, eſpecially Elephants, whereof 5000 are ſaid to be killed yearly for their Teeth-ſake. *Butua* is very rich in Mines of Gold, and hath very good paſtures, but wanting Wood. They having ſuch ſtore of Metall (ſo much by men deſired) cannot but be very rich. The King alſo exacting no Tribute, but certain dayes ſervice from his People; yet without preſents, none may ſhew himſelf before him. He hath likewiſe no Priſons, all cauſes being ſtraightway decided by witneſſes, neither do they puniſh any crimes ſo ſeverely, as Sorcery, Adultery, and Theft. They are of mean ſtature, black, but active and Valiant, yet ill armed. This Prince is Politick, keeping with him his Vaſſall Princes Heirs, to aſſure himſelf of them. They worſhip here one onely God, which they call *Mozimo*, and in 1560, *Gonſalvo* a Jeſuite, Baptized a Vaſſall to *Monotapa*, called the King of *Inamior*: and ſoon after young *Monotapa* and his Wife. But four *Mahometans* his favourites, perſwading him, *Gonſalvo* to be a Magician, a ruiner of Kingdomes, and a Spie, to cauſe a revolt by his ſubjects, he had him ſlain and caſt into the River *Meſigina*, nigh which fifty of his new converts were ſlain alſo. But when ſome *Portugalls*, and chief of the Realm had ſhewn him his errour, he ſlew ſome of thoſe four, ſeeking for the reſt, who were hidden. But the *Portugalls* now not ſending new Preachers hither, but ſending an Army by Sea under *Francis Barret*, to be revenged, the affrighted King ſent for peace to *Barret*, who aymed at the gold, rejected all conditions. But through the Ayr's intemperature unto them of *Europe*, this Army was conſumed: ſince which, ſome few, called Chriſtians, have there remained.

2. *Conga* or *Manicongo*, which is a Realm extending from two degrees and an half from the Æquinoctial towards the South, that is, from *Katherines* Cape, to the Cape of *Leo*; and hath on the North the Province or Realm of *Benin* in the Negroes Land; and on the South, *Lunæ Montes*, or the Mountains of the Moon. It contains (according to thoſe who compute its ſcituation) about 660 Italian miles, and is divided into ſix eminent Provinces; whole King alſo commands in the Iſland of *Loande*, ſeated betwixt a branch of the river *Dande*, now *Bengo*; and the river *Ouanze*. He hath likewiſe ſome Iſlands upon the river *Zaire*, his

feudetaries.

feudetaries. Thoſe Provinces are, *Bamba*, on the Sea-coaſt, from the river *Ambriſ* unto *Congo*, and hath many Signiories. The chiefeſt City is *Bamba*, ſtanding between *Ambriſ* and the river *Loſe*; being about 300 *Italian* miles from the Sea. *Songo*, which extends towards the North, to *Ambriſ*, and ending near the red rocks of the Realm of *Loangoet* frontier: its chief City being *Songo*. *Sunde*, whoſe principal Town is *Sunde*; it extends from about the Town of *Congo* (now named by the *Portugals*, *S. Saviour*) unto *Zaire* river, which is 40 *Italian* miles. *Pango*, once a Realm, not ſubject to the King of *Congo*, confining with *Sunde* on the North; with *Batte* on the South. Its head City is *Pango*, ſcituated toward the Weſt part of the river *Barbela*, coming from the Lake whence *Nile* ſprings. *Batte*, whoſe chief Town is alſo *Batta*. This Province confines with *Pango* on the North, and joyning to *Barbela* on the South of the Mountains of *Aphronitre*, as far as the burnt Mountain. It extends to the Mountains of the Sun, confining it ſelf on *Barbela* toward the Eaſt. Laſtly, *Pemba*, in which ſtands the City of *Congo*, ſeated on a Mountain, and about 150 *Italian* miles from the Sea. It was once named *Banze*, that is, a *Court*; now *S. Saviour*. Here is a Mountain indifferent high, ſo full of houſes and Villages, that it is ſaid to comprehend about 100000 perſons, although but two *German* leagues, or 10 *Italian* miles (taking 5 miles for a league) in quantity. So that it may be true, which is reported of theſe Countries populouſneſſe; they ſelling (as is ſuppoſed) 28000 ſlaves yearly unto the *Portugals*: who are carried to *Braſil* to work in the Mines. This Country is watered with ſix rivers. This King hath a ſwelling title of 18 particular Provinces and Countries: ſome of whom are (they ſay) *Anthropophagi* or Man-eaters; having ſhambles of mans fleſh, as we of other meats. But *Angolia* is moſt eſteemed of the Civill Provinces; which ſome years ſince revolted from the King of *Congo*, and is concluded to be very populous; for in 1582, the King hereof had 1200000 in an Army againſt *Paul Dias* the *Portugal* Leader; who with his few, wiſely ordered, fatally and diſmally overthrow him. *Edward Loope* a Portugal, who lived long in theſe parts, reports their Winter to be like Autumne, at *Rome*: yea, generally (through the rain continually falling, eſpecially for two hours before noon, and as much after) the heat is greater in Winter than in Summer; which heat is moſt inſupportable to the men of *Europe*. Their Winter begins on March 15, ſo that for five months, a clear day is ſeldome ſeen. Their Summer, in the midſt of September. They alſo obſerve very ſmall difference in night and day, being in a manner equall. Their Summer is as dry, as their Winter moiſt: whereby the overflowing rivers leaves on the land a groſſe and muddy humour. They have the common winds called by *Hippocrates*, *Etheſies*: which cauſing continual rain by agitation of miſts on the tops of Mountains during our Summer, both in *Congo* and *Prete-gian's* Country, make the rivers *Nile*, *Niger*,

and *Senega*, &c. to ſwell, whereby they overflowing, do fatten thoſe Countries which they water: for it is not the melting of ſnow which cauſeth the rivers increaſe, becauſe no ſnow falls on the Mountains of *Æthiopia* and *Congo*, or the neighbour Countries, except on thoſe called the *Mountains of Sanu*; or thoſe towards the *Cape of good Hope*. The Weſt and Northweſt winds in their Winter, doth temper the hot miſts and vapours. But in Summer their winds are South-Eaſt, or North-Eaſt: which unleſſe they did cool and refreſh *Æthiopia* and *Congo*, the heat would be inſupportable. *Greece*, *Candie*, *Cyprus*, *Anatolia*, *Syria*, and *Egypt*, enjoying the ſame winds. *Zaire* is *Congo*'s greateſt river, and hath ſuch abundance of water, (being 5 miles and a half broad) that entring the ſalt Ocean, it keeps its freſhneſſe for 8, 10, yea 16 leagues; whereby Sea-men eaſily know where they are. But to be brief; *Bamba* hath many ſilver Mines and other metrals in a Mountain thereof, alſo many exceeding great Elephants (through its many Forreſts and Rivers) which live commonly 150 years, and grow to the midſt of their age: ſome of whoſe teeth have been 200 weight. The Antients ſaid, the Elephant could not bend his hamme, but were taken leaning on ſome Tree aſleep. But the Flemings and Portugals ſeeing them get up into Trees, drawing up their haunches, to gather leaves, and ſtooping eaſily down to drink where the water is low, makes it evident, that they have joynts.

Here are alſo Tygers, whom the *Congoans* call *Engoi*, who through hunger's ſharpneſſe, finding nought in the field, do fall upon tame Cattle; and as *Lopez* teſtifieth, never ſet upon White men, but oft-times the Blacks. The beaſt called *Zebras*, breeds in this Province; and is like a mule, but it ingenders and multiplyes greatly, having young every year: whoſe hair having from the ridge of the back to the belly ſtreaks of white, black and yellow, is very ſtrange; they are exceeding ſwift, and wild; whom if the Inhabitants had art to tame, might ſerve inſtead of horſes which this Country wants: whoſe office notwithſtanding men do perform by carrying them, who ſpeedily journey, in litters or chairs, the bearers being often changed. Beaſts called *Empalanges*, ſome as big as an Ox, others leſſe, are here alſo. To conclude, they have wild Bugles or Oxen, Wolves ſmelling afar off, Foxes, Goats, Stags, Hares, and Conies in abundance; for they hunt them not to death, as in *Europe*. They have many Civit-Cats, whom they keep tame for their pleaſing ſent. There are divers kinds of Serpents and Vipers, ſome being 25 foot long, 5 broad, with a very large belly and throat, that (if we can credit it) will devour a beaſt as big as a Stag. They kill them ſleeping, and hold the food of their fleſh better than of any fowl. But ſome Vipers are ſo poyſonſome, that any one bitten dyes within 25 houre. There is likewiſe a ſtrange beaſt as big as a ram, with wings like a Dragon, a tail, long beak, many rowes of teeth, two legge,

whoſe

whose skin is red, mixt with green and blew, and who eat raw flesh. It hath Camelions, Parrots green and grey; very fair red birds, and many sorts of small ones singing like Canarie-birds: finally, great store of Hens, Ducks, Geese, Turkies, Peacocks, Partridges wild and tame, Turtles, Pigeons, Faulcons, Sparrow-hawks, Eagles, and Pelicans. The Province of *Congo* hath many Elephants, and divers sorts of imitating Apes, many Kine, with divers beasts forementioned: also store of Crystal and other mettals; but preferring Iron, which is found in the aforesaid fruitful Mountain; whose water is excellent good, not hurting any one: which is stored with grasse, much Cattle, Fruit-Trees alway green, yielding all kind of grain, chiefly that called *Lucos*, whose bread is as good as ours; abundance of white Millet called Mazze; also Meaz or Turky Wheat, and store of Rice; but they little esteem these. *Bananes*, which some take to be *Musæ*, and others, *Indian* Figs, a pleasing and good food grow here; also Limons and Citrons exceeding pleasant, whereof the poor live. There are three sorts of Palm-Trees: from one whereof they draw Oyl, Wine-Vinegar, Fruit, and Bread. Other Trees bear a Fruit called Cola, as big as a Pine-apple: and other wild Palms, whose fruit are good to eat, and with whose leaves they cover their Cottages, and make baskets, &c. This Province hath abundance of Melons and Cucumbers; also Tamarinds and Cassia, which serve both the Moors and Turks for Physick. The River *Leonde* ingenders Crocodiles, and the Hog-fish, so big and fat, that some weigh 500 weight and more: also Sea-horses, or the River-horse, which is tawny, having little hair, leaping to land, and feeding, and by day living in the river; some of whom the *Africans* do tame: and they are exceeding swift, but they must not passe over deep rivers, because they will presently dive. But this river which runs at the foot of the Mountain where the royal Town of *Congo* is built, so dries up when the rain ceaseth, that one may easily wade it. On the shoar of whose Island *Leonde*, are found gray Cockles very glistering, and better esteemed than those on the other shoars: where also is a Tree called *Ensanda*, alwayes green, and, having many virtues, strangely multiplyeth, to wit, by some small threds hanging down from the high branches, and rooting in the ground; whose upper bark being made clean, is a kind of linnen cloath, making garments for the common people: and in that part nearest to the firm land do trees grow, at whose foot salt-water springs. Here are likewise big Oysters, which they call *Ambizimitare*, that is, fish of a stone. They find here also divers fishes, as Pilchards, Soles, Crafishes, &c. And about the outward part of this Island are many black Whales; who fighting, many die: whose fat being taken and mixt with Pitch, the Inhabitants calk their ships. Moreover, we must not forget the great store of stone, and goodly Marble Mountains, besides the Jasper and Porphy , with the white Marble,

and of other colours; called as *Rome*, *Numidian* and *African* Marble: in ſome Mountains alſo of this Province of *Pemba*, grow Jacinths; and in other rocks they find metals, as braſſe, yellow and green, whereof they make Statues, &c. So that, if we look on the abundance of metals in this Realm, as alſo their Elephants, and Civit-Cats, wherewith they abound, Sea-cockles ſerving inſtead of coyn, traffique of Slaves, linnen cloath of *Sangi*, and *Sunde* made of *Indian* Palm-Trees, Cryſtal, though not altogether ſo profitable; we may ſoon ſee how they are ſought to by forreign Merchants, whereby their wealth may be conjectured. And as for the King, none would doubt, but that he (having all theſe Countries under him) is exceeding rich: of whom, one thing is reported to his commendation, That he doth Juſtice publiquely, without any formality; for that all things are debated before him in few words. As to their religious belief, they are ſo full of vanities, that they ſcarce know what they believe: for, although an outward profeſſion of Chriſtianity be crept into this Realm, yet is it full of groſſe Idolaters: ſome worſhipping the Sun as Husband to the Moon; and the Moon as his Wife in the ſecond place. Others worſhip thoſe beaſts like Dragons abovementioned. Some the Earth, as Mother of all, &c. How a Chriſtian profeſſion was brought firſt hither by the *Portugals*, (*James Cano* or *Diego Can*, Captain to *D. John* the ſecond, King of *Portugall*, diſcovering theſe Countries of the Nether *Æthiopia* in 1486) I leave to read in the book, Of Eſtates, Empires, &c. Onely thus much I ſay, That King *John* ſending three Dominick Friers to inſtruct them; the King of *Congo*'s Uncle and his ſon firſt; then the King and Queen were baptized; (whoſe eldeſt ſon was *Alphonſo*) and who endeavoured lovingly and zealouſly to turn the Subjects: But theſe Friers (beſide the conſuming heat, and ayr's malignity) were ill intreated by them of *Congo*: who ſeemed tractable while they ſpake of ceremonies and myſteries; but when they began to ſpeak of temperance, continency, reſtitution of goods, pardon of offences received, with articles of Chriſtian profeſſion, they ſhewed oppoſition. The King alſo growing from zealous, to be cold: for they were loath to leave their Sooth-ſaying and Sorceries, eſpecially their many Wives, and which Women troubled the Court and City of its abode. Then, the King dying, *Alphonſo* the eldeſt, and *Panze Aquitime* his ſecond ſon, who would not be Baptized, fell to Arms; *Alphonſo* defeating, and taking him (they ſay) by apparent miracles; who afterwards cauſed all the Idols to be burnt on the top of an high Mountain, and reigned fifty years in peace; and in the midſt of after troubles in *Aluaro*'s time (through the *Giaguas* enwing *Congo*'s Realm in great numbers, and putting this King to flight. &c.) *Jeſuites* came into *Congo*, and preached to the people, building a Religious houſe, ſo called in the Iſland of *Leonde*, where ſix or ſeven Prieſts remained, or ſtill do remain, going up and down where neceſſity calls them.

Aluaro,

Aluaro (Grandchild of the first *Aluaro*, whose son was also of the same name) being illegitimately born, was slighted of most of his Subjects; wherefore in 1587, he would have one of these Priests near him, whereby he purchased honour. And then defeating his sister by the Father, with her brother, in a great battell; slaying the Generall by he built a Temple in the same place; setting the first hand thereto to encourage others, and by Edicts advanced these Priests Preaching and enterprise. But it's time to hasten to the third part of *Ethiopia* the lower, to wit, *Aian*, which (including *Abex*, and *Adell*, two Kingdomes) is seituated betwixt the River *Calimanca*, and the Mouth of the Red Sea. *Abex* is also called *Adea*, and lyes seituated between *Habassia*, and *Adel*; unto which first it is said to be tributary, two of whose chief Towns, to wit, *Barr*, and *Gogia*, the *Portugalls* took under the command and conduct of *Tristran de Cugna*. The other principal Town is *Brave Adell*, is that of which *Grand Amada* was King, who had a great hand over the Emperour of the *Habassines*, it is seituated more upon the Coast of the Red-Sea than *Abex*, and whose three chief Cities are *Arar*, *Barbora*, and *Zeila*, all seated without the Red-Seas straights, the which Merchants do much frequent; for besides the Corn, flesh, Hony, and Wax, store of sheep, (whose tails are said to weigh 25 pound) wherewith this Country abounds, they have also much Gold, and Ivory. But *Zeila* the chief of the three, standing near the Bay called the *Bosome*, or nook of the *Avalites*, or *Abalites*, who dwelt thereabout, was sacked and burned by the *Portugalls* in 1516. 4. *Zanzibar*, which extends from *Monomapa*, unto the River *Quilimanci*, (whose chief Rivers are *Corova*, and two others) it must needs be a large Province; for it containeth fifteen Kingdomes, whose chief Cities, *Corova*, *Monculo*, *Anzuga*, *Badin*, *Calen*, *Quiloa*, *Momboza*, *Melinda*, *Mombara*, *Monbiza*, *Embroe*, *Mosambique*, *Macaos*, *Mordomugi*, and *Safila*, denominate the Countries, and that of *Safila* (abounding much in Gold and Ivory) is thought to be the land of *Ophir*; but seeing *Ophir* is planted in the East, and *Safila* stands South-West from *Chaldea*, where the People's scattering began; as also since *Solomons* Navy of *Tarshish*, with the Navy of *Hiram* came from *Ophir* but once in three years, as 1 *Kings* ch. 10. Verses 11. and 22. do demonstrate, *Ophir* was certainly farther off; to wit, in *India*, although what particular Province or Islands thereof, it is not determined. *Abraham* King of *Quiloa*, suffered the *Portugalls* to build Forts in his Country in 1500, whom they presumptuously nine years after deposing, the *Arabians* (for the *Zanzibars*, and *Aians* on the Sea-side, are said to descend from them) demolished their fortresses, The true Natives are the more in-land people of *Zanzibar*, and grosse *Gentiles* as to Religion. But those on the shoar side (as of *Aian*) have received the *Mahometan* superstition of the *Arabians* from whom they descended.

Fifthly, *Cafaria*, (so named from the *Cafars*, that is, Heretiques, a name appropriated unto these Heathen for want of another) hath

hath on the South and Weſt; the Ocean, on the North, the Mountaines of the Moon. I find no City or Town in this Province, onely they are ſaid to have ſome Villages; in every of which is a Lord or Ruler. Some repreſent alſo, the manners of this people to be as ill-favoured as their bodies, and faces; for being cole-black, with thick Lips, and flat Noſes, they likewiſe live like beaſts. The long Southern Promontory called *The Cape of Good Hope*, (whoſe top hath a fair Plain covered with Graſſe and various flowers, named the Table of the *Cape*, and largely overlooking the Sea on all ſides; which here being very rough and tempeſtuous, hath often vexed the *Spaniards*) is of this Region, and was diſcovered by *Vaſco di Games* in 1497.

Moreover, before we ſpeak of *Ægypt*, we will look over the *African* Iſlands, which are thoſe in the *Atlantick* Ocean, or in the *Æthiopian* Sea. In the former are to be noted. 1. That called the Princes Iſland, ſeated between the *Æquator*, and *Tropick* of *Capricorn*, and ſo named, becauſe the Prince of *Portugall* was to have its Revenues when his *Portugalls* had conquered it. Nigh this, is that called the Iſle of Saint *Helen*, which they ſo named from their Saint *Helen*, on whoſe day it was diſcovered, and over which (as the other) the *Spaniards* do command. 2. The *Gorgades*, of old the *Gorgons*, they are nine in number, now called the Iſlands of the *Green Cape*, for that they lye near the ſaid *Cape*, in the *Negroes* Land. *James* Iſland is the chief of theſe, whoſe principall Town is *Ribiera*, fortyfied by the *Spaniards*. *Meduſa* dwelt here, who is reported to be a Woman exceeding beautifull, but moleſting the *European* Seas by Pitacy, ſhe was invaded by *Perſeus* and his *Greeks*. He ſlaying Her in a ſingle Combate, ſtruck off her Head, and carrying it into *Greece*, the people exceedingly admired both her Face and Hair. Goats are the chief thing theſe Iſlands abound with. 3. The *Canaries*, of which before in *Spain*, which for their fruitfullneſſe, &c. were of old called the *Fortunate* Iſlands. But the *Canaries*, from the chiefeſt Iſle *Canaria*, or from the Dogs, in which the *Spaniards* found them to abound: They are accounted by ſome, but ſeven in number; three whereof, to wit, the Iſle *Canarie*, *Palma*, (where ſhips uſe to touch going to *America*) and *Tenariff*, 90 miles in circuit, are the chief; in which *Tenariff*, neither ſhowr nor river is ſaid to be; but their water is conveyed into divers parts from a high Mountain, having a Tree alway covered with a moyſt cloud, which every noon-tide diſſolveth. The Commodities hereof are well enough known to be (ſublime Sacks, fine Sugars, and Canarie-birds.

4. The *Azores* 9 in number, whereof the chief *Tercera*, makes them all now to be called the *Terceraes*; unto whoſe ſecond Iſle of note, S. *Michael*, Geographers have removed the firſt Meridian, dividing the Eaſtern World from the Weſt. Marriners alſo obſerving the Compaſſe coming under this Iſle's Meridian line, not to vary at all from the North. *Faiall* is the third of note, which

Sir

Sir *Walter Rawleigh* taking from the *Spaniard* againſt all oppoſition (for two reaſons) in 1597. made the booty of this Expedition (called the Iſland-Voyage) worth 400000 Crowns, although the Engliſh kept not what they won. Although the Flemings firſt diſcovered theſe Iſlands; and thence were called the Flemiſh Iſlands; yet the Portugals ſubdued them all under Prince *Henry*'s Conduct in 1444. *Tercera* it ſelf hath been called by us the Iſland *Oade*, becauſe it aboundeth in Oade.

5. The *Heſperides*, *Happy* Iſlands, whereof Poets making frequent mention, placed here the Elyzian fields. They are two in number, ſeated not far from the *Gorgades*, and divided aſunder by a ſmall ſtraight, being, according to *Plutarch*, 10000 furlongs from the Continent of *Africa*. The ayr and ſeaſons are ſaid to be here alwayes temperate: The weather fair; for they have rain very ſeldome, ſweet dews making the earth very fruitful with ſmall pain; and where *Sertorius* the Roman earneſtly deſired to ſpend the remainder of his life in peace. In the latter Sea are, 1. *Magadaſcar*, ſcituated under the Southern Tropick, and reported to be 1200 miles long, and 4000 in compaſſe (which if ſo, *Brittain* muſt take but the third place of the Iſlands of the known World, for bigneſſe). Their chief Town or City is of the ſame name. It is called St. *Lawrence*, which name I ſuppoſe the Portugals gave it, when they diſcovered it in 1506. The people are but of a dusky colour. It is (by relation) a goodly Countrey, abounding with beaſts both wild and tame, and all kinds of fruits; alſo Ginger, Cloves, and likewiſe with Silver. It hath both fair Rivers, and ſafe Harbours; yet they would neither trade, nor be traded with by others; yet the *Portugals* have gained a little traffique with them, whom yet they ſuffer not to come on ſhoar. Theſe people keep to one Wife; but for other things, ſaid to be inhoſpitable and treacherous, and not onely ignorant of prayer, but of years, moneths, yea and weekly dayes diſtinction.

2. *Zocotara*, which is 60 miles long, 24 broad, and is ſcituated at the very mouth of the red-Sea. Its chief City is ſo called where the King reſides. This Iſland, through much winds and dryneſſe, is deficient in moſt neceſſaries for life; yet hath it plenty of Phyſicall Drugs, eſpecially of Aloes; called (if true) *Zocatrina* (not *Succotrina*) from this place. Two of their Towns, *Benin* and *Coto*, the *Portugals* have taken and fortified; before whoſe arrival here, the Inhabitants (who are aſh-colour'd and tall) were a kind of outward Chriſtians called *Jacobites*. Whether there are two Iſlands nigh this, which men alone, and women alone do inhabit; who are ſaid to meet ſometimes, though not to ſtay long together, through the ayr's antipathy to each other; I leave (as ambiguous) unto Traveller's experience to determine.

3. The Iſle of St. *Thomas*, ſeated juſt under the Æquinoctial, and of a roundiſh figure. It's 180 miles about; the principal Town being *Pavoſan*. At its firſt diſcovery, the *Portugals* found it a Wood; who with the Negroes now dwell there. It is ſo plentiful

tifull in Sugar, that they load 40 ſhips yearly: But as for fruit which hath a ſtone therein, it will bear none; neither will Wheat come to good. Although the *Portugals* be maſters here, yet in this the *Negroes* are above them; that they are reported to live (divers times) 100 years: when as the *Portugals* never exceed 50; where there is no water for 8 dayes journey.

Ægypt is bounded on the Eaſt with the *Arabian Deſart*, lying betwixt it and the red Sea; on the Weſt with the Deſarts of *Lybia*, *Numidia*, *Barze*, and *Nubia*: on the South *Bugia*; or as others, the *Cataracts*, which being very narrow ſteeps, *Nile* powrs down his waters with a wonderful force; (although I greatly ſuſpect, whether the adjoyning Inhabitants are deafned with the noyſe) and on the North the Mediterranean, which from its joyning unto Egypt, is there called the Egyptian Sea: and which ſheweth, that the Antients have accounted that onely *Ægypt*, which *Nile* watereth, beginning (according to *Ptolemy*) on that ſide near the Town *Siena* (now *Aſna*), unto the Mediterranean Sea, which is 562 miles in length: although in the broadeſt place, to wit, from *Damiata* Eaſt, to *Roſetta* Weſt, it be but 140 broad, in ſome places but 37, and at the bottom or point but 4. Some would have this Country diſtinct from *Africa* and *Aſia*, containing it betwixt both. Others taking *Nile* for *Aſia* and *Africk*'s bounds, put part thereof in either. But *Ptolemy*, and many others making the Red-Sea or *Arabian* Gulph, *Ægypt*'s commodious bound, have placed it in *Africk*. *Ægypt* being firſt inhabited by *Miſraim* the ſon of *Chus*, was called by the Hebrews *Miſreia*, and the *Arabians* are ſaid now to call it *Miſre*. It hath had divers names not very material here to repeat; But it was named Egypt, either from the river *Nilus*, once called Ægypt; or from the people deſcending from *Chams* race, who, as *Joſephus* ſaith, were called *Ægyptians*; or from one of their Kings ſurnamed *Ægyptus*, and named *Rameſes*, the brother of *Danaus*. It was (of old) divided into high and low, (though others have divided it into High, Middle, and Low). High *Ægypt* being long and ſtrait, beginning at the Cataracts beyond *Siena*, on *Æthiopia's* Frontiers, and ending near *Cair*. Low *Ægypt* containing that which hath the form of an Iſland made by the two Channels of *Nile* and the Sea, extending from *Caire* unto the *Mediterranean*, Northward, and is as *Strabo* ſaith, about 3000 ſtades in Circuit, that is 375 *Italian* Miles, and was named [*Delta*] from its triangular form, or reſemblance to the *Greek* letter ſo called. It's ſcituation is near the *Tropick* of *Cancer*, bending towards the Northern or Artick Circle, betwixt the ſeventh and tenth Parallell, eſpecially under the ſecond climate, whereby the longeſt day is thirteen hours and an half, nor in moſt Northern parts above fourteen. Some have affirmed there were two thouſand Cities and Towns, others 3020, in this Country; But *Ortelius* who was diligent in the ſearch, found but 300. yet the Wars with *Æthiopia*, *Syria*, and the *Romanes*, might ruine many Towns therein; But we will

will mention onely some of the chief of them; as 1. *Siena*, now called *Asne*, the most Southern City thereof, and said to be exactly under the Tropick of *Cancer*; for *Ptolemy* saith, they making a very great pit, there was no shadow of the Sun, when he entred into *Cancer*. 2. *Memphis* scituated beyond *Nile* Westward, where the *Ægyptian* Princes resided; in whose place *Caire* succeeded, and was the aboad of the *Sultans*. *Caire* is a great City, distant from *Jerusalem* about 240 of our miles, which a traveller thither, calls (for its admirableness and greatness) the little World, being, (saith he) thrice as large as *Constantinople*, and as populous, though not so well builded, being scituate in a pleasant plain, and in the heart of *Ægypt*, kissing *Nilus* at some parts. It's divided into five parts. 1. New-*Cair*, the principall of the other, and lying in the midst of them, and contains all the chief Merchandise and Market-places, it hath walls and Ports, and is in Circuit twenty two miles. 2. Old *Caire*, where *Memphis* antiently so called, stood, also named *Babylon* of the *Ægyptians*. This was the farthest place *Ulysses* visited in his travells, which *Homer* so memorizeth, yet (saith *Lithgow*) they were not answerable to the fifth part of mine. 3. *Medin*, which joyns to the back side of Old *Caire*, towards the *Piramides* (which are not far from hence) 4. *Boulake* running a great length along the River side; which hath three Market places of no small account. 5. *Caraffar*, a great Town bending Southward in the way of the Red-Sea, for many miles. All which four, are (saith he) but as Suburbs to the New *Caire*, making up a Country rather than a City, yet all touch one with another either to the right or left hand, or to both, with a multitude of streets: whose length in all, from the lowest end of *Boulake*, to the Southmost part of *Caraffar*, is 28 *English* miles, and 14 in breadth; for tryall whereof, he saith, he trod it one day on foot from Sun to Sun, being guided and guarded by a riding *Janizary*, which, for his bruised feet on the streets, was one of the sorest dayes journey that ever he had in his life. Here are three principall gates in New *Caire*; *Babeh Mamstek*, looking towards the Wilderness, and Red-Sea; *Bebzavillah* towards *Nilus*; and *Babell Eutuch*, toward the fields. The streets are narrow, and all almost covered to save them from the parching heat, with open vents for light, and their buildings are commonly two stories high, made either of mud or brick, and plat-forms on the tops, whereon they sleep usually in the night, to receive the fresh and cooling Ayre. Here is a great Pallace where the *Beglerbeg* or *Turkish* Vice-gerent constantly resides, and on a moderate heigt, from whence a full prospect of the better part of the Town, Gardens and Villages, bordering on *Nile*, with a great part of the lower plains of *Ægypt*, may be taken. There is likewise said to be in this City, a Tower, whereby (by observing how high *Nile* riseth, for there are divers marks in it by which they judg) they know how fruitful it will be every year in *Ægypt*; for if the River swell unto the highest hole of the Tower, they have abundance of Corn. Another saith it was in a

Moſque, or *Turkiſh* Temple called *Eſchiall*, whereas they meaſured how much *Nile* roſe, by a Pillar there; But another in his Peregrination ſaith, they go into an Iſland nigh *Caire*, where they obſerve the height of this River. 3. *Alexandria*, ſo called from *Alexander* the Great, who built it, and now *Scanderia*; it's a Town of great traffique, and was formerly one of the chief Cities of the World, not yielding to *Rome* for inhabitants; and was in the time of the *Nicene* Councel, appointed (by them) one of the four Patriarchal Cities, *Antioch*, *Rome*, and *Conſtantinople* being the other three. It is divided into Old and New, and is ſeated in a ſandy Country on the Sea ſhore, more broad than long, and like a half Moon: The Old is three miles long, having within it (beſides other rare things) two Mountains of incloſed ſand. The antient Walls are yet ſtanding, but little inhabited within; four things more, among others, are here eminent; the Ciſterns bringing water from an Arme of *Nile* called *Calis*, and ſupported by Marble Pillars; two Spires near the Walls of the Port almoſt alike, Graven with *Hierogliphycall* letters, one whereof lyeth along, almoſt covered with earth; the other ſtanding ten fadome high without the ground, and is eleven foot ſquare: A little above which, is the place as by the ruines doth appear, where *Cleopatra's* Pallace of old ſtood, where ſhe had a Gallery advanced over the Sea; and laſtly, without the Town ſtands a Pillar which *Cæſar* erected in memory of *Pompey* his defeat; it is of Marble, eighty foot high, and twenty in Circuit. The New is ſeated ſomewhat more pleaſant, on the right hand of the Old Port, which hath a Caſtle of the Old Town for defence, but (through difficulty) they uſe it onely ſometimes to lodge their Foiſts and Galleys. The New Port is on its right hand, and is but an open road ſubject to the Northern Winds, but defended by two Caſtles (on both ſides) called *Farilon* one ſtanding on a little Peninſula; the other right againſt it; ſo that all Ships muſt needs paſſe within ſhot of theſe Caſtles; without which two Ports (through the Ayres badneſſe) the very Town (it is judged) would be ſoon abandoned. Two things are remarkable of this City. That the people were ſo licentious, that they would neither ſpare perſonally and verbally to abuſe their Governour; nor *Romane* Emperours, their Lords themſelves: for which cauſe *Caracalla* comming to the City, and impatient of the ſame, aſſembled the youths of the City, as if to chooſe ſome for attending on his perſon, and ſuddenly commanded his ſouldiers to put them all to the Sword; and that, one *Gautenus* reading Divinity and Philoſophy in this Town in 180. thence it is thought the ſetting up Univerſities firſt began in *Chriſtendome*. Right againſt *Alexandria* they place the little Iſle *Pharos*, in *Cæſar* and *Ptolemies* time, but now it joyns to the Continent; and whoſe *Pharus* or watch-Tower (built by *Ptolemy Philadelphus* for benefit of Sailers; too tedious here particularly to deſcribe) was accounted one of the Worlds ſeven Wonders. The *Mauſolæum*, which ſignifies a Sepulchre or Monument for the dead: *Babylon*, not of *Ægypt*, but that

of

of *Assyria*, its Walls; *Diana's* Temple of *Ephesus*. The *Coloſſus* of *Rhodes*, and the ſtatue or Image of *Jupiter Olympicus*, and the *Piramides* of *Ægypt*, being the other ſix. It was called by *Oppius*, one of *Ægypts* two Cloyſters, or doors to ſhut it up, to wit by Sea; the other by land, being *Peluſium*. This ſeems to me to be the ſame which the Deſcriber of *Eſtates and Principalities*, &c. calls the Caſtle, which (ſaith he) is very incommodious, in that they muſt carry water thither from *Alexandria's* Ciſterns, upon Camells backs. 4. *Peluſium*, now called *Damiata*, and ſeated near the Mediterranean Sea, it was alſo named *Eliopolis*, of the Prince *Ely*, or *Aly*, who had environed it with three VValls; (but one thinks it to be that now called *Teneze*) This key of *Ægypt*, (as *Suidas* calls it) was more then once beſieged by Chriſtian Armies, in the time of that called the *Holy War*; The moſt remarkable whereof was the eighteen Moneths ſiege of *John de Brenne* (the entituled King of *Jeruſalem*) with the *European* Princes in 1220, concerning the mortality of whoſe beſieged, through raging Plague and Famine, and the unexpected ſeizure thereof, (by two ventrous ſouldiers ſcaling the Walls, as admiring the peoples ſilence) ye may read at large in the Turkiſh Hiſtory. Beſides theſe Cities, are two others, ſaid to be almoſt as big as *Caire*; alſo *Thebes*, which the Tyrant *Buſiris* builded, 17 miles in compaſſe, and having a hundred Gates; *Arſinoe*, or the City of Crocodiles; now *Sues*, and almoſt abandoned, though in the *Ptolemies* time, a Haven Town of great commerce; yet the Turks building their Galleys at *Caire*, bring them, when taken in pieces, on Camells backs. Here is alſo *Bubaſtis*, where *Diana* was worſhipped. *Nicopolis*, now called *Maria*. *Heliopolis*, now *Bethſamie*, and of which *Potipharah* was Prieſt, whoſe daughter *Aſenath*, *Pharaoh* gave to *Joſeph* in marriage, and *Canopus*, where was *Oſiris* his chief Temple; four of theſe Cities, to wit, *Alexandria*, *Peluſium*, *Bubaſtis*, and *Heliopolis*, are known by other names in *Ezechiel* the thirtieth, as *No*, *Phiſebeth*, *Shin*, and *Aven*. The antient *Ægyptians* were ſaid to be the firſt inventers of the Mathematicall Sciences; Great Magicians and Aſtrologers being yet of a dextrous wit, Merry, great Singers, and ſociable companions; but ſomewhat ſlothfull, and given to Riot and Luxury, neither do they live long in regard of the great heat (for they lye in the ſame climate with *Barbary*) ſeldome attayning 60 years; yet are they not black, but tawny and brown. Two of the chief Monuments of *Ægypt*, were firſt, the *Piramides*, in regard of whoſe wonderfull Maſſes of ſtone, the antient works of the *Romans* were of ſmall moment; they begin to be ſeen fourty miles off. They ſtand in a Deſart place, four miles from *Caire*, about three ſtones caſt from *Nile*, the biggeſt whereof, (built by *Cheops*) is three hundred paces ſquare (that is) 1200 round, at the foot, whoſe height may be 600 foot, though ſome have reported it was 1000. the ſtones are three foot long, and two foot broad, and of the ſame thickneſſe; and although the top ſeems to be ſharp, for ſo much the word *Pyramis* doth imply) yet is it there

21. foot ſquare. *Joſephus* reports the *Iſraelites* to make Bricks partly for ſuch *Pyramides*. Secondly, *Pſammiticus* his *Labyrinth* which he built, containing 1000 houſes and twelve Palaces within one Wall, whoſe building was moſt under the Earth; no wood nor cement being imployed in that Marble Fabrick. The Chamber doors in opening ſounded as Thunder, and though there was but one paſſage into it, which was of white Marble, with ſtately Pillars, and moſt curious works of Imagery; yet having a multitude of turnings, and returnings within, it was even invious to one that was unacquainted. This ſtood on *Nile's* banks towards *Alexandria*. The *Ægyptians* alſo made Paper of the ſedgy weeds *Papyri*, which groweth on the banks of *NILE*, whereby *Ptolemy Philadelphus* the more eaſily made up his Library of 700000 Volumes at *Alexandria*, cauſing likewiſe the 72 Interpreters to tranſlate the Bible. The Prieſts alſo, who in time of ancient heatheniſm, were honoured as their Kings, expreſſed all their conceits by Hieroglyphicks; or the ſhapes of things in the Creation. For eternity painting the Sun and Moon; for a year, a Snake with his tayl in mouth: to ſhew an endleſſe circle of years. For integrity, fire and water, becauſe they are pure, and purifie other things, &c. The Red Sea is on the Eaſt of Egypt; ſo called from the red colour of the ſands: alſo *Sinus Arabicus*, or the *Arabian* gulph, being 1600 miles long: thorow which *India's* and *Arabia's* Spices were brought to *Alexandria*, and ſo diſperſed throughout all [illegible]s by the *Venetians*. It is alſo named the *Erythræan* Sea, as much as red, nigh which, the Sybill called *Erythræa*, dwelt: for there were 10 of them, of whom *Cumana* is affirmed to have written the 9 books of the Sybills: which being burned by one *Stilico*, thoſe Prophecies now extant, are onely drawn out of others writings wherein they were quoted: Now they manifeſtly foretold of Chriſt's Name, Birth, Death and Kingdom, and ſomewhat of Antichriſt's deſtruction. Before we come to the quality, riches, and Religion of this Country, we will make mention of *Cyrene*, anciently named *Pentapolitana*, from its five Cities; (for it is reckoned a part of Egypt, and ſeems to me, that which modern Writers call *Arabia Troglodítica*) which hath *Tunis* on the Weſt, and Ægypt on the Eaſt. Its chief Cities are now *Feſſan*, *Barca*, from whence the Country is called *Barca Marmorica*, and *Cyrene*, which once ſtriving with *Carthage* for greatneſſe and extent of bounds, two men of each ſide were appointed to end the Controverſie, by coming toward each other's City; for where they met, was to be the boundaries: But the *Phileni* of *Carthage* getting far into *Cyrenia* before the other met them, they (enraged) killed them becauſe they would not depart their Country: which occaſioned the *Carthaginians* (in honour of them) to raiſe the *Aræ Philenorum*, or Altars of the *Philenians* in *Cyrene's* Borders. Here ſtood alſo the Oracle of *Jupiter-Hammon*; whoſe Temple, when *Cambyſes* King of Perſia (in his Conqueſt of Egypt) would (by his Army) overthrow: they were (in the way) ſmothered

thered with the light ſands of this Country, although 500000 men. Although this people were rude and theeviſh, yet *Ariſippus* the Philoſopher, *Eratoſthenes* the Mathematician, and *Callimachus* the Poet, were born here; as alſo *Simon* of *Cyrene*, who was forced to carry the Croſſe on which Chriſt ſuffered. Some call the chief Towns hereof by another name, as *Grondall* or *Corandall*, having an indifferent good Port. *Alcoſer* or *Chozair*, which ſome take for *Berenice*, one of the five antient Cities; and where is (by the Mountain's opening) paſſage for fruits brought out of *Æthiopia* the Upper. *Suaquen* is the name of another, which *Ortelius* thinks to be the *Ptolemais* of *Mela*; near which, is a very good Port: and where is alſo commonly a Turkiſh Baſſa, who commands the Country. Even in the head of the *Arabian* gulph ſtands *Suez*, which ſome take for *Arſinoe* (one of the five ancient Cities of *Cyrene*); others for *Potidia*; and ſome for *Hero* or *Heroe*, which in the *Ptolemies* and the *Romans* time, very much flouriſhed for *Indian* and *Arabian* Merchandize, tranſported thence into *Ægypt* by *Caire* and *Alexandria*; but although the Turk hath uſed all meanes to people it, yet is it not much inhabited, nor of any great traffique, by reaſon of the great difficulty of all things. *Ægypt* is an ancient Kingdom; for there is a Catalogue made of 300 Kings, ſave eight, who reigned before *Amaſis* in 17 *Dunaſties*; of whom *Oſiris* is onely to be mentioned, who with his ſucceſſours were called *Pharaohs*, and in whoſe time *Abraham* is thought to have gone down into Ægypt. But of the 18th Dunaſtie or Lordſhip of great power, there were 16 Kings; *Amaſis* being the firſt, and beginning his reign in the year of the World, 2242. *Menophis* or *Miris* being the laſt. Of the 19th *Dunaſtie* were onely five, who were called the *Latti*: *Zetus* was the firſt, in the year 2590; and *Thuoris* the laſt: two of which five, to wit, *Amenophis* and *Seſoſtris* or *Vexores*, are of fame. The 20th *Dunaſtie* remained 177 years under the *Diapolitane* Princes: and of the 21 *Dunaſtie* were 18 Kings, the firſt of whom was *Smendes*, beginning to reign in the year 2961, and called in Scripture *Sefac*: the 15th was *Pharaoh Neco*, who ſlew *Joſiah* at the battle of *Megiddo*: and *Pſamnenites* or *Pſamniticus* was the laſt, in whoſe dayes *Cambyſes* (as was ſaid in Perſia, ſubdued Egypt under his Empire: from which it revolted in *Darius Nothus* his time the 6th Perſian King, they chooſing one of their own called *Amertheus*, in 3558: the ſixth from whom, was *Nectanebos* the ſecond; in the 18th year of whoſe reign, *Ochus* the 8th Perſian Emperour recovered it again. But *Alexander* vanquiſhing *Darius*, he won Egypt without bloud; after whoſe death, *Ptolemy* the ſon of *Lagi* ſharing this Country, all the following Kings were named *Ptolemies*: of whom there were 12, *Lagi* being the firſt, and beginning his reign in the year of the World 3641, and called in *Daniel* the *King of the South*. *Cleopatra*, a woman exceeding beautifull being the laſt, who (being in love with *Marcus Antonius*, killed her ſelf to avoid leading thorow *Rome* in triumph: After whoſe death it

was

was made a Roman Province, and was as warily looked to, as highly prized: no Senatour but onely a Gentleman of *Rome* being Governour. The Roman Empire being divided, this Country was ſubject to the *Conſtantinopolitan* Emperour, till the Egyptians being overburthened, craved the *Saracen's* ayd who made them Tributaries unto *Haumer* the third Caliph or Saracenical Pope of *Babylon* or *Bagdet*; the Grecian Garriſons being firſt expelled: who afterwards chooſing a Caliph out of their own people, there were two, one at *Bagdet*, to whom the *Aſian*; and another at *Caire*, to whom the *European* and *African Saracens* ſubmitted. The firſt Egyptian Caliph was *Achmades*, beginning to rule in the year of Chriſt 870; the 15th and laſt being *Elphaiz*, (although there be one, who addeth ſeven others) who ſending to *Noradine* the Turkiſh King of *Damaſco* for ayd againſt *Almericus* King of Jeruſalem, he ſent him valiant *Sarracon*, who, after clearing Egypt of *Almericus* his forces, made himſelf King, and to confirm his eſtate, daſhed out *Elphaiz* his brains with his horſeman's mace, and rooting out all his kinn, as we read in the Turkiſh hiſtory. Of theſe Turkiſh Kings were five; *Sarracon* the firſt, beginning his unjuſt reign in 1153. *Melechſala* the laſt, who (going with *Lewis* the 9th of *France* towards *Damiata*, when he had vanquiſhed him) was ſlain by the *Mamalucks*, ſlaves whom he bought and bred up for Souldiers, to ſupply the deficiency of the ſoft Egyptians: they came from *Colchis* and *Georgia*, and were commonly called *Circuſſians*; they alſo ſet up *Turquimenus*, a *Mamaluck*, in *Melechſala's* room, of which *Mamaluck Sultans*, there were 12, *Turquimenus*, the firſt, beginning his rule in 1250, (who although he releaſed King *Lewis*, is ſaid not to have performed half his conditions of peace with him made) *Tonombeiw*, the laſt, who being overcome by *Selimus* the firſt in 1517, Egypt was made a Turkiſh Province, as it ſtill remaineth. The Country is low, plain, and not mountainous; wherefore they have built their Villages (though far from *Nile*) in high places, to avoid *Nilus* his overflowing, which makes Egypt exceeding fruitful; and for want whereof, the dearth is very great; (for they have no rain, as is read in *Zech.* 14. v. 18; or if they chance to have any, it is ſaid to turn to divers inconveniences, as ſores, &c.) it beginning to ſwell about June 17, and continuing 40 dayes, (and falling the like time) which is ſaid to happen when *Æthiopia* hath moſt rain, eſpecially in the farther Mountains. The Greek letters of this river's name containing in them, all the dayes of the year; (for N ſtands for 50, R for 5, I for 10, Λ for 30, O for 70, Σ for 200, which make 365,) and the manner of whole inundation *Lithgow* undertakes to ſhew, becauſe he ſaith many learned men are meerly miſtaken about its flowing. He ſaith, there is a dry pond digged near the river's brink, called *Machaſh*, wherein ſtands a pillar as high as this ditch is deep, that is, 18 cubits: whereby they know the river's increaſing (and ſo the plenty or ſcarcity of things the year following) after this manner: between the river and this pond are ſix

paſſages

passages digged thorow the bank, where when the river begins to swell, it falls down thorow the lowest passage into the pond; (and then come forth certain Priests cal'd *Darvishes*, accompanied with 100 Janizaries, pitching their Tents about this Quadrangled pit. In all which time of the inundation, they make great feasting, rare solemnries, with dancing, singing, touching of Kettle-Drums, sounding of Trumpets, and other ostentations of joy. As the water grows in the river, so also (now) upon the Pillar, which is marked from bottom to top, with Brases, handfuls, a foot, a span, and an inch. If the water rise but to 10 brases, it presageth, there will be great dearth, Pestilence and famine: If to 12 Cubits, the year will be indifferent: if to 15 Brases, then plenty and abundance: if to 18, then the whole Country is in danger to be drowned and destroyed. Also, from the body of *Nile*, there are (saith he) about 3000 channels drawn thorow the plain, on which passing Ditches are all the Boroughs and Towns builded; and through which channels, the river spreads it self throughout all the Kingdome: which when scowred of filth and Worms, and the water become clear, every house opening their Cistern window, receiveth as much water as will suffice them till the next inundation: Neither doth ever the River flow any where above the banks; for if it should, it would overwhelm the whole Kingdom. All which Channels here or there, do make intercourse for their streams again, to the body and branches of *Nilus*; so that he calls them Stoical fools, who hold, that it overfloweth the whole face of the Land; for then I pray you (saith he) what would become of their houses, Bestials, Corn, and Fruits; for the nature of violent streams do ever deface, transplant, and destroy all that they debord upon, leaving slime, mud, and sand behind their breaches; and therefore such inunding cannot be called cherishings. Yet *Ovid* sang thus of *Nile*,

Namq; ubi deseruit, &c.

For when the seven-mouth'd Nile *the fields forsakes,*
Whose Rivers to th'old belly them betakes:
The tillers many living creatures find,
I'th' turn'd up muddie clodds that's left behind.

Now here the Poet indeed affirms muddy clodds to be left behind, and (which is strange) very many live creatures therein found: but this overflowing may seem by his words, to be the channel's watering the Country by a moderate overflowing, and not the main body or belly of *Nile* drowning all like a Sea: and whereas he calls it *Seven-mouth'd Nile*; although some will have seven mouthes therein, (and others nine) yet the Moderns assure there are but 3 or 4, two of whom, report what they have seen; for it divides it self into 4 branches, four miles from *Caire*, two whereof make the two chief and Navigable mouthes of *Damietta*

and

and *Roſetta*; yet when it overflowes, many brooks (or channels, into which it is divided) are Navigable. There are abundance of venomous creatures bred (alſo) in this river, as Crocodiles, Scorpions, Water-Snakes, grievous miſhapen worms, and other monſtrous things, who do oft annoy the Inhabitants, and thoſe who traffique on the water, yet it breeds likewiſe very excellent fiſh, and is wonderful fruitfull therein. It is alſo reported to be almoſt 3000 miles long, and ſaid to have its beginning under the Æquinoctial line from the Mountains of the Moon; but more truly from the *Zembrian* Lake in the more inward *Æthiopia*, and in a place of the outward *Æthiopian* Alps called *Catadupa*. *Nile's* water is ſaid to be marvellous ſweet above all others, the cauſe whereof is the extream force of the Sun beating alwayes on it, and making it the lighter, purer, and ſimpler; as alſo his long courſe atrouſing ſo many ſoiles. *Egypt* is not ſubject to Earthquakes, and is ſo fertile for all neceſſaries for man's life, that ſome Antients have called it, *The Store-houſe of the Earth*. It was likewiſe called when the Romans had it, *Horreum Romanum*, or the Roman Garner or Barn. It abounds with all ſorts of grain and pulſes, good paſtures, and abundance of Olive-Trees, and with herbs good to eat, that they may the more eaſily forbeat Corn; there is alſo in the Weſtern part of Lower Egypt ſtore of Cotton and Sugar. Some report, there is very good Wine in divers places, keeping very long, as near the Lake *Meotides*. But another ſaith, it produceth no Wines; for theſe Mahometanical Moors obſerving ſtrictly the law of their Alcoran, will neither plant, nor ſuffer Vines to be planted, accounting it a deadly ſin to drink Wine: But for Coffa, and Sherpe, which are compoſed Liquors, he ſaith, they drink enough. Palm-trees alſo wonderful high, do grow throughout all Egypt; 20 great Trees, having been ſaid to be ſeen coming out of one body. Their gardens are repleniſhed with Siccamores, Caſſia, Pomegranates, Oranges and Tamaris, the greateſt part whereof are exceeding high, and the Siccamores exceeding green. The garden of their *Balſamo* lyeth near the South ſide of *Caire*, ſix miles in compaſſe; the Tree being but of three foot high, alwayes green of colour, with a broad three-pointed leaf; and being cut into the body, and branches thrice a year, it yields a red water dropping into earthen veſſels, which is the natural Balſom: Not far from which Garden in a ſandy Deſart, is the place called *Mommeis*: which are a multitude of Caves cut out of a Rock, wherein moſt mens Corpſes of *Caire* are interred; which remain alwayes unputrified, nor yielding a ſtinking ſmell: experiments whereof are, by Merchants bringing whole bodies hands, &c. from thence, which makes the Apothecarie's Mummia, whoſe colour is very black, and the fleſh clung to the bones. Here is a ſhrub called *Alcana*, whoſe leaves being yellow when dryed, the women in the Turk's Country die their hands and feet, with a part of their hair. There is great ſtore of ſmelling flowrs; yet *Plinie* affirms, they do not commonly ſmell very well, through the

fogginеſſe

fogginesse of the ayr, from the river *Nile*. Besides hurtful beasts, it breeds also a great number of tame cattel, as Bugles, Oxen, Camels, Horses, Asses, Goats, and Sheep; all which grow very great; but the sheep are exceeding great and fat, whose Wooll is black, and their thick tails hanging unto the ground.

Here are many Fowl (for *Ægypt* is very Mooriſh in VVinter) especially Storks; wherewith in some places the fields are even covered; and who devour the abundance of Frogs which are here bred. There are also many Camelions found among the shrubs, which (saith the Author) live not of the wind as many have written; yet will they continue a whole year without eating any sustenance. Hens (are said) not to hatch their Chickens here; but they do it by the heat of Furnaces. *Ægypt* hath alwayes abounded with Mettalls, chiefly near *Æthiopia*; there is likewise the *Amethyst* with many other pretious stones, and such store of Ætites or the Eagle-stone is found near to *Alexandria*, that they load whole ships therewith. Their VVomen are very fruitful, having many times three or four children at a birth; neither, as it hath been observed, are the eight-Moneths Children in danger of death as in other places. There are also Lemons, Citrons, Cherries, Figs, and other fruits, as in our Countries. *Cyrene*, or *Arabia Trogloditica*, is sick of *Numidia*, and *Lybia's* disease, being barren, both of fruits, and water, Sandy, Desart, and little inhabited, for when *Alexander* travelled to the Oracle of *Jupiter Hammon*, he saw neither, Man, Beast, Bird, Tree, nor River. And as for *Suez*, there is no water within two miles about it; but two miles distant they dig it out of a pit, it being saltish and bitterish, and brought upon Camells backs. There is great commerce in *Ægypt*, and at *Caire*, with very many Nations; for the Country abounds so, as to sell Silks, Corns, Fruits, VVax, Honey, and the Soveraign Balsome, besides many other commodities of Cotton-wool, Cloath of Gold and Silver: and the best Sattins, Damask, Taffaties, and Grograins that are, are here made. Their King's revenues in the *Ptolemies* time were 12000 Talents. The Turk now (what through tyrannical Government, what through the discontinuance of the usual traffique thorow the red Sea, receives onely three millions; one whereof his *Vizier Bassa* hath to support his charge: the other his garrison-Souldiers, &c. the third he Coffers up, being guarded by land to *Constantinople*, he not daring to adventure it by Sea, for fear of the *Florentines*. *Egypt* (where at this day are but few of the right Egyptians remaining) is peopled by Mahometans, outward Christians, and Jews in a small number. Those called Christians, are strangers or Natives. The strangers come thither (especially to *Alexandria* and *Caire*) by reason of traffique; for it is called, as it were, a ladder, by which the treasures of the *Indies* and the East, do passe into *Asia*, *Europe*, and *Africa*. Those born in the Country which have remained since the inundation of *Barbarians* and cruelty of *Saracens*, *Mamalucks* and *Turks*, do not exceed 50000, which dwell dispersed here and there, especially in

Caire, *Meſſia*, &c. they are called *Coſites* or *Coptites*, and Chriſtians of the girdle, for they are both baptized and circumciſed. They alſo following *Eutyches*'s opinion above this 1000 years, admitting but one Nature in Chriſt, ſeparate themſelves from union with others; which ſchiſm, the bad Councel of *Epheſus* (called, if I miſtake not, *Latrocinium*, or a *Councel of Robbers*) occaſioned. Many of them live in *Mimæ*'s Territories, wherein are divers Monaſteries; but three of their chiefeſt Monaſteries are, that of *Anthonie*, (which is in the *Troglodite*'s Country) *Paul*, and *Machaire*. They obey the Patriarch of *Alexandria*, ſaying, They have their faith from *Prete-Jean*. They ſay Maſſe in the *Chaldean* tongue; reading their Goſpel firſt in *Chaldee*, then in *Arabick*. When the Prieſt ſaith, *Peace be with*, or *given unto you*, the youngeſt of the aſſiſtants going, toucheth the hand of all the aſſiſtants at that Maſſe: and after the conſecration ſo called, they give to every one of the Aſſiſtants a little piece of bread.

But toward the New world turn (my Pen) thy ſtyle,
From th' Countries of Danube, Euphrate, *and* Nyle.

We have briefly viewed the *Old World*, (ſo called) let us alſo ſurvey the New; New I ſay, not according to the nature of things, but in reſpect of men's skillfullneſſe in diſcovery. That part of the Earth is called the New world, which almoſt by a middle ſpace, is extended between the ſhoars of *Spain*, and *Africa*, and the utmoſt part of *India* from the North thorough the Ocean, waſhing on it on both ſides, under the form of two *Peninſulaes*, which *Peninſulaes* or almoſt Iſlands, are conjoyned by a ſlender *Iſthmus*, or tract of land, in ſuch a manner, that in what part it lyeth under the Æquator, or is not ſo far from it, it is made narrow. Thence it is again dilated, untill (the figure of a *Pyramide* or *Spire* being ſtretched forth into the South) it contains the *Magellanick* Strait, or Narrow Sea, with other parts yet unknown. And although this continent, be not as yet altogether ſearched out, yet from thoſe parts which are already known, it may eaſily be concluded, that this part of the World is greater than the other parts. They ſail about it at this day, beſide that utmoſt tract, which looks to the North. Of this new World are alſo two queſtions raiſed; firſt, Whether it were known to the Antients, or not? But *Keckerman* repeating the probable arguments on both ſides, rather gives his judgment on the affirmative. Secondly, Whether it cleave to *Europe* and *Aſia*, or whether it be an Iſland ſeparated from them both? *Chynæus* ſaith, it is not certain whether it be an Iſland or a Continent; *Friſius* leaves it in doubt: Yet out of the Navigations of *Paulus Venetus*, he ſaith, it may probably be drawn that it is an Iſland. Moſt Geographers vote it to be an Iſland. But then whereas another difficult queſtion ariſeth from this, being granted, to wit, Seeing men were in the beginning created in *Aſia*, and living creatures alſo, were put into *Aſia* out of *Noahs* Ark, how

ſhould

should both men and other living creatures come into this New World? One *Joseph* of *Costa*, disputes thereof in the twentieth Chapter of his first book of the New VVorld; But this I say, that men lose precious time in disputing, and not believing; and also that if this be now an Island, yet, it might not from the beginning be so, for it both seems to Crosse the very History of the Creation, and also we know, that many Islands have in length of time been made by the washing of the Sea. But why doth any raise a question at all from a thing that is not in it self certainly known? And as for the West side of *America*, if it (saith one) be not a continent with *Tartary*, it is yet disjoyned by a very small straight, as may be perceived in all our Maps and Cards, as also in the Description of these Countries; so that there is into them a very quick and easy passage. Two things also are observed in the discovery hereof, that it was discovered about the very same time wherein Arts and Tongues began to flourish in *Europe*, and also some Doctrines of the *Romane* Church to be purged from their grosse drossinesse; and that this New VVorld doth in many things profit, and in many things also hurt the Old VVorld, for from the time that it was found, both all things were dearer in the Old, and also greater allurements were afforded unto men, of Luxury and covetousnesse, but this latter must be imputed unto Man's Corruption. The time of its first descrying was by *Christopher Columbus*, (born at *Nervi* in *Genoa* of *Italy*) in one thousand four hundred ninety two, who considering the Suns motion, was perswaded, there was another VVorld, which the Sun gave light unto, after its departure from us, and being rejected by the *Genowaies*, to whom he first opened his intent in 1486. he sent his brother to motion the businesse to our *Henry* the seventh, who being taken and detained over long by Pirats, *Columbus* made his desires known to the *Spanish* Court, where, at length being furnished with two Ships onely, he is said to have sailed on the Ocean above sixty dayes, and could descry no land; so that the *Spaniards* discontented, as desirous to return, began to mutiny. The *Italian* wary, perceiving the Clouds somewhat clearer than before, thought some inhabited place was nigh. VVherefore, staying their return for three dayes longer; at the end of them, one descryed fire, and straightway after an apparent Country was discerned: which being an Island, *Columbus* in honour of the *Spaniards*, named *HISPANIOLA*, but the Natives called it *HAITIE*. Then discovering *CUBA* also, he returned toward *SPAIN*, and after two eminent Navigations more, he died, and was buried at *SEVILL*, in *SPAIN*. But it is divided into *AMERICA*, and *MAGELLANICA*; the former being denominated from *Americus Vesputius*, who followed *Columbus* afterwards in these attempts, and whose shores have their Bounds and Borders (from the East indeed, whereas it looks towards *Europe*, and *Africa*) the *Atlantick* Ocean; from the West, *Mare* or the Sea *Del Zur*;

the latter (which is that part ſcituated to the South, and the Pole Antartick) being ſo named from *Ferdinand Magellane*, who firſt pierced into this part of the world in one thouſand five hundred and twenty. *America* is diſtinguiſhed into two generall parts, or *Peninſulaes*, one whereof is the more Northern tract, and called *Mexicana*; the other more the Southern, and called *Peruana*. They are two Peninſulaes joyned by an iſthmus or tongue of land ſeven leagues long, betwixt *Nombre de Dios*, and *Panama*; for the 11 leagues commonly made betwixt theſe two places, is through their turnings to find out a more convenient paſſage. *Mexicana* is the Northern Peninſula or tract, whoſe circumference is reckoned 16000 miles, and 4000 in length from Eaſt to Weſt, the North bounds being not yet known, and contains 10 diſtinct Provinces or Countries: as, 1. *Florida*, bounded on the Eaſt with *Bahaman*, and the Iſles of *Lucayes*, or (as one) with the Sea, *Del Nort*, on the Weſt with *Mexico*, on the South with *Cuba* and *Jucatan*, and, as one ſaith, with *Virginia*: on the North with *New France*; and alſo as one affirmeth, with *Canada* and *Virginia*. It is 400 miles long, and 80 miles broad: and was diſcovered by the Engliſh under the Conduct of one *Sebaſtian Cabot* in 1467 But was called *Florida*, by *John Ponce* a *Spaniard*, who poſſeſſed it afterwards in 1527; either becauſe it was a flouriſhing Country; or for that he came thereunto on the *Spaniard's Paſcha Florida*, or Eaſter-day. It's under the ſame Parallel with *Mauritania*; (and though a great part of this New World lyeth under the ſame Parallell with *Æthiopia*, *Lybia*, and *Numidia*, yet are the Inhabitants of a reaſonable fair complexion; of which I ſee no true natural cauſe rendred, but God's particular will;) its coaſt is rough and rocky, chiefly againſt the point called the *Martires*. After *Ponce*, it fell to the *French* in 1562; But the *Spaniards* warred with them ſo long, till not a man being left, it was again abandoned in 1567. Here are three chief Towns, the one called *Arx Carolina*, or *Charls* his Tower, which the *French* building, the *Spaniard* ruined: and S. *Matthew's* and S. *Helen's*, which the *Spaniard* built: who hath three, and but three Forts in this Countrey: one whereof, called S. *Auguſtine*, being taken and burnt by *Drake* in 1586, was again repaired. It is reported, That when *Ferdinando Soto* (a *Spaniard*) would perſwade the Natives, that he was the Son of God, and came to teach them the Law: One of them anſwered, *Not ſo; for God never bid thee kill and ſlay us, and work all kind of miſchief againſt us.* This Province hath divers fruits, and many kinds of beaſts; it would alſo bear any grain and fruit, if manured; their Kine here alſo, have a bunch on their backs like a Camel, and hair like horſes. Many Hermophrodites are ſaid to be here, whom they put to all drudgery. It hath good quantity of gold and ſilver, which the Inhabitants gathering up in the water, by cutting rivers with little ditches, carry it to the Sea-ſide to ſell, which is alſo their chief Traffique; likewiſe Emeralds, Turquoyſies, and Pearls have been here found. They are groſſe and Pagan Idolaters,

ters, yet are ſaid to have a belief of the Soul's immortality: But naturally loving war and revenge.

Secondly, *Mexico*, which (denominating half *America*) extends from *Florida* unto the Sea of *California* or *Mare Vermiglio* on the Weſt, and having on the Eaſt *Jucatan*, and the Gulph of *Mexico*: on the South *Pernana*, or (as another faith) *Guatimala* and *Jucatan*: the Northern bounds being unknown, it is not certain, whether it be a Continent, or an Iſland ſeparated from the Old World, it is called New Spain, and was very populous, before the *Spaniards*, by tormenting deaths, ſlew (as they ſay) no leſſe than ſix millions in 17 years. It was ſubdued by *Ferdinand Cortez* in 1518; and contains four noted Regions: 1. *Gallicia Nova* (called formerly by the Inhabitants, *Xaliſque*) and where *Nugno de Guſman* built divers Cities; after that, by taking the City *Xaliſco*, he had ſubdued all the Province: which being watered by the River of *Piaſtle*; that part which is encloſed by theſe rivers and S. *Sebaſtian*, is named *Couliacan*, whoſe chief City or Town being *Couliacan*: the *Spaniards* planting a Colonie there, it is called S. *Michael*: then coming to the red Sea, or of *California* by *Sibole* and *Grenado*, hitherto the *Spaniards* trade, and the Country is inhabited. One *Francis Coronado* came to *Sibole* in 1579, but returned with his Souldiers to *Mexico*, as finding little profit. This Province is moſtly rough and ſtonie; yet there is that, fit to bear of all fruits; and they do catch much fiſh in the Sea, having alſo many wild beaſts in their Forreſts: thoſe on the Sea-ſhoar living of the one; and the inland Savages, on fleſh, taken by hunting. Some ſay likewiſe, they do ſometimes eat mans fleſh. They go for the moſt part naked, and acknowledging no Ruler, till the *Spaniards* brought them under Dominion. 2. *Mechoacan* or *Mechuacan* about 50 leagues from the Province of *Mexico*, and having 240 miles in compaſſe, three of whoſe chief Towns are *Sinſonſe*, large and populous, where their Kings made their abode. *Paſcuar*, where the Biſhop (that is, I ſuppoſe, of the *Spaniards*) firſt remained; and *Valadolit* or *Valladolid*, where he is now ſaid to make his reſidence. The language of this people, is both copious, figurative, and artificial, and preferred by thoſe who underſtand it, before Latine: they are all tall, ſtrong, and active of body, and witty, as appears by divers things coming from thence: alſo of a good complexion, and long life. Here is a ſwift ſtream which alway turning as it goes, and receiving 12 rivers into it, enters into the Cephalique Sea of 150 miles about, from whence going, it falls ſuddenly into a very deep Valley, and continuing its winding courſe, enters with abundance of waters (ingendring Crocodiles) into the South Sea: and a little backward is *Sacatule*, within which is *Colima*, and a Town called the *Purification*: the three Ports of *James*, *Anthonie*, and of the *Nativity* or *Jago*, being upon the Sea-ſhoar. It is ſaid to be one of the beſt Countries of *New Spain*, bearing abundance of Cotton, Cutchaneel, Mulberry-Trees, Silk, ſtore of gold and ſilver, (though coorſe) much Wax, Honey, Amber

that

that is black Salt, and Fish: whence (the name hereof implying a place of fishing) it was so called. Divers fruits are said to ripen here twice a year: and one *Fanega*, of 4 quarts of grain sown, reaped 600. 3. *Mexico*, or the Province of *Temistitan*, said not onely to be both the greatest and most pleasing and fertile of these 4 Provinces; but (as *Acosta* thinketh) one of the best in the World. It takes its name from the chief City *Mexico*, being an hundred degrees from the *Fortunate Islands*; and was taken by one *Cortez*, in 1521, leading to this enterprise 200000 or 100000 *Indians*. It contains about 6000 *Spanish* Families, but 60000 of Indians, dwelling in the Suburbs. It's seated in a great Plain about 7 miles in circuit, and encompassed with high Mountains, on which is Snow continually. There are also in the Plain two Lakes, one fresh, the other salt; on the banks whereof, not onely is *Mexico*, but there were almost 50 good Towns, *Tescuto*, yielding little to *Mexico*: and on the bank of *Mexico's* Lake, which is 50 miles about, stand pleasant Towns, and divers houses, 50000 Wherries being still (they say) plying in the Lake. This City is six miles in compasse, and is the seat of the *Spanish* Viceroy, and of an Arch-bishop; They having therein both a Mint, Printing, and an University. Moreover there is *Anges*, a Town with a very fertile soil; *Tulle*, *Tuluca*, *Tavasco*, a great Town, yet the houses stand scattering for fear of fire; which had, say some, 25000 houses, of Lime, and fair Earth. *Zempoloan*, that is called the true; *Crosse* by which places runs the River *Aluarada*, and entring into the Sea by three mouths. Lastly, *Vlatban*, a great In-land-Town. The Gulf of *Mexico* is nigh the City so called, 900 miles about, of a heady and swift current, that ships cannot passe directly; and hath two Ports, one betweeen the farthest part of *Jucatan*, and the Isle of *Cuba*, where the Tide violently entreth, the other betwixt *Cuba*, and the utmost point of *Florida*, where it forcibly goeth forth. The Sea hath but onely two safe Ports, *Havana*, on the North, *John de Lua* on the South, which the *Spaniards* have strongly fortified; for the Seas are very tempestuous. The *Mexicans* are full of courage, also industrious, and witty, sober, and given to traffick; feeding many Silk-Worms, and making many toyes of wood and feathers. The Country is likewise exceeding temperate, having many Mulberry Trees; and do now feed many Horses, Asses, and Flocks of Sheep, having also some Mines. And victuals there doth so abound, that 28 pound of Beef is worth but three pence, and a Hog one shilling, or 1 s. & 6 d. Out of the fresh Lake, they draw an herb, cut every Moon, and worth to the Inhabitants 20000 Crowns yearly. New Spain also trassiques with *China*; it vents likewise in Woollen Cloath, Silks, Linnen Cloath, and Tables to *Peru*, for a million of crowns. Finally, if *Peru* (saith one) exceeds this Country in abundance of gold and silver, which is very fine; yet this is richer than *Peru* in fruits and Cattle, and exceeds it in Arts. The *Indians* pay to the King and feudetaries 6 s. for a head, and nothing

else.

else. Their Kings succeeded not by right of bloud, but by election: whom they held lawful to kill, if they were reputed towards: for they used slings and arrows in their wars. They were seven Tribes in all, ruling in an *Aristocracy* or Government of the Nobles and chief men, untill that the mightiest Tribe chose a King, to whom they all submitted: of these Kings, we find ten mentioned, *Vizilovitli* being the first, *Quabutimoc* the last, yet they say *Izcoalt* the 4th King brought the six Tribes under the *Mexican* Kings. The two last were vanquished by *Cortez* as aforesaid, whose number of *Indians* (besides his 900 *Spaniards*, &c.) which he imployed therein, were most of the City and Territory of *Tlascalan*, never good friends to the *Mexicans*: wherefore, the *Spaniards* have granted divers immunities to the said City *Tlascalan*. And to conclude, the *Mexicans* since they received the *Spaniards* baptism, (and so their religion) they have accustomed themselves for the most part, to the *Spanish* fashions. 4. *Gastecan* or *Guastachan*, so called from the Captains of *Cortez*, and also the river of *Panuco*; but before these Captains subdued it, *Francis Garai* had 400 of his men slain by the barbarous people, who sacrificing and eating some of them, hanged their dryed skins in their Idol-Temples. There is a place called *Zimatatao*, where, at the foot of a Mountain, are two fountains, one of black pitch, and the other of red, very hot; as also in the Isle of *wolves* near *Lima* is a fountain of Bitumen or slime like Pitch: and another at *S. Helen's* point, (in which Province, although the *Spaniards* have a Fort at the Cape, yet the *French* have planted Colonies therein) wherewith they calk their ships exceeding well. (Also there is in the Country of *Mexico* (but whether in this Province I wist not) the Mountain *Propothampeche*, of the same burning nature with *Ætna* and *Vesuvius*). The two Cities here are, 1. *Tlascalan*, yielding precedencie onely to *Mexico* in all these parts; and is seated in the pleasanteft place of all the Country, (although *Guastachan* be said to be very poor in the natural Commodities of the soyl) being also rich and populous, and governed under the King of *Spain's* protection in form of a Common-wealth. 2. *Villeriche*, or the Rich Town: so called, for that it is a Port through which all Traffique betwixt Old and New Spain doth passe; one *Don Anthonie* making also a good way from hence to *Mexico*, the more easily to conduct their merchandize. Yet was it afterwards transported to the Town of *True Crosse* for more Commodity. The two Colonies which the *Spaniards* have here, are called *James of the Valley* and *Panuco*.

The third Province of Northern *America* is *Jucatan*, lying opposite to the Island of *Cuba*, called by the Inhabitants, *Maiathan*, or *Maiapar*: but the *Spaniards* (*Francis Hernandes de Cordova* discovering it in 1517) named it *Jucatan*, that is, *What say you*; because when they asked the Countries name, the people not understanding them, answered, *Jucatan*. It is a great Peninsula, being 900 miles about; and the more it advanceth into the Sea, the

more

more it enlargeth it ſelf with two Capes; the *Red* being toward the North, and *Cotoque* toward the South: it is alſo diſtinguiſhed into, 1. *Jucatan*, having two noted Cities; one whereof for its beauty and greatneſſe they call *Caire*. 2. *Guatimala*, lying betwixt *Jucata* and *Nicaraqua*; beſides whoſe Town ſo called, or of *S. James*, are three others, Colonies of the *Spaniards*; the ayr of which Territory is ſweet and pleaſant, having Mountains and Valleys yielding ſtore of fruit; and whoſe Inhabitants (they ſay) have loſt 500000 of their friends by the *Spaniard's* cruel dealing. 3. *Acaſamil*, an Iſle oppoſite to *Guatimala*, whoſe chief Town is *Santa Cruza*, as the Iſland it ſelf is commonly called. There are many Deſarts in *Jucatan*, yet rich in many places in Corn, Fruits, Honey, Wax, Stags, Hares, Geeſe, and Poultry; it hath no rivers, yet remaining alway freſh, becauſe it being ſtony two or three foot under ground, little Springs and Brooks flow out. *Guatimala* (among other herbs and fruits) abounds in a Tree whoſe fruit is like an Almond, but not round, ſerving the *Indians* for meat, drink, and alſo for money; 20000 Cacaos being worth 120 Rialls or 3. l. in *Guatimala*, and 200 in *Mexito*. There is a Lake in this Country 100 miles long, and 20 broad, &c. The Town through the hills or a Vulcanoe's caſting forth flames of fire, at whoſe foot it was built, which happened in 1540, Decemb. 20. it was tranſported two miles off; But in 1581, there was ſuch an irruption of fire about two miles from the Town, as if all would have been conſumed: and the next day, filling the Valley with abundance of aſhes, it almoſt buried the Town. And the year following, this Vulcanoe's fire running downwards 24 hours ſpace, like a furious torrent, burned rocks and ſtones, and ſo heating five ſtreams, that they were not paſſable: and ſome write they were dryed up. And while this was doing beneath, they heard fearful thunders, ſeeing flames and lightnings in the ayr, wonderfully terrifying them. The *Jucatans* are generous and warlique, living longer than them of *New Spain*. They ſeemed to be more civill than other *Indians*; for they did not eat their enemies taken in war, though they ſacrificed them: yea, they abhorred the *Mexicans* for the ſame: Alſo the *Spaniards* found a great Town here artificially built of Stone and Lime, with fair Market-places; they had alſo laws, traffiquing by exchange, without money. And as to Religion, they had fair Temples, many of whom uſed circumciſion. In the much frequenting of whoſe Temples, and their great Idolatries, they are ſaid to have worſhipped the Croſſe to obtain rain. And ſome report, That they told the *Spaniards*, A beautifull man had left with them Croſſes for a remembrance, which they found amongſt them.

The fourth is *Nicaraqua*, lying next to *Mexico* or *New Spain*, toward the South-Eaſt; which hath many places well peopled, but they are ſmall. The two beſt Towns therein are eſteemed to be, *Leon*, where they have a Biſhop's See; and New *Granado*. They ſay, the *Spaniards* call this Province (for its pleaſantneſſe and fruitfulneſſe)

Mahomets

Mahomet's Paradise; yet is it fair, dry and so burnt with heat in Summer, that a man can scarce travel by day, but by night. There are in some places, Trees so big, that six men can scarce fathom them: and some trees are of so delicate a nature, that its branches wither as soon as they are touch't. It is as much annoyed with Parrots, as our Countrie is with Crowes and Rooks. About 35 miles from *Leon*, there is a Vulcano or fiery hill, whose flames may both be seen far in the night; and also that the hole from whence the fire proceeds, is 250 yards deep, as some have written. These *Nicaraguans* are more White than Olive of complexion, and of a good stature: yet their Country which thus aboundeth in all things, is not great. Before the Spaniards made them outwardly Christians, they had a good way of punishment for theft; the thief to be slave to the robbed till he had made satisfaction. But for him that should kill the Cacique or Prince, no punishment was by a law ordained; because they said, such a thing could not happen: Even as *Solon* instituted no law for murderers of Parents; for they thought persons were not so unnatural.

Fifthly, *Quivira*, whose bound from the rest of *Mexicana*, is *Mare Vermiglio*; and which being scituated on the West of *America*, is divided into *Cibola*, the Eastern part, which takes its name from the chief City *Cibola* therein: and hath another called *Totontoa*, seated on a river of the same name. *Vasquez Dicoronado* subjecting this Province to the Spanish King in 1540, burned *Tinquez* another Town or City thereof: and secondly, *Nova*, or *New Albion*, the Western part, lying just over against *Tartaria*, whence it's thought, the Inhabitants came first into this New World. Sir *Francis Drake* discovering this Country in 1585, and the King thereof willingly submitting himself to Queen *Elizabeth*, he called it, *New Albion*, a name of *Great Brittain*; and whose chief Town is so called. Some of these people are said to be Canibals; yet hath *Quivira* a temperate ayr, and plenty of pasture: wherefore they have store of Kine, which are their chiefest riches; whose Hides (they say) cover their houses, their flesh yields meat; their bones, bodkins; their sinews, ropes; their maws, bladders; and horns, vessels; their hair, thred; their dung, fire; their bloud, drink; and the skins of their Calves, budgets or buckets to draw and keep water. *Vasques* a *Spaniard*, when he conquered this Country, seeing some ships on the farther Sea, well made, and laden, they conjectured there was traffique from *Cathaia* and *China* hither. And as for *New Albion* in particular, it is said to be pleasant both to eye and palate, as abounding in Fruits. There is reported also, to be a strange kind of Hare, like a Cat in his tail, a Want in his feet, with a bag under his chin, wherein, after his belly is full, he keeps the rest of his provision. These Inhabitants are said to be hospitable; yet worshipping devils, and so given to Witchcraft.

Sixthly, *Virginia*, which hath *Florida* on the South, *Norumbega*

on the North; the Sea *Del Nort* on the East; but the Western limit is unknown. The Natives called this Country *Apalchen*; But the English discovering it through Sir *Walter Ranleigh*'s charges and directions in 1584, in honour of the Maiden-Queen, *Elizabeth*, it was named *Virginia*. There are two Capes on both sides of it, that of *Charls* and *Henry*, and as it were fortified; but one onely entrance into it by Sea, at the mouth of a goodly Bay, two rivers water it; and there are three chief Towns therein, one being *James*-Town. Our English went over divers times to inhabit it; some returning, as not liking the Country, not so much for its barrenneſſe, as for unſuitableneſſe of the Climate: There were a pretty number; then were they not a little diminiſhed, for the barbarous Natives ſlew 300 by treachery in 1622; but it hath been even yearly inhabited ſince that, by the Engliſh, and divers plantations made, and houſes built; ſo that they have a Government, yet acknowledging *England*'s Common-wealth as Supream; and is very eminent for the Trade of Tobacco there planted: yet the Country affords other things, as Pitch, Tar, Rozen, Turpentine, Allom, ſtore of Cedar, Oyl, Grapes, plenty of ſweet Gums, Dies, Timber, Iron, and Copper-Mines: and for the land, (when tilled) it is ſaid, that two acres of ſome, hath brought forth 400 buſhels of Corn; they have alſo abundance of Maize, likewiſe Beaſts, Fowl, (whereof, as in *Marie-land*, joyning to *Virginia*, and planted alſo by Engliſh) their great and goodly Turkies have been commended) fiſh and fruit. The naturall Inhabitants have their cloathing in a mantle of Deer-skin, and before their privities, an apron of the ſame; and are reported uſually to paint their bodies with pictures of Serpents, and ugly beaſts; worſhipping all things, eſpecially things able to do them hurt, as fire, water, thunder, &c. *New-England*, which is accounted the North part of *Virginia*, comes here to be mentioned, which in a ſhort time (in compariſon) (though not without difficulties and dangers of Natives) grew up to a flouriſhing plantation, being now full of good Towns; and for the fruits of the earth, is fitly called another *England*. *Boſton* (the name of the chief Town in *Lincolnſhire*) being their Metropolis. Thoſe who went hence, thither, at the firſt, were chiefly ſuch as (both Miniſters and people) could not conform to our Biſhop's ceremonies; but were zealous both in preaching and hearing. I take their civill Government to be a Democracy, or men choſe out of the people to govern. And as for their Church-Government, it is a kind of a mixt, between Presbytery and Independency: whether term of time hath not made them colder, and leſſe conſcientious and tender, than at the beginning, I much queſtion; by God's light and truth, (more clearly breaking forth in this his day) he comes to try the children of men; for beſides the oppoſition which ſome among themſelves have found, for differing in points of Religion from the generality, ſome that have lately in Gods fear, and from a good intent gone over to them, have found but coorſe entertainemen

tainment. But Old *England* hath not so dealt with the Ministers who have (though not from the necessity that we had here of them) come from thence hither of late years.

Seventhly, *Norumbega*, bounded on the South with *Virginia*, and on the North with *Nova Francia*, or *New France*; whose chief Town named *Norumbega*, the *French* possesse and inhabit. The people hereof are said to be indifferently civill; yet painting their faces, both male and female, and dance much, sometimes stark naked for agility sake: also much affected to hunting: and whose Wives are loving and chaste to their Husbands. The Ayr being also temperate, and the Countrie's soyl fruitful.

Eighthly, *New France*, discovered by one *Jaques Cartier*, a *Frenchman*, in 1534; where, besides the Native Inhabitants, some few *French* remain: for the Province is said to be but barren, and the people barbarous Pagans; yet it hath three chief Towns; two whereof being scituate on two rivers, *Canada* and *Sanguinai*, are so called themselves; and *Hochelaga*, of a round form, and environed with three Timber rampiers within each other, two rods high, and sharp at top, having but one gate, shut up with barrs and piles, and containing but about 50 great houses. Those who dwell not in the Towns, live in Boats, and lying under them, I suppose, when they sleep. They are also reported to have a conceit of an earthly Paradise after death, thinking they shall first ascend to the Stars, and thence be carried into green Fields, beautified with Trees and Flowers, &c.

Ninthly, *Terra*, or the Land *Corterialis*, so called from a *Portugall* named *Gasper Corterialis*, who first found it in 1500, it is also called *Di Laborodora*, and is bounded on the South with the forementioned River *Canada*, and on the North with *Estotiland*. I find not any Towns this people have, but their principall Villages are three, *Sunta Maria*, *Breste*, and *Cabo Marzo*. *Canada* is a great River 900 miles long, 800 whereof are Navigable, and He hath his rise out of the Hill *Hombuedo*, being also, at highest overflowing, said to be 105 miles broad. Some call it *Laurence* his River, and likewise the River of the three Brothers. The Natives are said to be brown, swift, good Archers, but barbarous, living in low Cottages and Caves, (yet they wear Brasse, and Silver Bracelets, as Ornaments) neither seems the Country to be fertile, for that they feed generally on fish.

Tenthly, And Lastly, *Estotiland*, the most Northern tract of *America* as yet discovered, and called by us *New found-Land*, on whose South side, lyeth the Land *Croterialis*, and on a North part thereof, *Davis* his straits, from one *John Davis*, who seeking to find a quicker passage (then before found) by the North of *America*, unto *Cathaia*, and *China*, performed it not with such prosperous successe as he began it. Yet two others, to wit, *Cabot*, and *Frobisher*, were before him in that design, the one in 1497, the other in 1576, which last, making three Voyages, and bringing home a great deal of Ore, not worth his pains, and some of the Natives; he

called a great Promontory of this Country, Queen *Elizabeths* Foreland; and the adjoyning Sea, *Frobiſhers* Straits. But the ſhoar of this Region was (ſo far as I find) firſt deſcryed by two brothers, ſent by *Zichmi* a King of *Friezland* not far from *Groenland*; which lyeth on the other ſide of theſe Straits, in 1390. But there was ſince theſe, a re-diſcovery hereof, by ſome of our *Engliſh*, in 1527, ſince which, it hath been much viſited for Fiſh, called Newfound-land-Fiſh; wherewith the Seas thereof do ſo abound, that they will, in the Summer-Moneths of fiſhing for this is a cold Country) take two or three hundred of them in four hours time; whence in our *Engliſh* ſhips (called Sacks) they are carried into other parts, eſpecially into *Spain*; though preſent War with that Nation, may hinder that Trade. I have heard ſome common Seamen complain of the hardneſſe and barrenneſſe of this Voyage, as alſo the toilſomeneſſe thereof, and that if one fall ſick there, while they are at their work of fiſhing, he is little better reſpected then a Dog amongſt them, &c. For the Merchant and Maſter, carrying away the profit, the very common men are apt to be cruell to each other, as being earneſt to have their voyage made as much as they can. The Natives alſo fiſhing on the Ocean in ſmall Leathern Boats, carry home under their Arms what they have caught. This ſoil is ſaid to be naturally good enough; whoſe inhabitants ſome will have, more Witty, and alſo judicious then the other *Americans*.

The Southern *Peninſula*, called *Peruana*, extends from *Nombre de Dios*, and *Panama*, unto the Gulfs of *Uraba* and *Michael*; *Nombre de Dios*, ſtanding on the North Sea, and *Panama* on the South, which are the two chief Ports of *Peruana*, becauſe all traffique between *Spain* and *Peru*, muſt needs paſſe thereby; The ſtraight of Land, or *Iſthmus*, whereby it is tyed to *Mexicana*, is called that of *Darien* but 17 miles broad, and (as others) but twelve; wherefore ſome have moved to *Spains* Councell, that a Navigable Channell may be cut thorow it to ſhorten the common Voyages to *China*, and the *Molucco* Iſlands; but for ſome reaſons, it hath not yet been attempted. This part of *America* is 17000 miles in Circuit; containing five principall Provinces or Countries.

Firſt, *Caſtella Aurea*, or *Golden Caſtile*, comprehending the North part of *Peruana*, with part of the *Iſthmus*, and was ſo called from it's abundance of Gold. *Nombre de dios*, and *Panama*, but now mentioned, muſt have reference unto this Country, as alſo *Uraba's* and *Michaells* Gulfs: which are the extent thereof, and not of all *Peruana*. This is ſubdivided into four Provinces. 1. *Caſtella Del Oro*, ſeated in the very *Iſthmus*; whoſe two chief Cities built by one *Didacus Niqueſa*, are, *Theonyma*, according to the *Greek* language, or *Nombre de Dios*, after the *Spaniſh* (ſo named for that the ſaid *Didacus* having been divers times diſmally croſſed, bade his men go on ſhoar here, In the name of God, which thoſe words do ſignify) and is on the East; and *Panama* ſcituate on the Weſt. Secondly, *Nova* or new *Andaluzia*, bounded on the South with

Peru,

Peru, on the North with *Castella del Oro*; two of whose best Cities are *Santa Espritta*, and Saint *Margarets*, once called *Tocoia*. Thirdly, *Nova*, or new *Granada*, lying on the South of *Cumana*, or *Cartagena*: whose chief Towns are Saint *Foye*, where is a Court of Justice, and the seat of an Arch-bishop; here are also *Tungia*, *Palma*, *Veluz*, *Merida*, and Saint *Christophers*, &c. here is a Sea-*Cape*, almost triangular; between whose Western Angle called *Araniaes* point on the Eastern, called *Salines* point, is the Angle named the Three-points. Fourthly, *Cartagena*, which hath five Cities therein. *Cartagena*, which the Natives called *Calamur*, which Sir *Francis Drake* seizing on, took vaste sums of Money, and 240 Pieces of Ordinance in 1585. Also *Abuida*, Saint *Martha*, on the River *Abuida*, having also other names; New *Calet*, and *Venezuela*, They call these three last mentioned countries; *Terra Firma*, or the firm land. Neither *Panama*, nor *Nombre de Dios*, have a good Ayre; but the latter is found the worse of the two, and is commonly called the *Spaniards* Sepulchre. Wherefore the King of *Spain* ordered (in 1584) *Nombre de Dios*, to be transported to a lower place, and to name it Saint *Philip*. *Panama's* Ayre is likewise unwholesome, and it's heat said to be insupportable: Yea, the whole Country of Golden *Castile* is but little inhabited; and that, both for the Ayre's badness, proceeding from many dead waters (perhaps like some lakes, that are in *Æthiopia* the upper, of whom *Ovid* speaketh; that whosoever drinketh of their waters, either grows mad, or is possessed with a wonderfull heavy drowsiness) or for the bad ordering or government of the first discoverers, who brought many to their ends, as in other places. And as for its fruitfullness, Maize groweth abundantly, (although wheat doth not ripen there) they have also much Sea-fish, and fish of Rivers; wherein are Crocodiles, some being twenty five foot long. It is observed, that our seeds and plants, become lesse and worse at *Panama*, and *Nombre de dios*, (Coleworts and Lettices being thrice sown, becomming nought worth, as even changing their kind) whereas they become better in many parts of New *Spain*, and *Peru*. New *Granada* is environed very strongly with Rocky Mountains, yet is mostly full of pleasing Valleys which bear fruit. Near Tungia are Golden Mines, and Emeralds; and nigh the Cape of the three points, are found store of Pearls, growing in the fish of Oysters, and called Unions, because two are seldome found alike, whose price is much fallen, through the great quantity sent thence into *Europe*; and also of the Emeraulds, great store of them being drawn not onely here, but also at *Portueil*, and about *Mante* in *Peru*.

Secondly, *Guiana*, or *Guinee*, scituated under the Æquinoctial line, or, as some have described it, to be five degrees from it, and that (as one supposeth) towards the South, it hath on the South and East the River *Maragnon*, (named also *Amazone*, from the *Amazones* fabulously reported to have lived here); and *Orellana*, from one so called, who first sailed therein in 1543, it is said to be towards

towards the Sea 200 miles broad, and Navigable 6000 miles) on the Weſt, the Mountains of *Peru*, and on the North, the River *Orenoque*, alſo called *Raliana*, from Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, who in 1595, made a full ſurvey of this Country; Ships of Burthen will Sail here one thouſand miles, and Pinnaſes and Boats almoſt two thouſand. The chief Cities and Towns are *Manoa*, called by the *Spaniards Eldorada*, that is, the guilded City, from the abundance of Gold that *Deigo Ordas* ſaw therein; this City is ſo large, that the ſaid *Deigo* is reported to have travelled from Noon that he entred it, all that day, and the next day till night before he could come to the Kings Pallace; it is ſeated on a Salt Lake 600 miles long. *Winicapora*, *Morequito*, which is a ſafe Harbour, and Saint *Thome*, built with dirt and ſticks, and which occaſioned the undoing of Sir *Walter Rawleigh*. The Natives uſe to dwell in Trees in Winter time for fear of inundations, on which they do Artificially make ranks of building; (they ſay alſo it is ſo in Golden *Caſtile*, and *Braſile*) for there is ſtore of River, and Freſh waters in every part thereof, ſo that this Country is reported to be exceeding fruitfull, and as green and pleaſant to the eye as any in the World. Experience hath and doth find it to be ſtored with Golden Mines. Whence not onely good Gold, but Elephants Teeth are brought. The People being it ſeems Black of Colour, whom *ENGLISH* Merchants buy, and ſell again as ſlaves to Work in other Plantations. The Voyage alſo hither being accounted ſickly.

Thirdly, *Braſile*, (ſo called, from a red wood abundantly there growing) was diſcovered accidentally, by *Peter Alvares Cabral*, in 1501, and hath on the Eaſt the *Vergivian* Sea, on the Weſt the *Andes* or Mountains of *Peru*, (which are unto *Peruana*, as *Taurus* is to *Aſia*) it begins at the river *Maragnon*, and extends to that of *Plata* or of ſilver. Among the chief places of *Braſile* are, *Pariba*, on this ſide of *Auguſtine's* Cape, called alſo, *The City of Snow*. *Parnabuco*, or *Pernanambuck*, a good Town; whence the Braſile wood uſed in *Europe* in dying cloathes, is with us called *Fernanbuck*. Here are alſo the Towns *Aſtenſio*, and *Anna Equitum*; and *The Bay of all Saints*; which Town is ſeated on a gulph 9 miles broad at the mouth, and 30 in compaſſe, where Whales do enter and ſport themſelves; where is alſo the Governour of the Province, and the Biſhop. *Auguſtine's Cape* hath 8 degrees and a half of height of the South Pole, and is the neareſt to *Africk* of any in the New World, not being held above 1000 miles therefrom. The people are moſt exceeding brutiſh and barbarous; the greateſt part living without law, learning, or religion, nor acknowledging any Prince: they alſo go generally naked. They are much given to Sooth-ſaying, and are accounted very great Sorcerers: not loving labour; but affecting idleneſſe, ſports, feaſts, and dancing; yet they undertake not war to extend their bounds, but for honour, when they think themſelves wronged, and follow him therein, whom they hold the moſt valiant; and eating with ſolemn feaſts,

thoſe

those they take in war: They seem however, to have a pretty understanding, who blaming the *Spaniard's* covetousnesse in coming from the other World to dig for gold, held up a wedge of it, and cryed out, *Behold the God of the Christians.* They sound not L. F. nor R. in their language: one of them declaring the reason of that to be, because they had neither Law, Faith, nor Rulers among them. The Ayr of this Country is delicate, and the Country it self pleasant, being full of Mountains, Rivers, and Forrests, and is distinguished into Plains and Hills alway green, with many plants and various creatures unknown to us of *Europe*: And besides their huge Brasile Trees, there is the Plant *Copiba*, whose bark being cut, sends forth Balm; unto which remedy, the very beasts when they are bitten with Serpents and other beasts, (for the hills are high, craggy, and very barren, and full of ravenous beasts, and poysonsome Serpents) have recourse; so that, many of these plants are almost without barque. The Cedar also is an ordinary tree there. The people feed on all kinds of beasts, Apes, Lizards, Serpents, and Rats; and make their bread of the root of an herb as big as Purslain, by first pressing out its deadly juice; then drying it in the Sun, and making meal thereof; also drink of the same meal, like unto Beer. But the greatest riches drawn out of *Brasile*, are very fine Cotton, and excellent Sugars; unto which traffique, the *Portugals* are much given, having built divers places to boyl and refine their Sugar, and entertaining many slaves from *Guinee* and *Congo*. Wonderful rich Mines are also said to be some of the sinews of this Region.

Fourthly, *Chile*, (so called, of a principall Valley, and which word signifyeth nipping cold) hath for bounds on the North, *Peru*; on the South, the *Magellane* straights. In the 30th degree, (for *Chile* extends unto the 27th from the height of 25 and an half, from the South toward the North) is the famous Valley of *Arauco*, whose Inhabitants furiously defended themselves, and maintained their freedom many years. The Metropolitan Town is *St. James*, built on the river *Parais*, in the valley of *Mapoco*, built by the Spaniards; who have divers Colonies here: among which, that of the Imperial is one of the best, which before the war of the *Aranques*, had 300000 men of service, as *Valdivia* had 100000. *Arepiqua* was one of their fairest Towns, also, which (by a strange earthquake in 1562, overthrowing Mountains, and stopping rivers passages) was much defaced, if not ruined; and was said to ruine 300 leagues along the Sea coast; and renewing again in 1575, it overthrew the Town of *Valdivia*. This Countrey was discovered by one *Almagrus*, but subdued by *Baldivia*; whom the *Chilois* taking prisoner, they as enraged choaked him with melted gold. They are very warlique, and of a great stature, yet I cannot say (as one) 11 foot high. This Province hath a river (and some say its rivers are such) running violently by day; but in the night hath no water: for it is fed by snow melting from the mountains, which through night's coldnesse, congealeth: for the Ayr's piercing

piercing cold (they ſay) hath cauſed ſome unſenſibly to loſe their members in the Deſarts, or elſe to fall down dead. *Chile* being without the burning Zone is like to *European* Countries, yielding ſtore of Corn, very good Wines, and all ſorts of Fruits that are to be ſeen in Spain. They have alſo good paſtures, many Oxen & Sheep, and horſes: their Summer being our Winter: But the wars with them of *Arauco* (the *Spaniards* deadly enemies) hath made it not to be well peopled; whoſe Inhabitants that are, are attired in wild beaſt's and Seals skins, and armed with Bows and Arrows.

Fifthly, *Peru* is bounded on the South with *Chile*, and on the North with Golden *Caſtile*, and is divided into three parts, Mountains, Plains, and Andes: along the Sea it's plain and low, with many Valleys, and is 1500 miles long, and but 30 or 45 broad. Toward the Eaſt are the Andes or two chains of Mountains in view of each other, and are ſaid to run from the *Magellan* ſtrait, where they begin, between *Nombre de Dios* and *Panama*, unto the firm land; called alſo *Cordeliere*: Weſtward is *Sierra* or the Mountain, their breadth being not above 60 miles; ſo that *Peru* is not above 120 miles broad in all; and hath about 50 Valleys, the chief being *Xauxa*, (42 miles long, and 15 broad) with 3 others. This Country taketh its name from the river *Peru*, with which it is likewiſe bounded on the North ſide; but the principal Rivers are *Maragnon Guaiachil*, & *Rio di la Plate*; which laſt is ſaid to be 2000 miles in length, and 150 broad at the mouth. All the Natives are diſtinguiſhed chiefly by three ſorts, whoſe languages are diſtinct: and every one contains many other people under them, differing in names. They uſed to war againſt each other, till by the victory of *Ginacave*, (whom I take to be *Guaimacapa*, the 5th King of *Peru*, that we have knowledg of) the cauſe of that contention was taken away: eight Kings we find mentioned, *Ingoraia* being the firſt, *Amare* the laſt; which election of a King among them is conjectured, by their own computation, to be in 1280, or ſomewhat thereabouts: and that, before, their Government was Ariſtocratical. *Franciſco Pizarro* ſeized on this Kingdom for the Spaniſh King, ſo ending the Controverſie between *Guaſcar* and *Atabalipa*, *Guaimacapa*'s ſons, who ſtrove for Empire, killing *Guaſcar*, and vanquiſhing *Atabalipa* nigh the City *Caxamaca*: who after a vaſt ſlaughter of his men, continued a priſoner, & treacherouſly ſlew him, after they had received from him a houſe full of pure gold and ſilver, worth about 10 millions, for the ranſom of his life; this was in 1533. *Peru*'s principal Towns or Cities are 8. *Cuſco*, being the ſeat of the Kings of the Nation; beautified (by their command) with Noblemens reſiding Palaces, and in which is a fair Market-place; in which, two high-wayes, ſtraight and levell, and croſſing the Country, being 2000 miles long, do thwart one another. Here is S. *Michaels*, which was the firſt Colonie the *Spaniards* planted here: alſo *Arequipa*, which being ſcituated on the river *Plata*, is the Haven-Town to *Cuſco*: likewiſe *Portovelo*, where (if it may be credited)

credited) the grave-diggers light many times on mens teeth, which are three fingers broad: Then *Lima*, the seat of the Vice-Roy, and the See of an Archbishop: the Town is artificially built, neither is there scarce a private house whereinto water is not conveyed from the River. To speak here of their manners, I shall forbear; onely this, when they conquered any Country, they allotted the first part to the service of their gods, the second to their King's revenues; and the third to the poors relief and maintenance: But as for the Countrie's quality, one thing is even to be admired, that in so small a distance as in the breadth of *Peru*, it neither rains, snows, nor thunders in the plains: and on the *Sierra*, the seasons have their course, as in *Europe*, and on the Andes it rains almost all the Winter. The tillage of the Valleys is but a league on either side distant from the rivers; and though it rain not on these plains in Winter; yet the Skie is full of thin mists, whence falls a thin humour, which although it scarce wet the dust, yet makes much for the bringing that to perfection which is sowen: also nigh *Lima* these mists do without other water, cause some places to flourish, and to be full of good pastures. There are also some parts of the plains where no rivers being, abundance of Corn groweth, and all kinds of fruit; which must be either from moisture from the Sea, or which rivers put forth, or from their being lost in the sand. *Sierra* abounds in Pastures and Forrests, where do feed a multitude of *Vicugnes*, like Goats, and *Guanacos*, and *Pacos*, which is a kind of *Indian* sheep, who use to bear their burthens. The Andes have great store of divers sorts of Apes and Monkeys, also Parrots. But their herb *Coca* (much esteemed) yields them yearly, at *Potosi*, whither it is sent, 500000 Crowns: in summe, the soyl, saith one, is luxuriant in all manner of grain, whose Inhabitants are civill, their Cities frequent, and their ayr wholsome: they have also great store of Tobacco, which our *Gerard* the Herbalist calls (I take it) Henbane of *Peru*: But as for gold and silver, it hath more than any Province in *America*: whose Mines (one saith) in some places yield more of these metals, than earth: and besides other Merchandise, they do draw abundance of these metals; yet New Spain hath the other richer merchandizes. Yet *Peru*'s riches does commonly furnish two third parts of all, which come from *America*: and among *Peru*'s treasures, two are most eminent: the one is, the exceeding quantity of silver Mine of *Potosi*: the other, the Mines of *Guancavelque*, where is found much Quick-silver; the one being discovered in 1545, the other in 1567.

CAPUT VICTORIÆ, or the *Cape of Victory*, is accounted the very Pyris or Spear of the *American* Pyramis; and was so called, from the Ship called the *Victory*; in which, some of *Magellanus* his Souldiers did passe, when they first compassed the World. For *Magellanus*, a *Spaniard*, addressed himself to a Voyage in 1520, to find, if it were possible, a nearer cut to the *Molucoes*;

vers; who paſſing along by this Cape, and ſo thorow narrow Seas, called, from him, *Magellan's Straights*, arrived at thoſe Moluccoes; but was ſlain in a battle againſt the Iſlanders: yet the Ship named the *Victory*, is ſaid to have returned ſafely into *Spain*. So that although Sir *Francis Drake* is ſaid uſually, and by *John Lyrius*, to be the firſt who ſailed round the World, when he paſſed thorow theſe Straights, and thence to the *Moluco* Iſlands; and then homeward from the Eaſt by *Africk*: (wherefore, he gave the Globe of the Earth with this Motto, *Tu primus circumdediſti me*, that is, *Thou firſt haſt encompaſſed me*): Yet it muſt not ſimply be underſtood, that none had gone round before him; but that never any of fame; becauſe *Magellane* was killed as aforeſaid. It is alſo obſervable, That *Drake*'s Navigation was finiſhed in two years and a halfs time, with great fortune, being begun in 1577. But to come to *Magellanica*, the ſecond general part of the New World: All that ſituated to the South and Pole Antarctique is ſo called from theſe *Magellan Straights*, which by one, that ſaith he knew every Creek therein, are ſaid to be three. The firſt lying 14 leagues within S. *Marie*'s Cape, three leagues in length, ebbing both violently and ſwiftly; and whoſe firſt fall (for it is not fully half a mile broad) is very dangerous: then after, a Sea eight miles both in breadth and length, is the ſecond ſtrait, a dangerous and unpleaſing paſſage, three leagues long, a mile broad: which opening it ſelf into another Sea, reacheth even to the Cape of *Victory*. The third, properly called *Magellan's Strait*, enters, whoſe length is 40 leagues, two leagues broad in ſome, but in other places not half a mile; which way ſoever a man turn, here, the wind will be ſurely againſt him; for on both ſides are high Mountains alway covered with ſnow; whence thoſe counter-winds, beating on all ſides, do iſſue forth. The water's courſe is here, likewiſe, full of turnings and changings: nor any anchorage to be expected, the channel being on the ſhoar ſide 200 fathom. But *Magellanica* is ſcituated beyond the 53d degree from the Æquinoctial; ſo that, that place of *Magellanica* unto which *Magellane* pierced, doth agree to the Elevation of our Pole, ſaith *Keckerman*; for on the further ſide of the Straights to the South of *Peru*, *Magellane* found a huge land towards the South Pole, and touched on it again before he came to the *Moluccoes*: ſince whom, the *Portugals* trading towards *Calecute* and the *Eaſt-Indies*, ſome of them have been driven by tempeſt ſo far, as to that now called the South Continent: divers alſo of ſundry Nations have upon occaſion touched on it: it is certainly diſcovered in ſome places to come up towards the North, to the Tropick of Capricorn; and is conjectured to go Southward as far as to the Pole: the reaſon is, becauſe none ever perceived the Sea to paſs thorow any part thereof; neither hath ſo much as any great River been deſcryed to come out of it into the Ocean: ſo that, if this be ſo, this lump of earth is as big as *Aſia*, *Europe*, *Africa*, and *America* put all together. There are yet reported very few memorable things hereof; ſome

write

write there be very vaſt Countries and Wilderneſſes over againſt the *Moluccoes*; (but no mention of any Inhabitants). *James Chynæus* ſaith, there are five parts numbred (by ſome) of *Magellanica*, who have followed rather conjectures, than ſure experience: theſe are, 1. *Terra*, or the Land, *Del Fuogo*, or *Feuga*, lying on the South of theſe Straits, and, ſaith one, here to fore-thought to be a part of the South unknown Continent; but is now diſcovered to be an Iſland, by two *Hollanders*, who Jan. 25. 1615, entred the Strait, which ſeparated it from the South Continent: they called it *Fretum le Mayre* or *Mayre's* Strait, the name of one of the diſcoverers. It is 28 Engliſh miles long, of a fair and equal breadth, where is plenty of good fiſh, eſpecially Whales and Sea-calves. 2. *Regio Patalis*, or the *Patalian* Country. The third is, *Regio Pſittacorum*, or the Parrets Country, from the abundance there found. Fourthly, *Regio*, or the Country of *Locah*. Fifthly, *Zenzibar*; however *Keckerman* layes it down for one of his theoremes, that this part of the World is nothing as yet ſearched out, beſides the ſhoars which are waſhed with the Magellanick ſtrait, that is, ſaith he, beſides the Seaey-parts; which notwithſtanding, may be thoſe five particular places mentioned. And whereas a great Mathematician hath found fault with ſome Map-makers, becauſe in deſcribing this Continent, they mention not Cities, Kingdomes, nor Commonwealths here ſeated, whereof he ſeemed in words confidently to avouch, that there are many; and that it is as good a Country as almoſt any in the World, yet he delivered not his grounds, why he gathered it ſo to be; yet we may think (the premiſes being granted to be true) that the Creator framed not ſo huge a Maſſe, but that he appointed likewiſe ſome of mankind to inhabite the ſame.

But before we mention the *American* Iſlands, we will take notice of three or four places in South *America*, which although the *Spaniards* poſſeſſe; yet their names ſeem not to be ſo frequent among us; as firſt the Province of *Quito*, 200 miles long, and 100 broad, more cold then hot, though ſituated under the Æquator; It's chief Town is called Saint *Francis*, built in 1534, ſeated in a Valley among Mountains, and is 80 leagues, both from Saint *James's* Town, and Saint Michael, they have Summer here from Aprill to November. The Natives are mean of ſtature, yet are ſaid to be both good for Tillage, and ordering of Cattell, and their Goats have three, and ſometimes five Kids at a time, they have found one Mine of Quickſilver, beſides the ordinary Mines, which is yellow, and ſmelling like Brimſtone, when put into the fire. On the Eaſt of Saint *Francis* Town, is a country called *Canelle* of the Cinnamon, which differs from the ordinary ſort, and whoſe Tree we ſhall not here deſcribe; but fruits and beaſts of *Europe* (eſpecially fruits, Sugars, and Oranges) do profit in no part of *Peru*, better then in *Quito*; which in 1587, was much ruined by an Earthquake, and amongſt others, there is one place which thruſts forth ſo much fire as it exceeds the noiſe of Thunder; and

is ſeen above three hundred miles, whoſe abundance of Aſhes are ſaid ſometimes to cover the Country 200 miles about. Secondly, *S. Croix* of the Mount, on a ſmall Mountain, a Town held by the *Spaniards*, and by them built, 400 miles from *Plata*, towards the North of a Country, where there is not a ſtone ſo big as a Nut, either on the Land, or within the Water; But before they deſcend hereinto, they paſſe a Mountain betwixt the Rivers *Orillagno*, and *Plata*, which being a branch of the *Andes*, extends to the *Magellane* ſtrait, whoſe top is alway covered with Snow and Ice, and ſeems to be the abode of the *Cerigans*. Here is a River called the River of *Vapai*, riſing and falling like *Nile*, (but running ſlow) whereby the plain Country is ſubject to inundations. Wherefore the Ants to defend their Harveſt (chiefly at *Vapai*) do make many ſmall rampires, about one Cubit high, and twelve or fifteen in Circuit: whither paſſengers do retire, when the waters ſurprize them. The Country yields abundance of Rice, Maize, divers fruits and Cotton; but neither Wheat, nor Wine. They have alſo many beaſts different from ours, but Vipers, very great, long, and ſtrange of condition; and many Oſtriches. Their Lakes are full of Fiſh alſo; and at Saint *Croix*; (which is ſtrange) is a ſmall River, but two fadome broad, and very ſhallow, not running above a League (for it is ſuddenly loſt in the ſand) furniſhing the Town both with water, and all ſorts of good Fiſh, ſo that they can take them with their hands, or a pail; and it laſteth from February to May, but afterwards there is but little ſeen. Amongſt the divers barbarous people here, are the *Cerigans* and *Vayracans*, who either alway war with each other, or fight againſt the *Spaniards*, ſeeking to their utmoſt to hinder their paſſage; they eat mans fleſh as we do Mutton. To ſpeak of all their manners, would be here too tyreſome; onely I obſerve that the *Varayes* language extends it ſelf both to *Braſile*, and *Paraguay* unto the *Garayes*, and their Neighbours Countrey. So that, as one may in a manner travell thorow the World with the *Latine*, *Arabian*, and *Sclavonian* Tongues; ſo with the *Varayes* Tongue, that of *Cuſco* and *Mexico*, they may in a manner paſſe over all the New World. Alſo, that theſe *Varayes*, although they ſay, they are all equall among themſelves; yet greater than their neighbours, whom they ſo deſpiſe, that they demanded of a Prieſt, whether they would baptize them with the ſame water they did others, if ſo be they became Chriſtians. Thirdly, *Tucuma*, which is a Realm extending 600 miles betwixt *Braſile*, *Chile*, St. *Croix*, and *Paragua*, where the *Spaniards* planted five Colonies. 1. *Salta*, the laſt place of *Peru*, ſtanding in a Valley eighty four miles long, and thirty broad; near which is the Valley *Calchioqui*, ninety miles long from North to South, full of Rivers, and couragious people, who fighting divers years with the *Spaniards*, at length, the Prince was (by friendſhip) made obedient to the *Spaniard*, making himſelf a Chriſtian, but through bad uſage he revolted, till after twenty ſeven years, one with three hundred *Peruan* Archers, five hundred Horſe, and

100 *Spaniſh* foot, ended that enterpriſe. 2. *Steco.* 3. Saint *James*, 150 miles from *Steco*, where the Governour and Biſhop reſide. Fourthly, *Cordova* in *Spains* ſeituation, though colder in winter, and more temperate in Summer; it is 180 miles from *Chile*. Fifthly, St. *Michael*. The Country is generally plain, it rains much, the Rivers eaſily overflowing, and the Winds very violent, *Salta's* Valleys abounds with fiſh; a good ſoyl feeding much Cattle, the Ayre is very temperate, and it wants therein nothing but people, *Stecoes* Territory hath ſtore of Cotton, Corn, Cattle, and Fruit. 4. *Paragua*, whoſe Inhabitants dwell on the Confines of *Tucuma*, and take their name from the river along which they dwell. This river is very ſpatious, over which they paſſe in boats made hollow of a Tree fitly growing for that purpoſe, called *Zaine*. Here are 6 Towns, the chief whereof is called *Vray Foy*, or the true faith. The Country was firſt diſcovered by the North Sea, by *Sebaſtian Cabot*, and divers Spaniſh Captains; then by *Diego Roias* and others, by the way of *Peru*.

Coaſt we a little the *American* Iſlands, and ſo draw to a Concluſion. Theſe are either thoſe lying in *Mare del Zur*, or the *Pacifique* Sea, or in the *Vergivian* Ocean, or *Mare del Noorte*, ſo called, from one *Noorte* a Dutch-man, who firſt thorowly ſearched it. Thoſe lying in the former Sea, are either the *Inſulæ Latronum*, or the Iſlands of Robbers, and commonly called *Latrones*, they are two in number, a good diſtance from the *Moluccoes*; which name, *Magellane*, who diſcovered them, is ſaid to give them, becauſe the Native Iſlanders ſtole away his Cockboat. But ſaith one, when the *Spaniards* had once found out an ordinary paſſage from the South Sea, towards the *Moluccoes*, they never ceaſed to travail that way, and diſcover more and more, whereby they found out divers Iſlands not formerly known; as two, a good diſtance from the *Moluccoes*; which, becauſe they be inhabited by men who not onely ſteal from each other, but pilfer away all they can from ſtrangers landing thereabouts; they are called *Inſulæ Latronum*, or the Iſlands of Robbers. Or the *Inſulæ Salomonis*, *Salomon's Iſles*; which are nearer to the *Eaſt-Indies*: theſe are ſaid to be many in number, 18 whereof are worth the minding: and of thoſe, S. *Thome*, S. *Iſabella*, and *Gaudalcanall* are the three biggeſt. *Lope Garcia* diſcovered theſe in 1567, and miſtaking them for the the Land of *Ophir*, whither *Solomon* ſent for gold, he ſo named them: yet (it ſeems) he found ſtore of gold to be in them, or elſe he could not have had a pretence for the ſame. The Inhabitants are ſaid to go naked, and to be yellowiſh in colour. Some other Iſlands alſo, *Magellane* himſelf deſcryed: at which, he landing, as thinking to furniſh himſelf with Victuals and freſh water, in his paſſage to the *Moluccoes*, found the places wholly barren and uninhabited; wherefore he called the *Inſulas*, *Infortunatas*, or Unhappy Iſlands, as being contrary in quality to the Canaries, which are termed, The Fortunate or Happy Iſlands. Thoſe in the *Vergivian* Sea, which is ſo called, à *Vergendo*, from bending, are reckoned

reckoned 9 in number; as, 1. *Hiſpaniola*, called by the Natives *Haitie* and *Quiſquata*; and by the *Spaniards*, *Hiſpaniola*, and *S. Dominico*, from the chief Town they have built there. It was (as aforeſaid) the firſt place of the New World that was deſcryed, and is 500 miles long; the breadth being divers, in the largeſt place, about 300 miles. Here at *Dominico*, is a Preſident, an Archbiſhop, and a Court and Seat of Juſtice, with 5 Monaſteries. The *Spaniards* are ſaid to have murdered 3 millions of her Inhabitants. There are other Towns, as *S. John*, *Port-Royal*, *Port of Plata*, *Cavana*, *Xaragua*, with ſome others which the *Spaniards* builded not. The late Voyage and deſign of our Engliſh thither, is too too freſh in memory amongſt us, by reaſon of the bad ſucceſſe, and repulſe there received. The ayr of this Iſland is ſaid to be temperate; for, all plants brought out of *Spain*, do wonderfully grow and increaſe there; but Wheat comes better in hilly places: and they report, that roots as well as herbs will ripen and be fit to eat in 16 dayes. It hath many Havens, and Rivers, eſpecially 4 great rivers coming from the tops of Mountains, which being about the midſt of the Iſland, they run ſeverall wayes. They draw abundance of ſalt out of the Mountains like Cryſtal. In the midſt of the great Lake *Haquey Gabon*, whoſe water is ſalt, is the Iſland *Guarizanta*, very fit for fiſhing. The Iſland alſo yields gold, and in the *Cabanien* Mountains are ſaid to be Mines exceeding full. There is likewiſe great abundance of Sugar, Caſſia, Ginger, Maſtick the wood Aloes, and Cinamon; alſo they have Azure. Now alſo they have ſo many tame beaſts, that they tranſport a multitude of Hides from thence into Spain; whereas before the comming of the *Spaniards* thither, there was but three kinds of four-footed beaſts. The Natives go naked, are ſloathfull, living onely of their fiſhing: But the Inhabitants have now great traffique, growing rich, ſince Sugar-canes have been brought thither, whereby they have made Mills and ſhops. 2. *Cuba*, called alſo *Ferdinand*, which lyeth on the Weſt of *Hiſpaniola*: it is 300 leagues long from Eaſt to Weſt, and 65 broad, but in many places not 20. Here are ſix Towns, the principal being that of *S. James*, where a Biſhop reſides: alſo there is *Havana*, moſt frequented of all the Iſland, it being a ſafe rode for ſhipping, and the Staple Town for Merchandiſe; the other are held not to be very well peopled; But at *Havana* rideth the King of *Spain*'s Fleet, till the ſeaſon and the wind do joyn to waſte them homeward. *S. James* or *Jago*, was ſo named of *James de Valaſco* who built it; both theſe Towns being alſo ſeated on the Northern ſhoar of the Iſland. There are many dangerous ſhelves about it: it is likewiſe hilly and full of Forreſts and Rivers, having many Lakes both freſh and ſalt. The Natives, before it was diſcovered, lived all in common, as content with what nature brought forth, delighting alſo to tame Serpents, (of which there are many here) and went naked as them in *Hiſpaniola*. The ayr here is ſaid to be temperate: having fine braſſe and Mines of gold in the Mountains,

tains, and the gravel of rivers almoſt all gold, which is yet ſaid to be ſomewhat droſſie. It is reported to abound with Ginger, Caſſia, Maſtick, the wood Aloes, Cinamon, and Sugar; 15 miles from Saint *James* Town, is a Valley covered naturally with great bowls of ſtone, which ſeem as if ſet for pleaſure; and nigh the Princes Port, is a Spring caſting forth Pitch continually. Thirdly *Jamaica*, or Saint *James* his Iſland, which hath *Cuba* on the North, *Hiſpaniola* on the Eaſt. It is fifty Leagues, or as one ſaith, two hundred and eighty miles long, and about twenty five leagues or as another, 70 miles broad. Whether *Columbus* himſelf diſcovered it, I will not diſpute; but *Didaque* his ſon ſubdued it to *Spain* in 1509. Its two Towns of note being *Oriſtagne*, and *Sevill*; in which is a Temple called an Abbey. The Natives were either like, or more cruel then them of *Hiſpaniola*, and *Cuba*, in their manners. The Ayre is ſaid to be good, the Country fruitfull in great numbers of Cattle, by reaſon of their waters, and paſtures. Mines of Gold are ſaid alſo to be there; their Rivers and Lakes abounding in Fiſh, and having much Sugar and Cotton. This place is known to have been a retreat for our repulſed and diminiſhed men at *Hiſpaniola*, who are now in poſſeſſion thereof; yet many men have died ſince their landing there, but the Country may prove (through time and cuſtome) propitious enough unto our Country men, for many go over, and the Iſland hath in it ſelf (for fertility) a good commendation. Fourthly, The *Canniballs*, or *Caribe* Iſlands which are all thoſe ſtretching out in a double rank from the Eaſt, to the South of *Hiſpaniola*, in view of the main or firm land. Moſt of them are not inhabited; but of thoſe which are, Saint *Johns* Iſland is the chief, and is called by the Natives *Boriquen*, lying near *Hiſpaniola* on the Eaſt, and ſcituated North from *Guiana*, of whoſe length and breadth, I find great difference in relating; ſome, that it is 300 miles long, and ſeventy broad; others that it is but fifty miles long, and eighteen broad. It is alſo ſaid to be divided into two parts; whereof the North hath moſt plenty of Gold, and the South part of Corn, Fruit, and Cattle; it abounds alſo in Fiſh, and they find very good *Gayac*. *John Ponce* the *Spaniard* firſt ſet foot hereon in 1527. The chief Town is Saint *Johns* where is a very good Haven; then Port *Rico*, which the Earl of *Cumberland* ruined in 1597. Fifthly *Cubagna*: and ſixthly *Margarita*; the firſt lying next to Saint *Johns*, and both ſcituated near Golden *Caſtile*, and are wanting in Graſſe, Trees, Corn, and Water. But if it be true, that this people ſometimes gladly Exchange a Tunne of Wine for a Tun of Water, I think they have great ſtore of that; but they abound in Pearls; whence one is called *Margarita*, that is, a Pearl; It yields eſpecially the Gems called Unions, becauſe they alwayes grow in Couples. The Natives of all the *Caribes* are brown coloured, having little Hair, cruell, eating mans fleſh, their Arrows are poyſoned, and uſing to go to Sea in little Skiffs of one piece, which they call *Canoes*. Seventhly,

Trinidado,

Trinidado, not far diſtant from theſe, which is ſtored with good Tobacco, called by *Gerard* Tobacco of *Trinidado*. *Columbus* diſcovered it in his laſt Voyage, in the year 1497. This Iſland I take to be about a hundred or two hundred leagues from *Barbadoes*, and whither, about the beginning of our late Wars, ſome went for liberty of Conſcience ſake, as thinking here would not be liberty granted; but the Voyage proved not anſwerable to their expectation, moſt of whom I think returned to *England*. Eighthly, The *Bacalaos*, which are ſome Iſles ſeated nigh the land *Corterialis*. Theſe people have a King, whom they are ſaid to reverence by ſtroaking their foreheads, and rubbing their Noſes; whom if the King meaneth to grace, as accepting of them, he turneth his head to his left ſhoulder, as a token of ſpeciall favour. *Sebaſtian Cabot* firſt deſcried theſe in 1447. Ninthly, The *Bermudas*, called Summer Iſlands, from one Sir *Thomas Summers*, who gave the moſt exact deſcription of them; But he that gave the firſt cognizance thereof, was *John Bermudas*: they are in all 400; the biggeſt whereof is planted with an *Engliſh* Colony, and is in form like a half Moon, It is reported to be agreeable to the nature of *Engliſhmen*, and a very fruitfull place. We muſt not forget two other known Iſlands, to wit, Saint *Chriſtophers*, and the *Barbadoes*; the former being inhabited by *French*, and *Engliſh*, and though of no vaſt greatneſſe yet indifferently good, where is Cotton, and Tobacco, though ſomewhat heady; they have likewiſe other fruits, as Orenges, &c. The latter the *Engliſh* are ſole Maſters of, which was taken from the *Spaniard* within this thirty years, and through induſtry become (according to the bigneſſe of the place) an eminent Plantation, for Cotton and Brown Sugar; they have alſo Tobacco, but it is of the worſt ſort, wherefore they ſcarce now plant it; alſo Ginger in good quantity. The chief Town is called *Indian*-bridge, whither Veſſels for traffique and otherwiſe do come; and wherein are ſhops and handicrafts men, but their houſes are built low, by reaſon of winds called *Hirricanes*; amongſt other food, they have much of the fiſh called Tortle; which is a good meat, and being dreſſed, eats like Veal.

The *Indians* have a convincement (though barbarous) of a God, lifting up their eyes to Heaven in adverſity, &c. But their fooliſh minds being darkned, they had many fooliſh cuſtomes towards the deceaſed; for thoſe of *Peru*, and the neighbour Countries, holding that men uſe to eat, drink, and wantonize with women after buriall, did commonly either kill, or bury quick ſome of the deceaſed, his beſt beloved wife and ſervants, to wait on him in the other world; they alſo under the figure of Idols of ſtone, and wood of terrible ſhapes, worſhipped Devills for fear of harm they did, or might do them. The Devill being ſaid to ſpeak in divers of theſe Images, and give anſwer to their Prieſts. But the *Mexicans* (beſides their Images) would ſometimes worſhip living Idols; as a Priſoner, whom they attiring, and trimming like an Idol, would

would ſacrifice, &c. unto him: at length, when the Comedy was ended, and he grown fat in a Cage, they ſlaying him for ſacrifice, made a Feaſt among themſelves. They of *Peru* had ſome Guacoes or Temples common to the whole Realm, and others private to every Province; But the *Mexicans* exceeded them of *Peru* much in greatneſſe of Temples and ceremonies: whoſe Prieſts were divided into the little, greater, greateſt of all, which were called Popes: they ſacrificed in their Temples, every one according to his degree; whoſe continual exerciſe was to caſt incenſe on their Idols; at Sun-riſing, or Sun-ſetting, at noon, or at midnight. And beſides Prieſts, there were Monaſteries of women: in *Peru* one in every Province, in which were two ſorts of women, ſome young Virgins, others called *Mamacones*, of ripe age, who commanded and inſtructed the others. The *Mexicans* had alſo a ſort of religious, called the daughters of Pennance, not above 13 years of age, and whoſe profeſſion laſted but a year: who were ſhut up in chaſtity, ſwept the Temple, prepared meat ſet before the Idol, which his Miniſters did eat. The *Peruans* ſacrificed whatſoever they had good or goodly to their gods: But the *Mexicans* did not ſacrifice any men-children or Virgins, but what they took in war: wherefore, that they might have a great number, they ſubdued the Town *Tlaſcala*, moſt paganly intreating them. Thoſe of *Cuſco* counterfeited Supper, as a Sacrament of confederation and union with the Sun, and the Ingua or Prince. The *Mexicans* (moſt remarkably) made an Idol of roaſted Maize and Blite ſeed, mixt with honey, which they carried in proceſſion with merry ceremonies; then ſtripping the Idol, diſtributed pieces of the paſte to the people, who received them with great reverence, ſaying, They did eat the fleſh and bones of their god. They in *Peru* counterfeited confeſſion, having Prieſts to hear it, holding it alſo a great offence to conceal any ſin in confeſſion; they went to it in adverſity, and when the Ingua was ſick: But the Ingua confeſſed not his ſins to a Prieſt, but to the Sun, that he might tell them to *Vira coca*; then entring into a running brook, he ſaid, *I have confeſſed my ſins unto the Sun; thou river carry them into the Sea, where they may remain for ever drowned.* They worſhipped alſo three Images of the Sun: naming one the Father, another the Son, the third, the Brother: and of their god of thunder, named *Chuchille*, they had three Statues, unto whom they attributed the ſame names. Likewiſe as to marriage, thoſe of S. *Croix* of the Mount, hinder marriages in ſome cauſes, and diſſolve that which is contracted; and in ſome cauſes, the joyned, cannot be ſeparated, though it be unlawfull. But as for the Government of the New World; ſince the *Spaniard's* maſterdome: there are in all two Vice-royes; the one at *Mexico* in *New Spain*; the other of *Peru*, reſiding at *Lima*: this laſt having the greateſt authority. There are likewiſe 5 Soveraign Courts both in New Spain, and *Peru*, at 5 ſeverall Towns, unto which both *Spaniards* and *In-*

dians have equall recourſe, and from which none may appeal. Here are likewiſe four Archbiſhopricks: one at St. *Dominico*, another at *Mexico*, a third at *Lima*, the fourth at S. *Foy* in the New Realm: the firſt having three Biſhops under him; the ſecond, 10; the third, 9; the fourth alſo 3. Five ſorts of Popiſh Orders they have alſo in the New World, of *Francis*, *Dominick*, *Auguſtine*, *De la Merced*, and *Jeſuits*. There are moreover two Inquiſitions; the one at *Lima*, the other at *Mexico*. Alſo two Univerſities in the ſame Towns. And it is alſo obſerved, that the *Indians* are not admitted to their communion, but after long proof; and with more difficulty at *Peru*, than at *Mexico*: neither do they ſuffer them commonly to ſtudy either Divinity or Philoſophy: and ſeldom admitting them to any Orders, becauſe of their inclination to drunkenneſſe.

FINIS.

AN Alphabetical Table of the Empires, Kingdomes, Provinces, and Common-Wealths, contained in this Geographicall Description of the World.

A

In EUROPE.

ASTURIA. 14
Andaluzia. ib.
Arragon. 14
Ancona. 18
Alsatia High, and Low. 21
Austria. ib.
Arois. 24
The Islands Alandes. ib.
Achaia. 29
Albania. ib.
Arcadia. ib.
Argolis. ib.
Achaia propria. ib.
Achaia. ib.
Ætolia. 30
Albania. ib
The Ægean Sea. 31

In ASIA.

Æolia. 37
The three Arabia's. ib.
Æolis. 40
Armenia Minor. 42
Asia Major. 44
Armenia Major. 53
Arabia. 54
Agara. ib.
Asia Minor, or Anatolia. 57
Assyria. 65, & 75.
Aria. 70, & 76.
Arachosia. 71
Asictia. 78
The Amazons. 82
Arachan. 86
Anchen. 87

In AFRICA.

Argiers. 96
Azgar. 100
Æthiopia the Upper. 107, & 110
Angotte. 109
Amara. ib.
Æthiopia the Nether, 111
Ajan. 117
Abex. ib.
Adel. ib.
The Africa Islands. ib.
The Azoers. 118
Ægypt. 120

In AMERICA.

Acasamil. 136
Nova Andaluzia. 140

B

In EUROPE.

BRITTAIN. 4
Biscay. 12
Brabant. 15
Bologna. 18
Bohemia. 21
Bavaria. ib.
Brandenburg. ib.
Bothnia. 24
Bezan. 25
Biolysero. 26
Bulgaria. 28
Bosnia. ib.
Bœotia. 30
The Baleares. 34
The Brittish Isles. 35

In ASIA.

Bythinia. 37, & 41
Bengala. 82
Bocan or Balassia. ib.
Barma. 86
Borneo. 92

In AFRICA.

Barbary. 93, 94.
Bugia. ib.
Benin. 106
Burnum. ib.
Barnagas. 108
Barris. ib.
Bamba. 113
Batte. ib.

In AMERICA.

Brasile. 142

The Batalao's Islands. 150
The Bermudas Islands being 400. ib.
The Barbadoes. ib.

C

In EUROPE.

Corduba. 11
Castile. 12
Catalonia, 13
Calabria. 14
Carinthia. 21
Two Carnioles. ib
Croatia. 28
Chios. 32
The Cyclades. ib
Coos. ib.
Creet. ib.
Cephalenia. 33
Corfu. ib.
Corsica. 34

In ASIA.

Cilicia, 57
Caria, ib.
Cappadocia, ib.
Chaldea, ib.
Cœlosyria, 44
Camogena, ib.
Cyprus, 62
Carmania, 69, & 76
Cathaia, 79
Cambaia, 81
Calicute, 84
Cambeye, 86
Cauchin China, ib. & 87
Canton, 87
Cansay, ib.
Chequeam, ib.

In AFRICA.

The Country of Constantine, 94
Chauz, 101
Cano, 106
Conga, 112
Cafaria, 117
The Canaries, 118

In AMERICA.

Castella Aurea, 140
Castella del Oro, ib.
Cartagena, 141
Chile, 143
Caput Victoriæ, 145
St. Croix, 148
Cordova, 149
Cuba, 150
The Caribe Islands, ib.
Cubagua, ib.
St. Christophers Island. ib.

D

In EUROPE.

Drent, 15
Denmark, 23
Duvine, 26
Dacia, 27
Dalmatia, 28
Doris, 30

In ASIA.

Drangiara, 70

In AFRICA.

Ducalia, 98
Damut, 109

E

In EUROPE.

Epirus, 29
Elis, ib.
Euboa, 32
The Echinades, 33
Ebuisia. 35

In AFRICA.

Ezzabe, 94

In AMERICA.

Estotiland, 139

F

In EUROPE.

France, 9
Friseland, 15
Flanders, ib.
Ferrara, 18, 19
Florence, ib.
Francony, 21
Fiona, 24
Finland, ib.

In ASIA.

Foquien, 87
Fez, 97, & 99

In AMERICA.

Florida, 131
New France, 139

G

In EUROPE.

Granada, 11
Gallicia. 12
Grontingue, 15
Gueldres, ib.
Geneva, 16
Genoa, 19
Germany the Great, 20
Gothland, 24
Greece, 29
Gallinaria, 35
Gades, ib.

In ASIA.

Galatia, 37, 42
Galilee, 46
Gedrosia, 70, 76

In

In AFRICA.

Guzule, 98
Garet, 101
Guinea, 106
Guala, ib.
Gialofi, ib.
Ganaga, ib.
Goaga, ib.
Gueguere, 109
Gorgades, 118

In AMERICA.

Galicia Nova, 133
Gafteran, 135
Guatimala, 136
Guiana, 141

H

In *EUROPE*.

Holland, 15
Helvetia, or *Switzerland*, 17
Helfatia, 21, & 24
Hungary, 22

In *ASIA*.

Hyrcania, 37, 71, & 76
Honam, 87

In *AFRICA*.

Hee, 97
Hafcora, 98
Habat, 100
The Hefperides, 119

In *AMERICA*.

Hifpaniola, 31, & 50

I

In *EUROPE*.

Ireland, 7
Jutia, 24
Jugaria, 26
Illiris, 29
The Ionian Iflands, 33
Ithaca, ib.

In *ASIA*.

Ionia, 37, 39
India, 81
Judea, 48
Idumæa, 52
Japon, 90
The Iflands Java, 91

In *AMERICA*.

Jucatan, 135, 136
St. James, 149
Infula Infortunata, ib.
Jamaica, 151

L

In *EUROPE*:

Lorrain, 15
The Low-Countries, or *Lower-Germany*, ib.
Latium, or *Campania*, 18
Luca. ib.
The Lantgrave of *Heffen*, 21
Lufatia, ib.
Lapland, 24
Locris, 30
Lemnos, 32
Lesbos, ib.
Leucadia, 33
The Ligurian Iftes, 35

In *ASIA*.

Lycia, 37, 39
Lydia. 40
Lycaonia. 43
Leucofyria. ib.
Lazus. 92

In *AFRICA*.

Lybia. 93

In *AMERICA*.

The Country of *Locah*. 147
Infulæ Latronum. 149

M

In *EUROPE*.

Murcia. 12
Millane. 14
Mantua. 18
Moravia. 21
Miſnia. ib.
Muſcovy. 25
Moſaiski. 26
Moldavia, 27
Macedonia. 29, 31
Migdonia. ib.
Meſſenia. 29
Megaris. 30
The Mediterranean Iſles. 33

In *ASIA*.

Both the *Myſia's*. 37, 40
Meſopotamia. 65, & 75
Media. 67, 75.
Mandoa. 82
Macia. 86
The Moluccoes. 92

In *AFRICA*.

Morocco. 97
Melli. 106
Monotapa. 111
Magadaſcar. 119.

In

In AMERICA.

Magellanica, 131
Mexicana, 132
Mexico, 133, 134
Mechovachan, ib.

N

In EUROPE.

Navarre, 11
Naples, 14
The United Provinces or Netherlands, 15
Norway, 24
Novagrod, 26
The Isles of Naples, 35

In ASIA.

Natolia, 38
Nabathea, 55

In AFRICA.

Numidia, 103
The Land of Negroes, 106
Nubia, ib.

In AMERICA.

Nicaraqua, 136
Norumbega, 139

O

In EUROPE.

Overyssell, 15
Oderkrain, 21
Olympia, 31

In *ASIA*.

The Isle Ormus, 72
Olam, 87
Oquiam, ib.
The Oriental Islands, 90

P

In EUROPE.

Portugal, 13
Perpigna, ib.
Poville, 14
The Patrimony, 18
Palatinate, 21
Polonia, 22
Plescovia, 26
Pernia, ib.
Petzore, ib.
Peleponnesus, 29

In ASIA.

Pamphilia, 39
Both Phrygia's, 41
Pontus, 42
Paphlagonia, ib.
Pisidia, 43
Phœnicia, 44
Palæstina, 45
Persia, 68
Parapomisus, 71
Parthia, 76
Procopensis, 77
Pegu, 86
Pasquia, 87
The Islands Philippinæ, 92

In AFRICA.

Pango, 113
Pemba, ib.

In AMERICA.

Peruana, 140
Peru, 144
Regio Patalis, 147
The Parrot's Country, ib.
Paragua, 149

Q

In ASIA.

Quinckeu, 87
Quinsay, ib.

In *AMERICA*.

Quivira, 137
Quito, 147

R

In EUROPE.

Rome, 18
Romagnia, ib.
Ragouse, 20

S

In EUROPE.

Scotland, 4
Spain, 10
The Isle of Sicily, 14
Sardinia, ib.
Savoy, 17
Sabina Perugia, 18
Suevia or Suaube, 21
Stiria, ib.
Both Saxony's, ib.
Silesia, ib.
Scania, 23
The Island of Seeland, ib.
Sweden, 24
Strickfinia, ib.
Smolensko, ib.
Susdali, ib.
Servia, 28
Sclavonia, ib.
Samothracia, 31
Salamis, ib.
The Sporades, ib.
Strophades, 33
Scily, ibid.
Sardinia, 34

In

In *ASIA.*

Syrophœnicia, 45
Samaria. 46
Suſiana, 69
Saca, 71
Sangue, 82
Siam, 84
Siſnam, 87
Sincay. ib.
Sammatra, 92

In *AFRICA.*

Sagamedre.
Senga. 11
Sunde. ibid

In AMERICA.

Salta. 148
Steco. 149
Inſula Salomonis. ib.

T

In *EUROPE:*

Toledo, 12
Tuſcany, 18
Tirol, 21
Turing. ib.
Trier. ib.
Tuver. 26
Tranſylvania, 27
Theſsaly, 31
Thrace, ib.

In *ASIA.*

Turcomania, 53
Tartaria. 77
Tolanchia. 87

In *AFRICA.*

Tombutum, 106
Trigremabon. 108
The Iſle of St. Thomas, 119

In *AMERICA.*

Terra. 147
uma. 148

V

In EUROPE.

Valentia. 13
Utrecht. 15
Umbria. 18
Urbin, ib.
Venice. 19
Underkrain. 21
Volodimer: 25
Voratiua, ib.
Volſko. 26
Volokde. ib.
Uviathka. ib.
The Vulcanian Iſles. 35

In AMERICA.

Virginia. 137

W

In *EUROPE.*

Wales, 5
Wittemberg, 21
Weſtphalia. 21
Walachia. 27

X

In *ASIA.*

Xanton. 87
Ximo, 90
Xicoum. ib.

In *AFRICA.*

Xoa. 109

Z

In *EUROPE:*

Zealand, 15
Zutphen, ib.
Zacinthus, 33

In ASIA.

Zagathai. 78
Zeilan. 91

In AFRICA.

Zair. 112
Zanzibar, 117
Zocotare, 119

In *AMERICA.*

Zenzibar. 147

FINIS.